

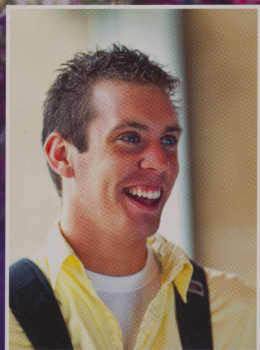
MINNESOTA STATE UNIVERSITY, MANKATO



3 0101 02290 3132

2010-2011

UNDERGRADUATE BULLETIN



 MINNESOTA STATE UNIVERSITY MANKATO



MINNESOTA STATE UNIVERSITY MANKATO

CALENDAR OF DAYS OF INSTRUCTION Fall 2010 - Summer 2011

Fall Semester (76 Class Days) 2010

August 17-19	International Student Orientation
August 19.	Residence Halls Open for New Residents 9:00 A.M. - 4:00 P.M.
August 19.	Residence Halls Open for Returning Residents 9:00 A.M. - 10:00 P.M.
August 23.	Classes Begin
August 27.	Deadline for General Registration for On-Campus Classes
August 28.	Saturday Classes Begin
September 3	Deadline for Grading Method Change
September 6	Labor Day (No Classes)
October 12.	Columbus Day (Classes Scheduled)
October 23.	No Classes. Faculty Duty Day.
November 10.	Deadline for Dropping Classes
November 24.	No Evening Classes
November 25-26	Thanksgiving Break (No Classes)
November 24.	Deadline for Official Withdrawal from the University
December 6-10	Final Examinations
December 10	Last Day Fall Semester
December 11	Graduation Day
December 13	Grading Day (No Classes)
December 13-January 9	Winter Break

Spring Semester (79 Class Days) 2011

January 6-7	International Student Orientation
January 7	Residence Halls Open for New Residents 12:00 NOON - 7:00 P.M.
January 7	Residence Halls Open for Returning Residents 12:00 NOON
January 10	Classes Begin
January 14	Deadline for General Registration for On-Campus Classes
January 17	Dr. Martin Luther King, Jr. Day (No Classes)
January 24	Deadline for Grading Method Change
February 14.	Presidents' Day (Classes Scheduled)
March 7-13.	Spring Break
April 8	Deadline for Dropping Classes
April 22	Deadline for Official Withdrawal from the University
May 2-6	Final Examinations
May 6	Last Day Spring Semester
May 7	Graduation Day
May 9	Grading Day (No Classes)

Summer Session (48 Class Days) 2011

May 16	Classes Begin — General Registration
May 20	Deadline for General Registration
May 27	Deadline for Grading Method Change
May 30	Memorial Day Observed (No Classes)
June 24.	Deadline for Dropping Full-Term Classes
July 4.	Independence Day Observed (No Classes)
July 8.	Deadline for Official Withdrawal from the University
July 22	Last Day of Summer Session

Short courses have different Drop and Add dates check Office of the Registrar's Web site www.mnsu.edu/registrar/.

DIRECTORY OF PROGRAMS

MAJORS

MAJOR	DEGREE(S) OFFERED	MINOR REQUIRED
Accounting	BS	None.
Alcohol & Drug Studies	BS	Yes. Any.
American Indian Studies	BS	
Anthropology	BA, BS	Yes. Any.
Art	BA, BFA	Yes. Any for BA. No minor required for BFA.
Ceramics	BFA	None.
Drawing	BFA	None.
Graphic Design	BFA	None.
Painting	BFA	None.
Photography	BFA	None.
Printmaking	BFA	None.
Sculpture	BFA	None.
Art History	BA	Yes. Any.
Astronomy	BS	None.
Athletic Training	BATR	None.
Automotive Engineering Tech.	BS	None.
Aviation	BS	None.
Professional Flight (Option I)		
Aviation Management (Option II)		
Biochemistry	BA, BS	None.
Biology	BS	
General, Non-Specialized	BS	None.
Cytotechnology/Cytogenetics	BS	None.
Ecology	BS	None.
Human Biology	BS	None.
Microbiology	BS	None.
Plant Science	BS	None.
Toxicology	BS	None.
Zoology	BS	None.
Biotechnology	BS	None.
Chemistry	BA, BS	Yes. Any BA but Chemistry. No minor required for BS.
Chemistry: ACS	BS	None.
Civil Engineering	BSCE	None.
Clinical Lab Sci. / Medical Tech.	BS	None.
Cognitive Science	BS	None.
Communication Disorders	BA, BS	None.
Communication Studies	BA, BS	Yes. Any.
Community Health (See Health Sciences)	BS	None.
Computer Engineering	BSEC	None.
Computer Engineering Technology	BS	None.
Computer Science	BS	Yes. Any.
Software Engineering	BS	Yes. Any.
Construction Management	BS	None.
Corrections	BS	Yes. Any.
Creative Writing	BFA	Yes. Any for BA. No minor required for BFA.
Dance	BA, BS	Yes. Any.
Dental Hygiene	BS	None.
Earth Science	BA, BS	None.
Economics	BA, BS	Yes. Any for BA. No minor required for BS.

MAJOR	DEGREE(S) OFFERED	MINOR REQUIRED
Electrical Engineering	BSEE	None.
Electronic Engineering Tech	BS	None.
English		
Literature	BA	Yes. See Advisor.
English Studies Option	BA	Yes. See Advisor.
Technical Communication	BS	Yes. See Advisor.
Environmental Science	BS	
Ethnic Studies	BS	Yes. Any.
Public/Government Emphasis		
Business/Corporate Emphasis		
Local Community and Human Services Emphasis		
International Community and Human Services Emphasis		
Exercise Science	BS	None.
Family Consumer Science	BS	None.
Dietetics Option		
Family Life and Child Development Option		
Food and Nutrition Option		
Finance	BS	None.
Corporate Finance		
Financial Planning and Insurance		
General Finance		
Institutional Finance		
Investment Analysis		
Food Science Technology	BS	Yes. Chemistry.
French	BA, BS	Yes. Any.
Gender and Women's Studies	BA, BS	Yes. Any.
Geography		
Standard Major	BA, BS	Yes. Any.
Professional Major	BA, BS	None.
GIS/Plant Science	BS	None. (Offered in cooperation with Minnesota West.)
German	BA, BS	Yes. Any.
Health Science	BS	None.
History	BA, BS	Yes. Any.
Humanities	BA	Second major required or two minors required.
Human Performance		
Physical Education - General Option	BS	Yes. Any.
Informatics	BS	Yes. See Advisor.
Information Systems	BS	None.
Information Technology	BS	Yes. Any.
International Business	BS	None.
International Relations	BA	Yes. Any.
Law Enforcement	BA, BS	
Pre-Professional	BA, BS	None.
Generalist	BA, BS	Yes. Any.
Liberal Studies	AA	None.
Management	BS	None.
General Management Option	BS	None.
Human Resource Management Option	BS	None.
Management Information Systems Option	BS	None.
Manufacturing Engineering Tech	BS	None.
Marketing	BS	None.

MAJOR	DEGREE(S) OFFERED	MINOR REQUIRED
Mass Communications	BA, BS	Yes. Any.
News/Editorial Option		
Media Studies Option		
Public Relations Option		
Mathematics	BA, BS	Yes. Any.
Mechanical Engineering	BSME	None.
Music	BA	None.
Music	BMUS.	None.
(Voice, Piano, Organ, or Instrumental)		
Music Industry	BS	Yes. See Advisor.
Nursing	BS	None.
Basic Option		
Accelerated Option		
BS Completion Option		
LPN Option (Available with sufficient applications)		
Open Studies	BS	None.
Philosophy.	BA, BS	Yes. Any.
Philosophy, Politics, and Economics	BA, BS	None.
Physical Education (See Human Performance)	BS	
Physics	BS	None. Double major in math is recommended with BS.
Political Science	BA, BS	Yes. Any.
Psychology	BA, BS	Yes. Any.
Rec, Parks & Leisure Services	BS	None.
Leisure Planning and Management		
Therapeutic Recreation		
Resource Management		
Scandinavian Studies	BA	Yes. Any.
Science Teaching		
Chemistry 5-12 Teaching	BS	None.
Earth Science 5-12 Teaching.	BS	None.
Life Science 5-12 Teaching.	BS	None.
Physics 5-12 Teaching	BS	None.
Social Studies	BS	None.
Anthropology		
Economics		
Geography		
History		
Political Science		
Psychology		
Sociology		
Social Work	BSSW.	None.
Sociology	BA, BS	Yes. Any.
Applied Option		
General Option		
Spanish	BA, BS	Yes. Any.
Sport Management	BS	Yes. See Advisor.
Statistics	BS	None.
Theatre		
Generalist	BA, BS	Yes. Any.
Acting	BFA.	None.
Design/Technology	BFA.	None.
Musical Theatre.	BFA.	None.
Urban and Regional Studies	BS	Yes. Any.

EDUCATION DEGREES

GRADE LEVEL

Art	Grade K-12
Business Education	Grade 5-12
(Inter-institutional with Winona State)	
Communication Arts & Literature	Grade 5-12
Dance Education	Grade K-12
Early Childhood Education	Birth through Grade 3
Elementary Education	Grade K-6
Pre-Primary	Age 3 - Grade 6
Middle School Mathematics	Grade 5-8
Middle School Science	Grade 5-8
Middle School Social Studies	Grade 5-8
Middle School Communication Arts & Literature ..	Grade K-8
Middle School French	Grade K-8
Middle School German	Grade K-8
Middle School Spanish	Grade K-8
English/Speech	Grade 5-12
English	
Speech	
Family Consumer Science	Grade 5-12
French	Grade K-12
German	Grade K-12
Mathematics	Grade 5-12
Music Education	Grade K-12
Physical Education	Grade K-12
School Health	Grade 5-12
Science Teaching	Grade 5-12
Life Science (Biology)	
Chemistry	
Earth Science	
Physics	
Social Studies	Grade 5-12
Anthropology	
Economics	
Geography	
History	
Political Science	
Psychology	
Sociology	
Spanish	Grade K-12
Special Education	Grade K-12
Developmental Cognitive Disabilities	

NON-DEGREE PROGRAMS

Certificate

Database Technologies
Information Security
Law Enforcement Management
Networking Technologies
Non-Profit Leadership
Software Development
Technical Communications

Licensure

Gerontology - Nursing Home Admin. Track

Pre-Professional Programs

Pre-Agriculture
Pre-Chiropractic
Pre-Dental
Pre-Engineering
Pre-Forestry
Pre-Law
Pre-Medicine
Pre-Mortuary Science
Pre-Occupational Therapy
Pre-Optometry
Pre-Osteopathic Medicine and Surgery
Pre-Pharmacy
Pre-Physical Therapy
Pre-Podiatric Medicine and Surgery
Pre-Theology
Pre-Veterinary Science

MINORS

Accounting	Ethnic Studies and the Humanities (Joint Minor)
Adapted Physical Education (Teaching Minor) (See Human Performance)	Family Consumer Science
Alcohol & Drug Studies	Family Life and Child Development
Track One: Alcohol and Drug Counseling	Financial Planning (See Finance)
Track Two: Alcohol and Drug Studies	French
Anthropology	Gender and Women's Studies (previously-Women's Studies)
Aquatics (See Human Performance)	Geography
Art History	Geology
Art Studio	German
Astronomy	Gerontology
Athletic Coaching	History
Automotive Engineering Tech.	Human Resource Management (See Management)
Aviation Management	Humanities
Biology	International Business
Business Administration	International Relations
Business Law	Latin American Studies
Chemistry	Law Enforcement
Communication Disorders	Manufacturing Engineering Tech.
Communication Studies (previously-Speech Communications)	Marketing
Communications (Inter-disciplinary)	Mathematics
Community Health (See Health Science)	Military Science
Computer Information Science (See Information Technology)	Music
Computer Science	Networking and Information Security (See Human Performance)
Computer Technology (See Information Technology)	Philosophy
Corporate and Community Fitness/Wellness	Physical Education (Non-Teaching) (See Human Performance)
Corrections	Physics
Dance	Political Science
Database Technologies	Psychology
Developmental Adapted Physical Education (Minor) (See Human Performance)	Recreation
Earth Science	Scandinavian Studies
Economics	Social Welfare
Electronic Engineering Technology	Sociology
English	Software Development (See Information Technology)
General	Spanish
Creative Writing	Sport Medicine
Film Studies	Statistics
Linguistics	Teaching English as a Second Language
Technical Communication	Licensure or Non-licensure
Environmental Science	Theatre Arts
Ethnic Studies	Urban and Regional Studies

Programs at 120 Credits

American Indian Studies - BS
Applied Organizational Studies - BS
Art -BA
 Ceramic - BFA
 Drawing
 Graphic Design - BFA
 Painting - BFA
 Photography - BFA
 Printmaking - BFA
 Sculpture - BFA
Art Teaching - BS
Art History - BA
Communication Arts & Literature - BS
Communication Arts & Literature Education (English Emphasis) - BS
Communications Disorders - BS
Communications Studies - BA
Construction Management - BS
Dance - BA/BS
 Dance Education (K-12) - BS
Dental Hygiene - BS
English BA/BS
 Creative Writing - BA
 English Literature - BA
 English Studies - BA
 Technical Communications - BS
Family Consumer Science - BS
 Child Development and Family Studies - BS
 Dietetics - BS
Food Technology - BS
French - BA/BS
 French Teaching - BS
German - BA/BS
 German Teaching - BS
Health Science
 Community Health Education - BS
 School Health Education - BS
History - BA/BS
Humanities - BA
Informatics - BS
Liberal Arts & Sciences - AA
Mass Communications - BA/BS
 Public Relations - BA/BS
 News-Editorial - BA/BS
Mathematics - BA/BS
 Mathematics Teaching - BS
Music Industry - BS
 Music Industry, Audio Production Specialist - BS
Philosophy - BA/BS
Recreation, Parks & Leisure - BS
Scandinavian Studies - BA
Social Studies Teaching - BS
Spanish - BA/BS
 Spanish Teaching - BS
Special Education (Development Cognitive Disabilities) - BS
Sport Management - BS
Statistics - BS
Theatre Arts (Generalist) - BA/BS
Theatre - BFA
Urban & Regional Studies - BS

Programs at 128 Credits

Accounting - BS
Alcohol and Drug Studies - BS
Anthropology - BA/BS
Astronomy - BS
Athletic Training - BATR
Automotive Engineering Technology - BS
Aviation - BS
Biochemistry - BA/BS
Biology - BS
Biotechnology - BS
Business Education - BS
Chemistry - BA/BS
Civil Engineering - BSCE
Clinical Laboratory Sciences/Medical Technology - BS
Cognitive Science - BS
Communication Disorders - BA
Computer Engineering - BSEC
Computer Engineering Technology - BS
Computer Science - BS
 Software Engineering - BS
Corrections - BS
Dance /Theatre Arts Teaching - BA
Early Childhood Education - BS
Earth Science - BA/BS
Economics - BA/BS
Electrical Engineering - BSEE
Electronic Engineering Technology - BS
Elementary Education - BS
Environmental Sciences - BS
Ethnic Studies - BS
Exercise Science - BS
Finance - BS
Gender and Women's Studies - BA/BS
Geography - BA/BS
 GIS Plant Science - BS
Human Performance
 Physical Education Teaching - BS
Information Systems - BS
Information Technology - BS
International Business - BS
International Relations - BA
Law Enforcement - BA/BS
Management - BS
Manufacturing Engineering Technology - BS
Marketing - BS
Mechanical Engineering - BSME
Music - BA
Music Education - BS
Open Studies - BS
Nursing - BS
Philosophy, Politics & Economics (PPE) - BA/BS
Physics - BS
 Physics Science Teaching - BS
Political Science - BA/BS
Psychology - BA/BS
Science Teaching - BS
 Chemistry 5-12 Teaching - BS
 Earth Science 5-12 Teaching - BS
 Life Science 5-12 Teaching - BS
 Physics 5-12 Teaching - BS
Social Studies - BS
Social Work - BSSW
Sociology - BA/BS

ABOUT THE UNIVERSITY

THE UNIVERSITY COMMUNITY

Minnesota State University, Mankato, located in south-central Minnesota on a bluff above the Minnesota River, is a comprehensive university within the Minnesota State Colleges and Universities (MnSCU) system. Although most of the University's 14,900 students come from Minnesota, the strong academic programs and excellent faculty attract students from throughout the United States and more than 75 foreign countries.

A TRADITION OF ACHIEVEMENT

Minnesota State Mankato's history began in 1867, when attorney Daniel Buck persuaded the Minnesota Legislature to authorize the city of Mankato to sell bonds for the \$5,000 required to open the state's second normal (teacher-training) school. He promised Mankato citizens that if they would support the school, untold benefits would be repaid "tenfold for every dollar invested."

Mankato Normal School opened in 1868 in downtown Mankato with 27 students. Tuition was free in return for a pledge to teach two years in Minnesota's schools. Old Main was constructed in 1870, beginning the Valley Campus that would serve the institution for over a century. In the 1880's and 1890's, the school expanded and its curriculum grew. In 1921, the school became Mankato State Teachers College, and in 1927, the institution awarded its first four-year degree, a bachelor of education.

In the late 1950's, Mankato State Teachers College was renamed Mankato State College to reflect its expanded curriculum. The college was quickly outgrowing its Valley Campus and construction was begun on the 300-acre Highland Campus.

In 1975, the college received full university status. Four years later, with completion of the Earle J. Wigley Administration Building, consolidation on the Highland Campus was complete. In September of 1998, in recognition of the University's expanded role in the state and region, Mankato State University became Minnesota State Mankato. Visitors to Mankato can still find the Valley campus buildings, many of which have been beautifully restored or renovated for other uses.

Today, the University community enjoys a spacious, thoroughly modern campus, featuring residential living for over 3,000 students, beautifully landscaped lawns and gardens, an arboretum, and a grand mall where students gather to meet or just relax. A favorite place to study in the fall and spring is alongside the fountain, a highlight of the central campus. Enclosed passageways connect most academic buildings, and the campus is easily accessible to students with physical disabilities.

Now, more than 140 years since its founding, Minnesota State Mankato continues to look toward the future, fulfilling Daniel Buck's promise of "tenfold benefits" to the city of Mankato, southern Minnesota, the state, and the region. The University has more than 14,900 students, approximately 1,600 faculty and staff, and more than 100,000 alumni worldwide.

The academic life of the University is organized into eight colleges—Allied Health and Nursing; Arts and Humanities; Business; Education; Extended Learning; Science, Engineering and Technology; Social and Behavioral Sciences; and Graduate Studies and Research. Minnesota State Mankato offers over 120 undergraduate liberal arts and professional degrees to meet the needs of students who will shape American society well into the twenty-first century. Minnesota State Mankato offers four doctoral degrees. The University offers an associate degree, six baccalaureate degrees, six master's degrees, a specialist's degree, four doctoral degrees and other advanced programs, several pre-professional programs of study, and several certificate programs.

MINNESOTA STATE MANKATO

MISSION STATEMENT

Minnesota State Mankato promotes learning through effective undergraduate and graduate teaching, scholarship, and research in service to the state, the region and the global community.

STATEMENT OF GOALS

To realize this mission statement, Minnesota State Mankato will have met the following goals for excellence through the actions of and evaluation by appropriate units:

- The University will foster an actively engaged and inclusive learning community based upon civility, trust, integrity, respect, and diversity in a safe, welcoming physical environment.
- The University will prepare students for careers and for life-long learning by providing a clearly defined general education program and focused undergraduate pre-professional, professional, and liberal arts programs.
- The University will strengthen its role as a major provider of graduate education, offering intensive, scholarly graduate programs including collaborative efforts with other institutions and professionals, culminating in student expertise at professional levels.
- The University will enhance advising, support services, and learning experiences that aid students in identifying life goals, planning academic careers, and achieving timely graduation.
- The University will increase the quantity and quality of service to the state, region, and global community through collaborations, partnerships, and opportunities for cultural enrichment and continuous learning.
- The University will invest in the professional development of all members of the University Community and in the appropriate technologies necessary to achieve excellence in learning through teaching, research, and service.
- The University, as a whole and in all of its parts, will establish priorities through planning and assessment processes that anticipate our needs and focus our efforts and resources in support of our mission and goals.

ACCREDITATIONS

Minnesota State Mankato is reviewed for accreditation every 10 years by the North Central Association of College and Secondary Schools. In addition, individual programs undergo periodic reviews, generally every five years. Some professional associations also accredit specific programs. The following accreditations have been awarded to Minnesota State Mankato.

General Accreditations

- 1929: Higher Learning Commission of the North Central Association of College and Secondary Schools (renewed 2006)
- 1952: The American Association of University Women
- 1954: The National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education (renewed 2004)

Instructional Program Accreditations

- Art** - 1974: National Association of Schools of Art
- Athletic Training** - 1969: NATA professional Education Committee; 2006 Commission on Accreditation of Athletic Education (CAATE)
- Automotive Engineering Technology** - 1996: Accredited by Technology Accreditation Commission of ABET
- Business, College of** - 1997: The Association to Advance Collegiate Schools of Business (AACSB) (Accounting; Finance; International Business; Management; Marketing)
- Chemistry** - 1970: American Chemical Society
- Civil Engineering** - 2002: Accredited by Engineering Accreditation Commission of ABET
- Communication Disorders** - 1993: American Speech-Language Hearing Association (MS in Speech Language Pathology), Certification of Clinical Competence (CCC), Council on Academic Accreditation of the American Speech-Language Hearing Association (CAA)
- Computer Engineering** - 2008 Accredited by Engineering Accreditation Commission of ABET
- Computer Engineering Technology** - 2008 Accredited by Technology Accreditation Commission of ABET
- Counseling and Student Personnel (School Counseling, College Student Affairs, Community Counseling)** - 1985: Council of Accreditation of Counseling and Related Educational Programs
- Dental Hygiene** - 1970: Commission on Accreditation, American Dental Association
- Dietetics** - 1972: American Dietetic Association (renewed in 2002)
- Electrical Engineering** - 1987: Accredited by Engineering Accreditation Commission of ABET
- Electronic Engineering Technology** - 1984: Accredited by Technology Accreditation Commission of ABET
- Manufacturing Engineering Technology** - 1990: Accredited by Technology Accreditation Commission of ABET
- Mechanical Engineering** - 1994: Accredited by Engineering Accreditation Commission of ABET
- Music** - 1971: National Association of Schools of Music
- Nursing** - 1953: Minnesota State Board of Examiners of Nurses (Minnesota Board of Nursing), 2005: Commission on Collegiate Nursing Education.

Recreation, Parks and Leisure Services - 1986: National Recreation and Park Association/
American Association for Leisure and Recreation

Rehabilitation Counseling - 1977: Council on Rehabilitation Education, Certified Rehabilitation Counselor (CRC)

Social Work - 1974: Council on Social Work Education

Certifications:

Law Enforcement - Certified by the Minnesota Board of Peace Officer Standards and Training (P.O.S.T.)

Social Work - Certification

UNIVERSITY POLICY

The activities of the University are administered in accordance with a variety of federal and state laws, Minnesota State Colleges and Universities (MnSCU) Board policies, assorted rules and regulations, and staff and student rights and responsibilities. Individuals may consult the following University publications for detailed descriptions of applicable policies and procedures: "The Basic Stuff." For more information concerning applicable University and system policy, contact the Office of Academic Affairs or go to <http://www.mnsu.edu/acadaf/policies/>.

The Family Education Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA) affords students certain rights with respect to their education records. They are:

- 1. The right to inspect and review the student's education records within 45 days of the day the University receives a request for access.** Students should submit to the Office of the Registrar, dean, head of the Department of Academic Affairs, or other appropriate official, written requests that identify the record(s) they wish to inspect. The University official will make arrangements for access and notify the student of the time and place where the records may be inspected. If the records are not maintained by the University official to whom the request was submitted, that official shall advise the student of the correct official to whom the request should be addressed.
- 2. The right to request the amendment of the student's education records that the student believes are inaccurate or misleading.** Students may ask the University to amend a record that they believe is inaccurate or misleading. They should write the University official responsible for the record, clearly identify the part of the record they want changed, and specify why it is inaccurate or misleading. If the University decides not to amend the record as requested by the student, the University will notify the student of the decision and advise the student of his or her right to a hearing regarding the request for amendment. Additional information regarding the hearing procedures will be provided to the student when notified of the right to a hearing.
- 3. The right to consent to disclosures of personally identifiable information contained in the student's education records, except to the extent FERPA authorizes disclosure without consent.** One exception which permits disclosure without consent is disclosure to school officials with legitimate educational interests. A school official is a person employed by the University in an administration, supervisory, academic or research, or support staff position (including health or medical staff) and also clerical staff who transmit the education record; a person or company with whom the University has contracted (such as an attorney, auditor, or collection agent); a person who is employed by Minnesota State Mankato Security Department acting in a health or safety emergency; or a student serving on an official committee, such as disciplinary or grievance committee, or assisting school official in performing his or her tasks. A school official has a legitimate educational interest if the official needs to review an education record in order to fulfill his or her professional responsibility.

Nondiscrimination in Employment and Education Opportunity. Minnesota State Mankato is committed to a policy of nondiscrimination in employment and education opportunity. No person shall be discriminated against in the terms and conditions of employment, personnel practices, or access to and participation in programs, services, and activities with regard to race, sex, color, creed, religion, age, national origin, disability, marital status, status with regard to public assistance, sexual orientation, or membership or activity in a local commission as defined by law.

Discrimination because of race, sex, or disability is prohibited by state and federal law. Discrimination because of sexual orientation is prohibited by state law. Discrimination is defined as conduct that is directed at an individual because of his/her race, color, national origin, sex, sexual orientation, mental/physical disability or that of his/her partner and which subjects the individual to different

treatment by agents or employees so as to interfere with or limit the ability of the individual to participate in, or benefit from, the services, activities, or privileges provided by the university or otherwise adversely affects the individual's employment or education.

Harassment because of race, sex, or disability is a form of discrimination prohibited by state and federal law. Harassment because of sexual orientation is prohibited by state law. Harassment is defined as verbal or physical conduct that is directed at an individual because of his/her race, color, national origin, sex, sexual orientation, or disability or that of his/her partner and that is sufficiently severe, pervasive, or persistent so as to have the purpose or effect of creating a hostile work or educational environment. Harassment may occur in a variety of relationships, including faculty and student, supervisor and employee, student and student, staff and student, employee and employee, and other relationships with other persons having business at or visiting the educational environment.

Sexual harassment is defined as unwelcome sexual advances, requests for sexual favors, sexually motivated physical conduct and other verbal or physical conduct of a sexual nature. Sexual harassment may occur when it is directed at members of the opposite sex or when it is directed at members of the same sex.

Acts of sexual violence are criminal behaviors and create an environment contrary to the goals and missions of Minnesota State Mankato. These acts will be investigated and may subject an individual to complaints and disciplinary sanctions as well as possible referral to appropriate law enforcement agencies.

Inquiries regarding compliance should be referred to the Office of Affirmative Action, 112 Armstrong Hall, or at 507-389-2986 (V) or 1-800-627-3529 or 711 (MRS/TTY).

Student Records Policy. Federal law and state statute allow current and former students access to their education records. While the primary record is located in the Office of the Registrar, other records may be located in Admissions, Financial Aid, Business Affairs, Career Development Center, Student Health Service, Student Affairs, Graduate Studies, Office of International Students and academic departments.

Minnesota State Mankato has designated the following items as Directory Information. As such, this information may be released to the public without the consent of the student: name, date and place of birth, local and permanent address, major field of study, local and permanent telephone number, dates of attendance, previous college/university attended, degrees received, e-mail address, awards and honors, height and weight information for athletic participation, performance records and participation in competitive events, and participation in officially recognized activities, sports and organizations. Students may request that directory information be kept private by contacting the Office of the Registrar, 132 Wigley Administration Center.

Copies of the complete Student Records Policy may be obtained at www.mnsu.edu/acadaf/policies/approved/studenteducationrecords.pdf.

Equity In Athletics Disclosure Act 1994. U.S. Department of Education guidelines now require post-secondary institutions participating in federal student aid programs to publish annual reports on gender equity in intercollegiate sports. In compliance with the EADA, Minnesota State Mankato prepared its first Equity Act report by October 1, 1996. Updated reports are released by October 15 of each subsequent year. Included is data on the amount of money spent on men's and women's teams and recruiting efforts, participation rates, personnel and operating expenses, revenues generated, and sports related financial aid allocations. The report is readily accessible to students, prospective students and the public. Contact Finance and Administration, 238 Wigley Administration Center, 507-389-6621.

Student Right-to-Know and Campus Security Act 1995. The Student Right-to-Know and Campus Security Act increased the level of information universities must collect and provide to current and prospective students and employees and to the Department of Education. The first part of the act, entitled the Student Right-to-Know Act, requires colleges and universities to compile and release institution-wide graduation rates for all students, with more detailed statistical information submitted on the graduation rates of athletes. The graduation rate for Minnesota State Mankato new entering freshman, fall term 2001 cohort, is 50 percent. This percentage reflects the number of first time, full-time four-year degree seeking students either who received a baccalaureate degree within six years or an associate degree within three years. The 2001 cohort is the most

recent one for which a six year graduation rate is available.

Part II of the act, entitled the Campus Crime Awareness and Campus Security Act of 1990, requires colleges and universities to annually make available to all current employees and students as well as to applicants for enrollment or employment the following information: 1) a description of policies concerning the security of and access to all campus facilities; policies and procedures for reporting campus crime; and policies concerning law enforcement along with crime prevention educational programs relating to campus security, and 2) statistics concerning the occurrence of certain categories of campus crimes. Institutions are also required to issue timely warnings to the campus community about criminal activities representing a continued safety threat to aid in crime prevention. In addition, the University complies with the 1998 Higher Education Amendments Act that amended the Campus Security Act by expanding the geographic scope and categories of offenses that must be included in the annual statistics. This information is available in Minnesota State's "Partners in Safety" brochure, which is made available to each enrolled student and employee annually. Copies are available from the Security Department, 222 Wiecking Center, 389-2111, the Women's Center, 246 Centennial Student Union, 389-6146, First Year Experience, 10 Gage Complex, 389-5489, and Human Resources, 325 Wigley Administration Center, 389-2015. The brochure is also available at www.mnsu.edu/safety.

DEGREES

Minnesota State Mankato offers programs leading to undergraduate certificates, associate of arts degree, baccalaureate degrees, master's degrees, graduate certificates, education specialist degrees and doctoral degrees. (The Graduate Studies Bulletin contains complete information regarding graduate degree programs.)

Please note that for any degree program, completion of a major and a minor in the same discipline is not permitted. Usually a minor is not required if two or more majors are completed on the same degree. Some majors do require specific minors to be completed. **Please be aware that we only award a specific undergraduate degree once** (for example, only a Bachelor of Science (BS) or a Bachelor of Arts (BA) may be achieved as an undergraduate). **Students can always add majors and minors to a degree.** No majors appear on the diploma, only on the transcript.

BACCALAUREATE DEGREES

The baccalaureate degrees available are Bachelor of Arts (BA), Bachelor of Fine Arts (BFA), Bachelor of Music (B.Mus.), Bachelor of Science (BS), Bachelor of Science in Electrical Engineering (BSEE), Bachelor of Science in Civil Engineering (BSCE), Bachelor of Science in Computer Engineering (BSEC), Bachelor of Mechanical Engineering (BSME), Bachelor of Science in Social Work (BSSW) and Bachelors in Athletic Training (BATR). Students seeking teacher licensure pursue a Bachelor of Science degree. These degrees are generally based upon four years of study and require satisfactory completion of 120 credits (or up to 128 for certain programs).

Bachelor of Arts (BA). The Bachelor of Arts degree emphasizes both breadth and depth in its curriculum.

BA candidates usually complete a major not exceeding 40 semester credits and a minor not exceeding 20 semester credits, plus general education and elective credits. Certain broad majors which exceed 47 semester credits do not require the completion of a minor.

BA candidates who wish to qualify as secondary school teachers may do so by completing the requirements for the Bachelor of Science (teaching) plus the professional education and other secondary teaching requirements described in the Bachelor of Science program for licensure. Students will then earn a Bachelor of Science (teaching) in addition to, or instead of the Bachelor of Arts. They may alternatively choose to complete the Master of Arts in Teaching degree described in the Minnesota State Mankato Graduate Bulletin. BA degrees generally require completion of one full sequence (minimum 8 credits) of a single modern language (including American Sign Language) at the elementary or intermediate level. This brings the total number of credits required for general education to 52. Students exempted from foreign language study must substitute elective credits in place of the language requirements; they are still accountable for 52 general education credits. Please consult the Department of Modern Languages for acceptable sequences.

Bachelor of Fine Arts (BFA). The Bachelor of Fine Arts degree program is

designed for students who desire a professional career in the Fine Arts, Creative Writing and Theatre.

Bachelor of Music (B.Mus.). The Bachelor of Music degree program is designed for students who aspire toward a professional career in music. The music major for the B.Mus. degree has been designated as a broad major and, therefore, does not require the completion of a minor. Vocal majors seeking the B.Mus. degree should complete 8 semester credits for elementary or intermediate foreign language coursework as part of the degree requirements.

Bachelor of Science (BS). The Bachelor of Science degree emphasizes professional or technical preparation. BS candidates usually complete a major not exceeding 40 semester credits and a minor not exceeding 20 semester credits, plus general education and elective credits. Certain broad majors which exceed 47 semester credits do not require the completion of a minor.

Bachelor of Science in Electrical Engineering (BSEE). This degree is a professional degree designed for students planning a career in Electrical Engineering.

Bachelor of Science in Civil Engineering (BSCE). This degree is a professional degree designed for students planning a career in Civil Engineering.

Bachelor of Science in Computer Engineering (BSEC). This degree is a professional degree designed for students planning a career in Computer Engineering.

Bachelor of Science in Mechanical Engineering (BSME). This degree is a professional degree designed for students planning a career in Mechanical Engineering.

Bachelor of Science in Social Work (BSSW). This degree is designed for students preparing for a professional career in the social work field.

Bachelor of Athletic Training (BATR). This degree is a professional degree designed for students planning a career in Athletic Training.

ASSOCIATE DEGREES

Associate of Arts (AA). The Associate of Arts (AA) degree can only be earned through the Liberal Studies program. Students must complete the general education requirements plus 16 credits of lower division electives for a total of 60 semester credits. This Associate of Arts (AA) degree is intended for those students who wish to pursue a two-year balanced program of liberal education.

NON-DEGREE PROGRAMS

Pre-Professional Programs. The purpose of the pre-professional program is to provide students with the intellectual and academic background they will need before continuing their education at other institutions. Acceptance to professional educational institutions is usually contingent upon academic performance; therefore, students enrolling in pre-professional programs should be highly motivated and realize they are expected to maintain high standards of excellence.

Certificate. These programs provide evidence of specialized study and expertise in given fields such as non-profit leadership.

A certificate is awarded to students who satisfactorily complete a prescribed course of study and/or a qualifying examination. Program descriptions, with specific requirements, are given under departmental headings.

ADMISSION TO MINNESOTA STATE MANKATO

Office of Admissions
Minnesota State Mankato
122 Taylor Center, Mankato, MN 56001
Phone: 507-389-1822, Toll Free: 800-722-0544
Fax: 507-389-1511 (inquiries only)

NOTE: Minnesota State Mankato's admissions policies, including application deadlines, are currently in effect as of August 27, 2007.

Minnesota State Mankato is committed to providing opportunity for everyone who desires and is prepared to continue educational growth. Past performance by Minnesota State Mankato students indicates that adequate preparation prior to entry into the university is of considerable importance. Consequently, admission requirements have been established to emphasize the need for such preparation prior to admission.

HIGH SCHOOL ADMISSION

Applicants for on-campus and on-line classes who are graduates of accredited high schools (or who hold a GED certificate with acceptable scores) with no prior college work will be considered for admission to Minnesota State Mankato on the basis of high school rank, ACT or equivalent score and high school preparation requirements. Applicants at or above the 50th percentile in class rank or with an ACT or equivalent score at or above the 50th percentile with a satisfactory class rank and high school preparation requirement compliance will be admitted.

HIGH SCHOOL PREPARATION REQUIREMENTS

4 years of English (including composition and literature); 3 years of math (2 years of algebra and 1 year of geometry); 3 years of science (including 1 year each of a biological and a physical science – each with significant lab experience); 3 years of social studies (including 1 year each of U.S. history and geography); 2 years of a single world language and 1 year of world culture or an arts elective.

Applicants who do not meet the above admission requirements will be reviewed on a case-by-case basis. The review will include an evaluation of strength of college preparation work, grade point average, probability of success, academic progression as well as class rank and ACT or equivalent test scores. Additional information may be requested prior to making an admission decision.

Applicants who have been out of high school three or more years without attending any college, university or technical school, will generally be admitted upon application and providing evidence of high school graduation or the equivalent (GED).

HIGH SCHOOL APPLICATION PROCEDURE

1. Complete the Minnesota State Mankato application form. Forms can be obtained from your high school or the Office of Admissions or via the admissions web site.
2. Have the high school send a copy of your high school academic record, including coursework, grades and class rank, to the Office of Admissions.
3. ACT or equivalent test is required and score reports should be sent to the Office of Admissions.
4. A \$20 non-refundable application processing fee is required, but may be waived if proof of financial hardship is provided.

Application Deadlines. Applications are reviewed on a rolling basis, but to expedite processing, it is recommended that applications be received 45 days before a semester begins. Applications for admission will not be considered complete until all required materials and processing fees are received in the Admissions office. Materials submitted to the Office of Admissions become the property of Minnesota State Mankato and will not be returned. Applications must be completed five (5) working days prior to the start of classes to be considered.

POST SECONDARY ENROLLMENT OPTION (PSEO) ADMISSION

Participation Guidelines

1. P.S.E.O. students admitted to Minnesota State Mankato have the rights and responsibilities of University students.
2. In accordance with MnSCU policy 3.5, high school juniors ranking in the top 33% of their class or a score at or above the 70th percentile on a nationally standardized norm-referenced test, and seniors ranking in the top 50% of their class or a score at or above the 50th percentile on a nationally standardized, norm-referenced test will be considered for the program. Students from high schools/alternative schools/home schools that do not have class rank are required to take the ACT and score 23+ for juniors and 21+ for seniors or the SAT and score 1030+ for juniors and 990+ for seniors (critical reading and math sections only). However, the university reserves the right to restrict enrollment in any given year to insure resources are available for regularly admitted students. PSEO students are not allowed to receive special "Permission to Register" from faculty or departments. These admission standards shall apply to all Minnesota State Mankato courses. Application deadlines for program participation are Fall Semester: the preceding July 15 and Spring Semester: the preceding December 15.
3. PSEO students must obtain and submit to Minnesota State Mankato a signed Notice of Student Registration form for each semester they intend to enroll. This form is provided by the Minnesota Department of Education (<http://children.state.mn.us>). Forms may also be obtained from most high school counseling offices.
4. The university reserves the right to restrict the number of PSEO students enrolled in individual courses.
5. The university does not allow PSEO enrollment in summer session classes.
6. In situations where a calculated high school rank cannot be provided other factors will be considered in admission. These factors may include standardized test score, recommendations from high school counselors or other information acceptable to the Minnesota State Mankato Admissions Office.
7. Residence Hall rooms are not available to PSEO students at Minnesota State Mankato.
8. PSEO students who require a sign language interpreter and/or textbooks in alternative format may contact the Minnesota State Mankato Director of Disability Services to arrange registration early enough to obtain needed services.

Academic Standards for PSEO Students

1. All students in the PSEO program will be expected to maintain a cumulative grade point average (GPA) of 2.0 ("C") or better and maintain a course completion rate of 67% or higher. All courses must be taken for a letter grade. If a cumulative GPA of 2.0 or better and/or completion rate of 67% or higher is not maintained, students will be dropped from the program. They will not be allowed to appeal this or re-enroll in the PSEO program. In such cases, both the student and participating high school contact person will be notified in writing.
2. The PSEO program reimburses a maximum of 18 credit hours per semester.
3. PSEO students may not enroll in courses that have additional course related costs or special fees beyond the regular student fees paid per credit. Examples of this include but are not limited to music lessons, computer rental, flight labs, international/study abroad classes, classes involving out-of-state travel.
4. All textbooks purchased through the PSEO program are the property of Minnesota State Mankato and must be returned to the Barnes and Noble Bookstore at Minnesota State Mankato upon completion of the course or immediately if a course is dropped or the student withdraws from Minnesota State Mankato.
5. University level credits earned to meet high school graduation requirements are accepted as university credits at Minnesota State Mankato, but other institutions may not consider them to qualify as college/university credit. PSEO students interested in attending other colleges or universities should check with other institutions regarding acceptance of PSEO credits.
6. Advising regarding the use of university level credits to meet high school graduation requirements must be done by the high school counselor.
7. All courses taken by PSEO students must be approved for Post Secondary Education Options students at the 100 and 200 levels. PSEO students are not allowed to register for courses numbered below 100, arranged courses

- and courses offered at the 300 and 400 level.
8. Credit by Exam or College Level Examination Program (CLEP) and arranged courses are not allowed to be taken for credit by PSEO students.

TRANSFER ADMISSION

Transfer applicants with a minimum of 24 semester (36 quarter) transferable college level credit hours, from accredited colleges or universities, having completed at least 67 percent of credits attempted with a cumulative grade-point average of 2.00 ("A"=4.0), will generally be admitted to Minnesota State Mankato with advanced standing.

Transfer applicants who have NOT completed 24 semester (36 quarter) transferable college level credit hours must meet the high school graduate admission requirements described previously and must have achieved a cumulative grade-point average of 2.00 and a 67 percent completion rate in all college-level credit.

Transfer applicants from colleges and universities NOT regionally accredited may be considered for admission on an individual basis. Admission if granted, will not necessarily be with advanced standing.

Transfer applicants under academic or disciplinary suspension or dishonorably dismissed from previous institutions or who are unable to obtain official transcripts will not be considered for admission.

All transcripts of courses taken from all post-secondary institutions must be sent to the Office of Admissions. Transcripts from any institutions in the MnSCU system are available electronically to the Admissions Office.

Application Deadlines. Applications are reviewed on a rolling basis, but to expedite processing, it is recommended that applications be received 45 days before a semester begins. Applications for admission will not be considered complete until all required materials and processing fees are received in the Admissions office. Materials submitted to the Office of Admissions become the property of Minnesota State Mankato and will not be returned. Applications must be completed five (5) working days prior to the start of classes to be considered.

INTERNATIONAL STUDENT ADMISSION

Applicants who are not permanent residents or citizens of the United States must meet the equivalent of the minimum undergraduate academic requirements for high school graduates and transfer applicants as previously outlined.

International Student Application Procedure

1. Complete an international student application document (which includes the application form, a financial statement, and an international student agreement). International students transferring from another U.S. institution must also complete the "International Student Advisor Form" page of the application document. The international application document is available for download from the Admissions web site or by request from the Office of Admissions.
2. Provide recent bank statements to substantiate the availability of financial resources in the amount listed on the financial statement pages of the application document.
3. Submit official or attested copies of transcripts or credentials from each U.S. and international secondary and post-secondary institution attended. Official transcripts for any U.S. institutions attended must be forwarded to the Office of Admissions DIRECTLY by those institutions. Also, although not required prior to admission, in order to have any international university credits potentially apply toward a degree program at Minnesota State Mankato, these prior credits must be evaluated by an outside professional credit evaluation agency recognized by NACES. Majors within the College of Science, Engineering and Technology specifically require ECE "subject analysis" evaluations.
4. Demonstrate English proficiency by providing ONE OF THE FOLLOWING: TOEFL score report of at least 500 (paper version) or 173 (computer version) or 61 (iBT version) **OR** completion of Level 109 from an English Language School (ELS) **OR** Michigan Test (MELAB) minimum score of 80 **OR** an IELTS Band Score of 5.5 or higher **OR** successful completion of non-ESL English Composition with a grade of C or better at another U.S. institution. Minnesota State Mankato will not waive the English

proficiency requirement for any student from a non-English speaking country. In addition, local placement testing will be required (as determined by the International Center) for admitted students prior to registering for classes.

5. Submit a one-page statement in English summarizing applicant's life, education, and reasons for seeking an education at Minnesota State Mankato.
6. Submit a \$20 non-refundable, non-waivable application processing fee.

Application Deadlines. Application items listed in the Application Procedure should be received by specific deadlines.

For students not already studying in the U.S. and applying from another country, the priority deadlines are:

- April 1 for the August term
- September 1 for the January term

For students who ARE studying at a U.S. high school, college, university, or a U.S. ELS, the priority deadlines are:

- June 1 for the August term
- November 1 for the January term
- March 1 for the May term

NOTE: Applicants should be in good standing with the U.S. Immigration and Naturalization Services. Also, additional information about policies related to and services for international students are found in the Campus Resources section of this bulletin under "International Center".

COLLEGE OF EXTENDED LEARNING ADMISSION INFORMATION

EXTENDED LEARNING STUDENT ADMISSION

In order to meet the educational needs of students whom may be nontraditional and place bound, Minnesota State Mankato has created an alternative process for applicants interested in the University's offerings in the College of Extended Learning. This process applies only to admission to the University. Degree programs have their own admission requirements which are distinct from this policy.

Enrollment Criteria. Students may register for up to 16 credits in Extended Learning courses (Extended Campus—Section 60; Online—Media Code 3; and/or Friday/Saturday College—Section 81) prior to or simultaneously with submitting material for the regular admission process. Students may not enroll in non-Extended Learning courses unless they have met the regular admission requirements.

Applicants for limited admission as addressed in this policy must have completed their high school diploma or GED at least three years prior to enrolling in Extended Learning Courses. Applicants are required to apply for and be granted regular admission status to exceed the 16 credit limit.

At any time while a student is completing these 16 or fewer credits, the student may be admitted to regular admission status if the student meets all the requirements for regular admission. Information about the regular Admission requirements can be found at <http://www.mnsu.edu/admissions/>

The official version of the entire policy, including procedures, is available on the University's Policy web site (<http://www.mnsu.edu/acadaf/policies/>).

FINANCE AND HOUSING

EXPENSES

The rates for tuition and student fees, and for living expenses in University housing are determined by the Minnesota Legislature and the Minnesota State Colleges and Universities (MnSCU) Board of Trustees and are subject to change without notice.

Tuition: Resident/Non-Resident. Students who are not permanent residents of the state of Minnesota are charged a higher rate of tuition than are residents of the state. The MnSCU Board of Trustees establishes the criteria by which student residency, for tuition purposes, is determined. Generally, a student's permanent residence is that location at which a student has graduated from high school, and where parents or legal guardians permanently reside. A classification of non-resident can be changed to resident at any time residency requirements are met. Students desiring to change their residency may obtain information concerning the specific requirements from the Office of the Registrar.

Tuition: Reciprocity with Other States. Students who are residents of North Dakota, South Dakota, Wisconsin and Manitoba can attend Minnesota State Mankato without paying non-resident tuition. Students from Indiana, Kansas, Michigan, Missouri and Nebraska can attend Minnesota State Mankato at a rate less than the non-resident tuition rate. Students desiring the reciprocal rate must complete a reciprocity application form at www.getreadyforcollege.org, or pick up the form that is available in the Office of the Registrar, and send the form to the Higher Education Board of their home state. Students may also obtain a form from a nearby postsecondary school.

ESTIMATED UNDERGRADUATE TUITION RATES FOR 2010-2011

On-Campus

1-11 credits	
Resident	\$236.40 per credit hour
Non-resident	\$505.10 per credit hour
12-18 credits (Banded)	
Resident	\$2,956.40 flat fee
Non-resident	\$6,334.35 flat fee
19+ credits	
Resident	Flat fee + \$333.75 per credit
Non-resident	Flat fee + \$582.75 per credit

Student Fees. Student fees are assessed based on enrolled credits. The student fee provides funds for a variety of student services and programs that benefit all students. Student fees are charged per credit hour and are the same for resident and non-resident students. The fees for the 2009-2010 academic year were \$32.71 per credit hour. The \$32.71 per credit hour fee was distributed to support the following services: \$10.38 Student Union facility fee, \$8.45 Student activity fee, \$4.38 Health Services fee and a \$7.00 Technology fee and a \$2.50 Campus Recreation facility fee. The above fees are charged through the first 12 credit hours. A Minnesota State Mankato Student Association fee of \$.43 is charged for each registered credit. Fees are determined at the close of each academic year. Information about student fees for 2010-2011 can be obtained by calling the Office of Student Affairs, 507-389-2121 or (MRS/TTY 800-627-3529 or 711.)

Other Course Related Costs. In addition to tuition and fees, there may be additional course-related costs associated with enrollment in certain classes. Special costs include, but are not limited to, those for supplies and materials, facility use, liability insurance, or conference attendance costs.

Senior Citizens Fees. Minnesota senior citizens aged 62 and over may enroll for any course free of charge if they do not desire degree credit. An administrative fee of \$20 per credit hour will be assessed if degree credit is desired. No activity fees will be assessed; however, any laboratory and/or course fees will be required regardless if taking the course for credit or audit. For further information contact the Office of the Registrar, 507-389-6266.

Other Fees. At various times in their academic career, students may incur other fees and charges, such as an admission fee, orientation fee and graduation fee among others.

ESTIMATED COSTS FOR 2010-2011

The following is a summary of estimated basic education costs for undergraduates during the academic year 2009-2010, based on a course load of 30 credit hours over two semesters. Costs of attending Minnesota State Mankato will vary according to the student's actual credit load, book and supply needs, housing arrangements and so on. Expenses such as parking permits, laundry, health needs, etc. are not included.

	<u>Resident</u>	<u>Non-Resident</u>
Tuition (24-36 cr)	\$5,912.80	\$12,668.70
Room & Board (residence hall, double room, 19 meal).....	\$6,283.00	\$ 6,283.00
Books (est.).....	\$ 856.00	\$ 856.00
Total estimated education costs* (2 semesters).....	\$13,051.80	\$19,807.70
* plus student fees		

Payment of Tuition and Fees. Tuition and fees are payable on a per-term basis. Published due dates fall approximately two weeks prior to the first day of classes, and/or the fifth class day of the term and/or immediately, depending on course registration dates. Payment requirements may be satisfied with financial aid, personal payments, or documented third-party authorizations, waivers, or deferments. Registrations are subject to cancellation if payment requirements are not met by published due dates. Students must not rely on the university to cancel their registrations for non-payment; changes in attendance plans should be initiated by the student and properly communicated to the university. Students must officially withdraw from the University if they do not wish to be enrolled. Consult the Campus Hub web page for specific deadline dates and instructions for each term at www.mnsu.edu/campushub.

Refund of Tuition and Fees. Refunds and/or credits are based on the guidelines set forth by the MnSCU Board of Trustees.

Refund Policy: Dropped Classes. Students registered for on-campus daytime classes will receive a full refund/credit providing the class is dropped through the fifth class day of the term or by one class after the first class session, whichever is later.

Short courses of two days or less must be dropped prior to the first class session for refund/credit.

Refund Policy: Withdrawal from the University. The term "Official Withdrawal" is defined as terminating enrollment in all registered courses for the academic term. Contact the Campus Hub either in person (117 Centennial Student Union) or by phone (507-389-1866) to officially withdraw. (See Withdrawal from the University in the Academic Policies section of this bulletin).

Note: Off-campus students who are withdrawing from all course work must provide written notification to Extended Learning, Minnesota State Mankato, 116 Foundation Center, Mankato, MN 56001 or by e-mail to ext@mnsu.edu.

Students who have officially withdrawn from the University will receive a refund/credit based on the schedule listed on the Campus Hub website, www.mnsu.edu/campushub.

Return of Federal and State Financial Aid Due to Withdrawal. When a Federal and/or State financial aid recipient withdraws completely from the University, a portion of the Federal and/or State financial aid must be returned. The amount of aid returned is directly proportional to the length of time enrolled. After 60 % of the semester is completed, all financial aid is earned. A billing will be sent indicating the amount of the repayment upon completion of the withdrawal process.

FINANCIAL AID

Financial aid can be awarded in the form of scholarships, grants, loans, and/or part-time employment. Detailed information and instructions on all financial aid programs may be obtained in person at the Campus Hub, 117 Centennial Student Union, by phone 507-389-1866 (V), 800-627-3529 or 711 (MRS/TTY), by e-mail at campushub.mnsu.edu or by browsing online at www.mnsu.edu/campushub.

Need-Based Programs. Some programs are available only to those students with financial need as determined by the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) process. Need-based programs administered by Minnesota State

Mankato are listed below.

Scholarships

Charles and Eldora Alliss Educational Foundation Scholarships
MN GI Bill Scholarship
MN Achieve Scholarships

Grants

Federal Pell Grants, Minnesota State Grants, Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grants (SEOG), Post-Secondary Child Care Grant, Federal Academic Competitiveness Grants, Federal SMART Grants
Federal TEACH Grants

Loan Programs

Federal Stafford Loans (Subsidized and Unsubsidized), Federal Perkins Loans, Federal Parent Loans for Undergraduate Students (PLUS), Student Educational Loan Fund (SELF)

Need-Based Employment

Federal Work-Study, State Work-Study

How to Apply. Students must be accepted for admission and complete a Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA), available online at www.fafsa.ed.gov. To receive priority consideration for all funds the FAFSA must be received by the Federal Processor on or before **March 15**. To facilitate receipt of financial aid funds in time for payment at the first fall semester disbursement date the FAFSA must be received by the Federal Processor on or before **July 1**. Applications received after July 1 will be processed as time permits.

Accurate completion of the FAFSA requires the prior year's federal income tax information; therefore, early completion of tax forms, followed by prompt completion of the FAFSA, is recommended. Use of estimated tax data is acceptable for the initial FAFSA submission if necessary to meet priority consideration deadlines; subsequent corrections to the income data is expected upon completion of federal income tax filing.

Students receive e-mailed award notices outlining eligibility and awarded funds upon the processing of their FAFSA data and to request any required follow-up documentation. Students financial award information is also accessible by logging in with Student Tech ID and PIN to the university's secure e-services website at www.mnsu.edu/eservices.

Non-Need Based Programs. There are a number of student loan programs available to those who do not demonstrate a financial need. To be eligible for such funding, a valid FAFSA record must be on file with the university.

The Office of Admissions coordinates a variety of academic scholarships and talent grant programs for new entering freshmen and transfer students. For information, contact the Office of Admissions, 507-389-1822.

A number of scholarships are awarded to students regardless of their major for participation in athletics and music programs. Students interested in athletic financial aid should contact the coach of their sport. Those interested in scholarships for music activities should contact the Department of Music, 202 Performing Arts Center, 507-389-2118.

Many scholarships are available to students majoring in a specific discipline once they have been formally admitted to a College or program. Students interested in College and departmental scholarships should contact the chairperson or scholarship coordinator of their academic department.

Part-Time Employment. In addition to the Federal and State Work-Study Programs administered through financial aid, the University offers other on-campus employment opportunities in the form of Student Help positions. Students who are currently enrolled for six or more credits are eligible to apply for these positions, with no requirements to demonstrate financial need. Because placement in Student Help positions is not guaranteed, students interested in these jobs will go through selection methods similar to those involved in any job application process. The Career Development Center provides information on many on-campus and off-campus job openings through an online service called Mavjobs.com.

Other Financial Aid. Other forms of financial aid are available to students who qualify for specific programs, such as Rehabilitation Services and Veterans' Benefits. Further information on these programs is available online at www.mnsu.edu/campus

or www.mnsu.edu/campus or with the appropriate government office.

Satisfactory Academic Progress Standards. To be eligible for financial assistance, students must meet these federal and state mandated criteria: The minimum cumulative grade point average required is 2.0 (3.0 for graduate students). Students must maintain a 67% cumulative course completion rate (completion rate is defined as the number of credits earned compared to the number of credits attempted). The maximum time frame a student has to complete his/her degree cannot exceed 150% of the published program length. Additional information is provided on the Campus Hub website at <http://www.mnsu.edu/campus/other/saps/index.html>.

LIVING ARRANGEMENTS

DEPARTMENT OF RESIDENTIAL LIFE

111 Carkoski Commons
507-389-1011
Fax: 507-389-2687
E-mail: reslife@mnsu.edu
Web site: www.mnsu.edu/reslife

The Department of Residential Life oversees all on-campus residence hall housing and dining activities. Contact this office for further information concerning on-campus housing and dining or to acquire contract forms.

Students can select their own living situations from a variety of options. While there is no on-campus live-in requirement, first-year and transfer students are highly encouraged to live on campus to help with their adjustment to Minnesota State Mankato. New students will find living in residence halls a great opportunity: GPAs are higher and students who live on-campus are more likely to graduate. About 3,000 students are able to take advantage of on-campus living. It gives them an opportunity to meet other new students and get involved in social and academic support activities; they don't have to worry about cleaning, making meals, electricity, cable or heat bills and can concentrate on school; and best of all, they live right on the campus.

UNIVERSITY RESIDENCE COMMUNITIES

Students desiring the convenience of living on campus may live in either Crawford, McElroy, Gage and Julia A. Sears communities or Maverick Hall, a housing option designed especially for first year students, is housed in Gage.

Residence Hall Living. The residence life program at Minnesota State Mankato is designed to provide a variety of opportunities and experiences that enhance and support students' academic experiences. There are a number of living-area choices available, including floor environments focusing on quiet-study, upper-class students, intercultural students, engineering, and substance-free areas. All Minnesota State Mankato residence halls are smoke free. Residence hall staff are carefully selected and extensively trained to meet the needs of residents, and a large number of educational and personal development activities are planned by the staff and student governments throughout the year. There are also many social and recreational programs offered.

Furnishings and Services. Rooms are equipped with single loftbeds, mattresses, blinds, drawers, closets, desks, cable service and internet service. Most rooms also have a sink. Bedding and telephones are not provided. Most students live in double rooms with only one roommate, although some triple rooms, single rooms, suites and semi-suites are available.

Resident Meal Plans. Many dining options are available to students. Each plan has two components; a meal plan and a flex dollar plan. Meal plans determine the number of meals available for either the week or the semester. A flex plan is like a prepaid debit account that can be used at any of the campus dining facilities. Meal plans available include the Maverick Anytime, Maverick 14, and Maverick 160, plans. Each plan contains flex dollars which allows you to purchase anything you like at any time at any campus dining outlet.

Costs. Residence hall costs vary according to the type of room, meal plan and length of semester.

As a guide, the cost of a basic double room with the Maverick 14 meal plan and \$150 flex dollars per semester for 2010-2011 is anticipated to be \$6,320.00.

Please contact the Department of Residential Life for more information on the cost of available room and meal options.

All rates are set each spring for the following academic year. The rates are subject to change by the MnSCU board or the state legislature at any time.

Residence Hall Reservations. Admission to the University does not include reservation in a residence hall nor does a receipt for room deposit indicate admission to the University. Reservations are made in the order in which they are received.

Application Procedure. Students who have applied for admission to Minnesota State Mankato will receive a housing application form from the Office of Admissions along with the letter of official acceptance to the University. To reserve housing on campus students should complete the housing application and return it along with a \$250 prepayment to the Department of Residential Life. Admitted students may also apply on-line.

NOTE: Students with disabilities who have specific housing needs should identify their particular need on the application agreement.

Currently enrolled or previously enrolled students should contact the Department of Residential Life for housing application materials.

Policies and Regulations. All applicable policies and regulations are published in the Residence Hall Student Guide. A copy is given to each student who moves into the residence halls.

Semester Break/Summer Occupancy. Students who need to stay on campus during academic year vacations may stay in their own rooms during the breaks. Students should be aware, however, that they are responsible for their own meals during these times. Additional charges apply to remain on campus for winter break and summer session.

A residence hall on campus is always open for students attending summer school. Specific information about summer housing is available beginning in the spring of each year. Current resident students may have to move to another location for summer housing.

Residence Hall Fee Payment. Residence hall payments are due upon receipt of the billing invoice. Payments can be made on an installment basis and/or by credit card. A hold is placed on the academic records of any student with past-due obligations to the University.

Off Campus Housing. For the Minnesota State Mankato students who do not live in the residence halls there are numerous off-campus housing available in the Mankato area, much of it very near to campus.

Student Leadership Development & Service-Learning (SLDSL), 173 Centennial Student Union, 507-389-6076 or www.csu.mnsu.edu/comcon/off-campus.html, can provide a listing of nearby apartment complexes, representing more than 1,500 living units, with information on amount of rent, deposit and length of lease. There is also a database of other rental options in the surrounding area, including houses, rooms, and more apartments for rent accessed by calling or visiting SLDSL in person. Monthly rental fees generally run \$375-525 for a one-bedroom unit, \$460-680 for a two-bedroom unit, and \$590-1300 for a three- to five-bedroom unit. SLDSL also maintains a file of students seeking roommates. In addition to providing information on housing vacancies, staff can answer a variety of questions on off-campus living, or refer students to other sources on campus and in the community.

CAMPUS RESOURCES AND SERVICES

OFFICE OF AFFIRMATIVE ACTION

112 Armstrong Hall

Phone: 507-389-2986 (V), 800-627-3529 or 711 (MRS/TTY)

The Office of Affirmative Action is responsible for developing and monitoring the university's Affirmative Action Plan as well as monitoring the recruitment and employment process. The office also assists faculty, staff and students who believe they have been subjected to harassment, discrimination or retaliation based on their race, religion, color, national origin, sex, sexual orientation, age, marital status, disability, or any other basis prohibited by state and federal laws/regulations, and MnSCU/MSU's 1B.1 Nondiscrimination Policy and 1B.1.1 Report/Complaint Procedure. Contact the Office of Affirmative Action for more information.

CAREER DEVELOPMENT CENTER

209 Wigley Administration Center

Phone: 507-389-6061

www.mnsu.edu/cdc

The Career Development Center (CDC) offers services to ALL Minnesota State Mankato students — no matter what stage of academic and career planning they are in. Major services include:

The CDC Website. The CDC web site is a comprehensive tool that students can use to access a wealth of career planning and job search information including:

- Detailed information on all of our services, including a calendar of career fairs and events.
- Online workshops and videos on exploring careers and searching for jobs
- Online Minnesota State Mankato [Job Search Handbook](#) and [Handbook for Choosing or Changing your Major](#).
- A list of books and other resources available in the CDC Career Resource Library
- Access and information on our exclusive online system, mavjobs.com
- An online Career Success Plan for Minnesota State Mankato students
- Employment information on graduates
- Hundreds of links which connect students to career exploration and job search information, employers, events. Etc.

Career Resource Library. Career exploration and job search books are available for checkout from the CDC with your mavcard. The CDC Library also offers weekly "CDC Quick Stop Walk-in Hours" for quick career and job search questions, resume reviews, interview tips, graduate school planning, internship search help, a place to start with choosing your major, etc.

Undeclared Majors Services. Includes individual career planning appointments and tools which include use of the Strong Interest Inventory, Myers Briggs Type Indicator, and Focus online career exploration system.

Job/Internship Search Advising & Assistance. CDC staff and services are available to assist with part-time and seasonal jobs, internships, and degree-required employment. Assistance is provided through classroom and group presentations on topics such as resume writing, job interviewing and job searching; weekly CDC "Quick Stop Walk-in Hours" (see website for hours); and individual resume and job search strategy assistance. In addition, a number of special events are sponsored and co-sponsored by the CDC throughout the academic year. These include: the Fall Career and Internship Expo; Minnesota Education Job Fair; Minnesota State Mankato Summer Job Fair; Social & Behavioral Sciences Career Day; State Universities Job and Internship Fair; and others.

CENTER FOR ACADEMIC SUCCESS

125 Memorial Library

Phone: 507-389-1791 - Fax: 507-389-2726

www.mnsu.edu/supersite/academics/success

The Center for Academic Success assists students in developing and strengthening academic skills. The main focus of the Center is to provide tutoring for general education and specific lower division courses. Tutoring is available on a walk-in basis for most courses including, Mathematics, Accounting, Biology, Chemistry, Physics, Statistics and Writing/ESL. Tutoring in other disciplines is provided by appointment for regularly scheduled one-on-one or small group sessions. The Center also provides individualized academic skill development in areas such

as reading comprehension, test taking, note taking, and time management, as well as workshops for PPST/GRE, Nursing Board, and other standardized test preparation. Services are free to all Minnesota State Mankato students.

COUNSELING CENTER

245 Centennial Student Union

Phone: 507-389-1455

The Counseling Center provides short-term, confidential counseling to help students cope with personal, social, and educational concerns that may be interfering with their ability to succeed at the University. Services include short-term counseling, educational programming, crisis intervention, consultation, national testing, and referral to outside resources.

DENTAL HYGIENE CLINIC

3 Morris Hall (Lower Level)

Phone: 507-389-2147, 800-627-3529 or 711 (MRS/TTY)

www.mnsu.edu/dentalhygiene

The dental hygiene clinic is a student training facility staffed by a dentist and dental hygiene faculty. Comprehensive dental hygiene services performed include prophylaxis, radiographs, sealants, teeth whitening, and mouth guards. The clinic is open to the public and most dental insurance is accepted. Day and evening appointments available September - December and February - May.

OFFICE OF DISABILITY SERVICES

132 Memorial Library

Phone: 507-389-2825 (V, TTY), 800-627-3529 or 711 (MRS/TTY)

The Office of Disability Services facilitates accommodations for individuals with disabilities which ensure equal access to programs, services and activities offered by Minnesota State Mankato. The office assists with advocacy; alternative format of printed materials; alternative testing services; assistive technology; early registration; note taking; sign language interpreters; and text on tape. The office also acts as a resource and referral agent for community contacts and disability-related information.

Emergency assistance is also available on a 24-hour basis through the Security Department. Grievances, questions or requests related to equal opportunity for individuals with disabilities should be presented to the Office of Disability Services Director at 507-389-2825 or the Affirmative Action Officer at 507-389-2986 (Voice) 800-627-3529 or 711 (MRS/TTY).

COLLEGE OF EXTENDED LEARNING

116 Alumni Foundation Center

Phone: 507-389-2572 or 800-722-0544

E-mail: ext@mnsu.edu

Website: www.mnsu.edu/ext

Extended Learning serves the public and sectors of our region by providing access to educational programs, professional and workplace and lifelong learning consistent with the mission of Minnesota State Mankato. Courses and several complete programs are offered online as well as face-to-face in the twin cities metro and greater Minnesota areas.

FIRST YEAR EXPERIENCE

First Year Experience

10 Gage Complex

Phone: 507-389-5498

Minnesota State Mankato recognizes the academic and personal challenges faced by first-year students. The First Year Experience (FYE) program is designed to enhance and support new students success.

Orientation. Extensive summer programs are designed to familiarize new students with the college environment, provide advising, and assistance with registration. Orientation programs are also available for students entering Spring term.

Invitations and information about the programs are sent to students. If you have any questions about orientation or entering the University, contact the Office of First Year Experience.

Academic Success. FYE provides academic advising for all undecided students at Minnesota State Mankato, personal and academic transitional support for first year students, and assistance with major selection.

FYE requires advising for undecided students with fewer than 25 credits completed, or with more than 60 credits completed. These students must meet with an FYE advisor in order to get an access code to register for the following semester. Access codes ensure that students receive advising before pre-registration.

FYE also participates in the Midterm Reporting (MTR) program on campus. All first-year students who have earned less than 24 credits will get an MTR via email. Students whose MTRs indicate that they are "at-risk" in any classes are encouraged to meet with faculty about the classes where they're struggling. Students are also encouraged to meet with an advisor to discuss other options with regard to "at-risk" courses.

The First Year Seminar. This one-credit general education course introduces first-year students to the academic community. The course focuses on enhancing communication skills, critical thinking, and examining the components of a successful first year transition, both personally and academically. Classes are small, giving students and professors an opportunity for lots of interaction. This course meets once a week for 50 minutes.

Probation Advising Plan for FYE Undecided Students. Within the first weeks of the semester, the FYE Office contacts undecided students on academic probation via email. These students are instructed to follow up with the steps outlined below.

1. Undecided students on probation need to attend an informational intake session toward the beginning of the academic semester. Dates/times of intake sessions will be detailed in the probation email.
2. Following intake attendance, students need to complete an online self-assessment, reflecting on the semester(s) that put them on academic probation.
3. Appointments with an FYE probationary advisor are scheduled. At the first meeting, students can expect to review their self-assessment and develop an Academic Improvement Plan (AIP) with their advisor.
4. After demonstrating satisfactory completion of the AIP, advisors can recommend that a student's probation hold be temporarily lifted.
5. Undecided students on probation who do not demonstrate satisfactory completion of the AIP, or who do not go through FYE probation processes as outlined above, will be subject to additional requirements as outlined by the students' advisors before holds will be temporarily lifted.

Learning Communities. Learning Communities are groups of 15-25 students who take fall semester courses together and live on the same residence hall floor. Participants develop lasting friendships with students who share common interests and have the opportunity to interact with select faculty. Each learning community has a Learning Community Coordinator (LCC), an upper-class student dedicated to the academic success of every member as they transition to college life at Minnesota State Mankato. The Learning Community Coordinator assists each student in setting and achieving academic goals, develops study groups for the community, and plans community events.

HONORS PROGRAM

WA228

Phone: 507-389-5191

Web site: www.mnsu.edu/honors

Mission Statement. The mission of the Honors Program at Minnesota State, Mankato is to encourage future leaders, researchers, and global citizens by providing high ability and motivated students with exceptional learning opportunities, mentoring relationships, and a community of scholars to pursue a variety of academic interests.

Program Overview. The Honors Program is dedicated to the development of three main competencies: global leadership, research, and global citizenship. Early in the program, students participate in a learning community in which they enroll in honors sections of general education courses that focus on competency development. As students move into courses within their major, they further develop their honors competencies through advanced honors seminars and

individualized plans of study. Throughout their time at the University, students will participate in a number of co-curricular activities, which complement their plan of study. At the culmination of all coursework, seniors are required to demonstrate acquisition of the global leadership, research, and global citizenship competencies through a successful presentation and defense of an honors portfolio in HONR 475: Honors Portfolio.

INFORMATION AND TECHNOLOGY SERVICES (ITS)

3010 Memorial Library

Phone: 507-389-6651 - Fax: 507-389-6115

www.mnsu.edu/its

Information and Technology Services (ITS) serves the faculty, staff and student members of the Minnesota State Mankato community in providing and supporting technology services. The Academic Computer Center and the Office of Instructional Technologies are areas within ITS.

The Academic Computer Center (ACC). Located at 121 Wissink Hall, telephone 507-389-5160. The Academic Computer Center has over 475 computers and printers for student use. Our computers are constantly being upgraded to keep current with technology. All computers have access to the Internet. Student workers are on duty at all times to maintain the lab, provide safety and security, and offer technical assistance. For students who need to develop their computer skills, free workshops are offered throughout the semester.

Surrounding the open lab are six classroom/labs for hands-on, interactive instruction. In addition, a services area houses printers black and white and color laser printers for the Macintosh and IBM microcomputers.

A multimedia area provides access to the latest technology in digitizing art, flatbed and 35mm scanning, Video, and sound editing.

Students who have personal computers with modems in their rooms or at home can access the campus computer network via telephone, DSL, or cable lines.

Many satellite labs, with over 700 computers, are located around campus to provide specialized needs.

Computer Help Desk. Located at 3010 Memorial Library, 389-6654, Help Desk staff field questions about campus computers' hardware, software and related issues. They are also the contact for the Multimedia Presentation Systems in classrooms. Contact them via telephone at 507-389-3221 e-mail HelpDesk@mnsu.edu or in person at 3010 Memorial Library.

Computer Store. Located at in the Centennial Student Union, 389-1907. Computers, printers, and software are available for purchase at low educational prices.

Interactive Television (ITV). Interactive Television courses delivered via satellite to other communities as listed in semester course schedules. Contact individual departments about their course listings. Tech support: 507-389-5947, www.intech.mnsu.edu/new/.

Student Technology Assistant Training Program are offered to student workers in administrative and academic departments at Minnesota State Mankato may participate in computer training related to their position responsibilities. Training subjects include MS Access, MS Excel, MS PowerPoint, MS Word, MS Front-Page, Internet & Multimedia. Call 507-389-3205 for information.

DIVISION OF INSTITUTIONAL DIVERSITY

265 Morris Hall

Phone: 507-389-6125

The Division of Institutional Diversity works to improve the socio-educational climate to make educational experiences more meaningful for students from diverse racial and cultural backgrounds. In addition to providing support services and cultural awareness activities, the program works with academic departments to increase diversity in curricula and makes decisions on appeals of the cultural diversity requirement for graduation. The centers for African American, American Indian, Asian American and Chicano-Latino affairs recruit and retain underrepresented students. The Intercultural Student Center, 269 Centennial Student Union, provides social and cultural program opportunities.

ELIZABETH & WYNN KEARNEY INTERNATIONAL CENTER

250 Centennial Student Union

Phone: 507-389-1281

www.mnsu.edu/ic

The Elizabeth & Wynn Kearney International Center is the information hub for all things international at Minnesota State University, Mankato. The Kearney International Center is made up of two divisions: Study Abroad/International Programs and International Student and Scholar Services.

Kearney International Center study abroad advisors provide information and guidance to students and faculty about the many different academic opportunities abroad. Students receive help at every step to facilitate their study in a different culture. The office operates with proper procedures to comply with all legal requirements for the institution, sponsors and student participants. It is also the designated overseer for all institutional agreements between Minnesota State Mankato and programs abroad.

The Kearney International Student and Scholar Services (ISSS) staff assists international students with advice about academic, immigration, personal, social and financial issues. There are approximately 600 international students representing more than 77 countries at Minnesota State Mankato. The Kearney International Center serves as the official contact agent between the U.S. Department of Home Land Security, other government agencies, and the University community. The ISSS also processes J-1 immigration documents for visiting faculty and scholars.

Health Insurance. Health and accident insurance is REQUIRED for all international students and their dependents studying at Minnesota State Mankato on an F-1 or J-1 visa. All newly arrived international students are required to subscribe to the University's designated health plan prior to enrollment. Health insurance is required for the entire period of study at Minnesota State Mankato – including the summer.

In-State Tuition Cultural Contribution Scholarship. International students can receive an in-state tuition scholarship during their first semester which is renewable if the student maintains the required academic qualifications and cultural contributions.

New Student Orientation. All new and transfer international students are required to attend the International Student Orientation before they receive authorization to register for classes. An orientation fee will be charged to each international student who enrolls at Minnesota State Mankato.

English Placement Test and ESL. New and transfer students may be required to take the English Placement Examination prior to enrolling in classes. This applies to both undergraduate and graduate students, as well as to transfer students, below the Modern Languages determined TOEFL minimum or appropriate transfer English course work. Based on performance, students may be required to enroll in English as a Second Language (ESL) classes, beginning their first semester on campus, until authorized by the ESL instructor as eligible to enroll in English Composition 101 or waived of further requirements, as is the case for graduate students. If a student fails to meet this requirement, a hold will be placed on the student's records. ESL for undergraduate students is not a substitute for English Composition 101 for general education requirements. Questions concerning ESL can be referred to the Department of Modern Languages at 389-2116.

International Students in U.S. Higher Education Course. The university requires all new international students to register and complete the course: "International Students in Higher Education" during their first semester on campus. Students who have attended other U.S. institutions for more than one year are waived from this requirement. The course is offered through the K-12 and Secondary Programs Department.

JIM CHALGREN LGBT CENTER

101 Centennial Student Union

Phone: 507-389-5131

www.mnsu.edu/lgbtc

lgbtc@mnsu.edu

Filling the need for lesbian, gay, bisexual, and transgender students and their allies, the LGBT Center at Minnesota State Mankato provides a safe place for students to build community. In addition, the center offers referrals, information, and LGBT specific programming. Educational resources include peer advocate panels, ally trainings, and a resource library of LGBT magazines, books, and videos.

LIBRARY SERVICES

www.lib.mnsu.edu

Reference Services: 507-389-5958

The mission of Library Services is to support the University curriculum by providing students and faculty with information resources. Assistance, guidance, and instruction in using information resources for class work and research are available through reference services, formal classes, Web access and individual consultations with faculty librarians. The library's resources contain approximately 1.2 million volumes, more than 55,000 full-text periodicals and over 200 electronic databases. Circulation services include check out from the print, audio, and video materials and media equipment collections. Interlibrary loan services complement the local collections by providing access and delivery of materials from other libraries.

Library Services is a depository for Minnesota state documents, federal government publications and U.S. Geological Survey maps. Specialized services and materials are part of the University Archives and the Southern Minnesota Historical Center. The Music Library in the Performing Arts Center provides a broad collection of scores and recordings.

Additional services include internet access from over 200 computer workstations, print and electronic reserve materials, study carrels, group study rooms, and a copy shop with paper and microform copiers. Wireless Internet access is available in all study areas of Memorial Library.

MCNAIR SCHOLARS PROGRAM

302 Wiecking Center

Phone: 507-389-1188

<http://www.mnau.edu/mcnair/>

The McNair Scholars Program is housed within the College of Graduate Studies and research. The purpose of the McNair Scholars Program is to provide low-income, first-generation and underrepresented students with research opportunities, access to technology, and concrete assistance in order to ensure their success in doctoral programs after completing bachelor degrees.

OFFICE OF MULTICULTURAL AFFAIRS

243 Centennial Student Union

Phone: 507-389-6300

The Multicultural Affairs Center staff members are skilled and knowledgeable on the background and culture of students of color and can identify and work effectively with the concerns of students from diverse backgrounds. The center maintains four Directors: African American, Asian American, Chicano-Latin American and American Indian. They assist students of color and serve the entire University community in creating and providing social cultural events and programs that help to bridge minority/majority relationships.

OFFICE OF THE REGISTRAR

132 Wigley Administration Center
Phone: 507-389-6266 or 1-800-722-0544 (option 6)
Registration Help Center Phone: 507-389-2252
www.mnsu.edu/registrar/

The Office of the Registrar provides efficient registration, timely graduation evaluation, timely transfer evaluation, and accurate verification of enrollment to outside agencies. Our website explains many of our services.

The following are the primary services we provide:

- Athletic eligibility
- Common Market
- DARS and CAS
- Grade changes and repeats
- Official transcripts
- Registration
- Student records management
- Student residency and reciprocity for tuition purposes
- Transfer evaluation
- Verification of enrollment and degrees
- Veterans' Benefits
- Undergraduate graduation evaluation

SECURITY

222 Wiecking Center
Phone: 507-389-2111
www.mnsu.edu/security

Security is an integral part of the campus community - a positive presence on our campus. All members of the department strive to be sensitive to the needs of all, while protecting the rights and property of the University Community.

The Patrol Division provides 24-hour vehicle and foot patrol, visitor and new student assistance, investigation into campus crimes, and serves as a liaison with the Mankato Department of Public Safety and Gold Cross Ambulance Service.

EMTs (Emergency Medical Technicians) are available to respond to medical emergencies and are in direct radio contact with Gold Cross Ambulance Service.

The On-Campus **SafeWalk Service** is designed to make the Minnesota State, Mankato campus a safer, more enjoyable place for you. When you are on campus for any purpose, we will gladly walk with you to any other destination on campus and surrounding apartment complexes. You can reach the Campus Area SafeWalk Service by dialing Security at 2111 on any on-campus telephone. An officer will come to meet you at your location and walk you to your campus area destination 24-hours a day.

SPEECH AND HEARING CLINIC

103 Armstrong Hall
Phone: 507-389-1414

Audiology and speech-language therapy services are available for students with hearing and/or speech-language problems. Individual instruction for students with communication disorders is provided by advanced students majoring in communication disorders under the supervision of faculty members.

STUDENT HEALTH SERVICES

Carkoski Commons
Phone: 507-389-6276
www.mnsu.edu/shs

The Student Health Services provides medical care, pharmacy services, laboratory services, and health education services including care for illnesses and injuries, vaccinations, allergy shots, sports medicine, contraception, STD screening, psychiatric and physical exams. There is a small charge for seeing a physician or nurse practitioner, certain medical procedures, laboratory tests, and prescriptions. A health insurance plan is available to students. Information is available at the Student Health Services and The Campus Hub or the Cashier's Window in the Wigley Administration Center.

The Student Health Services emphasizes prevention through health education. Health educators provide sexuality/birth control information, drug and alcohol education and information in a variety of other health-related areas.

STUDENT SUPPORT SERVICES

355 Wiecking Center
Phone: 507-389-2797

Student Support Services is a federally funded program that assists students in achieving their potential both personally and academically. It is the goal of the department to retain and graduate participants from Minnesota State Mankato. Eligibility is based on income level (as determined by the Department of Education), first generation student status (neither parent has a bachelor's degree), and/or disability. Services are free and include tutoring, academic advising, career planning, workshops, seminars, and cultural activities.

STUDENTS' ATTORNEY

280 Centennial Student Union
Phone: 507-389-2611
www.mnsu.edu/mssa/

A service provided by the Minnesota State Student Association, the students' attorney is available on a part-time basis to all currently enrolled students. Legal counseling is provided at no charge on issues such as traffic violations, landlord-tenant disagreements, and domestic matters.

VETERANS RESOURCE CENTER

The Veterans Resource Center (VRC) provides veterans, current military members, and their families with information and assistance regarding educational benefits, resources, and policies. The VRC also provides information and referrals to a broad range of service providers such as service-connected disability claims, employment help, counseling resources, and more.

The Veterans Resource Center is located in room 168 of the Centennial Student Union. Contact David Schrader, Higher Education Coordinator with the Minnesota Department of Veterans Affairs at 507-389-5726 or e-mail david.schrader@mnsu.edu for further information.

WOMEN'S CENTER
218 Centennial Student Union
Phone: 507-389-6146
www.mnsu.edu/wcenter

The Women's Center. For anybody. Any time.

Welcome to the Women's Center. It's called the Women's Center because we just can't call it the "Come on in and Relax and Put Your Feet on the Chair Center." It doesn't fit on a sign and we only have so much furniture.

Plus, we really are a women's center. For starters, there are lots of women here. Very cool, friendly students and staff who know the campus and can help with any question about the university or getting through it. That's if you need help – you're also welcome to drop by for nothing more than to **meet some new people, talk about whatever's on your mind or just catch some easy time.**

Located on the second floor of the Centennial Student Union, The Women's Center is an ideal place to take a break, yet we're also a good resource for students who want to plug into issues on campus and beyond. Close to home, we're committed to making the campus community safe for women, and we're proud to house the office of Sexual Violence Education, available for all students, all the time.

We also serve as a place that can help you get your concerns heard, whether they're of a confidential nature or a public one. **Your secrets are safe here, and so is your lunch** (we have a nice fridge and a microwave).

It can be easy to feel lost in a large university – we're here to help you use your individual strengths, passions and confidence to help you succeed in your time here and afterward. We're like your personal cheerleaders – minus, of course, the pompons and coordination. **We don't care how you vote, where you're from or what you eat:** You're welcome here. Period.

Not a woman? All the better – come in and see what we're about. Chances are you know one, and if she finds herself with issues of self-confidence, alienation or a career crisis, you can be the enlightened friend who recommends a stop to the Women's Center. Our goal is to help more women on this large, busy and diverse campus feel confident, proud and welcome.

The Women's Center has a number of opportunities for involvement as well, like designing campus-wide programs to bring in great guest speakers and shaping how we celebrate Women's History Month. **Academic credit is available** for internships that involve research and leadership within the Center. Volunteer opportunities abound. We'd love to hear your ideas and suggestions. For more information, stop by the Women's Center in CSU 218. We're looking forward to meeting you.

ACTIVITIES AND ORGANIZATIONS

COMMUNITY ENGAGEMENT OFFICE

Marilyn Lott

Assistant Director for Community Engagement

173 Centennial Student Union

Phone: 507-389-6076 - Fax: 507-389-5632

The Community Engagement Office was established in November, 2008, the MSU Community Engagement Office (CEO) is the volunteer center for the campus, working with over 65 different non-profit organizations in the greater Mankato area. Our volunteers, utilizing their time and talents, help provide the needed assistance to enable these organizations to fulfill their missions and supply the best possible service to their clientele. Students gain a knowledge of and appreciation for civic engagement as a part of their collegiate experience, which we believe will instill a passion to remain involved with their chosen communities for a lifetime! We also partner with the Academic Service-Learning Program to assist faculty and students discover projects and complete the service-learning components in various academic courses on campus. We're always looking for volunteers, so decide to make a difference in someone else's life TODAY!

Campus Kitchens Project, Mankato. Established at MSU, Mankato in 2005, we are entering our sixth year of sponsorship of the nationally-based Campus Kitchens Project. The Campus Kitchens Project currently provides approximately 400 meals every week from food recovered from the MSU dining halls and Mankato-area restaurants that help feed low-income families and individuals in our community. MSU students continue to create relationships with local agencies who work with individuals in need of a healthy meal, including Blue Earth County, ECHO Food Shelf, H.O.P.E., Partners for Affordable Living/Theresa House, Salvation Army, and Welcome Inn. Since its inception in 2005, the Campus Kitchens Project has recovered over 5,900 pounds of food from Sodexo University Dining Services and an additional 6,100 pounds from other community sources. Over 7,000 volunteers have assisted with this project, and, yet, we have a long way to go to eliminate hunger in our area. Blue Earth County still has over 2 ½ million missing meals after all of the various programs have contributed their provision of meals!

Mavericks READ. The newly-established Mavericks READ program is dedicated to improving children's language and literacy in the greater Mankato area. Over 49% of Mankato's children are not ready for Kindergarten. You can enrich a child's life with results that last forever by giving a few hours of your time!! The mission of the program is to:

- R- Read with and actively engage children in positive dialogue and creative activities in an environment which allows them to learn from and enjoy language and literacy-related activities;
- E- Educate the campus and community about the importance of volunteerism and youth literacy;
- A- Activate community partnerships that will work together to build strong educational foundations for children and create diverse volunteer and service opportunities for MSU students and staff;
- D- Develop leadership, foster citizenship, and encourage community engagement in students, staff, and community members in order to assist with the development of life-long learners and stewards of service.

STUDENT ACTIVITIES

173 Centennial Student Union

Phone: 507-389-6076 - Fax: 507-389-5632

www.mnsu.edu/activities

Student Activities is the place to get involved on campus and to learn more about specialized resources and support. Studies show that students who get involved get better grades, stay in school, secure a job sooner after college, and make lifelong friends. Don't wait!

Recognized Student Organizations. At MSU, there are over 200 student organizations waiting for you. If you don't see one you like, we will help you create your own. Getting involved helps build leadership skills, enhances your resume, and offers the opportunity to build lasting friendships.

Sororities & Fraternities. Are you interested in creating life-long friendships and connections? Then Greek Life may be just what you are looking for. Greek members are campus leaders that provide a network of friendship and support. Be a friend, be a leader, be unique, be Greek!

IMPACT Team. IMPACT is the campus activities board that plans Homecoming, concerts, lectures, movies, and other campus-wide special events. If you are interested in the arts, music, marketing, or just want to get involved on campus, there is a place for you on the IMPACT team.

Nontraditional Students. If you are a parent, married, widowed, divorced, over the age of 24, a veteran, or commute over 15 miles, than you are a nontraditional student. Enhance your college experience by utilizing the resources and support provided by the Nontraditional Student Center, now including specialized support for military veterans and for students with children.

Jim Chalgren Lesbian Gay Bisexual Transgender Center. The LGBT Center, recently renamed in honor of pioneering student advocate Jim Chalgren, provides support, advocacy, referral, and a sense of community for LGBTQQA students. Feel Safe. Be Proud. Find Community. Become a Leader.

Blue Earth Review

151 Centennial Student Union

Phone: 507-389-2425

Blue Earth Review is a fine arts magazine published twice a year for and by students to showcase the students' work. Submissions of poetry, fiction, non-fiction and artwork are welcome at any time. Copies are available in the *Blue Earth Review* office which is located across from Barnes & Noble in the Student Union.

CAMPUS RECREATION

Director: Todd Pfingsten

118 Myers Field House

E-mail: todd.pfingsten@mnsu.edu

Phone: 507-389-6215 - Fax: 507-389-5393

www.mnsu.edu/campusrec

The mission of the Office of Campus Recreation is to promote long-term healthy lifestyle behavior through participation in multi-faceted recreational and leisure opportunities.

The Office of Campus Recreation encompasses four different program areas for University community members with varying skills and abilities.

Intramural Sports programs include: basketball, flag football, ice hockey, softball, volleyball, broomball, soccer, racquetball, tennis, triathlon, bowling, billiards, table tennis, golf and more.

Open Recreation offers badminton, basketball, exercise, football, jogging, racquetball, softball, swimming, tennis, volleyball, walking, wallyball, weight lifting, soccer and other activities.

Fitness Activities offers group fitness classes and fitness equipment including cardiovascular machines (treadmills, elliptical machines, stair machines, and bikes) and variable resistant weight machines, personal training, fitness assessment and more.

Sport Clubs including: judo, mixed martial arts, Shotokan karate, men's and women's volleyball, men's and women's rugby, men's soccer, Aikido, men's lacrosse, men's hockey, handball, cricket, paintball, TaeKwonDo, badminton, ultimate frisbee, men's baseball, and more.

CENTENNIAL STUDENT UNION

220 Centennial Student Union

Phone: 507-389-2224

<http://csu.mnsu.edu>

The Centennial Student Union (CSU) is the center of student life! From activities to food, games to art and performances, and a great variety of services, you'll "Find Your Place" in the CSU. It's the place to be any time you're not in class. Opened in the University's centennial year of 1968, the Centennial Student Union continues to grow and add more for students every year.

Services include bowling and billiards, art gallery, food court and other dining options, Student Activities, Hearth Lounge, computer lab with MavPrint station, the Campus Hub, Counseling Center, Campus Bookstore, Women's Center, a bank, a credit union, Kearney International Center, Multicultural Affairs, International Student Association, Intercultural Student Center, Campus Computer Store and Electronic Repair, Jim Chalgren LGBT Center, MSSA student government, TV Lounge, Reporter student newspaper, Veterans Service Center, café and more.

The CSU is financed by students for students, and the management of the CSU relies heavily on the advice and guidance of the Student Union Board. If you need a meeting space or are planning an event, come to CSU 219 first so that staff can walk you through the process. To find out more about tenants and services, employment opportunities, or anything else in your Student Union, stop by CSU 220, go to <http://csu.mnsu.edu> or call 507-389-2224.

INTERCOLLEGIATE ATHLETICS

135 Myers Field House

Phone: 507-389-6111

www.msumavericks.com

Minnesota State Mankato currently offers 23 sports, 11 sports for men (football, cross country, golf, hockey, basketball, indoor track, outdoor track, swimming, wrestling, tennis, and baseball) and 12 sports for women (volleyball, soccer, cross country, golf, hockey, basketball indoor track, outdoor track, swimming, bowling, tennis, and softball).

Minnesota State Mankato, is an NCAA Division II institution that belongs to the Northern Sun Intercollegiate Athletic Conference. Men's and Women's ice hockey compete on the Division I level and are members of the Western Collegiate Hockey Association.

All undergraduate students who wish to participate in the intercollegiate athletics program can obtain more information by contacting the Office of Intercollegiate Athletics or specific coaches.

INTERCULTURAL STUDENT CENTER

269 Centennial Student Union

Phone: 507-389-6207

The Intercultural Student Center is an extension of the Division of Institutional Diversity which provides a focal point for cross cultural programs and activities. A primary function of the center, which is operated by students, is to provide a place in which students of color and others at the University can exchange and reinforce their cultural existence. The center is a basic component of the diversity retention effort which helps to reduce social cultural isolation and connect students from diverse backgrounds to the University.

MINNESOTA STATE STUDENT ASSOCIATION (MSSA)

280 Centennial Student Union

Phone: 507-389-2611

www.mnsu.edu/mssa/

The agency for student participation in University governance is the Minnesota State Student Association. Its governing body is the Student Senate, and it is recognized by the MnSCU Board as the official voice of the student body.

Officers include the president, vice president, and speaker. Elections are held spring term for president and vice president and 29 senators. In the fall two undeclared major senators and the Maverick Hall Senator is elected. Senate committees work to represent student concerns on issues including financial aid, housing, parking, allocation of funds and changes in academic policy. Students can participate in the MSSA by seeking a senate position or joining one of its committees.

MUSIC ACTIVITIES

202 Performing Arts Center

Phone: 507-389-2118

The Department of Music offers a number of performance and educational opportunities for all students. Students can receive general education credit for participation in ensembles; some general education class offerings are designated as cultural diversity courses. Vocal/choral group opportunities include Chamber Singers, University Women's Chorale, Concert Choir, Opera, Maverick Men's Chorus, and Jazz Singers. Instrumental opportunities include Wind Ensemble, University Orchestra, Jazz Ensemble, Jazz Combo, Symphonic Band, Athletic Band for football, basketball and hockey, Theatre Orchestra, and small Brass, String and Woodwind Ensembles.

The Department of Music sponsors many concerts and recitals throughout the year. Our annual Performance Series brings to campus some of the world's finest musicians in performance and in one-on-one master class settings. All students are encouraged to attend these musical offerings. This is a wonderful opportunity for students to introduce themselves to a wide array of musical and educational experiences. Concerts are presented in the 350-seat E. J. Halling Recital Hall of the Performing Arts Center. Special student-priced tickets are available.

RADIO

General Manager: Jim Gullickson

Director of Operations: Karen Wright

205 Alumni Foundation Center

Phone: 507-389-5678 or 800-456-7810

Minnesota State Mankato is home to KMSU-FM (89.7 FM) and KMSK-FM (91.3 FM), members of Independent Public Radio. The station offers students the opportunity to participate in broadcast work such as with Radio Ala Carte, a student-hosted, hour-long, daily program broadcast live from the Student Union; the Southern Minnesota News Project where students learn how to create news stories which are aired daily; station operation; public relations and news internships; and work study.

With studios in the Alumni Foundation Center, KMSU and KMSK serve south central Minnesota with a wide variety of shows, many of which are volunteer run, and offer unique music and diverse programming to fit a variety of tastes. In addition, the station provides six hours of Latino programming on Saturdays. KMSU can also be heard on-line at www.kmsu.org.

SPEECH TEAM (MAVERICK FORENSICS)

This program is open to students interested in developing their speaking ability through competition. Participation provides the opportunity to attend forensic tournaments throughout the United States and to compete in major speech events, such as informative speaking, persuasive speaking, extemporaneous speaking, prose and poetry interpretation, and parliamentary debate. College credit may be obtained by participating on the speech team. Contact Dr. Leah White at 389-2213 for more information.

STUDENT PUBLICATIONS

The Reporter

293 Centennial Student Union
Phone: 507-389-1776 - Fax: 507-389-5812
www.msureporter.com

The Reporter is a twice-weekly student-edited, student-written newspaper that focuses on campus, local, state and national issues. Student staff positions are open to all students in a variety of capacities which include positions for editors, reporters, writers, photographers, advertising salespeople, graphic artists and computer ad designers.

THEATRE AND DANCE

201 Performing Arts Center
Phone: 507-389-2118 - Fax: 507-389-2922
www.MSUTheatre.com

The Department of Theatre and Dance presents an array of entertainment including: The Mainstage Season consisting of six productions in both the 529-seat traditional Ted Paul Theatre and the 250-seat black box Andreas Theatre; the Studio Season, with four highly varied shows in the Andreas Theatre; two major Dance Concerts in the Ted Paul Theatre; two annual theatre tours, one professional stock theatre, Highland Summer Theatre, which is now in its 43rd year. Recent Mainstage productions include: *Into the Woods*, *Twelfth Night*, *42nd Street*, *Miss Saigon*, *Lysistrata*, *The History Boys*, *Mame*. Recent Studio productions include: *Rocky Horror Show*, *Beauty Queen of Lenore*, *See What I Wanna See*, *Tobacco Road*, *Rabbit Hole*.

Tryouts for each play are open to all students and community members. Construction and crew work is done by students. Credit hours may be earned by acting or working on sets, costumes, lights, sound or management. All interested parties are welcome.

ACADEMIC POLICIES

ACADEMIC RE-EVALUATION

Academic Re-evaluation is the process of removing all prior grades from future GPA calculation for those students enrolling at Minnesota State Mankato after an absence from post-secondary education of at least four years. It provides returning students who have had academic difficulties at an earlier stage of their academic career the opportunity for a "second chance" at academic success in earning a degree. A student may petition for academic re-evaluation when all of the following conditions are met:

- The student has not been enrolled at Minnesota State Mankato or ANY post-secondary institution (including two and four-year colleges, universities, or technical colleges) for at least 4 consecutive calendar years at some point prior to re-enrollment and/or transfer admission to Minnesota State Mankato.
- Following the minimum four-year absence, the student enters or re-enters Minnesota State Mankato, completing at least 30 semester credits at Minnesota State Mankato, earning a minimum GPA of 2.00 each semester, and earning a 2.5 cumulative GPA for the 30 credits.
- The student has not earned a previous degree (Associate or Baccalaureate) using any of the credits to be re-evaluated.

Initiating Re-evaluation. Eligible students would complete a petition for academic re-evaluation, available through the Office of the Registrar, and submit this petition, along with academic records from Minnesota State Mankato and any transfer institutions to the Office of the Registrar. If the petition is approved, the Office of the Registrar processes the petition. If the petition is not approved, the Office of the Registrar notifies the student of non-approval and the basis for that decision.

Transcript Changes Following Re-evaluation. The Minnesota State Mankato transcript will be divided into two sections. The first section will include ALL courses completed before the minimum four-year absence and enrollment/re-enrollment at Minnesota State Mankato. All prior credit-bearing courses (grades of A, B, C, D, or P) will be computed as "pass" (P) credit. All prior non-credit bearing courses (grades of F, NC, I, or IP) will be computed as "no credit" (NC). All grades from previous courses will remain on the transcript, but will be eliminated from GPA calculation. Academic re-evaluation will be noted on the transcript at the time it is processed, and this notation will indicate the division of the transcript into two sections for GPA calculation. The second section of the transcript will include all Minnesota State Mankato and/or transfer credits completed after the re-evaluation, along with the grades earned. The student's recomputed GPA would include no grades before the four-year absence from enrollment.

Department/Program Requirements. Individual departments/programs may require majors and minors to repeat required courses completed prior to the academic re-evaluation for their program.

Request for Exception. Students may appeal qualifying for this policy by submitting a written request to the Office of Academic Affairs along with the application for academic re-evaluation. This request must include direct evidence of extenuating circumstances. Appeals must be submitted by the second Friday of fall or spring semester

ACADEMIC PROBATION, SUSPENSION AND REINSTATEMENT

Satisfactory academic standing for undergraduate students is defined as both:

- achieving a Minnesota State University, Mankato cumulative grade point average (GPA) of 2.0 or higher. Transfer credits are not included in calculating satisfactory GPA.

The Grade Point Average (GPA) is the total number of quality points earned by the student, divided by the total number of credit hours attempted on a regular grade basis. Please refer to the University Grading Policy for the quality point calculations. Courses in which a P or NC is earned are not included when calculating GPA;

- maintaining a Minnesota State University, Mankato cumulative satisfactory credit completion rate of at least 67%. Transfer credits are not included in calculating satisfactory credit completion rate.

Credit completion rate is defined as the total number of Minnesota State Mankato earned credit hours divided by the number of total attempted Minnesota State Mankato credit hours. Courses which have received grades of A (+/-), B (+/-), C (+/-), D (+/-), and P are considered attempted/ earned credits and courses assigned grades of F, NC, I, IP, W or Z are only considered attempted credits.

The University Student Financial Aid Eligibility Satisfactory Academic Progress (SAP) Standards Policy maintains academic standards that are at least as strict as the standards established in this policy.

Unsatisfactory academic standing will result in either academic probation or suspension.

Academic Probation 1

After one semester (this includes summer session) of failing to meet the satisfactory academic standing requirements, a student will be placed on academic probation. While on Academic Probation 1, a registration hold will be placed on a student's record. A student must take part in the probation process required by the Student Relations Coordinator/designated advisor in the college of the student's major or the Office of First Year Experience, if the student is undecided about her/his major.

Academic Probation 2 (continuation in probationary status)

After two consecutive semesters (this includes summer session) of failing to meet the satisfactory academic standing requirements, a student will be placed on Academic Probation 2. While on Academic Probation 2, a registration hold will be placed on a student's record. A student should continue working with the Student Relations Coordinator/designated advisor in the college of the student's major or in the Office of First-Year Experience. Failure to achieve the required Minnesota State Mankato cumulative GPA and/or credit completion rate will result in academic suspension following the close of the Probation 2 semester. Academic Suspension

After three consecutive semesters (this includes summer session) of failing to meet the satisfactory academic standard requirements, a student will be suspended from Minnesota State Mankato. Academic suspension disqualifies a student from further enrollment. If a student has already registered for the next term, the classes will be dropped.

Academic Progress Postponing Academic Suspension

Academic Suspension will be postponed for a student on Academic Probation 2 status if the following conditions are achieved by the student during the most recent academic term of enrollment: the student was enrolled in and completed at least 12 credits (excluding summer) with a term GPA of 2.67, and with an 80 percent completion rate. Students who are on academic probation 2 and enrolled in summer will need to have enrolled in and completed a minimum of 6 credits, achieved a term GPA of 2.67 or better and achieved term a CCR of 80% or better. Students on Probation status who do not meet these conditions will be suspended.

Students on Probation 1 or Probation 2 status who meet the cumulative Minnesota State Mankato standards for satisfactory academic standing will be considered in satisfactory academic standing.

Procedures for Academic Reinstatement

The application for Academic Reinstatement form is available on the University's website or from the Office of Academic Affairs: <http://www.mnsu.edu/acadaf/appeals/applicationforacademicreinstatementfinal09.pdf>

Applications for reinstatement will be considered if the student can document that he/she has at least one of the following circumstances:

- extenuating circumstances affecting academic performance;
- taken at least a year absence from his/her studies pursuing other career-related options;

- demonstrated satisfactory academic progress at another institution of higher education during the suspension; and/or
- demonstrated recent outstanding academic success at Minnesota State Mankato.

The official version of the entire policy, including deadlines, appeal procedures and rationale, is available on the University's Policy web site (<http://www.mnsu.edu/policies/>)

ACCESS FOR STUDENTS WITH DISABILITIES.

A qualified individual with a disability must be ensured the same access to programs, opportunities, and activities at the University as all others.

All programs, services, and activities of the University when viewed in their entirety, will be accessible to and usable by qualified students with disabilities. All classes, meetings, programs, or other events will be held in facilities that are accessible. Announcements of meetings or other events will contain a statement indicating the availability of accommodation of disabilities upon request.

Requests for accommodation must be initiated by the student and supported by documentation of the disability indicating a current need for accommodation. Reasonable accommodations may include the following: alterations to rules, policies, or practices, removal of architectural or communication barriers, or the provision of auxiliary aids.

Minnesota State Mankato has the right to refuse to provide an accommodation that poses a direct threat to the health and safety of others, constitutes a substantial change or alteration to an essential element of a course or program, results in undue financial or administrative hardship, or is considered a personal device or service (i.e. wheelchairs, hearing aids, personal transportation).

The official version of the entire policy and procedure statement, including statements of responsibility, confidentiality of records and discrimination appeal procedures, is available on the University's Policy web site (<http://www.mnsu.edu/policies/>).

ADMINISTRATIVE DROP

Courses in which it is anticipated that enrollment demand will exceed course capacity may be designated as Administrative Drop courses. Administrative drop refers to a process whereby a student's enrollment in a course is terminated by action of an academic department.

In these courses, an administrative drop will be processed for students who fail to attend the first class session, unless an acceptable reason for the absence is provided to the instructor prior to that session. For online courses, an administrative drop will be processed for any student who does not electronically log into his/her class before or during the first day of the academic term.

Courses to which this policy applies will be designated in the class schedule each semester. An administrative drop will not result in a grade of "W" being entered on the student's transcript.

Students are responsible for confirming their status in courses and should not assume they are automatically dropped for non-attendance.

The official version of the entire policy, including procedures, is available on the University's Policy web site (<http://www.mnsu.edu/policies/>).

ADMISSION TO MAJOR

Students will be admitted to a major based on requirements established by the major and monitored by a department.

To be admitted to an academic major a student, must fulfill the following minimum requirements:

- Completion of a minimum of 32 earned semester (48 quarter) credit hours;
- A minimum 2.0 ("C") cumulative grade-point average;

Additional requirements may include, but are not limited to: completion of prerequisite courses, higher grade-point averages for admission to major and/or

graduation from the program, testing, other forms of evaluation or portfolios.

Continuation in Major. Departments may establish additional eligibility requirements for continuation in a major and/or major completion. (See Continuance and Completion in a Major section)

Application. Application should be made directly to the department or program of the individual's choice.

Denial of Admission. Students may be denied admission to major for failure to meet any of the admission requirements imposed by the department or program.

Suspension from Major. Students must remain in good standing to continue toward degree completion, and may be suspended from an academic program for failure to meet any of the admission or continuation requirements imposed by the program or department.

Appeals. Students shall have the right to appeal a department's decisions concerning denial of admission to a major or suspension from a major. Each department shall establish an appeals procedure that shall be concluded within 30 days of initiation. This 30 day period shall include an appeal to the department and the option of an appeal to the College Dean.

Conditional Admission. Students may receive provisional/conditional admission to a major for one semester only with a special exception. No provisional or conditional admission may be granted unless the student has met the minimum requirements of a GPA of 2.0 and completion of 32 semester credits.

Waiver/Substitution of Requirements. Minimum requirements may not be waived nor may substitutions be made. Under exceptional circumstances Department/Program requirements may be adjusted at the discretion of the Department/Program.

ADVANCED PLACEMENT CREDITS

Minnesota State University, Mankato awards credit for AP examinations. Credits are granted for a score of 3, 4, or 5 in the following areas.

Art, Computer Science, Economics, English, History, Languages (French, German, Spanish), Music, Political Science, Psychology, Sciences Mathematics

Students must insure that AP examination scores are forwarded to the University in order for credit review process to occur. Students should avoid registering for courses for which AP credit may be granted. AP credit granted by other colleges/universities is not automatically granted by Minnesota State Mankato. Original AP examination scores must be submitted for possible determination of credits to be awarded.

The official version of the entire policy, including the procedures, is available on the University's Policy web site (<http://www.mnsu.edu/policies/>).

ATTENDANCE

Class attendance is expected unless other guidelines are announced by the instructor. Check your syllabus for this information or ask your instructor.

COLLEGE LEVEL EXAMINATION PROGRAM (CLEP)

Minnesota State Mankato awards academic credit if certain scores are achieved on College Level Examination Program (CLEP) tests. Minnesota State Mankato grants credits based on the American Council of Education's (ACE) recommended credit-granted score guidelines for all computer-based general or subject exams if a score of 50 or greater is obtained (based on a CLEP 20-80 scale).

Students are not eligible to take CLEP exams that cover University course work for which credit has already been earned at any current or prior college/university. CLEP credits granted by other colleges/universities do not automatically translate into course credit at Minnesota State Mankato. Original examination scores must be submitted for determination of credits to be awarded. Students will not be awarded double credit for a course if both General and Subject exams have been taken.

The official version of the entire policy, including the procedures, is available on the University's Policy web site (<http://www.mnsu.edu/policies/>).

CONTINUANCE AND COMPLETION IN A MAJOR

In order to support students' learning and success in completion of their undergraduate education, Minnesota State University, Mankato establishes and upholds standards of performance within academic majors. Failure to meet any of the continuation requirements of the department, program, school or college of the student's declared major may result in the student being discontinued in the major. A review will be initiated if performance issues arise. Identified deficiencies are to be based on observable behaviors and measurable performance indicators that may include ethical codes or standards important to a profession. Depending on the nature of the deficiencies identified, disciplinary action may also be initiated and imposed by the University.

Notice of students' rights and responsibilities in pursuing successful completion of program requirements will be provided in departmental brochures and websites. Each department/program shall inform students of any changes to program requirements. Under exceptional circumstances, Department/Program requirements may be adjusted at the discretion of the designated person. In consultation with the Disability Services Office, the Department/Program may also adjust program requirements when reasonable accommodations would enable an otherwise qualified individual to successfully complete program requirements without significantly altering the program.

Departments/Programs also have the right to determine if courses from other institutions may be substituted for Minnesota State Mankato courses as they relate to degree requirements within that Department/Program. Although it is recognized that faculty with expertise in the area of a course/competency in question are the best source of information regarding equivalency, a student will have the right to appeal a negative decision on equivalency.

The official version of the entire policy, including procedures, student rights and the appeal process, is available on the University's Policy web site (<http://www.mnsu.edu/policies/>).

COURSE REPEAT

Students may repeat any course in an effort to improve grades. A student may repeat any one course no more than two (2) times. Under exceptional circumstances, and upon approval of a formal written appeal, a student may repeat a course for a third time.

A course repeat takes place anytime a student retakes a course for which that student has already been awarded an A, B, C, D, F, P, or NC. This policy does not apply to completion of I or IP grades; however, it does apply if a student received an I or IP, did not successfully complete the I or IP, and then had the I or IP convert to a grade of F or NC. Courses which are designed to be repeated (e.g. Independent Study, Special Topics, Music Recital, etc.) are exempt from this policy.

The last grade earned in a repeated course will be the student's final, official grade and the only grade included for that course in GPA calculations. A repeated course for which a student receives a W will result in the last letter grade (A, B, C, D, F, P, NC) earned being the student's final "official" grade and the grade included for that course in GPA calculations.

This course repeat policy will apply for Minnesota State Mankato courses. All courses attempted will appear on the student's transcript. Each time a course is taken it will count as attempted credits in calculation of course completion rate and in calculation of credit limits for financial aid. Therefore, overuse of the course repeat process may result in academic probation or suspension as well as financial aid suspension.

Individual departments and major programs may limit the number of repeats allowed in courses which apply to the major or minor. Individual departments and major programs also may determine whether all courses and grades will be used in the GPA computation for program admission or for completion of the major.

The official version of the entire policy including appeal procedures, is available on the University's Policy web site (<http://www.mnsu.edu/policies/>).

COURSE TYPES

Auxiliary Course. Auxiliary courses are experimental courses numbered 001-090. They have all the attributes of regular courses, but can only be offered two times within a two year period, and then cannot be offered again. The purpose of an auxiliary course is to determine if the course should be offered on a regular basis under a regular number. For courses numbered 091-099, see "Developmental Courses" below.

Continuing Education Units (CEU's). Many licensed professions require that the license be upgraded each year through attending workshops or earning college credits. For those individuals who wish to upgrade their license without doing coursework for credit, a record-keeping device called the CEU, or Continuing Education Unit, has been developed. The CEU is a nationally recognized standard and, like college credits, generates a transcript so that a permanent record of the upgrading procedure exists. Upgrading requirements are usually expressed in terms of contact hours, or hours actually spent in the classroom or workshop. One CEU equals 10 contact hours. CEU's do not translate into academic credits for graduation. Programs dealing with job-related problems and issues, or for broadening professional skills can be arranged either on or off campus. Requests for information on any of these offerings should be directed to the College of Extended Learning at 507-389-2572.

Developmental Course. These courses have been designated as remedial EEC 092, ENG 100, MATH 094 and MATH 098. Regular tuition rates apply, but, with the exception of ENG 100, the credits do not count toward the graduation requirement of 128 credits.

Field Trip. A short-term visit off-campus to a site of educational significance. This activity is supplemental to a regular course. Credit awarded is for the course involved, with no extra or separate credit awarded for the field trip.

Individual Study. Permits properly qualified students to undertake independent study under guidance of a faculty member. It is used only where the time sequence and content are especially suited to the individual student and no other students are enrolled in the same work at the same time. Written permission from the individual professor and/or department is required prior to registration.

In-Service. A professor and a group of students concentrate on cooperatively working toward the resolution of a specific problem clearly relating to professional assignments of students. An in-service course focuses on concerns of a unique clientele. This course is usually offered on-site over an extended period of time. Each new subtitle must be approved by the department chairperson, college dean and, if at the graduate level, the graduate dean. Approval is for an indefinite time.

Laboratory. Component of a course involving "hands-on" experience with specialized equipment, performing scientific testing/examination procedures and analysis.

Module. Identifies a regular course taught in a two-week format. All other guidelines for a regular course apply.

Online. Identifies course offered solely online with no more than one on-campus meeting per semester.

Practicum, Internship, Field Study or Fieldwork Credit. Awarded for an educational experience on an individual basis emphasizing on-the-job training. Compensation in dollars may not always be awarded, but academic credit is always awarded. The student's work is jointly supervised by the academic unit involved and the cooperating agency. Written permission from the individual professor and/or department is required prior to registration.

Regular Course. Contact hours between professor and students designed more to synthesize content than to present material to be learned. Thus, contact among class members and professor is heavily supplemented by regular assignments and systematic evaluation. A course meets on a regular basis usually for an academic

semester or a summer session, or as a module.

Self-Paced Course. A series of specifically defined lessons. Each lesson involves an assignment and an evaluation which the student must complete at an acceptable competence level. Learning may involve group and/or individual activity, but the standards established apply equally to all members.

Seminar. Characterized by in-depth study and a narrow focus. Students are expected to do extended research outside of class and to present and defend their research in class. A limited number of students is accepted, and stringent prerequisites are required.

Tour. An extended group experience off the campus in which major learning results from travel. Tours must be supervised and accompanied by regular Minnesota State Mankato faculty. Credit is awarded and student evaluation is expected. The tour itself is the major learning experience in earning credits.

Workshop. The principal learning takes place through interchange among class members, professor and his/her assistants. Thus, most work is frequently done within the scheduled contact hours; however, appropriate evaluation of student performance may include assessment of outside work as well. A workshop has specific focus on an educational problem and occurs in a compact time period. Typically a workshop includes more meeting hours per credit than other courses.

CREDIT FOR PRIOR LEARNING ASSESSMENT

Minnesota State University, Mankato provides many different methods for the assessment of prior learning. The following information identifies the policies and procedures used for this assessment.

Credit by Examination

Advanced Placement (AP) examinations: <http://www.mnsu.edu/acadaf/policies/AwardingofcreditforAP.pdf> and <http://www.mnsu.edu/admissions/firstyear/transfer/ib-clep.html>.

International Baccalaureate (IB) examinations:

<http://www.mnsu.edu/acadaf/policies/AwardIBcredit.pdf> and <http://www.mnsu.edu/admissions/firstyear/transfer/ib-clep.html>.

College Level Examination Program (CLEP) examinations:

<http://www.mnsu.edu/acadaf/policies/AwardingCreditCLEP.pdf> and <http://www.mnsu.edu/admissions/firstyear/transfer/ib-clep.html>.

Credits may be awarded through the successful completion of the College Level Examination Program (CLEP) of the College Entrance Examination Board for general examinations in humanities, mathematics, natural sciences, social sciences and history provided no previous academic credits have been earned in these areas. Students interested in this option can contact the Counseling Center for more information. <http://www.mnsu.edu/counseling/testing/clep.html>

At the present time, credit may also be granted through successful completion of the CLEP Subject Matter Examinations in specified courses of the College of Business and the Department of Modern Languages. Standards and other information may be obtained by contacting the Dean of the College of Business or the Chairperson of the Department of Modern Languages.

To earn credit in general education toward English composition, it is necessary to apply to the English Department for permission to attempt credit by examination. A locally developed examination is used at Minnesota State Mankato in place of the CLEP English examination.

Awarding of Credit for Military Experience:

<http://www.mnsu.edu/acadaf/policies/AwardMilitaryServiceCredit.pdf>
<http://www.mnsu.edu/registrar/VETERANS.html>

Course Specific Examinations:

Undergraduate students currently enrolled at Minnesota State Mankato who believe they have the same information normally gained through a course offered by the University may apply to take a comprehensive examination for credit in the course. Credit will be granted only as "Pass" (P) credit. A fee of \$5 per credit is charged for each examination. Applications for such examinations must be secured from, and receive the approval of, the department chair person

as well as the college dean.

DEAN'S LIST/ACADEMIC HONORS

An undergraduate student who carries 12 or more credits for a grade (not including P/N) during fall or spring semester and achieves a grade-point average of 3.5, with all grades reported without incomplete grades or a grade in-progress when the report is run 6 weeks after the end of each term, will be included on the Academic Honors List (Dean's List) for that semester. The words "Dean's List" will appear on the transcript. If a 4.0 grade-point average is achieved, the student will also be on the Academic High Honors List.

GRADE APPEALS

Students have the right to ask an instructor for an explanation of any grade received. Grade appeals are reviewed in instances where students perceive that a final grade is unfair, arbitrary, or capricious. Appeals must be filed within two weeks of University notification of a final grade. Students needing assistance at any step in appealing or filing a complaint may contact the Academic Affairs Coordinator of the Student Senate (280 Centennial Student Union; phone 389-2611). Note: Students are encouraged to talk to their instructors before beginning this process to attempt to resolve the matter informally.

The entire policy and procedure statement, including the steps and timeframes of the review process, is available on the University's Policy web site (<http://www.mnsu.edu/policies/>).

GRADE CHANGE

A change of grade will be accepted by the Office of the Registrar only if properly signed by the instructor and the department chair. Changes will be accepted for completed grades for up to two calendar years from the original term of enrollment for that specific course. Changes will be accepted for IP (in progress), Z (grade unknown) and, in the event of error, in the calculation of the original grade. Changes of grade for I (incomplete) are not included in this policy.

GRADING SYSTEM

A student's work in any course will be evaluated in accordance with the following system of letter grades: A, B, C, D, F, NC and P.

Note: Consult the Office of the Registrar (Dates page) for the deadline pertaining to change of grading system at www.mnsu.edu/registrar

- A represents work of definitely superior quality
- B represents a better-than-average level of performance.
- C represents an average-level of performance.
- D represents below-average performance.
- F represents an unacceptable level of performance (regular graded courses).
- NC represents an unacceptable level of performance (P/N graded courses).
- P represents passing performance (P/N graded courses).

In addition to use of straight A, B, C, D, F, NC and P letter grades, faculty members will have the option of using +/- additions.

Pass/No Credit. Under the pass/no credit (P/NC) system, a student may register for a course with the understanding that a P will be recorded if passed. If the course is not passed, no credit will be given and an NC will be recorded on the permanent record. Whether the indication is P or NC, the hours taken will not affect the grade-point average.

To receive a P, the student will be required to perform at "C" level or better.

Individual departments may offer pass/no credit courses at any level of undergraduate instruction. Departments offering courses at the graduate level may use Pass/No Credit grades for theses, individual study courses, practicums, workshops, tours, seminars, and internships in the major field. They may not use Pass/No Credit grades for other courses in the student's major without specific approval of the Dean of the College of Graduate Studies and Research.

Courses taken for P/NC may be applied to major or minor requirements for graduation but only at departmental discretion. Each student has the responsibility to determine individual departmental policy in this regard. A limited number of P/NC units are accepted to apply toward a major and no more than 32 credits of the total undergraduate degree requirements may be earned in pass/no credit courses. Courses offered for only P/NC grading are exempted from the one-

fourth computation.

Incomplete Grades. The grade of “incomplete” is reserved for special cases and means that, because of extenuating circumstances, the student failed to meet a specific need and an important requirement of the course, but has in other respects done passing work for the semester. The incomplete must be made up in the next semester in which the student is enrolled, unless other arrangements have been made between the student and instructor who assigned the grade. The instructor must file an “Extension of an Incomplete” form with the Office of the Registrar if more time is to be granted. If the deficiency is not made up within the specified time, the grade automatically becomes an F (regular-graded course) or NC (P/NC graded course).

Students making up an incomplete should not re-register for the class. Students making up incompletes cannot be used for enrollment or financial aid verification in subsequent terms.

In-Progress Grades. The grade of “in-progress” is reserved for courses that are designed not to be completed by the end of the term.

Quality Points. Quality points (grade points) are determined on the basis of letter grades. The number of quality points earned for a course may be determined by multiplying the number of points the grade commands by the number of credits the course carries. Quality point calculations are as follows:

A+ = 4.00	A = 4.00	A- = 3.67	B+ = 3.33	B = 3.00
B- = 2.67	C+ = 2.33	C = 2.00	C- = 1.67	D+ = 1.33
D = 1.00	D- = 0.67	F = 0	P = 0	NC = 0

Grade-Point Average (GPA). The total number of quality points acquired by the student divided by the total number of credit hours attempted on a regular grade basis, is called the grade-point average (GPA). For example, if a student has earned 102 quality points and has completed 48 credits of work, the grade-point average is 102 divided by 48, or 2.12. Grades of NC and P have no effect upon the calculation of a grade-point average. The cumulative GPA includes transfer work and Minnesota State Mankato credits.

The official version of the entire Grading policy, including the policy rationale is located on the University’s Policy web site (<http://www.mnsu.edu/policies/>).

GRADUATION POLICIES

University Graduation Requirements

- A. To be eligible for graduation with a **Baccalaureate degree** from Minnesota State Mankato, a student:
- Must have earned a minimum of 120-128 semester credit hours.
 - Must have a cumulative (including transfer credits) and a local Minnesota State Mankato GPA of at least 2.0.
 - Must have all grades finalized (all grades of I, IP, or Z may not be on the permanent record).
 - Must have completed at least 40 semester credits of upper-division (300-400) courses.
 - Must have completed Minnesota State Mankato general education requirements or the Minnesota Transfer Curriculum.
 - Must meet Minnesota State Mankato Diverse Cultures requirement, whichever is applicable.
 - Must not exceed 32 credits of P/N grading.
 - Must meet the requirements for an academic major:
 - o Standard Majors are 32-47 credits. Standard majors require completion of a minor. Departments may recommend waiver of minor for students completing a double major.
 - o Broad majors exceed 47 credits and do not require a minor.
 - o Academic requirements for majors and minors may be more stringent than university minimum requirements.
 - Must graduate under requirements identified in a bulletin of no more than seven years preceding the date of graduation. Students also must complete all the requirements under a single bulletin.
 - Must have earned at least 30 semester undergraduate credit hours from Minnesota State Mankato. Departments and Colleges may have more stringent residency requirements

- B. To be eligible for graduation with an **Associate of Arts (AA) degree** from Minnesota State Mankato, a student:
1. Must have earned at least 60 semester credit hours and completed the Minnesota State Mankato general education program. Completion of the Minnesota State Mankato general education program is required as part of the AA degree program and completion of general education meets the Minnesota Transfer Curriculum requirements.
 2. Must have a cumulative (including transfer credits) and a local Minnesota State Mankato GPA of at least 2.0.
 3. Must have all grades finalized (all grades of I, IP, or Z may not be on the permanent record).
 4. Must not exceed 16 credits of P/N grading.
 5. Must have earned at least 20 credits from Minnesota State Mankato.

D. Graduation with Honors

To qualify for Graduation with University **Honors (Cum Laude, Magna Cum Laude or Summa Cum Laude)**, a student:

1. Must meet all requirements for a bachelor’s degree.
2. Must earn a minimum of 40 semester undergraduate credit hours from Minnesota State Mankato.
3. Must have the appropriate minimum cumulative (including transfer credits) grade point average to satisfy honor requirements.
 - a. Cum Laude: minimum cumulative GPA of 3.3.
 - b. Magna Cum Laude: minimum cumulative GPA of 3.5.
 - c. Summa Cum Laude: minimum cumulative GPA of 3.8.

For a student’s name to be listed in the Commencement Program, the requirements must be met the semester BEFORE graduation. While the number of credit hours earned during the graduation term does not affect the determination of graduation honors for recognition at Commencement, quality points earned during the graduation term are considered in calculating the final GPA which determines the graduation honors for the transcript and diploma. To be recognized in the Commencement Program as achieving graduation honors, students must be graduating the term in which commencement is held.

The official version of the entire policy, including rationale, is available on the University’s Policy web site (<http://www.mnsu.edu/policies/>).

Preparing for Graduation. In preparation for graduation, students should consider whether they have completed the following requirements and broad categories of coursework:

- General Education Requirements
- GPA Requirements (Minnesota State Mankato cumulative and total cumulative) Major and Minor **OR** Broad Major without a Minor
- Number of P/NC Courses Allowed
- Residency Requirements
- Diverse Cultures Requirement
- Must have completed at least 40 semester credits of upper-division (300-400) courses.

Applying for Graduation. Applications must be made no later than one calendar year prior to the expected graduation term. A minimum of ten weeks must be allowed for application processing and notification. Applications received within two weeks of graduation day will be moved to the next graduation term. Forms are obtained from the Office of the Registrar reception area or the Hub and are processed in the order in which they are returned to that office.

Bulletin Expiration. The privilege of graduating under the requirements of an undergraduate bulletin extends no longer than **seven years** from the term of the student’s original enrollment.

The requirements outlined in this bulletin become effective at the beginning of the fall semester, 2011. Although no student can graduate under requirements outlined in a bulletin of more than seven years preceding the date of graduation, the student may elect to graduate under a more recent bulletin. However, students must complete all the requirements under a single bulletin, except for new programs.

Note: While specific requirements for a degree may expire or change, students never “lose” college credits they have earned. They may have to take additional coursework, or fulfill different requirements to obtain a degree under a new bulletin.

Minimum Credits. Graduation with an associate degree is based upon successful completion of a minimum of 60 semester hours of credit. Graduation with a baccalaureate degree requires a minimum of 120 semester hours of credit (or up to 128 for certain programs).

Majors. A standard major has a minimum of 32 semester credits and requires a minor. A broad major has a minimum of 48 semester credit hours and requires no minor. Students may earn more than one major.

Minor. Students completing a standard major of 32 to 47 credits must complete a minor (which is a minimum of 16 credit hours). At the department’s recommendation a required minor may be waived for a student completing a double major within the same degree. Required minors may also be waived at the department’s recommendation for a student adding a major to a previous baccalaureate degree. In either case, students must complete a total of 120 semester hours of credit (or up to 128 for certain programs).

Minor for Teaching Majors. A minor will not be required for Teaching majors. Unless they have more than 48 credits in addition to the 30 professional education credits, teaching majors are not considered broad majors. This does not prohibit a teaching major from requiring a minor. All teaching majors must have a minimum of 32 required credits outside of the required 30 credits in professional education.

Major and Minor in Same Discipline. Please note that for any degree program, completion of a major and a minor in the same discipline is not permitted. Usually a minor is not required if two or more majors are completed on the same degree. Some majors do require specific minors to be completed.

Returning Student and Honor Designations. Returning students adding a new major or minor will not be eligible for receiving additional honor designations. However, if a student is seeking a different degree, they qualify for university honors under the current code system.

Graduation Date Policy. The graduation date reflected on all university documents is the date that all degree requirements are completed. Students who enroll for courses, internships or other special projects during their final semester (the semester of graduation) but do not complete the course, internship or project until after the graduation date for that semester have one additional year to remove grades of I or IP. Special cases will be treated individually upon appeal to the Office of Academic Affairs.

INTERNATIONAL BACCALAUREATE (IB) CREDITS

Minnesota State Mankato may award academic credit to students who complete an International Baccalaureate diploma in high school. Students may earn specific University course credits by demonstrating a specified level of performance on selected higher level (HL) (SL) standardized IB examinations taken prior to enrolling at the University. Students must forward IB examination scores to the University to initiate the credit review process. IB credits granted by other colleges/universities do not automatically translate into course credits at Minnesota State Mankato. Original IB examination scores must be submitted for determination of credits to be awarded.

The official version of the entire policy, including procedures, is available on the University’s Policy web site (<http://www.mnsu.edu/policies/>).

MAKE-UP WORK AND MISSING CLASS

Students represent the University through participation in University sponsored or sanctioned activities, such as the arts, theater, music, forensics, and intercollegiate athletics. When the activity schedule occasionally conflicts with academic obligations, student-participants will follow a standard protocol to provide their faculty members with prior, written notification of their absences from classes. Faculty members will determine, in consultation with student-participants, how missed classes and assignments are made-up in a manner that fulfills academic

obligations and accommodates participatory obligations. Except for absences resulting from sponsored or sanctioned activities, student-participants have the same responsibility with regard to class attendance and assignments as do all other students.

University-sponsored activities are defined as those activities that involve Minnesota State University, Mankato students serving as representatives of the university in:

- National Collegiate Athletic Association (NCAA) athletic competitions.
 - o Competition time includes time required to travel to and from the competition.
 - o Practices, exhibitions and scrimmages are not NCAA competitions and are not included in this policy.
 - o This policy also does not apply to Minnesota State Mankato Club Sports
- Presentations and performances involving theater, music or forensics students when such activities are requirements for the students in those activities. Regularly scheduled practices and rehearsals are not included in this policy.

The official version of the entire policy, including the required procedures for informing faculty about absences is available on the University’s Policy web site (<http://www.mnsu.edu/policies/>).

MATHEMATICS PLACEMENT

Students seeking enrollment in Math 112: College Algebra, Math 201: Elements of Mathematics I, or Stat 154: Elementary Statistics must demonstrate readiness to succeed in the course through one of the following means:

1. ACT mathematics sub-score of 19 or higher, or
2. ACCUPLACER Elementary Algebra Test score of 75.5 or higher AND ACCUPLACER College-Level Math Test score of 49.50 or higher.

Students not meeting one of these requirements are placed in Math 098: Intermediate Algebra.

Students seeking enrollment in courses beyond those listed above must demonstrate readiness to succeed in the course through one of the following means: ACT score, ACCUPLACER score, Descriptive Test of Mathematical Skills (DTMS) placement test score, or satisfactory completion (i.e. grade of C or better) of pre-requisite coursework.

Substitutions. Students may substitute for the above requirements based on documentation of:

1. equivalent or higher scores on standardized college admissions tests, such as SAT quantitative scores, that report a separate mathematics sub-score within two calendar years;
2. successful completion of equivalent prior post-secondary education, such as course transfer evaluations or Cambridge International Examinations; or
3. enrollment exclusively in non-credit courses or programs.

Waiver

1. Students not meeting the requirements for enrollment in Math 112, Math 201 or Stat 154 may request a waiver to this policy.
2. Written requests for waivers to the policy must be submitted to the Chair of the Department of Mathematics and Statistics, and should include evidence of alternate means of demonstrating readiness for college algebra including but not limited to:
 - a. High school or recent post-secondary coursework which would indicate adequate preparation (transcripts or other records which include course titles, levels and grades are acceptable), or
 - b. Verification of extenuating circumstances which may have affected performance on previous exams.

The official version of the entire Mathematics Placement policy, including the scores required for advanced courses and the entire waiver procedure with timeframes, is located on the University’s Policy web site (<http://www.mnsu.edu/policies/>).

edu/policies/).

MAXIMUM CREDIT REGISTRATION LIMIT

The "Maximum Credit Registration Limit" policy was undergoing review by the University community during the printing of this Bulletin. The policy is available on the University's Policy web site (<http://www.mnsu.edu/policies/>).

MILITARY SERVICE CREDITS

Minnesota State Mankato may grant credit for military course completion after review of each applicant's military service course work. The University does not grant credit for position responsibilities or on-the-job training activities. A student's military service documents are examined utilizing the American Council of Education (ACE) guides.

The official version of the entire policy, including procedures, is available on the University's Policy web site (<http://www.mnsu.edu/policies/>).

POST-SECONDARY ENROLLMENT OPTIONS (PSEO)

The Post-Secondary Enrollment Options (PSEO) program offers an opportunity to earn high school and university credit simultaneously for eligible high school juniors and seniors.

High school juniors ranking in the top 33% of their class, or achieving a score at or above the 70th percentile on a nationally standardized norm-referenced test, will be considered for the program. High school seniors ranking in the top 50% of their class, or achieving a score at or above the 50th percentile on a nationally standardized, norm-referenced test, also will be considered for the program.

Students from high schools/alternative schools/home schools that do not have class rank are required to take the ACT and score no less than 23 for juniors and no less than 21 for seniors unless other acceptable documentation indicating the student's readiness and ability to perform university level work is provided (as noted below) .

In situations where a calculated high school rank cannot be provided other factors will be considered in admission. These factors may include ACT score, recommendations from high school counselors or other information acceptable to the Minnesota State University, Mankato Admissions Office.

P.S.E.O. students admitted to Minnesota State Mankato have the rights and responsibilities of University students except as noted below.

1. The University reserves the right to restrict enrollment in any given year to insure resources are available for regularly admitted students
2. The university does not allow PSEO enrollment in summer session classes.
3. PSEO students may not enroll in courses that have additional course related costs or special fees beyond the regular student fees paid per credit. Examples of this include but are not limited to music lessons, flight labs, international/study abroad classes, classes involving out of state travel.
4. The PSEO program reimburses a maximum of 18 credit hours per semester.
5. All textbooks purchased through the PSEO program are the property of Minnesota State University, Mankato and must be purchased from and returned to the designated bookstore at Minnesota State University, Mankato upon completion of the course or immediately if a course is dropped or the student withdraws from Minnesota State Mankato.
6. Residence hall rooms are not available to PSEO students at Minnesota State Mankato.

Academic Standards and Advising

1. All students in the PSEO program will be expected to maintain a cumulative grade point average (GPA) of 2.0 or better and maintain a course completion rate of 67% or higher. If a cumulative GPA of 2.0 or better and/or completion rate of 67% or higher is not maintained, students will be dropped from the program. In such cases, both the student and participating high school contact person will be notified in writing. These standards shall apply to all Minnesota State Mankato courses

2. All courses must be taken for a letter grade unless the course meets all PSEO standards and is available only as Pass/No Credit (P/N).
3. PSEO students who require a sign language interpreter and/or textbooks in alternative format, or have special needs because of a documented disability, should contact the Minnesota State Mankato's Office of Disability Services to arrange early registration or to obtain needed services.
4. All courses taken by PSEO students must be approved for Post Secondary Education Options students at the 100 and 200 levels. PSEO students are not allowed to register for courses numbered below 100, arranged courses, independent study courses and courses offered at the 300 and 400 level.
5. Credit by Exam or College Level Examination Program (CLEP) are not allowed to be taken for credit by PSEO students.
6. PSEO students are not allowed to receive special "Permission to Register" from faculty or departments.
7. University level credits earned to meet high school graduation requirements are accepted as university credits at Minnesota State Mankato, but other institutions may not consider them eligible for college/university credit. PSEO students interested in attending other colleges or universities should consult with those other institutions regarding acceptance of PSEO credits.
8. Advising regarding the use of university level credits

The official version of the entire policy, including application procedures and rationale, is available on the University's Policy web site (<http://www.mnsu.edu/policies/>)

PRIORITY REGISTRATION

As some students, groups, programs, or teams are impacted by schedules or other constraints outside their control, those groups or individuals demonstrating circumstances resulting in a need for priority registration will be allowed to register in a pre-determined order in advance of the regular registration period. This procedure only applies to students registering for their second term while they are full time (12 credits or more) in their first term. The policy is tailored to allow students to have access to general education and lower division (100-200) courses, many of which have multiple sections, so that students can have access to the sections that allow them to attend class and meet their obligations in representing the university. Designated students may use priority registration until they have earned 64 credits. However, in cases where a need for priority registration can be demonstrated beyond this 64-credit threshold, an appeal process is available.

The following groups/individuals would be allowed priority registration prior to the regular registration timeframe:

- 1) Students with documented physical or mental challenges which require special attention in the scheduling process would obtain documentation from the Disability Services Office. These students would be allowed a one-week priority registration time frame prior to the start of regular registration. This is consistent with current university practice.
- 2) Students who routinely represent the institution in official, university-sponsored events, activities, or competitions, such that their availability for practices or appearance at said events, activities, or competitions is ensured and/or where missed class time could be minimized as a result of priority scheduling. These students will have a 24-36 hour priority registration timeframe prior to the start of regular registration.

This category would include groups such as student-athletes, forensics students, theatre students, and music students. Student groups wishing priority registration status would need to submit a request, and provide the following information:

- a. Group designation
- b. Reason for request
- c. Evidence of need for priority registration

The requests would be submitted to a committee comprised of a representative from the Office of the Registrar, a Faculty Association faculty member, a student member, and a representative from the Student Affairs units. This committee

would make a recommendation to the Dean of Students or her/his designee. The Dean of Students or her/his designee would act upon the recommendation and notify the Registrar.

The list of students eligible for priority registration would be documented by the appropriate department or program, and the list would be supplied to the Registrar by the appropriate department or program a minimum of one month prior to the start of the next term's registration period. Students on this documented list would be allowed to register during the designated period prior to the start of the regular pre-registration period.

The official version of the entire policy, including the rationale is available on the University's Policy web site (<http://www.mnsu.edu/policies/>).

REGISTRATION FOR CLASSES

New Students. Fall first year students who attend summer orientation will be allowed to early register for fall classes. New students not registering in the summer and planning to enroll for the fall semester will be notified when they are to report for orientation and registration. Late registration for new students is the day before the first day of fall and spring semesters or the first day of summer session.

Returning Students. Continuing and former students will register either during early registration or during the first week of classes. Refer to the Registrar's Office Important Date page for registration opportunities and procedures or at www.mnsu.edu/registrar.

Auditing Courses. If students wish to take a course just for its content, and do not wish to take exams or receive credit, registration is still required, and regular tuition fees are charged. Courses audited do not earn academic credit and, therefore, cannot be counted toward meeting graduation requirements or course load requirements, for receiving veterans' benefits or other financial assistance, or for intercollegiate eligibility.

Change in Enrollment. Students are permitted to adjust their class schedule prior to the beginning of the semester or for five days at the beginning of each term. Students may add or drop courses. Refer to the Registrar's Office Important Date page for specific times, dates, location and deadlines for dropping and adding classes at www.mnsu.edu/registrar.

(Note: Students dropping all courses should contact the Campus Hub and officially withdraw. See the section on "Withdrawal from the University"). Students dropping a class after the fifth (5) day of the semester will have a grade of "W" placed on their transcript.

Grading Method. Changes to the grading method are permitted for 10 business days at the beginning of a term.

No courses may be dropped after the officially published deadline. Courses dropped by the 5th class day will not be recorded on the permanent record.

Refunds for withdrawal. Refunds for total withdrawal from all classes are prorated depending on the number of days that have passed after the beginning of a particular term. Consult Student Financial Services for withdrawal refund percentages and drop deadlines.

Changing Evening Course Enrollment. An evening course, either on the campus or off campus, may be added or changed no later than the second session of the course.

Common Market Program. Minnesota State Mankato participates in the MnSCU system's Common Market. Students may move among the 7 state universities for a maximum of two semesters without completing a formal application for admission to the host institution. A Common Market Passport must be completed by the student and approved. Contact the Office of the Registrar for specific details of the program.

In addition to the Common Market Program, Minnesota State Mankato has a similar program arrangement with Gustavus Adolphus College, St. Peter, Minnesota. For additional details and specifics of this program, contact the Office

of the Registrar.

Dropping a Course. Dropping a course, or some courses, during a semester and withdrawing from the University (dropping of all courses) are different processes although both result in a grade of W after the fifth day of the semester for the courses dropped. Students dropping a course, or some courses, are still registered. The deadline for dropping a course, or courses, is 20 class days from the end of the semester. The deadline for withdrawing from the University is 10 class days from the end of the semester. Consult the Office of the Registrar's web site www.mnsu.edu/registrar for a specific semester's deadlines.

Late Registration. Consult www.mnsu.edu/registrar for late registration deadlines. Consult Student Financial Services for late fee schedule. Enrollments are not accepted after these deadlines have passed.

Order of Registration. Students register in early registration in descending order: seniors, juniors, sophomores, and first-year students. Graduate students are able to register at any time during the registration period.

Permission to Register. Some courses require the permission of the faculty member before a student may register for a class. **Once permission has been granted, the student, not the faculty member, is responsible for registering for the class.**

TRANSFER POLICIES

In accepting transfer work, Minnesota State Mankato uses all transferable grades in calculating the transfer earned hours and the transfer grade point average, including the grade of "D". Additionally, all transfer grades are used in calculating a cumulative grade point average, which is the combination of the grade point average earned at Minnesota State Mankato as well as the grade point average(s) transferred from other institutions.

General Education Requirements. Baccalaureate Graduates. Students with a Baccalaureate degree and 40 semester credit hours of general education coursework will generally have satisfied Minnesota State Mankato's general education requirements for a Bachelor of Science degree. These same baccalaureate guidelines apply to the requirements for a Bachelor of Arts degree. However, if not previously completed, 8 semester credits of foreign language or 9 credits of American Sign Language are also required if completing a BA at Minnesota State Mankato.

General Education Requirements. Associate of Arts Graduates (AA)

- * Students from Minnesota Community Colleges with an AA degree will have satisfied the general education/Minnesota Transfer Curriculum (MnTC) requirements for the Bachelor of Science (BS) degree.
- * Students with an AA degree from other regionally accredited US community or two year colleges will satisfy the general education requirements of the BS degree if their AA contains 40 semester (60 quarter) credit hours of general education coursework. This coursework must be equivalent to the Minnesota State Mankato general education/liberal arts courses. If the AA degree contains less than the required general education requirements, additional general education coursework will be required to make up the difference prior to graduation.

General Education Requirements. Associate of Science (AS)/Associate of Applied Science (AAS) Graduates.

- * Students from Minnesota Community and Technical Colleges with AS and AAS degrees may not have the entire general education/MnTC completed. Prior to graduation additional general education coursework will be required to make up the difference, using the distribution listed below.
- * Students with AS and AAS degrees from other regionally accredited US community and two-year colleges may not have the required 40 semester (60 quarter) credit hours of general education. Prior to graduation additional general education coursework will be required to make up the difference, using the distribution listed below.
- * Distribution: Transfer AS/AAS degrees must have 40 credits in Categories 1-10; a minimum of 1 course in each of Categories 3-10; and one course in each part of Category 1. Categories 2 and 11 are exempt. (See "Advising General Education and Diverse Cultures" section in this bulletin).

Non-degree transfer students. Students without an associate or baccalaureate degree, or a completed Minnesota Transfer Curriculum, are obligated to follow and complete the Minnesota State Mankato general education requirements. (See "Advising General Education and Diverse Cultures" section in this bulletin).

Minnesota Transfer Curriculum (MnTC). Students transferring with a completed MnTC will satisfy Minnesota State Mankato's general education requirements.

Three Year Nursing Program Credits. Licensed registered nurses who have completed three-year hospital training programs may receive 48 semester credits of electives toward any undergraduate degree program except nursing. Thirty-two (32) semester credits will be applicable to the lower division; 16 to upper division coursework. To qualify, registered nurses need only present proof of satisfactory completion of R.N. tests as applicable. For further information, contact the Undergraduate Office of Admissions.

Examination Credits. College Level Examination Program (CLEP), Advanced Placement (AP) and International Baccalaureate (IB) scores are evaluated for the potential awarding of college credit according to Minnesota State Mankato standards. Original score reports are required for each of these examination programs.

Diverse Cultures Transfer Requirement. Students transferring to Minnesota State Mankato are required to meet the University's Diverse Cultures requirement. The requirement is prorated based on the number credits transferred. Contact the Office of Academic Affairs for the specific requirements for your particular number of transfer credits and a list of acceptable Diverse Cultures courses. Students who have completed an A.A. degree or transfer with 60 semester hours will have fulfilled the Diverse Cultures requirement.

All students who are fulfilling the Diverse Cultures requirement, must take at least one core course. Transfer students needing to complete 6 or more of Diverse Cultures credit must take courses in at least two different departments.

TRANSFER OF CREDITS FROM TECHNICAL COLLEGES

The sum of all the semester technical credits taken in transfer from all regionally or appropriately accredited technical colleges or community and technical colleges will not exceed 16 semester credits. Credits approved for transfer will be treated as elective credits and will not apply to the major, minor, or to general education. However, students may petition a specific department/major for an evaluation of these technical credits if students believe they are to be applicable to the major. When supported by an articulation agreement between the University and the technical college, (or community and technical college), from which the credits originate, additional credits beyond 16 may be accepted into the major. The articulation agreement must be approved through Minnesota State Mankato's curricular process. Additional credits beyond 16 may be accepted as general education with the following requirements:

1. Minnesota Community and Technical Colleges. In addition to the 16 semester technical credits, general education credits taken as part of a vocational/technical degree may also be transferred if the courses are approved Minnesota Transfer Curriculum (MnTC) courses.
2. Other vocational/technical schools. For coursework to be considered applicable to the Minnesota State Mankato's general education requirements, the school transferred from would have to be regionally or appropriately accredited.

Some technical colleges have merged with community colleges but will accept unlimited community college credits. Minnesota State Mankato reserves the right to determine what is a technical credit and what is a community college credit.

The official version of the entire policy, including the policy rationale, is available on the University's Policy web site (<http://www.mnsu.edu/acadaf/policies/>).

International Credits. In order for any international university credits potentially to apply toward a degree program at Minnesota State Mankato, these credits must be evaluated by an external professional credit evaluation agency

recognized by National Association of Credential Evaluation Services (NACES). The College of Science, Engineering and Technology specifically requires and allows only Educational Credential Evaluators (ECE).

WORKSHOP CREDITS

Credit-bearing activities for work associated with conferences, where the conference is central to the course of study, will be offered through a workshop. Workshops might be offered through any department. In such cases, it becomes the responsibility of the department to ensure that a valid academic experience accompanies each workshop. Two or more departments might offer workshops associated with the same conference. Students cannot earn more than one credit for the same course-associated conference. Workshops require 18 contact hours per credit.

WITHDRAWAL FROM THE UNIVERSITY

Withdrawal from the University is the termination of all registered courses.

Withdrawal may be initiated from only two sources: (1) a student requesting withdrawal and (2) the University, when a student fails to meet standards or contractual obligations. Requests for withdrawal by parents, spouse, significant others, etc., shall not be processed without either (1) written permission of the student or (2) sufficient documentation to satisfy the University that the person is acting on behalf of a student unable to represent her or his own interests at the time.

Students with outstanding financial obligations to the University will be required to pay them in full before withdrawal can be completed. Students who have refunds due may request them through the Office of Business Affairs in accordance with the refund schedule established by the MnSCU Board of Trustees and the state legislature. (See the "Finance and Housing" section for refund policy.) Withdrawals are not permitted during the last 10 class days of the semester.

Withdrawal from the University is the termination of all registered courses.

Students withdrawing officially from the University should contact the Campus Hub at 117 Centennial Student Union to complete an official withdrawal form.

Repeated withdrawal may result in disqualification from further enrollment for at least two academic semesters and financial aid suspension.

ACADEMIC COLLEGES

COLLEGE OF ALLIED HEALTH AND NURSING

124 Myers Field House

Phone: 507-389-6315

Fax: 507-389-6447

Dental Hygiene
Family Consumer Science
Health Science
Human Performance
Recreation, Parks and Leisure Services
Speech, Hearing and Rehabilitation Services
School of Nursing

College Mission. The College of Allied Health and Nursing is dedicated to promoting wellness and improving quality of life through education, scholarship and service to the state, region, and global community.

College Goals.

1. Foster an active learning community that empowers critical thinking, ethical decision-making, multicultural competence, global/international perspective, wellness, life-long learning, and leadership skill development.
2. Provide innovative, accessible, high-quality undergraduate and graduate educational programs and continuing education programs responsive to the needs of students and health service professionals.
3. Enhance the visibility of the College, its mission, vision, distinctiveness, and achievements to internal and external constituents.
4. Identify circles excellence and areas of potential growth and delineate a resources allocation and marketing plan.
5. Promote a healthy environment that values each member of the learning community and supports student, faculty, and staff professional development and participation in quality education, scholarship/research, and service opportunities.

Academic Advising. Students majoring in an area of study in the College of Allied Health and Nursing have an advisor assigned to them from their area of interest. Questions and concerns pertaining to advising and the assignment of advisors can be answered by student relations coordinator, Shirley Murray, Myers Fieldhouse 124, 507-389-5194 or the pre-nursing advisor for the School of Nursing, Kelly Krumwiede, Wissink Hall 319, 507-389-6022.

Probation Advising Plan.

1. The Student Relations Coordinator for the College will notify students of their probationary status, asking students to make an appointment to initiate college probation procedures.
2. The SRC for Allied Health programs or the SRC for Nursing will send an email to the Probationary student outlining the process to be followed before any further registration can occur.
3. The student must contact the SRC or Pre-Nursing Advisor to receive the Academic Probation Form, and also will be required to meet with his/her faculty advisor. This will be stated in the email from the SRC.
4. If the academic advisor and the student agree that continued enrollment is warranted, the advisor and student will complete, sign, and date the "Academic Improvement Advising" form and return it to the SRC.
5. The SRC will override the registration hold to allow registration for the upcoming semester.

*These students are not necessarily admitted to the program but have declared as their major a program within the College of Allied Health and Nursing.

Admission to Major. Admission to majors in the College of Allied Health and Nursing is granted by the academic department or school in which the student proposes to major.

DEGREES OFFERED

Bachelor of Science. Alcohol and Drug Studies, Athletic Training*, Communication Disorders*, Dental Hygiene*, Family Consumer Science (Dietetics, Family Life & Child Development, Food & Nutrition, Health Science: Community Health*, Nursing*, Physical Education* (General, Exercise Science, Sports Management), Recreation, Parks & Leisure Services (Leisure Planning and Management, Resource Management, Therapeutic Recreation)*

Bachelor of Science (Teaching). Family Consumer Science Education*, Health Science: School Health (5-12)*, Physical Education (K-12)*

Minors. Alcohol and Drug Studies, Community Health, Corporate & Community Fitness/Wellness, Family Consumer Science, Physical Education, Recreation, Sports Medicine.

Teaching Minors. Athletic Coaching (no licensure available), Developmental Adapted Physical Education #

* Minor not necessary for completion of degree requirements.

Licensure only when accompanied by a physical education teaching major.

In addition, the College coordinates two pre-professional programs: Pre-Physical Therapy and Pre-Occupational Therapy.

COLLEGE OF ARTS AND HUMANITIES

Dr. Walter Zakahi, Dean

226 Armstrong Hall

Phone: 507-389-1712

Fax: 507-389-5887

Web site: www.mnsu.edu/carts

Art
English
Communication Studies
Humanities
Mass Communications
Modern Languages
Music
Philosophy
Theatre and Dance

Mission and Goals Statement. The College of Arts and Humanities cultivates the appreciation and practice of forms of creative, intellectual, and cultural expression, the understanding of values and issues raised by those forms of expression, and the ability to think critically and to communicate effectively.

In order to realize its mission, the College has set the following goals:

- To offer quality undergraduate and graduate programs that engage students in effective learning communities and prepare them for professional careers or advanced study.
- To offer general education courses that encourage students to acquire disciplined habits of critical thinking and creative expression, thus enabling students to make and communicate enlightened judgments.
- To promote creative and scholarly expression through exhibitions, performances, lectures, and discussions that will engage the campus and the general public in the arts and humanities.
- To offer students opportunities to engage in meaningful practice within their disciplines.
- To engage in scholarship, research, and creative activity--using appropriate technologies--that will contribute to faculty development and to the professions and society.
- To provide advising and support services that will aid students in academic and career planning.
- To encourage students to be lifelong learners who recognize the interrelatedness of all knowledge in a diverse, global society.

Academic Advising. Students majoring in an area of study in the College of Arts and Humanities have an advisor from their area of interest assigned to them. Questions and concerns pertaining to the major, to advising and to the assignment of advisors will be answered for students in the department office of the major. General questions can be answered by the Student Relations Coordinator, Connie Miller, 226 Armstrong Hall, 507-389-1770.

Probation Advising Plan.

1. The Student Relations Coordinator for the College will notify students of their probationary status, asking students to make an appointment to initiate college probation procedures.
2. The SRC will review with the student the process to be followed before any further registration can occur; at this meeting the student will provide information for the Academic Improvement Advising Form. The SRC will route this form to the department chair of the student's major.
3. The student will contact the department chair of the major to set up a meeting to discuss the barriers to academic success in the previous term and to plan for success in the current term; this information will be added to the Academic Improvement Advising Form.
4. The student will carry out the plan for success.
5. The student will meet with the department chair prior to pre-registration to demonstrate corrective activity.
6. If the plan for success produces improved academic performance warranting continued enrollment, the department chair will approve the class schedule for the following semester, and will route the form to the SRC.
7. The SRC will then lift the hold for the temporary period allowed for the student to register; the hold will be re-instated automatically after the temporary period until final grades for the semester indicate whether the student has achieved success and is no longer on probation.

Admission to Major. Admission to majors in the College of Arts and Humanities is granted by the academic department in which the student proposes to major.

DEGREES OFFERED

Bachelor of Fine Arts. Art* English* (Creative Writing) Theatre* (Acting, Musical Theatre, Theatre Design/Technology)

Bachelor of Arts. Art (History, Studio), Communication Studies, Dance, English (Creative Writing, Literature, English Studies), French, German, Humanities*, Mass Communications (Media Studies, Journalism, Public Relations), Music, Philosophy, Philosophy-Politics-Economics*, Scandinavian Studies, Spanish, Theatre Arts

Bachelor of Music. Music (Organ, Piano, Voice or Instrumental)

Bachelor of Science. Cognitive Science*, Communication Studies, Dance, English (Technical Communication), French, German, Mass Communications (Journalism, Media Studies, Public Relations), Music Industry, Open Studies*, Philosophy, Philosophy, Politics & Economics*, Spanish, Theatre Arts

Bachelor of Science (Teaching). Art (K-12)*, Communication Arts and Literature (English)*, Communications Arts and Literature (Communication Studies)*, French*, German*, Music Education (Vocal/General K-12,* Instrumental/General K-12*), Spanish*

- * Minor not necessary for completion of degree requirements.
- Requires a second major or two minors.

Associate of Arts Degree. Liberal Studies

Minors. Art (History, Studio), Communication Studies, Dance, English (Film Studies, General, Creative Writing, Linguistics, Technical Communication), Ethics, French, German, Humanities, Interdisciplinary Minor in Communications, Music, Philosophy, Scandinavian Studies, Spanish, Teaching English as a Second Language (TESL), Theatre Arts.

Teaching Minors. Teaching English as a Second Language (TESL)

Certificates. Certificate in Technical Communication

Special Artistic and Cultural Events. Through its departments, the College of Arts and Humanities offers special programs for students and the public. These include performances in the E. J. Halling Recital Hall and Ted Paul and Andreas Theatres, the Good Thunder Reading Series and other readings by creative writers, exhibitions at the Conkling Art Gallery, and many other cultural activities. Many guest artists and speakers are funded through the Nadine B. Andreas Endowment in the College of Arts and Humanities.

COLLEGE OF BUSINESS
Dr. Marilyn Fox, Interim Dean
120 Morris Hall
Phone: 507-389-5420
Fax: 507-389-5497

Accounting and Business Law
Finance
Management
Marketing and International Business

Mission. We educate undergraduates and MBA students in the region and beyond to be successful and responsible business professionals.

Vision. Minnesota State University, Mankato will be the preferred school of business in Minnesota.

Value.

- * We value our students, our alumni, and their long term personal and professional development.
- * We value high quality business programs that meet the needs of the marketplace.
- * We value excellence in teaching.
- * We value business partnerships that enrich student learning and placement opportunities.
- * We value diversity in people, perspectives, and opinions.
- * We value exploration of technology applications in business education.
- * We value continuous instructional and professional development that enhances the learning process.
- * We value intellectual contributions to basic and applied research that improves business practice.
- * We value active participation in department, college, university, professional, and community affairs.
- * We value AACSB accreditation and its standards of excellence in business education.

Strategic Priorities

Build Business Leaders

- * Create, deliver, and assess modern business undergraduate and graduate curricula.
- * Build evidence of demonstrated professional business skill sets among our students.
- * Increase admission and graduation standards.
- * Increase the diversity of business graduates.
- * Increase and strengthen experiential and internship learning opportunities.
- * Facilitate discussion and appreciation of social and ethical issues in business.
- * Increase opportunities and participation in international study and travel.

Lead in Technology

- * Continually innovate using wireless and distance learning technologies.
- * Increase access and use of online databases and full text publications.
- * Increase electronic information literacy and the critical analysis of digital information.
- * Integrate functional areas of business through enterprise wide software applications.

Develop Strategic Partnerships

- * Include diverse stakeholder groups in college planning.
- * Increase both regional and international partnerships.
- * Build and support entrepreneurship initiatives in the region.

- * Increase external resource support for the college.
- * Build the image and reputation of the college.

Strengthen College Infrastructure

- * Implement a transparent digital working environment for documents and services.
- * Support and encourage staff development, training, and leadership.
- * Encourage, support, and recognize teaching and scholarly development of faculty.
- * Increase external resource support for the college.
- * Increase effectiveness and responsiveness of advising and placement services.

Information Technology Initiative. The purpose of the Information Technology Initiative is to put computer technology into the hands of all College of Business (COB) students. Its mission is to provide education to students in a technologically-advanced active-learning environment. The Initiative is designed to provide students with industry applications of information technology that makes them better prepared and more marketable to prospective employers.

Each course and each professor will require different applications of notebook technology. Some courses will use notebooks intensively in class while others will rely more on out-of class applications. Students should not expect to use their notebook computer every day in every class. The common thread throughout the curriculum will be that professors will know all of their students have the appropriate technology to meet course objectives at all times.

Students may order the COB notebook on the COB Web site (www.cob.mnsu.edu) then click on the icon labeled "I.T. Initiative." or by visiting the Campus Computer Store. The model/price will vary by semester/year. In addition to the initial cost of the COB laptop, a \$125 program fee is paid each semester the student enrolls in notebook courses. The fee covers technical services/support, unlimited printing on private COB printers, site licenses for software, the wireless infrastructure, electronic resources, and related program costs.

Academic Advising. Students will initially receive their advising from the professional advisors in the College of Business Advising Center. When a student applies to a College of Business major, they will be assigned a faculty advisor in the major area of study. Questions regarding the assignment of advisors can be answered by the College of Business Advising Center, 151 Morris Hall, 507-389-2963.

Probation Advising Plan. College of Business students who have earned a Minnesota State Mankato GPA of less than 2.0 and/or a rate of satisfactory credit completion less than 67% will be placed on academic probation. The College of Business procedure for probation is:

1. The Student Relations Coordinator for the College will notify students of their probationary status, asking students to make an appointment to initiate college probation procedures.
2. Notification is sent to each probationary College of Business student via email.
3. Probationary student schedules a conference with Advising Center staff for explanation of probation process and develop a plan to assist the student academically.
4. Second conference must be held with academic advisor in the College of Business Advising Center to discuss progress and plan future class schedule.
5. Registration hold is either lifted or retained after second meeting with College of Business Advising Center staff.

Admission to the College of Business Majors. Admission to majors in the College of Business typically occurs at the beginning of the student's junior year. Once admitted, the student may choose to pursue a degree in one or more of the following majors: Accounting, Finance, International Business, Management, or Marketing. Multiple criteria will be considered for admission to majors in the College of Business. Admission is competitive; meeting minimum requirements does not guarantee admission. Deadlines for application are: October 1 for Spring Semester and March 1 for Fall Semester.

Criteria Considered for Admission to the College of Business Majors

- Grade Point Average: minimum 2.7
- Credits and Courses: 33 completed credits of the 44 general education credit requirements.
- Completion of the following courses: ISYS 101 (IT 110 for MIS majors), MATH 130, ACCT 200, BLAW 200, MGMT 200, Second Year Experience 201, ECON 201, ECON 202, ECON 207, and ACCT 210.

Students must have been admitted to a College of Business major to be awarded a degree from the College of Business. Students not admitted to the College of Business major may take up to 24 credits within the College of Business.

DEGREES OFFERED

Bachelor of Science:

Majors. Accounting*, Finance*, International Business*, Management, Marketing*

- * Minor not necessary for completion of degree requirements.

Minors. Accounting, Business Administration, Business Law, Human Resource Management, International Business, Marketing, Financial Planning

Requirements for All Majors. All business majors are comprehensive and no minors are required. The majors' requirements include: 1) the business foundation requirements; 2) the specific requirements for each program; and 3) successful completion of Second Year Experience.

Transfer students must complete a minimum of 30 resident credits at the upper division (300-400) in the College of Business.

Requirements for the Marketing and Human Resource Management Minors.

1. Students must be admitted to a major at Minnesota State Mankato, and
2. Students must have a cumulative GPA of 2.7 or higher when starting the Marketing and Human Resources Management minors.

Transfer students pursuing a major or minor in the College of Business must complete at least 50% (one-half) of their major or minor coursework at Minnesota State Mankato.

GPA Policy. Students must earn a minimum grade-point average of 2.0 ("C") on the total courses taken in the College of Business and a 2.25 overall GPA to meet graduation requirements.

Second Year Experience. The purpose is to focus students on their academic and co-curricular professional development activities for completion of their business education at Minnesota State Mankato. Second Year Experience is required of all students for admission to the College of Business. Transfer students with AA degrees take Second Year Experience their first semester at Minnesota State Mankato.

Internship Program. The College of Business offers each student the opportunity to participate in business and industrial organizations through intern programs. Internships are available during the junior or senior year in all departments. Students interested in internships should interview early with the internship coordinator for their department to enroll in this program.

College of Business Student Organizations. There are nine student organizations in the College. They offer activities (speakers, workshops, company visits, fund-raisers, etc.) to help students prepare for business careers upon leaving Minnesota State Mankato.

COLLEGE OF EDUCATION
118 Armstrong Hall
Phone: 507-389-5445
Fax: 507-389-2566

Aviation
Counseling and Student Personnel
Educational Leadership
Elementary and Early Childhood
K-12 and Secondary Programs
Military Science (Army ROTC)
Special Education
The Children's House

The College of Education seeks to prepare and develop professional educators. In so doing, our intent is to directly and indirectly increase the success of children, families, and communities. This work is completed through courses, programs, professional development, services, and scholarship.

Mission. The mission of the College of Education is to prepare principled professional practitioners who thrive and succeed in diverse environments, promote collaborative and generative communities, and engage in life-long learning.

Academic Advising. Students majoring in Aviation, Developmental Cognitive Disabilities, Early Childhood and Elementary Education have an advisor from their area of interest assigned to them. Questions and concerns pertaining to advising and the assignment of advisors can be answered by Cheryl Kalakian, College of Education Academic Advising Office, 117 Armstrong Hall, 507-389-1215.

Probation Advising Plan.

1. The Student Relations Coordinator for the College will notify students of their probationary status, asking students to make an appointment to initiate college probation procedures.
2. The College of Education Academic Advising Office will send a letter to the probation student outlining the College's plan for the student to remove his/her registration hold.
3. Students will be required to attend an academic success session provided by the Student Relations Coordinator. At this session the student will begin assessing his/her individual situation and consider possibilities for overcoming difficulties. The Student Relations Coordinator will speak to general retention strategies and discuss specific factor(s) which may have contributed to his/her probation status and identify specific action(s) to be taken in order to achieve satisfactory academic process. Most importantly, clear direction will be given as to how the student continues toward his/her removal of the registration hold for continuance in program.
4. After attending an assessment session, the student must schedule an individual advising meeting with his/her assigned faculty advisor. The student and advisor will complete the "Request for Removal of Registration Hold" form and return the form to the Student Relations Coordinator.
5. The Student Relations Coordinator will lift the registration hold to allow registration for the upcoming semester.
6. Following pre-registration, the registration "hold" will be reinstated.

Admission to Major. Contact the coordinator 117 Armstrong Hall
Admission to the major is granted when the following requirements have been met:

- GPA of 2.5
- Completion of 32 semester credits
- Major Specific Requirements

Admission to Professional Education.
Contact the coordinator at 117 Armstrong Hall

All students working toward a teaching degree need to be admitted to professional education prior to enrollment in professional education coursework. The Office of Academic Advising oversees this admission process.

A multifaceted Professional Education application process exists which includes minimum credit completion, a cumulative GPA requirement, completion of Praxis I: Pre-Professional Skills Test (PPST), completion of surveys of knowledge, skills, and dispositions, a writing assessment, and faculty review.

Students are required to attend a writing assessment laboratory. Application deadlines must be adhered to for consideration for the upcoming semester's coursework enrollment. Please consult the Office of Academic Advising, 117 Armstrong Hall, for such dates. Applications are available in 117 Armstrong Hall. On-Line URL: <http://ed.mnsu.edu/advising>

Refer to the Special Education (Developmental Cognitive Disabilities) (SPED), Early Childhood and Elementary Education (EEC) or K-12 and Secondary Programs (KSP) sections for specific admission criteria.

Praxis I (PPST) Exam. The Minnesota Board of Teaching requires all candidates to provide evidence of having taken the PPST prior to enrolling in upper division coursework in the professional education sequence. Candidates who fail to achieve the minimum score on one or more of the examinations may enroll in upper division coursework in the professional education sequence; however, candidates must achieve passing scores prior to recommendation for an initial teaching license. Please consult the Academic Advising Office or the Minnesota State Mankato Counseling Center for test dates.

DEGREES OFFERED

Bachelor of Science. Aviation, Special Education (Developmental Cognitive Disabilities), Early Childhood Education, Elementary Education

Minors. Military Science

TEACHER EDUCATION DEGREE REQUIREMENTS - GENERAL. All students who wish to teach must fulfill general education requirements for the BS (teacher licensure) degree. Students are advised that prerequisite coursework for the major is included within general education offerings.

Special Education (Developmental Cognitive Disabilities) Degree. Students wanting to teach in developmental disabilities should complete a major in developmental and cognitive disabilities (K-12) through the Department of Special Education. For more information, see program description under Special Education (Developmental Cognitive Disabilities).

Early Childhood Education Degree. Students who want to teach in early childhood should complete a major in early childhood education (birth through grade 3) through the Department of Elementary and Early Childhood. For more information, see program description under Early Childhood Education.

Elementary Education Degree. Students wanting to teach at the elementary level should complete a major in elementary education (K-6 with a specialty area option) through the Department of Elementary and Early Childhood. For more information, see program description under Elementary Education.

Secondary Education Degree. Students who want to teach in content teaching fields must select an approved teaching major. Students are admitted to their content area and an advisor is assigned. In addition to a teaching major, students must complete professional education coursework as described in the Secondary 5-12 and K-12 Professional Education section.

Requirements related to teaching majors or professional education coursework are subject to change as new rules governing program approval are adopted by the Board of Teaching.

Student Teaching. All students are required to complete a student teaching experience in the licensure field and at the licensure level for which they are to be recommended for licensure.

Degree. To be eligible for Minnesota State Mankato's recommendation for an initial license, an undergraduate student must complete a BS (teaching) Degree.

Transfer students wanting to earn a B.S. (teaching) degree from Minnesota State Mankato are required to complete a minimum of 30 Minnesota State Mankato semester credits. A program evaluation of prior academic coursework as well as a minimum of six semester credits of student teaching at Minnesota State Mankato is required for initial teacher licensure.

Teacher Licensure.

Gail Orcutt, Licensure Coordinator
118 Armstrong Hall; 507-389-1216

The University recommends candidates for licensure to a state upon the satisfactory completion of a licensure program. However, licensure does not occur automatically through graduation and the awarding of a diploma. Students need to make application for a Minnesota teaching license at the close of the term in which they graduate. In addition to meeting all program requirements, the Praxis I examination of skills in reading, writing and mathematics needs to be successfully completed, as well as the Praxis II pedagogy and content examination. Minnesota State Law requires that all candidates applying for initial licensure in this state be fingerprinted for national background checks. The process of applying for licensure begins online at the Minnesota Department of Education website at <http://education.state.mn.us>.

Part of that process involves downloading a form that needs to be signed by the College of Education Dean's Office (118 Armstrong Hall). The fee for a Minnesota teaching license is \$82.20 (paid electronically at the time of submission).

The Children's House. The Children's House of Minnesota State Mankato is a model teacher education facility for prospective and in-service teachers of Early Childhood Education, Family Life and Child Development, and Elementary Education Majors with a Pre-primary emphasis. With its spacious facilities, state of the art equipment and optimum pre-kindergarten child enrollment of 90, The Children's House provides the setting and the subjects for fostering creative and comprehensive teacher education. The early learning setting meets the educational and individual needs of children ages six weeks through six years who may be enrolled full time or part time in the program.

COLLEGE OF EXTENDED LEARNING

116 Alumni Foundation Center

Phone: 507-389-2572

Fax: 507-389-6379

Website: www.mnsu.edu/ext

The College of Extended Learning provides access to and support for high quality and sustainable educational choices for constituents who need options beyond traditional on-campus experiences. The College of Extended Learning is aware of and responsive to markets; committed to collaborative partnerships; innovated; fiscally responsible; sensitive to and invested in global awareness and diversity; committed to academic quality and integrity. This includes delivery of off-campus or online programs for either undergraduate or graduate credits or continuing education units.

The college provides off-campus academic courses at several locations in the Mankato area and various courses and programs at our Twin Cities location in Edina. The Edina facility at 7700 France Avenue South is our most extensive off-campus location, offering upper division undergraduate courses and graduate courses and programs including the MPA and MBA. The location provides easy access to the growing, metropolitan population. The College of Extended Learning also supports the development of on-line programs and assists with the facilitation of services to on-line students.

In addition to these academic, for-credit programs, the College of Extended Learning also offers programs for continuing education units (CEU's) attendees of continuing education programs are awarded CEUs, which appears on a separate, hour based transcript available through the Office of the Registrar. Continuing Education Programs are currently offered in: Anthropology, Communication, Financial Planning, Forensics, Health Care, Human Resources, Law Enforcement, Leadership, Nursing and Renewable Energy.

The College of Extended Learning and the College of Business partner to offer the Financial Planning Certificate Program, which began in 1998. Current locations for the program are: Edina, Minneapolis, Plymouth, Saint Paul and Online. The Financial Planning Certificate Program meets the education requirement for CFP® Certification. Students who complete the Minnesota State University, Mankato Financial Planning Certificate Program have exceeded the national average on the CFP® Certification Examination five straight years. Minnesota State University, Mankato is the only public university in Minnesota currently offering a program to prepare individuals to take the CFP® Certification Examination.

Continuing Education programs can also be customized to meet the needs of businesses and their specific industry. For additional information email ext@mnsu.edu.

For more information on the College of Extended Learning please visit our web page, email us at our Mankato office or 7700 France office, or call us in Mankato: 507-389-2572 or 800-722-0544 x9 or in Edina 952-818-8888 or 866-323-6329.

COLLEGE OF SCIENCE, ENGINEERING AND TECHNOLOGY

Dr. John Knox, Dean

131 Trafton Science Center N

Phone: 507-389-5998

Fax: 507-389-1095

Automotive and Manufacturing Engineering Technology

Biological Sciences

Chemistry and Geology

Computer Science

Construction Management

Electrical and Computer Engineering and Technology

Information Systems and Technology

Mathematics and Statistics

Mechanical and Civil Engineering

Physics and Astronomy

Pre-Professional Programs

The College of Science, Engineering and Technology offers a broad range of programs for students interested in the sciences, engineering and technology. Students have a variety of career opportunities in the areas of industry, research, teaching, government, and professional or graduate school.

Academic Advising. Students majoring in an area of study in the College of Science, Engineering and Technology are assigned to a faculty advisor at the time they declare their major. Students are urged to declare their major and have an appropriate advisor assigned as soon as they have identified their majors.

Advisors assist students by helping them to plan their coursework; monitoring their academic progress; exploring career opportunities related to their major; and learning about curriculum changes, internships, scholarships, campus resources and undergraduate research options. Students are encouraged to develop and maintain a quality working relationship with their academic advisor.

General questions and concerns about academic advising may be addressed by Angie Bomier, Student Relations Coordinator or staff in the College Academic Advising Center, 125 Trafton Science Center, 507-389-1521.

The College Academic Advising Center. The Academic Advising Center for the College of Science, Engineering and Technology offers advising support services for all students enrolled in College programs of study. Services of the Advising Center include:

- general education assessment and advising
- major declaration and major change processing
- advisor assignments
- admission to major and upper-level major courses
- course scheduling assistance
- pre-graduation application assessments
- probationary advising
- Scholarship coordination

The College Academic Advising Center also offers information concerning:

- major and minor requirements
- campus resources and support services
- Minnesota State Mankato policies and procedures
- College-based scholarships
- College-based activities

The Advising Center is located in 125 Trafton Science Center. Students may access services by calling 389-1521, by visiting during office hours, or by arranging appointments at their convenience.

Probation Advising. Among the most important goals of this probationary policy are those which encourage good planning, utilization of campus resources, support for the student's achievement in current courses, and development of an effective relationship with the student's academic advisor. These goals require time and thoughtful consideration. To support these goals, students must complete the process outlined no later than the first day of classes for the next semester.

1. The College of Science, Engineering and Technology will send a letter to the probationary student, outlining the process to be followed before any further registration can occur.
2. The probationary student must contact the College of Science, Engineering and Technology's Academic Advising Center to confirm the student's major and academic advisor.
3. Students will be required to attend an Academic Support Session provided by the Advising Center Staff.
4. After attending an assessment session, the student must set up an individual meeting with his or her faculty advisor to set goals for the remainder of the semester, to adjust his or her current schedule if necessary, and to consider courses for the next semester. If this is the student's second probation, the advisor and student will review and evaluate the previous request form before determining the criteria to be met for continued enrollment. Consideration will be given to the progress demonstrated by the student; the effect of previous recommendations; and any intervening circumstances.
5. If the academic advisor and student agree that continued enrollment is warranted, the advisor and student will complete, sign, and date the Academic Support Contract and return it to the Academic Advising Center.
6. The registration hold will be lifted to allow registration for the upcoming semester.
7. Following pre-registration, the registration "hold" will be reinstated.

Admission to Major. Requirements for admission to upper level classes in the majors vary, and are described in each of the department sections of this catalog. Application forms and information are available in the College Academic Advising Center, 125 Trafton Science Center.

DEGREES OFFERED

Bachelor of Arts. Biochemistry ++, Chemistry, Earth Science ++, Mathematics

Bachelor of Science. Astronomy ++, Automotive Engineering Technology ++, Biochemistry ++, Biology (Cytotechnology, Cytogenetics, Ecology, General, Human Biology, Microbiology, Plant Science, Toxicology, Zoology), Biotechnology ++, Chemistry, Civil Engineering++, Clinical Laboratory Sciences/Medical Technology ++, Computer Engineering++, Computer Engineering Technology, Computer Science, Information Systems, Information Technology, Electrical Engineering++, Electronic Engineering Technology ++, Environmental Sciences*, Food Science Technology, Construction Management, Manufacturing Engineering Technology++, Mathematics, Mechanical Engineering++, Physics ++, Statistics

Bachelor of Science (Teaching). Chemistry (5-12) ++, Earth Science (5-12) ++, Life Science (5-12) ++, Mathematics (5-12) ++, Physics (5-12) ++

Degree Codes.

* Requires a second major OR two minors

** No other major or minor accepted in this degree program

++ Minor is not required for completion of degree requirements

Minors. Astronomy, Automotive Engineering Technology, Biology, Chemistry, Computer Science, Computer Technology, Computer Information Science, Database Technologies, Earth Science, Electronic Engineering Technology, Environmental Sciences, Geology, Manufacturing Engineering Technology, Mathematics, Networking and Information Security, Physics, Software Development, Statistics.

Pre-Professional Programs. Agriculture, Chiropractic, Dental, Engineering, Forestry, Medicine, Mortuary Science, Osteopathic Medicine & Surgery, Pharmacy, Physical Therapy, Podiatric Medicine & Surgery, Veterinary Medicine

Andreas and Standeford Observatories. See the Astronomy section for a detailed description of the observatory facilities at Minnesota State Mankato.

Business and Government Partnerships. The College is actively involved in partnerships with business and government agencies. These relationships are mutually beneficial for students and the associated partners. Students receive experience on up-to-date equipment/software and in "real-world" applications. Such experiences help provide students with background in their major fields, linking theoretical classroom/lab preparation with day-to-day business and government applications. The business and government partners have access to a well-prepared student work force, and have an opportunity to hire graduates who have had firsthand experience on their type of equipment/software and applications.

Regional Science Fair Program. The College coordinates four regional Science and Engineering Fairs that attract about 2,500 students annually in grades three to 12. These fairs offer an exceptional opportunity to enrich school programs at both the elementary and secondary level through encouraging independent project work, developing displays, having work judged by professional scientists and engineers, sharing similar interests with other students, competing for awards, and receiving local, national and even international recognition. For future scientists and non-scientists alike, Science and Engineering Fair work provides experience and motivation that are reflected in both personal and classroom development.

Water Resources Center. The Water Resources Center is a regional center which gathers, interprets and transfers data of environmental significance. It is closely associated with the Department of Biological Sciences, and is interdisciplinary in nature and functions to facilitate projects. To this end the Center obtains grants and contracts in the areas of regional applied and theoretical research. The Center emphasizes the involvement of students, both graduate and undergraduate, in meaningful research experiences. At present there are 12 ongoing projects involving lakes, rivers, wetlands, groundwater, land use, agriculture waste utilization and public policy.

COLLEGE OF SOCIAL AND BEHAVIORAL SCIENCES

Dr. John Alessio, Dean

111 Armstrong Hall

Phone: 507-389-6307

Fax: 507-389-5569

Advising "U"

Phone: 507-389-6306

American Indian Studies

Anthropology

Earth Science

Economics

Ethnic Studies

Gender and Women's Studies

Geography

Gerontology

History

International Relations

Political Science/Law Enforcement

Psychology

Social Studies

Social Work

Sociology and Corrections

Urban and Regional Studies Institute

The College of Social and Behavioral Sciences promotes the exploration, understanding, explanation and transformation of the social world. The organization of the College into distinct disciplines and departments insures diverse perspectives on the social world, its historical emergence, and its interaction with physical and ecological surroundings. While we seek to convey the specialized knowledge of our distinct disciplines to our students, we also strive to educate the whole person and to encourage our students to utilize this knowledge toward self-understanding. We seek to cultivate a broad set of intellectual abilities, including critical thinking, analytical and research skills, and clarity of oral and written expression. In addition to these broad skills, some programs within our college incorporate applied, pre-professional, and professional components.

The College of Social and Behavioral Sciences offers students a broad range of courses and programs aimed at increasing understanding of human behavior and developing skills that will be useful in a variety of people-orientated jobs and careers. Students majoring in the social and behavioral sciences may, for example, go on to graduate school, teach, do research, follow careers in public service, become part of the helping professions, serve as program administrators and planners, or follow one of many other routes to using the special perspectives and skills developed through the programs of this college. The College offers both undergraduate and graduate programs of study. In each program we commit ourselves to promoting the success of our students during their time at Minnesota State Mankato and in their future endeavors.

Academic Advising. Students majoring in an area of study in the College of Social and Behavioral Sciences are assigned an advisor who is a teaching faculty member within the department of their major. Students should contact their chosen department to declare the major and to be assigned an advisor. Students are encouraged to develop a quality working relationship with their advisor who may help them select classes, explore career and internship opportunities, access appropriate campus resources, and monitor their academic development. General questions and concerns about advising are addressed by Clark Johnson, Student Relations Coordinator, 114 Armstrong Hall, 507-389-5718, clark.johnson@mnsu.edu.

Advising "U" is the student resource center for the College of Social and Behavioral Sciences. Located in the center of campus, Advising "U" is a good place for students to seek answers to questions they have about academics and advising in the College.

Advising "U" can help students with:

- General education advising
- Selecting a major in the College of Social and Behavioral Sciences
- Developing strategies for success in classes
- Career exploration
- Study skills and time management
- Information about scholarships
- Finding volunteer opportunities

Advising "U" also serves as the home for preparing College faculty to be effective advisors. Advising "U" is located in 114 Armstrong Hall, 507-389-6306.

Probation Advising Plan. Students on academic probation will have a hold placed on their registration. Students are placed on academic probation when they achieve a grade point average below 2.0 and/or a cumulative course completion rate of less than 67 percent of all Minnesota State Mankato courses. In order to return to good academic standing and have the registration hold overridden, students must meet with Social and Behavioral Sciences personnel in Advising "U" to begin the process of planning and preparing for a successful semester. Advising "U" is located in 114 Armstrong Hall.

The **Mentor Connection Program** in the College of Social and Behavioral Sciences is a program designed to assist students in making satisfactory academic progress, which results in removal from probationary status. Participation in the Mentor Connection Program is an opportunity for students to develop skills and learn about resources that will help improve academic performance.

While participating in the Mentor Connection Program, students will:

- create strategies for success in their classes,
- identify their academic strengths and weaknesses,

- plan for successful academic experiences.

Program Overview. The Mentor Connection Program is a three step process:

1. Students meet with Advising "U" personnel to assess individual needs and establish objectives;
2. Students meet with their advisors and/or mentors, who assist students in creating and implementing strategies to meet the established objectives, (this step usually takes two to four meetings);
3. Students again meet with Advising "U" personnel to discuss academic progress and plans for the future. The registration hold is then overridden.

Expectations. From the Mentor Connection Program, students can expect:

- accurate information about class registration, academic requirements, and campus opportunities and resources
- support of educational goals and plans
- professional respect of skills, interests, and unique circumstances
- prompt referral to other people and offices who can best address students' needs

The College expects from students:

- genuine effort to learn about themselves and campus opportunities and resources
- careful preparation for advising sessions by reading, forming questions, and considering options
- honest communication of individual skills, interests, and circumstances
- personal responsibility for learning and accepting consequences of academic and personal choices

Admission to Major. Admission to majors in the College of Social and Behavioral Sciences is granted by the academic department in which the student has a major.

DEGREES OFFERED

Bachelor of Arts. American Indian Studies, Anthropology, Earth Science*, Economics, Gender and Women's Studies, Geography (Professional*, Standard), History, International Relations, Law Enforcement (Option I*, Option II), Political Science, Psychology, Sociology.

Bachelor of Science. Anthropology, Corrections, Earth Science*, Economics*, Ethnic Studies, Gender and Women's Studies, Geography (Professional*, Standard), History, International Relations, Law Enforcement (Option I* or Option II), Political Science, Psychology, Social Studies* (Anthropology, Economics, Ethnic Studies, Geography, History, Political Science, Psychology, Sociology, or Gender and Women's Studies), Social Work*, Sociology, Urban & Regional Studies.

Bachelor of Science in Social Work (BSSW). This degree is designed for students preparing for a professional career in the social work field.

Bachelor of Science (Education). Earth Science (5-12)*, Social Studies (Anthropology, Economics, Geography, History, Political Science, Psychology, or Sociology) (5-12)*

* Minor not necessary for completion of degree requirements.

Minors. Anthropology, Corrections, Earth Science, Economics, Ethnic Studies, Gender and Women's Studies, Geography, Gerontology, History, Latin American Studies, Law Enforcement, Political Science, Psychology, Social Welfare, Sociology, Urban & Regional Studies.

Kessel Peace Institute. The Kessel Institute is dedicated to advancing the understanding and the existence of peace at all levels, from the individual to the global community. The Institute defines peace in its broadest sense, denoting not only the absence of conflict but also the interrelationship of the factors necessary to create or to enhance harmony within and among human beings and their environment. The Institute facilitates campus speeches, discussion groups, films, forums, speakers, and one-day conferences on important issues. The Institute honors the life and work of Abbas Kessel, Minnesota State Mankato Political Science professor from 1966 to 1985. For further information, contact Jackie Vieceli, Department of Political Science/Law Enforcement, 221E Morris Hall, 507-389-6938.

Special Projects for Students. The College annually sponsors or hosts several projects of interest to secondary and/or university students. The annual Career Internships Day provides students the opportunity to learn about career opportunities related to social and behavioral sciences. The College recognizes student achievement through Community Service Awards and nominations to Who's Who Among College and University Students. Departments within the College also recognize student excellence through scholarships and other awards.

Honor Societies. Departments within the College of Social and Behavioral Sciences are associated with national honor societies including: Alpha Phi Sigma, National Criminal Justice Honor Society; Gamma Theta Upsilon, Geography Honor Society; Omicron Delta Epsilon, International Honor Society in Economics; Phi Alpha, National Social Work Honor Society; Phi Alpha Theta, International Honor Society in History; Pi Sigma Alpha, National Political Science Honor Society; Psi Chi, National Psychology Honor Society.

COLLEGE OF GRADUATE STUDIES AND RESEARCH

Dr. Anne Blackhurst, Dean
115 Alumni Foundation Center
Phone: 507-389-2321
Fax: 507-389-5974
<http://grad.mnsu.edu>

From Art to Urban and Regional Studies, Minnesota State Mankato has the most comprehensive offering of Master's programs in the Minnesota State Colleges and Universities system. The College of Graduate Studies provides over 70 graduate degree programs in areas such as the arts and humanities, allied health and nursing, business, engineering, social and behavioral sciences, science and technology.

Information about each program is available in the Graduate Bulletin.

College Access Program (CAP). Minnesota State Mankato's College Access Program (CAP) is for students who show passion and promise. CAP provides students with the positive support they need to make a successful transition from high school to college.

CAP is a two-year program that is highly structured to meet the student's individual needs both academically and personally. Students begin with a 4- week residential program after their junior year of high school. They continue to take part in the program throughout their senior year, and complete a second 4- week summer residential program following their senior year. Student's take part in tutoring sessions, seminars, study groups, workshops and conferences.

Admission into CAP is competitive. The selection of participant's is based on a written application, academic recommendations, ACT scores, final transcript, and an interview held on campus at Minnesota State Mankato.

Requirements to be a CAP participant are:

- Participants must be a member of underrepresented groups and not qualify for regular admission to Minnesota State Mankato.
- Participants must complete and submit the CAP application and participate in the interview process by the deadline date.
- Participants must take part and successfully complete the 4- week summer residential program.
- As Minnesota State Mankato students, participants must live in the residence halls for the first two years of attendance.
- Student must fulfill the requirements of the CAP provisional contract.
- Participants must complete a Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) prior to being admitted into the program, and are responsible for all costs.
- Student must maintain a grade point average of 2.0 or higher to remain in CAP.

For information regarding the CAP Program contact Institutional Diversity at 507-389-6125.

ADVISING, GENERAL EDUCATION & DIVERSE CULTURES

GENERAL EDUCATION CURRICULUM GUIDELINES

Undergraduate students are required to complete 44 credits of General Education courses in 11 Goal Areas for graduation.

Procedures and Applications

Courses identified as General Education courses must meet the learning outcomes for at least one of the Goal Areas. Departments submit course proposals through the Curriculum Design System (CDS) to request that courses be included in the General Education Curriculum. All proposals requesting General Education designation will be reviewed in a manner consistent with all other curricular proposals considered by the university.

Course proposals must clearly articulate how the course content achieves a majority of the learning outcomes for each of the General Education Goal Areas being requested. With the exception of Writing Intensive Courses, no consideration will be given to proposals that limit participation to specific sections of a course. Only courses, not specific sections of courses, are eligible for designation as General Education Courses.

Courses without specific content (e.g., independent study, individual study, directed readings, topics, internships, practicums, and field experience courses) will generally not be considered General Education courses. Exceptions may be made for specific cases if potential for achievement of the General Education outcomes for a particular goal area(s) can be clearly demonstrated prior to registration for the course in question.

All General Education courses will undergo systematic assessment as established by the university's curricular committees. All departments and programs with General Education courses are expected to fully participate in the General Education assessment process.

ACADEMIC ADVISING AND PROGRAM PLANNING

Academic planning should begin early in your first year at Minnesota State Mankato, and your academic advisor will be the individual to help you assess your individual needs and plan an academic program based on your interests and career goals. As you progress through your program, your academic advisor, in conjunction with other advising staff, can assist you in a variety of ways: selecting courses each semester; changing or choosing a major; satisfying general education requirements; exploring career interests and opportunities; identifying campus resources to assist you; referring you to opportunities for scholarships, internships, and undergraduate research; and assisting you with any academic difficulties you may encounter.

As a new student at Minnesota State Mankato you are assigned an academic advisor based on your major choice during orientation. If you are undecided about your major when you first enroll, you would be assigned to one of the academic advisors who work especially with students who have not decided on a major. We encourage you to work closely with an academic advisor throughout your Minnesota State Mankato career.

ADVISING RESOURCES

Major Advising. Once you have selected a major or general area of study you wish to pursue, your advising services will be provided by your major College. Each Minnesota State Mankato College has a Student Relations Coordinator (SRC) who serves as a primary resource and advising contact for those interested in any of the College majors or departments. The Student Relations Coordinators provide general academic and program assistance to prospective, current, and returning Minnesota State Mankato students. Some Colleges also offer "Advising Centers," which provide additional advising services and staff.

COLLEGE ADVISING RESOURCES

ALLIED HEALTH

Shirley Murray, SRC, 124 Myers Fieldhouse, 389-5194

Mark Schuck, SRC, 1848 Highland Center, 389-5486

ARTS & HUMANITIES

Connie Miller, SRC, 226B Armstrong Hall, 389-1712

BUSINESS

Linda Meidl, SRC, College Advising Center, 151 Morris Hall, 389-2963

EDUCATION

SRC, College Adv. Cntr., 117 Armstrong Hall, 389-1215

NURSING

Kelly Krumwiede, SRC, 319 Wissink Hall, 389-6022

SCIENCE, ENGINEERING AND TECHNOLOGY

Angie Bomier, SRC, College Advising Center, Trafton C-125, 389-1521

Tracey Hammell, Academic Advisor, Trafton North 131, 389-1521

SOCIAL AND BEHAVIORAL SCIENCE

Clark Johnson, SRC, Advising "U", 114 Armstrong Hall, 389-6306

Undecided Student Advising

If you have not yet selected a major, or are considering a variety of options, you may choose to be an "undecided" major. If this is your situation, your initial academic advisor will be assigned through the First Year Experience Office.

COORDINATOR FOR UNDECIDED MAJOR ADVISING

First Year Experience Office, 10 Gage Complex, 389-5498

OTHER ADVISING RESOURCES

CAP Program Advisors, Institutional Diversity, 389-6125

Career Development Center, 209 Wigley Admin. Center, 389-6061

Center for Academic Success, 132 Memorial Library, 389-1791

Counseling Center, 245 Centennial Student Union, 389-1455

Disability Services, 132 Memorial Library, 389-2825

Multicultural Affairs, 22 Centennial Student Union, 389-6300

Student Support Services, 355 Wiecking Center, 389-2797

DECLARING VS. ADMISSION TO MAJOR

Students can declare a major at any point and ask to be assigned to an advisor in their major. Declaration is the simple process of having the student records system updated to indicate what major a student is interested in pursuing and assigning an advisor based upon that interest. Students interested in majors in:

- The colleges of Science Engineering, Technology; Business; and the School of Nursing should go to the Student Relations Coordinator or advising center for that college/program
- The colleges of Allied Health, Arts and Humanities & Social Behavioral Sciences should be referred to individual departments

If undecided, students should go to the First Year Experience Office in Gage 10, 389-5498.

"Admission to major" involves gaining permission to take 300-400 level course work and pursue graduation from a major. Students will be admitted to a major based on requirements established by the major and monitored by a department. University minimum requirements for admission to major are having earned 32 credits/hours and a 2.0 cumulative grade point average. Many departments have additional requirements which can be found in the Undergraduate Bulletin in the department/major listing. Additional requirements may include, but are not limited to: completion of prerequisite courses; higher grade-point averages for admission to major and/or graduation from the program; testing; and other forms of evaluation or portfolios.

Required Advising. "Undecided" majors and several other Minnesota State Mankato majors REQUIRE that a student meet with their assigned academic advisor before registering each semester. If your major requires advising, your advisor would need to provide you with a registration "access code" before

Course Designator and Numbering System

Each course is identified by a 2-4 alpha character code called a course designator that indicates the program or department housing the course. The listing of course designators used at Minnesota State Mankato are below.

A course designator is followed by a 3-digit numeric code indicating course level. Undergraduate courses are numbered 001-499. 001-299 indicate lower division courses and 300-499 indicate upper division courses. To be eligible to graduate with a bachelor's degree from Minnesota State Mankato a student must have completed at least 40 semester hours of upper division courses. Students must be admitted to their major first to be able to take 300-400 level classes.

Course Designators

ACCT	Accounting	GERO	Gerontology
AIS	American Indian Studies	HLTH	Health Science
ANTH	Anthropology	HIST	History
AOS	Applied Organizational Studies	HP	Human Performance
ART	Art	HUM	Humanities
AST	Astronomy	ISYS	Information Systems
AET	Automotive Engineering Technology	IT	Information Technology
AVIA	Aviation	IBUS	International Business
BIOL	Biology	KSP	Educational Studies: K-12 & Secondary Programs
BLAW	Business Law	LAW	Law Enforcement
CHEM	Chemistry	MGMT	Management
CIVE	Civil Engineering	MET	Manufacturing Engineering Technology
CDIS	Communication Disorders (former designator SPEE)	MRKT	Marketing
CMST	Communication Studies	MASS	Mass Communications
CS	Computer Science	MATH	Mathematics
CM	Construction Management	ME	Mechanical Engineering
CORR	Corrections	MEDT	Medical Technology
CSP	Counseling and Student Personnel	MSL	Military Science and Leadership
DANC	Dance	MODL	Modern Languages
DHYG	Dental Hygiene	MUS	Music
ECON	Economics	NPL	Nonprofit Leadership
ED	Education	NURS	Nursing
EDAD	Educational Leadership	OPEN	Open Studies
EE	Electrical Engineering	PHIL	Philosophy
EEC	Elementary Education	PHYS	Physics
EET	Electronic Engineering Technology	POL	Political Science
ENG	English	PSYC	Psychology
ESL	English As A Second Language	RPLS	Recreation, Parks & Leisure Services
ENVR	Environmental Sciences	REHB	Rehabilitation Counseling
ETHN	Ethnic Studies	SCAN	Scandinavian Studies
EXED	Experiential Education	SOST	Social Studies
FCS	Family Consumer Science	SOWK	Social Work
FINA	Finance	SOC	Sociology
FYEX	First Year Experience	SPAN	Spanish
FREN	French	SPED	Special Education (Developmental Cognitive Disabilities)
GWS	Gender and Women's Studies (former designator WOST)	STAT	Statistics
GEOG	Geography	THEA	Theatre
GEOL	Geology	URBS	Urban & Regional Studies
GER	German		

General Education courses that also satisfy the Diverse Cultures Graduation Requirement as either a Purple or Gold course are identified in the Goal Areas by a ^P for Purple and a ^G for Gold. (Example = ENG211W^P)

you would be able to register for courses.

DARS

DARS is an acronym for Degree Audit Reporting System. It is a computer program that produces advising information illustrating a student's progress in fulfilling the graduation requirements of their chosen degree program for undergraduate students.

DARS accomplishes its task by using a student's degree program information (degree, major, minor, catalog year), on file in the student records system, to create a generic "template" of that degree program. DARS then feeds all of a student's courses through this template to fill in the blanks. When the process is complete a document (called an audit) is produced showing where the student's courses fit in, which requirements are completed, and which are left to be done. The audit can then be used to monitor a student's progress and give a detailed assessment of what University requirements are yet to be satisfied.

DARS is not a replacement for the advising process whereby students are in communication with their department and assigned advisor. DARS should also not be considered a replacement for the University catalog, although the DARS program is based very heavily upon that document. The DARS program is a tool to assist students and advisors. There are some items that DARS cannot check for or take into account. DARS does not reflect departmental substitutions or waivers for individual students, for example. Many of these items are handled via the advising process and are done manually within the graduation process.

Questions concerning DARS should be directed to
DARS-Questions@mnsu.edu

Ordering an Audit

There are three ways that students can obtain audits:

- order their own via the web (same way you log on to register)
- request an audit at the Campus Hub
- request an audit at their department or advising center

COURSE OFFERINGS

This bulletin lists course offerings for the academic year beginning with fall semester 2009. This listing is as accurate as possible when the bulletin is compiled. Students are advised, however, that all information regarding course offerings is subject to change, and it is recommended that students check the course schedules prior to each term. The University reserves the right to withdraw or modify any course or to change instructors.

Contact Hour. One 50-minute period (minimum) containing class group activity under supervision.

Course Numbering System. Courses are identified by a 2 to 4 alpha character code indicating program or department, followed by a 3-digit numeric code indicating course level.

Writing Intensive "W" Designator. In a certain cases, the 3-digit number may be followed by the letter "W", which indicates that the course satisfies the General Education writing intensive goal area, whereas the other course with the same designator (and no "W") does not. Credit will not be given for two courses with the same designator, regardless of GE writing intensive satisfaction.

Course Level. Undergraduate courses are numbered 001-499. 001-299 indicate lower division courses and 300-499 indicate upper division courses. Graduate courses are numbered 500-999 and are listed in the Graduate Bulletin. To be eligible to graduate with a bachelor's degree from Minnesota State Mankato a student must have completed at least 40 semester hours of upper division courses. Students must be admitted to their major first to be able to take 300-400 level classes.

Sections. Individual course sections differentiated in the course schedules, but are not indicated in this bulletin.

Number of Credits. The number of credits is listed in parentheses after the course number. If the course is offered for variable credits, e.g., (1-4), the student will need to work with an advisor to determine the appropriate number of credits

for which a certain course should be taken, and should register for the course accordingly. Permission is required for variable credit courses.

Prerequisites. Some courses require prerequisites and/or corequisite courses. These are listed at the end of the course descriptions in this bulletin. In some cases, prerequisites are "enforced." If so, you would be unable to register without first verifying that you have completed the required prerequisite course. It is the student's responsibility to review prerequisite requirements, and register for the appropriate level course. Questions about prerequisite course requirements should be directed to your academic advisor, the College Advising Center, or the department offering the course.

General Education and Diverse Cultures Satisfaction. Courses approved as satisfying General Education requirements are symbolized after the course description. For example, a course satisfying Goal Area 1C will be denoted as GE-1C. Similarly, courses approved as satisfying the Diverse Cultures Graduation Requirement will be denoted as Diverse Cultures-Purple and Diverse Cultures-Gold after the description. If a course satisfies both a General Education and a Purple course requirement, for example, in Goal Area 5, it will be denoted as Diverse Cultures-Purple and under this, GE-5. If a course satisfies both a General Education and a Gold course requirement in Goal Area 5, it will be denoted as Diverse Cultures-Gold, followed by GE-5.

GENERAL EDUCATION

MINNESOTA TRANSFER CURRICULUM. Completion of the Minnesota Transfer Curriculum fulfills the general education requirement for any Minnesota public institution. Students transferring with a completed Minnesota Transfer Curriculum will satisfy Minnesota State Mankato's general education requirement. Completion of goal areas within the Minnesota Transfer Curriculum will be accepted as completion of that same goal area at Minnesota State Mankato. Individual competencies will be evaluated and transferred on a course-by-course basis.

Students transferring from Minnesota State Mankato to another Minnesota public institution of higher education will have fulfilled the Minnesota Transfer Curriculum if they have completed required courses in the following ten goal areas: Communication, Critical Thinking, Natural Science, Mathematical/Logical Reasoning, History and the Social and Behavioral Sciences, Humanities and the Arts, Human Diversity, Global Perspective, Ethical and Civic Responsibility, and People and the Environment. Goal areas 11-13 are part of the general education curriculum at Minnesota State Mankato but not goal areas in the Minnesota Transfer Curriculum.

Why General Education?

The general education program integrates a broad foundation of knowledge and skills with the study of contemporary concerns. The goals and competencies within the curriculum are reflective of those capabilities essential for all college-educated adults facing the twenty-first century, including emphasis on:

1. Skills needed for effective understanding and communication of ideas through reading, listening, critical and integrative thinking, writing, speaking, and technological literacy;
2. Exploration of various ways of knowing through study of the content, methods of inquiry and creative modes of a broad spectrum of disciplines;
3. Our common membership in the human community, coupled with awareness that we live in a diverse world;
4. The interrelatedness of human society and the natural environment and the ethical dimensions of political, social, and personal life; and
5. Development of responsibility for lifelong learning.

GENERAL EDUCATION GUIDELINES

1. A total of 44 credits must be completed to satisfy the General Education Program at Minnesota State Mankato.
2. Students transferring with the Minnesota Transfer Curriculum completed will be considered to have completed the Minnesota State Mankato General Education requirements.
3. While included in general education at Minnesota State Mankato, goal areas 1C, 11, 12, and 13 are not part of the Minnesota Transfer Curriculum.
4. A single course may be placed in one or two goal areas and also may be designated as a Writing Intensive course. Each credit in any of these courses, however, may be counted only once in meeting the 44 credit requirement.

- The Critical Thinking Goal Area 2 may be satisfied either by taking a course or by the satisfactory completion of the other General Education goal areas.
- In each goal area where two courses are required (i.e., #1C, 3, 5, and 6), students are required to take courses from different disciplines.
- To count as general education credit students may take no more than two courses or eight (8) credits, whichever is greater, from the same discipline. The only exception to this policy is for English Composition (ENG 101).
- For Bachelor of Science Degrees in Electrical, Civil, Computer or Mechanical Engineering general education requirements differ. See the program requirements for a detailed explanation of general education coursework for these four degree programs.
- The general education requirements of the Associate of Arts degree are the same as for the Bachelor of Science degree.
- General Education courses that also satisfy the Diverse Cultures Graduation Requirement as either a Purple or Gold course are identified by a ^P for Purple and a ^G for Gold.
- Some general education courses may ALSO be required courses for your major. Please consult your advisor for information about the general education courses you may need to take specifically for your major degree.

GOAL AREA 1: COMMUNICATION

Goal: To develop writers and speakers who use the English language effectively and who read, write, speak, and listen critically. At a base, all students should complete introductory communication requirements early in their college studies. Writing competency is an ongoing process to be reinforced through writing-intensive courses and writing across the curriculum. Speaking and listening skills need reinforcement. There are multiple opportunities for interpersonal communication, public speaking and discussion.

Part A: English Composition

(Requires one course, 3 credits or more, with a grade of at least "P" or "C")

Goal: To develop writers who use the English language effectively and who read and write critically. This course will require faculty-critiqued writing. Writing competency is an ongoing process which needs to be reinforced throughout the curriculum. English Composition courses from international institutions will not be accepted in the goal area. Appeals must go to the Office of Academic Affairs.

Students will be able to:

- demonstrate and practice strategies for idea generation, audience analysis, organization of texts, drafting, evaluation of drafts, revision, and editing;
- write papers of varying lengths that demonstrate effective explanation, analysis, and argumentation;
- become experienced in computer-assisted writing and research;
- locate and evaluate material, including library, internet and other sources;
- analyze and synthesize source material, making appropriate use of paraphrase, summary, quotation, and citation conventions;
- employ syntax and usage appropriate to academic writing and the professional world.

Course which satisfies this goal area is: ENG 101

Part B: Speech and Oral Reasoning

(Requires one course, 3 credits or more)

Goal: To develop skills necessary for reasoned communication. Courses in this goal area will require individual public speaking which is critiqued by the instructor. Speaking and reasoning competency is an ongoing process which needs to be reinforced throughout the curriculum.

Students will be able to:

- understand/demonstrate communication processes through invention, organization, drafting, revision, editing and presentation;
- participate effectively in groups with emphasis on listening, critical and reflective thinking, and responding;
- analyze, evaluate, and synthesize in a responsible manner material from

diverse sources and points of view.

- select appropriate communication choices for specific audiences;
- construct logical and coherent arguments;
- use authority, point of view, and individual voice and style in communications;
- employ syntax, usage and analytical techniques appropriate to academic disciplines and the professional world.

Course(s) which satisfy this goal area include:

CDIS 201 CMST 100 CMST 102 CMST 212 POL 234

Part C: Writing Intensive

(Requires two courses from different disciplines, 6 or more credits)

NOTE: Completion of goal area of 1C is a general education requirement Minnesota State Mankato, but not a goal area in the Minnesota Transfer Curriculum.

Goal: Students will continue to develop skills taught in composition, applying them in the context of a particular discipline.

Students will be able to:

- use writing to explore and gain a basic familiarity with the questions, values and analytical or critical thinking methods used in the discipline;
- locate, analyze, evaluate, and use source material or data in their writing in a manner appropriate to intended audiences (popular or within the discipline).

Writing Intensive "W" Designator.

In a certain cases, the 3-digit course number may be followed by the letter "W", which indicates that the course satisfies the General Education writing intensive goal area, whereas the other course with the same designator (and no "W") does not. Credit will not be given for two courses with the same designator, regardless of GE writing intensive satisfaction.

Course(s) which satisfy this goal area include:

AIS 210W ^P	AIS 240W ^P	ANTH 250W ^P	BIOL 103W
BIOL 105W	CMST 101W	CS 201W	ECON 314W
EEC 222W	ENG 112W	ENG 113W	ENG 201W
ENG 211W ^P	ENG 212W	ENG 213W	ENG 242W
ENG 301W	ETHN 201W	ETHN 202W	ETHN 203W
ETHN 204W	FREN 302W	GEOG 210W	GWS 110W ^P
GWS 120W ^P	GWS 220W ^P	GWS 225W	HIST 170W
HIST 171W	HIST 180W	HIST 181W	HIST 190W ^P
HIST 191W ^P	HUM 250W	HUM 280W	HUM 281W ^P
HUM 282W ^P	ISYS 202W	IT 202W	KSP 220W
NURS 101W	PHIL 100W	PHIL 101W	PHIL 115W
PHIL 120W	PHIL 205W	PHIL 222W	PHIL 224W
PHIL 226W	PHIL 240W	PHIL 322W	PHIL 334W
PHIL 336W	PHIL 358W	POL 103W	PSYC 103W
REHB 110W ^G	SCAN 150W ^P	SOC 101W ^P	SOWK 190W
SPAN 210W	THEA 285W ^P	URBS 230W	

GOAL AREA 2: CRITICAL THINKING

(Requires completion of the rest of the Gen. Ed. Program or one course)

Goal: To develop critical thinking, communication, and problem solving skills. Courses in this goal area must focus on skill development and throughout the course will provide opportunities to exercise skills. Although the exercise of skills requires a subject matter, the emphasis in this goal area will be on skill development. The skills will not be ones that are specific to the practice of a particular discipline or area of inquiry but rather will be skills that are common to different disciplines and different areas of inquiry.

Students will be able to:

- gather and analyze information of various kinds, employing formal or informal tools to represent information in ways useful for solving problems;
- weigh evidence for and against hypotheses;
- recognize, construct, and evaluate arguments;
- apply appropriate critical and evaluative principles to texts, documents, or works--one's own or others'--in oral, visual, or written mediums.

Course(s) which satisfy this goal area include:

AST 115 CHEM 111 CHEM 133 CHEM 191 CHEM 201
CMST 101W CSP 110 ENG 201W ENG 301W HLTH 212
KSP 200 PHIL 110 PHIL 112 PHIL 311 PHYS 211
PHYS 221 POL 103W PSYC 103W

GOAL AREA 3: NATURAL SCIENCE

(Requires two courses from different disciplines, 6 credits or more. At least one course must have a laboratory)

Goal: To improve students' understanding of natural science principles and of the methods of scientific inquiry, i.e., the ways in which scientists investigate natural science phenomena. Students should be encouraged to study both the biological and physical sciences.

Students will be able to:

- develop understanding of scientific theories;
- formulate and test hypotheses in either laboratory, simulation, or field experiences;
- communicate his/her experimental findings and interpretations both orally and in writing;
- apply the natural science perspective to society issues.

Course(s) which satisfy this goal area include:

("L" indicates a laboratory course)

ANTH 120 ANTH 210-L ANTH 220-L AST 101
AST 102 AST 104-L AST 115 BIOL 100-L
BIOL 102 BIOL 103W BIOL 105-L BIOL 105W-L
BIOL 270-L CHEM 100-L CHEM 104 CHEM 106
CHEM 111-L CHEM 131 CHEM 132 CHEM 134
CHEM 135 CHEM 191 CHEM 201-L EET 112-L
EET 118 FCS 140 GEOG 101 GEOL 100-L
GEOL 108 GEOL 121-L GEOL 122-L PHYS 100-L
PHYS 101-L PHYS 102 PHYS 105 PHYS 107
PHYS 110-L PHYS 211-L PHYS 221-L

GOAL AREA 4: MATHEMATICAL/LOGICAL REASONING

(Requires one course, 3 credits or more, with a grade of at least "P" or "C")

Goal: To increase students' knowledge about mathematical and logical modes of thinking. This will enable students to appreciate the breadth of applications of mathematics, evaluate arguments, and detect fallacious reasoning. Students will learn to apply mathematics, logic, and/or statistics to help them make decisions in their lives and careers.

Students will be able to:

- illustrate historical and contemporary applications of mathematical/logical systems;
- clearly express mathematical/logical ideas in writing;
- explain what constitutes a valid mathematical/logical argument (proof);
- apply higher-order problem-solving and/or modeling strategies.

Course(s) which satisfy this goal area include:

MATH 110 MATH 112 MATH 113 MATH 115 MATH 121
MATH 130 MATH 180 MATH 181 MATH 201 PHIL 110
PHIL 112 PHIL 311 SOC 202 STAT 154

GOAL AREA 5: HISTORY AND THE SOCIAL AND BEHAVIORAL SCIENCES

(Requires two courses from different disciplines, 6 credits or more)

Goal: To increase students' knowledge of how historians and social and behavioral scientists discover, describe, and explain the behaviors and interactions among individuals, groups, institutions, events and ideas. To challenge students to examine the implications of this knowledge and its interconnection with action and living an informed life.

Students will be able to:

- employ the methods and data that historians and social and behavioral scientists use to investigate the human condition;
- examine social institutions and processes across a range of historical periods and cultures;
- use and critique alternative explanatory systems or theories;
- develop and communicate alternative explanations or solutions for contemporary social issues.

Course(s) which satisfy this goal area include:

ANTH 101 ANTH 102 ANTH 240^G ANTH 250W^P
CORR 106^P CORR 255 ECON 100 ECON 201
ECON 202 ECON 314W ETHN 100 ETHN 101
ETHN 201W ETHN 202W ETHN 203W ETHN 204W
FCS 100 GEOG 103^P GWS 110^P GWS 110W^P
GWS 225 GWS 225W HIST 155^P HIST 160^P
HIST 170 HIST 170W HIST 171^P HIST 171W
HIST 180 HIST 180W HIST 181 HIST 181W
HIST 190^P HIST 190W^P HIST 191^P HIST 191W^P
HLTH 240 KSP 235 LAWE 132 MSL 252
MRKT 100 POL 100 POL 104 POL 111
PSYC 101 PSYC 206 SOC 101^P SOC 101W^P
SOC 150^P SOC 208^P SOC 209^P SOC 255
SOWK 190W SOWK 255^P URBS 100 URBS 150

GOAL AREA 6: HUMANITIES AND THE ARTS

(Requires two courses from different disciplines, 6 credits or more)

Goal: To expand students' knowledge of the human condition and human cultures, especially in relation to behavior, ideas, and values expressed in works of human imagination and thought. Through study in disciplines such as literature, philosophy, and the fine arts, students will engage in critical analysis, form aesthetic judgments, and develop an appreciation of the arts and humanities as fundamental to the health and survival of any society. Students should have experiences in both the arts and humanities.

Students will be able to:

- demonstrate awareness of the scope and variety of works in the arts and humanities;
- understand those works as expressions of individual and human values within an historical and social context;
- respond critically to works in the arts and humanities;
- engage in the creative process or interpretive performance;
- articulate an informed personal reaction to works in the arts and humanities.

Course(s) which satisfy this goal area include:

ART 100 ART 160^P ART 231 ART 260^P
ART 261 ART 275 CMST 310 CS 201W
DANC 120 EET 125^P ENG 110 ENG 112W
ENG 113W ENG 114 ENG 211W^P ENG 212W
ENG 213W ENG 214 ENG 215 GWS 251
HUM 150 HUM 151 HUM 155 HUM 156^P
HUM 250W HUM 280W HUM 281W^P HUM 282W^P
KSP 251 MUS 120 MUS 125 MUS 126
PHIL 100W PHIL 101W PHIL 115W PHIL 120W
PHIL 205W PHIL 222W PHIL 224W PHIL 240W
PHIL 321 PHIL 322W PHIL 334W PHIL 336W
PHIL 337 PHIL 358W SCAN 150W^P THEA 100
THEA 101 THEA 115 THEA 285W^P URBS 110

GOAL AREA 7: HUMAN DIVERSITY

(Requires one course, 3 credits or more)

Goal: To increase students' understanding of individual and group differences, emphasizing the dynamics of race, gender, sexual orientation, age, class, and/or disabilities in the history and culture of diverse groups in the United States; the contributions of pluralism to United States society and culture; and issues--economic, political, social, cultural, artistic, humanistic, and education traditions--that surround such diversity. Students should be able to evaluate the United

States' historical and contemporary responses to group differences.

Students will be able to:

- understand the development of and the changing meanings of group identities in the United States' history and cultures;
- demonstrate an awareness of the individual and institutional dynamics of unequal power relations between groups in contemporary society;
- analyze and evaluate their own attitudes, behaviors, concepts, and beliefs regarding diversity, racism, and bigotry;
- describe and discuss the experience and contributions (political, social, economic, artistic, humanistic, etc.) of the many groups that shape American society and culture, in particular those groups which have suffered discrimination and exclusion;
- demonstrate communication skills necessary for living and working effectively in a society with great population diversity.

Course(s) which satisfy this goal area include:

AIS	210W ^P	AIS	240 ^P	ANTH	280 ^G	CDIS	290 ^P
CMST	203 ^P	EEC	222W	ENG	118 ^P	ENG	211W ^P
ETHN	100	ETHN	101	ETHN	150	ETHN	200
ETHN	201W	ETHN	202W	ETHN	203W	ETHN	204W
GERO	200	GWS	110 ^P	GWS	110W ^P	GWS	225
GWS	225W	GWS	251	HIST	155 ^P	HIST	190 ^P
HIST	190W ^P	HIST	191 ^P	HIST	191W ^P	HUM	281W ^P
KSP	220W	KSP	251	KSP	260 ^G	MUS	125
MUS	126	PHIL	115W	REHB	110W ^G	SOC	150 ^P
SOC	208 ^P	SOC	209 ^P	THEA	285W ^P		

GOAL AREA 8: GLOBAL PERSPECTIVE

(Requires one course, 3 credits or more)

Goal: To increase students' understanding of the growing interdependence of nations, traditions and peoples and develop their ability to apply a comparative perspective to cross-cultural social, economic, and political experiences.

Students will be able to:

- describe, analyze, and evaluate political, economic, humanistic, artistic, social and cultural elements which influence relations of nations and peoples in their historical and contemporary dimensions;
- demonstrate knowledge of cultural, social, religious and linguistic differences;
- analyze specific international problems illustrating cultural, economic, artistic, humanistic, social, and political differences which affect their solution;
- understand the role of a world citizen and the responsibility world citizens share for their common global future.

Course(s) which satisfy this goal area include:

ANTH	101	ANTH	230 ^G	ANTH	240 ^G	ART	160 ^P
ART	260 ^P	ART	261	CDIS	206	CDIS	207
CMST	203 ^P	DANC	120	DANC	225 ^P	ECON	314W
EET	118	EET	125 ^P	ENG	212W	ENVR	101
FREN	101	FREN	102	FREN	201	FREN	202
GEOG	100 ^P	GEOG	103 ^P	GER	101	GER	102
GER	201	GER	202	GWS	220 ^P	GWS	220W ^P
HIST	160 ^P	HIST	170	HIST	170W	HIST	171 ^P
HIST	171W	HIST	181	HIST	181W	HUM	155
HUM	156 ^P	HUM	282W ^P	KSP	260 ^G	PHIL	205W
PHIL	358W	POL	106	POL	234	SCAN	101
SCAN	102	SCAN	111	SCAN	112	SCAN	150W ^P
SOC	101 ^P	SOC	101W ^P	SOWK	255 ^P	SPAN	101
SPAN	102	SPAN	201	SPAN	202	SPAN	210W
URBS	100						

GOAL AREA 9: ETHICAL AND CIVIC RESPONSIBILITY

(Requires one course, 3 credits or more)

Goal: To develop students' capacity to identify, discuss and reflect upon the ethical dimensions of political, social, and personal life and to understand the ways in which they can exercise responsible and productive citizenship. While there are diverse views of social justice or the common good in a pluralistic society,

students should learn that responsible citizenship requires them to develop skills to understand their own and others positions, be part of the free exchange of ideas, and function as public minded citizens.

Students will be able to:

- examine, articulate, and apply their own ethical views;
- understand and apply core concepts (e.g. politics, rights and obligations, justice, liberty) to specific issues;
- analyze and reflect on the ethical dimensions of legal, social, and scientific issues;
- recognize the diversity of political motivations and interests of others;
- identify ways to exercise the rights and responsibilities of citizenship.

Course(s) which satisfy this goal area include:

BLAW	131	CHEM	131	CMST	300	CORR	106 ^P
CORR	255	CS	201W	ENG	213W	GWS	120 ^P
GWS	120W ^P	GWS	220 ^P	GWS	220W ^P	HIST	180
HIST	180W	ISYS	202W	IT	100	IT	202W
KSP	101	KSP	200	KSP	250	MASS	110
PHIL	120W	PHIL	222W	PHIL	224W	PHIL	226W
PHIL	240W	PHIL	321	PHIL	322W	POL	101
POL	111	SOC	255	SOWK	190W	URBS	230
URBS	230W						

GOAL AREA 10: PEOPLE AND THE ENVIRONMENT

(Requires one course, 3 credits or more)

Goal: To increase students' understanding of today's complex environmental challenges. Students will examine the interrelatedness of human society and the natural environment. Knowledge of both bio-physical principles and psychosocial cultural systems is the foundation for integrative and critical thinking about environmental issues.

Students will be able to:

- explain the basic structure and function of various natural ecosystems and of human adaptive strategies within those systems;
- discern and analyze patterns and interrelationships of the bio-physical and psycho-social cultural systems;
- critically discern and analyze individual, social, and ecological dimensions of health;
- describe the basic institutional arrangements (social, legal, political, economic, health, ethical, religious) that are evolving to deal with environmental and natural resource challenges;
- evaluate critically environmental and natural resource issues in light of understandings about interrelationships, ecosystems, and institutions;
- propose and assess alternative solutions to environmental problems;
- articulate and defend the actions they would take on various environmental issues.

Course(s) which satisfy this goal area include:

ANTH	102	ANTH	210	CHEM	133	EEC	205	ENVR	101
GEOG	100 ^P	GEOG	101	GEOG	210W	GEOL	100	GEOL	108
GEOL	121	HLTH	101	PHIL	226W	RPLS	282	URBS	150

NOTE: Goal areas 11-13 are part of the general education curriculum at Minnesota State Mankato but not goal areas in the Minnesota Transfer Curriculum.

GOAL AREA 11: PERFORMANCE AND PARTICIPATION

(Requires 2-3 credits)

Goal: To prepare students for responsible and effective participation in groups and communities.

Students will be able to:

- participate effectively in a variety of artistic, education, political, recreational, health and public service, or social service settings;
- interact with others of another culture in its indigenous setting through a structured experience;
- participate cooperatively in group athletic activity or artistic performance.

Course(s) which satisfy this goal area include:

ANTH 280 ^G	CDIS 205	CMST 220	CMST 310
DANC 123	DANC 125	DANC 126	DANC 127
DANC 128	DANC 223	DANC 225 ^P	DANC 226
DANC 227	DANC 228	DANC 229	DANC 328
EEC 222W	ENG 242W	EXED 202	HLTH 210
HP 101	HP 103	HP 104	HP 105
HP 114	HP 117	HP 130	HP 138
HP 139	HP 143	HP 145	HP 146
HP 147	HP 148	HP 149	HP 150
HP 152	HP 153	HP 154	HP 155
HP 156	HP 157	HP 158	HP 159
HP 161	HP 166	HP 174	HP 175
HP 176	HP 177	HP 178	HP 179
HP 180	HP 181	HP 182	HP 190
HP 241	HP 242	HP 245	HP 248
HP 250	HP 252	HP 257	HP 291
KSP 220W	MSL 210	MUS 101	MUS 102
MUS 103	MUS 104	MUS 106	MUS 108
MUS 111	MUS 112	MUS 113	MUS 114
MUS 115	MUS 116	MUS 117	MUS 118
NURS 101W	POL 101	RPLS 278	SOWK 214
THEA 102	THEA 103	THEA 105	THEA 107
THEA 108	THEA 109	THEA 115	URBS 230
URBS 230W			

GOAL AREA 12: FIRST YEAR EXPERIENCE

(Requires 0-1 credits)

Goal: To promote further development of student success skills, such as reading, writing and speaking; help students gain intellectual confidence; build in the expectation of academic success; and to provide assistance in making the transition to the University.

Students will be able to:

- experience higher personal expectations of his/her ability to meaningfully participate in academic life;
- define and give examples of critical thinking;
- interact with other students regarding academic matters;
- affirm that careful thinking is an important aspect of the educational process;
- make a comfortable transition to college life.

Course which satisfies this goal area is: FYEX 100

GOAL AREA 13: INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

(Requires 0-2 credits)

Goals: To familiarize students with the tools, concepts and societal impact of information technology and to develop the skills necessary to use this technology critically and effectively.

Students will be able to:

- use electronic information technology ethically and responsibly;
- access and retrieve information through electronic media, evaluating the accuracy and authenticity of that information;
- create, manage, organize and communicate information through electronic media;
- demonstrate a working knowledge of information technology terms and concepts;
- understand how computers function and the limits of computation and information technology;
- recognize changing technologies and make informed choices in their use.

Course(s) which satisfy this goal area include:

EET 115 EET 116 ISYS 110 ISYS 202W IT 100 IT 110 IT 202W

DIVERSE CULTURES GRADUATION REQUIREMENT CURRICULUM GUIDELINES (DCGR)

NOTE

For 2011-2012, students will satisfy DCGR by taking 1 Purple and 1 Gold course or 2 Purple courses. Once enough Gold courses are established to serve the MSU Mankato student population, future catalogs will require 1 Purple and 1 Gold course

Procedures and Application

The Diverse Cultures Graduation Requirement was made effective beginning in with the 2009-2010 academic year. Courses that met the university's previous Cultural Diversity requirement will **not** automatically be included in the list of Purple or Gold courses that meet the new requirement. Departments will need to submit course proposals through the Curriculum Design System (CDS) to include these courses in the new requirement. Students who are graduating under bulletins prior to the effective date of the new requirement must meet the Cultural Diversity requirement in the bulletin under which they are graduating.

All course submissions for consideration as either Purple or Gold courses will be reviewed in a manner consistent with all other curricular proposals. All Purple and Gold course proposals must be submitted by completing an appropriate curricular proposal form within CDS. An individual course may be either a Purple course or a Gold course, but not both.

Any 100 - 400 level undergraduate course that meets the relevant goals and outcomes may be included among the Purple or Gold courses.

No consideration will be given to proposals that limit participation to specific sections of a course. Only courses, not specific sections of courses, are eligible for the designation as Purple or Gold courses.

Courses without specific content (e.g., independent study, individual studies, directed readings, topics, internships, practicums, and field experience courses) will generally not be considered Purple or Gold courses. Exceptions may be made for specific cases if potential for achievement of the Purple or Gold course outcomes can be clearly demonstrated prior to registration for the course in question.

All Purple and Gold courses will undergo systematic assessment as established by the university's curricular committees. All departments and programs with Purple or Gold courses are expected to fully participate in the DCGR assessment process.

Goals and Outcomes. Minnesota State Mankato has adopted the following policy on the role of diversity in education:

Diversity at Minnesota State Mankato is a commitment to create an understanding and appreciation of diverse peoples and diverse perspectives; a commitment to create an academic, cultural, and workplace environment and community that develops mutual respect for all and celebrates our differences.

In keeping with the spirit of this commitment, all Minnesota State Mankato undergraduate students must satisfy the DCGR for graduation. For purposes of further clarifying the DCGR, diversity is defined in comprehensive terms as the many faceted ways in which human beings differ from one another. Often overlapping, these differences can include: age, gender, national origin, sexual orientation, mental/physical ability, race/ethnicity.

DIVERSE CULTURES GRADUATION REQUIREMENT GUIDELINES: PURPLE AND GOLD COURSES

1. Students pursuing a baccalaureate degree must take either:
 - a. at least one (1) course for a minimum of 3 credits from the list of courses designated as Purple (Content) and at least one (1) course for a minimum of 3 credits from the list of courses designated as Gold (Experiential and Reflective), OR
 - b. at least two (2) courses for a minimum of 6 credits from the list of courses designated as Purple (Content).
2. One Purple course for a minimum of 3 credits satisfies the Diverse Cultures requirement for the AA or AS degree issued by Minnesota State University, Mankato.
3. Transfer students who have taken between 30 and 59 credits will be granted up to 3 credits toward the Purple course requirement.
4. Transfer students who have taken 60 or more credits or have already received an AA degree will be granted 3 Purple course credits and 3 Gold course credits, thus satisfying their entire Diverse Cultures Graduation Requirement.
5. Students must take courses from at least two different disciplines to satisfy the Diverse Cultures Graduation Requirement.
6. Students are encouraged to complete the Purple course requirement prior to completion of the Gold course requirement.
7. To count towards general education, students may take no more than eight (8) credits or the credits generated by two courses, whichever is greater, from the same discipline. Courses from Category 1 are exempt from this requirement.

GOAL 1

DIVERSE CULTURES - PURPLE (Content-Based)

To prepare students with course content and the analytical and reflective skills to better understand diversity in the United States and in other societies across the world.

Learning Outcomes

Students will be able to:

1. Master an understanding of diversity as defined by Minnesota State Mankato.
2. Acquire a substantive knowledge base to identify the impact of oppression for individuals from diverse populations.
3. Obtain the analytical skills necessary to make links between historical practices and contemporary U.S. societal issues of diversity.
4. Apply the same method for interpreting diversity issues in the United States to understanding issues of diversity in other societies across the world.
5. Develop an understanding of historical and contemporary social relations in specific societies across the world.

Satisfying Purple Courses for Goal 1

1. Purple courses meet the outcomes associated with Goal 1 and are primarily aimed at helping students learn content.
2. Purple courses allow students to explore basic concepts such as oppression, prejudice, discrimination, racism and ethnocentrism and responses to each; civil liberties in the context of economic, political, social, religious and educational issues of race, gender, sexual orientation, age, class and disabilities in a pluralistic society.
3. Although Purple courses may focus primarily on one diverse group of people, the course content should relate the basic concepts and issues discussed to a variety of groups.
4. Purple courses must meet at least 3 of the learning outcomes identified for Goal 1, including Learning Outcome 1.
5. Purple courses may have experiential and reflective components, but the primary focus is on content.

DIVERSE CULTURES - PURPLE COURSES

AIS	210W	AIS	220	AIS	230	AIS	240
AIS	240W	AIS	340	AIS	370	AIS	380
ANTH	250W	ANTH	421	ART	160	ART	260
ART	416	ART	467	ART	469	CDIS	290
CMST	203	CMST	403	CORR	106	CORR	444

DANC	225	EET	125	ENG	118 ^P	ENG	211W
ENG	318	ENG	402	ENG	433	ENG	436
ENG	438	ENG	448	FCS	120	FCS	400
GEOG	100	GEOG	103	GERO	200	GWS	110
GWS	110W	GWS	120	GWS	120W	GWS	220
GWS	220W	HIST	155	HIST	160	HIST	171
HIST	190	HIST	190W	HIST	191	HIST	191W
HIST	435	HIST	437	HIST	438	HIST	454
HIST	455	HIST	458	HIST	459	HIST	462
HIST	466	HIST	470	HIST	471	HIST	476
HIST	478	HUM	156	HUM	281W	HUM	282W
MUS	125	MUS	126	PSYC	460	RPLS	274
SCAN	150W	SOC	101	SOC	101W	SOC	150
SOC	208	SOC	209	SOC	404	SOC	430
SOC	446	SOC	460	SOC	461	SOC	463
SOWK	255	THEA	285W				

GOAL 2

DIVERSE CULTURES - GOLD (Experiential & Reflective)

To give students learning opportunities to experience diversity with reflection supervised by a faculty member; to assist them in recognizing and responding to conditions of marginalized populations. Marginalized populations refer to specific groups of peoples or individuals that are relegated to the outer edges of society or social standing, both in this country and abroad. Such people are often denied access to resources and privileges available to mainstream society.

Learning Outcomes

Students will be able to:

1. Interact with individuals from diverse populations outside the classroom and to have the opportunity to reflect on such interactions.
2. Demonstrate an acquisition of the basic knowledge and understanding of diversity related concepts so that the student's experience will have meaning and context.
3. Integrate classroom knowledge with experiential learning in analyzing and responding to conditions of marginalized populations.

Students will explore basic concepts such as oppression, prejudice, discrimination, racism and ethnocentrism and responses to each; civil liberties in the context of economic, political, social, religious and educational issues of race, gender, sexual orientation, age, class and disabilities in a pluralistic society.

Satisfying Gold Courses for Goal 2

1. Achievement of the Goal 2 outcomes requires students to have experiential encounters with diverse cultures and reflect on those experiences as part of the course requirements.
2. Gold courses must also contain sufficient content regarding interactions with diverse populations to establish a context and conceptual base for the student to effectively reflect on the experiences.
3. Gold courses should present content that allows students to explore basic concepts such as oppression, prejudice, discrimination, racism and ethnocentrism and responses to each; civil liberties in the context of economic, political, social, religious and educational issues of race, gender, sexual orientation, age, class and disabilities in a pluralistic society.
4. Gold courses must meet all 3 of the learning outcomes identified for Goal 2.

DIVERSE CULTURES - GOLD COURSES

ANTH 230	ANTH 240	ANTH 280	EEC 222W	ENG 485
KSP 260	REHB 110W	SOC 420		

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT
BLANK.

STUDENT'S NAME

[illegible][illegible][illegible][illegible]

Minnesota State University, Mankato 2010-2011 Bachelor of Arts (BA)/Bachelor of Science (BS)

CREDIT EVALUATION FORM

Name
Tech ID
Adm Term
Degree
Major(s)
Minor(s)

GOAL AREA 1 COMMUNICATION (min. of 1 course/3 credits – min grade of C or P)		Satisfied credit grade	
MSU EQ	transfer course		
PART A Eng Comp (min of 1 course/3 credits – min grade of C or P)			
PART B Speech & Oral Reasoning (min of 1 course/3 credits)			
PART C Writing Intensive (min of 2 courses from diff depts/6 credits)			
GOAL AREA 2 CRITICAL THINKING (min. of 1 course or completion of the rest of Gen Ed)		Satisfied credit grade	
MSU EQ	transfer course		
GOAL AREA 3 NATURAL SCIENCES (min. of 2 courses from diff. depts with at least one lab/6 credits)		Satisfied credit grade	
MSU EQ	transfer course		
GOAL AREA 4 MATHEMATICAL/LOGICAL REASONING (min. of 1 course/3 credits – min. grade of C or P)		Satisfied credit grade	
MSU EQ	transfer course		
GOAL AREA 5 HISTORY & SOCIAL & BEHAVIORAL SCIENCES (min. of 2 courses from diff. depts/6 credits)		Satisfied credit grade	
MSU EQ	transfer course		
GOAL AREA 6 HUMANITIES & ARTS (min. of 2 courses from diff. depts/6 credits)		Satisfied credit grade	
MSU EQ	transfer course		
GOAL AREA 7 HUMAN DIVERSITY (min. of 1 course/3 credits)		Satisfied credit grade	
MSU EQ	transfer course		
GOAL AREA 8 GLOBAL PERSPECTIVE (min. of 1 course/3 credits)		Satisfied credit grade	
MSU EQ	transfer course		
GOAL AREA 9 ETHICAL & CIVIC RESPONSIBILITY (min. of 1 course/3 credits)		Satisfied credit grade	
MSU EQ	transfer course		
GOAL AREA 10 PEOPLE & THE ENVIRONMENT (min. of 1 course/3 credits)		Satisfied credit grade	
MSU EQ	transfer course		
GOAL AREA 11 PERFORMANCE & PARTICIPATION (2-3 credits)		Satisfied credit grade	
MSU EQ	transfer course(s)		
GOAL AREA 12 FIRST YEAR EXPERIENCE (0-1 credits)		Satisfied credit grade	
MSU EQ	transfer course(s)		
GOAL AREA 13 INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY (0-2 credits)		Satisfied credit grade	
MSU EQ	transfer course(s)		
FOREIGN LANG BA STUDENTS ONLY (1 year required/max. of 8 credits)		Satisfied credit grade	
MSU EQ	transfer course(s)		
GENERAL EDUCATION The goal areas on this page form Minnesota State Mankato's General Education requirement (GE) . Satisfaction of GE requires a minimum of 44 credits and completion of goal areas 1-11. A BS degree requires GE, while a BA degree requires GE and an additional year of a single foreign language, for a total of 52 credits. Detailed information about GE and degree requirements can be found in the Undergraduate Bulletin.			
Transfer AS/AAS degrees must have: 40 credits in goal areas 1-10; a min of 1 course in each goal area 3-10; and one course in each part of goal area 1. Goal areas 2 and 11 are exempt.			
degree institution		TRANSFER DEGREES accepted GE credits needed	
GENERAL EDUCATION SATISFIED ()			

Name _____ Tech ID _____ Adm Term _____

Address _____ Degree _____ Major(s) _____ Minor(s) _____

Transfer Institution	Type (2,4)	S Y M B O L	Grade	Attempted Credits				Accepted Credits	Quality Credits	Quality Points	GPA	Institution Code	Begin Date	End Date	Attached MSU Term	Degree	Date Entered Modified			
				Pass	NC	F	Total													
Transfer GPA	Totals											Exam Credit General CLEP _____ Adv. Placement _____ Subject CLEP _____ Intl. Bacc. _____								
1 Consult the MSU Bulletin for detailed information on graduation requirements. 2 Totals are not credited until all official transcripts have been received by MSU. 3 Consult with advisors/departments concerning use of courses in major(s) and minor(s). 4 To obtain a 4-year degree, students must have at least 30 credits from Minnesota State Mankato. 5 To achieve a 4-year degree, students must have at least 40 credits of upper-level (300-400). 6 All credits on this form are semester credits – 1 semester credit equals 1.5 quarter credits. 7 This document is available in alternative format to individuals with disabilities by calling the Office of the Registrar at 507-389-6266 (V), 800-627-3529.												Symbols Used < > the course is used in more than one goal area but the credits only count once towards the 44 credit requirement () the course has been unsuccessfully attempted 0 the course has been repeated <input type="checkbox"/> the course has been academically reevaluated							DIVERSE CULTURES REQUIREMENT (See Diverse Cultures Graduation Requirement Curriculum Guidelines). _____ Purple _____ Gold _____ _____ _____	

[illegible]

Accounting

College of Business

Department of Accounting & Business Law

150 Morris Hall • 507-389-2965

Chair: M. Rolfes

J. Baird, Ph.D.; P. Brennan, Ph.D.; A. Habib, Ph.D.; JD; E. Jirik, MBA;
B. Pike, Ph.D.; M. Rolfes, MAS; P. Schwinghammer, Ph.D.; S. Woehle, Ph.D.;
R. Zelin, Ph.D.

The accounting major is a professional program designed to prepare the student for work in one or more of three areas: public, industrial or governmental/not for profit accounting.

Admission to a Major in the College of Business. Admission to a major in the College of Business typically occurs at the beginning of the student's junior year. The student may choose to pursue a degree in one or more of the following COB majors: Accounting, Finance, International Business, Management, or Marketing. Multiple criteria will be considered for admission to a major in the College of Business. Admission is competitive; meeting minimum requirements does not guarantee admission. Deadlines for application are: October 1 for Spring Semester and March 1 for Fall Semester.

Criteria Considered for Admission to a Major in the College of Business

1. Cumulative (Including Transfer) Grade Point Average: minimum 2.7
2. Credits and Courses: 33 completed credits of the 44 general education requirements
3. Completion of the following courses: ISYS 101 (ISYS 110 for MIS majors) MATH 130, ACCT 200, BLAW 200, MGMT 200, Second Year Experience 201, ECON 201, ECON 202, ECON 207, and ACCT 210

POLICIES/INFORMATION

Academic Advising. Students will initially receive their advising from the professional advisors in the College of Business Advising Center. When a student applies to the College of Business, he/she will be assigned a faculty advisor in the major area of study. Questions regarding the assignment of advisors can be answered in the College of Business Advising Center, 151 Morris Hall, 389-2963.

Information Technology Initiative. Students with a major or minor in the College of Business are required to obtain a notebook computer with a standard set of applications from the Campus Computer Store at Minnesota State Mankato. Students who are majoring in other colleges may be able to enroll in non-notebook classes as they are offered. For further information, please refer to the College of Business section at the front of this bulletin.

College of Business Policies. Students who are business minors, non-business majors or those who are not seeking a four year degree may take up to 24 credits in the College of Business.

Students must be admitted to a College of Business major to be granted a Bachelor of Science degree in any College of Business major.

Residency. Transfer students must complete a minimum of 30 resident credits at the upper division (300-400) level in the College of Business at Minnesota State Mankato.

Transfer students pursuing a major or minor in the College of Business must complete at least 50% (one-half) of their major or minor coursework at Minnesota State Mankato.

GPA Policy. Students must earn a minimum grade point average of 2.0 ("C") on the total courses taken in the College of Business and a 2.25 overall GPA to meet graduation requirements.

To begin taking 300 level courses for the Accounting minor, students must have

a cumulative GPA of 2.7 or higher.

Accounting majors or minors must earn a grade of "C" or better in required accounting and business law classes.

P/N Grading Policy. No more than one-fourth of a student's major shall consist of P/N grades.

Assessment Policy. The College of Business believes that the ongoing assessment of its programs makes a vital contribution to the quality of those programs and to student learning. Student participation is an important and expected part of the assessment process.

Internships. Students are encouraged to participate in business and industrial organizations through internship programs. Internships are available during the junior and senior years. Students interested in internships should interview early with the internship coordinator for enrollment in this program.

Student Organizations. Students are encouraged to participate in the Accounting Club. The club is designed to bring students together for both professional and social purposes. Professional activities provide members with a greater understanding of the accounting profession. These activities include speakers and tours, along with social activities.

The Council of Student Business Organizations (COSBO) which is comprised of the presidents of the nine organizations and the college representative of the Student Senate, works directly with the Dean's office in the coordination of activities of the various organizations and sponsors activities of their own.

ACCOUNTING BS

Required General Education

ECON	201	Principles of Macroeconomics (3)
MATH	130	Finite Mathematics and Introductory Calculus (4)

Required Lower Division Courses

ACCT	200	Financial Accounting (3)
ACCT	210	Managerial Accounting (3)
ACCT	201	Second Year Experience (0)
BLAW	200	Legal, Political and Regulatory Environment of Business (3)
ECON	202	Principles of Microeconomics (3)
ECON	207	Business Statistics (4)
ISYS	101	Introduction to Information Systems (3)
MGMT	200	Introduction to MIS (3)

Required Upper Division Courses

FINA	362	Business Finance (3)
FINA	395	Personal Adjustment to Business (1)
IBUS	380	Principles of International Business (3)
MGMT	305	Business Ethics Fundamentals (1)
MGMT	330	Principles of Management (3)
MGMT	346	Production and Operations Management (3)
MGMT	481	Business Policy and Strategy (3)
MRKT	310	Principles of Marketing (3)

Required for Major

ACCT	300	Intermediate Financial Accounting I (3)
ACCT	301	Intermediate Financial Accounting II (3)
ACCT	310	Management Accounting I (3)
ACCT	320	Accounting Information Systems (3)
ACCT	400	Advanced Financial Accounting (3)
ACCT	410	Business Income Tax (3)
ACCT	420	Operational Auditing (3)
ACCT	470	Advanced Topics in Accounting (3)
BLAW	450	Contracts, Sales and Professional Responsibility (3)

Required Electives

(Choose three of the following)

ACCT	311	Management Accounting II (3)
------	-----	------------------------------

ACCOUNTING

ACCT	411	Individual Income Tax (3)
ACCT	421	Assurance Services (3)
ACCT	423	Fraud Examination (3)
ACCT	477	International Accounting (3)
BLAW	455	Legal Aspects of Banking and Finance (3)

Required Minor: None

ACCOUNTING MINOR

Required for Minor

ACCT	200	Financial Accounting (3)
ACCT	210	Managerial Accounting (3)
ACCT	300	Intermediate Financial Accounting I (3)
ACCT	310	Management Accounting I (3)

Required Electives

Choose three of the following

ACCT	301	Intermediate Financial Accounting II (3)
ACCT	311	Management Accounting II (3)
ACCT	320	Accounting Information Systems (3)
ACCT	400	Advanced Financial Accounting (3)
ACCT	410	Business Income Tax (3)
ACCT	411	Individual Income Tax (3)
ACCT	420	Operational Auditing (3)
ACCT	421	Assurance Services (3)
ACCT	423	Fraud Examination (3)
ACCT	470	Advanced Topics in Accounting (3)
ACCT	477	International Accounting (3)

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

ACCT 200 (3) Financial Accounting

The accounting process, financial statement preparation, and analysis. Includes the accounting cycle, asset, liability and equity accounting. Emphasis on use of accounting data.

Pre: ISYS 101 (MIS majors take ISYS 110), MATH 112
Fall, Spring

ACCT 201 (0) Second Year Experience

Fall, Spring

ACCT 210 (3) Managerial Accounting

Preparation and analysis of cost-based management reports: use of cost information to make short-term operating decisions and long-term capital decisions.

Pre: ACCT 200
Fall, Spring

ACCT 217 (4) Survey of Financial and Managerial Accounting

This is an introductory course in financial and managerial accounting. It focuses on how to present, analyze, and interpret financial and managerial accounting information in order to make effective decisions in the business world.

Fall, Spring, Summer
Pre: ISYS 101, MATH 112

ACCT 300 (3) Intermediate Financial Accounting I

An in-depth analysis of financial accounting concepts and procedures and includes coverage of the income statement, balance sheet, time value of money, receivables and inventories.

Pre: ACCT 210, grade of "C" or better in ACCT 200
Fall, Spring

ACCT 301 (3) Intermediate Financial Accounting II

A continuation of ACCT 300. An in-depth analysis of long term liabilities, stockholders equity, leases, pensions, deferred taxes and the statement of cash flows.

Pre: ACCT 300 & MGMT 305
Fall, Spring

ACCT 310 (3) Management Accounting I

Emphasizes product and service costing, including job order and process costing systems. Other related topics are budgeting, pricing, cost-volume-profit analysis, standards and variance analysis.

Pre: ACCT 210 with a grade of "C" or better
Fall, Spring

ACCT 311 (3) Management Accounting II

Contemporary managerial accounting and control systems including activity-based costing, strategic cost management, life cycle costing, Just-in-Time, inventory management, quality control, responsibility accounting. Other managerial issues include cost allocation, decentralization performance and productivity evaluation, theory of constraints, transfer pricing, capital budgeting and international issues in cost management.

Pre: ACCT 310
Fall, Spring

ACCT 320 (3) Accounting Information Systems

A discussion of various accounting information systems. Topics include documentation, internal control, system design, knowledge structures, database design, software evaluation, systems applications and current developments.

Pre: ACCT 300 & MGMT 305
Fall, Spring

ACCT 400 (3) Advanced Financial Accounting

A study of accounting principles and concepts for mergers, acquisitions, consolidated statements, foreign currency translation, partnerships, and governmental/not for profit.

Pre: ACCT 301
Fall, Spring

ACCT 410 (3) Business Income Tax

The course examines the principles and procedures relating to the determination and computation of federal income taxes for various business entities including sole proprietorships, corporations, partnerships and tax-exempt entities. The course also covers tax research procedures.

Pre: ACCT 200, ACCT 300 & MGMT 305
Fall, Spring

ACCT 411 (3) Individual Income Tax

The course examines the principles and procedures relating to the determination and computation of federal income taxes for an individual. Federal estate tax, gift tax, and income taxation of estates and trusts are also examined.

Fall, Spring

ACCT 420 (3) Operational Auditing

An introduction to general auditing concepts and operational auditing, and a foundation in computer assisted audit techniques. Topics include internal control reviews, operational audits, human resource issues in auditing, sampling, evidence, computer system audits, computer assisted audit techniques and fraud audits.

Pre: ACCT 320 (or concurrent registration)
Fall, Spring

ACCT 421 (3) Assurance Services

An overview of the external audit process, the issues facing the auditing profession today, and assurance services. Includes detailed coverage of the AICPA Code of Conduct, audit planning, substantive testing, auditors' responsibilities for detecting fraud, and audit reports.

Pre: ACCT 420
Fall

ACCT 423 (3) Fraud Examination

Students will learn what occupational fraud is, how and why it is committed, how fraudulent activities can be deterred and appropriate procedures for investigating and resolving allegations of fraud. Students will utilize professional software in fraud detection.

Pre: ACCT 420
Spring

ACCOUNTING

ACCT 470 (3) Advanced Topics in Accounting

This course will utilize case analysis to examine current issues in accounting and business. Cases will involve an integration of management accounting, accounting information systems, financial accounting, tax and auditing issues.

Pre: ACCT 301, ACCT 310, ACCT 410 & ACCT 420

Fall, Spring

ACCT 477 (3) International Accounting

A study of accounting principles in various countries. Topics include exchange rates, subleasing, reporting, managerial aspects and problems dealing with multinational corporations.

Pre: ACCT 210

Variable

ACCT 491 (1-6) In-Service

Variable

ACCT 493 (1-4) Honors Reading in Accounting

Variable

ACCT 497 (1-16) Internship

Supervised experience in public, industrial or governmental accounting. Students must meet standards established by the employer and the Department of Accounting.

Variable

ACCT 499 (1-4) Individual Study of Accounting

Variable

ALCOHOL AND DRUG STUDIES

Alcohol and Drug Studies

College of Allied Health & Nursing

Department of Health Science

213 Highland Center N • 507-389-1527 or 389-5937

Coordinator: Roy Thomas J. Kammer

The Department of Health Science administers an interdisciplinary alcohol and drug studies major and minor.

To graduate with a major in Alcohol and Drug Studies, you need to complete:

- General Education Requirements (44 credits)
- The Alcohol and Drug Studies Required General Education Courses (13 credits)
- The Alcohol and Drug Studies Required Core Courses and Internship (36)
- A minor (Recommended minors include Community Health, Corrections, Sociology, Social Welfare, and Psychology)

POLICIES/INFORMATION

Admission to the Program. Prior to beginning the major or minor, students are expected to meet with the ADS Coordinator (389-5937). At this meeting, students will be asked to complete an application packet and set up a time for a formal screening.

GPA Policy. For required courses, undergraduate students are required to maintain a 2.5 GPA. Graduate students are required to have a 3.0 GPA. Alcohol and Drug Studies, Community Health and School Health will be required to achieve a "C" or better in all programmatic required courses.

P/N Grading Policy. All courses must be taken for grades with the exception of the internship, which can be taken on a P/N basis.

Prerequisites for Courses. Students will need to satisfy any prerequisites in conjunction with the suggested sequence of required courses.

Prerequisites for Internship. Students must be admitted to the Alcohol and Drug Studies major or minor and all coursework must be satisfactorily completed before registering for the internship experience. The internship requires the completion of 880 clock hours at an approved internship site.

Licensure and Certification. As the addictions field evolved, it has become increasingly important to pursue professional credentialing within the field. The Alcohol and Drug Studies Major and the Track One Minor provide students with the academic coursework necessary to pursue a number of credentialing options. Students are responsible for verifying their eligibility for credentialing with their respective credentialing boards and may obtain contact information for the appropriate credentialing boards from the Coordinator of Alcohol and Drug Studies

HLTH	497	Internship: Alcohol and Drug Studies (12)
PSYC	429	Drug Dependence (3)
SOC	465	Law and Chemical Dependency (3)

Required Minor: Yes. Any.

ALCOHOL AND DRUG STUDIES MINOR

- Track One: Alcohol and Drug Counseling Track

This track includes the Alcohol and Drug Studies Core Courses and Internship Experience. Students will be eligible for licensure in the state of Minnesota as an alcohol and drug counselor with the completion of this track. Minnesota licensure requires passing a written and oral examination.

- Track Two: Alcohol and Drug Studies Track (24 credits)

This track includes only the Alcohol and Drug Studies Core Courses. Without the internship experience, students will not be eligible for licensure in the state of Minnesota as an alcohol and drug counselor.

Professional Education (12 credits)

HLTH	497	Internship: Alcohol and Drug Studies (1-12)
------	-----	---

ALCOHOL AND DRUG STUDIES MAJOR BS

Alcohol & Drug Studies Required General Education Courses (13 credits)

CMST	100	Fundamentals of Communication (3)
CMST	102	Public Speaking (3)
PSYC	101	Psychology (4)
SOC	101	Introduction to Sociology (3)

Required Electives for Major (15 credits of Health Science Electives)

Alcohol and Drug Studies Required Courses (36 credits)

CSP	470	Group Procedures (3)
CSP	471	Interpersonal Helping Skills (3)
CSP	473	Counseling the Chemically Dependent Family (3)
HLTH	225	Introduction to Alcohol and Drug Studies (3)
HLTH	456	Assessment of Chemical Dependency (3)
HLTH	469	Chemical Dependency: Dual Diagnosis (3)

AMERICAN INDIAN STUDIES

American Indian Studies

Closest affiliation to the College of Social & Behavioral Sciences

American Indian Studies Program

Trafton North 335 • 507-389-3224

Email: rhonda.dass@mnsu.edu

Director: Rhonda Dass

American Indian Studies provides an interdisciplinary and broad understanding of American Indians, especially the Dakota, and their respective ways of life in the past, present, and future. AIS welcomes all students—Native and non-Native—to pursue knowledge of American Indian cultures, languages, histories, politics, media, and other topics. The AIS program will prepare students to pursue graduate studies and careers located in tribal communities or in ethnically diverse settings. Incorporating Indigenous perspectives into the curriculum, AIS facilitates a space whereby American Indian worldviews will be an enduring and integral part of the diverse intellectual atmosphere at the University.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

Admission to Major is granted by the American Indian Studies Program. American Indian Studies adheres to the minimum University admission requirements: 1) a minimum of 32 earned semester credit hours and 2) a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.00 ("C").

AMERICAN INDIAN STUDIES BS

Required Prerequisites for Major

ETHN	100	American Racial Minorities (3)
ETHN	101	Introduction to Multicultural & Ethnic Studies (3)

Required for Major

AIS	230	American Indians of Minnesota (3)
ETHN	202W	Perspectives on American Indians (3)
ETHN	402	Ethnic Research Methods/Skills (3)
ETHN	430	American Indian Studies (3)

Required Major Restricted Electives (Outside Ethnic Studies) (9 credits)

ANTH	331	Environmental Anthropology (3)
ANTH	334	Native American Cultures of North America (3)
ANTH	410	Archaeology of Minnesota (3)
ANTH	411	Archaeology of Native North America (3)
ENG	318	Multicultural Literature (2-4)
ENG	436	Native American Literature (2-4)
HUM	281W	Human Diversity and Humanities Traditions (4)
LAW	234	Policing in a Diverse Society (3)
PHIL	115W	Philosophy of Race, Class and Gender (3)
POL	426	Racial and Ethnic Politics (3)

Required Major Restricted Electives (Within Department) (12 credits)

AIS	220	Tribal Sovereignty (3)
AIS	340	American Indians in Film (3)
AIS	370	American Indian Spirituality (3)
AIS	380	The Sacred Landscape (3)
AIS	460	Behaving Like Relatives (3)
ETHN	299	Individual Study (1-3)
ETHN	300	American Indian Leaders (3)
ETHN	499	Individual Study (1-3)

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

AIS 110 (3) Dakota Culture I

This course will provide students with tools to begin to access and understand the Dakota culture. Students will be introduced to culture and concepts through the Dakota words and learn to understand the words from a Dakota words and learn to understand the words from a Dakota Worldview.

Fall

AIS 111 (3) Dakota Culture II

This course provides students with tools to access and understand the Dakota culture. Students will expand on their introduction to the Dakota culture through continuing to understand the Dakota worldview through language.

Spring

AIS 210W (3) Oral Traditions

Oral traditions are at the base of all American Indian cultures. This class will provide students with the necessary tools for a better understanding of traditional knowledge and its importance within diverse traditional cultures.

Spring

GE -1C, GE7

Diverse Cultures - Purple

AIS 220 (3) Tribal Sovereignty

This course addresses historical and contemporary concerns in American Indian politics, emphasizing traditional governance, US governmental power over American Indians, and contemporary Native resurgence in tribal politics.

Alt-Fall

Diverse Cultures - Purple

AIS 230 (3) American Indians of Minnesota

This course will provide overview of Minnesota Indian nations and their relations to each other and the effects of European incursion. Subsequent relations will focus on the US-Dakota war and its aftermath.

Fall

Diverse Cultures - Purple

AIS 240 (3) American Indian Women

Being American Indian and being a woman creates a unique situation for women who have been directly influenced by the differences of gender roles from intersecting cultures. This course will focus on how those differences have affected American Indian Women.

Alt-Spring

GE-7

Diverse Cultures - Purple

AIS 240W (3) American Indian Women

Being American Indian and being a woman creates a unique situation for women who have been directly influenced by the differences of gender roles from two intersecting cultures. This course will focus on how those differences have affected American Indian Women.

Alt-Spring

Diverse Cultures - Purple

AIS 275 (3) Selected Topics: Varies

The course is offered according to student demand and instructor availability/expertise. A variety of topics related to ethnic and cultural areas will provide curriculum enrichment on an ongoing basis.

Variable

AIS 340 (3) American Indians in Film

This course examines American Indian identity as it relates to Hollywood film industry history. Underlying issues of contemporary Indians are also addressed through an introduction to Native Cinema and the effects of current technologies and globalization.

Fall

Diverse Cultures - Purple

AIS 355 (3) Museum Science and American Indians

Introduces students to museum science and how historic constructs, practices, and contemporary issues of the museum as an institution relates to the representation of American Indians. Focus will be on translating western practices to a Indigenous aesthetic.

Spring

AMERICAN INDIAN STUDIES

AIS 370 (3) American Indian Spirituality

The objective of this course is to address the traditional spiritual beliefs of American Indians by reviewing numerous ceremonial and spiritual activities either carried out by individuals or performed in a group setting.

Alt-Spring

Diverse Cultures - Purple

AIS 380 (3) The Sacred Landscape

This course introduces Identification/Typing System for Traditional Cultural Property Sites (IT-TCPS), a predictive field methodology to identify Indian cultural property sites. Based upon Lakota oral tradition, it reflects Indian use of land to conduct cultural activities in specific settings.

Spring

Diverse Cultures - Purple

AIS 410 (3) American Indian Folklife

This course will provide students with a greater understanding of the social structure of American Indian nations through the production, reproduction and revival of traditions. This will include looking at oral, musical, kinetic, ideational, and material traditions.

Alt-Fall

AIS 460 (3) Behaving Like Relatives

Students gain practical knowledge of fieldwork techniques and experience through experiential learning. Students learn to approach elders appropriately with regards to age, social status, and gender, in order to build a cross-cultural kinship relationship i.e., to behave like relatives.

On-Demand

AIS 475 (3) Selected Topics: Varies

This course is offered according to student demand and instructor availability/expertise. A variety of topics related to ethnic and cultural areas will provide curriculum enrichment on an ongoing basis.

Variable

ANTHROPOLOGY

Anthropology

College of Social & Behavioral Sciences

Department of Anthropology

358 Trafton Science Center N • 507-389-6504

Chair: Paul F. Brown

Anthropology is the study of the origins and diversity of human biology and culture. Anthropologists study the evolution and adaptations of the human species through the four major subdivisions of the discipline: archaeology, biological anthropology, linguistics, and cultural anthropology. The major provides training in all areas of anthropology for the liberal arts major with an interest in global awareness, cultural diversity, human evolution and adaptation, prehistory, and an understanding of human behavior. For those interested in pursuing anthropology as a career the anthropology major is also designed to prepare students for graduate training.

Admission to Major. Admission to major is granted by the department. Minimum university admission requirements are:

- a minimum of 32 earned semester credit hours.

- a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.00 ("C").

Contact the department for application procedures.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

P/N Grading Policy. Up to 1/4 of the credits for the major may be taken P/N, but caution in using this option in the major is urged.

GPA Policy. Anthropology majors are urged to maintain a 3.0 or better GPA to maximize their options for graduate study and professional employment.

Students majoring in anthropology have an advisor from their area of interest assigned to them. Questions and concerns pertaining to advising and the assignment of advisors can be answered by Clark Johnson, student relations coordinator, 111 Armstrong Hall, telephone 507-389-6306 or by the department chair.

ANTHROPOLOGY BA, BS (36 credits)

Required for Major

ANTH 101	Introduction to Anthropology (4)
ANTH 210	Introduction to Archaeology (4)
ANTH 220	Human Origins (4)
ANTH 230	People and Cultures of the World (4)
ANTH 240	Language and Culture (4)
ANTH 438	Anthropological Theory (3)
ANTH 490*	Senior Project (2)
ANTH 490*	Senior Project (2)

*prerequisite required

Required Electives for Major (9 credits)

(Choose a minimum of 9 credits from the following)

All require prerequisites or permission of instructor.

ANTH 250W	ANTH 311	ANTH 323	ANTH 331	ANTH 332
ANTH 333	ANTH 334	ANTH 410	ANTH 411	ANTH 412
ANTH 414	ANTH 415	ANTH 420	ANTH 421	ANTH 422
ANTH 423	ANTH 430	ANTH 431	ANTH 432	ANTH 433
ANTH 435	ANTH 436	ANTH 437	ANTH 439	ANTH 480**
ANTH 485	ANTH 486**	ANTH 491**	ANTH 492**	ANTH 493**
ANTH 495**	ANTH 497**	ANTH 499**		

**No more than 6 credits may be applied to major

Recommended Support Courses (Statistics, 3-4 credits)

(Choose one of the following)

PSYC 201	Statistics for Psychology (4)
SOC 201	Social Research I (3)
MATH 354	Concepts of Probability and Statistics (3)

Required for Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree ONLY: Language (8 credits)

Required Minor: Yes. Any.

ANTHROPOLOGY MINOR

Required General Education

ANTH 101 Introduction to Anthropology (4)

Required for Minor (7-8 credits)

(Choose a minimum of 7-8 credits from the following)

ANTH 102	Ancient Peoples (4)
ANTH 210	Introduction to Archaeology (4)
ANTH 220	Human Origins (4)
ANTH 230	People and Cultures of the World (4)
ANTH 240	Language and Culture (4)
ANTH 423*	Evolution and Behavior (3)
ANTH 438	Anthropological Theory (3)

*prerequisite required

Required Electives for Major (6 credits)

Choose a minimum of 6 credits from the following

(all require prerequisites or permission of instructor)

ANTH 250W	ANTH 311	ANTH 323	ANTH 331	ANTH 332
ANTH 333	ANTH 334	ANTH 410	ANTH 411	ANTH 412
ANTH 414	ANTH 415	ANTH 420	ANTH 421	ANTH 423
ANTH 430	ANTH 431	ANTH 432	ANTH 433	ANTH 435
ANTH 436	ANTH 437	ANTH 438	ANTH 439	ANTH 480**
ANTH 485	ANTH 486**	ANTH 490	ANTH 491**	ANTH 492**
ANTH 493**	ANTH 495**	ANTH 496	ANTH 497**	ANTH 499**

** No more than three credits may be applied to minor

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

ANTH 101 (4) Introduction to Anthropology

This course surveys human biological and cultural diversity through time and space. You will learn about questions like: "how did humans evolve?" and "how do anthropologists collect and interpret information about human beings and their ancestors?"

Fall, Spring

GE-5, GE-8

ANTH 102 (4) Ancient Peoples

A general survey of the evolution of human society from the earliest times to the development of written languages. Topics include the evolution of tools, the agricultural revolution, and the origins of urban life.

GE-5, GE-10

ANTH 120 (3) Forensic Science: An Anthropological Approach

This anthropology course explores the areas of anatomical forensic science. Students will learn the techniques and methodology involved in collection, preservation, and analysis of evidence pertaining to human remains. The course will include such subjects as analysis of skeletal trauma, victim identification, bite-mark analysis, and crime scene recovery methods. Ethics and standards in medico-legal investigations will also be stressed.

GE-3

ANTH 210 (4) Introduction to Archaeology

A comprehensive examination of modern archaeological theory methods and activities, focusing on American archaeology. Emphasis will be given to data collection, data analysis, and museology. Lab included.

GE-3, GE-10,

Variable

ANTH 220 (4) Human Origins

An introduction to the study of human biological evolution and variation. This course focuses on evolutionary theory, mechanisms of evolutionary change, and the fossil record of human evolution. Lab included.

Fall

GE-3

ANTHROPOLOGY

ANTH 230 (4) People and Cultures of the World

This introduction to cultural anthropology covers cultural diversity and organization by examining several examples in detail. Both anthropological methodology and theory will be important parts of this course.

Fall, Spring

GE-8

Diverse Cultures - Gold

ANTH 240 (4) Language and Culture

Language provides not only communication but identification of oneself and one's group. Humans are extremely sensitive to language, dialect, jargon, and slang. An understanding of language and its relationship to culture is basic to any understanding of human beings.

Spring

GE-5, GE-8

Diverse Cultures - Gold

ANTH 250W (4) Portraits of Culture

Students learn about human cultures through classic anthropological writing and film, and write weekly or biweekly short essays about this colorful subject matter. Written work is shared, discussed and revised, graded and revised again so that students can select their most polished work for submission for their final course grade. Note: class satisfies writing intensive general education requirement.

Spring, Summer

GE-1C, GE-5

Diverse Cultures - Purple

ANTH 280 (3) Engaged Anthropology: Service Learning

Engaged Anthropology is a multidimensional service-learning course designed to facilitate real-world learning experiences for students on broad social issues; practice a variety of anthropological concepts, theories, and methods; and provide service to the local community.

Pre-requisite: ANTH 101, ANTH 230, or instructor Permission.

GE-7, GE-11

Diverse Cultures - Gold

ANTH 285 (1-3) Special Topics

Courses to be offered just one time or on an irregular basis according to topic demand for a general interest, sophomore level course.

Variable

ANTH 290 (1-3) Exploratory Studies

Individual study at an introductory level on the topic of student's choice. Designed for students who wish to pursue independent study at the freshman-sophomore level rather than the more advanced level of the ANTH 499 individual study.

Pre: Consent

Variable

ANTH 311 (3) Ancient Egypt

An in-depth study of ancient Egypt, focusing on the relationship between cultural development and the unique Egyptian environment of the time. Emphasis will be placed on the interpretation of archaeological discoveries in the area.

Variable

ANTH 323 (3) Primate Behavior

An examination of the ecology, behavior and biology of living primates.

Pre: ANTH 101 or ANTH 220 or consent

Variable

ANTH 331 (3) Environmental Anthropology

This course focuses on studying the diversity of human societies using environmental approaches such as evolutionary/ecological perspectives and systems modeling. Case studies will be drawn from Native American cultures.

ANTH 332 (3) Anthropology of Religion

The variability and universality of human religious expression are explored in specific cross-cultural contexts.

Fall

ANTH 333 (3) Ethnographic Film

This course emphasizes the wealth of ethnographic information which may be captured by visual media. You will learn how to interpret the final product and how to recognize the limitations of visual presentations.

Variable

ANTH 334 (3) Native American Cultures of North America

American Indians adapted to environmental systems in North America with cultures ranging from small groups of forager to cities supported by intensive agriculture. This course presents a variety of perspectives of this cultural diversity from the Ice Age to the 20th century.

Variable

ANTH 410 (3) Archaeology of Minnesota

A detailed study of Minnesota archaeology from ca. 12,000 years ago to ca. 1900, with a focus on diverse and changing Native American populations.

ANTH 411 (3) Archaeology of Native North America

A survey of current knowledge about the prehistoric Native American inhabitants of North America from ca. 15,000 years ago until ca. 1900. Topics will focus on the processes of cultural development, change, and disruption by Euro-American influences.

ANTH 412 (3) Archaeology of Latin America

A detailed study of Latin American archaeology from ca. 12,000 years ago to ca. 1900, with a focus on diverse and changing Native American populations.

ANTH 414 (3) Museology

A review of the history and philosophy of museums, the legal and ethical issues impacting museums, the nature and treatment of collections, creation, exhibition and exhibit design, the role of museums in education, museum personnel and financial management, and museums in the technological/electronic age.

Pre: ANTH 101, ANTH 210, or consent

Variable

ANTH 415 (3) Cultural Resource Management

Review of how cultural resources are being preserved and managed under current laws and regulations. Emphasis on examination of conservation, preservation and rescue methods in modern archaeology, and problems and issues in historic preservation and resource management.

Pre: ANTH 101, ANTH 210 or consent

Variable

ANTH 420 (3) Human Osteology

An advanced examination of the human skeletal system and the application of this information in the fields of bioarchaeology, paleoanthropology and forensic anthropology. This course features hands-on identification and analysis of human skeletal material, with an emphasis on laboratory techniques.

ANTH 421 (3) Health, Culture, and Disease

Cross-cultural examination of the response of peoples in non-Western societies to the human universal of illness. Non-Western concepts of disease, health, and treatment.

Pre: ANTH 101, ANTH 220, or consent

Variable

Diverse Cultures - Purple

ANTH 422 (3) Forensic Anthropology

This course will acquaint students with the application of human osteological techniques in civil and criminal investigations, including assessment of the recovery scene, determination of identity and analysis of evidence relating to cause and manner of death.

Pre-requisite: ANTH 420

ANTH 423 (3) Evolution and Behavior

An examination of the biological basis of human behavior and organization from an evolutionary perspective.

Pre: ANTH 101 or ANTH 220 or consent

Variable

ANTHROPOLOGY

ANTH 430 (3) Peoples and Cultures of Latin America

The contemporary peoples and cultures of Mexico and Central and South America. Emphasis is on cultural patterns and contemporary issues of the region.

Pre: ANTH 101, ANTH 230, or consent

Spring

ANTH 431 (3) Applied Cultural Research

This course introduces concepts and methods of applying socio-cultural understanding to contemporary problems to bring about the empowerment of affected people. Case/field studies and other research methods in social sciences will change with special attention to its affect on disadvantaged groups of people. Students will also design their own applied projects.

Pre: ANTH 101, ANTH 230, or consent; ETHN 100, ETHN 101, or ETHN 150 or consent.

Variable

ANTH 432 (3) Kinship, Marriage and Family

Kinship is the most basic principle of organization for all human societies. The course analyzes the main theories and methods of studying social organization, and explores cross-cultural variations in kinship, marriage and family systems.

ANTH 433 (3) Anthropology of Gender

Major anthropological theories of gender relations are read, discussed, and applied to a variety of contemporary ethnographic case studies.

Pre: ANTH 101, ANTH 230, or consent

Spring

ANTH 435 (3) Origins of Civilization

The conditions which led to the evolution of complex societies and the ramifications of the continuing processes are the focus of this course.

Pre: ANTH 101, ANTH 230, or consent

Variable

ANTH 436 (3) Anthropology of Aging

An evolutionary and cross-cultural examination of the aging process, status, and treatment of the elderly.

Pre: ANTH 101, ANTH 230, or ANTH 220, or consent

Variable

ANTH 437 (3) Applied Anthropology

Examines the practical applications of anthropological knowledge to problem-oriented research and the problems of directed sociocultural change among contemporary populations. Selected projects and case studies are used to illustrate the complexity of applied sociocultural change.

Pre: ANTH 101, ANTH 230 or consent

Variable

ANTH 438 (3) Anthropological Theory

Examination of the intellectual history of anthropology from its nineteenth century roots to today's current theoretical trends. Students will learn about the major schools of thought in anthropological theory and practice critical examination of their applications.

Pre: ANTH 101, ANTH 220 or consent

Fall

ANTH 439 (3) Qualitative Research Methods

The aim of this course is to make students methodologically literate. Students will learn how to develop research designs that rely on qualitative research methods such as participant observation. They will learn how to apply these methods by participating in small scale studies of human behavior. Some quantitative methods will also be discussed. Students will learn critical examination of published data and conclusions.

Pre: ANTH 101, ANTH 220 or consent

Variable

ANTH 480 (3-6) Fieldwork: Archaeology/Ethnology

Field experience in which method and theory are learned through participation in an ongoing field project.

Pre: Consent, or one of: ANTH 101, ANTH 102, or ANTH 220

Variable

ANTH 485 (1-3) Topics in Anthropology

This course allows faculty the flexibility to consider the challenges of new developments in anthropology. Content will vary from one course to the next. Students may take the course, with the permission of the instructor, more than one time.

Variable

ANTH 486 (1-3) Workshop

A brief intensive hands-on introduction to an anthropological topic usually as it applies to a particular issue or skill. Topics vary but might include: Understanding that race is not a scientific concept; combating racism and ethnocentrism; participant observation methods; culture shock; cultural diversity and communication; forensics; cultural resource conservation.

Pre: Depends on topic and instructor

Variable

ANTH 490 (2) Senior Project

Nature and topic of the senior project is jointly determined by the student and faculty members. It may involve writing, laboratory work, fieldwork or various combinations. Planning for this project should begin early in the senior year. Students will present completed projects in a public forum. Must be taken twice/different semesters.

Pre: ANTH core courses and consent

Fall, Spring

ANTH 491 (1-3) Archaeology Laboratory

An introduction to archaeological laboratory techniques and museological practice, through participation in the various processes involved.

Variable

ANTH 492 (1-3) Biological Anthropology Lab

Guided advanced laboratory work in biological/physical anthropology

Pre: Consent

Variable

ANTH 493 (1-3) Ethnology Lab

Individual projects are done in close coordination with faculty member.

Pre: Consent

Variable

ANTH 495 (1-3) Honors Reading

Guided reading in topics of students and instructors interests. For students enrolled in Honors Program only.

Pre: Consent

Variable

ANTH 496 (1-3) Senior Seminar

A special capstone course on current anthropological theory and method to be offered on demand to interested groups of senior majors and minors. The course will emphasize the integration synthesis and summary of the core course material and students' electives.

Pre: ANTH core courses and/or consent

Variable

ANTH 497 (1-12) Internship

Positions may vary considerably, but all involve actual working conditions in various field positions such as museums, state parks, archaeological excavations and agencies.

Pre: Consent

Fall, Spring

ANTHROPOLOGY

ANTH 498 (1-3) Internship: Teaching Anthropology

Students will work with faculty in the preparation and delivery of course materials in lower division undergraduate courses. Lecture/lab prep, delivery, use of multimedia, leading discussions and exercises. Open to senior majors and minors in good standing.

On Demand

ANTH 499 (1-6) Individual Study

A specialized topic of the students' choices. Coordination with a faculty member is necessary.

Pre: Consent

Fall, Spring

Applied Organizational Studies

College of Social and Behavioral Sciences
Department of Urban and Regional Studies
106 Morris Hall • 507-389-1714
Web site: www.mnsu.edu/ursi

Chair: Anthony Filipovitch

The B.S. in Applied Organizational Studies is a degree completion program designed primarily for working adults that will provide them the qualifications needed to advance in their careers or to change professions. It provides students with education in communication, in critical analysis, and in organizational leadership. These are skills that have been repeatedly identified as highly important in contemporary society and a shifting economy. This degree is designed for individuals who want to develop knowledge and skills that will allow them to serve and contribute to transforming the organizations of which they are a part, be it their community, church, work, nonprofit or voluntary organization, city, state. The program's design assumes that students have completed Minnesota's general education Transfer Curriculum and at least 60 credits of coursework. It also assumes that students will meet Minnesota State Mankato's undergraduate graduation requirements.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

Completion of Minnesota Transfer Curriculum and completion of AOS 301.

Major Common Core

AOS 301 Introduction to Applied Organizational Studies
AOS 488 Portfolio in Professional Leadership

Major Unrestricted Electives

Communications in Organizations (Choose 12 credits)

Any discipline 300-499 Specific courses arranged with student's advisory committee.

Critical Thinking and Decision-Making in Organizations (Choose 12 credits)

Any discipline 300-499 Specific courses arranged with student's advisory committee.

Leadership in Organizations (Choose 12 credits)

Any discipline 300-499 Specific courses arranged with student's advisory committee.

Major Emphasis

Area of Concentration (Choose 7-8 credits)

Any discipline 300-499 Specific courses are in a single discipline arranged with the student's advisory committee.

AOS 301 (3) Introduction to Applied Organizational Studies

Topics include world economics and their implications for the labor force, critical and creative thinking, leadership, and portfolio assessment. Required for admission to the Applied Organizational Studies program.

Variable

AOS 488 (1-2) Professional Studies Portfolio

Capstone project in which the student creates a portfolio that demonstrates the student's achievement in the core competencies of the program Portfolio to be presented to a committee.

Pre: AOS 301

Variable

Art

College of Arts & Humanities
Department of Art
136 Nelson Hall • 507-389-6412
Web site: mnsu.edu/artdept/

Chair: James B. Johnson

Harlan Bloomer, Alisa Eimen, Brian Frink, Curt Germundson, Mika Laidlaw, Keith Luebke, Liz Miller, David Morano, Todd Shanafelt, Amanda Smith, Erik Waterkotte, Gina Wenger, Matt Willemssen

Students should contact the Office of the Dean for this college prior to choosing to major in ART - BFA in Fiber.

The Department of Art program is devoted to the development of concepts, attitudes and skills in the visual arts within a broad university curriculum of liberal arts orientation. There are four objectives: professional training of artists and scholars in chosen areas of specialization, preparation of art educators, elective study for students in all areas of the university, and service to the local communities as a source of cultural enrichment. The Department of Art is accredited by the National Association of Schools of Art and Design.

Admission to Major is granted by the department. Minimum University admission requirements are:

- a minimum of 32 earned semester credit hours;
- a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.00 ("C").

In addition to minimum University admission requirements students requesting admission to the art and art education majors must complete the following:

- ART 101 (3) (Preferred) or ART 100 (3)
- ART 260 or ART 261

Students for all majors may be admitted provisionally while these requirements are being satisfied.

Contact the department for application procedures.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

A program planning guide for each major is available in the Department of Art office. Students should obtain one to aid in the planning of their program. Advisory services are available.

Drawing and design courses in the art core should be taken during the freshman year.

P/N Grading Policy. A student majoring in art may take a maximum of one-fourth of the art credits for P/N grades and must comply with the university P/N requirements.

GPA Policy. A 2.0 GPA is required. For admission to and graduation from the BFA program students must have a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.5. Students on academic probation should refer to the College of Arts and Humanities policy regarding required advising.

Studio courses require two scheduled hours of class meeting time under the direct guidance of the instructor and a minimum of one additional hour of work at the discretion of the student for each credit hour earned.

The frequency of course offerings should be verified with your art advisor or the art department office, since some changes caused by unanticipated circumstances may occur.

Art majors and minors must meet with the Art Department chairperson two semesters prior to their anticipated graduation date so that their graduation credits can be evaluated.

All students should check with the central art office concerning the future availability of courses needed for graduation. ART 421 Art Methods Elementary School, should be taken no sooner than the junior year and is required by state licensure before student teaching. The prerequisite for ART 421 is ART 100 or ART 101.

The total number of transfer credits accepted for each major/minor is as follows: BFA 24, BS 18, BA 15, and Minor 6.

The Department of Art may request the retention of student work for its permanent instructional and exhibition collection. It reserves the right to photograph students and their work. In addition, the department cannot insure student work, material and equipment or take responsibility for its loss or damage.

Art students with junior or senior standing are encouraged to seek internship opportunities in career-related settings that may include museums, production studios, design firms, and other approved venues. Arrangements are made on an individualized basis. A maximum of 6 credits may be applied toward specializations within BA, BS, or BFA degree programs.

Notations showing the costs of individual courses are included in the schedule of classes. In some cases, student fees are charged for materials used. Verifying such information with the individual instructor is suggested.

See the SECONDARY EDUCATION section for admission requirements to Professional Education and a list of required Professional Education courses. The Bachelor of Science in Art Education major must pass all content area coursework with a grade of "C" or higher.

ART BA

The Bachelor of Arts degree in art is a broad-based liberal arts degree that provides a cultural perspective with a strong foundation in studio training.

Required General Education

ART	260	Art History Survey I (3)
ART	261	Art History Survey II (3)

Major Common Core

ART	103	Three Dimensional Design (3)
ART	110	Drawing Foundations (3)
ART	466	Realism to Postmodernism (3)
ART	495	Senior Exhibit (1)

Design Foundations (Choose 3 credits)

ART	100	Elements and Principles of Art (3)
ART	101	Design Foundations (3)

Major Restricted Electives

Advanced Art History (Choose 3 credits)

ART	413	Scandinavian Art (3)
ART	416	Art of Africa, the Americas, and the South Pacific (3)
ART	417	Medieval Art and Architecture (3)
ART	419	Gender in Art (3)
ART	460	Ancient Art (3)
ART	462	Renaissance Art (3)
ART	463	Mannerism to Romanticism (3)
ART	467	Art of the Islamic World (3)
ART	468	Design: History and Theory (3)
ART	469	Asian Art (3)
ART	492	Art History Seminar (1-6)
ART	494	Topics (3)

Intermediate/Advanced Studio (Choose 9 credits)

Select 300-400 level courses with the advisor

ART	302	Interactive Design Survey (3)
ART	304	Typography I (3)
ART	320	Graphic Design II (3)
ART	340	Painting (3)
ART	345	Watercolor (3)
ART	350	Intermediate Ceramics (3)
ART	370	Printmaking: Intermediate Studio (3)

ART

ART	372	Digital Printmaking (3)
ART	375	Black and White Photography (3)
ART	377	Digital Photography (3)
ART	380	Sculpture (3)
ART	402	Motion Graphics (3)
ART	404	Typography II (3)
ART	406	Web Design (3)
ART	410	Drawing Workshop (3-6)
ART	412	Life Drawing (3)
ART	420	Graphic Design III (3-6)
ART	440	Painting (3-6)
ART	445	Watercolor (3-6)
ART	450	Advanced Ceramics (3-6)
ART	470	Printmaking: Advanced Studio (3-6)
ART	475	Photography (3-6)
ART	480	Sculpture (3-6)

Choose 1 Cluster

Studio Electives: Students must complete six 200-level studio courses from five different areas.

Graphic Design

ART	202	Introduction to Digital Media (3)
ART	204	Digital Imaging (3)
ART	220	Graphic Design I (3)

Drawing

ART	210	Drawing (3)
ART	212	Life Drawing (3)

Mixed Media

ART	231	Mixed Media (3)
-----	-----	-----------------

Painting

ART	240	Painting (3)
ART	245	Watercolor (3)

Ceramics

ART	250	Ceramics: Beginning Wheel (3)
ART	251	Ceramics: Beginning Handbuilding (3)

Printmaking

ART	270	Printmaking: Beginning Silkscreen and Lithography (3)
ART	271	Printmaking: Beginning Intaglio/Relief (3)

Photography

ART	275	Photography (3)
-----	-----	-----------------

Sculpture

ART	280	Sculpture (3)
-----	-----	---------------

Required for Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree ONLY - Language (8 credits)

Required Minor: Yes. Any.

ART BFA

For admission to the BFA programs students must have a minimum GPA of 2.5 and pass ART 391 Portfolio Review. The Bachelor of Fine Arts degree is a program for those students with professional art aspirations.

ART BFA - CERAMICS

Required General Education

ART	260	Art History Survey I (3)
ART	261	Art History Survey II (3)

Major Common Core

ART	103	Three Dimensional Design (3)
ART	110	Drawing Foundations (3)
ART	391	Portfolio Review (0)
ART	466	Realism to Postmodernism (3)
ART	495	Senior Exhibit (1)

Intermediate Ceramics

(ART 350 must be taken twice before moving to 400 level)

ART	350	Intermediate Ceramics (3)
-----	-----	---------------------------

Advanced Ceramics (Choose 18 credits)

Course may be repeated

ART	450	Advanced Ceramics (3-6)
-----	-----	-------------------------

Major Restricted Electives

Design Foundations (Choose 3 credits)

ART	100	Elements and Principles of Art (3)
-----	-----	------------------------------------

ART	101	Design Foundations (3)
-----	-----	------------------------

Beginning Ceramics (Choose 3-6 credits)

ART	250	Ceramics: Beginning Wheel (3)
-----	-----	-------------------------------

ART	251	Ceramics: Beginning Handbuilding (3)
-----	-----	--------------------------------------

Drawing (Choose 3 credits from courses not taken)

ART	210	Drawing (3)
-----	-----	-------------

ART	212	Life Drawing (3)
-----	-----	------------------

ART	310	Drawing (3)
-----	-----	-------------

ART	410	Drawing Workshop (3-6)
-----	-----	------------------------

ART	412	Life Drawing (3)
-----	-----	------------------

Advanced Art History (Choose 3 credits)

ART	417	Medieval Art and Architecture (3)
-----	-----	-----------------------------------

ART	467	Art of the Islamic World (3)
-----	-----	------------------------------

Advanced Art History (Choose 3 credits from courses not taken)

ART	413	Scandinavian Art (3)
-----	-----	----------------------

ART	416	Art of Africa, the Americas, and the South Pacific (3)
-----	-----	--

ART	417	Medieval Art and Architecture (3)
-----	-----	-----------------------------------

ART	419	Gender in Art (3)
-----	-----	-------------------

ART	460	Ancient Art (3)
-----	-----	-----------------

ART	462	Renaissance Art (3)
-----	-----	---------------------

ART	463	Mannerism to Romanticism (3)
-----	-----	------------------------------

ART	467	Art of the Islamic World (3)
-----	-----	------------------------------

ART	468	Design: History and Theory (3)
-----	-----	--------------------------------

ART	469	Asian Art (3)
-----	-----	---------------

ART	492	Art History Seminar (1-6)
-----	-----	---------------------------

ART	494	Topics (3)
-----	-----	------------

Advanced Art History/Drawing (Choose 3 credits from courses not taken)

ART	210	Drawing (3)
-----	-----	-------------

ART	212	Life Drawing (3)
-----	-----	------------------

ART	310	Drawing (3)
-----	-----	-------------

ART	410	Drawing Workshop (3-6)
-----	-----	------------------------

ART	412	Life Drawing (3)
-----	-----	------------------

ART	413	Scandinavian Art (3)
-----	-----	----------------------

ART	416	Art of Africa, the Americas, and the South Pacific (3)
-----	-----	--

ART	417	Medieval Art and Architecture (3)
-----	-----	-----------------------------------

ART	419	Gender in Art (3)
-----	-----	-------------------

ART	460	Ancient Art (3)
-----	-----	-----------------

ART	462	Renaissance Art (3)
-----	-----	---------------------

ART	463	Mannerism to Romanticism (3)
-----	-----	------------------------------

ART	467	Art of the Islamic World (3)
-----	-----	------------------------------

ART	468	Design: History and Theory (3)
-----	-----	--------------------------------

ART	469	Asian Art (3)
-----	-----	---------------

ART	492	Art History Seminar (1-6)
-----	-----	---------------------------

ART	494	Topics (3)
-----	-----	------------

APPROVED ELECTIVE (Choose 3 credits)

One course from this list may be used to complete 21 credit requirement for Advanced Ceramics. Course used to satisfy credit requirements elsewhere may not be counted here.

ART	202	Introduction to Digital Media (3)
-----	-----	-----------------------------------

ART	204	Digital Imaging (3)
-----	-----	---------------------

ART	210	Drawing (3)
-----	-----	-------------

ART	212	Life Drawing (3)
-----	-----	------------------

ART	220	Graphic Design I (3)
-----	-----	----------------------

ART	231	Mixed Media (3)
-----	-----	-----------------

ART	240	Painting (3)
-----	-----	--------------

ART	245	Watercolor (3)
-----	-----	----------------

ART	250	Ceramics: Beginning Wheel (3)
-----	-----	-------------------------------

ART	251	Ceramics: Beginning Handbuilding (3)
-----	-----	--------------------------------------

ART	270	Printmaking: Beginning Relief/Silkscreen (3)
-----	-----	--

ART	271	Printmaking: Beginning Intaglio/Lithography (3)
-----	-----	---

ART	275	Photography (3)
-----	-----	-----------------

ART

ART 280	Sculpture (3)
ART 302	Interactive Design Survey (3)
ART 304	Typography I (3)
ART 310	Drawing (3)
ART 320	Graphic Design II (3)
ART 340	Painting (3)
ART 345	Watercolor (3)
ART 350	Intermediate Ceramics (3)
ART 370	Printmaking: Intermediate Studio (3)
ART 372	Digital Printmaking (3)
ART 375	Black and White Photography (3)
ART 377	Digital Photography (3)
ART 380	Sculpture (3)
ART 402	Motion Graphics (3)
ART 404	Typography II (3)
ART 406	Web Design (3)
ART 410	Drawing Workshop (3-6)
ART 412	Life Drawing (3)
ART 440	Painting (3-6)
ART 445	Watercolor (3-6)
ART 450	Advanced Ceramics (3-6)
ART 470	Printmaking: Advanced Studio (3-6)
ART 475	Photography (3-6)
ART 480	Sculpture (3-6)

CHOOSE 1 CLUSTER

STUDIO ELECTIVES

Students must complete five 200-level studio courses from five different areas. Choose five courses from those not taken.

Graphic Design

ART 202	Introduction to Digital Media (3)
ART 204	Digital Imaging (3)
ART 220	Graphic Design I (3)

Drawing

ART 210	Drawing (3)
ART 212	Life Drawing (3)

Mixed Media

ART 231	Mixed Media (3)
---------	-----------------

Painting

ART 240	Painting (3)
ART 245	Watercolor (3)

Ceramics

ART 250	Ceramics: Beginning Wheel (3)
ART 251	Ceramics: Beginning Handbuilding (3)

Printmaking

ART 270	Printmaking: Beginning Relief/Silkscreen (3)
ART 271	Printmaking: Beginning Intaglio/Lithography (3)

Photography

ART 275	Photography (3)
---------	-----------------

Sculpture

ART 280	Sculpture (3)
---------	---------------

CHOOSE 1 CLUSTER

Second Concentration (Choose six credits from one area)

Graphic Design

ART 302	Interactive Design Survey (3)
ART 304	Typography I (3)
ART 320	Graphic Design II (3)

Drawing (ART 310 may be taken twice)

ART 310	Drawing (3)
ART 410	Drawing Workshop (3-6)
ART 412	Life Drawing (3)

Painting (ART 340 may be taken twice)

ART 340	Painting (3)
ART 345	Watercolor (3)

Printmaking (ART 370 may be taken twice)

ART 370	Printmaking: Intermediate Studio (3)
ART 372	Digital Printmaking (3)

Photography

ART 375	Black and White Photography (3)
ART 377	Digital Photography (3)

Sculpture (Art 380 must be taken twice to produce six credits)

ART 380	Sculpture (3)
---------	---------------

Required Minor: None.

ART BFA - DRAWING

Required General Education

ART 260	Art History Survey I (3)
ART 261	Art History Survey II (3)

Major Common Core

ART 103	Three Dimensional Design (3)
ART 110	Drawing Foundations (3)
ART 391	Portfolio Review (0)
ART 466	Realism to Postmodernism (3)
ART 495	Senior Exhibit (1)

Major Restricted Electives

Design Foundations (Choose 3 credits)

ART 100	Elements and Principles of Art (3)
ART 101	Design Foundations (3)

Drawing (Choose 6 credits)

ART 210	Drawing (3)
ART 212	Life Drawing (3)
ART 410	Drawing Workshop (3-6)
ART 412	Life Drawing (3)

Intermediate Drawing (Choose 6 credits)

(ART 310 must be taken twice before moving to 400 level)

ART 310 Drawing (3)

Advanced Drawing (Choose 18 credits) Courses may be repeated.

ART 410	Drawing Workshop (3-6)
ART 412	Life Drawing (3)

Advanced Art History (Choose 3 credits)

ART 417	Medieval Art and Architecture (3)
ART 467	Art of the Islamic World (3)

Advanced Art History (Choose 3 credit from courses not taken)

ART 413	Scandinavian Art (3)
ART 416	Art of Africa, the Americas, and the South Pacific (3)
ART 417	Medieval Art and Architecture (3)
ART 419	Gender in Art (3)
ART 460	Ancient Art (3)
ART 462	Renaissance Art (3)
ART 463	Mannerism to Romanticism (3)
ART 467	Art of the Islamic World (3)
ART 468	Design: History and Theory (3)
ART 469	Asian Art (3)
ART 492	Art History Seminar (1-6)
ART 494	Topics (3)

Advanced Art History/Drawing (Choose 3 credit from courses not taken)

ART 210	Drawing (3)
ART 212	Life Drawing (3)
ART 310	Drawing (3)
ART 410	Drawing Workshop (3-6)
ART 412	Life Drawing (3)
ART 413	Scandinavian Art (3)
ART 416	Art of Africa, the Americas, and the South Pacific (3)
ART 417	Medieval Art and Architecture (3)
ART 419	Gender in Art (3)
ART 460	Ancient Art (3)
ART 462	Renaissance Art (3)
ART 463	Mannerism to Romanticism (3)
ART 467	Art of the Islamic World (3)
ART 468	Design: History and Theory (3)
ART 469	Asian Art (3)
ART 492	Art History Seminar (1-6)
ART 494	Topics (3)

ART

APPROVED ELECTIVE (Choose 3 credits)

One course from this list may be used to complete 21 credit requirement for Advanced Drawing. Courses used to satisfy credit requirements elsewhere may not be counted here.

- ART 202 Introduction to Digital Media (3)
- ART 204 Digital Imaging (3)
- ART 210 Drawing (3)
- ART 212 Life Drawing (3)
- ART 220 Graphic Design I (3)
- ART 231 Mixed Media (3)
- ART 240 Painting (3)
- ART 245 Watercolor (3)
- ART 250 Ceramics: Beginning Wheel (3)
- ART 251 Ceramics: Beginning Handbuilding (3)
- ART 270 Printmaking: Beginning Relief/Silkscreen (3)
- ART 271 Printmaking: Beginning Intaglio/Lithography (3)
- ART 275 Photography (3)
- ART 280 Sculpture (3)
- ART 302 Interactive Design Survey (3)
- ART 304 Typography I (3)
- ART 310 Drawing (3)
- ART 320 Graphic Design II (3)
- ART 340 Painting (3)
- ART 345 Watercolor (3)
- ART 350 Intermediate Ceramics (3)
- ART 370 Printmaking: Intermediate Studio (3)
- ART 372 Digital Printmaking (3)
- ART 375 Black and White Photography (3)
- ART 377 Digital Photography (3)
- ART 380 Sculpture (3)
- ART 402 Motion Graphics (3)
- ART 404 Typography II (3)
- ART 406 Web Design (3)
- ART 410 Drawing Workshop (3-6)
- ART 412 Life Drawing (3)
- ART 420 Graphic Design III (3-6)
- ART 440 Painting (3-6)
- ART 445 Watercolor (3-6)
- ART 450 Advanced Ceramics (3-6)
- ART 470 Printmaking: Advanced Studio (3-6)
- ART 475 Photography (3-6)
- ART 480 Sculpture (3-6)

CHOOSE 1 CLUSTER

STUDIO ELECTIVES

Students must complete five 200-level studio courses from five different areas. Choose five courses from those not taken.

Graphic Design

- ART 202 Introduction to Digital Media (3)
- ART 204 Digital Imaging (3)
- ART 220 Graphic Design I (3)

Drawing

- ART 210 Drawing (3)
- ART 212 Life Drawing (3)

Mixed Media

- ART 231 Mixed Media (3)

Painting

- ART 240 Painting (3)
- ART 245 Watercolor (3)

Ceramics

- ART 250 Ceramics: Beginning Wheel (3)
- ART 251 Ceramics: Beginning Handbuilding (3)

Printmaking

- ART 270 Printmaking: Beginning Relief/Silkscreen (3)
- ART 271 Printmaking: Beginning Intaglio/Lithography (3)

Photography

- ART 275 Photography (3)

Sculpture

- ART 280 Sculpture (3)

CHOOSE 1 CLUSTER

Second Concentration (Choose six credits from one area)

Graphic Design

- ART 302 Interactive Design Survey (3)
- ART 304 Typography I (3)
- ART 320 Graphic Design II (3)

Painting (ART 340 may be taken twice)

- ART 340 Painting (3)
- ART 345 Watercolor (3)

Ceramics (ART 350 must be taken twice to produce 6 credits)

- ART 350 Intermediate Ceramics (3)

Printmaking (ART 370 may be taken twice)

- ART 370 Printmaking: Intermediate Studio (3)
- ART 372 Digital Printmaking (3)

Photography

- ART 375 Black and White Photography (3)
- ART 377 Digital Photography (3)

Sculpture (ART 380 must be taken twice to produce six credits)

- ART 380 Sculpture (3)

Required Minor: None.

ART BFA -GRAPHIC DESIGN

Required General Education

- ART 260 Art History Survey I (3)
- ART 261 Art History Survey II (3)

Major Common Core

- ART 103 Three Dimensional Design (3)
- ART 110 Drawing Foundations (3)
- ART 202 Introduction to Digital Media (3)
- ART 204 Digital Imaging (3)
- ART 220 Graphic Design I (3)
- ART 302 Interactive Design Survey (3)
- ART 304 Typography I (3)
- ART 320 Graphic Design II (3)
- ART 391 Portfolio Review (0)
- ART 402 Motion Graphics
- ART 404 Typography II (3)
- ART 406 Web Design (3)
- ART 420 Graphic Design III (3)
- ART 466 Realism to Postmodernism (3)
- ART 495 Senior Exhibit (1)

Major Restricted Electives

Design Foundations (Choose 3 credits)

- ART 100 Elements and Principles (3)
- ART 101 Design Foundations (3)

Advanced Art History (Choose 3 credits)

- ART 417 Medieval Art and Architecture (3)
- ART 467 Art of the Islamic World (3)

Graphic Design (Choose 3 credits)

- ART 420 Graphic Design III (3-6)
- ART 497 Internship (1-6)
- ART 499 Individual Study (1-6)

Drawing (Choose 3 credits from courses not taken)

- ART 210 Drawing (3)
- ART 212 Life Drawing (3)
- ART 310 Drawing (3)
- ART 410 Drawing Workshop (3-6)
- ART 412 Life Drawing (3)

Advanced Art History (Choose 3 credits from courses not taken)

- ART 413 Scandinavian Art (3)
- ART 416 Art of Africa, the Americas, and the South Pacific (3)

ART

- ART 417 Medieval Art and Architecture (3)
ART 419 Gender in Art (3)
ART 460 Ancient Art (3)
ART 462 Renaissance Art (3)
ART 463 Mannerism to Romanticism (3)
ART 467 Art of the Islamic World (3)
ART 468 Design: History and Theory (3)
ART 469 Asian Art (3)
ART 492 Art History Seminar (1-6)
ART 494 Topics (3)
Advanced Art History/Drawing (Choose 3 credit from courses not taken)
ART 210 Drawing (3)
ART 212 Life Drawing (3)
ART 310 Drawing (3)
ART 410 Drawing Workshop (3-6)
ART 412 Life Drawing (3)
ART 413 Scandinavian Art (3)
ART 416 Art of Africa, the Americas, and the South Pacific (3)
ART 417 Medieval Art and Architecture (3)
ART 419 Gender in Art (3)
ART 460 Ancient Art (3)
ART 462 Renaissance Art (3)
ART 463 Mannerism to Romanticism (3)
ART 467 Art of the Islamic World (3)
ART 468 Design: History and Theory (3)
ART 469 Asian Art (3)
ART 492 Art History Seminar (1-6)
ART 494 Topics (3)

CHOOSE 1 CLUSTER

STUDIO ELECTIVES

Students must complete four courses from four different areas.

Drawing

- ART 210 Drawing (3)
ART 212 Life Drawing (3)

Mixed Media

- ART 231 Mixed Media (3)

Painting

- ART 240 Painting (3)
ART 245 Watercolor (3)

Ceramics

- ART 250 Ceramics: Beginning Wheel (3)
ART 251 Ceramics: Beginning Handbuilding (3)

Printmaking

- ART 270 Printmaking: Beginning Relief/Silkscreen (3)
ART 271 Printmaking: Beginning Intaglio/Lithography (3)

Photography

- ART 275 Photography (3)

Sculpture

- ART 280 Sculpture (3)

CHOOSE 1 CLUSTER

Second Concentration (Choose six credits from one area)

Drawing

- ART 310 Drawing (3)
ART 410 Drawing Workshop (3-6)
ART 412 Life Drawing (3)

Painting (Art 340 may be taken twice)

- ART 340 Painting (3)
ART 345 Watercolor (3)

Ceramics (ART 350 must be taken twice to produce 6 credits)

- ART 350 Intermediate Ceramics (3)

Printmaking (ART 370 may be taken twice)

- ART 370 Printmaking: Intermediate Studio (3)
ART 372 Digital Printmaking (3)

Photography

- ART 375 Black and White Photography (3)
ART 377 Digital Photography (3)

Sculpture (Art 380 must be taken twice to produce six credits)

- ART 380 Sculpture (3)

Required Minor: None.

ART BFA - PAINTING

Required General Education

- ART 260 Art History Survey I (3)
ART 261 Art History Survey II (3)

Major Common Core

- ART 103 Three Dimensional Design (3)
ART 110 Drawing Foundations (3)
ART 391 Portfolio Review (0)
ART 466 Realism to Postmodernism (3)
ART 495 Senior Exhibit (1)

Major Restricted Electives

Design Foundations (Choose 3 credits)

- ART 100 Elements and Principles of Art (3)
ART 101 Design Foundations (3)

Drawing (Choose 3 credits from courses not taken)

- ART 210 Drawing (3)
ART 212 Life Drawing (3)
ART 310 Drawing (3)
ART 410 Drawing Workshop (3-6)
ART 412 Life Drawing (3)

Painting (Choose 3 credits)

- ART 240 Painting (3)
ART 245 Watercolor (3)

Intermediate Painting (Choose 6 credits) ART 340 may be taken twice.

- ART 340 Painting (3)
ART 345 Watercolor (3)

Advanced Painting (Choose 18 credits) Courses may be repeated.

- ART 440 Painting (3-6)
ART 445 Watercolor (3-6)

Advanced Art History (Choose 3 credits)

- ART 417 Medieval Art and Architecture (3)
ART 467 Art of the Islamic World (3)

Advanced Art History (Choose 3 credit from courses not taken)

- ART 413 Scandinavian Art (3)
ART 416 Art of Africa, the Americas, and the South Pacific (3)
ART 417 Medieval Art and Architecture (3)
ART 419 Gender in Art (3)
ART 460 Ancient Art (3)

- ART 462 Renaissance Art (3)
ART 463 Mannerism to Romanticism (3)
ART 467 Art of the Islamic World (3)
ART 468 Design: History and Theory (3)
ART 469 Asian Art (3)
ART 492 Art History Seminar (1-6)
ART 494 Topics (3)

Advanced Art History/Drawing (Choose 3 credit)

Choose courses not counted for other requirements.

- ART 210 Drawing (3)
ART 212 Life Drawing (3)
ART 310 Drawing (3)
ART 410 Drawing Workshop (3-6)
ART 412 Life Drawing (3)
ART 413 Scandinavian Art (3)
ART 416 Art of Africa, the Americas, and the South Pacific (3)
ART 417 Medieval Art and Architecture (3)
ART 419 Gender in Art (3)
ART 460 Ancient Art (3)
ART 462 Renaissance Art (3)
ART 463 Mannerism to Romanticism (3)
ART 467 Art of the Islamic World (3)
ART 468 Design: History and Theory (3)
ART 469 Asian Art (3)

ART

- ART 492 Art History Seminar (1-6)
ART 494 Topics (3)

APPROVED ELECTIVE (Choose 3 credits)

One course from this list may be used to complete 21 credit requirement for Advanced Painting. Courses used to satisfy credit requirements elsewhere may not be counted here.

- ART 202 Introduction to Digital Media (3)
ART 204 Digital Imaging (3)
ART 210 Drawing (3)
ART 212 Life Drawing (3)
ART 220 Graphic Design I (3)
ART 231 Mixed Media (3)
ART 240 Painting (3)
ART 245 Watercolor (3)
ART 250 Ceramics: Beginning Wheel (3)
ART 251 Ceramics: Beginning Handbuilding (3)
ART 270 Printmaking: Beginning Relief/Silkscreen (3)
ART 271 Printmaking: Beginning Intaglio/Lithography (3)
ART 275 Photography (3)
ART 280 Sculpture (3)
ART 302 Interactive Design Survey (3)
ART 304 Typography I (3)
ART 310 Drawing (3)
ART 320 Graphic Design II (3)
ART 340 Painting (3)
ART 345 Watercolor (3)
ART 350 Intermediate Ceramics (3)
ART 370 Printmaking: Intermediate Studio (3)
ART 372 Digital Printmaking (3)
ART 375 Black and White Photography (3)
ART 377 Digital Photography (3)
ART 380 Sculpture (3)
ART 402 Motion Graphics (3)
ART 404 Typography II (3)
ART 406 Web Design (3)
ART 410 Drawing Workshop (3-6)
ART 412 Life Drawing (3)
ART 420 Painting (3-6)
ART 440 Painting (3-6)
ART 445 Watercolor (3-6)
ART 450 Advanced Ceramics (3-6)
ART 470 Printmaking: Advanced Studio (3-6)
ART 475 Photography (3-6)
ART 480 Sculpture (3-6)

CHOOSE 1 CLUSTER

STUDIO ELECTIVES

Students must complete five 200-level studio courses from five different areas. Choose five courses from those not taken.

Graphic Design

- ART 202 Introduction to Digital Media (3)
ART 204 Digital Imaging (3)
ART 220 Graphic Design I (3)

Drawing

- ART 210 Drawing (3)
ART 212 Life Drawing (3)

Mixed Media

- ART 231 Mixed Media (3)

Painting

- ART 240 Painting (3)
ART 245 Watercolor (3)

Ceramics

- ART 250 Ceramics: Beginning Wheel (3)
ART 251 Ceramics: Beginning Handbuilding (3)

Printmaking

- ART 270 Printmaking: Beginning Relief/Silkscreen (3)
ART 271 Printmaking: Beginning Intaglio/Lithography (3)

Photography

- ART 275 Photography (3)

Sculpture

- ART 280 Sculpture (3)

CHOOSE 1 CLUSTER

Second Concentration (Choose six credits from one area)

Graphic Design

- ART 302 Interactive Design Survey (3)
ART 304 Typography I (3)
ART 320 Graphic Design II (3)

Drawing (ART 310 may be taken twice)

- ART 310 Drawing (3)
ART 410 Drawing Workshop (3-6)
ART 412 Life Drawing (3)

Ceramics (ART 350 must be taken twice to produce 6 credits)

- ART 350 Intermediate Ceramics (3)

Printmaking (ART 370 may be taken twice)

- ART 370 Printmaking: Intermediate Studio (3)
ART 372 Digital Printmaking (3)

Photography

- ART 375 Black and White Photography (3)
ART 377 Digital Photography (3)

Sculpture (ART 380 must be taken twice to produce six credits)

- ART 380 Sculpture (3)

Required Minor: None.

ART BFA - PHOTOGRAPHY

Required General Education

- ART 260 Art History Survey I (3)
ART 261 Art History Survey II (3)

Major Common Core

- ART 103 Three Dimensional Design (3)
ART 110 Drawing Foundations (3)
ART 275 Photography (3)
ART 391 Portfolio Review (0)
ART 466 Realism to Postmodernism (3)
ART 495 Senior Exhibit (1)

Major Restricted Electives

Design Foundations (Choose 3 credits)

- ART 100 Elements and Principles of Art (3)
ART 101 Design Foundations (3)

Drawing (Choose 3 credits from courses not taken)

- ART 210 Drawing (3)
ART 212 Life Drawing (3)
ART 310 Drawing (3)
ART 410 Drawing Workshop (3-6)
ART 412 Life Drawing (3)

Intermediate Photography (Choose 6 credits)

- ART 375 Black and White Photography (3)
ART 377 Digital Photography (3)

Advanced Photography (Choose 18 credits) Course may be repeated.

- ART 475 Photography (3-6)

Advanced Art History (Choose 3 credits)

- ART 417 Medieval Art and Architecture (3)
ART 467 Art of the Islamic World (3)

Advanced Art History (Choose 3 credit from courses not taken)

- ART 413 Scandinavian Art (3)
ART 416 Art of Africa, the Americas, and the South Pacific (3)
ART 417 Medieval Art and Architecture (3)
ART 419 Gender in Art (3)
ART 460 Ancient Art (3)
ART 462 Renaissance Art (3)
ART 463 Mannerism to Romanticism (3)
ART 467 Art of the Islamic World (3)
ART 468 Design: History and Theory (3)
ART 469 Asian Art (3)

ART

- ART 492 Art History Seminar (1-6)
ART 494 Topics (3)
Advanced Art History/Drawing (Choose 3 credits)
Choose courses not counted for other requirements.
ART 210 Drawing (3)
ART 212 Life Drawing (3)
ART 310 Drawing (3)
ART 410 Drawing Workshop (3-6)
ART 412 Life Drawing (3)
ART 413 Scandinavian Art (3)
ART 416 Art of Africa, the Americas, and the South Pacific (3)
ART 417 Medieval Art and Architecture (3)
ART 419 Gender in Art (3)
ART 460 Ancient Art (3)
ART 462 Renaissance Art (3)
ART 463 Mannerism to Romanticism (3)
ART 467 Art of the Islamic World (3)
ART 468 Design: History and Theory (3)
ART 469 Asian Art (3)
ART 492 Art History Seminar (1-6)
ART 494 Topics (3)

APPROVED ELECTIVE (Choose 3 credits)

One course from this list may be used to complete 21 credit requirement for Advanced Photography. Courses used to satisfy credit requirements elsewhere may not be counted here.

- ART 202 Introduction to Digital Media (3)
ART 204 Digital Imaging (3)
ART 210 Drawing (3)
ART 212 Life Drawing (3)
ART 220 Graphic Design I (3)
ART 231 Mixed Media (3)
ART 240 Painting (3)
ART 245 Watercolor (3)
ART 250 Ceramics: Beginning Wheel (3)
ART 251 Ceramics: Beginning Handbuilding (3)
ART 270 Printmaking: Beginning Relief/Silkscreen (3)
ART 271 Printmaking: Beginning Intaglio/Lithography (3)
ART 275 Photography (3)
ART 280 Sculpture (3)
ART 302 Interactive Design Survey (3)
ART 304 Typography I (3)
ART 310 Drawing (3)
ART 320 Graphic Design II (3)
ART 340 Painting (3)
ART 345 Watercolor (3)
ART 350 Intermediate Ceramics (3)
ART 370 Printmaking: Intermediate Studio (3)
ART 372 Digital Printmaking (3)
ART 375 Black and White Photography (3)
ART 377 Digital Photography (3)
ART 380 Sculpture (3)
ART 402 Motion Graphics (3)
ART 404 Typography II (3)
ART 406 Web Design (3)
ART 410 Drawing Workshop (3-6)
ART 412 Life Drawing (3)
ART 420 Painting (3-6)
ART 440 Painting (3-6)
ART 445 Watercolor (3-6)
ART 450 Advanced Ceramics (3-6)
ART 470 Printmaking: Advanced Studio (3-6)
ART 475 Photography (3-6)
ART 480 Sculpture (3-6)

CHOOSE 1 CLUSTER

STUDIO ELECTIVES

Students must complete five 200-level studio courses from five different areas. Choose five courses from those not taken.

Graphic Design

- ART 202 Introduction to Digital Media (3)
ART 204 Digital Imaging (3)
ART 220 Graphic Design I (3)

Drawing

- ART 210 Drawing (3)
ART 212 Life Drawing (3)

Mixed Media

- ART 231 Mixed Media (3)

Painting

- ART 240 Painting (3)
ART 245 Watercolor (3)

Ceramics

- ART 250 Ceramics: Beginning Wheel (3)
ART 251 Ceramics: Beginning Handbuilding (3)

Printmaking

- ART 270 Printmaking: Beginning Relief/Silkscreen (3)
ART 271 Printmaking: Beginning Intaglio/Lithography (3)

Sculpture

- ART 280 Sculpture (3)

CHOOSE 1 CLUSTER

Second Concentration (Choose six credits from one area)

Graphic Design

- ART 302 Interactive Design Survey (3)
ART 304 Typography I (3)
ART 320 Graphic Design II (3)

Drawing (ART 310 may be taken twice)

- ART 310 Drawing (3)
ART 410 Drawing Workshop (3-6)
ART 412 Life Drawing (3)

Painting (ART 340 may be taken twice)

- ART 340 Painting (3)
ART 345 Watercolor (3)

Ceramics (ART 350 must be taken twice to produce 6 credits)

- ART 350 Intermediate Ceramics (3)
Printmaking (ART 370 may be taken twice)
ART 370 Printmaking: Intermediate Studio (3)

- ART 372 Digital Printmaking (3)

Sculpture (ART 380 must be taken twice to produce six credits)

- ART 380 Sculpture (3)

Required Minor: None.

ART BFA - PRINTMAKING

Required General Education

- ART 260 Art History Survey I (3)
ART 261 Art History Survey II (3)

Major Common Core

- ART 103 Three Dimensional Design (3)
ART 110 Drawing Foundations (3)
ART 391 Portfolio Review (0)
ART 466 Realism to Postmodernism (3)
ART 495 Senior Exhibit (1)

Major Restricted Electives

Design Foundations (Choose 3 credits)

- ART 100 Elements and Principles of Art (3)
ART 101 Design Foundations (3)

Drawing (Choose 3 credits from courses not taken)

- ART 210 Drawing (3)
ART 212 Life Drawing (3)
ART 310 Drawing (3)
ART 410 Drawing Workshop (3-6)
ART 412 Life Drawing (3)

ART

Printmaking (Choose 3 credits)

- ART 270 Printmaking: Beginning Relief/Silkscreen (3)
ART 271 Printmaking: Beginning Intaglio/Lithography (3)
Intermediate Printmaking (Choose 6 credits) (ART 370 may be taken twice)

- ART 370 Printmaking: Intermediate Studio (3)
ART 372 Digital Printmaking (3)

Advanced Printmaking (Choose 18 credits) Course may be repeated.

- ART 470 Printmaking: Advanced Studio (3-6)

Advanced Art History (Choose 3 credits)

- ART 417 Medieval Art and Architecture (3)
ART 467 Art of the Islamic World (3)

Advanced Art History (Choose 3 credits from courses not taken)

- ART 413 Scandinavian Art (3)
ART 416 Art of Africa, the Americas, and the South Pacific (3)
ART 417 Medieval Art and Architecture (3)
ART 419 Gender in Art (3)
ART 460 Ancient Art (3)
ART 462 Renaissance Art (3)
ART 463 Mannerism to Romanticism (3)
ART 467 Art of the Islamic World (3)
ART 468 Design: History and Theory (3)
ART 469 Asian Art (3)
ART 492 Art History Seminar (1-6)
ART 494 Topics (3)

Advanced Art History/Drawing (Choose 3 credits)

Choose courses not counted for other requirements.

- ART 210 Drawing (3)
ART 212 Life Drawing (3)
ART 310 Drawing (3)
ART 410 Drawing Workshop (3-6)
ART 412 Life Drawing (3)
ART 413 Scandinavian Art (3)
ART 416 Art of Africa, the Americas, and the South Pacific (3)
ART 417 Medieval Art and Architecture (3)
ART 419 Gender in Art (3)
ART 460 Ancient Art (3)
ART 462 Renaissance Art (3)
ART 463 Mannerism to Romanticism (3)
ART 467 Art of the Islamic World (3)
ART 468 Design: History and Theory (3)
ART 469 Asian Art (3)
ART 492 Art History Seminar (1-6)
ART 494 Topics (3)

APPROVED ELECTIVE (Choose 3 credits)

One course from this list may be used to complete 21 credit requirement for Advanced Printmaking. Courses used to satisfy credit requirements elsewhere may not be counted here.

- ART 202 Introduction to Digital Media (3)
ART 204 Digital Imaging (3)
ART 210 Drawing (3)
ART 212 Life Drawing (3)
ART 220 Graphic Design I (3)
ART 231 Mixed Media (3)
ART 240 Painting (3)
ART 245 Watercolor (3)
ART 250 Ceramics: Beginning Wheel (3)
ART 251 Ceramics: Beginning Handbuilding (3)
ART 270 Printmaking: Beginning Relief/Silkscreen (3)
ART 271 Printmaking: Beginning Intaglio/Lithography (3)
ART 275 Photography (3)
ART 280 Sculpture (3)
ART 302 Interactive Design Survey (3)
ART 304 Typography I (3)
ART 310 Drawing (3)
ART 320 Graphic Design II (3)
ART 340 Painting (3)
ART 345 Watercolor (3)
ART 350 Intermediate Ceramics (3)

- ART 370 Printmaking: Intermediate Studio (3)
ART 372 Digital Printmaking (3)
ART 375 Black and White Photography (3)
ART 377 Digital Photography (3)
ART 380 Sculpture (3)
ART 402 Motion Graphics (3)
ART 404 Typography II (3)
ART 406 Web Design (3)
ART 410 Drawing Workshop (3-6)
ART 412 Life Drawing (3)
ART 420 Painting (3-6)
ART 440 Painting (3-6)
ART 445 Watercolor (3-6)
ART 450 Advanced Ceramics (3-6)
ART 470 Printmaking: Advanced Studio (3-6)
ART 475 Photography (3-6)
ART 480 Sculpture (3-6)

CHOOSE 1 CLUSTER

STUDIO ELECTIVES

Students must complete five 200-level studio courses from five different areas.

Choose five courses from those not taken.

Graphic Design

- ART 202 Introduction to Digital Media (3)
ART 204 Digital Imaging (3)
ART 220 Graphic Design I (3)

Drawing

- ART 210 Drawing (3)
ART 212 Life Drawing (3)

Mixed Media

- ART 231 Mixed Media (3)

Painting

- ART 240 Painting (3)
ART 245 Watercolor (3)

Ceramics

- ART 250 Ceramics: Beginning Wheel (3)
ART 251 Ceramics: Beginning Handbuilding (3)

Printmaking

- ART 270 Printmaking: Beginning Relief/Silkscreen (3)
ART 271 Printmaking: Beginning Intaglio/Lithography (3)

Photography

- ART 275 Photography (3)

Sculpture

- ART 280 Sculpture (3)

CHOOSE 1 CLUSTER

Second Concentration (Choose six credits from one area)

Graphic Design

- ART 302 Interactive Design Survey (3)
ART 304 Typography I (3)
ART 320 Graphic Design II (3)

Drawing (ART 310 may be taken twice)

- ART 310 Drawing (3)
ART 410 Drawing Workshop (3-6)
ART 412 Life Drawing (3)

Painting (ART 340 may be taken twice)

- ART 340 Painting (3)
ART 345 Watercolor (3)

Ceramics (ART 350 must be taken twice to produce 6 credits)

- ART 350 Intermediate Ceramics (3)

Photography

- ART 375 Black and White Photography (3)
ART 377 Digital Photography (3)

Sculpture (ART 380 must be taken twice to produce six credits)

- ART 380 Sculpture (3)

Required Minor: None.

ART

ART BFA -SCULPTURE

Required General Education

- ART 260 Art History Survey I (3)
ART 261 Art History Survey II (3)

Major Common Core

- ART 103 Three Dimensional Design (3)
ART 110 Drawing Foundations (3)
ART 280 Sculpture (3)
ART 391 Portfolio Review (0)
ART 466 Realism to Postmodernism (3)
ART 495 Senior Exhibit (1)

Intermediate Sculpture (Choose 6 credits)

(Course must be taken twice before moving to 400 level.)

- ART 380 Sculpture (3)

Advanced Sculpture (Choose 18 credits) Course may be repeated.

- ART 480 Sculpture (3-6)

Major Restricted Electives

Design Foundations (Choose 3 credits)

- ART 100 Elements and Principles of Art (3)
ART 101 Design Foundations (3)

Drawing (Choose 3 credits from courses not taken)

- ART 210 Drawing (3)
ART 212 Life Drawing (3)
ART 310 Drawing (3)
ART 410 Drawing Workshop (3-6)
ART 412 Life Drawing (3)

Advanced Art History (Choose 3 credits)

- ART 417 Medieval Art and Architecture (3)
ART 467 Art of the Islamic World (3)

Advanced Art History (Choose 3 credit from courses not taken)

- ART 413 Scandinavian Art (3)
ART 416 Art of Africa, the Americas, and the South Pacific (3)
ART 417 Medieval Art and Architecture (3)
ART 419 Gender in Art (3)
ART 460 Ancient Art (3)
ART 462 Renaissance Art (3)
ART 463 Mannerism to Romanticism (3)
ART 467 Art of the Islamic World (3)
ART 468 Design: History and Theory (3)
ART 469 Asian Art (3)
ART 492 Art History Seminar (1-6)
ART 494 Topics (3)

Advanced Art History/Drawing (Choose 3 credit from courses not taken)

- ART 210 Drawing (3)
ART 212 Life Drawing (3)
ART 310 Drawing (3)
ART 410 Drawing Workshop (3-6)
ART 412 Life Drawing (3)
ART 413 Scandinavian Art (3)
ART 416 Art of Africa, the Americas, and the South Pacific (3)
ART 417 Medieval Art and Architecture (3)
ART 419 Gender in Art (3)
ART 460 Ancient Art (3)
ART 462 Renaissance Art (3)
ART 463 Mannerism to Romanticism (3)
ART 467 Art of the Islamic World (3)
ART 468 Design: History and Theory (3)
ART 469 Asian Art (3)
ART 492 Art History Seminar (1-6)
ART 494 Topics (3)

APPROVED ELECTIVE (Choose 0-3 credits)

One course from this list may be used to complete 21 credit requirement for Advanced Sculpture. Courses used to satisfy credit requirements elsewhere may not be counted here.

- ART 202 Introduction to Digital Media (3)
ART 204 Digital Imaging (3)
ART 210 Drawing (3)
ART 212 Life Drawing (3)
ART 220 Graphic Design I (3)
ART 231 Mixed Media (3)
ART 240 Painting (3)
ART 245 Watercolor (3)
ART 250 Ceramics: Beginning Wheel (3)
ART 251 Ceramics: Beginning Handbuilding (3)
ART 270 Printmaking: Beginning Relief/Silkscreen (3)
ART 271 Printmaking: Beginning Intaglio/Lithography (3)
ART 275 Photography (3)
ART 302 Interactive Design Survey (3)
ART 304 Typography I (3)
ART 310 Drawing (3)
ART 320 Graphic Design II (3)
ART 340 Painting (3)
ART 345 Watercolor (3)
ART 350 Intermediate Ceramics (3)
ART 370 Printmaking: Intermediate Studio (3)
ART 372 Digital Printmaking (3)
ART 375 Black and White Photography (3)
ART 377 Digital Photography (3)
ART 402 Motion Graphics (3)
ART 404 Typography II (3)
ART 406 Web Design (3)
ART 410 Drawing Workshop (3-6)
ART 412 Life Drawing (3)
ART 420 Painting (3-6)
ART 440 Painting (3-6)
ART 445 Watercolor (3-6)
ART 450 Advanced Ceramics (3-6)
ART 470 Printmaking: Advanced Studio (3-6)
ART 475 Photography (3-6)
ART 480 Sculpture (3-6)

CHOOSE 1 CLUSTER

STUDIO ELECTIVES

(Choose five courses from at least four different areas)

Graphic Design

- ART 202 Introduction to Digital Media (3)
ART 204 Digital Imaging (3)
ART 220 Graphic Design I (3)

Drawing

- ART 210 Drawing (3)
ART 212 Life Drawing (3)

Mixed Media

- ART 231 Mixed Media (3)

Painting

- ART 240 Painting (3)
ART 245 Watercolor (3)

Ceramics

- ART 250 Ceramics: Beginning Wheel (3)
ART 251 Ceramics: Beginning Handbuilding (3)

Printmaking

- ART 270 Printmaking: Beginning Relief/Silkscreen (3)
ART 271 Printmaking: Beginning Intaglio/Lithography (3)

Photography

- ART 275 Photography (3)

CHOOSE 1 CLUSTER

Second Concentration (Choose six credits from one area)

Graphic Design

- ART 302 Interactive Design Survey (3)
ART 304 Typography I (3)
ART 320 Graphic Design II (3)

ART

Drawing (ART 310 may be taken twice)

ART 310 Drawing (3)

ART 410 Drawing Workshop (3-6)

ART 412 Life Drawing (3)

Painting (ART 340 may be taken twice)

ART 340 Painting (3)

ART 345 Watercolor (3)

Ceramics (ART 350 must be taken twice to produce 6 credits)

ART 350 Intermediate Ceramics (3)

Printmaking (ART 370 may be taken twice)

ART 370 Printmaking: Intermediate Studio (3)

ART 372 Digital Printmaking (3)

Photography

ART 375 Black and White Photography (3)

ART 377 Digital Photography (3)

Required Minor: None.

ART STUDIO MINOR

Required for Minor

ART 100 Elements and Principles of Art (3) **OR**

ART 101 Design Foundations (3) **AND**

ART 110 Drawing Foundations (3)

Select 12 credits of art studio electives in consultation with an art advisor:

ART xxx ART xxx ART xxx ART xxx

ART HISTORY BA

The Bachelor of Arts degree in Art History is a thorough liberal arts degree that provides the students with a general knowledge of major artists, styles, and monuments of both Western and non-Western art. Writing and reading assignments within the courses and the Art History Senior Thesis will further critical thinking, analysis, and knowledge of theory and methods. Knowledge of at least one foreign language will enable students to use primary source materials in their further career. The core requirements in studio will give students insights into the creative process.

Required General Education

ART 260 Art History Survey I (3)

ART 261 Art History Survey II (3)

Major Common Core

ART 391 Portfolio Review (0)

ART 417 Medieval Art and Architecture (3)

ART 460 Ancient Art (3)

ART 466 Realism to Postmodernism (3)

ART 496 Art History Senior Thesis (1)

Renaissance and Baroque (Choose 3 credits)

ART 462 Renaissance Art (3)

ART 463 Mannerism to Romanticism (3)

Non-Western (Choose 3 credits)

ART 416 Art of Africa, the Americas, and the South Pacific (3)

ART 467 Art of the Islamic World (3)

ART 469 Asian Art (3)

Design/Drawing Requirement (Choose 3 credits) (ART 101 preferred)

ART 101 Design Foundations (preferred) (3)

ART 100 Elements and Principles of Art (3)

Major Restricted Electives (Choose 9 credits)

Choose 3 courses from the Major Common Core not previously taken and/or from the following:

ART 413 Scandinavian Art (3)

ART 419 Gender in Art (3)

ART 468 Design: History and Theory (3)

ART 492 Art History Seminar (1-6)

ART 494 Topics (3)

Major Unrestricted Electives

Studio Electives (Choose 6 credits)

(Choose 2 courses from the following)

ART 103 Three Dimensional Design (3)

ART 110 Drawing Foundations (3)

ART 202 Introduction to Digital Media (3)

ART 204 Digital Imaging (3)

ART 210 Drawing (3)

ART 212 Life Drawing (3)

ART 220 Graphic Design I (3)

ART 231 Mixed Media (3)

ART 240 Painting (3)

ART 245 Watercolor (3)

ART 250 Ceramics: Beginning Wheel (3)

ART 251 Ceramics: Beginning Handbuilding (3)

ART 270 Printmaking: Beginning Silkscreen and Lithography (3)

ART 271 Printmaking: Beginning Intaglio/Relief (3)

ART 275 Photography (3)

ART 280 Sculpture (3)

Other Graduation Requirements

Required for Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree ONLY - Language (8 credits)

Required Minor: Yes, Any

ART HISTORY MINOR

NOTE: Students who declare a major in art may choose to minor in art history; however only 50% of the art history courses selected to count toward the major in art may also count toward the minor in art history.

Required for Minor (6 credits)

ART 260 Art History Survey I (3)

ART 261 Art History Survey II (3)

Required Minor Electives

(Choose 4 courses from the following)

ART 413 Scandinavian Art (3)

ART 416 Art of Africa, the Americas, and the South Pacific (3)

ART 419 Gender in Art (3)

ART 460 Ancient Art (3)

ART 462 Renaissance Art (3)

ART 463 Mannerism to Romanticism (3)

ART 466 Realism to Postmodernism (3)

ART 468 Design: History and Theory (3)

ART 469 Asian Art (3)

ART 492 Art History Seminar (1-6)

ART 494 Topics (3)

ART BS. TEACHING

The Bachelor of Science degree in Art Education prepares students for careers as art educators teaching at the elementary and secondary levels.

Required General Education

ART 260 Art History Survey I (3)

ART 261 Art History Survey II (3)

KSP 220W Human Relations in a Multicultural Society (3)

Major Common Core

ART 103 Three-Dimensional Design (3)

ART 110 Drawing Foundations (3)

ART 421 Art Methods Elementary School (2)

ART 426 Art Methods Secondary School (3)

ART 429 Art Education Seminar (1)

ART 466 Realism to Postmodernism (3)

ART 495 Senior Exhibit (0-1)

KSP 210 Creating and Managing Successful Learning Environments (2)

KSP 310 Development & Learning in the Inclusive Classroom (3-5)

ART

- KSP 410 Philosophy and Practices in the Middle and High School (3)
KSP 420 Planning, Instruction & Evaluation in the Secondary School (3)
KSP 475 The Social Context of Learning (1)
KSP 476 K-12 Student Teaching (11)
Design Foundations (Choose 3 credits)
ART 100 Elements and Principles of Art (3)
ART 101 Design Foundations (3)
Art Education Choose 3 credits
ART 424 Art Education for the Exceptional Child (3)
ART 428 Teaching Art: Historical and Contemporary Topics (3)

Major Restricted Electives

STUDIO CONCENTRATION (Choose 12 credits)

Select a minimum of 12 studio credits in your specialization area at the 300/400 level in consultation with the art advisor. Certain 300-level courses need to be taken twice before proceeding to the 400-level. Consult your advisor.

- ART 302 Interactive Design Survey (3)
ART 304 Typography I (3)
ART 310 Drawing (3)
ART 320 Graphic Design II (3)
ART 340 Painting (3)
ART 345 Watercolor (3)
ART 350 Intermediate Ceramics (3)
ART 370 Printmaking: Intermediate Studio (3)
ART 372 Digital Printmaking (3)
ART 375 Black and White Photography (3)
ART 377 Digital Photography (3)
ART 380 Sculpture (3)
ART 402 Motion Graphics (3)
ART 404 Typography II (3)
ART 406 Web Design (3)
ART 410 Drawing Workshop (3-6)
ART 412 Life Drawing (3)
ART 420 Graphic Design III (3-6)
ART 440 Painting (3-6)
ART 445 Watercolor (3-6)
ART 450 Advanced Ceramics (3-6)
ART 470 Printmaking: Advanced Studio (3-6)
ART 475 Photography (3-6)
ART 480 Sculpture (3-6)

CHOOSE 1 CLUSTER

STUDIO ELECTIVES: Students must complete six 200-level studio courses from five different areas.

Graphic Design

- ART 202 Introduction to Digital Media (3)
ART 204 Digital Imaging (3)
ART 220 Graphic Design I (3)

Drawing

- ART 210 Drawing (3)
ART 212 Life Drawing (3)

Mixed Media

- ART 231 Mixed Media (3)

Painting

- ART 240 Painting (3)
ART 245 Watercolor (3)

Ceramics

- ART 250 Ceramics: Beginning Wheel (3)
ART 251 Ceramics: Beginning Handbuilding (3)

Printmaking

- ART 270 Printmaking: Beginning Relief/Silkscreen (3)
ART 271 Printmaking: Beginning Intaglio/Lithography (3)

Photography

- ART 275 Photography (3)

Sculpture

- ART 280 Sculpture (3)

Required Minor: None.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

ART 100 (3) Elements and Principles of Art

2-D visual problem solving and art-making strategies using the elements and principles of design. For elementary education majors and general education. Fall, Spring
GE-6

ART 101 (3) Design Foundations

For art, art history and art education majors.
Fall, Spring

ART 103 (3) Three-Dimensional Design

An introduction to concepts and processes related to the visual and physical organization of three-dimensional form and space.
Fall, Spring

ART 110 (3) Drawing Foundations

Introduction to traditional drawing techniques and concepts.
Fall, Spring

ART 160 (3) Introduction to Visual Culture

Introduction to Western and non-Western visual arts and the variety of methods by which art is understood. These may include art appreciation, art criticism, the history of art, popular culture, and aesthetic awareness.
Fall, Spring
Diverse Cultures - Purple
GE-6, GE-8

ART 202 (3) Introduction to Digital Media

This course is an introduction to the Macintosh and the various ways in which it is used as a creative tool. Primary goals are to learn basic design concepting, typography, and print production, along with other fundamental digital skills to initiate the creative process utilizing the computer and various digital media.
Pre: ART 100 or ART 101, ART 110

ART 204 (3) Digital Imaging

This course is a further exploration into the meaning and power of imagery developed on the computer. It covers creation and manipulation of various image forms with current computer software. Students should have some Macintosh experience. This course will present image and vector manipulation, software for painting, collage, photo manipulation, and layering.
Pre: ART 100 or ART 101, ART 103, ART 110 and ART 202

ART 210 (3) Drawing

Continued exploration of drawing techniques and concepts.
Pre: ART 110
Fall, Spring

ART 212 (3) Life Drawing

Experience in drawing from the human figure.
Pre: ART 110
Fall, Spring

ART 220 (3) Graphic Design I

An exploration into the creative process behind communication design. The focus is on visual thinking, exploring the relationship between word and image, and the problem solving process. Varied methods of investigation aid in the understanding of the role and value of the design process in visual communication.
Pre: ART 100 or ART 101, ART 103, ART 110 and ART 202
Fall, Spring

ART 230 (3) Fibers

Experience with various introductory fiber techniques.
Pre: ART 100, ART 101, or consent
Fall, Spring

ART

ART 231 (3) Mixed Media

Multimedia art exploration is a problem solving art studio experience involving the use of a variety of traditional and non-traditional art materials.

Fall, Spring
GE-6

ART 240 (3) Painting

Beginning experience with oil and/or acrylic paint. Emphasis upon technical and conceptual development.

Pre: ART 100 or ART 101, ART 110 or consent
Fall, Spring

ART 245 (3) Watercolor

Introduction to basic techniques in watercolor.

Pre: ART 100 or ART 101, ART 110 or consent
Fall, Spring

ART 250 (3) Ceramics: Beginning Wheel

An introduction to basic wheel throwing techniques exploring the potential of clay as a creative and expressive material.

Pre: ART 100 or ART 101, ART 103 or consent
Fall, Spring

ART 251 (3) Ceramics: Beginning Handbuilding

An introduction to basic sculptural hand building techniques exploring the nature of clay as a creative-expressive medium.

Pre: ART 100 or ART 101, ART 103 or consent
Fall, Spring

ART 260 (3) Art History Survey I

Introduction to art history from prehistoric and ancient cultures through the Middle Ages. Includes representative examples and styles of art and architecture of Western (Europe and the Near East) and non-Western cultures (China, India, Japan, Southeast Asia, Africa, Mesoamerica, South America, North America, Australia).

Fall
Diverse Cultures - Purple
GE-6, GE-8

ART 261 (3) Art History Survey II

Lecture-based survey of the Art and Architecture of both Western and non-Western countries from the thirteenth through twentieth centuries.

Spring
GE-6, GE-8

ART 270 (3) Printmaking: Beginning Silkscreen and Lithography

Introduction to silkscreen and lithography printmaking processes including silkscreen, monotype, and plate lithography.

Pre: ART 101, ART 110 or consent
Fall

ART 271 (3) Printmaking: Beginning Intaglio/Relief

Introduction to intaglio and relief printmaking processes including collagraph, etching, relief carving, and engraving.

Pre: ART 101, ART 110 or consent
Spring

ART 275 (3) Photography

Introduction to the techniques and expressive potential of B/W photography.

Fall, Spring
GE-6

ART 280 (3) Sculpture

Exploration of the visual and physical organization of three-dimensional form and space through problems employing various media and processes.

Pre: ART 103 or consent
Fall, Spring

ART 300 (3) Graphic Design: Form

ART 302 (3) Interactive Design Survey

This course is an exploration of technical, format, and conceptual components of interactivity in Web and Flash design. Course covers the use of html, information architecture, navigation, preparation of test and graphics for the Web, production, usability, motion, sound and user interaction.

Pre: ART 202, ART 204 and ART 220

ART 303 (3) Illustration

Techniques, skills and concepts to create visual images that clarify or elaborate on text.

Pre: ART 300
Variable

ART 304 (3) Typography I

First in a sequence of two typography courses. Typography I examines both the micro (typographic form) and macro (typographic formats) design problems. Course topics will include terminology, typographic history, and technical issues related to typography. Class projects are both applied and theoretical.

Pre: ART 204 and ART 220

ART 310 (3) Drawing

This course encourages experimental approaches that build on drawing skills developed in ART 110 and ART 210. Formal and conceptual issues will be addressed as students pursue individualized subject matter. Course may be repeated.

Pre: ART 210

ART 320 (3) Graphic Design II

This course is an advanced exploration of conceptualization and development of type-and-image messages. Students refine their problem solving capabilities based on the design process, as well as synthesis and refinement of the construction of the visual message.

Pre: ART 202, ART 204 and ART 220

ART 330 (3) Fibers

Fabrication of textiles using four or multi-harness floor looms and off-loom techniques. Must be taken two times before advancing to ART 430.

Pre: ART 230 or consent
Fall, Spring

ART 340 (3) Painting

Intermediate painting. Emphasizing individual creative development. Must be taken twice before advancing to ART 440.

Pre: ART 240 or consent
Fall, Spring

ART 345 (3) Watercolor

Experience in advanced watercolor techniques and concepts. Must be taken twice before advancing to ART 445.

Pre: ART 245 or consent
Fall, Spring

ART 350 (3) Intermediate Ceramics

An intermediate course emphasizing personal exploration and creative research relating to hand building, molding processes and/or the potters wheel. Must be taken twice before advancing to ART 450.

Pre: ART 250 or ART 251
Fall, Spring

ART 370 (3) Printmaking: Intermediate Studio

Continued exploration of intaglio, lithographic, relief and silk-screen processes. Must be taken twice before advancing to ART 470.

Pre: ART 270 or ART 271
Fall, Spring

ART 372 (3) Digital Printmaking

This is an intermediate course focusing exclusively on materials, technique, process, equipment, and safety in contemporary digital printmaking processes.

Pre: ART 202, ART 271

ART

ART 375 (3) Black and White Photography

Intermediate level material on camera work, processing, and calibration. In rotation with ART 377.

Pre: ART 275

Variable

ART 376 (3) Color Photography

Processing, color theory, color correction, and other considerations in color photography.

Pre: ART 275

Variable

ART 377 (3) Digital Photography

Covers the making, manipulation and use of electronically produced photographic images. Topics include Kodak Photo CD, digital camera use, electronic photo retouching, computer image enhancement and combination, and incorporation of traditional techniques for creative solutions of fine and commercial art problems. In rotation with ART 375.

Pre: ART 275

Variable

ART 380 (3) Sculpture

Investigation of three-dimensional form, space and media in search of a personal aesthetic statement. Must be taken twice before advancing to ART 480.

Pre: ART 280

Fall, Spring

ART 391 (0) Portfolio Review

Required of all B.F.A. majors before taking 4XX advanced studio specialization sequence to continue in program.

Fall, Spring

ART 400 (3-6) Graphic Design Special Topics

This seminar will address different specialties within the practice of graphic and interactive design. Individual research and group contributions to the seminar group on advanced, in-depth topics are required.

Pre: ART 302 and ART 320

ART 402 (3-6) Motion Graphics

This course is an advanced study of motion, sound, and interactivity in design. The study and exploration of digital narrative and non-linear storytelling are key components. Students build on existing skills in Macromedia Flash to create conceptually and technically advanced works of digital communication.

Pre: ART 302 and ART 320

ART 403 (3) Illustration

Expansion of individual techniques, skills and concepts to create visual images that clarify or elaborate on text. May be repeated.

Pre: ART 303

Variable

ART 404 (3) Typography II

An advanced course requiring solid typographic study and design background, with emphasis on producing graphic solutions using a combination of display and text type as primary design elements. Fundamentals of hierarchy, typographic composition and contrast for the basis of class projects. Special emphasis will be placed on the conceptual/descriptive properties of typography and typography as an important element of visual communication.

Pre: ART 304 and ART 320

ART 406 (3) Web Design

This course is an advanced study focusing on the Web, new media and design problem solving that is unique to the Web. Students continue to develop technical skills while investigating the potential for visual communication using the Web.

Pre: ART 302 and ART 320

ART 410 (3-6) Drawing Workshop

Continued in-depth exploration of drawing techniques and concepts. May be repeated.

Pre: ART 310

Fall, Spring

ART 412 (3) Life Drawing

Advanced experience in drawing from the human figure. May be repeated.

Pre: ART 212 or ART 310

Fall, Spring

ART 413 (3) Scandinavian Art

Overview of representative examples of the history of Scandinavian art from pre-Viking to modern times, concentrating on elements typical of each country or period and on developments that were particularly influential in the broader history of Western art.

Pre: ART 260, ART 261 or consent

Variable

ART 416 (3) Art of Africa, the Americas, and the South Pacific

Introduction to the art and architecture of indigenous peoples. Examination of representative works of art and major styles and cultures of preliterate societies in Africa, the Americas, Oceania, and of Pre-Columbian civilizations in the Americas.

Diverse Cultures - Purple

Variable

ART 417 (3) Medieval Art and Architecture

Introduction to art and architecture of Western Europe, the Byzantine Empire, and the Islamic world, from the second to the fifteenth centuries. Examination of representative works of art and major styles of Christian, Jewish, and Islamic cultures, including the Romanesque and Gothic periods.

Spring

Pre: ART 260 or consent

ART 419 (3) Gender in Art

Historical survey of the representation of gender with comparison of the artistic efforts of males and females and examination of art used to present gender-based issues including homosexuality, feminism, censorship and pornography.

Pre: ART 261 or consent

Variable

ART 420 (3-6) Graphic Design III

This course will help prepare the student for entry into the profession of visual communication. Topics include portfolio preparation, written communication, interview and job search skills. A variety of guest speakers will provide career insights. Each student will produce a web-based or Flash-based portfolio presentation along with a traditional print portfolio. Goals include demonstrating and understanding of advanced design principles and creative problem-solving abilities in visual communication.

Pre: ART 304 and ART 320

ART 421 (2) Art Methods Elementary School

Art expression related to child growth, development and teaching strategies. (Required for student teaching and certification.)

Pre: ART 100 or ART 101, Jr. status or consent

Fall, Spring

ART 424 (3) Art Education for the Exceptional Child

Current theory and practice of teaching art to students with physical, emotional, and developmental exceptionalities. Includes experiences in elementary classrooms.

Pre: ART 421

Variable

ART

ART 426 (3) Art Methods Secondary School

The characteristics of art expression and evaluation at the junior and senior high level: the status, curricula and strategies of teaching. (Required for student teaching) Should be taken concurrently with KSP 420.

Pre: ART 421

Fall

ART 428 (3) Teaching Art: Historical and Contemporary Topics

Application of instruction in art history as well as contemporary art to elementary and secondary schools. Includes experiences in elementary classrooms.

Pre: ART 260, ART 261, ART 421 or consent

Variable

ART 429 (1) Art Education Seminar

Capstone experience for students preparing to teach art. Explores and emphasizes information and skills appropriate for teaching art.

Variable

ART 430 (3-6) Fibers

Advanced fabrication of textiles using loom and off loom techniques. May be repeated.

Pre: ART 330

Fall, Spring

ART 434 (3) Arts Administration

Theoretical and practical aspects of administering arts organizations. Examines the management, budgeting, marketing and administration of arts programs and organizations in the postmodern era.

Fall, Spring

ART 440 (3-6) Painting

Advanced painting. Continued development of a focused individual expression. May be repeated.

Pre: ART 340

Fall, Spring

ART 445 (3-6) Watercolor

Advanced experience in watercolor. May be repeated.

Pre: ART 345

Fall, Spring

ART 450 (3-6) Advanced Ceramics

An advanced course which emphasizes individual research in technical, aesthetic and conceptual considerations. May be repeated.

Pre: ART 350

Fall, Spring

ART 460 (3) Ancient Art

Introduction to the art and architecture of the ancient era in its historical and cultural frameworks. Examination of representative works of art and major styles of ancient Mesopotamian, Egyptian, Aegean, Greek, Etruscan, and Roman cultures.

Pre: ART 260 or consent

Variable

ART 462 (3) Renaissance Art

Origins and development of Northern and Italian Renaissance art and architecture as an expression of historical, cultural and religious issues.

Pre: ART 261 or consent

ALT-Spring

ART 463 (3) Mannerism to Romanticism

Historical survey of art, architecture and urban planning in Europe and America from the late sixteenth to mid-nineteenth century: Mannerism, Baroque, Rococo, Neoclassicism and Romanticism.

Pre: ART 261 or consent

ALT-Spring

ART 466 (3) Realism to Postmodernism

Historical survey of art, architecture and urban planning in Europe and America from the mid-nineteenth century to the present: Realism, Impressionism, Expressionism, Surrealism, Abstract Expressionism, Minimalism, Op Art, Pop Art, and Post-modern issues and trends.

Pre: ART 261 or consent

Fall

ART 467 (3) Art of the Islamic World

Historical survey of art and architectural developments from Islam's origins through the twentieth century. Course focuses on contextualizing monuments, paintings, and other arts from various regions around the world.

Diverse Cultures - Purple

Spring

ART 468 (3) Design: History and Theory

Survey of Graphic Design, Industrial Design and Architecture from historical and theoretical perspectives. Design issues examined from formal and contextual points of view, using analysis strategies that consider style, composition, historical context, functional/propagandistic significance and communicative ability.

Variable

ART 469 (3) Asian Art

Historical survey of the art and architecture of China, India, Korea and Japan from pre-history to the 20th century.

Pre: ART 260, ART 261 or consent

Diverse Cultures - Purple

Variable

ART 470 (3-6) Printmaking: Advanced Studio

Continued investigation of advanced print making techniques and concepts. May be repeated.

Pre: ART 370

Fall, Spring

ART 475 (3-6) Photography

Expanding technical knowledge and visual awareness while building a portfolio in selected areas. May be repeated.

Pre: ART 375, ART 376 or consent

Fall, Spring

ART 480 (3-6) Sculpture

Continuing development of a strongly personal means of aesthetic expression in three dimensions. May be repeated.

Pre: ART 380

Fall, Spring

ART 490 (1-6) Workshop

ART 491 (1-4) In-Service

ART 492 (1-6) Art History Seminar

Specific problems in art emphasizing both individual research and contributions to the seminar group on advanced, in-depth topics.

Pre: Consent

Variable

ART 494 (3) Topics

Lecture/discussion/studio course on a selected area of discourse relating to the study of Art History, Art Criticism, Art Education or Art Studio. May focus on a specific artist, style period, cultural group or technical or methodological problem.

Variable

ART 495 (1) Senior Exhibit

A required course in all art major degree programs. Students plan and present art work in an exhibition. Can not be taken same semester as student teaching.

Pre: Consent

Fall, Spring

ART

ART 496 (1) Art History Senior Thesis

Capstone writing project. Advanced study and research required. Topic of the senior thesis determined jointly by the student and the faculty advisor. Required for art history specialization and art history major. A less expansive project is required for the art history minor.

Pre: Consent of advisor

Fall, Spring

ART 497 (1-6) Internship

Field experience in professional settings relating to the specialization: graphic design, museum or arts administration, etc.

Pre: Jr. standing with consent of advisor and department chair.

Fall, Spring

ART 499 (1-6) Individual Study

Advanced level pursuit of special projects of research on an independent basis.

Requires contractual agreement in art office for registration.

Pre: Consent

Fall, Spring

ASTRONOMY

Astronomy

College of Science, Engineering and Technology
Department of Physics and Astronomy
141 Trafton Science Center N • 507-389-5743
Web site: cset.mnsu.edu/pa/

Chair: Mark A. Pickar
Paul Eskridge, Steven Kipp, Russell Palma, James Pierce

Students should contact the Office of the Dean for this college prior to choosing to major in Astronomy.

The astronomy program serves the needs of a wide range of students, from those with only a casual interest in the subject to those students planning careers in the field. The 100-level courses (which include general education offerings) are designed to introduce astronomy to the student with a minimal background in mathematics and the physical sciences. The courses taken by astronomy majors and minors cover a variety of topics in modern astronomy and astrophysics and require significant preparation in mathematics and physics.

The astronomy major serves as the first step toward a career in teaching or research in astronomy. Students majoring in astronomy are strongly encouraged to consider a double major with mathematics or physics.

Admission to Major is granted by the department. Minimum university admission requirements are

- a minimum of 32 earned semester credit hours.

- a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.00 ("C").

Contact the department for application procedures.

Many courses in the astronomy program require prerequisites. Students should consult the COURSE DESCRIPTIONS section of this bulletin to determine these courses.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

GPA Policy. Astronomy majors or minors must maintain a minimum 2.5 GPA in all coursework for their astronomy program, and in addition must earn a "C" or better for a course to apply to their major or minor. These standards apply to the courses required for the degree and their prerequisites. A minimum cumulative GPA of 2.0 is required for graduation. There are no prerequisite GPA requirements for internships.

Refer to the College regarding required advising for students on academic probation.

P/N Grading Policy. No more than one-fourth of the total undergraduate degree requirements may be earned in P/NC courses.

Residency and Transfer Credit. At least 30 hours of undergraduate credit must be earned at Minnesota State Mankato during the last two academic years.

Students majoring in astronomy have an advisor from their area of interest assigned to them. Questions and concerns pertaining to advising and the assignment of advisors can be answered by Angie B. Bomier, student relations coordinator, TR C125 Trafton Science Center, telephone 389-1521.

The astronomers operate two observatories on the southern edge of the campus. Standeford Observatory contains a 14-inch Schmidt-Cassegrain telescope, used for visual observations by general education students and other observatory visitors. Several other 10- to 13-inch telescopes are also available for instructional use by students in Astronomy 125. Andreas Observatory houses a 0.5-meter computer-controlled Cassegrain telescope. This instrument, which is equipped with photographic and electronic cameras and photometers, is used primarily for advanced instruction and faculty research. Standeford Observatory is open regularly for students and other visitors during the spring and the fall. Public viewing nights at Andreas Observatory are held occasionally during the year as weather permits.

ASTRONOMY BS

Most professional astronomers hold a doctorate in astronomy or astrophysics; this major is designed to prepare students for graduate studies in these areas.

Required General Education

MATH	121	Calculus I (4)
PHYS	221	General Physics I (4)

Required Support Courses

MATH	122	Calculus II (4)
MATH	223	Calculus III (4)
MATH	321	Ordinary Differential Equations (4)
PHYS	222	General Physics II (3)
PHYS	223	General Physics III (3)
PHYS	232	General Physics II Lab (1)
PHYS	233	General Physics III Lab (1)
PHYS	335	Modern Physics I (3)

Required for Major

AST	201	Spherical Astronomy (2)
AST	215	Astronomy and Astrophysics I (4)
AST	225	Astronomy and Astrophysics II (4)
AST	353	Photometry I (2)
AST	354	Photometry II (2)
AST	355	Astrometry (2)
AST	357	Spectroscopy (2)
AST	420	Stellar Astrophysics (3)
AST	421	Stellar Structure (3)
AST	430	Galactic Structure (3)
AST	431	Extragalactic Astronomy (3)
PHYS	441	Mechanics (4)
PHYS	447	Electricity and Magnetism I (3)
PHYS	448	Electricity and Magnetism II (3)
PHYS	461	Quantum Mechanics (4)
PHYS	465	Computer Applications in Physics (3)

Required Minor: None.

ASTRONOMY MINOR

Required General Education

MATH	121	Calculus I (4)
PHYS	221	General Physics I (4)

Required Support Courses

MATH	122	Calculus II (4)
PHYS	222	General Physics II (3)
PHYS	223	General Physics III (3)

Required for Minor

AST	125	Observational Astronomy (3)
AST	201	Spherical Astronomy (2)
AST	215	Astronomy and Astrophysics I (4)
AST	225	Astronomy and Astrophysics II (4)

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

AST 101 (3) Introduction to Astronomy

Broad survey of astronomy: the night sky, seasons, moon phases, eclipses, light, telescopes, stars, stellar evolution, galaxies, cosmology, the solar system.

Fall, Spring

GE-3

ASTRONOMY

AST 102 (3) Introduction to the Planets

Survey of our solar system: the sun, planets, moons, asteroids, comets, and meteoroids; history of the discovery and exploration of the solar system.

Fall, Spring
GE-3

AST 104 (2) Introduction to Experimental Astronomy

Experiments in astronomy; astronomical observations; measurement, interpretation, and analysis of various types of astronomical data. Lab included.

Pre or Co-req: AST 101 or AST 102
Variable
GE-3

AST 115 (2) Life in the Universe

The probability of extraterrestrial intelligent life; the chemical basis of life; planetary environments; habitable zones; the Drake equation; UFOs; space travel; interstellar communication; limits on technical civilizations.

Fall, Spring
GE-2, GE-3

AST 125 (3) Observational Astronomy

Techniques for observing with naked eye, binoculars and small telescopes; constellation and star identification; use of star atlases and handbooks; observations of stars, binaries, clusters, nebulae, etc. Evening observing sessions required.

Pre: AST 101 or consent
Fall

AST 201 (2) Spherical Astronomy

The celestial sphere; coordinate systems; sidereal and solar time; diurnal motion; precession; proper motion; refraction; aberration; parallax. Requires a background in trigonometry.

Spring

AST 215 (4) Astronomy and Astrophysics I

Celestial mechanics; gravitational and tidal forces; stellar motions and parallax; radiation and matter; magnitudes and stellar spectra; binary stars and stellar masses; stellar structure and evolution.

Pre: MATH 121 and PHYS 221
Fall

AST 225 (4) Astronomy and Astrophysics II

Stellar endpoints; close binary systems; variable stars; the Milky Way; normal galaxies; galactic evolution; active galaxies and quasars; cosmology.

Pre: AST 215, MATH 122, PHYS 222
Spring

AST 294 (1-6) Workshop

A short course devoted to a specific astronomical topic. May be repeated for credit on each new topic.

Variable

AST 351 (1) Telescope Operations

Telescope optics; operating the 0.5-meter telescope; pointing and guiding; preparation of observing lists and finder charts; operation of the telescope's ancillary equipment.

Pre: AST 201 and AST 215, Consent
Variable

AST 353 (2) Photometry I

Photometric systems; observational techniques of point-source photometry; methods of data reduction; interpretation of data.

Pre: AST 215
ALT-Fall

AST 354 (2) Photometry II

Observations of extended sources; photometric calibration of extended sources; use of secondary standard stars.

Pre: AST 353
ALT-Spring

AST 355 (2) Astrometry

Reduction of digital images to determine positions, proper motions, and parallaxes of stars; analysis of errors.

Pre: AST 201 and AST 215
ALT-Spring

AST 357 (2) Spectroscopy

Line identification; radial velocity determinations; spectral classification.

Pre: AST 225
ALT-Fall

AST 420 (3) Stellar Astrophysics

Blackbody radiation; radiative transfer; atomic structure; spectroscopic notation; excitation; ionization; absorption and emission coefficients; line profiles; analysis of stellar spectra.

Pre: AST 225 and PHYS 223
ALT-Fall

AST 421 (3) Stellar Structure

The gaseous state; degenerate matter; equations of stellar structure; polytropes; models of stellar interiors and atmospheres; stellar evolution; nucleosynthesis; stellar endpoints.

Pre: AST 420
ALT-Spring

AST 430 (3) Galactic Structure

Structure, kinematics, and dynamics of our galaxy.

Pre: AST 225, PHYS 222, MATH 223
ALT-Fall

AST 431 (3) Extragalactic Astronomy

Normal galaxies; groups and clusters of galaxies; galaxy interactions and mergers; active galactic nuclei; large-scale structure; galaxy formation and evolution; cosmology.

Pre: AST 430
ALT-Spring

AST 488 (1-4) Seminar

May be repeated for credit on each new topic.

Pre: Consent
Variable

AST 491 (1-6) In-Service

A course designed to upgrade the qualifications of persons on-the-job.

Variable

AST 493 (1-6) Undergraduate Research

Students will conduct supervised research in astronomy.

Pre: Consent
Variable

AST 494 (1-6) Workshop

A short course devoted to a specific astronomical topic. May be repeated for credit on each new topic.

Variable

AST 495 (1-4) Selected Topics

A course in a particular area of astronomy not regularly offered. May be repeated for credit on each new topic.

Pre: Consent
Variable

AST 497 (1-16) Internship

Provides a student the opportunity to gain expertise and experience in a special field under the supervision of a qualified person.

Pre: Consent
Variable

ASTRONOMY

AST 499 (1-8) Individual Study

Individual study under the guidance of an astronomy faculty member.

Pre: Consent

Fall, Spring

ATHLETIC COACHING

Athletic Coaching

College of Allied Health & Nursing
Department of Human Performance
1400 Highland Center • 507-389-6313

Chair: Garold Rushing

This minor prepares students for coaching positions in Minnesota and other states.
For further information, contact the Department of Human Performance.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

Student must apply for practicum and athletic coaching minor.

GPA Policy. A 2.0 GPA is required.

P/N Grading Policy. All courses in the minor must be taken “grade only” except HP 482 which is P/N.

ATHLETIC COACHING MINOR

Required for Minor

HP 340 Prevention and Care (2)
HP 372 Exercise Science for Coaches (3)
HP 451 Principles of Coaching (3)
HP 462 Sports Administration (3)
HP 470 Psychology of Coaching (3)
HP 482 Coaching Practicum (1)
HLTH 210 First Aid and CPR (3)

Required Electives - Choose two of the following courses (2 credits)

HP 301	HP 302	HP 303	HP 304	HP 305
HP 306	HP 308	HP 309	HP 310	HP 311
HP 316	HP 317	HP 318		

ATHLETIC TRAINING

Athletic Training

College of Allied Health & Nursing

Department of Human Performance

Chair: Garold Rushing

1400 Highland Center • 507-389-6313

Program Director: Patrick Sexton

Clinical Education Coordinator: Theresa Mackey

The Athletic Training Major (Bachelor of Athletic Training) is accredited by the Commission on Accreditation of Athletic Training Education (CAATE), and prepares students for careers in the Allied Health Care Profession of Athletic Training. The Certified Athletic Trainer (ATC) is a highly educated and skilled professional specializing in health care for the physically active and athletic populations. In cooperation with physicians and other allied health professionals, the athletic trainer functions as an integral member of the health care team in secondary schools, colleges and universities, sports medicine clinics, hospitals, professional sports programs, and corporate and industrial settings.

The broad based major does not require a minor for completion of degree requirements, however students are strongly encouraged to work toward an additional major/minor in a related field. In addition, course requirements include supervised clinical experiences at Minnesota State Mankato and in approved clinical settings within the community, that are evenly distributed over a minimum two-year period. Please review the "clinical experience requirements on the program website.

Admission to Program. Application for admission to the Athletic Training Major at the junior-level is a selective process, not all students that apply will be accepted. Due to accreditation standards the total number of students accepted into the program at the junior-level will be limited. The selection process is competitive and is based on the student's:

- 1) cumulative GPA and prerequisite GPA
- 2) completion of the general education prerequisites (as listed below)
- 3) completion of the required major courses (as listed below)
- 4) accumulation of up to 100 hours of pre-athletic training level observation in the Minnesota State Mankato athletic training room, and observation and evaluation of performance during those observation hours,
- 5) letters of recommendation and a formal interview, and
- 6) compliance with established technical standards for physical, cognitive, and attitudinal abilities that an entry-level athletic trainer must possess. (See the athletic training program director for specific details.)
- 7) compliance with all program policies and requirements.

A minimum cumulative GPA of 2.75, on a 4.00 scale, is required as an admission standard. An application packet may be obtained from the program director during spring semester and must be completed and returned by May 1st. Transfer students must meet all application requirements prior to application. The following prerequisite courses (HLTH 210, HP 140, HP 341, HP 348) must be taken on campus, remaining prerequisite courses may or may not fulfill educational competencies of the program and must be approved by the program director as acceptable transfer courses prior to application to the program. Note: The student must take the Minnesota First Responder qualified section of HLTH 210 as a program requirement. In addition, a student possessing current First Aid and CPR certification, with AED training, may waive HLTH 210 as an application requirement but must still take HLTH 210 during his/her first semester following admission to the program.

Courses required for program application: HLTH 101, HLTH 210, PSYC 101, BIOL 220, BIOL 230, HP 140, HP 341, and HP 348.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

GPA Policy. Once accepted into the Athletic Training Major, a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.75 must be maintained. Student must also maintain a minimum GPA of 3.0 in all designated major courses. A required major course in which a student receives a grade of D or below must be retaken and improved to a "C" or better.

P/N Grading Policy. All required general education and major courses must be taken for grade.

Clinical Experiences. All clinical requirements (HP 346, HP 347, HP 484, HP 485) must be completed as scheduled, with the student demonstrating proficiency on clinical skills as evaluated by an approved clinical instructor. The student will be assigned clinical skills both on- and off-campus, thus transportation to off-campus clinicals will be required of the student. Finally, a fee will be assessed for HP 346 and HP 484 for student liability insurance for each academic year.

Complete policies are consistent with University policies and may be found in the Athletic Training Student Handbook, on the athletic training web site, or from the program director. Please visit ahn.mnsu.edu/athletictraining on a regular basis for announcements and posting.

For Sports Medicine Minor - see Human Performance

ATHLETIC TRAINING BATR

Required General Education

HLTH 101	Health and the Environment (3) **
PSYC 101	Psychology (4) **

Required Major Courses

HLTH 210	First Aid and CPR (3) **
BIOL 220	Human Anatomy (4) **
BIOL 230	Human Physiology (4) (BIOL 220*, 1 CHEM Course*) **
CHEM 111	Chemistry of Life Processes (5) (or higher) **

Required for Major

HP 140	Introduction to Athletic Training (2) **
HP 341	Athletic Training Techniques (3) **
HP 342	Evaluation Techniques I (3)
HP 346	Evaluation Techniques I Clinical (2)
HP 343	Evaluation Techniques II (3)
HP 347	Evaluation Techniques II Clinical (2)
HP 348	Structural Kinesiology and Biomechanics (3) **
HP 414	Physiology of Exercise (3)
HP 439	Nutrition for Physical Activity and Sport (3)
HP 440	Medical Aspects of Athletic Training (3)
HP 442	Therapeutic Modalities in Athletic Training (3)
HP 444	Rehabilitation Techniques (3)
HP 456	Athletic Testing and Conditioning (2)
CSP 471	Interpersonal Helping Skills (3)
HP 480	Senior Seminar (3)
HP 484	Clinical Techniques in Athletic Training I (2)
HP 485	Clinical Techniques in Athletic Training II (2)

Required Minor: None

** Indicates required prerequisite courses for program application.

Automotive Engineering Technology

College of Science, Engineering & Technology

Department of Automotive & Manufacturing

Engineering Technology

205 Trafton Science Center E

Phone: 507-389-6383

Fax: 507-389-5002

Web site: www.cset.mnsu.edu/aet

Chair: Dr. Bruce E. Jones, Ph.D.

Guanghsu A. Change, Ph.D., Craig Evers, Ph.D., P.E., Andrzej Markowski, Ph.D., Gary Mead, Ph.D., Harry Petersen, Ph.D., P.E., Paul Sullivan, Ph.D., P.E.

The mission of the Automotive Engineering Technology (AET) degree program at Minnesota State Mankato, is to provide a broad-based education for graduates to enter globally competitive automotive careers to serve the citizens of Minnesota, and the world by:

- providing the highest quality education to prepare application-oriented graduates for a broad range of career opportunities in product research, design, development, and technical sales environments;
- encouraging and supporting faculty and students to engage in scholarly research and activities through partnerships with government, industry, and other constituencies that support effective and ethical transfer of technology;
- providing access to state of the art equipment, facilities, and methodologies, along with faculty expertise to benefit AET students; and
- broadening access to the program for diverse populations and support of K-12 pipeline development.

Program Description. The Automotive Engineering Technology (AET) degree program awards a Bachelor of Science degree (BS) to successful students through a four-year curriculum.

Engineering technology has been defined as the part of the technological field which requires the application of scientific and engineering knowledge and methods combined with technical skills in support of engineering activities; it lies in the occupational spectrum between the craftsman and the engineer at the end of the spectrum closest to the engineer. Engineering technology is oriented less toward theory and more toward practical applications. - American Society of Engineering Education (ASEE).

The Automotive Engineering Technology degree program prepares graduates for careers in product research, design and development, manufacturing, and technical sales in the original equipment and aftermarket industries. Fields include passenger cars, trucks, motorcycles, recreational vehicles, vehicle emissions, safety, fuels and lubricants, construction, industrial, and agricultural equipment. Graduates from the program are currently working for original equipment manufacturers (OEMs), such as General Motors, Polaris, John Deere, AGCO, and Ford along with aftermarket companies such as Competition Cams, OTC, and S&S Cycle. A more complete reference to companies employing AET graduates may be obtained from the Department Chair.

The Society of Automotive Engineers (sae.org) and National Institute of Automotive Service Excellence (ase.com) are the lead professional societies used in developing program criteria, guiding program relevance, and making continuous improvement.

The primary goal of the AET program is to provide all graduates with the solid technical foundation necessary to insure their success in a wide variety of employment opportunities. To accomplish this goal, program outcomes and objectives are defined and assessed for continuous improvement. They are as follows:

Program Outcomes. Students at the time of graduation are prepared to:

1. apply knowledge of science, math, statistics, and engineering technology to solve problems encountered in a professional career in the automotive industry.
2. design, analyze and build virtual and real models, and conduct testing in product development environments through applied computer technologies.
3. define and communicate a set of requirements for a system, component or process and develop solutions to satisfy given criteria in an optimal fashion using creativity in design.
4. function effectively as a manager, leader, or member of a team.
5. understand and practice professional, ethical, environmental, and global responsibilities.
6. communicate effectively across all design and management interface levels of an organization.
7. recognize the need for and then develop the skills for life-long learning.
8. understand and engage in behavior which respects diversity and global cultures
9. practice timeliness and quality with regard to work requirements

Program Objectives. AET graduates two to three years into their careers should have the foundation to:

1. deliver products, services, and support to both internal and external organizations by applying technical knowledge, problem solving techniques and hands-on skills in traditional and emerging technologies.
2. actively participate in on-going professional development, professional growth, and increasing professional responsibility.
3. effectively communicate ideas to technical and non-technical people.
4. perform in or manage cross-functional teams.
5. work within the accepted standards of professional integrity and conduct.
6. design, analyze, build, and test virtual or real models in product development and continuous improvement environments.
7. implement, and continuously improve cost, quality, time, and goals using world class management methodologies.

Accreditation. The AET degree program is accredited by the Technology Accreditation Commission (TAC) of the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology (ABET), 111 Market Place, Suite 1050, Baltimore, MD 21202-4012, Phone: 410-347-7700, Fax: 410-625-2238, e-mail: tac@abet.org, web: <http://www.abet.org>.

Admission to the AET major is granted by the AMET Department. Admission to the major is required to register for 300-level courses. Minimum requirements for acceptance into the AET major include a cumulative GPA of 2.0 or higher and the completion of the following courses with a grade of "C" (2.0) or higher: AET 102, AET 160, AET 261, AET 262, CMST 100 or CMST 102, EET 113, ENG 101, MET 142, MET 144, MET 177, MATH 121, PHYS 211.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

GPA Policy. A GPA of 2.5 or higher in courses is required for the major or minor in Automotive Engineering Technology is a requirement in order to proceed in the program sequence and graduate. This GPA calculation is based on the following areas: Required Communications; Required Basic Science and Mathematics; Required Major and Required Elective Courses. Refer to the College of Science Engineering and Technology Student Advising Center regarding required advising for students on academic probation.

Department Grade Policy. All courses in the AET major, and the required Communications, Basic Science and Mathematics courses must be completed with a grade of "C" or better.

P/N Grading Policy. No more than 1/4 of all undergraduate credits may be P/N, except those courses offered P/N only.

AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY

Residency. A minimum of 50 percent of the credits for a major or minor in Automotive Engineering Technology must be taken at Minnesota State Mankato.

Prerequisites and corequisites must be observed unless written permission is obtained from the instructor and the Department of AMET. A flow chart of prerequisites is available at the Department Office.

The scheduling of all department courses is done bi-annually, based on enrollment and staffing. To obtain a current class schedule, contact the Department.

AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY BS

Required General Education

CHEM 104	Introduction to Chemistry (3)
CMST 100	Fund. of Speech Communication (3) OR
CMST 102	Public Speaking (3)
ENG 101	Composition (4)
MATH 115	Precalculus Mathematics (4)
MATH 121	Calculus I (4)
PHYS 211	Principles of Physics I (4)
STAT 154	Elementary Statistics (3)

Please see advisor for additional General Education requirements.

Prerequisites for Major

AET 102	Introduction to Automotive Engineering Technology (1)
AET 160	Automotive Technology & Systems (4)
AET 261	Automotive Driveability & Diagnosis (4)
AET 262	Automotive Computers and Electronics (4)
EET 113	DC Circuits (3)
ENG 101	Composition (4)
MET 142	Computer Aided Design (3)
MET 144	Product Development & Design (3)
MET 177	Materials Processing I and Metallurgy (4)
CMST 100	Fund. of Speech Communication (3) OR
CMST 102	Public Speaking (3)

Major Common Core

AET 334	Fluid Power (3)
AET 364	Chassis Design and Performance Testing (4)
AET 366	Automotive Thermodynamics and Engine Design (3)
AET 378	Composite Materials (3)
AET 387	Junior Design Project (1)
AET 465	Automotive Laboratory Experience (2)
AET 468	Automotive Research Methods (4)
AET 488	Senior Design Project I (3)
AET 489	Senior Design Project II (3)
MET 323	Statics (3)
MET 324	Strength of Materials and Dynamics (3)
MET 341	Advanced Computer Aided Design (4)
MET 424	Industrial Safety (2)

Major Restricted Electives

CS 171	Introduction to C++ Programming (2)
ENG 271	Technical Communication (4)
MATH 127	Calculus II for Engineering Technology: Integration (2)
PHYS 212	Principles of Physics II (4)

Required Minor: None

AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY MINOR (16 Credits)

Required for Minor (9 credits)

AET 102	Introduction to Automotive Engineering Technology (1)
AET 160	Automotive Technology & Systems (4)
AET 261	Automotive Driveability and Diagnosis (4)

Additional Required Electives for Minor (7 credits)

Choose 7 credits of AET/MET courses from major core courses.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

AET 102 (1) Introduction to Automotive Engineering Technology

An overview of careers, technology and requirements of the Automotive Engineering Technology program. Careers in engineering technology are examined along with professional organizations and ethics.

Fall, Spring

AET 160 (4) Automotive Technology & Systems

This course is centered on the theory, operation and service of the systems found in modern automobiles. Lectures and demonstrations cover the course topics and open lab sessions allow students to practice procedures on their own vehicles in the completion of course assignments.

Pre: MATH 112 or higher

Fall, Spring

AET 261 (4) Automotive Driveability and Diagnosis

This course focuses on the engine's mechanical, ignition, fuel, and emission systems including the diagnosis of problems using a system approach. Testing equipment used in the course includes: fuel and fuel system; emission system; ignition oscilloscopes; crack detection diagnostic equipment.

Pre: AET 102, AET 160, MATH 113

Fall, Spring

AET 262 (4) Automotive Computers and Electronics

This course is centered on the theory, components, and diagnostic procedures related to modern automobile electrical and electronic systems. The major emphasis of the course involves the computer, sensors, and actuators as used in vehicles to control the ignition, fuel, emission, ABS, and chassis systems.

Pre: AET 261, EET 113

Fall, Spring

AET 334 (3) Fluid Power

Course provides a fundamental understanding of the physical principles of fluid power, along with a practical working knowledge of the components utilized in designing, installing, operating, and maintaining hydraulic and pneumatic power systems.

Pre: MATH 121, PHYS 211

AET 364 (4) Chassis Design and Performance Testing

This course is an exploration of the theory and design of chassis systems, in addition to evaluation of these designs. Research tools include software design simulators, chassis geometry gauges, and dynamometers.

Pre: AET 262, CS 171, MATH 121, PHYS 211

Fall, Spring

AET 366 (3) Automotive Thermodynamics and Engine Design

This course focuses on the study of thermodynamics as it relates to internal combustion engines and their design. Static and dynamic engine measurements are thoroughly covered along with an introduction to fuel cell and hybrid applications. Thermochemistry topics are covered including fuel characteristics, mixture ratios and emission characteristics.

Pre: AET 262, CHEM 104, MATH 121

AET 378 (3) Composite Materials

Fiber reinforced plastic composite materials used in the manufacturing and transportation industries are the focus of this course. Matrix and reinforcement materials are examined and their properties identified. Manufacturing methods, fabrication, assembly techniques, testing, repair, and design of composite products are covered.

Pre: MET 177, MET 324, CHEM 104

Fall, Spring

AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY

AET 387 (1) Junior Design Project

An examination of automotive design and research along with a review of topics such as ethics, professionalism, measurement, statistics, and career development/placement. This course prepares the student for AET 488, Senior Design Project I, where the design proposal, design project and final report are completed.

Pre: ENG 271, MET 144, STAT 154

Spring

AET 435 (1-4) Automotive Design and Construction

Focuses on the design and construction of prototype vehicles. Topics include: vehicle design decisions, rules, budgets, chassis design, body and aerodynamics, drivetrain choices, construction techniques, and test procedures. An experimental vehicle will be built in the course. May be repeated.

Pre: Permission Required

Fall, Spring

AET 465 (2) Automotive Laboratory Experience

This course designed to provide experience in management, organization, supervision, and maintenance in a laboratory environment. Enrollment is limited. Sign up at least two semesters ahead.

Pre: AET 364, Permission required

Fall, Spring

AET 468 (4) Automotive Research Methods

Automotive research techniques and equipment form the basis for this course. Environmental measurement, air flow testing, dynamometer testing, emission measurement and fuel efficiency testing is covered. Emphasis is placed on research procedures, data acquisition and interpretation.

Pre: AET 334, AET 364, AET 366, PHYS 212, MATH 127, STAT 154

Fall, Spring

AET 488 (3) Senior Design Project I

The first of a two course sequence where students carry out their capstone design project. Weekly meetings are scheduled where the design team carries out the tasks required for completion. Formal design presentations and research papers are presented at the end of the course.

Pre: AET 364, AET 387, MET 324

Fall

AET 489 (3) Senior Design Project II

The second of a two course sequence where students build upon the first semester's work. The course culminates with the completion of the capstone project with a formal technical paper following SAE format that would be ready to be submitted for publication.

Pre: AET 468, AET 488

Spring

AET 492 (1-4) Automotive Seminar

Selected automotive topics.

Pre: Permission required

On-demand

AET 497 (1-10) Internship: Automotive

Automotive work experience in an area pertinent to the student's career objectives. Consent of internship coordinator required prior to the beginning of employment and registration. Typically done between the junior and senior year.

Pre: 40 earned credits in AET/MET

Fall, Spring, Summer

AET 499 (1-4) Individual Study

Pre: Permission required

Aviation

College of Education

Department of Aviation

328 Armstrong Hall • 507-389-6116

Chair: Dr. Nihad Daidzic

Nihad Daidzic, Joel Patrick McKinzie, Thomas Peterson

Aviation Program Mission. The mission of the Minnesota State Mankato Aviation program is to prepare principled professional aviation practitioners for responsible positions in the air transportation industry, including airline operations and management, corporate aviation, airport management, and government operations. The program aims to equip students to thrive in the rapidly changing and highly competitive fields of aviation and motivate them to engage in life long learning.

Advising. AVIA students will be assigned a AVIA faculty advisor following an initial or transfer orientation session. Faculty advising appointments may be scheduled through Karla Worden, Administrative Assistant in the Aviation Department Office. Cheryl Kalakian, College of Education Student Relations Coordinator, is also available for general education, cultural diversity, major admission and program completion (application for graduation) advisement. Students may make appointments through the College of Education Academic Advisement Office (Armstrong Hall 117). On-site airport advising is also available and hours will be posted.

Admission to Major. Coordinator for Admission to Major, Cheryl Kalakian, 117 Armstrong Hall.

All students must submit an unofficial transcript or DARS report (available at the Campus Hub).

Students must meet the following requirements:

- a minimum of 32 earned semester credit hours.
- a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.00.

Students may enroll in 100 and 200 aviation coursework prior to admission to major.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

Flight Lab. Flight lab completion requires evaluation by aviation faculty. Flight costs are determined on an hourly basis for aircraft and flight instruction. To obtain FAA certifications requires FAA exams which may require a fee.

Transfer of college credit and credit for certificates and/or ratings. The Minnesota State Mankato Department of Aviation bases its flight education philosophy in a four-year university degree. Consequently, students who have obtained flight certificates/ratings without earned college credit may not have satisfied the academic and flight requirements for the aviation major. Students must demonstrate that they have received the full breadth and depth of knowledge, skills, abilities, and attitudes consistent with an education received at Minnesota State Mankato. Once enrolled at Minnesota State Mankato, students are expected to complete all subsequent flight training within Minnesota State Mankato's aviation program.

Transfer credits. To satisfy aviation curriculum requirements, students with pilot certificates and ratings earned with college credit through a Council on Aviation Accreditation (CAA) accredited university may transfer those credits without demonstration of proficiency. College credits obtained through a non CAA accredited institution will be reviewed by the Department of Aviation to ensure the issuing institution follows policies and practices consistent with CAA accreditation standards. In the event credits do not transfer, students may be required to follow Credit for Experience procedures.

Prior Experience. Students entering Minnesota State Mankato with completed FAA certificates must register for and complete the requirements for the applicable ground school and flight lab courses. Prior flight experience will be evaluated by the faculty and may result in advanced standing in flight labs. Students are responsible for aircraft rental required for the evaluation.

GPA Policy. Admission to College of Education, 2.0 cumulative GPA.

P/N Grading Policy. Only elective and general education courses may be taken P/N, unless offered P/N only.

AVIATION BS

Required for Major

AVIA 100	World of Aviation (3)
AVIA 150	Private Pilot (4)
AVIA 151	Private Pilot Flight Lab (3)
AVIA 250	Commercial Pilot (3)
AVIA 260	Instrument Pilot (4)
AVIA 334	Aviation Management (4)
AVIA 437	Aviation Safety (4)

Required Electives for Major (12 credits)

(Choose 4 courses from the following)

AVIA 333	Airline Operations (3)
AVIA 336	Basic Avionics and Mechanics (3)
AVIA 343	Airport Management (3)
AVIA 432	Aviation Law (3)

AVIA 435	Aviation Insurance (3)
AVIA 436	Advanced Flight Operations (3)
AVIA 438	Flight Engineer (3)
AVIA 440	Regional Airlines Operations (3)
AVIA 442	Fundamentals of Air Traffic Control (3)
AVIA 443	Airline Dispatch (3)
AVIA 445	Aviation Resource Management (3)
AVIA 450	Airline Transport Pilot (3)

Required for Major (40 credits) Choose Professional Flight or Aviation Management option

PROFESSIONAL FLIGHT OPTION I

Required Electives for Aviation Option (10 credits)

(Choose 10 credits from the choices listed)

AVIA 251	Commercial Pilot Flight Lab (3)
AVIA 261	Instrument Pilot Flight Lab (3)
AVIA 371	Multi Engine Flight Lab (1)
AVIA 380	Flight Instructor (3)
AVIA 381	Flight Instructor Flight Lab (1)
AVIA 382	Multi Engine Instructor Flight Lab (1)
AVIA 391	Instrument Instructor Flight Lab (1)
AVIA 451	Airline Transport Pilot Flight Lab (2)

Required Focus Area (30 credits)

Students may complete business foundation courses (below) or an approved minor offered from any university department. When students complete a minor in lieu of business foundation courses, the balance of the required 30 credits may be aviation electives, internship, or individual study.

AVIATION MANAGEMENT OPTION II

(Aviation Management -10 credits)

AVIA 497	Aviation Internship (1-12)
AVIA 499	Individual Study in Aviation (1-10)
Additional Aviation Electives	

AVIATION

Required Focus Area for Aviation Mgmt.

(Business Foundation courses 30 credits)

Students must complete all Business Foundation Courses listed below

ACCT	200	Financial Accounting (3)
ACCT	210	Managerial Accounting (3)
BLAW	200	Legal, Political and Regulatory Environment of Business (3)
ECON	201	Principles of Macroeconomics (3)
ECON	202	Principles of Microeconomics (3)
MRKT	310	Principles of Marketing (3)
MGMT	330	Principles of Management (3)
FINA	362	Business Finance (3)
IBUS	380	Principles of International Business (3)

Required Minor: None.

AVIATION MANAGEMENT MINOR

Required for Minor

AVIA	150	Private Pilot (4)
AVIA	151	Private Pilot Flight Lab (3)
AVIA	250	Commercial Pilot (3)
AVIA	260	Instrument Pilot (4)

Required Electives (10 credits)

(Choose 10 credits from the following)

AVIA	251	AVIA	261	AVIA	333	AVIA	336	AVIA	343
AVIA	371	AVIA	432	AVIA	435	AVIA	436	AVIA	438
AVIA	440	AVIA	442	AVIA	443				

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

AVIA 100 (3) World of Aviation

A study of how aviation fits into our modern world, relation to business, and contribution to the economy. Study of aviation as a visible alternative in transportation.

Fall, Spring

AVIA 150 (4) Private Pilot

A study of basic aeronautical knowledge including principals of flight, aerodynamics, aviation regulations, weather, visual and instrument navigation, and emergencies. The course meets, but is not limited to, FAR part 61.105 (a, 1-6). Satisfactory completion of this course may result in an endorsement for the FAA Private Pilot written exam.

Fall, Spring

AVIA 151 (3) Private Pilot Flight Lab

Provides beginning flight student with the in-flight requirements needed to obtain the FAA Private Pilot's Certificate.

Fall, Spring

AVIA 250 (3) Commercial Pilot

A study of advanced aeronautical knowledge, including aerodynamics, aviation regulations, weather, visual and instrument navigation, and emergencies. The course meets, but is not limited to, FAR part 61.125 (a, 1-4). Satisfactory completion of this course may result in an endorsement for the FAA Commercial Pilot written exam.

Pre: AVIA 150, or equivalent

Fall, Spring

AVIA 251 (3) Commercial Pilot Flight Lab

Prepares advanced flight students with the in-flight requirements needed to obtain the FAA Commercial Pilot's Certificate.

Pre: AVIA 151, or equivalent

Fall, Spring

AVIA 260 (4) Instrument Pilot

A study of the aeronautical knowledge including aviation regulations, weather, instrument navigation, and instrument emergencies. The course meets, but is not limited to, FAR part 61.65 (b, 1-4). Satisfactory completion of this course may result in an endorsement for the FAA Instrument Pilot written exam.

Pre: AVIA 150, or equivalent

Fall, Spring

AVIA 261 (3) Instrument Pilot Flight Lab

Prepares advanced flight students with the in-flight requirements needed to obtain the FAA Instrument Pilot rating.

Pre: AVIA 151, or equivalent

Fall, Spring

AVIA 333 (3) Airline Operations

Designed to cover the complex area of operation techniques and problems confronting the airlines today. Entails a study of marketing research, passenger trends, feasibility route studies, etc.

Fall, Spring

AVIA 334 (4) Aviation Management

Provides an understanding of management and financial techniques related to aviation businesses. Generally accepted and proven business techniques and proven business techniques are applied to the aviation setting.

Fall, Spring

AVIA 336 (3) Basic Avionics and Mechanics

Trains the student in the basic radio and navigation procedures, components, and electronic technology. The student also gains an understanding of aircraft engines and systems.

Fall

AVIA 343 (3) Airport Management

Provides an understanding of management and operations techniques related to airports. Aspects of design, finance, planning and public relations are emphasized.

Spring

AVIA 371 (1) Multi-Engine Flight Lab

Prepares advanced flight student with the in-flight requirements needed to obtain the FAA Multi-Engine Pilot rating.

Pre: AVIA 151, or equivalent

Fall, Spring

AVIA 380 (3) Flight Instructor

A study of the fundamentals of instruction including the learning process, effective teaching evaluation, course development, lesson planning, and instructing techniques. The course meets, but is not limited to, FAR part 61.187 (a, 1-6). Satisfactory completion of this course may result in an endorsement for the FOI and CFI-A written exam.

Pre: AVIA 150 and AVIA 260, or equivalent

Fall, Spring

AVIA 381 (1) Flight Instructor Flight Lab

Prepares advanced flight students with the in-flight requirements needed to obtain the FAA Certified Flight Instructor's Certificate.

Pre: AVIA 251 and AVIA 261, or equivalent

Fall, Spring

AVIA 382 (1) Multi-Engine Instructor Flight Lab

Prepares advanced flight students for the in-flight requirements needed to obtain the FAA Multi-Engine Flight Instructor's Certificate.

Pre: AVIA 251 and AVIA 261, or equivalent

Fall, Spring

AVIA 391 (1) Instrument Instructor Flight Lab

Prepares advanced flight students with the in-flight requirements needed to obtain the FAA Instrument Flight Instructor's Certificate.

Pre: AVIA 251 and AVIA 261, or equivalent

Fall, Spring

AVIATION

AVIA 432 (3) Aviation Law

To instruct the student relative to legal implications of aircraft ownership, leases, rentals, and overall aircraft operation. Emphasis is placed on the understanding of liability and negligence from the operator and pilot standpoints.
Spring

AVIA 435 (3) Aviation Insurance

Identifies the various rudiments of insurance related to aircraft and airport operations including basic insurance principles, non-ownership pilot liability exposures, aircraft hull consideration, fleet insurance and premium costs.
Spring

AVIA 436 (3) Advanced Flight Operations

Introduces advanced flight students to the systems and techniques used in high performance and turbine aircraft. Emphasis is on aircraft systems and high altitude flight operations, and corporate flight operation.

AVIA 437 (4) Aviation Safety

The understanding and implementation of safe operating procedures. Assists the student in arriving at proper decisions related to periods of stress when operating as pilot in command. Various FAA regulations and standard and safe operating procedures are also discussed.
Fall

AVIA 438 (3) Flight Engineer

Provides students with the knowledge necessary to pass the FAA flight engineers written exam.
Fall

AVIA 440 (3) Regional Airline Operations

Introduces the management and operation of a regional airline including regulatory concerns. Also introduces complex aircraft systems found on the typical regional airline aircraft.
Fall, Spring

AVIA 442 (3) Fundamentals of Air Traffic Control

To provide the student with the basic knowledge of ATC as a career and the fundamentals necessary for FAA certification.
Fall

AVIA 443 (3) Airline Dispatch

Introduces the workings of the complex system of air control in the US and abroad. Covers such subjects as radio communications, airspace classification, radar control, and operation as well as aircraft separation. Looks at present and future air traffic control systems.
Spring

AVIA 445 (3) Aviation Resource Management

A study of various techniques designed to enhance management and leadership methods. Emphasizes decision-making and judgment skills as well as methods to improve effective communication and skills to develop a productive work environment for flight crew and other airline personnel.
Fall

AVIA 450 (3) Airline Transport Pilot

Introduces the technical training required for the operation of large aircraft in airline service. Provide knowledge to pass the FAA written test for Airline Transport Pilot Certificate.
Fall

AVIA 451 (2) Airline Transport Pilot Flight Lab

Prepares students who desire careers as professional pilots. Emphasizes complete ground tutoring and flight instruction relating to instrument maneuvers, regulation interpretation, pilot discipline and professional procedures.
Fall, Spring

AVIA 490 (1-10) Aviation Workshop

Variable

AVIA 497 (1-12) Aviation Internship

Supervised experience in business, industry, state or federal institutions.
Fall, Spring

AVIA 499 (1-6) Individual Study in Aviation

Allows the student an individual course of study on an aviation topic to be arranged with the department. This course will be writing intense.
Fall, Spring

Biochemistry

College of Science, Engineering and Technology
Department of Chemistry & Geology
242 Trafton Science Center N • 507-389-1963

Chair: Brian L Groh

Lyudmyla Carrison, Mary Hadley, Michael J. Lusch, Marie K. Pomije, Jeffrey R. Pribyl, Danaé Quirk Dorr, James Rife, Theresa Salerno, Daniel Swart, John D. Thoenke, Trent Vorlicek

Biochemistry is a discipline which encompasses both biology and chemistry. This rapidly expanding science focuses on the study of the molecular aspects of living organisms. The tools and concepts of biochemistry are important as a foundation for careers in many areas of research and in medicine. Students considering a BA or BS degree in biochemistry should consult the biochemistry advisor for specific information regarding the program. This major is appropriate for students in pre-professional programs such as pre-dental, pre-medical, and pre-pharmacy programs.

Admission to Major. Admission to a program is necessary before a student can enroll in 300- and 400-level courses. To be eligible for admission to the biochemistry program a student must have declared biochemistry as a first major, completed 32 credits, including BIOL 105 and BIOL 106 as well as CHEM 201 and CHEM 202 and achieved a minimum grade point average of 2.0. Students should also have an assigned biochemistry advisor with whom they have discussed the program. Applications for admission to the biochemistry program are available in the department office.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

The first year of coursework for biochemistry majors should include two semesters of chemistry (CHEM 201, CHEM 202) and two semesters of biology (BIOL 105, BIOL 106). Organic Chemistry should be taken during the second year. Students must meet a residency requirement. This means that all students who wish to receive either the Biochemistry BA or the Biochemistry BS from Minnesota State Mankato must complete the biochemistry sequence which consists of CHEM 460, CHEM 461, CHEM 465 and CHEM 466 at Minnesota State Mankato. It is important that this sequence be taken during the third (junior) year for all majors.

Students who complete the requirements for the Biochemistry BS must submit a comprehensive research report in conjunction with completion of CHEM 498. Students are encouraged to contact Professors Rife or Salerno for details regarding the research report prior to enrolling in CHEM 498.

GPA Policy. Students obtaining a major in biochemistry must maintain an overall GPA of 2.2 in all courses required for their selected program with no more than 4 credits of "D" work in chemistry or biochemistry courses.

Students must meet a residency requirement. This means that all students who wish to receive either the Biochemistry BA or the Biochemistry BS from Minnesota State Mankato must complete the biochemistry sequence which consists of CHEM 460, CHEM 461, CHEM 465 and CHEM 466 at Minnesota State Mankato. It is important that this sequence be taken during the third (junior) year for all majors.

Students who complete the requirements for the Biochemistry BS must submit a comprehensive research report in conjunction with completion of CHEM 498. Students are encouraged to contact Professors Rife and Salerno for details regarding the research report prior to enrolling in CHEM 498.

P/N Grading Policy. Courses leading to a major or minor in chemistry or biochemistry may not be taken on a P/N basis, except where P/N grading is mandatory.

The department is recognized by the American Chemical Society and offers a BS (Chemistry) major that is approved by that organization. The BS Biochemistry program follows the ASBMB recommended curriculum for a biochemistry and

molecular biology undergraduate major. Anyone considering a biochemistry major should choose a biochemist as an advisor and consult that advisor often throughout the course of study.

BIOCHEMISTRY BA

Required Support Courses for Major

BIOL	105	General Biology I (4)
BIOL	106	General Biology II (4)
BIOL	211	Genetics (4)
BIOL	270	Microbiology (4)
BIOL	479	Molecular Biology (4)

Required for Major

CHEM	201	General Chemistry I (5)
CHEM	202	General Chemistry II (5)
CHEM	305	Analytical Chemistry (4)
CHEM	320	Organic Chemistry I (with lab) (5)
CHEM	321	Organic Chemistry II (3)
CHEM	331	Organic Chemistry II Lab (1)
CHEM	460	Biochemistry I (3)
CHEM	461	Biochemistry II (3)
CHEM	465	Biochemical Techniques I (1)
CHEM	466	Biochemical Techniques II (2)
CHEM	474	Chromatography (2)
CHEM	495	Senior Seminar (1)

Required Electives (9 credits)

(Choose a minimum of 9 credits with approval from the advisor)

BIOL	300/400	Elective
------	---------	----------

Required for Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree ONLY: Language (8 credits)

Required Minor: None.

BIOCHEMISTRY BS

Required Support Courses

BIOL	105	General Biology I (4)
BIOL	106	General Biology II (4)
BIOL	211	Genetics (4)
BIOL	270	Microbiology (4)
BIOL	479	Molecular Biology (4)
PHYS	211	Principles of Physics I (4) AND
PHYS	212	Principles of Physics II (4) OR
PHYS	221	General Physics I (4) AND
PHYS	223	General Physics III (3) AND
PHYS	233	General Physics III Laboratory (1)
(Choose a minimum of 7 credits from the following)		
MATH	121	Calculus I (4)
MATH	122	Calculus II (4)
STAT	154	Elementary Statistics (3)

Required for Major

CHEM	201	General Chemistry I (5)
CHEM	202	General Chemistry II (5)
CHEM	305	Analytical Chemistry (4)
CHEM	320	Organic Chemistry I (with lab) (5)
CHEM	321	Organic Chemistry II (3)
CHEM	331	Organic Chemistry II Lab (1)
CHEM	440	Physical Chemistry I (3)
CHEM	450	Physical Chemistry Laboratory I (1)
CHEM	460	Biochemistry I (3)
CHEM	461	Biochemistry II (3)
CHEM	465	Biochemical Techniques I (1)
CHEM	466	Biochemical Techniques II (2)
CHEM	474	Chromatography (2)
CHEM	495	Senior Seminar (1)
CHEM	498	Undergraduate Research (2)

BIOCHEMISTRY

Required Electives (Chemistry or Biology, 8 credits)

(Choose a minimum of 8 credits with approval from the advisor)

CHEM/BIOL 300/400 Elective

Required Minor: None.

BIOLOGY

Biology

College of Science, Engineering & Technology
Department of Biological Sciences
242 Trafton Science Center S • 507-389-2786
Web site: www.cset.mnsu.edu/biology/

Chair: Michael Bentley, Ph.D.

Lois Anderson, M.S.; Christopher Conlin, Ph.D.; Bradley Cook, Ph.D.; Geoff Goellner, Ph.D.; Marilyn Hart, Ph.D.; Anne-Marie Hoskinson, Ph.D.; Penny Knoblich, DVM; Ph.D.; John D. Krenz, Ph.D.; Bethann Lavoie, Ph.D.; Alison Mahoney, Ph.D.; Gregg Marg, Ph.D.; Steven Mercurio, Ph.D.; Beth Proctor, Ph.D.; Christopher Ruhland, Ph.D.; Timothy Secott, Ph.D.; Robert Sorensen, Ph.D.; Daniel Toma, Ph.D.; Edward Williams, Ph.D.; Dorothy Wrigley, Ph.D.; Peggy Stupca (Site Director, Cytogenetic Program, Mayo Clinic)

The Department of Biological Sciences offers programs for students preparing for careers in education, laboratory and field research, biotechnology, environmental sciences, clinical laboratory sciences, cytotechnology, food science technology and pre-professional programs including pre-agriculture, pre-forestry, pre-medicine, and pre-veterinary medicine.

The biology major offers a core program intended to develop a common background in biology and additional upper level courses designed to provide specialized options. Students typically take a broad based general biology major or an emphasis in one of the following: general biology, cytotechnology, ecology, human biology, microbiology, plant science, toxicology, or zoology. Programs in biotechnology, environmental sciences, food science technology and science teaching are also offered.

Admission to Major is granted by the department. Admission requirements are 32 earned semester credit hours including BIOL 105 and BIOL 106, with a grade of a "C" or better in both BIOL 105 and BIOL 106; and a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.00.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

P/N Grading Policy. All courses leading to a major or a minor in biology must be taken for letter grades. Any exception to this policy must be approved by the chairperson of the department.

Refer to the College regarding required advising for students on academic probation.

GPA Policy. In programs where not specifically noted, a minimum GPA of 2.0 must be maintained in biological sciences. A minimum GPA of 2.6 in the sciences must be maintained to meet student teaching requirements.

Several biology scholarships are available for entering freshmen and currently enrolled Minnesota State Mankato students who meet the requirements. Application deadline is March 31 of each year.

The Department of Biological Sciences offers a well-balanced summer school program. For details concerning the courses being offered consult the summer bulletin.

BIOLOGY BS

Students may elect to complete the general non-specialized biology major or select one of the alternative specialized options or emphases.

GENERAL, NON-SPECIALIZED OPTION

Required General Education courses (16-21 credits)

BIOL 105 General Biology I (4)
CHEM 201 General Chemistry I (5)

PHYS 101 Introductory Physics (3) **OR**
PHYS 211 Principles of Physics I (4) **OR**
PHYS 221 General Physics I (4)

Mathematics requirement - select one of the following sets:

Set 1:

MATH 112 College Algebra (4) **AND**
MATH 113 Trigonometry (3)

Set 2:

MATH 115 Precalculus Mathematics (4)

Set 3:

MATH 121 Calculus I (4)

Required supporting courses

CHEM 202 General Chemistry II (5)
CHEM 320 Organic Chemistry I (5)
STAT 154 Elementary Studies (3) **OR**
HLTH 475 Biostatistics (3)

Recommended supporting courses

CHEM 305 Analytical Chemistry (4)
CHEM 360 Principles of Biochemistry (4) **OR**
CHEM 460 Biochemistry I (3) **AND**
CHEM 465 Biochemical Techniques I (1)

Required for Major (24-27 credits)

BIOL 106 General Biology II (4)
BIOL 211 Genetics (4)
BIOL 215 General Ecology (4)
BIOL 301 Evolution (2)
BIOL 320 Cell Biology (4)

One of the following:

- a) BIOL 220 and BIOL 230
- b) BIOL 217 and BIOL 441
- c) BIOL 270 and BIOL 476
- d) BIOL 316 and BIOL 431

Required electives: 10-13 credits from 300 or 400 level biology courses; at least 7 credits must be courses with laboratory components.

The general option requires at least 40 credits of biology courses.

Required Minor: None

CYTOTECHNOLOGY/CYTOGENETICS OPTION

A cytotechnologist is an allied health professional and is involved in the microscopic study of cells for evidence of disease and cancer. Cytotechnologists are trained to accurately identify precancerous, malignant, and infectious conditions using cytological techniques. The "Pap test" (an evaluation of cells from the uterine cervix) is the best known test in this field. The four-year curriculum consists of three years spent at the university completing the required courses and the fourth year is a 32 credit internship spent in professional education. Agencies participating in the cytotechnology program include, but are not limited to: Mayo School of Health Sciences in Rochester. Admission into the fourth-year hospital clinical internship is competitive. Therefore, admission to the program does not ensure placement into the fourth-year internship. The BS degree is awarded by the university after successful completion of the internship year. Graduates are then eligible to take the certifying examination. Cytotechnologists are employed in hospital laboratories, universities, and private laboratories.

Cytogenetics is the specialized area of laboratory medicine involving the study of normal and abnormal chromosomes and their relationship to human disease. Cytogenetic technologists analyze chromosomes using tissue cultures and preparations from peripheral blood, bone marrow, amniotic fluid, products of conception, and tumor samples. Cytogenetic technologists use fluorescent-labeled DNA to detect chromosome abnormalities associated with birth defects, retardation, infertility, miscarriage, and cancers. Fluorescence In Situ Hybridization or FISH has become the most rapidly growing area in cytogenetics. The four-year curriculum consists of three years spent at the university completing the re-

BIOLOGY

quired courses and the fourth year is a 32-credit internship spent in professional education at Mayo School of Health Sciences in Rochester. Admission into the fourth-year hospital clinical internship is competitive. Therefore, admission to the program does not ensure placement into the fourth-year internship. The BS degree is awarded by the university after successful completion of the internship year. Graduates are then eligible to take the certifying examination. Cytogenetic technologists are employed in hospitals, clinical laboratories, research laboratories, and cytogenetic-related biotechnology companies. Background checks may be required on all students admitted to Cytotechnology & Cytogenetics internship programs.

Required for Option

BIOL	105	General Biology I (4)
BIOL	106	General Biology II (4)
BIOL	211	Genetics (4)

Required General Education (4 credits)

One class from MATH 112, MATH 113, MATH 115, or MATH 121.

Required Support Courses (18 credits) (# Highly recommended)

Choose from the following to total at least 18 credits in Chemistry:

CHEM	201	General Chemistry I (5)
CHEM	202	General Chemistry II (5)
CHEM	305	Analytical Chemistry (4)
CHEM	320	Organic Chemistry I (5)
CHEM	360	Principles of Biochemistry (4)#

Core Courses

BIOL	220	Human Anatomy (4)
BIOL	230	Human Physiology (4)
BIOL	270	Microbiology (4)
BIOL	320	Cell Biology (4)

Recommended Support Courses (0 credits)

Required Courses (3-4 credits)

BIOL	430	Hematology/Intro. to Immunology (4)
BIOL	434	Development and Human Embryology (3)
BIOL	435	Histology (4)*
BIOL	479	Molecular Biology (4)**

* Highly recommended for Cytotechnology Track

** Highly recommended for Cytogenetics Track

Required Minor: None

Professional Education (32 credits)

BIOL	493	Cytotechnology/Cytogenetics Clinical Intern. I (1-12)
BIOL	494	Cytotechnology/Cytogenetics Clinical Intern. II (1-12)
BIOL	495	Cytotechnology/Cytogenetics Clinical Intern. III (1-12)
BIOL	496	Cytotechnology/Cytogenetics Clinical Intern. IV (1-12)

Clinical internships for the Cytotechnology and Cytogenetics programs are at Mayo School of Health Sciences in Rochester, MN. Adjunct faculty at the clinical sites include: Jill Caudill, CT (ASCP), Michael Henry, M.D., and Peggy Stupca, MS,CLSp(CG). Internship sites are required by law to do background checks on all students admitted to their programs.

ECOLOGY OPTION

Ecology is the study of relationships between organisms and their environment. The option consists of fundamental courses in biology and related sciences, mid-level study in genetics, evolution, and statistics, and an array of upper-division electives that emphasize fieldwork, data analysis, and writing. Many students collaborate with faculty in their research or conduct independent research projects. Career titles available with this option include ecologist, naturalist, wildlife biologist, natural resource manager, fish biologist, marine biologist, conservation training or graduate school. For more information about the option and the ecology faculty, select "ecology" at the department page (see www.mnsu.edu/dept/biology).

Required for Option (12 credits)

BIOL	105	General Biology I (4)
BIOL	106	General Biology II (4)
BIOL	211	Genetics (4)

Required General Education (9 credits)

CHEM	201	General Chemistry I (5)
PHYS	211	Principles of Physics I (4)

Required Support Courses (12 credits)

ENG	271	Technical Communications (4)
HLTH	475	Biostatistics (3)
(Choose one)		
CHEM	111	Chemistry of Life Processes (5)
CHEM	202	General Chemistry II (5)

Core Courses (21-27 credits required)

BIOL	215	General Ecology (4)
BIOL	301	Evolution (2)
BIOL	408	Vertebrate Ecology (4)
BIOL	412	Soil Ecology (4)
BIOL	443	Plant Ecology (4)
(Choose one letter)		
a)	BIOL 320	Cell Biology (4)
b)	BIOL 431	Comparative Animal Physiology (3)
c)	BIOL 217	Plant Science (4) and
	BIOL 441	Plant Physiology (4)
d)	BIOL 270	Microbiology (4) and
	BIOL 476	Microbial Physiology and Genetics (5)

Recommended Support Courses (12 credits)

IT	100	Introduction to Computing and Applications (4)
MATH	121	Calculus I (4)
ENG	271	Technical Communication (4)

Elective Courses (20-28 credits)

I. Choose 2-8 credits from the following Biology courses for a total of 40 credits of Biology:

BIOL	316	BIOL	403	BIOL	404	BIOL	409	BIOL	410
BIOL	431	BIOL	432	BIOL	436	BIOL	441	BIOL	442
BIOL	460	BIOL	472	BIOL	479	BIOL	492#	BIOL	497#
BIOL 499# and others by consent of advisor.									

#Limit of 4 credits total from these courses.

II. Choose at least 18 credits from non-Biology courses in consultation with your advisor.

Required Minor: None

HUMAN BIOLOGY OPTIONS

The purpose of this option is to prepare the student for a career in biomedicine. The option fulfills the science course requirements for most medical, osteopathic, dental, and chiropractic schools as well as the science course requirements for graduate education in biomedicine. If you are interested in applying of a specific medical school, please contact that school for their specific requirements.

Required for Option (12 credits)

BIOL	105	General Biology I (4)
BIOL	106	General Biology II (4)
BIOL	211	Genetics (4)

Required General Education (9-10 credits)

CHEM	201	General Chemistry I (5)
(Choose one)		
PHYS	211	Principles of Physics I (4)
PHYS	221	General Physics I (4)

BIOLOGY

Required Support Courses (25-27 credits)

CHEM 202	General Chemistry II (5)
CHEM 305	Analytical Chemistry (4)
CHEM 320	Organic Chemistry I (5)
CHEM 360	Principles of Biochemistry (4)
(Choose one)	
MATH 121	Calculus I (4)
MATH 354	Concepts of Probability and Statistics (3)
HLTH 475	Biostatistics (3)

(Choose one to complete one year of a Physics sequence)

PHYS 212	Principles of Physics II (4)
PHYS 222	General Physics II (3)

Core Courses (16 credits)

BIOL 220	Human Anatomy (4)
BIOL 230	Human Physiology (4)
BIOL 320	Cell Biology (4)
(Choose one)	
BIOL 270	Microbiology (4)
BIOL 217	Plant Science (4)

Recommended Support Courses (3 credits)

CHEM 321	Organic Chemistry II (3)
CHEM 331	Organic Chemistry II lab (1)

Electives Courses

Choose electives from the following to total 40 credits in Biology.

(Choose at least one)

BIOL 316	BIOL 420	BIOL 430	BIOL 433	BIOL 435	BIOL 452
BIOL 474	BIOL 475	BIOL 479	BIOL 497#	BIOL 499#	

Choose a maximum of 4 credits from these courses

(Choose additional credits from)

BIOL 324	BIOL 410	BIOL 417	BIOL 418	BIOL 434
BIOL 438	BIOL 474	BIOL 460	BIOL 466	

Required Minor: None.

MICROBIOLOGY OPTION

Microorganisms impact every area of life. The option exposes students to a variety of topics in microbiology and teaches numerous skills needed to work with microorganisms. Training in microbiology prepares students for employment in industry (ex. quality assurance, vaccine production) and government (ex. laboratory technicians). Currently, employment opportunities abound in applied areas of microbiology such as biological products/pharmaceuticals, food processing, environmental assessment. It also prepares a student for continuing education in microbiology, immunology, and cell and molecular biology. Students may elect to work on research projects with faculty who work in the areas of food microbiology, immunology, microbial genetics, and molecular biology.

Required for Option (12 credits)

BIOL 105	General Biology I (4)
BIOL 106	General Biology II (4)
BIOL 211	Genetics (4)

Required General Education (8-9 credits) (include Math requirements)

CHEM 201	General Chemistry I (5)
MATH 112	or any higher numbered math course listed in General Education Goal Area 4

Required Support Courses (14 credits)

CHEM 202	General Chemistry II (5)
CHEM 305	Analytical Chemistry (4)
CHEM 320	Organic Chemistry I (5)

Core Courses (8 credits)

BIOL 270	Microbiology (4)
----------	------------------

(Choose one from the following)

BIOL 215	General Ecology (4)
BIOL 217	Plant Science (4)
BIOL 230	Human Physiology (4)
BIOL 320	Cell Biology (4)

Recommended Support Courses (0 credits required)

HLTH 475	Biostatistics (3)
CHEM 360	Principles of Biochemistry (4)
CHEM 460	Biochemistry I (3)
CHEM 465	Biochemical Techniques I (1)
MATH 122	Calculus II (4)
STAT 154	Elementary Statistics (3)

Electives Courses (21 credits)

Choose electives from the following to total 40 credits in Biology:

BIOL 420	BIOL 452	BIOL 472	BIOL 474	BIOL 475
BIOL 476	BIOL 478	BIOL 479	BIOL 499	

Required Minor: None.

PLANT SCIENCE OPTION

The Plant Biology option includes the study of cells, genetics, anatomy, physiology, taxonomy, and ecology of terrestrial and aquatic vascular plants, mosses, algae and fungi. The option emphasizes plant structure and function, diversity, evolutionary and anatomical adaptations and interactions between plants and their environment. An option in plant sciences prepares undergraduate students for careers in education, biotechnology, field biology, pharmaceutical companies and government agencies. In addition, the option prepares students for Master's and Doctoral degrees in Plant Science.

Required for Option (12 credits)

BIOL 105	General Biology I (4)
BIOL 106	General Biology II (4)
BIOL 211	Genetics (4)

Required General Education (13 credits) (including Math requirements)

MATH 112	College Algebra (4)
PHYS 211	Principles of Physics I (4)
CHEM 201	General Chemistry I (5)

Required Support Courses (8 credits)

(Choose one)

CHEM 111	Chemistry of Life Processes (5)
CHEM 202	General Chemistry II (5)
(Choose one)	
STAT 154	Elementary Statistics (3)
HLTH 475	Biostatistics (3)

Core Courses (16 credits)

BIOL 215	General Ecology (4)
BIOL 217	Plant Science (4)
BIOL 441	Plant Physiology (4)
BIOL 442	Flora of Minnesota (4)

Recommended Support Courses (12 credits)

IT 100	Introduction to Computing and Applications (4)
ENG 271	Technical Communication (4)
MATH 121	Calculus I (4)

Electives (13 credits required)*

I. Choose at least 13 credits from the following list of Biology courses. The electives must include a minimum of two courses with a laboratory component

BIOL 301	BIOL 320	BIOL 404	BIOL 409
BIOL 410	BIOL 412	BIOL 430	BIOL 432
BIOL 443	BIOL 445	BIOL 451	BIOL 460
BIOL 479	BIOL 492†	BIOL 497†	BIOL 499†

† Limit of 4 credits total from these courses

BIOLOGY

II. Choose at least 18 credits from non-Biology courses in consultation with your advisor.

Required Minor: None.

TOXICOLOGY OPTION

Toxicology is the study of the harmful effects of chemicals, radiation, and other stressors on biological systems. This is a wide-ranging course of study, allowing students to connect their background on chemistry, biology, physics, mathematics, etc. to understand all aspects of how an exposure may or may not yield a toxic result. Then students can do elementary risk assessment and environmental or medical analyses. The purpose of this option is to train students in the theory and hands-on research techniques of an interdisciplinary biological science at the undergraduate level in a field where there are few programs in the United States. Since toxins can be antibiotics antiviral or other chemotherapeutic medications, antidotes, agricultural chemicals, industrial chemicals, radiation, or just stressors such as poor ergonomics, graduates can and have proceeded into research on testing of pharmaceuticals, pesticides, and environmental toxicology in industry, government, or academic institutions. Additionally, training in risk assessments leads to additional opportunities for statistical modeling, which is employed in the areas mentioned above and industrial hygiene.

Required for Option (12 credits)

BIOL 105	General Biology I (4)
BIOL 106	General Biology II (4)
BIOL 211	Genetics (4)

Required General Education (13 credits)

CHEM 201	General Chemistry I (5)
PHYS 211	Principles of Physics I (4)
MATH 121	Calculus I (4)

Required for Support Courses (29 credits)

CHEM 202	General Chemistry II (5)
CHEM 305	Analytical Chemistry (4)
CHEM 320	Organic Chemistry I (5)
CHEM 321	Organic Chemistry (3)
CHEM 460	Biochemistry I (3)
CHEM 461	Biochemistry II (3)
CHEM 465	Biochemical Techniques I (1)
CHEM 466	Biochemical Techniques II (2)
HLTH 475	Biostatistics (3)

Core Courses (32 credits)

BIOL 215	General Ecology (4)
BIOL 230	Human Physiology (4)
BIOL 270	Microbiology (4)
BIOL 460	Introduction to Toxicology (3)
BIOL 461	Environmental Toxicology (4)
BIOL 462	Toxicology Seminar (1)
BIOL 464	Methods of Applied Toxicology (3)
BIOL 465	Applied Toxicology Project (3)
BIOL 466	Principles of Pharmacology (3)
BIOL 467	Industrial Hygiene (3)

Recommended Support Courses (0 credits)

Elective Courses (0 credits)

Required Minor: None

ZOOLOGY OPTION

Zoology is a major branch of the biological sciences that involves the study of animals. Study in this area focuses on organismal diversity, animal structures and the functions, genetics, development, evolution, behavior, and ecological interactions. Occupations that may be available to graduate include: Animal Husbandry, Museum/Zoo Guide, Animal Laboratory Technician, Animal Trainer, Pest Control Technician, Museum Curator, Entomologist, Environmental Consultant, Field Researcher, Science Writer, Physician, Veterinarian, Wildlife Rehabilitator, Zoo Keeper, and Zoologist. Advanced training in professional or graduate schools is required in many of these areas and acceptance for advanced training

is competitive. Success in this career field typically requires: a thorough knowledge of general biology, the ability to work and relate with animals, proficiency in reading and writing the ability to collect and analyze data, and an interest in problem solving and decision making.

Required for Option (12 credits)

BIOL 105	General Biology I (4)
BIOL 106	General Biology II (4)
BIOL 211	Genetics (4)

Required General Education (13 credits)

CHEM 201	General Chemistry I (5)
MATH 112	College Algebra (4)
PHYS 211	Principles of Physics I (4)

Recommended Support Courses (8 credits)

(Choose one)

MATH 121	Calculus I (4)
----------	----------------

Required Support Courses (8 credits)

(Choose one)

CHEM 111	Chemistry of Life Processes (5)
CHEM 202	General Chemistry II (5)
(Choose one)	
STAT 154	Elementary Statistics (3)
HLTH 475	Biostatistics (3)

Core Courses (22-23 credits)

BIOL 215	General Ecology (4)
BIOL 301	Evolution (2)
BIOL 316	Animal Diversity (3)
BIOL 408	Vertebrate Ecology (4)
BIOL 431	Comparative Animal Physiology (3)

Choose two from the following:

BIOL 420	Diagnostic Parasitology (3)
BIOL 421	Entomology (3)
BIOL 436	Animal Behavior (4)
BIOL 438	General Endocrinology (3)

Recommended Support Courses (0 credits required)

IT 100	Introduction to Computing and Applications (4)
ENG 271	Technical Communication (4)
MATH 121	Calculus I (4)

Electives Courses (24 credits)

I. Choose at least six credits from the following Biology courses

BIOL 320	BIOL 324	BIOL 403	BIOL 409	BIOL 410
BIOL 412	BIOL 420	BIOL 434	BIOL 435	BIOL 438
BIOL 460	BIOL 472	BIOL 479	BIOL 492#	
BIOL 497#	BIOL 499#			

Other electives may apply with advisor's consent.

II. Choose at least 18 credits from non-Biology courses in consultation with your advisor.

Required Minor: None

LIFE SCIENCE TEACHING BS

See the SCIENCE TEACHING section of this bulletin.

BIOLOGY MINOR

Required for Minor (17 credits)

BIOL 105	General Biology I (4)
BIOL 106	General Biology II (4)
BIOL 211	Genetics (4)

Choose one course from the following:

BIOL 215	BIOL 217	BIOL 220	BIOL 270
----------	----------	----------	----------

BIOLOGY

Additional Elective. Any 200 level or above course to total 17 credits in the minor.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

BIOL 100 (4) Our Natural World

Introductory course designed for students not majoring in science. Focuses on basic biological principles with special emphasis on the human species. Includes scientific problem solving, biodiversity, human and social aspects of biology, ecology, cellular processes and organ function, human reproduction, pre-natal development, and heredity. Lecture, laboratory, and small group discussions.
Fall, Spring
GE-3

BIOL 101 (2-4) Biological Perspectives

Students focus on specific biological perspectives, including environmental science, biology of women, biotechnology, human heredity, etc. May be repeated for credit under different sub-titles.
Fall, Spring

BIOL 102 (3) Biology of Women

An introduction to biological topics of special interest to women with emphasis on anatomic and physiologic changes over the course of a woman's lifetime. Designed for students not majoring in science. Presents fundamental biologic concepts within this specialized context and provides opportunity to collect, evaluate, and analyze data.
Fall, Spring
GE-3

BIOL 103W (3) Introduction to Biotechnology

An introductory course designed for students not majoring in science. Focuses on basic biological principles as applied to biotechnology. Includes basic natural science principles, scientific problem solving, and human and social aspects of biotechnology. Lecture, laboratory, and small group discussions.
Fall
GE-1C, GE-3

BIOL 105 (4) General Biology I

Study of biological processes at the suborganismal level including cell chemistry, metabolism, reproduction, genetics, and complex tissue physiology. Laboratory and discussion sessions stress problem solving and experimental design.
Fall, Spring
GE-3

BIOL 105W (4) General Biology I

Study of biological processes at the suborganismal level including cell chemistry, metabolism, reproduction, genetics, and complex tissue physiology. Laboratory and discussion sessions stress problem solving and experimental design.
Fall, Spring
GE-1C, GE-3

BIOL 106 (4) General Biology II

Study of biological processes at the organismal level including a survey of life forms (viruses, bacteria, protists, fungi, plants, and animals), their evolution, and ecology. Laboratory and discussion sessions stress problem solving and experimental design.
Pre: BIOL 105
Fall, Spring

BIOL 175 (1) Orientation to Clinical Laboratory Science

An introduction to the health care profession with special emphasis on clinical laboratory personnel. Course includes presentations by professionals in some of the major health care fields, especially medical technology. Includes lectures, field observations.
Spring

BIOL 211 (4) Genetics

Introduction to genetic analysis. Topics covered include those both classical and modern genetics: population genetics, molecular genetics, genetic manipulation of organisms and selection. Central to this course will be the primacy of the trait as the object of genetics and the development/refinement of the concept of the gene. Lab included.
Pre: BIOL 105, BIOL 106, and MATH 112
Fall, Spring, Summer

BIOL 215 (4) General Ecology

Principles of the study of relationships between organisms and the environment. Topics include flow of energy and materials, organism-level interactions, growth and evolution of populations, and community ecology. Field trips to prairie, lake, stream, and forest communities, training in data collection and analysis, use of equipment, and report writing. Lab included.
Pre: BIOL 105 and BIOL 106 or consent
Fall

BIOL 217 (4) Plant Science

Biology of plants including unique features of plant cells, life histories, metabolism, anatomy, physiology, and ecology. The course empathizes plants' remarkable adaptations to their environments, their diversity, and the vital roles they play in ecological interactions. For biology and environmental science majors and minors. Lab included.
Pre: BIOL 105 and BIOL 106 or consent
Spring

BIOL 220 (4) Human Anatomy

Systems approach to the structure of the human body. The course is designed for students majoring in biology or health related programs. Lab included.
Fall, Spring

BIOL 230 (4) Human Physiology

Function of living systems with emphasis on human species. Lab included.
Pre: BIOL 220 and one semester of chemistry from among CHEM 104, CHEM 106, CHEM 111, or CHEM 201
Fall, Spring, Summer

BIOL 270 (4) Microbiology

An introduction to the general principles and methods used in the study of microorganisms. Lab included.
Pre: One BIOL course and one semester of chemistry from among CHEM 104, CHEM 106, CHEM 111, or CHEM 201
Fall, Spring, Summer
GE-3

BIOL 283 (1) MAX Scholar Seminar

This class provides MAX scholars with an opportunity to explore a set of topics related to achieving success in academic, professional and personal realms. Speakers will include faculty, graduate students, visiting researchers and industry members as well as student participants. NOTE: Credit does not apply to any major.
Pre: Recipient of a MAX scholarship or instructor consent.
Fall, Spring

BIOL 301 (2) Evolution

Evolution is a unifying theory of biology. Students are provided the history of evolutionary thought and the Darwinian revolution, evidence for evolution, mechanics of evolution, and an array of special topics such as speciation, molecular evolution, conservation, and extinction. Readings will include book chapters and journal articles. Lecture/discussion.
Pre: BIOL 105, BIOL 106, BIOL 211
Spring

BIOLOGY

BIOL 316 (3) Animal Diversity

A comprehensive phylogenetic survey of both invertebrate and vertebrate animals. Emphasis on evolutionary relationships among phyla, the evolution of organ systems, animal organization and function, animal adaptations, and zoogeographical considerations. Research and inquiry of animal unity and diversity will include using the Internet. Lab included.

Pre: BIOL 105 and BIOL 106

Fall

BIOL 320 (4) Cell Biology

An examination of eukaryotic cellular structure, organization and physiology. Lab included.

Pre: BIOL 105 and BIOL 106, BIOL 211

Fall

BIOL 324 (3) Neurobiology

Basic anatomy and physiology of the nervous system. The course is designed for students majoring in biology, psychology or health related programs.

Pre: BIOL 220 and BIOL 230

Fall

BIOL 380 (3) Blood Banking/Urinalysis

Basic understanding of the principles of immunohematology applied to the area of blood banking including major blood group systems, principles for antigen/antibody detection and identification, donor blood collection, transfusion evaluation, theory of renal function in health and disease, specimen collection, handling, and processing, and components of routine urinalysis.

Pre: BIOL 230

Spring

BIOL 402 (4) Stream Ecology

The structure and function of stream ecosystems are presented with emphasis on adaptations of organisms to stream life and connections between stream organisms, the aquatic environment, and the surrounding watershed. Includes lab, field work, and team projects.

Pre: BIOL 105, BIOL 106, BIOL 215 or consent

Summer

BIOL 403 (3) Conservation Biology

Applications of principles from ecology, genetics, behavior, demography, economics, philosophy, and other fields to the conservation and sustainable use of natural populations of plants and animals. Lectures and discussions address topics such as habitat fragmentation, parks and reserves, genetic diversity, population viability, and extinction.

Pre: BIOL 215 or consent

Spring

BIOL 404 (4) Wetlands

To provide students the values and functions of wetlands and to use wetlands as an example of the relationship of ecology to management, and the impact that classification systems have politically. Lab (fieldwork) included.

Pre: BIOL 105, BIOL 106, BIOL 215, or consent

Spring

BIOL 405 (3) Fisheries Biology

An introduction to fish biology and fisheries management, diversity, form and function in the aquatic environment, functional physiology, evolution and speciation, identification and use of keys, ecology, and management topics.

Pre: BIOL 105, BIOL 106, BIOL 215, or consent of instructor

ALT-Fall

BIOL 408 (4) Vertebrate Ecology

A field course in the ecology of birds, mammals, amphibians, reptiles, and fishes. Students are trained in sampling techniques such as mark-and-recapture, population size estimation and monitoring, and species identification of live and preserved specimens. Lectures encompass evolution and adaptation, origins, energetics, mating systems, morphology, geographical distributions, and population-level phenomena. Lecture and Laboratory.

Pre: BIOL 105, BIOL 106, BIOL 215 or consent

Fall

BIOL 409 (4) Advanced Field Ecology

A field course focused on the function and dynamics of various North American ecosystems. Emphases will be on natural history, critical thought, and experimental design. Students will be trained in a variety of soil, plant, and animal sampling techniques. Depending on enrollment, there may be additional costs (e.g., camping fees) for the course.

Pre: BIOL 105, BIOL 106, BIOL 215 or consent

Spring

BIOL 410 (3) Global Change Biology

This class examines the effects of natural and human-induced changes in climate on terrestrial and marine ecosystems. The course focuses on the science behind global change issues that have biological, social, and economic implications.

Pre: BIOL 105, BIOL 106, BIOL 215 or consent

Fall

BIOL 412 (4) Soil Ecology

Soil ecology will focus on the genesis and classification of soils, the physical properties of soil as they relate to habitat formation, niches, interactions that exist among soil organisms, human impact on soil systems relative to population pressures and management practices. Lab included.

Pre: BIOL 105, BIOL 106, BIOL 215, or consent

Spring

BIOL 417 (3) Biology of Aging and Chronic Diseases

Emphasis is placed on the biomedical aspects of aging and chronic disease. The course is designed for students majoring in biology, gerontology programs, or other health related programs.

Pre: BIOL 100 or BIOL 105

Fall, Spring

BIOL 418 (4) Macro and Microscopic Imaging

Properties and physical principles underlying biological images. The course provides a survey of macro-imaging techniques (such as x-ray tomography, magnetic resonance imaging, positron emission tomography, and ultrasound) and micro-imaging techniques (such as light microscopy, transmission and scanning electron microscopy, fluorescence microscopy, laser scanning confocal microscopy and atomic force microscopy).

Pre: One Year of Physics

Fall

BIOL 419 (2-3) Special Topics in Instrumentation

Instruction in specialized biological instrumentation.

Pre: BIOL 105 and BIOL 106

Fall

BIOL 420 (3) Diagnostic Parasitology

Clinically important parasites. Protozoans, Flukes, Tapeworms, Roundworms, Ticks, Mites and Insects. Designed for Medical Technology, Pre-Med, Pre-Vet and Biology majors. Identification, clinical disease, epidemiology and ecology are covered. Lab included.

Pre: BIOL 100 or BIOL 105, BIOL 106 recommended

Spring

BIOL 421 (3) Entomology

Morphological, physiological, medical, and economic significance of insects.

Pre: BIOL 105 and BIOL 106 or consent

ALT-Fall

BIOL 430 (4) Hematology/Introduction to Immunology

Collection, examination, evaluation, morphology, function and diseases of blood cells. Hemostasis/coagulation of blood. Immunology theory is presented. Lab included.

Pre: BIOL 230

Spring

BIOLOGY

BIOL 431 (3) Comparative Animal Physiology

A comparison of adaptation mechanisms, from cell to organ-system, used by animals in response to "changes in" environmental conditions such as oxygen, carbon dioxide, food availability, temperature, water, solutes, pressure and buoyancy.

Pre: BIOL 105, BIOL 106 or consent

ALT-Fall

BIOL 432 (4) Lake Ecology

This course is an introduction to the physical, chemical, and biological characteristics and interactions of inland freshwater lakes. Labs will emphasize field work, including data collection from five local lakes, analysis, and discussion.

ALT-Fall

BIOL 433 (3) Cardiovascular Physiology

This course is a functional study of the heart and circulatory system.

Spring

BIOL 434 (3) Development and Human Embryology

Understanding the process of cell differentiation and development. These principles are then applied to the descriptive study of human embryology including the basis of congenital malformations.

Pre: BIOL 100 or BIOL 105

Fall

BIOL 435 (4) Histology

Study of types, arrangements and special adaptations of human tissues. Lab included.

Pre: BIOL 220

Spring

BIOL 436 (4) Animal Behavior

An exploration of behavioral strategy, communication, learning, and social systems of animals, with emphases placed on the causes, evolution, ecological implications, and function of behavior at the individual and population level. Lab included.

Pre: BIOL 105, BIOL 106, BIOL 215

Spring

BIOL 438 (3) General Endocrinology

This course provides the basis for understanding hormones and the mechanisms of their actions in both the normal and pathological states. Sample topics to be included are diabetes, osteoporosis, hormones of reproduction and current social and medical issues related to the course.

Pre: BIOL 100 or BIOL 105

Spring

BIOL 441 (4) Plant Physiology

Plant functions such as water relations, mineral nutrition, translocation, metabolism, photosynthesis, photorespiration, fat and protein metabolisms, respiration, growth and development, phytohormones, reproduction and environmental physiology. Lab included.

Pre: BIOL 105, BIOL 106, BIOL 217, one semester organic chemistry recommended.

Spring

BIOL 442 (4) Flora of Minnesota

Field identification of plants with emphasis on local flora. History systematic, techniques, plant biogeography, methods of plant collection, preservation, preparation of herbarium specimens are covered. Lab and field trips included.

BIOL 443 (4) Plant Ecology

Expands upon general principles of ecology to focus on the factors that regulate the distribution and abundance of plants, analysis of plant populations, and dynamics of plant communities. Lecture and lab (fieldwork) included.

Pre: BIOL 105, BIOL 106, BIOL 215 or consent. BIOL 217 strongly recommended.

Fall

BIOL 445 (4) Economic Botany

We interact with plants every day and they've had a profound affect on human history and society. This course surveys the roles of plants in foods, beverages, medicines, drugs, poisons, fibers, fuels, building materials, ceremony, landscape, and more. Lecture, discussion, lab, and field trip. Open to non-science majors.

Pre: BIOL 100 or BIOL 106, or consent

Spring

BIOL 451 (4) Plant Biotechnology

Lecture/laboratory course that presents an integrated view of plant biology, crop science, and current issues in biotechnology. Course focuses on issues of global concern such as sustainable food production, biofuels, genetically modified crops, molecular pharming, and tissue culture.

Pre: BIOL 105, BIOL 106

Fall

BIOL 452 (3) Biological Instrumentation

The principle and operation of instruments and their application to biological research. Types of instrumentation examined include spectroscopic, chromatographic, electroanalytic, radiographic, and imaging. Laboratory Information Management systems (LIMS) will also be examined. Emphasis is placed on GLP, GMP, and ISO 9000 practices.

Pre: BIOL 105, BIOL 106, or consent

BIOL 453 (4) Biological Engineering Analysis I

The application of engineering principles and skills as applied to fermentation and to biological product recovery.

Pre: BIOL 270 and one semester each of calculus, physics, and organic chemistry, taken concurrently with BIOL 456.

Fall

BIOL 454 (4) Biological Engineering Analysis II

Continuation of Biological Engineering Analysis I. The application of engineering principles and skills as applied to fermentation and to biological product recovery.

Pre: BIOL 453, taken currently with BIOL 457

Spring

BIOL 456 (3) Biotechnology Project/Laboratory I

Practical laboratory experience in biotechnology through the selection and development of a research project. Students are expected to spend an average of 12 hours per week on the project.

Pre: Concurrent enrollment in BIOL 453

Fall

BIOL 457 (3) Biotechnology Project/Laboratory II

Continuation of Biotechnology Project/Laboratory I. Practical laboratory experience in biotechnology through the selection and development of a research project. Students are expected to spend an average of 12 hours per week on the project.

Pre: BIOL 456, taken concurrently with BIOL 454

Spring

BIOL 460 (3) Introduction to Toxicology

A lecture course covering basic principles of toxicity evaluation in living organisms, mechanisms of responses to chemicals or physical agents within an overview of practical medical, environmental and science policy implications. Presentation of comparisons of specific organ and tissue reactions to toxins in a variety of species follow these introductory concepts.

Pre: BIOL 105, BIOL 106, and 1 year of General Chemistry

ALT-Fall

BIOL 461 (4) Environmental Toxicology

A lecture/laboratory course that focuses on anthropogenic and natural toxicants, mathematical modeling of the dispersion of chemical and physical agents in the environment, effects on species and ecosystems with a special section on aquatic risk assessment. The laboratory includes techniques in environmental toxicity and a genuine research project.

Pre: BIOL 460

ALT-Spring

BIOL 462 (1) Toxicology Seminar

A seminar course that involves critical evaluation of published studies in toxicology, student presentations of a selected published manuscript and requires students to write a paper on one aspect of the course's topic area that semester. Topic areas vary each time the course is offered.

Pre: BIOL 105, BIOL 106, and General Chemistry
ALT-Fall

BIOL 464 (3) Methods of Applied Toxicology

A lecture/laboratory course focusing on the steps necessary to start a research project from project definition through methods testing and evaluation, and a final report that includes a project flow chart. Third year students will have senior and/or graduate mentors.

Pre: BIOL 105, BIOL 106, and General Chemistry
ALT-Fall

BIOL 465 (3) Applied Toxicology Project

A lecture/laboratory course where students perform all aspects of their own designed research topic in toxicology while critically evaluating the progress of other projects as well. Students will be expected to keep timelines or develop modified timelines as necessary. The inverted triangle approach of project design will be examined and then included in all designs.

Pre: BIOL 464
ALT-S

BIOL 466 (3) Principles of Pharmacology

A lecture course that examines mechanisms of drug action, physiological responses and adverse reactions from sensitivities or allergies through overdose.

Pre: BIOL 105, BIOL 106, BIOL 230, and 1 year of General Chemistry
ALT-Fall

BIOL 467 (3) Industrial Hygiene

A lecture course that examines Minnesota State Mankato, as your own work place to develop reports on a selected group of chemical and physical hazards of the workplace. Evaluation methods and solutions to existing problems are developed with concise reporting skills.

Pre: BIOL 105, BIOL 106, and 1 year of General Chemistry
ALT-Spring

BIOL 472 (4) Microbial Ecology and Bioremediation

Role of microorganisms in soil, air, water, sewage processes as well as methods of measurement and detection. Special emphasis on the role of microorganisms in bioremediation. Lab included.

Pre: BIOL 105, BIOL 106, and BIOL 270
ALT-Spring

BIOL 474 (4) Immunology

Fundamental principles of humoral and cell mediated immunity and the application of these principles. Current experimental work in the different areas of immunology will be discussed. Lab included.

Pre: BIOL 105, BIOL 106, and BIOL 270
Fall

BIOL 475 (4) Medical Microbiology

This course will cover bacterial, fungal, and viral human pathogens: what diseases they cause, how they cause disease, and how humans defend against and prevent those diseases. In the laboratory the student will isolate and identify pathogenic microorganisms using microbiological, biochemical, and immunological techniques.

Pre: BIOL 270

BIOL 476 (5) Microbial Physiology and Genetics

This course presents the physiology and genetics of microorganisms emphasizing those aspects unique to bacteria and archaea. Topics include: energy production; biosynthesis of small molecules and DNA, RNA, and proteins; the formation of cell walls and membranes; microbial differentiation and behavior; and the genetic and biochemical regulation of these processes. Lab included.

Pre: BIOL 105, BIOL 106, BIOL 270
Spring

BIOL 478 (4) Food Microbiology and Sanitation

The role microbes play in production and spoilage of food products, as prepared for mass market. Topics include foodborne pathogens, epidemiology and control, essential principles in sanitation including Hazard Analysis/Critical Control Point and ISO 9000 requirements. Lab included.

Pre: BIOL 105, BIOL 106 and BIOL 270
Spring

BIOL 479 (4) Molecular Biology

This course will cover both eukaryotic and prokaryotic molecular biology including: DNA and RNA structure, transcription, regulation of gene expression, RNA processing, protein synthesis, DNA replication, mutagenesis and repair, recombination, and insertion elements. A number of important techniques used in recombinant DNA technology will be discussed and practiced.

Pre: BIOL 105, BIOL 106, or consent
Spring

BIOL 480 (3) Biological Laboratory Experiences for Elementary Teachers

Provides experience with a wide variety of biological laboratory exercises to prepare prospective elementary teachers. Emphasis is on building knowledge, skills, and confidence. The course will cover major biological concepts and environmental education through classroom-ready examples selected to illustrate each concept.

Fall, Spring

BIOL 481 (1) Lab Supervision and Maintenance

Experience in maintaining and supervising laboratories. For individuals desiring additional experience with students in laboratory situations.

Fall, Spring

BIOL 483 (1) MAX Scholar Seminar

This class provides MAX scholars with an opportunity to explore a set of topics related to achieving success in academic, professional and personal realms. Speakers will include faculty, graduate students, visiting researchers and industry members as well as student participants. Students will be required to participate in mentoring of lower division MAX scholarship recipients and provide written and oral presentations of various topics during the semester.

Pre: Recipient of a MAX scholarship or instructor consent.
Fall, Spring

BIOL 485 (4) Biology Teaching Methods and Materials

A basic science methods course designed to prepare prospective junior and senior high life science teachers. Course will cover science teaching methods and support materials as they apply to life science teaching situations.

Pre: 16 credits BIOL
Fall

BIOL 486 (3) Field-Based Teaching Methods and Materials

A lecture/laboratory course that provides opportunity for prospective junior and senior high life science teachers to observe, practice, and refine their teaching skills. Students will work in a school setting and experience actual classroom.

Pre: BIOL 485

ALT-Spring

BIOL 490 (1-4) Workshop

A variable topic course designed for a selected topic in Biology. Workshops provide an intensive learning experience on a new topic in the Biological Sciences and/or hands-on experiences in a current area not covered by other course offerings. The course involves background reading, demonstrations, and laboratory or field experiences.

Fall, Spring

BIOL 491 (1-4) In-Service

Fall, Spring

BIOL 492 (1-3) Honors Research

Fall, Spring

BIOLOGY

BIOL 493 (1-12) Cytotechnology/Cytogenetics Clinical Internship I

The clinical internship and training includes lectures, demonstrations, laboratory sessions, and clinical practicum in the respective areas of cytotechnology or cytogenetics. Instructor Permission

Fall, Spring

BIOL 494 (1-12) Cytotechnology/Cytogenetics Clinical Internship II

Continuation of Cytotechnology/Cytogenetics Clinical Internship I. The clinical internship and training includes lectures, demonstrations, laboratory sessions, and clinical practicum in the respective areas of cytotechnology or cytogenetics.

Instructor Permission

Fall, Spring

BIOL 495 (1-12) Cytotechnology/Cytogenetics Clinical Internship III

Continuation of Cytotechnology/Cytogenetics Clinical Internship II. The clinical internship and training includes lectures, demonstrations, laboratory sessions, and clinical practicum in the respective areas of cytotechnology or cytogenetics.

Instructor Permission

Fall, Spring

BIOL 496 (1-12) Cytotechnology/Cytogenetics Clinical Internship IV

Continuation of Cytotechnology/Cytogenetics Clinical Internship III. The clinical internship and training includes lectures, demonstrations, laboratory sessions, and clinical practicum in the respective areas of cytotechnology or cytogenetics.

Instructor Permission

Fall, Spring

BIOL 497 (1-12) Internship I

Experience in applied biology according to a prearranged training program for a minimum of five 40-hour weeks.

Pre: Consent

Fall, Spring

BIOL 498 (1-12) Internship II

Experience in applied biology according to a prearranged training program for a minimum of five 40 hour weeks. Only four credits can be applied to the major.

Pre: Consent

Fall, Spring

BIOL 499 (1-4) Individual Study

Biotechnology

College of Science, Engineering & Technology

Department of Biological Sciences

242 Trafton Science Center S • 507-389-5731

Web site: www.cset.mnsu.edu/biology/

Director: Gregg Marg, Ph.D.

Biotechnology is the application of recent developments in technology to manipulate the genetic and biochemical characteristics of an organism so that the organism or its metabolites can be economically produced for our benefit. In practice it requires the selection and genetic improvement of an organism for a specific purpose. Organisms may be used to synthesize a desirable product or degrade unwanted materials. The industrialization of this technology is dependent on the development of methods for scaling up processes developed in the laboratory.

Students interested in biotechnology could find careers in a wide variety of industrial applications. Examples of industries that use biotechnology are antibiotic and pharmaceutical; food; energy; agricultural pesticides; herbicides; fertilizers; growth chemicals and breeding programs; industrial chemicals, biocatalysts and diagnostics.

The biotechnologist works with research scientists on the development of processes in the laboratory and with engineers to transfer and scale up laboratory processes for large scale production required by industry. Because of the interdisciplinary nature of biotechnology, biotechnologists must have a strong background in the analytical and quantitative areas of science. In addition, the biotechnologist must be familiar with the theory and practice of genetic engineering and biochemical processes.

Admission to Major is granted by the department. Admission requirements are 32 earned semester credit hours including BIOL 105 and BIOL 106, with a grade of a "C" or better in both BIOL 105 and BIOL 106; and a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.0.

BIOTECHNOLOGY BS

Required General Education (13 credits)

MATH 121 Calculus I (4)
PHYS 211 Principles of Physics I (4)
CHEM 201 General Chemistry I (5)

Required Support Courses (26 credits)

MATH 122 Calculus II (4)
PHYS 212 Principles of Physics II (4)
CHEM 202 General Chemistry II (5)
CHEM 305 Analytical Chemistry (4)
CHEM 320 Organic Chemistry I (5)
CHEM 460 Biochemistry I (3)
CHEM 465 Biochemical Techniques I (1)

Recommended Support Courses (5 credits)

CHEM 461 Biochemistry II (3)
CHEM 466 Biochemical Techniques II (2)

Required for Major (Core 53 credits)

BIOL 105 General Biology I (4)
BIOL 106 General Biology II (4)
BIOL 211 Genetics (4)
BIOL 270 Microbiology (4)
BIOL 320 Cell Biology (4)
BIOL 451 Plant Biotechnology (4)
BIOL 452 Biological Instrumentation (3)
BIOL 453 Biological Engineering Analysis I (4)
BIOL 454 Biological Engineering Analysis II (4)
BIOL 474 Immunology (4)

BIOL 476 Microbial Physiology and Genetics (5)
BIOL 479 Molecular Biology (4)

The biotechnology major requires a 6 credit project. This may be taken as:

BIOL 456 Biotechnology Project/Laboratory I (3)
BIOL 457 Biotechnology Project/Laboratory II (3) **OR**
BIOL 497 Internship (6)

Required Minor: None.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

P/N Grading Policy. All courses must be taken for letter grades. Any exception to this policy must be approved by the chairperson of the department.

Refer to the College regarding required advising for students on academic probation.

GPA Policy. A minimum GPA of 2.0 must be maintained in biological sciences.

Several biology scholarships are available for entering freshmen and currently enrolled Minnesota State Mankato students who meet the requirements.

The Department of Biological Sciences offers a well-balanced summer school program. For details concerning the courses being offered consult the summer bulletin.

Business Administration

College of Business

150 Morris Hall • 507-389-2965

Coordinator: M. Rolfes

POLICIES/INFORMATION

Minors in the College of Business include Business Administration, Business Law, Accounting, Financial Planning, International Business, Human Resource Management, and Marketing.

Students who are business minors, non-business majors or those who are not seeking a four year degree may take up to 24 credits in the College of Business. However, prerequisites are enforced.

GPA Policy. Students must earn a minimum grade point average of 2.0 ("C") on the total courses taken in the College of Business.

Residency. Transfer students pursuing a minor in the College of Business must complete at least 50% of their minor coursework at Minnesota State Mankato.

Information Technology Initiative. Students with a major or minor in the College of Business are required to obtain a notebook computer with a standard set of applications from the Campus Computer Store at Minnesota State Mankato. Students who are majoring in other colleges may be able to enroll in non-notebook classes as they are offered. For further information, please refer to the College of Business section at the front of this bulletin.

Assessment Policy. The College of Business believes that the ongoing assessment of its programs makes a vital contribution to the quality of those programs and to student learning. Student Participation is an important and expected part of the assessment process.

BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION MINOR

Required for Minor (Core 31 credits)

ACCT	217	Survey of Financial and Managerial Accounting (4)
BLAW	200	Legal, Political and Regulatory Environment of Business (3)
ECON	201	Principles of Macroeconomics (3)
ECON	202	Principles of Microeconomics (3)
ECON	207	Business Statistics (4)
FINA	362	Business Finance (3)
MGMT	200	Introduction to MIS (3)
MGMT	330	Principles of Management (3)
MRKT	310	Principles of Marketing (3)

Business Education

College of Education

Aviation and Business Education

328 Armstrong Hall • 507-389-6116

Janet G. Adams, Ed.D.

Students should contact the Office of the Dean for this college prior to choosing to major in Business Education.

BUSINESS EDUCATION BS

The Business Education BS Teaching degree is a cooperative degree program. The majority of the courses are taught at Winona State University and South Central College. The required courses that are taught at Minnesota State Mankato are listed below:

Required Support Courses for Major (21 credits)

ACCT	200	Financial Accounting (3)
ACCT	210	Managerial Accounting (3)
BLAW	200	Legal, Political and Regulatory Environment of Business (3)
ECON	201	Principles of Microeconomics (3)
ECON	202	Microeconomics (3)
FINA	362	Business Finance (3)
MRKT	310	Principles of Marketing (3)

For full details on the agreement, see <http://www.mnsu.edu/ext/faculty>

For more information on the program, contact:

Jan Karjala

Winona State University

507-457-5601

jkarjala@winona.edu

BUSINESS LAW

Business Law

College of Business

Department of Accounting and Business Law

150 Morris Hall • 507-389-2965

Chair: M. Rolfes

P. Herickhoff, JD, G. Holmes, JD, D. Levin, JD; V. Luoma, JD

POLICIES/INFORMATION

Minors in the College of Business include Business Administration, Business Law, Accounting, Financial Planning, International Business, Human Resource Management and Marketing.

Students who are business minors, non-business majors or those who are not seeking a four year degree may take up to 24 credits in the College of Business.

GPA Policy. Students must earn a minimum grade point average of 2.0 ("C") on the total courses taken in the College of Business to meet graduation requirements.

Residency. Transfer students pursuing a minor in the College of Business must complete at least 50% (one-half) of their minor coursework at Minnesota State Mankato.

Information Technology Initiative. Students with a major or minor in the College of Business are required to obtain a notebook computer with a standard set of applications from the Campus Computer Store at Minnesota State Mankato. Students who are majoring in other colleges may be able to enroll in non-notebook classes as they are offered. For further information, please refer to the College of Business section at the front of this bulletin.

Assessment Policy. The College of Business believes that the ongoing assessment of its programs makes a vital contribution to the quality of those programs and to student learning. Student Participation is an important and expected part of the assessment process.

BUSINESS LAW MINOR

Required for Minor (Core 15 credits)

ACCT	200	Financial Accounting (3)
BLAW	200	Legal, Political and Regulatory Environment of Business (3)
BLAW	450	Contracts, Sales and Professional Responsibility (3)
BLAW	452	Employment and Labor Law (3)
ISYS	101	Introduction to Information Systems (3)

Required Electives (6 credits)

(Choose two of the following)

BLAW	371	Computer and Technology Law (3)
BLAW	453	International Legal Environment of Business (3)
BLAW	455	Legal Aspects of Banking and Finance (3)
BLAW	474	Environmental Regulation and Land Use (3)
BLAW	476	Construction and Design Law (3)
BLAW	477	Negotiation and Conflict Resolution (3)
BLAW	483	Special Topics (3)

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

BLAW 131 (3) Consumer Law & Ethics

A survey of the law and ethics governing marriage, family, car ownership and insurance; civil rights (fair credit, fair housing, and equal employment opportunity); planning for illness and death; court procedures and alternative dispute resolution methods; jury service; the landlord-tenant relationship; and the rights of victims and people accused of crimes.

Fall, Spring
GE-9

BLAW 200 (3) Legal, Political, and Regulatory Environment of Business

The American court system; alternative dispute resolution; ethics and the social responsibility of business; the relationship between common law, statutory law and regulatory law; constitutional, criminal, tort and contract law; product liability; agency and business associations.

Pre: ACCT 200, ISYS 101

Fall, Spring

BLAW 371 (3) Computer and Technology Law

An examination of major legal issues created by the invention of the personal computer and the internet. Intellectual property (copyrights, trademarks, patents); jurisdiction of courts over nonresident websites and computer users; freedom of speech; obscenity; defamation; privacy; computer crimes; encryption; emerging issues.

Fall

BLAW 450 (3) Contracts, Sales, and Professional Responsibility

Fundamentals of contracts, the law of sales under the UCC; the legal liability of accountants to clients and third parties. Formation of contracts; statute of frauds and parol evidence rule; contract performance; remedies for breach of contract; scope of UCC Article Two; sales warranties; remedies for breach of contracts.

Pre: BLAW 200

Fall, Spring

BLAW 452 (3) Employment and Labor Law

Federal employment discrimination laws; sexual harassment; first amendment rights; employee safety; workers' compensation; privacy; wrongful termination; federal laws governing the right to organize and bargain collectively; emerging issues.

Pre: BLAW 200

Spring

BLAW 453 (3) International Legal Environment of Business

Legal aspects of United States global trade policies, regulation of imports, contracting in the global marketplace, international marketing concerns, structure of various international organizations and treaties. Legal aspects of international licensing and technology, transfers risks of nationalization and expropriation, international dispute resolution, comity, the Act of State, and sovereign immunity doctrines.

Pre: BLAW 200

Variable

BLAW 455 (3) Legal Aspects of Banking and Finance

Legal aspects of checks and promissory notes, forgery and the use of counterfeit currency. Discusses the Federal Reserve check collection process, electronic banking, the purchase and sale of commercial paper, debtor and creditor rights, securities regulation, fundamentals of collateral foreclosure, the federal bankruptcy code and insurance law.

Pre: BLAW 200

Variable

BLAW 474 (3) Environmental Regulation and Land Use

Legal aspects of land use planning, drainage, surface water rights and boundaries, mining and land reclamation, clean air, clean water, waste disposal, noise control and environmental permit processes. Discussion of legal aspects of Historic Landmark Preservation, National Environmental Policy, CERCLA, the Superfund, liability for environmental contamination and emerging environmental issues.

Pre: BLAW 200

Variable

BLAW 476 (3) Construction and Design Law

Legal responsibilities of architects, engineers and contractors in dealing with each other, the project's owner, sureties and subcontractors. Special emphasis on performance problems, forms of business association, legal relationships with independent contractors, the AIA contract documents, mechanics liens, AAA Construction Arbitration Rules, dispute avoidance, claims management and collection strategies.

Pre: BLAW 200

Fall, Spring

BUSINESS LAW

BLAW 477 (3) Negotiation and Conflict Resolution

Negotiation theory and techniques, mediation theory and techniques, use of neutrals, limits of confidentiality and ethical duties. Rule 114 and laws governing arbitration and management of the arbitration process. Extensive use of cases and role play.

Pre: BLAW 200

Variable

BLAW 483 (1-3) Special Topics

Seminar topics may include women and the law, legal aspects of entrepreneurship, mergers and acquisitions, legal rights in computer software, investigating sexual harassment claims, copyright on the internet, immigration law, steps to become an IPO, privacy rights on computer networks, case studies in deregulation, legal aspects of leveraged buyouts, corporate takeover and ESOP's, complying with NAFTA.

Variable

BLAW 497 (1-8) Internship

Variable

BLAW 498 (1-3) Internship

Variable

BLAW 499 (1-4) Individual Study

Variable

Chemistry

College of Science, Engineering and Technology
Department of Chemistry & Geology
242 Ford Hall • 507-389-1963

Chair: Brian L. Groh

Lyudmyla Ardanova, Mary Hadley, Michael J. Lusch, Marie K. Pomije, Jeffrey R. Pribyl, Danaé Quirk Dorr, James Rife, Theresa Salerno, Daniel Swart, John D. Theomke, Trent Vorlicek

The department is recognized by the American Chemical Society and offers a BS major that is approved by that organization. Anyone considering a chemistry or biochemistry major or chemistry minor should choose a departmental faculty member as an advisor and consult that advisor often throughout the course of study.

Admission to Major. Admission to a program is necessary before enrolling in 300- and 400-level courses. Admission is granted by the department. To be eligible for admission to the chemistry program, a student must have declared Chemistry or Chemistry Teaching as a first major, completed 32 credits including CHEM 201 and CHEM 202 and achieved a minimum GPA of 2.0. Students should also have an assigned chemistry advisor with whom they have discussed the program. Applications for admission to the chemistry program are available in the department office.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

GPA Policy. Students obtaining a major or minor in chemistry must maintain an overall GPA of 2.2 in all courses required for their selected program with no more than 4 credits of "D" work in chemistry courses.

P/N Grading Policy. Courses leading to a major or minor in chemistry or biochemistry may not be taken on a P/N basis except where P/N grading is mandatory.

The first year of coursework for all chemistry and biochemistry majors should include two semesters of chemistry (CHEM 201, CHEM 202) and two semesters of mathematics (selection of courses depends on mathematics background). During the second year, the recommended courses include organic chemistry, advanced mathematics, physics, analytical chemistry. It is important for BS chemistry majors that the calculus and physics sequences be completed by the end of the second year since they are prerequisites for physical chemistry. Physical chemistry and instrumental analysis should be taken during the third year. The advanced courses in chemistry and biochemistry can be taken in the junior and senior years. Participation in chemistry seminar is required of all majors. The coursework in mathematics and physics that is required for a major may be credited toward a major or minors in these areas. For this reason it is often desirable and convenient to choose a joint major or minor with physics or mathematics.

Transfer students who are considering one of the Chemistry BS options should note that before taking Physical Chemistry in the third (junior) year, students must successfully complete with a grade of "C" (2.0) or higher an Analytical Chemistry course in addition to appropriate mathematics and physics courses either here at Minnesota State Mankato or transferable to Minnesota State Mankato. Completion of an Associate's degree may not meet the Physical Chemistry prerequisites and may add up to one year to the program of study.

CHEMISTRY BA

Required General Education (8 credits)

MATH 121 Calculus I (4)
PHYS 211 Principles of Physics I (4) **OR**
PHYS 221 General Physics I (4)

Required Support Courses (4 credits)

PHYS 212 Principles of Physics II (4) **OR**

PHYS 223 General Physics III (3) **AND**
PHYS 233 General Physics III Lab (1)

Required for Major (Core 31 credits)

CHEM 201 General Chemistry I (5)
CHEM 202 General Chemistry II (5)
CHEM 305 Analytical Chemistry (4)
CHEM 312 Intermediate Inorganic (2)
CHEM 320 Organic Chemistry I (with lab) (5)
CHEM 321 Organic Chemistry II (3)
CHEM 331 Organic Chemistry II Lab (1)
CHEM 381 Introduction to Research (2)
CHEM 440 Physical Chemistry (3)
CHEM 495 Senior Seminar (1)

Required Electives for Major (Chemistry, 6 credits)

Choose a minimum of 6 credits from chemistry or biochemistry courses

EXCEPT CHEM 479 and CHEM 482. These electives must include at least one of the following courses:

CHEM 360 CHEM 407 CHEM 415 CHEM 423
CHEM 424 CHEM 437 CHEM 450 CHEM 451
CHEM 465 CHEM 466 CHEM 474 CHEM 475

CHEM 300/400 Elective
CHEM 300/400 Elective

Required for Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree ONLY: Language (8 credits)

Required Minor: Yes. Any but Chemistry.

CHEMISTRY BS

The Chemistry BS major offers students a choice of two options: Option I and Option II: ACS Approved.

OPTION I

Option I is for students who want a rigorous preparation in chemistry, but who do not need as comprehensive a program as that prescribed for the A.C.S. option.

Required General Education (8 credits)

MATH 121 Calculus I (4)
PHYS 221 General Physics I (4)

Required Support Courses (8 credits)

MATH 122 Calculus II (4)
PHYS 223 General Physics III (3)
PHYS 233 General Physics III Laboratory (1)

Required for Major (41 credits)

CHEM 201 General Chemistry I (5)
CHEM 202 General Chemistry II (5)
CHEM 305 Analytical Chemistry (4)
CHEM 320 Organic Chemistry I (with lab) (5)
CHEM 321 Organic Chemistry II (3)
CHEM 331 Organic Chemistry II Lab (1)
CHEM 381 Introduction to Research (2)
CHEM 413 Advanced Inorganic Chemistry (3)
CHEM 423 Chemical and Spectroscopic Determination of Structure (4)
CHEM 440 Physical Chemistry I (3)
CHEM 441 Physical Chemistry II (3)
CHEM 450 Physical Chemistry Laboratory I (1)
CHEM 451 Physical Chemistry Laboratory II (1)
CHEM 495 Senior Seminar (1)

Required Electives for Major (Chemistry, 4 credits)

Choose a minimum of 4 credits from Chemistry or Biochemistry courses
EXCEPT CHEM 479 and CHEM 482:

CHEM XXX 300/400 Elective
CHEM XXX 300/400 Elective

Required Minor: None**OPTION II: A.C.S. APPROVED (72 credits)**

The BS Chemistry, A.C.S. option approved by the American Chemical Society is intended for professional chemists and provides an excellent preparation for graduate or professional school, industry or business. Any deviations from this program requires prior approval from the department.

Required General Education (8 credits)

MATH 121 Calculus I (4)
PHYS 221 General Physics I (4)

Required Support Courses (8 credits)

MATH 122 Calculus II (4)
PHYS 223 General Physics III (3)
PHYS 233 General Physics III Lab (1)

Required for Major (Core 50-51 credits)

CHEM 201 General Chemistry I (5)
CHEM 202 General Chemistry II (5)
CHEM 305 Analytical Chemistry (4)
CHEM 320 Organic Chemistry I (with lab) (5)
CHEM 321 Organic Chemistry II (3)
CHEM 331 Organic Chemistry II Lab (1)
CHEM 381 Introduction to Research (2)
CHEM 413 Advanced Inorganic Chemistry (3)
CHEM 415 Inorganic Preparations (2)
CHEM 423 Chemical and Spectroscopic Determination of Structure (4)
CHEM 440 Physical Chemistry I (3)
CHEM 441 Physical Chemistry II (3)
CHEM 450 Physical Chemistry I Lab (1)
CHEM 451 Physical Chemistry II Lab (1)
CHEM 475 Instrumental Analysis (4)
CHEM 495 Senior Seminar (1)
CHEM 360 Principles of Biochemistry (4) **OR**
CHEM 460 Biochemistry I (3)

Required Electives for Major (Chemistry, 1 credit)

Students opting for CHEM 460 must choose at least 1 credit from the following:

CHEM 407 CHEM 312 CHEM 424 CHEM 434 CHEM 461
CHEM 465 CHEM 474 CHEM 485 CHEM 496 CHEM 497
CHEM 498 CHEM 499

Required Electives (3-4 credits)

Choose a minimum of 3 credits from the following courses:

PHYS 441 PHYS 447 PHYS 453 PHYS 473 MATH 321
MATH 455

Required Minor: None.**CHEMISTRY MINOR****Required for Minor (Core 22 credits)**

CHEM 201 General Chemistry I (5)
CHEM 202 General Chemistry II (5)
CHEM 305 Analytical Chemistry (4)
CHEM 320 Organic Chemistry I (with lab) (5)
CHEM 321 Organic Chemistry II (3)

Required Electives for Minor (CHEM, 3 credits)

Choose a minimum of 3 credits from Chemistry or Biochemistry courses except CHEM 381, CHEM 479, CHEM 482 and CHEM 495.

CHEM XXX 300/400 Elective
CHEM XXX 300/400 Elective

These elective credits must be taken at Minnesota State Mankato for the minor.

CHEMISTRY TEACHING BS

Requirements for the Chemistry Teaching BS can be found in the SCIENCE TEACHING section of the bulletin. For information, consult the chemistry education advisor, Jeffrey Pribyl.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**CHEM 100 (4) Chemistry in Society**

This lecture and laboratory course investigates the world of chemistry, the nature of matter and our interactions with chemicals on a daily basis. Lab included. This course is intended for non-science majors and is not a preparation for CHEM 111 or CHEM 201.

Fall, Spring
GE-3

CHEM 104 (3) Introduction to Chemistry

This course is an introduction to general chemistry. It is a non-laboratory class designed to prepare students for CHEM 201 or to be utilized as a general education course. This course will address more mathematical relationships than CHEM 106.

GE-3

CHEM 106 (3) Introduction to Chemistry (for Allied Health)

This course is an introduction to general and organic chemistry. This is a non-laboratory class designed to prepare students for CHEM 111 or to be utilized as a general education course.

GE-3

CHEM 111 (5) Chemistry of Life Processes

This course is an introduction to organic chemistry and biological chemistry for students in nursing, dental hygiene, dietetics, and athletic training. The laboratory will reinforce lecture concepts.

Pre: CHEM 106 or High School Chemistry

Fall, Spring
GE-2, GE-3

CHEM 131 (3) Forensic Science

This chemistry course explores the scientific methods used in criminal investigations. Course topics will include discussions of different kinds of evidence, how to select and analyze samples, and especially how to interpret results of scientific tests. Specific topics will include the analysis of DNA, drugs, Accelerants and explosives, and other organic and inorganic compounds. Case studies will be used as examples throughout the course. There will also be discussions concerning the ethics analysis, and uses of forensic data.

Variable
GE-3, GE-9

CHEM 132 (3) Chemistry of Energy

This course explores and evaluates energy sources from a chemical perspective. In addition to discussion of chemical processes associated with traditional energy sources such as fossil fuels, alternative sources such as solar energy and "next generation" batteries will be presented. In conjunction with this information the environmental and societal consequences for each alternative will be explored.

Variable
GE-3

CHEM 133 (3) Challenges to Our Global Environment

This course will examine two of the most significant environmental challenges facing modern society: stratospheric ozone depletion and global climate change, from an interdisciplinary perspective. The course will start by examining, with a minimum of mathematics, the scientific basis and evidence for these phenomena, and then go on to consider the potential implications of and solutions to these challenges. In order to understand these potential implications and solutions, we must realize and understand the interdisciplinary nature of these challenges.

Variable
GE-2, GE-10

CHEM 134 (3) Mind Altering Substances

This course will explore the scientific, pharmacological, neurochemical and cultural aspects of psychoactive substances. The material is presented intuitively, with no mathematics. Course topics will include discussions of the major classes of pharmaceutical and psychoactive substances, basic neurochemistry, the role of psychoactive substances in medicine, the ritual use of psychoactive substances by traditional cultures, the FDA approval process, the significance and implications of drug testing, the controversy of drug-induced behavioral modification, national and global perspectives of substance abuse and the ethics of legalization.

Variable
GE-3

CHEM 135 (3) Science of Sport

An online course introducing the science related to sports issues including nutrition, movement, equipment selection, and healthy exercising/training.

Summer
GE-3

CHEM 191 (3) Chemistry for Engineers

This course covers basic chemistry and applications relevant to students interested in the engineering fields.

Pre: high school chemistry or "C" (2.0) or higher in CHEM 104, placement into MATH 115 or MATH 121

GE-2, GE-3
Fall, Spring

CHEM 201 (5) General Chemistry I

Introduction to the basic principles of chemistry including atomic and molecular structure, bonding, chemical reactions, stoichiometry, thermodynamics and states of matter. Laboratory will reinforce lecture concepts.

Pre: "C" (2.0) or higher in MATH 112 or the equivalent; high school Chemistry or "C" (2.0) or higher in CHEM 104.

Fall, Spring
GE-2, GE-3

CHEM 202 (5) General Chemistry II

Continuation of the basic principles of chemistry including properties of solutions, kinetics, acids and bases, equilibria, buffers, precipitation reactions, electron transfer reactions, electrochemistry, entropy and free energy. Laboratory will reinforce lecture concepts.

Pre: "C" (2.0) or higher in CHEM 201
Fall, Spring

CHEM 299 (1-6) Individual Study**CHEM 305 (4) Analytical Chemistry**

Introduction to the principles of chemical analysis, with emphasis on classical methods of analysis. Lectures will stress the theory of chemical measurements and sample handling. Laboratory exercises will provide students with opportunities to explore calibration methods, method development, and established procedures for volumetric and gravimetric analyses. Basic atomic spectroscopy is also presented.

Pre: "C" (2.0) or higher in CHEM 202
Fall, Spring

CHEM 312 (2) Intermediate Inorganic Chemistry

This course is designed to emphasize the descriptive aspects of inorganic chemistry. Course topics include nuclear chemistry, reactivity patterns of selected s and p block elements and a brief introduction to coordination chemistry.

Pre: "C" (2.0) or higher in CHEM 202
Spring

CHEM 320 (5) Organic Chemistry I

Introduction to organic structure, bonding, chemical reactivity, reactions as acids and bases, mechanisms and stereochemistry. The chemistry of alkanes, alkyl halides, alkenes, alkynes, alcohols, ethers, aldehydes and ketones, carboxylic acids and their derivatives, and amines will be covered. Laboratory illustrates synthetic techniques and the preparation and reactions of functional groups

discussed during lecture.

Pre: "C" (2.0) or higher in CHEM 202
Fall

CHEM 321 (3) Organic Chemistry II

The chemistry of aromatic compounds, free radicals, polyenes, macromolecules, heterocyclic compounds, carbohydrates, amino acids, peptides, and proteins will be covered. This will include a study of mechanisms, synthetic transformations, concerted reactions, and spectroscopy.

Pre: "C" (2.0) or higher in CHEM 320
Spring

CHEM 331 (1) Organic Chemistry II Lab

Laboratory illustrating electrophilic aromatic substitutions and other reactions of aromatic compounds, synthetic transformations as well as qualitative organic analysis.

Pre: CHEM 321 previously or concurrently
Spring

CHEM 360 (4) Principles of Biochemistry

Analysis of the structure and metabolism of biologically important compounds. This intermediate-level course is designed for students in the medical technology, food science, chemistry education, chemistry and pre-professional health majors. The laboratory teaches basic biochemical techniques.

Pre: "C" (2.0) or higher in CHEM 320
Spring

CHEM 381 (2) Introduction to Research

Introduction to the use of chemical literature (in print and electronic media), current departmental faculty research interests, safe and ethical conduct of laboratory research, and proper recording of research results in laboratory notebooks. Students perform a literature search and write a proposal for an undergraduate research project.

Pre: CHEM 321
Fall

CHEM 407 (3) Environmental Chemistry

The sources of various elements and chemical reactions between them in the atmosphere and hydrosphere are treated. Current research topics relevant to the field of environmental chemistry will also be addressed. Laboratory exercises will emphasize proper sampling technique and various analytical methods for quantifying environmentally important components.

Pre: "C" (2.0) or higher in CHEM 305
Variable

CHEM 413 (3) Advanced Inorganic Chemistry

A survey of topics in inorganic chemistry including quantum mechanics, symmetry and group theory, solid state chemistry, molecular structure and geometry, bonding theories, and coordination chemistry, emphasizing the theoretical foundation.

Pre: "C" (2.0) or higher in CHEM 441
Fall

CHEM 415 (2) Inorganic Preparations

The preparation and study of inorganic/organometallic compounds utilizing a variety of synthetic techniques including common Schlenk techniques. The studies will include characterization by common instrumental methods such as IR, NMR and UV-vis spectroscopy. Additional studies using instrumental techniques such as IR, NMR, UV-vis, electrochemistry and magnetic susceptibility will also be conducted.

Pre: "C" (2.0) or higher in CHEM 413
Spring

CHEM 423 (4) Spectroscopic Determination of Structure

Spectroscopic techniques including nuclear magnetic resonance, infrared, and mass spectrometry for determining structural features of molecules will be covered. Spectroscopic methods emphasize interpretation of spectra, and also provide hands-on operation of the corresponding electronic instruments. The laboratory uses these techniques for the determination of the structures of a

series of unknown compounds.

Pre: "C" (2.0) or higher in CHEM 321 and CHEM 331

Spring

CHEM 424 (3) Advanced Organic Chemistry

Advanced synthetic organic reactions and their mechanisms. Laboratory will include examples of some of this chemistry, and techniques for reaction monitoring and product purification.

Pre: "C" (2.0) or higher in CHEM 321

Spring-EVEN

CHEM 434 (2) Industrial Chemistry

The synthesis and properties of organic macromolecules, especially industrially important polymers, and the chemistry of other industrially important chemical reactions and processes.

Pre: "C" (2.0) or higher in CHEM 321

Spring-ODD

CHEM 437 (4) Food Chemistry

This lecture laboratory course will cover the fundamental principles of food chemistry. Chemical and physical properties of major and minor food components will be discussed. The laboratory will involve both traditional wet chemical methods and more sophisticated instrumental analyses.

Pre: "C" (2.0) or higher in CHEM 305, "C" (2.0) or higher in CHEM 320;

Pre or Co: CHEM 360 or CHEM 460

CHEM 440 (3) Physical Chemistry I

Detailed treatment of thermodynamics and chemical kinetics. Topics include equations of state, laws of thermodynamics, statistical thermodynamics, phase and reaction equilibrium, thermodynamics of solutions and electrochemistry, transport properties, and reaction kinetics.

Pre: "C" (2.0) or higher in CHEM 305, "C" (2.0) or higher in MATH 121, "C"

(2.0) or higher in either PHYS 212 or PHYS 221

Fall

CHEM 441 (3) Physical Chemistry II

Detailed treatment of quantum mechanics, spectroscopy, and statistical mechanics. Topics include the foundations of quantum mechanics, application of quantum mechanics to atomic and molecular structure, foundations of spectroscopic techniques and statistical mechanics.

Pre: "C" (2.0) or higher in CHEM 440, "C" (2.0) or higher in MATH 122, "C" (2.0) or higher in PHYS 222

Spring

CHEM 445 (2) Advanced Physical Chemistry

Integrated application of the content from CHEM 440 and CHEM 441 to an applied topic of interest to the instructor. The course will depend heavily on reading and discussion of current primary literature of physical chemistry. Possible topics include: atmospheric chemistry, thermodynamics of protein folding, catalytic processes, or molecular processes at interfaces.

Pre: "C" (2.0) or higher in CHEM 441

Variable

CHEM 450 (1) Physical Chemistry Laboratory I

Laboratory to accompany CHEM 440. An advanced treatment of measurement theory and data analysis precedes a series of thermodynamic and kinetic experiments designed to complement topics treated in lecture to help students' independence and sophistication in planning, performing, and reporting experimental work.

Pre: CHEM 440 previously or concurrently

Fall

CHEM 451 (1) Physical Chemistry Laboratory II

Laboratory to accompany CHEM 441. Experiments and computational projects in quantum mechanics, spectroscopy, and statistical mechanics. The experiments and projects will continue to work toward the goal of increasing the students' independence and sophistication.

Pre: "C" (2.0) or higher in CHEM 440

Pre or Co: CHEM 441

Spring

CHEM 460 (3) Biochemistry I

Detailed analysis of the structures, properties, and functions of proteins, carbohydrates, and lipids; introduction to carbohydrate metabolism; theory for the purification and analysis of proteins. Concurrent enrollment in CHEM 465 is recommended.

Pre: "C" (2.0) or higher in BIOL 106 or permission, "C" (2.0) or higher in CHEM 321,

Fall

CHEM 461 (3) Biochemistry II

Detailed analysis of the reactions involved in intermediary metabolism, translation, transcription, and replication.

Pre: CHEM 460

Spring

CHEM 465 (1) Biochemical Techniques I

A lecture/laboratory course which presents methodology and instrumentation used to purify and analyze biomolecules. Techniques include chromatography, autoradiography and radioisotope techniques, polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis, and spectrophotometry.

Pre: CHEM 460 previously or concurrently. CHEM 305 is recommended.

Fall

CHEM 466 (2) Biochemical Techniques II

Students work in teams to solve biochemical research problems by analyzing data from experiments which they design.

Pre: CHEM 460 and CHEM 465

Spring

CHEM 474 (2) Chromatography

Theory and applications of thin layer, paper, liquid, gas and supercritical fluid chromatography and capillary electrophoresis.

Pre: CHEM 320 previously or concurrently is recommended

Fall-EVEN

CHEM 475 (4) Instrumental Analysis

Theory and practice of modern instrumental methods including basic electronics. Special emphasis placed on sampling methods, analog and digital electronics, electrochemistry, spectrophotometric and chromatographic methods, surface and thin-film analysis and computer acquisition and data processing techniques.

Pre: "C" (2.0) or higher in CHEM 305; PHYS 212 or PHYS 222 is recommended

Spring

CHEM 477 (1-3) Special Topics in Instrumental Analytical Chemistry

Detailed study and focused discussion of a specific analytical technique such as electrochemistry, X-ray analysis, etc. or an area of analysis such as metals, bioanalytical, etc. May be taken more than once for credit.

Pre: CHEM 305

Variable

CHEM 479 (4) Teaching Physical Science

Methods and materials for teaching physical sciences in middle school through high school. Clinical experiences required for the course.

Pre: Consent

Spring

CHEM 482 (1-3) Problems in Teaching Science

Variable

CHEM 485 (1-2) Seminar in Environmental Chemistry

Study of current environmental problems or issues with emphasis on the relevant chemical needs and understanding necessary to monitoring or alleviating the problems.

Pre: CHEM 305

Variable

CHEM 490 (1-6) Workshop

CHEMISTRY

CHEM 495 (1) Senior Seminar

Capstone course for majors in Chemistry, Biochemistry and Chemistry Teaching. During this course students will present the results of their research in several different forums including oral presentations and poster sessions.

Pre: CHEM 440, CHEM 460

Spring

CHEM 496 (1-6) Senior Thesis

CHEM 497 (1-16) Internship

CHEM 498 (1-6) Undergraduate Research

CHEM 499 (1-6) Individual Study

Civil Engineering

College of Science, Engineering and Technology
Department of Mechanical & Civil Engineering
205 Trafton Science Center E • 507-389-6383
Fax 507-389-5002
Web site: ce.mnsu.edu

Chair: Aaron S. Budge, Ph.D., P.E.

Vance Browne, Ph.D.; Aaron S. Budge, Ph.D., P.E.; Stephen J. Druschel, Ph.D., P.E.; Charles W. Johnson, Ph.D., P.E.; Saeed Moaveni, Ph.D., P.E.; Vojin Nikolic, Ph.D.; Deborah K. Nykanen, Ph.D., P.E.; Jin Park, Ph.D.; Farhad Reza, Ph.D., P.E.; Patrick A. Tebbe, Ph.D., P.E.; W. James Wilde, Ph.D., P.E.

Adjunct Faculty: Herman A. Dharmarajan, Ph.D., P.E., DEE; William R. Douglass, P.E.; D. Joseph Duncan, P.E.; Mark R. Knoff, Ph.D., P.E.; Omid Mohseni, Ph.D., P.E.; Ken Saffert, P.E.; Chad Surprenant, P.E.

Civil Engineering, as defined by the American Society of Civil Engineers, is a profession in which a knowledge of the mathematical and physical science gained by study, experience, and practice is applied with judgment to develop ways to utilize, economically, the materials and forces of nature for the progressive well-being of humanity in creating, improving and protecting the environment, in providing facilities for community living, industry and transportation, and in providing structures for the use of humanity.

Civil engineers design and supervise, among others, the construction of roads, buildings, airports, tunnels, dams, bridges, and water supply and water and wastewater treatment systems. Major specialties within civil engineering are: structural, geotechnical, water resources, transportation, environmental, and construction engineering.

Many civil engineers hold administrative positions, from city engineers to deputy commissioner of state department of transportation. Others may work in design, construction, research, and teaching. Most civil engineers hold supervisory positions such as project engineers.

Accreditation. The Civil Engineering program is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology, 111 Market Place, Suite 1050, Baltimore, MD 21202-4012; telephone: (410) 347-7700.

Program Objectives. The Mission of the Civil Engineering Program at Minnesota State Mankato, is to provide a broad-based education that will enable graduates to enter practice in the civil engineering profession, serving the needs of the State of Minnesota and the Nation.

Graduates of the civil engineering program at Minnesota State Mankato will be prepared:

1. with a strong technical foundation to practice civil engineering, or to pursue graduate studies, particularly in four major disciplines: geotechnical, structural, transportation, and water resources engineering;
2. to become registered professional engineers;
3. to communicate technical information effectively with the public, their peers, and clients;
4. with an understanding of the need for life-long learning and of the importance for community and professional involvement; and
5. with an awareness of cultural, societal, and professional issues.

The program mission and educational objectives are fully compatible with the mission of Minnesota State Mankato and the College of Science, Engineering, and Technology. Program objectives are monitored by the constituencies (civil engineering profession through the program's Industrial Advisory Board and employers, alumni, students, and faculty of the program).

Other important features of an education in civil engineering at Minnesota State Mankato include:

- Senior students work together as a design team in a full academic year course incorporating multiple civil engineering disciplines in comprehensive design project.

- Students work closely with engineers from design firms and government agencies and with faculty and students from other engineering courses in the senior design project.
- Students are required to take a department-administered diagnostic test in their junior year. The purpose of this test is to provide feedback which will be used to strengthen the curriculum and to improve the preparation of students.
- Students are required to take the Fundamentals of Engineering exam in their senior year – the first step towards professional registration.
- The flexible curriculum allows the students to have either a diverse or focused civil engineering study.
- The faculty maintains ties to industry, thereby keeping current with new technologies, design methodologies, and the world of civil engineering practice – a valuable resource for students.

Preparation. Recommended high school preparation is two years of algebra, one year of geometry, one-half year of trigonometry, one-half year of college algebra, and a year each of physics and chemistry. Computer skills such as word processing, spreadsheets, and presentations are also recommended. Without this background it may take longer than four years to earn the degree.

Program Admission. Admission to the Civil Engineering Program is granted by the department, and is necessary before enrolling in 300- and 400-level courses. Near the end of the sophomore year, students must submit an application for admission to the civil engineering program. Applications to the program may be obtained from the Department of Mechanical and Civil Engineering or downloaded from the department homepage.

Before being admitted to upper-division civil engineering courses, a student must complete a minimum of 48 credits, for grade, including the following core courses: calculus-based physics, 8 credits; calculus and differential equations, 16 credits; introduction to engineering, 2 credits; computer graphics, 2 credits; introduction to problem solving and civil engineering design, 2 credits; engineering mechanics (statics, dynamics, and mechanics of materials), 9 credits; chemistry, 5 credits; and english composition, 4 credits. Provisional admission to the program for one semester may be granted in limited cases.

To be considered for admission a grade of C or better must be achieved in each course listed above, and a student must have a cumulative GPA of 2.50 in the core courses. All core courses (including those for repeated courses) will be considered in the computation of the GPA for admission to the program.

Transfer Students. The department makes a special effort to accommodate transfer students. Transfer students are encouraged to contact the department as soon as possible to facilitate a smooth transition. Please feel free to write, call, or visit the department. Generally, no transfer credits are allowed for upper division civil engineering courses. For exceptions to this policy, special written permission must be obtained and will be reviewed by the department. Transfer students must take a minimum of 12 credits at Minnesota State Mankato prior to being considered for full admission to the program.

For transfer students the distribution of credits specified for the core courses may vary, but the total credits must satisfy departmental transfer requirements. Transfer credits are not normally used in the computation of the GPA for admission to the program. Transfer students should refer to the Supplemental Information in the Undergraduate Bulletin for information about procedures to be followed when applying for admission to the University.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

Satisfactory Progress. Once admitted to the civil engineering program, a student must maintain satisfactory progress by: (1) maintaining a cumulative GPA of at least 2.30 for all upper-division engineering courses; and (2) achieving a GPA of at least 2.00 each semester for all courses required for the major. All courses, including repeated courses will be used in the GPA calculations above.

P/N Grading Policy. P/N credit will not be applied to any course used to meet civil engineering degree requirements.

CIVIL ENGINEERING

Probation Policy. Once admitted to the program, a student who does not maintain satisfactory progress as defined above will be placed on program probationary status for a maximum of one semester. During the probationary period, the student (a) must complete at least 8 credits, approved by the department, of upper-division engineering courses for grade from the prescribed Civil Engineering curriculum; and (b) shall not receive a degree without first conforming to the satisfactory progress criteria. A student who fails to meet satisfactory progress for a second semester (consecutive or non-consecutive) will not be allowed to continue in the program. The student may later reapply for admission to the program. If readmitted, only probationary status will be granted, and continuation in the program will be based on performance in courses specified in a contract with the department.

Appeals. A student may appeal any departmental decision in writing. The department will consider such appeals individually.

CIVIL ENGINEERING BSCE

Required Special General Education (23 credits):

The Bachelor of Science in Civil Engineering degree does not adhere to the standard general education program required by other majors. Rather, it requires a special distribution of communication, humanities, and social science courses. Courses may be chosen to satisfy the university cultural diversity requirement concurrently.

Required Humanities and Social Science Courses (minimum of 16 credits):

To satisfy this requirement, the courses selected must provide both breadth and depth and not be limited to a selection of unrelated introductory courses. Each student should discuss with his/her civil engineering advisor on the selection of courses to meet this requirement early in their academic career. A current list of acceptable courses is posted in the department office and on the department web site.

Specifically, the minimum requirements consist of (a) at least 6 credits in the humanities area, and (b) at least 9 credits in the social science area, of which 3 credits must be either microeconomics or macroeconomics; (a) and (b) must total at least 16 credits.

To provide the measure of depth to the course of study, at least 3 credits at the 300-level or above must be included in the 16 credit requirement. At least one upper division course must follow a course in the same subject area.

Required Communication Courses (7 credits)

ENG 101 Composition (4) **AND**
CMST 102 Public Speaking (3) **OR**
ENG 271 Technical Communication (4)

Science and Mathematics (33 credits)

MATH 121 Calculus I (4)
MATH 122 Calculus II (4)
MATH 223 Calculus III (4)
MATH 321 Ordinary Differential Equations (4)
CHEM 201 General Chemistry I (5)
PHYS 221 General Physics I (4)
PHYS 222 General Physics II (3)
PHYS 232 General Physics II Lab (1)
Science Elective from approved list (4)

Basic Engineering Science (25 credits)

CIVE 101 Introduction to Engineering-Civil (2)
CIVE 145 CAD for Civil Engineering (2)
CIVE 201 Intro. to Problem Solving and Civil Engineering Design (2)
CIVE 271 Civil Engineering Measurements (2)
ME 206 Materials Science (3)
CIVE 212 Statics (3) **OR**
ME 212 Statics (3)
CIVE 214 Dynamics (3) **OR**
ME 214 Dynamics (3)

CIVE 223 Mechanics of Materials (3) **OR**
ME 223 Mechanics of Materials (3)
ME 299 Thermal Analysis (2) **OR**
ME 241 Thermodynamics (3)
ME 291 Engineering Analysis (3)

Upper Division (45 credits)

CIVE 321 Fluid Mechanics (3) **OR**
ME 321 Fluid Mechanics (3)
CIVE 340 Structural Analysis (3)
CIVE 350 Hydraulics and Hydrology (4)
CIVE 360 Geotechnical Engineering (4)
CIVE 370 Transportation Engineering (4)
CIVE 380 Environmental Engineering (3)
CIVE 401 Civil Engineering Design I (2)
CIVE 402 Civil Engineering Design II (3)
CIVE 435 Civil Engineering Experimentation I (2)
CIVE 436 Civil Engineering Experimentation II (2)
CIVE 446 Reinforced Concrete Design (3) **OR**
CIVE 448 Steel Design (3)
CIVE electives (minimum 9 credits)

Technical electives from approved list (minimum 2 credits)

Required Minor: None.

Civil, Science and Technical Electives

A civil engineering student is required to choose a minimum of 18 credits in civil, science and technical electives: science elective (minimum 4 credits), technical electives (minimum 2 credits), and CIVE electives (minimum 9 credits). The science and technical electives are recommended to be taken after the student has identified his/her area of interest and in consultation with his/her academic advisor. Science and technical electives must be selected from the approved list below.

Approved Science Electives

BIOL 105 General Biology I (5)
CHEM 202 General Chemistry II (5)
ENVR 101 Perspectives in Environmental Science (4)
GEOL 121 Physical Geology (4)

Approved Technical Electives

All CIVE courses except required courses

All EE courses 300-level and above and EE 230 (Circuit Analysis I)

All ME courses 300-level and above except required courses

BIOL 270 Microbiology (4)
BLAW 450 Contracts, Sales and Professional Responsibility (3)
BLAW 453 International Legal Environment of Business (3)
BLAW 474 Environmental Regulation and Land Use (3)
BLAW 476 Construction and Design Law (3)
CHEM 305 Analytical Chemistry (4)
CHEM 407 Water Chemistry (3)
ENVR 440 Environmental Regulations (3)
ENVR 450 Environmental Pollution & Control (3)
ENVR 460 Analysis of Pollutants (4)
GEOL 330 Structural Geology (4)
GEOL 351 Engineering Geology (2)
GEOL 450 Hydrogeology (3)

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

CIVE 101 (2) Introduction to Engineering - Civil

To prepare the students for a career in engineering with some emphasis in civil; introduce the engineering fundamentals and the skills necessary to have a successful learning experience; and to prepare students for engineering education and profession through interactions with upper-class engineering students and practicing engineers.

CIVIL ENGINEERING

CIVE 145 (2) CAD for Civil Engineering

Basic computer applications for drafting and designing civil engineering projects. Structure and use of standard CAD software. Basic orthographic construction and projections, and development of different types of drawings - sections, plan and profile, and construction details.

CIVE 201 (2) Intro. to Problem Solving and Civil Engineering Design

Introduction to the design concepts of civil engineering projects including presentations, codes and standards, construction drawings, and public hearing; problem solving skills for civil engineering analysis and design including the use of appropriate computational tools and programming logic. This course includes laboratory component.

Pre: CIVE 101, Co-Req: CIVE 145, MATH 121

Fall, Spring

CIVE 212 (3) Statics

Same as ME 212.

CIVE 214 (3) Dynamics

Same as ME 214.

CIVE 223 (3) Mechanics of Materials

Same as ME 223.

CIVE 271 (2) Civil Engineering Measurements

Basic civil engineering measurements as relates to construction layout, including distances, angles, bearings, elevations, mapping, and positioning. The course includes laboratory component.

Pre: MATH 115

Co-req: MATH 121 or instructor consent

CIVE 293 (1) MAX Scholar Seminar

This class provides MAX scholars with an opportunity to explore a set of topics related to achieving success in academic, professional and personal realms. Speakers will include faculty, graduate students, visiting researchers and industry members as well as student participants. Students will be required to participate in mentoring of lower division MAX scholarship recipients and provide written and oral presentations of various topics during the semester. This course may be repeated and will not count towards graduation requirements.

Pre: Recipient of a MAX scholarship or instructor consent.

Fall, Spring

CIVE 321 (3) Fluid Mechanics

Same as ME 321.

CIVE 340 (3) Structural Analysis

Analysis of determinate and indeterminate structural systems using classical methods such as consistent displacements, energy method, slope-deflection and moment distribution. Use of computer software is expected.

Pre: ME 223 / CIVE 223

CIVE 350 (4) Hydraulics and Hydrology

Concept of hydraulics such as pipe flow and open channel flow. Hydrologic principles such as weather patterns; precipitation measurement and distribution, abstractions, and runoff; storm hydrograph and peak flow analysis. Design includes flood design, reservoir and channel routing.

Pre: ME 321 / CIVE 321

CIVE 360 (4) Geotechnical Engineering

Study of soil behaviors and their classifications; index properties. Applications of mechanics principles to soils as an engineering material, consolidation theory, compaction theory, effective stresses, shear strength; earth pressure and slope stability. Elements of foundation designs.

Pre: ME 223 / CIVE 223 and Co-req.: ME 321 / CIVE 321

CIVE 370 (4) Transportation Engineering

Introduction to Transportation systems; land use and transportation interaction, planning, and traffic operations; transportation decision making using economic

analysis. Introduction to design, construction, maintenance, and operation of various transportation modes.

Co: CIVE 271

CIVE 380 (3) Environmental Engineering

Introduction of the fundamental chemical, biological and physical principles of environment engineering for water and wastewater treatment and distribution systems, solid waste management, air pollution control, and the analysis of air quality, surface water, and ground water.

Pre: CHEM 201, MATH 321, and Coreq: ME 321 or instructor consent.

CIVE 401 (2) Civil Engineering Design I

Practical civil engineering design project with "real world" constraints. This course focuses on the planning and formulation of project, and the presentation of the preliminary findings to the public.

Pre: senior civil engineering standing

CIVE 402 (3) Civil Engineering Design II

Practical civil engineering design project with "real world" constraints. Focuses on the engineering analysis, design, and economic analysis of the project. Includes a design lab.

Pre: CIVE 401

CIVE 432 (3) Properties of Concrete

Selected studies in the properties and design of concrete mixtures, cement chemistry, concrete durability, specialty concrete construction, admixtures, and quality control.

Pre: CIVE 435 or consent of instructor

CIVE 435 (2) Civil Engineering Experimentation I

To provide students with hands-on experience in the testing of civil engineering materials such as concrete and metals and structural systems. The course also provides students with experiments in transportation. This course includes a laboratory.

Pre: CIVE 340 & CIVE 370

CIVE 436 (2) Civil Engineering Experimentation II

To provide students with hands-on experience in testing civil engineering materials such as soil and asphalt. The course also provides students with experiments in fluid mechanics, hydraulics, and hydrology. This course includes laboratory.

Pre: CIVE 350, CIVE 360

CIVE 446 (3) Reinforced Concrete Design

Design of reinforced concrete beams, columns, slabs and structural foundations. Use of standard specifications is required. Use of computer software is expected

Pre: CIVE 340

CIVE 448 (3) Steel Design

Behavior and properties of structural steel; proportionality of tension members, beams, and columns and design of connections using LRFD specifications.

Pre: CIVE 340

CIVE 450 (3) Finite Element Method

Same as ME 450

CIVE 452 (3) Open Channel Flow

Analysis of open channel flow systems. Includes natural channels, designed channels, flow transitions, steady flow, unsteady flow, uniform flow, and non-uniform flow.

Pre: CIVE 350

CIVE 454 (3) Hydraulic Structures

Analysis and design of water regulating structures. Includes dams, spillways, gates, dikes, levees, stilling basins, water distribution systems, and various simpler structures. Environmental impacts of hydraulic structures are discussed throughout the course.

Pre: CIVE 350

CIVE 458 (3) Stormwater Management

Application of fluid mechanics and hydrology to the design of stormwater management facilities.

Pre: CIVE 350

CIVE 461 (3) Fundamentals of Pavement Design

Performance and design of rigid, flexible, and composite pavement structures with emphasis on modern pavement design procedures. Principles of pavement maintenance and rehabilitation, and pavement management systems. Materials characterization, tests, quality control, and life cycle cost analysis.

Pre: ME 223 / CIVE 223, CIVE 360, and CIVE 370

CIVE 465 (3) Foundation Design

Classification of foundations; applications of fundamental soil mechanics to design and analysis of soil-structure systems; design and computer application of shallow and deep foundations, piles and caissons, retaining structures. Introduction to rock mechanics.

Pre: CIVE 360

CIVE 467 (3) Earth Structures

Design and construction of traditional embankments, including slope stability analysis; earth and rockfill dams, including introduction to seepage analysis; excavations, earth retaining structures, and other geotechnical structures. Geotechnical software application in analysis and design.

Pre: CIVE 360

Fall

CIVE 470 (3) Traffic Engineering

Elements of traffic engineering including road use, vehicle and roadway systems; traffic flow theory; traffic studies and data collections; traffic control devices; principles of intersecting signalization; capacity and level of service; analysis of freeways, rural highways and intersections using computer software for traffic operations and management.

Pre: CIVE 370

CIVE 471 (3) Highway Planning and Design

Introduces the classification and design process of highways; development and use of design controls, criteria, and highway design elements; design of vertical and horizontal alignment, and establishment of sight distances; design of cross-sections, intersections, and interchanges.

Pre: CIVE 145 and CIVE 370

CIVE 476 (3) Planning and Design of Airports

Development and design of airport facilities and the integration of multiple disciplines including runway orientation and capacity, terminal facilities, forecasting, planning, noise, airspace utilization, parking, lighting, and construction.

Pre: CIVE 370

CIVE 481 (3) Water & Wastewater Treatment, Collection & Distribution

Overview of municipal water and wastewater treatment and distribution practices. Application of chemical, biological and physical principles to design and the operation of water and wastewater treatment and distribution systems.

Pre: CIVE 380

CIVE (3) Utility Pipeline Inspection, Repair and Rehabilitation

Design and implementation of inspection plans, repairs and rehabilitation of sewer, storm drainage and drinking water supply pipelines. Consideration of performance, logistics and cost implications of all available methods.

Pre: CIVE 380

Variable

CIVE 493 (1) MAX Scholar Seminar

This class provides MAX scholars with an opportunity to explore a set of topics related to achieving success in academic, professional and personal realms. Speakers will include faculty, graduate students, visiting researchers and industry members as well as student participants. Students will be required to participate in mentoring of lower division MAX scholarship recipients and provide written

and oral presentations of various topics during the semester. This course may be repeated and will not count towards graduation requirements.

Pre: Recipient of a MAX scholarship or instructor consent.

Fall, Spring

CIVE 497 (1-6) Internship

Variable

CIVE 499 (1-6) Individual Study

Clinical Laboratory Sciences/ Medical Technology

College of Science, Engineering & Technology
Department of Biological Sciences
246 Trafton Science Center S • 507-389-2417
Web site: www.mnsu.edu/dept/biology

Director: Lois Anderson, MA, MT (ASCP)

The four-year clinical laboratory sciences & medical technology curriculum leads to the degree of Bachelor of Science in clinical laboratory sciences & medical technology. The first three years are spent at the university. The fourth year is spent at one of the affiliated hospital schools of clinical laboratory sciences/medical technology. Upon successful completion of this year, the BS degree is awarded by the university and graduates are then eligible to take a certifying examination.

Because the clinical laboratory sciences/medical technology curriculum closely parallels that of other majors, such as biology, students from other majors are encouraged to apply.

Admission to Major is granted by the department. Minimum university admission requirements are:

- a minimum of 32 earned semester credit hours.

- a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.00 ("C").

Contact the department for application procedures.

Students should contact the Department of Clinical Laboratory Sciences & Medical Technology early in their college career for admission to the program, for academic and career counseling, and for information on the process and standards for admission to the professional curriculum, including registration procedures. Because enrollment in the fourth year is limited by the size of classes in the affiliated hospital schools, admission to the program does not ensure admission to the fourth year of the curriculum. Admission into the fourth year hospital clinical internship is competitive.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

Students majoring in Clinical Laboratory Sciences & Medical Technology have an advisor from their area of interest assigned to them. Questions and concerns pertaining to advising and the assignment of advisors can be answered by Angie B. Bomier, student relations coordinator, TR125 Trafton Science Center, telephone 389-1521.

GPA Policy. A GPA of 2.0 is required in both sciences courses and cumulative coursework.

Probation. Refer to the College regarding required advising for students on academic probation.

P/N Grading Policy. No P/N grades are accepted toward the major except BIOL 175.

Agencies and clinical site adjunct faculty participating in the Clinical Laboratory Science / Medical Technology program include, but not limited to: Hennepin County Medical Center, Minneapolis, MN, James Fink, M.D., Ph.D, Roberta Montgomery, BS, MLS, MT (ASCP); Mercy College of Health Sciences, Des Moines, IA, Kyla Deibler, MS, MT (ASCP), CLS (NCA); St. Luke's Hospital, Cedar Rapids, IA, Nadine Sojka, MS, MT (ASCP); University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, MN, Patricia Solberg, CLS (NCA), Carol Wells, Ph.D., MT (ASCP); Fairview Health Services, Minneapolis, MN, David Dexter, M.D., Carol McCoy, MT (ASCP); University of Iowa, Iowa City, IA, Judith Kittleson, MT (ASCP); Sanford USD Medical Center, Sioux Falls, SD, DesiRae M. Muirhead, M.D., Renee Rydell, MBA, MS, MT (ASCP), St. Luke's College, Sioux City, IA., Pam Briese, MS, MT (ASCP), SC., James Quesenberry, M.D. Internship sites are required by law to do background checks on all students admitted to their medical technology / clinical laboratory science programs.

CLINICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE/MEDICAL TECHNOLOGY BS

Required General Education (9 credits)

CHEM 201 General Chemistry I (5)

Choose one of the following:

MATH 112 College Algebra (4)

MATH 113 Trigonometry (3)

MATH 115 Precalculus Mathematics (4)

MATH 121 Calculus I (4)

Required Support Courses (18 credits)

CHEM 202 General Chemistry II (5)

CHEM 305 Analytical Chemistry (4)

CHEM 320 Organic Chemistry I (5)

CHEM 360 Principles of Biochemistry (4)

Required for Major (Core 32 credits)

BIOL 105 General Biology I (4)

BIOL 106 General Biology II (4)

BIOL 175 Orientation to Clinical Laboratory Science (1)

BIOL 211 Genetics (4)

BIOL 230 Human Physiology (4)

BIOL 270 Microbiology (4)

BIOL 420 Diagnostic Parasitology (3)

BIOL 430 Hematology/Introduction to Immunology (4)

BIOL 475 Medical Microbiology (4)

Required for Major (Internship, 32-39 credits)

Complete up to 32-39 credits from the following courses:

MEDT 410 MEDT 411 MEDT 412 MEDT 413 MEDT 414

MEDT 415 MEDT 416 MEDT 417 MEDT 418 MEDT 419

MEDT 420 MEDT 499

Required Minor: None.

Special Requirements. If the internship is at Hennepin County Medical Center, students must complete Biology 380: Blood Banking / Urinalysis (3).

If the internship is at Fairview Health Services, the University of Iowa, St. Luke's Colleges, or Sanford USD Medical Center, students must complete a course in statistics or biostatistics.

If the internship is at the University of Minnesota, students must complete a second math class either in pre-calculus, calculus, statistics, or biostatistics. The University of Minnesota does not require Biology 420, Biology 430, and Biology 475. These requirements are in addition to degree requirements.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

MEDT 410 (1-10) Clinical Hematology I

Theory of blood cell formation; disease states; hemostasis, microscopic examination of blood/bone marrow films; practical experience with instruments and techniques which determine major hematologic and clotting parameters; quality control.

MEDT 411 (1-10) Clinical Immunohematology I

Major blood group systems; principles and procedures for antigen/antibody detection, identification; donor blood collection, preservation, processing; component therapy; transfusion reaction evaluation; Rh immune globulin; quality control.

MEDT 412 (1-10) Clinical Immunology I

Antigen/antibody structure function and interaction; basic principles and procedures of humoral and cellular immunology; performance and clinical correlation of serological testing; quality control.

MEDT 413 (1-10) Clinical Chemistry I

Identification and quantification of specific chemical substances in blood and body fluids by analytical techniques; clinical correlation with disease states; principles of instrumentation; data processing; toxicology; quality control.

MEDT 414 (1-10) Clinical Microbiology I

Theory and techniques of cultivation, isolation and identification of bacteria, fungi, parasites and viruses; determination of sensitivity to antimicrobial agents; clinical correlation to disease states, asepsis; environmental monitoring; quality control.

MEDT 415 (1-10) Clinical Microscopy I

Theory of renal function in health and disease; renal function tests including chemical and microscopic examination of urine; analysis of fecal specimens, gastric, spinal fluid and other body fluids; quality control.

MEDT 416 (1-10) Clinical Hematology II

A continuation of Clinical Hematology I

MEDT 417 (1-10) Clinical Immunohematology II

A continuation of Clinical Immunohematology I.

MEDT 418 (1-10) Clinical Chemistry II

A continuation of Clinical Chemistry I.

MEDT 419 (1-10) Clinical Microbiology II

A continuation of Clinical Microbiology I.

MEDT 420 (1-10) Clinical Microscopy II

A continuation of Clinical Microscopy I.

MEDT 499 (1-6) Individual Study

Related topics in medical technology.

Cognitive Science

Cognitive Science Program Director: Richard Liebendorfer
College of Arts and Humanities
Department of Philosophy
227 Armstrong Hall Phone: 507-389-2012

Biology Concentration Advisor: Geoffrey Goellner
Computer Science Concentration Advisor: Rebecca Bates
Philosophy Concentration Advisor: Richard Liebendorfer
Psychology Concentration Advisor: Dawn Albertson
Cognitive Science Program Core Faculty: Dawn Albertson (Psychology) Rebecca Bates (Computer Science), Michael Bentley (Biology), Sun Yu (Philosophy), Richard Liebendorfer (Philosophy), Geoffrey Goellner (Biology), Daniel Toma (Biology), Karla Lassonde (Psychology).

Cognitive Science is an interdisciplinary inquiry concerned with understanding the nature and development of such intelligent capacities as perception, language, reasoning, learning and problem-solving, whether these capacities are realized in biological or artificial systems. Such inquiry is by its very nature interdisciplinary, integrating methodological, theoretical and practical foci of Biology, Computer Science, Philosophy and Psychology into a single course of study.

The cognitive science major is a broad major and does not require that a student complete a minor in addition to the major. The major requires approximately 71-79 credits (depending on area of concentration) including prerequisites. As prerequisites for the major students must take CHEM 201, MATH 115 **OR** MATH 121, PSYC 201, **OR** STAT 354. Some of prerequisite requirements also fulfill General Education goal areas. Some of the concentrations have additional prerequisites (see course descriptions for more information). The program requirements below should be read carefully.

Each Cognitive Science major will concentrate in one of the four participating disciplines: Biology, Computer Science, Philosophy and Psychology. The concentration typically requires 24 credits of work. In addition to the concentration each student will take core courses from each of the other three participating disciplines. Each core will typically require 12 credits of course work, a total of 36 credits. A student need not do the core for her or his area of concentration since the core is already included in the concentration.

The structure of the major insures that students have a solid grounding in each of the four disciplines as well as a specific concentration in one area that draws on the interdisciplinary foundation. Graduates of the program will be prepared for a variety of post-baccalaureate options. They will be prepared for any of the careers open to graduates with degrees in one of the participating disciplines. They will be prepared for graduate study in traditional programs in Biology, Computer Science, Psychology or Philosophy. They will also be prepared for study in one of the many recently developed graduate Cognitive Science programs as well as graduate study in related programs such as cognition, brain, and behavior, cognitive neuroscience, biopsychology and human-computer interaction. Those who choose to study the law, a path frequently chosen by philosophy majors, will be well suited for legal practice concerned with the variety of legal complexities associated with the development of new technology.

Admission to the major is granted by the Cognitive Science Program. Minimum admission requirements are:

--a minimum of 32 earned semester hours.

--a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.5

Contact the Cognitive Science Program Director or the Program Advisors in one of the four participating departments.

COGNITIVE SCIENCE BS

(71-79 credits, depending on concentration)

Required Prerequisites for Major:

CHEM 201 General Chemistry I (5)
MATH 115 Precalculus Mathematics (4) **OR**
MATH 121 Calculus I (4)
PSYC 201 Statistics for Psychology (4) **OR**
STAT 354 Concepts of Probability and Statistics (3)

Some of these program requirements can be fulfilled in General Education. Some of the concentrations have additional prerequisites.

All cognitive science majors must choose a concentration from one of the four areas below (Biology, Computer Science, Philosophy and Psychology) and complete the requirements for that concentration. All cognitive science majors must complete the core requirements for the remaining three participating areas

BIOLOGY

Required Core (11 credits)

BIOL 220 Human Anatomy (4)
BIOL 230 Human Physiology (4)
BIOL 324 Neurobiology (3)

Required Concentration (25 credits)

BIOL 105 General Biology I (4)
BIOL 106 General Biology II (4)
BIOL 220 Human Anatomy (4)
BIOL 230 Human Physiology (4)
BIOL 324 Neurobiology (3)
(Choose two courses from the following)
BIOL 211 Genetics (3)
BIOL 434 Development and Human Embryology (3)
BIOL 436 Animal Behavior (3)
BIOL 438 General Endocrinology (3)
BIOL 460 Introduction to Toxicology (3)
BIOL 466 Principles of Pharmacology (3)

COMPUTER SCIENCE

Required Core (11-12 credits)

CS 110 Computer Science I (4)
CS 230 Intelligent Systems (4)
Choose one course from the following:
CS 430 Artificial Intelligence (3)
CS 431 Computational Linguistics (3)
ISYS 482 Human Computer Interaction (3) **OR**
IT 482 Human Computer Interaction (3)

Recommended

CS 111 Computer Science II (4)

Required Concentration (24-25 credits)

CS 110 Computer Science I (4)
CS 111 Computer Science II (4)
CS 210 Data Structures (4)
Choose four or more of the following:
CS 310 Algorithm Analysis (3)
CS 370 Concepts of Programming Languages (3)
CS 410 Formal Languages/Abstract Machines (3)
CS 415 High Performance Computing (3)
CS 430 Artificial Intelligence (3)
CS 431 Computational Linguistics (3)
CS 433 Data Mining and Machine Learning (3)
ISYS 482 Human Computer Interaction (3)
IT 482 Human Computer Interaction (3)
CS 498 Senior Thesis (4)

PHILOSOPHY

Required Core (12 credits)

PHIL 101 Philosophical Problems: The Mind Body Problem (3)
(Choose three of the following)
PHIL 410 Philosophy of Language (3)
PHIL 474 Philosophy of Mind (3)
PHIL 475 Philosophical Issues in Cognitive Science (3)
PHIL 480 Philosophy of Science (3)
PHIL 481 Philosophy of Biology (3)

COGNITIVE SCIENCE

Required Concentration (24 credits)

PHIL 101 Philosophical Problems: The Mind Body Problem (3)

PHIL 495 Senior Thesis I (2)

PHIL 496 Senior Thesis II (1)

(Choose three of the following)

PHIL 311 Symbolic Logic (3)

PHIL 410 Philosophy of Language (3)

PHIL 474 Philosophy of Mind (3)

PHIL 475 Philosophical Issues in Cognitive Science (3)

PHIL 480 Philosophy of Science (3)

PHIL 481 Philosophy of Biology (3)

(Choose three of the following which have not already been chosen under the preceding requirement)

PHIL 311 Symbolic Logic (3)

PHIL 334 History of Philosophy: Classical Philosophy (3)

PHIL 336 History of Modern and Renaissance Philosophy (3)

PHIL 410 Philosophy of Language (3)

PHIL 437 Contemporary Philosophy (3)

PHIL 450 Special Topics (1-3)

PHIL 455 Existentialism and Phenomenology (3)

PHIL 474 Philosophy of Mind (3)

PHIL 475 Philosophical Issues in Cognitive Science (3)

PHIL 480 Philosophy of Science (3)

PHIL 481 Philosophy of Biology (3)

PSYCHOLOGY

Required Core (12 credits)

PSYC 101 Psychology (4)

PSYC 416 Cognitive Psychology (4)

(Choose one of the following)

PSYC 415 Human Memory (4)

PSYC 413 Sensation and Perception (4)

PSYC 421 Biopsychology (4)

Required Concentration (24 credits)

PSYC 101 Psychology (4)

PSYC 416 Cognitive Psychology (4)

(Choose four of the following)

PSYC 206 The Human Mind (4)

PSYC 405 Motivation (4)

PSYC 413 Sensation and Perception (4)

PSYC 415 Human Memory (4)

PSYC 420 Drugs and Behavior (4)

PSYC 421 Biopsychology (4)

PSYC 423 Neuroscience (4)

PSYC 424 Physiological Psychology Laboratory (4)

PSYC 433 Child Psychology (4)

PSYC 436 Adolescent Psychology (4)

PSYC 455 Abnormal Psychology (4)

PSYC 458 Cultural Psychology (3)

PSYC 466 Psychology of Aging (3)

* PSYC 211 is a prerequisite for Psychology majors. With the consent of an instructor, Cognitive Science majors may have this prerequisite waived. This holds for all courses for which PSYC 211 is a prerequisite.

Required Minor: None.

Computer Engineering

College of Science, Engineering & Technology

Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering and Technology

137 Trafton Science Center S • 507-389-5747

Web site: www.cset.mnsu.edu/ecet

Chair: Bill Hudson, Ph.D.

Program Coordinator: Julio Mandojana, Ph.D.

Gale Allen, Ph.D.; Mark Dvorak, Ph.D.; Tom Hendrickson, Ph.D.; Han-Way Huang, Ph.D.; Bill Hudson, Ph.D.; Rajiv Kapadia, Ph.D.; Muhammad Khaliq, Ph.D.; Julio Mandojana, Ph.D.; Ramakrishna Nair, Ph.D.; Vincent Winstead, P.E., Ph.D.; Qun Zhang, Ph.D.

Computer Engineering (CE) encompasses the research, development, design and operation of computers and computerized systems and their components. This program leads to a Bachelor of Science in Computer Engineering. The primary objective of the Computer Engineering program is to educate engineering professionals who possess sound design and analytical background coupled with a strong laboratory experience supporting Computer Engineering concepts. This means that the department prepares its graduates for:

1. Entry into the engineering work environment with well developed design and laboratory skills.
2. Further study toward advanced degrees in engineering and other related disciplines.
3. Advancement into managerial ranks and/or entrepreneurial endeavors.

The educational objectives for our Bachelor of Science in Computer Engineering degree are to prepare our graduates to:

1. Function as responsible members of society with an awareness of the social, ethical, and economic ramifications of their work.
2. Become successful practitioners in engineering and other diverse careers.
3. Succeed in full time graduate and professional studies.
4. Pursue continuing and life-long learning opportunities.
5. Pursue professional registration.
6. Provide foundational education that allows for personal growth and flexibility through their career.

Our metrics for determining success in meeting these objectives will include:

1. Assessment of societal, economic awareness, and ethical performance of our graduates by the graduate and employer.
2. Monitoring of the success of our graduates in the work force.
3. Monitoring of the success of our graduates in graduate and professional programs.
4. Assessment of continuing and life-long learning by the graduate (and their employer as applicable.).
5. Reviewing the number and success of our students completing professional registration to advance their careers.

In support of these objectives, the program provides a curriculum including the following components that will prepare students for excellent careers in Computer Engineering:

1. A strong background in the physical sciences; mathematics, including discrete math; and engineering sciences, including extensive hands-on laboratory instruction.
2. An integrated design component including instruction in basic practices and procedures, creativity, control, economics, and synthesis. The process begins with basic instruction during the freshman year and concludes with a capstone design project.
3. A choice of sub-disciplines in the senior level electives.
4. Opportunities for students to develop sensitivity to the social and humanistic implications of technology and motivate them to make worthwhile contributions to the profession and society, while upholding the highest standards of professional ethics.
5. A course in engineering economics to promote awareness of the economic aspects of engineering.
6. Preparation for continuing study and professional development.

During the senior year, as allowed by the state, students will be required to take the Fundamentals of Engineering (FE) examination or its equivalent as described in GPA Policy below.

The curriculum offers students the opportunity to emphasize a number of specialized areas including advanced digital systems, communications, digital signal processing, networking and system design.

The recommended high school preparation is two years of algebra, one year of geometry, one-half year of trigonometry, one-half year of college algebra, and a year each of physics and chemistry plus a programming language. Without this background it may take students longer than four years to earn a degree. During the first two years students take science and mathematics courses common to all branches of engineering (pre-engineering), as well as supporting work in English, humanities, and social sciences. Second-year computer engineering students complete physics, mathematics and 200-level engineering and computer science courses.

All international students wishing to have transfer credits granted from non-U.S. schools will be required to use the ECE evaluation service to be completed no later than first semester at Minnesota State Mankato.

Admission to Major. Admission to the college is necessary before enrolling in non-engineering 300- and 400-level courses. Minimum college requirements are:

- a minimum of 32 earned semester credit hours.
- a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.00 ("C").

Please contact the department for application procedures.

During spring semester of the sophomore year, students should submit an application form for admission to the Computer Engineering program. Admission to the program is selective and, following applications to the department, subject to approval from the faculty. The department makes a special effort to accommodate transfer students. Only students admitted to the program are permitted to enroll in upper-division engineering courses. No transfer credits are allowed for upper-division engineering courses except by faculty review followed by written permission.

Before being accepted into the program and admitted to 300-level engineering courses (typically in the fall semester), a student must complete a minimum of 65 semester credits including the following:

- General Physics (calculus-based) (12 credits)
- Calculus, Differential Equations, Probability & Statistics (19 credits)
- Electrical Engineering Circuit Analysis I and II (including lab.) (7 credits)
- Chemistry (3 credits)
- English Composition (4 credits)
- Computer Science (3 credits)
- Introduction to Electrical and Computer Engineering (6 credits)
- Discrete Math (4 credits)
- Speech (3 credits)
- Microprocessor Lab (1 credit)
- Computer Hardware and Org. (3 credits)

A cumulative GPA of 2.5 for all science and math courses must have been achieved for program admittance. Grades must be 2.0 ("C") or better for courses to be accepted.

GPA Policy. Students graduating with a degree in Computer Engineering must have:

1. completed a minimum of 20 semester credit hours of upper division EE and CS courses at Minnesota State Mankato.
2. have a cumulative GPA of 2.25 on all upper division EE and CS courses, and
3. have completed their senior design sequence at Minnesota State Mankato.
4. have taken the Fundamentals of Engineering (FE) exam or its equivalent and achieved the desired competency level.

COMPUTER ENGINEERING

GPA. A cumulative grade-point average of 2.5 for all science, math and engineering courses must have been maintained. Grades must be "C" or better for course to be accepted. Minnesota State Mankato students should complete the pre-engineering courses listed under the major.

Petition to evaluate transfer credits must occur no later than the first semester the student is enrolled in or declared a major housed in the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering Technology.

Accreditation. The Computer Engineering program is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology (ABET), 111 Market Place, Suite 1050, Baltimore, MD 21202-4012, Telephone: 410-347-7700.

P/N Grading Policy. A student who majors in CE must elect the grade option for all required courses including courses offered by another department.

COMPUTER ENGINEERING BSEC

Required General Education

CHEM	191	Chemistry for Engineers (3)
ENG	101	Composition I (4)
MATH	121	Calculus I (4)
PHYS	221	General Physics I (4)

(Choose one of the following)

CMST	102	Public Speaking (3)
ENG	271	Technical Communication (4)

(Choose one of the following)

ECON	201	Principles of Macroeconomics (3)
ECON	202	Principles of Microeconomics (3)

Prerequisites to the Major

CS	220	Machine Structures and Programming (3)
EE	106	Intro to EE and CE I (3)
EE	107	Intro to EE and CE II (3)
EE	230	Circuit Analysis I (3)
EE	231	Circuit Analysis II (3)
EE	235	Microprocessor Engineering Lab I (1)
EE	240	Evaluation of Circuits (1)
EE	295	Computer Hardware and Organization (3)
MATH	122	Calculus II (4)
MATH	180	Mathematics for Computer Science (4)
MATH	223	Calculus III (4)
MATH	321	Ordinary Differential Equations (4)
PHYS	222	General Physics II (3)
PHYS	223	General Physics III (3)
PHYS	232	General Physics II Lab (1)
PHYS	233	General Physics III Lab (1)

Major Common Core

CS	320	Computer Architecture (3)
CS	460	Operating Systems: Design & Implementation (3)
EE	332	Electronics I (3)
EE	333	Electronics II (3)
EE	334	Microprocessor Engineering (3)
EE	336	Principles of Engineering Design I (1)
EE	337	Principles of Engineering Design II (1)
EE	341	Signals and Systems (3)
EE	342	Electronics Laboratory (1)
EE	344	Design and Evaluation of Microprocessors II (1)
EE	350	Engineering Electromagnetics (3)
EE	358	Control Systems (3)
EE	368	Control Systems Lab (1)
EE	381	Digital System Design with Testability (3)
EE	382	Digital System Design with Testability Lab (1)
EE	450	Engineering Economics (3)
EE	467	Principles of Engineering Design III (1)
EE	477	Principles of Engineering Design IV (1)
ME	299	Thermal Analysis (2)

Major Restricted Electives

At least two lecture courses must be in the same area

EE	453	Advanced Communications Systems Engineering (3)
EE	471	Advanced Control Systems (3)
EE	472	Digital Signal Processing (3)
EE	475	Integrated Circuit Engineering (3)
EE	476	Antennas, Propagation & Microwave Engineering (3)
EE	479	Superconductive Devices (3)
EE	480	Integrated Circuit Fabrication Lab (1)
EE	481	VLSI Design Laboratory (1)
EE	484	VLSI Design (3)
EE	487	RF Systems Engineering (3)

Other Graduation Requirements

(Choose one of the following)

MATH	354	Concepts of Probability and Statistics (3)
ME	291	Engineering Analysis (3)

Choose a minimum of 13 credits of Humanities and Social Sciences courses.

Humanities (6-7 credits)

Social Sciences (6-7 credits)

For a complete listing of approved Humanities and Social Science courses please consult the department website or the department chair.

In general, graduation credits toward the humanities requirement is not allowed for any course in subject areas such as communication studies, writing, art, music or theater that involve performance or practice of basic skills.

At least 3 credits of the courses selected to complete the above requirements must be 300-level or above. At least one 300-level course must follow a lower level course in the same subject area.

Required Minor: None.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Computer Science

CS 220 (3) Machine Structures and Programming

This course introduces students to assembly language programming and basic machine structures. Topics include number systems; basic central processing unit (CPU) organization, instruction formats, addressing modes and their use with a variety of data structures; and parameter passing techniques.

Pre: CS 110 and EE 106

Fall, Spring

CS 320 (3) Computer Architecture

This course presents historical and current concepts and implementations of computer organization. Topics include instruction set design, digital storage, performance metrics, processor datapath and control, pipelining, memory hierarchy, busses and I/O interfacing, and parallel processors.

Pre: CS 111 and CS 220, or EE 334

Spring

CS 460 (3) Operating Systems: Design & Implementation

This course studies historical and current concepts and implementations of computer operating systems. Basic operating systems topics include processes, interprocess communication, interprocess synchronization, deadlock, memory allocation, segmentation, paging, resource allocation, scheduling, file systems, storage, devices, protection, security, and privacy.

Pre: CS 210 and CS 320

Spring

Electrical Engineering Courses

EE 106 (3) Introduction to Electrical/Computer Engineering I

This introductory course covers digital systems topics including binary numbers, logic gates, Boolean algebra, circuit simplification using Karnaugh maps, flip-

COMPUTER ENGINEERING

flops, counters, shift registers and arithmetic circuits. Problem solving methods, study skills and professional development will be addressed throughout the course.

Pre: MATH 112

Fall Spring

EE 107 (3) Introduction to Electrical/Computer Engineering II

The course presents algorithmic approaches to problem solving and computer program design using the C language. Student will explore Boolean expressions, implement programs using control structures, modular code and file input/output, and interface with external hardware using robots and sensors.

Pre: EE 106

Spring

EE 230 (3) Circuit Analysis I

This course is meant to develop Electrical Engineering Circuit Analysis skills in DC and AC circuits. It includes circuit laws and theorems, mesh and node analysis. Natural and step response of RL, RC, and RLC circuits.

Pre: PHYS 222 or concurrent, MATH 321 or concurrent

Fall

EE 231 (3) Circuit Analysis II

Continuation of Circuit Analysis I to include special topics in circuit analysis.

Pre: EE 230 and EE 240, MATH 321, PHYS 222

Spring

EE 235 (1) Microprocessor Engineering Laboratory I

Use of development boards and assembly language programming to handle interrupts, interface with parallel I/O ports, memory, and timers. Experiments will involve signal and frequency measurements, data conversions, and interface design.

Pre: EE 106, EE 107, CS 200 and EE 235 taken concurrently

EE 240 (1) Evaluation of Circuits

Laboratory support for EE 230. Use of laboratory instrumentation to measure currents and voltages associated with DC and AC circuits. Statistical analysis of measurement data. Measurements of series, parallel and series-parallel DC and AC circuits. Measurement of properties for circuits using operational amplifiers. Measurement of transient responses for R-L and R-C circuits. Simulation of DC and AC circuits using PSPICE. Concepts covered in EE 230 will be verified in the laboratory.

Prerequisites: Must be taken concurrently with EE 230.

Fall

EE 244 (2) Introduction to Digital Systems

Simple coding schemes, Boolean algebra fundamentals, elements of digital building blocks such as gates, flip-flops, shift registers, memories, etc.; basic engineering aspects of computer architecture.

EE 253 (1) Logic Circuits Lab

Laboratory support to complement EE 244. Use of laboratory instrumentation to measure characteristics of various logic circuits and digital subsystems. Experimental evaluation of digital logic devices and circuits including logic gates, flip-flops, and sequential machines.

Prerequisite: EE 230 and concurrent with EE 244.

Spring

EE 254 (1) Digital and Circuits Lab

Laboratory support for EE 231 and EE 244. Experimental evaluation of AC and transient circuits, digital logic devices including logic gates, flip flops, and sequential machines.

Pre: EE 230, EE 240 and concurrently with EE 231 and EE 244

Spring

EE 295 (3) Computer Hardware and Organization

This course introduces the computer engineering fundamentals on which current computer systems are based and includes Boolean algebra and simple logic circuits that describe the hardware of modern computer systems. Students gain

a deeper understanding of computers by building and microprogramming their own machine.

Pre: CS 220 and EE 235

Spring

EE 298 (1-4) Topics

Varied topics in Electrical and Computer Engineering. May be repeated as topics change.

Pre: to be determined by course topic

EE 303 (3) Introduction to Solid State Devices

Introduction to crystal structure, energy band theory, conduction and optical phenomenon in semiconductors, metals and insulators. Study of equilibrium and non-equilibrium charge distribution, generation, injection, and recombination. Analysis and design of PN-junctions, (bipolar transistor, junction) and MOS field-effect transistors. Introduction to transferred electron devices and semiconductor diode laser.

Pre: PHYS 222, and MATH 321

Fall

EE 304 (1) Lab: Introduction to Solid State Devices

Laboratory support for EE 303. Experiments include resistivity and sheet resistance measurements of semiconductor material, probing material, probing of IC chips, PN-junction IV and CV measurements, BJT testing to extract its parameters, MOSFET testing and evaluating its parameters, cv-measurements of MOS structure, and familiarization with surface analysis tools.

Fall

EE 332 (3) Electronics I

Introduction to discrete and microelectronics circuits including analog and digital electronics. Device characteristics including diodes, BJT's, JFET's, and MOS-FET's will be studied. DC bias circuits, small and large signal SPICE modeling and analysis and amplifier design and analysis will be discussed.

Pre: EE 231

EE 333 (3) Electronics II

The second course of the electronics sequence presenting concepts of feedback, oscillators, filters, amplifiers, operational amplifiers, hysteresis, bi-stability, and non-linear functional circuits. MOS and bipolar digital electronic circuits, memory, electronic noise, and power switching devices will be studied.

Pre: EE 332

Spring

EE 334 (3) Microprocessor Engineering II

A more advanced study of microprocessors and microcontrollers in embedded system design. Use of C language in programming, interrupt interfaces such as SPI, I2C, and CAN. External memory design and on-chip program memory protection are also studied.

Pre: EE 295

Fall

EE 336 (1) Principles of Engineering Design I

Electrical and computer engineering project and program management and evaluation techniques will be studied. Emphasis will be placed on the use of appropriate tools for planning, evaluation, and reporting on electrical and computer engineering projects.

Pre: Junior Standing

Fall

EE 337 (1) Principles of Engineering Design II

Application of the design techniques in the engineering profession. Electrical engineering project and program management and evaluation including computer assisted tools for planning and reporting, design-to-specification techniques and economic constraints.

Pre: EE 336

Spring

EE 341 (3) Signals & Systems

Analysis of linear systems and signals in the time and frequency domain. Laplace and Fourier transforms. Z-transform and discrete Fourier transforms.

Pre: EE 230, MATH 321 and PHYS 222

Fall

EE 342 (1) Electronics Laboratory

This lab is designed to accompany EE 332. The lab covers the experimental measurement and evaluation of diode, BJT, and MOS characteristics; various feedback topologies; oscillator and op-amp circuits; and rectifiers and filter circuitry.

Pre: EE 231 and EE 332 taken concurrently.

Fall

EE 344 (1) Design & Evaluation of Microprocessors

Laboratory support for EE 334. Use of development boards and C Programming language to handle I/O devices, interrupts, and all peripheral functions. Multiple functions such as timers, A/D converters, I/O devices, interrupts, and serial modules will be used together to perform desired operations.

Pre: Concurrent with EE 334

Fall

EE 350 (3) Engineering Electromagnetics

Vector fields. Electrostatic charges, potential and fields; displacement. Steady current/current density; magnetostatic fields, flux density. Materials properties. Faraday's Law and Maxwell's equations. Skin effect. Wave propagation, plane waves, guided waves. Radiation and antennas. Transmission line theory.

Pre: EE 231, MATH 223, MATH 321 and PHYS 222

Spring

EE 353 (3) Communications Systems Engineering

Signals and Systems, Fourier transforms, Parseval's theorem. Autocorrelation functions and spectral density functions. Information theory. Noise and noise figure, probability and statistics. Transformation of random variables, probability of error and bit error rate. Modulation and demodulation. Overview of analog, sampled analog and digital communication systems. Spread spectrum systems.

Pre: EE 341, MATH 223

Spring

EE 358 (3) Control Systems

Theory and principles of linear feedback control systems. Analysis of linear control systems using conventional techniques like block diagrams, Bode plots, Nyquist plots and root-locus plots. Introduction to cascade compensation: proportional, derivative and integral compensation. State space models.

Pre: EE 341

Spring

EE 363 (1) Communication Systems Laboratory

Measurement techniques using the oscilloscope, spectrum analyzer and network analyzer. Signals and spectra. Frequency response. Noise and noise figure measurements. Intermodulation products. Amplitude and frequency modulation/demodulation. Sampling, aliasing, and intersymbol interference. Bit error measurement.

Pre: Concurrent with EE 353

Spring

EE 368 (1) Control Systems Laboratory

Laboratory support for EE 358. Experimental evaluation of basic control system concepts including transient response and steady state performance. Analog and digital computers.

Pre: EE 341 and concurrent with EE 358

Spring

EE 381 (3) Digital System Design with Testability

Practical aspects of digital systems design and hardware testability will be presented in this course. Software tools and theoretical presentations will emphasize necessary concepts of digital design.

Pre: EE 106, CS 220, and EE 295

Fall

EE 382 (1) Digital System Design with Testability Lab

Laboratory support for EE 381. Practical aspects of digital systems design and hardware testability will be presented through laboratory experiences.

Pre: Concurrent with EE 381

Fall

EE 439 (3) Electronics for Non-Electrical Engineering Majors

Topics covered include power supplies, operational amplifiers and feedback circuits, linear and nonlinear circuits and applications, analog switches, digital logic gates and devices, A/D and D/A converters, microprocessors, and basic control systems.

Pre: PHYS 221 and PHIL 222

Variable

EE 450 (3) Engineering Economics

Overview of accounting and finance and their interactions with engineering. Lectures include the development and analysis of financial statements, time value of money, decision making tools, cost of capital, depreciation, project analysis and payback, replacement analysis, and other engineering decision making tools.

Pre: Advanced standing in the program

Fall

EE 453 (3) Advanced Communications Systems Engineering

Behavior of analog systems and digital systems in the presence of noise, principles of digital data transmission, baseband digital modulation, baseband demodulation/detection, bandpass modulation and demodulation of digital signals. Channel coding, modulation and coding trade-offs, spread spectrum techniques, probability and information theory.

Pre: EE 353 and EE 363

Fall

EE 463 (3) Advanced Digital System Design

Design of combinational and sequential systems and peripheral interfaces. Design techniques using MSI and LSI components in an algorithmic state machine; implementation will be stresses. Rigorous timing analysis transmission-line effects and metastability of digital systems will be studied.

Pre: EE 244

EE 467 (1) Principles of Engineering Design III

The design and organization of engineering projects. Project proposals, reporting, feasibility studies, and interpretation. Specification preparation, interpretation, and control. Issues involving creativity, project planning and control, and intellectual property rights. Students enrolled in this course must initiate and complete a design project in a small team format.

Pre: EE 337 and senior standing

Fall

EE 471 (3) Advanced Control Systems

This course is a continuation of EE 358. Techniques for the analysis of continuous and discrete systems are developed. These techniques include pole placement, state estimation, and optimal control.

Pre: EE 358 and EE 368

Fall

EE 472 (3) Digital Signal Processing

Develop design and analysis techniques for discrete signals and systems via Z-transforms, Discrete Fourier Transforms, implementation of FIR and IIR filters. The various concepts will be introduced by the use of general and special purpose hardware and software for digital signal processing.

Pre: EE 341

Spring

EE 475 (3) Integrated Circuit Engineering

Introduction to theory and techniques of integrated circuit fabrication processes, oxidation, photolithography, etching, diffusion of impurities, ion implantation, epitaxy, metallization, material characterization techniques, and VLSI process integration, their design and simulation by SUPREM.

Pre: EE 303 and EE 332

Fall

EE 476 (3) Antennas, Propagation, & Microwave Engineering

Principles of electromagnetic radiation, antenna parameters, dipoles, antenna arrays, long wire antennas, Microwave antennas, Mechanisms of radiowave propagation, scattering by rain, sea water propagation, guided wave propagation, periodic structures, transmission lines, microwave/millimeter wave amplifiers and oscillators, MIC & MMIC technology.

Pre: EE 350

Variable

EE 477 (1) Principles of Engineering Design IV

Completion of design projects and reports. Lectures on ethics, issues in contracting and liability, concurrent engineering, ergonomics and environmental issues, economics and manufacturability, reliability and product lifetimes. Lectures by faculty and practicing engineers.

Pre: EE 467 and Senior Standing

Spring

EE 479 (3) Superconductive Devices

Magnetic and superconducting properties of materials, microscopic theory of superconductivity and tunneling phenomenon. Josephson and SQUID devices, survey of computer memories, memory cell and shift register, A/D converters and microwave amplifiers. Integrated circuit technology and high temperature superconductors.

Pre: EE 303

Variable

EE 480 (1) Integrated Circuit Fabrication Lab

Introduction to integrated circuit fabrication processes, device layout, mask design, and experiments related to wafer cleaning, etching, thermal oxidation, thermal diffusion, photolithography, and metallization. Fabrication of basic integrated circuit elements pn junction, resistors, MOS capacitors, BJT and MOSFET in integrated form. Use of analytic tools for in process characterization and simulation of the fabrication process by SUPREM.

Pre: Concurrent with EE 475

Fall

EE 481 (1) VLSI Design Laboratory

This laboratory accompanies EE 484. The laboratory covers the basics of layout rules, chip floor planning, the structure of standard cells and hierarchical design, parasitic elements, routing, and loading. Students will learn to design and layout standard cells as well as how to use these cells to produce complex circuits. The laboratory culminates with the individual design and layout of a circuit.

Pre: Concurrent with EE 484

Spring

EE 482 (3) Electromechanics

Electrical power and magnetic circuit concepts, switch-mode converters, mechanical electromechanical energy conversion, DC motor drives, feedback controllers, AC machines and space vectors, permanent magnet AC machines and drives, induction motors and speed control of induction motors, stepper motors.

Pre: EE 230

Fall

EE 484 (3) VLSI Design

The basics of digital VLSI technology. Bipolar and MOS modeling for digital circuits. Physical transistor layout structure and IC process flow and design rules. Custom CMOS/BICMOS static and dynamic logic styles, design and analysis. Clock generation, acquisition, and synchronization procedures. Special purpose digital structures including memory, Schmitt triggers, and oscillators. Individual design projects assigned.

Pre: EE 333

Spring

EE 487 (3) RF Systems Engineering

Overview of wireless communication and control systems. Characterization and measurements of two-port RF/IF networks. Transmission lines. Smith chart. Scattering parameters. Antenna-preselector-preamplifier interface. Radio wave propagation. Fading. RF transistor amplifiers, oscillators, and mixer/modulator

circuits. Multiple access techniques. Transmitter/receiver design considerations. SAW matched filters.

Pre: EE 353 and EE 363

Variable

EE 488 (2) Thermal Systems Engineering

Thermodynamic concepts, properties and laws. Thermodynamic cycles and energy conversion; control volume analysis. Heat transfer by conduction, convective flow and radiation. Heat sink design. Design problems in electronics packaging, reliability, thermoelectric effects and cooling devices. Environmental property sensors.

Pre: PHYS 222 and EE 333

Variable

EE 491 (1-4) In-Service

EE 497 (1-6) Internship

EE 498 (1-4) Topics

Varied topics in Electrical and Computer Engineering. May be repeated as topics change. Prerequisite: to be determined by course topic

EE 499 (1-6) Individual Study

Communication Disorders

College of Allied Health & Nursing

Department of Speech, Hearing and Rehabilitation Services

103 Armstrong Hall • 507-389-1414

Web site: <http://ahn.mnau.edu/cd/>

Chair: Bonnie Lund

Cynthia Busch, Patricia Hargrove, Jessica Jones, Carol Myhre, Bruce Poburka, Renee Shellum

The Communication Disorders Program provides a curriculum for a major in communication disorders, pre-professional preparation in speech-language pathology or audiology, and supportive coursework for majors from other departments with interests in human communication or its disorders.

The beginning courses concern the normal aspects of speech, language and hearing—its nature and development, as well as introducing the student to the disorders of speech, language and hearing. Advanced courses are devoted to specific disorders in terms of their nature and treatment. The undergraduate training culminates with supervised practicum experiences in which the student works with people who have communication disorders. The Communication Disorders program is accredited by the Council on Academic Accreditation of the American Speech Language-Hearing Association.

The **Minor** in Communication Disorders (16 credits) is designed to acquaint students with the nature of impaired human communication. One Minor Core course, one Minor Capstone course, and 12 credits of Minor Specialization are required. There is considerable flexibility in the “Specialization” portion of the program. Therefore, students are required to meet with a Communication Disorders Advisor to identify classes that are appropriate to their plan of study.

Admission to Major is granted by the department. Students should seek admission to the program during their sophomore year or fall semester of their junior year and should work with an advisor in the department to plan a course of study. Permission to enroll in 400 level courses requires a 3.0 average in the following courses: CDIS 312, CDIS 322, CDIS 392, CDIS 394. In addition to the grade point requirement of 3.0, students may earn a final grade of “C” in no more than one course among the four. Any courses with a final grade of “C” or lower must be repeated and a grade of “B” or better must be earned to fulfill requirements for the Communication Disorders major.

Students planning to major in an area of study in the College of Allied Health and Nursing have an advisor from their area of interest assigned to them. Questions and concerns pertaining to advising and the assignment of advisors can be answered by student relations coordinator. Contact the dean's office for contact information.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

Students completing course requirements under previous catalogs are advised to consult the department chairperson for appropriate course substitutions.

The minimum level of professional preparation in communication disorders requires the master's degree. The department does not recommend bachelor degree graduates for professional employment in the field nor for teacher or health licensure or registration.

GPA Policy. A minimum GPA of 3.0 is required to enroll in practicum (CDIS 495).

Refer to the College regarding required advising for students on academic probation.

P/N Grading Policy. All courses must be taken for letter grades by majors except those offered on a P/N only basis.

COMMUNICATION DISORDERS BA

General Education Courses (12 credits)

Students must take at least one course in each of the following areas: Math, Biology, Physical Sciences, Social and Behavioral Sciences.

Required for Major (47 credits)

CDIS 201	Observation of Human Communication (3)
CDIS 220	Basic Audiology (3)
CDIS 290	Introduction to Communication Disorders (3)
CDIS 312	Speech and Language Development (3)
CDIS 322	Speech and Hearing Science (3)
CDIS 392	Phonetics (3)
CDIS 394	Applied Anatomy and Physiology (3)
CDIS 402	Child Language Disorders (2)
CDIS 403	Child Language Disorders Lab (1)
CDIS 416	Voice and Resonance Disorders (3)
CDIS 417	Stuttering (3)
CDIS 421	Aural Rehabilitation (3)
CDIS 431	Orientation Lab (1)
CDIS 434	Orientation to Clinical Practicum (2)
CDIS 438	Speech Sound Disorders (3)
CDIS 444	Appraisal and Diagnosis (3)
CDIS 445	Grand Rounds - Foundation (1)
CDIS 446	Grand Rounds - Presentation (2)
CDIS 495	Clinical Practicum: Speech/Language Disorders (2)

Required for Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree ONLY: Language (8 credits)

Required Minor: None

COMMUNICATION DISORDERS BS

Major Emphasis: Communication Disorders

CDIS 201	Observation of Human Communication (3)
CDIS 220	Basic Audiology (3)
CDIS 290	Introduction to Communication Disorders (3)
CDIS 312	Speech and Language Development (3)
CDIS 322	Speech and Hearing Science (3)
CDIS 392	Phonetics (3)
CDIS 394	Applied Anatomy and Physiology (3)
CDIS 402	Child Language Disorders (2)
CDIS 403	Child Language Disorders Lab (1)
CDIS 416	Voice and Resonance Disorders (3)
CDIS 417	Stuttering (3)
CDIS 421	Aural Rehabilitation (3)
CDIS 431	Orientation Lab (1)
CDIS 434	Orientation to Clinical Practicum (2)
CDIS 438	Speech Sound Disorders (3)
CDIS 444	Appraisal and Diagnosis (3)
CDIS 445	Grand Rounds - Foundation (1)
CDIS 446	Grand Rounds - Presentation (2)
CDIS 495	Clinical Practicum: Speech/Language Disorders (2)

COMMUNICATION DISORDERS MINOR

Students must complete both Minor Core and Minor Capstone courses and a minimum of 12 credits from Minor Specialization Courses.

Required for Minor

CDIS 290	Introduction to Communication Disorders (3)
----------	---

Minor Specialization Courses (Select 12 credits minimum)

CDIS 201	Observation of Human Communication (3)
CDIS 212	Speech and Language Development (3)
CDIS 220	Basic Audiology (Note: prerequisite is CDIS 322) (3)
CDIS 222	Speech and Hearing Science (3)
CDIS 292	Phonetics (3)
CDIS 294	Applied Anatomy and Physiology (3)
CDIS 402	Child Language Disorders (2)
CDIS 403	Child Language Disorders Lab (1)

COMMUNICATION DISORDERS

CDIS 416	Voice and Resonance Disorders (3)
CDIS 417	Stuttering (3)
CDIS 421	Aural Rehabilitation (3)
CDIS 424	Overview of Dysphagia (1)
CDIS 426	Advanced Diagnosis and Treatment of Dysphagia (1)
CDIS 444	Appraisal and Diagnosis (3)

Required for Minor Capstone Course

CDIS 445	Grand Rounds – Foundation (1)
----------	-------------------------------

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

CDIS 201 (3) Observation of Human Communication

Procedures for observing, describing, analyzing behaviors associated with human communication. Open to non-majors.

Fall, Spring

GE-1B

CDIS 205 (3) Beginning Sign Language

The first in a sequence of courses which aim at the development of skills in the use of American Sign Language as a form of communication with persons who are hearing impaired or deaf.

Variable

GE-11

CDIS 206 (3) Intermediate Sign Language

The second in a sequence of courses which aim at the development of skills in the use of American Sign Language as a form of communication with persons who are hearing impaired or deaf.

Pre: CDIS 205

Variable

GE-8

CDIS 207 (3) Advanced Sign Language I

The third in a sequence of courses which aim at the development of skills in the use of American Sign Language as a form of communication with persons who are hearing impaired or deaf.

Pre: CDIS 206

Variable

GE-8

CDIS 208 (3) Advanced Sign Language II

Continuation of Advanced Sign Language I: expanded study of Sign Language with emphasis on conversation skills and storytelling; continued expansion of knowledge of Deaf Culture and Deaf Community.

Pre: CDIS 207. Must have earned a grade of "A" or "B" in CDIS 207.

CDIS 220 (3) Basic Audiology

Functional anatomy of the ear, common pathologies, and measurement of hearing and sound.

Pre: CDIS 322

Spring

CDIS 230 (2) Speech/Language Foreign Students

Modification of oral communication and listening of speakers who are learning English as a foreign language. Individualized, clinical model is employed.

Variable

CDIS 290 (3) Introduction to Communication Disorders

Classification and management of speech, language and hearing disorders and how their effects can marginalize a population.

Fall, Spring

Diverse Cultures - Purple

GE-7

CDIS 291 (1-3) Individual Study

Fall, Spring

CDIS 312 (3) Speech and Language Development

Acquisition and sequences of phonological, syntactical, morphological and semantic features of language across the lifespan. Theory and research.

Fall

CDIS 322 (3) Speech and Hearing Science

This course is designed to provide the students with a comprehensive knowledge base of the auditory and speech sciences as they relate to communication disorders. The major emphasis is on the characteristics of sound and sound transmission and the relationship to speech perception.

Fall

CDIS 392 (3) Phonetics

Using IPA to analyze and transcribe the sounds of English, emphasizing understanding the process involved to produce phonemes in normal, culturally different and disordered speech.

Fall

CDIS 394 (3) Applied Anatomy and Physiology

Anatomy and Physiology with specific focus on structure and function of speech, language, and hearing mechanisms. Specific systems include respiration, phonation, articulation, hearing, and neurology (peripheral and central).

Fall

CDIS 402 (2) Child Language Disorders

Types and characteristics of language disorders in children.

Fall

CDIS 403 (1) Child Language Disorders Lab

Lab associated with CDIS 402. Practice in applying course content to the language of children.

Fall

CDIS 416 (3) Voice and Resonance Disorders

Description, etiology, assessment and management of voice and resonance disorders.

Spring

CDIS 417 (3) Stuttering

Description, etiology, assessment and management of fluency disorders.

Spring

CDIS 421 (3) Aural Rehabilitation

Habilitative audiology and the instruction of the hearing-impaired, including hearing aids, speech reading and auditory training.

Spring

CDIS 422 (2) Clinical Practicum: Audiology

CDIS 423 (2) Educational Audiology

CDIS 424 (1) Overview of Dysphagia

This course presents the anatomy and physiology of the normal swallow and the normal development of oral motor and feeding skills. It describes signs, assessment, and treatment of feeding a swallowing problems in children and adults.

Variable

CDIS 426 (1) Advanced Diagnosis and Treatment of Dysphagia

This course presents assessment and therapy guidelines for dysphagia management. The team approach, actual case studies and video fluoroscopic studies will be presented.

Variable

CDIS 431 (1) Orientation Lab

Supervised observation of the diagnostic and remedial management of speech and language disorders.

Pre: Concurrent enrollment in CDIS 434

Spring

COMMUNICATION DISORDERS

CDIS 434 (2) Orientation to Clinical Practicum

Procedures and operation of the clinical program in communication disorders.

Pre: Consent, concurrent enrollment in CDIS 431

Spring

CDIS 435 (3) Augmentative Communication

A study of alternative and augmentative communication systems. Tests, measures and procedures for evaluation and management.

Variable

CDIS 438 (3) Speech Sound Disorders

Description, etiology, assessment and management of speech sound problems.

Fall

CDIS 444 (3) Appraisal and Diagnosis

Tests, measures, procedures and processes for the evaluation and diagnosis of speech and language.

Spring

CDIS 445 (1) Grand Rounds-Foundation

Observation of clinical case studies.

Variable

CDIS 446 (2) Grand Rounds-Presentation

Presentation of clinical case studies.

Variable

CDIS 488 (3) Multicultural Issues for Health and Human Service Professionals

CDIS 490 (1-4) Independent Study

Fall, Spring, Summer

CDIS 491 (1-6) In-service

Study of a specific disorder or aspects of communication disorders that are not provided in the current curriculum.

CDIS 495 (2) Clinical Practicum: Speech/Language Disorders

A practicum course designed to train the student to provide competent clinical services to persons with communication disorders. The student will develop skills to conduct diagnostic sessions, design and implement intervention plans and write clinical reports.

Pre: 3 of the following: CDIS 402, CDIS 416, CDIS 417, CDIS 438 (completion of or concurrent enrollment in CDIS 444). GPA of 2.8 in major courses.

Fall, Spring

COMMUNICATION STUDIES

Communications Studies

College of Arts & Humanities,
Department of Communications Studies
230 Armstrong Hall • 507-389-2213
Web site: www.mnsu.edu/cmst

Chair: Kristen Treinen

Daniel Cronn-Mills, Kathleen Crawford, Kristin Cvancara, James Dimock, Rachel Droogsma, David Engen, Nanette Johnson-Curiskis, Scott Olson, Warren Sandmann, Leah White

Communication Studies is the exploration of how people generate shared meaning through the use of verbal and nonverbal symbols. Communication Studies majors work to develop confidence and effectiveness in their public speaking, interpersonal, and small group communication skills. The focus is not on preparing students for a specific job, but rather helping students to develop interpersonal, organizational, intercultural, and public presentational skills which will enhance the quality of their lives across a variety of contexts (e.g., with in the work place, family, civic and social situations).

Admission to Major is granted by the department. Minimum University admission requirements are:

- a minimum of 32 earned semester credit hours.
- a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.0.

Contact the department for application procedures. In addition to the general requirements, a cumulative GPA of 2.2 must be maintained in the courses of the major.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

GPA Policy. Students must maintain a minimum of 2.2 GPA.

P/N Grading Policy. Total credits in the department must not exceed 25 percent P/N for a major or a minor.

Internships. Internships are P/N option only.

Academic Probation Advising. Refer to the information listed in the College of Arts and Humanities section of the bulletin.

Communication Studies minors may apply no more than 3 credits of CMST 498 and 3 credits of CMST 499 to fulfillment of the minor. Additional credits may be applied for graduation requirements. Communication Studies majors may apply no more than 6 credits of CMST 498 and 3 credits of CMST 499 to fulfillment of the major. Additional credits may be applied for graduation requirements. CMST 100 does not count toward major or minor requirements.

Course Repeat Policy. Students with a major/minor in Communications Studies may repeat any course in the department in an effort to improve grades. A student may repeat a specific course only once. In exceptional circumstances, a student may appeal to the department chair for a second repeat of a course. The official grade for the course, listings on a student's transcript, and other matters related to course repeats will adhere to appropriate university policies.

COMMUNICATION STUDIES BA

Required for Major (15 credits)

CMST 101W	Interpersonal Communication (3)
CMST 102	Public Speaking (3)
CMST 190	Introduction to Communication Studies (3)
CMST 290	Communication Research (3)
CMST 485	Senior Seminar (3)
(Choose One Course)	
CMST 403	Gender and Communication (3)
CMST 409	Performance Studies (3)
CMST 412	Organizational Communication (3)

CMST 413	Advanced Intercultural Communications (3)
CMST 415	Topics in Rhetoric and Culture (3)

Required for Major (Electives, 18 credits)

Choose up to 18 credits from the Department of Communication Studies. 12 of the 18 elective credits must be in upper-level classes.

CMST xxx	CMST xxx	CMST xxx	CMST xxx	CMST xxx
CMST xxx				

Required ONLY for Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree: Language (8 credits)

Required Minor: Yes. Any.

COMMUNICATION STUDIES BS

Required General Education

CMST 101W	Interpersonal Communication (3)
CMST 102	Public Speaking (3)

Major Common Core

CMST 150	Introduction to Argument (3)
CMST 190	Introduction to Communication Studies (3)
CMST 290	Communication Research (3)
CMST 485	Senior Seminar (3)

Major Restricted Electives

Advanced Theory (Choose 3 credits)

CMST 305	Communication & Community (3)
CMST 403	Gender and Communication (3)
CMST 409	Performance Studies (3)
CMST 412	Organizational Communication (3)
CMST 415	Topics in Rhetoric and Culture (3)

Major Unrestricted Electives

(Choose 21 credits from)

CMST 103 through CMST 499 Select 21 credits from the Department of Communication Studies. 15 of the 21 elective credits must in upper-level classes. CMST 100 does not count toward the major.

Required Minor: Yes. Any.

COMMUNICATION ARTS AND LITERATURE - EDUCATION

Required General Education

CMST 101W	Interpersonal Communication (3)
CMST 102	Public Speaking (3)
CMST 203	Intercultural Communication (3)
HLTH 240	Drug Education (3)
KSP 220W	Human Relations in a Multicultural Society (3)
MASS 110	Introduction to Mass Communications (4)

Select any 4 credit course offered by English (ENG) in the General Education curriculum from ENG 100-499.

Major Common Core

CMST 201	Small Group Communication (3)
CMST 315	Effective Listening (3)
CMST 321	Argumentation and Debate (3)

Take CMST 404 and CMST 430 in sequence.

Students must be admitted to COE Professional Education before taking CMST 404 and CMST 430. Students must have taken at least COE block one (KSP 210 and KSP 220; KSP 201 is encouraged. (Choose 6 credits)

CMST 404	Methods I: Teaching Communication Arts (3)
CMST 430	Methods II: Directing High School Forensic (3)

English Core (Choose 18 credits)

ENG 275	Intro. to Literary Studies (4)
ENG 285	Practical Grammar (2)
ENG 362	Teaching English, Grades 5-12 (4)
ENG 381	Introduction to English Linguistics (4)
ENG 463	Adolescent Literature (4)

COMMUNICATION STUDIES

Major Restricted Electives

(Choose 3 credits)

CMST 212	Professional Communication & Interviewing (3)
CMST 220	Forensics (3)
CMST 333	Advanced Public Communication (3)

Performance (Choose 3 credits)

CMST 310	Performance of Literature (3)
CMST 409	Performance Studies (3)

(Choose 2 credits)

ENG 405	Shakespeare: Comedies and Histories (2)
ENG 406	Shakespeare: Tragedies (2)

(Choose 4 credits)

ENG 320	British Literature to 1785 (4)
ENG 321	British Literature: 1785-Present (4)
ENG 327	American Literature to 1865 (4)
ENG 328	American Literature: 1865 to the Present (4)

Major Unrestricted Electives

(Choose 3 credits from the Communication Studies Department)

CMST 103- 499

COMMUNICATION STUDIES MINOR

Required for Minor (9 credits)

CMST 101W	Interpersonal Communication (3)
CMST 102	Public Speaking (3)
CMST 150	Introduction to Argument (3)

Required Electives for Minor (9 credits)

3 of the 9 elective credits must be in upper-level classes. CMST 100 does not count toward the minor.

CMST 103 through CMST 499 Communication Studies

INTERDISCIPLINARY MINOR IN COMMUNICATIONS (24 credits)

This interdisciplinary minor is for students who wish to enhance their communication skills for use in business and other professional settings. Students completing this minor will develop an understanding of contexts and rhetorical strategies for oral and written communication among professionals. Students will also develop their own ability to communicate through written texts, oral communication, and electronic formats. These skills are highly desirable by employers in a wide range of business, government, and nonprofit organizations. Students may major in any of the programs affiliated with this minor, but the courses taken for the minor will not count toward the major. Students must earn a "C" or better in English courses in order to apply them to the minor.

Minor Core

CMST 212	Oral Communication for Business and the Professions (3)
CMST 412	Organizational Communication (3)
ENG 271	Technical Communication (4)
ENG 474	Research and Writing Technical Reports (4)

Minor Electives

Choose 11 credits from the following programs. At least one course must be at the 3/400 level.

CMST 225	Communicating With/Through Technology (3)
CMST 305	Communication & Community (3)
CMST 333	Advanced Public Communication (3)
CMST 445	Conflict Management (3)
ECON 201	Principles of Macroeconomics (3)
ECON 202	Principles of Microeconomics (3)
ENG 301W	Advanced Writing (4)
ENG 454	Persuasive Writing on Public Issues (4)
ENG 455	Advanced Writing Workshop (4)
ENG 471	Visual Technical Communication (4)

ENG 473	Desktop Publishing (4)
ENG 474	Research and Writing Technical Reports (4)
ENG 475	Editing Technical Publications (4)
IT 100	Introduction to Computing and Applications (4)
IT 110	Foundation of Computing (4)
RPLS 377	Public Relations (3)
RPLS 465	Event Management (3)
URBS 150	Sustainable Communities (3)
URBS 230	Community Leadership (3)
URBS 412	Public Information and Involvement (3)

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

CMST 100 (3) Fundamentals of Communication

A course designed to improve a student's understanding in communication, including the areas of interpersonal, nonverbal, listening, small group and public speaking.

GE-1B

CMST 101W (3) Interpersonal Communication

A course blending theory and practice to help individuals build effective relationships through improved communication.

GE-1C, GE-2

CMST 102 (3) Public Speaking

A course in communication principles to develop skills in the analysis and presentation of speeches.

GE-1B

CMST 150 (3) Introduction to Argument

An introduction to the field of argument, addressing structure, types and critical analysis. Students will learn to identify types of reasoning, argument fallacies and pseudo-reasoning. Students will apply concepts in the construction and refutation of argument positions.

Fall, Spring

CMST 190 (3) Introduction to Communication Studies

Course is designed to provide the student with an understanding of the history, scholarly writing, and academic journals in the communication discipline, thus preparing the student for more advanced courses in the Department of Communications Studies.

CMST 201 (3) Small Group Communication

Development of communication skills for working with others in small group situations.

CMST 202 (3) Nonverbal Communication

Investigation of the concepts and theories of nonverbal communication. Designed to assist students in increasing their awareness and understanding of their nonverbal communication and in analyzing and understanding the nonverbal communication of others.

CMST 203 (3) Intercultural Communication

The course explores communication with people from other cultures, why misunderstandings occur and how to build clearer and more productive cross-cultural relationships.

Diverse Cultures - Purple

GE-7, GE-8

CMST 212 (3) Professional Communication & Interviewing

Designed to help students improve oral communication skills in the workplace. The emphasis is on the preparation and presentation of public messages in formats commonly used in business and professional settings. Listening as an oral communication skill in the workplace will be explored, as will the role of intercultural communication in the workplace. Individual speeches, group presentations, and interviews are the major presentations.

GE-1B

COMMUNICATION STUDIES

CMST 220 (1-3) Forensics

Activity course involving participation in intercollegiate speech tournaments. Course can be repeated for credit.
GE-11

CMST 225 (3) Communicating With/Through Technology

A course designed to help students learn effective communication using a variety of contemporary technologies. Students will be better equipped to use communication technologies to communicate personal, professional, and public messages.
Variable

CMST 240 (1-3) Special Topics

Special interest courses devoted to specific topics within the field of communication studies. Topics vary, and course may be retaken for credit under different topic headings.

CMST 290 (3) Communication Research

An introduction to the theory and practice of research in communication studies, including the critical evaluation of contemporary communication research.

CMST 300 (3) Ethics and Free Speech

This course is divided into two sections. First, the class explores ethical parameters involved in communication from a variety of social and cultural perspectives. Second, the class investigates current standards and issues involving freedom of speech.
GE-9

CMST 305 (3) Communications and Community

Students examine everyday communication practices (rituals, stories, symbols) analyzing what discursive practices turn individuals into a community. Students explore the meaning of community through experiential learning by experiencing and reflecting upon the way communication creates, maintains, transforms, and repairs community.
Variable

CMST 310 (3) Performance of Literature

This course is designed to develop the skills to complete the artistic process of studying literature through performance and sharing that study with an audience.
GE-6, GE-11

CMST 315 (3) Effective Listening

This course is designed to provide students with skills of effective listening, and the ability to apply that knowledge in a variety of educational and professional settings.

CMST 321 (3) Argumentation and Debate

Development of skills in the analysis, application and evaluation of argumentative communication.

CMST 333 (3) Advanced Public Communication

This is an advanced course in public presentation focused on improving presentational skills of speech delivery and language choice.

CMST 340 (1-3) Special Topics

Special interest courses devoted to specific topics within the field of communication studies. Topics vary, and course may be retaken for credit under different topic headings.

CMST 403 (3) Gender and Communication

This course is designed to develop an understanding of how gender and communication interact. Students learn the basic theories and principles of communication as it applies to gender and develop skills to enhance communication between and among gender groups.
Diverse Cultures - Purple

CMST 404 (3) Methods I: Teaching Communication Arts

This course is designed to fulfill the Secondary Licensure requirement. The course covers teaching methods and materials needed to develop speech communication units for speech communication courses in grades 5-12.

CMST 409 (3) Performance Studies

This course is an overview of key performance studies concepts, including cultural performance, of everyday life, theories of play, social influence, and identity performance. Students will develop and present performances as a means to understand theoretical concepts.

CMST 412 (3) Organizational Communication

This course is designed to develop an understanding of communication studies in the organizational context. The course will aid each individual in working more effectively within any type of organization through exposure to major theories and works in the area of organizational communication.

CMST 415 (3) Topics in Rhetoric and Culture

Special interest courses devoted to specific topics within the intersecting fields of rhetoric and culture. Topics vary, and course may be retaken for credit under different topic headings.

CMST 416 (3) Topics in American Public Address

Special interest courses devoted to specific topics within field of American Public Address. Topics vary, and course may be retaken for credit under different topic headings.

CMST 430 (3) Methods II: Directing HighSchool Forensic

Methods and techniques in the development of competitive speech programs in grades 5-12.

CMST 435 (3) Forensics Pedagogy

A course designed to give students a theoretical understanding of competitive speech and debate.
Fall

CMST 440 (1-3) Special Topics

A course designed for students who have a general interest in communication studies. Content of each special topics course will be different. May be retaken for credit.

CMST 445 (3) Conflict Management

This theory and research-oriented course examines the relationship between communication and conflict, and is designed to provide students with knowledge and skills in dealing with conflict situations.

CMST 485 (3) Senior Seminar

This is a required capstone course of all Communication Studies majors and involves the completion and presentation of a senior level research project. Teaching majors are excluded from this requirement.
Pre: CMST 190

CMST 490 (1-4) Workshop

Topics vary as announced in class schedules.

CMST 497 (1-12) Teaching Internship

First-hand experience in the classroom assisting a faculty member.

CMST 498 (1-12) Internship

Provides first-hand experience in applying communication theories in the workplace under the direction of an on-site supervisor.

CMST 499 (1-3) Individual Study

Independent study under the supervision of an instructor.

Computer Engineering Technology

Computer Engineering Technology

College of Science, Engineering & Technology

Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering and Technology

137 Trafton Science Center S • 507-389-5747

Web site: www.cset.mnsu.edu/ecet

Chair: Bill Hudson, Ph.D.

Program Coordinator: Gale Allen, Ph.D.

Mark Dvorak, Ph.D.; Tom Hendrickson, Ph.D.; Han-Way Huang, Ph.D.; Bill Hudson, Ph.D.; Rajiv Kapadia, Ph.D.; Muhammad Khaliq, Ph.D.; Julio Mandojana, Ph.D.; Ramakrishna Nair, Ph.D.; Vincent Winstead, Ph.D., P.E.; Qun Zhang, Ph.D.

Computer Engineering Technology is a technological field requiring the application of scientific and engineering knowledge and methods, combined with technical skills, in support of computer activities. A computer engineering technologist is a person who is knowledgeable in computer hardware and software theory and design and who can apply them to a variety of industrial and consumer problems. Computers, controls/automation, robotics, instrumentation, and communications are just a few fields open to computer engineering technologists.

The program strives to prepare students for successful entry into the technical workforce. This means that the curriculum prepares students to:

1. Apply knowledge of mathematics, science, and computer engineering to problems.
2. Design and construct experiments and analyze and interpret the resulting data.
3. Design systems, components, or processes to meet specified needs.
4. Function effectively in teams.
5. Identify, formulate, and solve problems in computer engineering technology.
6. Understand their professional and ethical responsibilities.
7. Communicate effectively.

The Educational Objectives for our Bachelors Degree in Computer Engineering Technology program area:

1. Function as responsible members of society with an awareness of the social, ethical, and economic ramifications of their work.
2. Become successful practitioners in computer engineering technology and other diverse careers.
3. Pursue continuing and life-long learning opportunities.
4. Provide necessary skills to advance technically and/or managerially.
5. Provide foundational education that allows for personal growth and flexibility through their career.

Our metrics for determining success in meeting these objectives will include:

1. Assessment of societal, economic awareness, and ethical performance of our graduates by the graduate and employer.
2. Monitoring of the success of our graduates in the work force.
3. Assessment of continuing and life-long learning by the graduate (and their employer as applicable).
4. Ongoing contact with graduates to determine career paths and challenges confronted.

Accreditation. The Computer Engineering Technology program is accredited by the Technology Accreditation Commission (TAC) of the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology (ABET), 111 Market Place, Suite 1050, Baltimore, MD 21202-4012, Telephone: 410-347-7700.

Admission to Major is granted by the department. Minimum program admission requirements are:

- a minimum of 32 earned semester credit hours.
- a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.00 ("C").

Contact the department for application procedures.

Students who do not have the required background for MATH 115 may have to take additional preparatory coursework as well. Consult with your major adviser to plan your general education and major requirements.

All students must complete a minimum of 12 semester credits of mathematics starting with Precalculus math and a minimum of 24 semester credits of mathematics and science courses.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

GPA Policy. Students graduating with a degree in Computer Engineering Technology must have:

- (1) completed a minimum of 20 semester credit hours of upper division EET at Minnesota State Mankato,
- (2) have a cumulative GPA of 2.0 or better on all upper division EET courses, and
- (3) have completed their senior design sequence (EET 461 and EET 462) at Minnesota State Mankato.

P/N Grading Policy. A student who majors in CET must elect the grade option for all required courses including general education courses listed by number even if offered by another department.

If the credits earned for composition, and speech courses equal less than 9 credits, either an advanced speech course or a course in English language literature must be selected as a general elective.

Transfer of credit to the CET major is subject to policies described in this bulletin for all students transferring to Minnesota State Mankato and to the following department policies:

1. All transfer students must take EET 221 if not proficient with current Minnesota State Mankato software.
2. For courses taken at technical colleges/vocational technical schools and pertinent courses taken in the military the student may receive up to 8 credits upon review of course materials, grades and written approval by the program coordinator. These credits may be used for EET 112, EET 113, and EET 114. The student may also attempt to test out of EET 114, EET 222, EET 223.
3. For courses taken at community colleges and four-year colleges, up to 25 credits may be accepted if the transcript is from an ABET-accredited program. If the program is not accredited by ABET, up to 20 credits may be accepted. Grades of transfer credits must be "C" or better to be acceptable for substitution for required courses.

Petition to evaluate transfer credits must occur no later than the first semester the student is enrolled in or declared a major housed in the department of Electrical and Computer Engineering Technology.

All international students wishing to have transfer credits granted from non-U.S. schools will be required to use the ECE evaluation service to be completed no later than first semester at Minnesota State Mankato.

Testing for course credit will be available via prior application made with the program coordinator. Students may not apply for credit by examination for an EET course in which they were previously enrolled at Minnesota State Mankato or for any EET course above EET 223.

COMPUTER ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY BS

Required General Education

ENG 101 Composition (4)
SPEE 102 Public Speaking (3)

Prerequisites to the Major

EET 113 DC Circuits (3)
EET 114 AC Circuits (3)
EET 141 Integrated Computer Technology I (4)
EET 142 Integrated Computer Technology II (4)
EET 143 Integrated Computer Technology III (4)
EET 221 Electronic CAD (3)
EET 222 Electronics I (4)
EET 223 Electronics II (4)
EET 254 Microprocessors I (4)

Computer Engineering Technology

MATH 115	Precalculus Mathematics (4)
MATH 121	Calculus I (4)
MATH 127	Calculus II for Engineering Technology: Integration (2)
PHYS 211	Principles of Physics I (4)
PHYS 212	Principles of Physics II (4)

Major Common Core

CHEM 104	Introduction to Chemistry (3)
EET 310	Programming Tools (4)
EET 341	Electronics Shop Practices (2)
EET 430	Computer Networking I (4)
EET 441	Embedded Systems (4)
EET 456	Communications I (4)
EET 461	Industrial Automation I (4)
EET 462	Industrial Automation II (4)
EET 484	Microprocessors II (4)
EET 497	Internship (3)
MATH 180	Mathematics for Computer Science (4)
MET 427	Quality Management Systems (3)

Major Restricted Electives

EET Elective Courses (Choose 6 credits)

EET 425	Advanced Digital Design (3)
EET 431	Computer Networking I (4)
EET 452	Operational Amplifier Applications (3)
EET 455	Advanced Power Electronics (4)
EET 486	Communications II (3)
EET 487	RF Systems Technology (3)
EET 492	Integrated Circuit Technology (4)

Statistics (Choose 3 credits)

STAT 154	Elementary Statistics (3)
STAT 354	Concepts of Probability and Statistics (3)

Required Minor: None.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

EET 112 (3) Elementary Electricity and Electronics

The basic elements of electricity and electronics are explored in an internet enabled, self paced course. Laboratories make use of a Virtual Laboratory environment to provide experience with issues in wiring, power, circuits, and digital electronics.

Fall, Spring
GE-3

EET 113 (3) DC Circuits

A study of DC electrical circuits, Kirchhoff's laws, series and parallel circuits, inductors, capacitors, circuit response to RL, RC and RLC circuits. Thevenin's equivalent circuit theorem, and other network analysis theorems. Use of dependent sources in DC circuits.

Pre: MATH 115, or concurrent
Fall, Spring

EET 114 (3) AC Circuits

A study of AC circuits, power, phasors, series and parallel AC networks, and network analysis theorems. Ohm's Laws and Kirchhoff's Laws for AC circuits. Use of dependent sources in AC circuits.

Pre: EET 113 and MATH 115
Fall, Spring

EET 115 (3) Understanding Computers

A self-paced, interactive, multi-media course, for non-engineering students, exploring the basics of computer hardware. The course will cover concepts behind computer design and operation, including issues such as the need for RAM, hard drive, memory, ROM, etc.

Fall, Spring
GE-13

EET 116 (3) Communications-Past, Present & Future

This is an introductory course in the use of technology for communication. During the semester students will study the evolution of communications technology from early days to the present. This course will cover wireless, analog, and digital techniques including telephony, the internet, and mobile formats. The student will study theory and principles involved in the different types of communications. Modern techniques in digital communications will be discussed and demonstrated through simulation. A consumer example of digital communication will be given.

Variable
GE-13

EET 117 (3) Introduction to Digital Electronics

Hands-on experiences in the use of digital integrated circuits and logic families. Students will study logic gates, number systems, flip flops, latches, registers, computer arithmetic and memory. A self paced format with an open laboratory format.

Variable

EET 118 (3) Electricity - Generation, Usage & Green Alternatives

This course covers the development and status of electrical power as a global resource. This includes usage, generation, and impact on societies through out the world. Finally, the course will exam the many renewablebe gneration options.

Variable
GE-3, GE-8

EET 125 (3) Perspective on Technology

Historical, cultural, ethical, philosophical, developmental, and creative aspects of engineering and technology as a discipline are explored. The course also examines concepts and events leading to important innovations of recent times; microwave ovens, FAX machines, personal computers, traffic signals, and video games.

Fall
Diverse Cultures - Purple
GE-6, GE-8

EET 141 (4) Integrated Computer Technology I

Digital circuit, logic, and C programming skills needed for electronic and computer engineering technology. Covers binary arithmetic, clock distribution, timing, TTL, CMOS, logic gates, Boolean algebra, multiplexer, counter, adder, logic simulation, C language elements, C programming techniques and use of digital test equipment. Students design and build an Arithmetic Logic Unit (ALU) from small-scale logic components and simulate each block in C.

Co: EET 113
Fall

EET 142 (4) Integrated Computer Technology II

Continues building digital circuit, logic, and C programming skills needed for electronic and computer engineering technology. Covers comparators, decoding, encoding, multiplexers, flip-flops, Schmitt Trigger, C functions, arrays, variables, recursive functions, structures, and strings. Students design, build and test a microprocessor using TTL gates and simulate each block in C.

Pre: EET 141
Spring

EET 143 (4) Integrated Computer Technology III

Sequential circuits, logic timing, clock distribution, counter, LED display, shift register, transceiver, 555 timer, 555 oscillator, D/A converter, RAM, ROM, mass memory, synchronous logic, asynchronous logic, microprocessor-interfacing, testability, and simulation.

Pre: EET 142
Fall

EET 221 (3) Electronic CAD

Drafting Principles involving use of computer electronic CAD software in laying out block diagrams, schematic diagrams, production drawings, graphical presentation of data, and printed circuit board layout and construction.

Pre: EET 113
Fall

Computer Engineering Technology

EET 222 (4) Electronics I

An introduction to semiconductor theory and circuits: includes characteristics curves, biasing techniques and small signal analysis of FETs and MOSFETs, feedback concept, BJT and FETs frequency response.

Pre: EET 114 or concurrent

EET 223 (4) Electronics II

An introduction to differential amplifier, linear and nonlinear operational amplifiers, power amplifiers, linear digital ICs, oscillators, power supplies, D/A, A/D conversion, four layered devices and their applications.

Pre: EET 222

Spring

EET 254 (4) Microprocessors I

A study of microcomputer hardware and software fundamentals, the instruction set and the addressing modes of a microprocessor/microcontroller, assembly programming, basic I/O concepts, parallel I/O methods, asynchronous serial I/O methods, synchronous serial I/O methods, A/D conversion, and timer applications.

Pre: EET 113

Spring

EET 298 (1-4) Topics

Varied topics in Electronic and Computer Engineering Technology. May be repeated as topics change.

Pre: to be determined by course topic

EET 310 (4) Programming Tools

Several programming tools and their use in creating electronic hardware systems are covered in this course. Creating special-purpose hardware using numerical analysis programs written in C. Creating hardware utilizing Visual applications written in C. Use of scripting languages in hardware applications. Using Excel for input-output functions.

Pre: EET 143, EET 222 and EET 254

EET 340 (4) Programmable Hardware Technology

Create working programmable hardware using FPGA, GAL and other logic technology. Use industry standard tools such as Verilog, Xilinx, Orcad and Multism along with development kits and extension boards to implement programmable systems. Interface LED displays, switches and I/O devices with programmable logic to create processing systems. Evolution of programmable logic and analog circuits.

Pre: EET 143

Spring

EET 341 (2) Electronic Shop Practices

An introduction to tools, equipment, materials, and techniques used in fabrication of electronic projects and printed circuit boards.

Pre: EET 142

Spring

EET 355 (3) Electrical Power Systems

Electrical power and magnetic circuit concepts, transformers, generators and motors (DC, synchronous, induction), special purpose motors, power-electronic motor drivers, prime movers/alternatives, generation, transmission/distribution, system stability/protection.

Pre: PHYS 212

Fall

EET 393 (1-4) Practicum

Elective credit for approved experience in off-campus work related to EET major.

Pre: Permission required.

Fall, Spring

EET 425 (3) Advanced Digital Design

A study of multiple-output switching functions optimization, flip-flops, registers and counters, programmable logic devices, synchronous sequential circuit design and synthesis, pulse mode and fundamental model sequential circuit design, test

methods, and test vector generation.

Pre: EET 143

Variable

EET 430 (4) Computer Networking I

An introduction to the basic foundations of computer networking. The course will encompass telecommunications, local area networks, wide area networks and wireless communication. Topics covered include OSI model, the TCP/IP MODEL, different network topologies and associated hardware, error detection and correction, protocols, and security.

Pre: EET 143, EET 223, EET 254

Fall

EET 431 (4) Computer Networking II

A continuation of EET 430. Router configurations, advanced LAN topologies, network configurations, protocols, and switching designs. Network troubleshooting and threaded case studies.

Pre: EET 430

Spring

EET 441 (4) Embedded Systems

Design and prototyping of embedded systems including both hardware and software components. A variety of hardware, software, sensors and displays will be used depending on the embedded system requirements. Issues related to hardware and software specifications will be studied as well as appropriate documentation standards.

Pre: EET 143

Spring

EET 452 (3) Operational Amplifier Applications

Operational amplifier circuits utilized in filters, sensors, comparators, voltage regulators, device testing, measurement systems, multipliers, phase-locked loops, and A/D converters. Differential amplifier basics. Linear integrated circuit processing.

Pre: EET 223 and MATH 121

Fall

EET 455 (3) Advanced Power Electronics

The half-wave rectifier with power loads, power semiconductor switches, thyristor states, controlled rectifiers, commutating circuits, AC voltage controllers (poly and single phase), motor controllers, DC-DC converters, and inverters.

Pre: EET 143

Variable

EET 456 (4) Communications I

Communications principles and systems. Practical engineering aspects involved in modulation-demodulation, receivers, transmitters and filters. Also included are radiation and antennas, guided waves, microwaves, and microwave systems.

Pre: EET 222 or Consent

Spring

EET 458 (1) Advanced Instrumentation

Experiences with electronic equipment and instrumentation including maintenance, repair, calibration, safety and component identification.

Pre: 25 hours of EET courses, or consent

Spring

EET 461 (4) Industrial Automation I

Automation components and subsystems involving sensors, transistors, logic, amplifiers, software, microprocessors, PLCs, actuators, encoders, stages, motors, controllers, and drives. Students design, simulate, build, test and document automation systems for Capstone projects.

Pre: EET 222 and EET 254

Fall

EET 462 (4) Industrial Automation II

Continues building skills in automation components and subsystems involving sensors, transistors, logic, amplifiers, software, microprocessors, PLCs, actuators,

Computer Engineering Technology

encoders, stages, motors, controllers and drives. Students design, simulate, build, test and document automation systems for Capstone projects.

Pre: EET 461

Spring

EET 484 (4) Microprocessors II

A study of a high performance microprocessor architecture. Applications of a microprocessor for monitoring and controlling systems will be studied. Optimal utilization of a microprocessors resources will be stressed. PC programming in assembly and a high level language.

Pre: EET 143

Fall

EET 486 (3) Communications II

An overview of a communication system. Phase Shift Keying, Amplitude Shift Keying and Frequency Shift Keying. Coherent and non-coherent detection. Maximum likelihood receiver and Matched filter. Noise power, Noise figure, and Noise Temperature. Error performance in presence of noise. Linear block codes, cyclic codes and convolution codes. Spread Spectrum Techniques.

Pre: EET 143, EET 223

Variable

EET 487 (3) RF Systems Technology

Overview of wireless communication and control systems. Characterization and measurement of RF networks. Transmission lines. Antennas. Radio wave propagation. Fading. Smith Chart. RF transistor amplifiers, oscillators and mixer/modulator circuits. Klystrons, magnetrons and TWTs. Spread spectrum techniques. SAW matched filters.

Pre: EET 223

Variable

EET 491 (1-4) In-Service

EET 492 (4) Integrated Circuit Technology

Semiconductor industry and overview of integrated circuit manufacturing, integrated circuit types, crystal growth and wafer manufacturing, physics of semiconductor materials, detail of major IC fabrication steps, process yield, semiconductor devices and integrated circuit formation, packaging, and semiconductor measurements, introduction to layout tools.

Pre: EET 223

Spring

EET 497 (1-6) Internship

Should be taken at end of junior year.

Permission required. Pre: 40 hrs EET credits or written permission from program coordinator.

Fall, Spring

EET 498 (1-4) Topics

Varied topics in Electronic and Computer Engineering Technology. May be repeated as topics change.

Pre: to be determined by course topic

EET 499 (1-4) Individual Study

Fall, Spring

Computer Science

Computer Science

College of Science, Engineering & Technology

Department of Computer Science

273 Wissink Hall • 507-389-2968

Web site: www.cset.mnsu.edu/cs

Chair: Steven Case, Ph.D

Rebecca Bates, Ph.D.; Furman Haddix, Ph.D.; David Haglin, Ph.D.;

Dean Kelley, Ph.D.; Hamed Sallam, Ph.D.; Julio Sanchez, Ph.D.;

Yanwei Wu, Ph.D.

Students should contact the Office of the Dean for this college prior to choosing to major in Computer Science.

Bachelor's degree programs offered by the Department of Computer Science prepare graduates for positions in computer-related fields as well as advanced post-graduate study. The department offers majors in Computer Science and Software Engineering, as well as a minor in Computer Science. Computer Science is a field that spans a wide range of topics from theoretical and algorithmic foundations to cutting-edge development in computer hardware and software. Software Engineering majors, study the scientific and mathematical basis of computer software as well as how to design, analyze and maintain software.

Admission to the Major is required before the student is permitted to take 300- and 400-level courses.

Requirements are:

- A minimum of 32 earned semester credits
- Completion of MATH 121 with a grade of "C" or better
- Completion of ENG 101 with a grade of "C" or better
- Completion of CS 110, CS 111, CS 210, and CS 220 with a grade of "C" or better and a GPA of 2.5 in these courses (or their equivalents).

POLICIES/INFORMATION

GPA Policy. A GPA of 2.5 or higher in courses required for a major or minor in the Department of Computer Science is required for graduation. This GPA requirement is calculated and must be maintained for each of the following areas: 1) for the combined Required General Education and Required Support Courses, or their substitutions, if any; 2) for the Required for Major and Required Electives courses. Refer to the College regarding required advising for students on academic probation.

Grading Policy. All coursework applied towards the major or minor, including required general education and support courses, must be taken for a letter grade except for courses offered only as P/N. A minimum grade of "C" is required in all courses which are to be applied towards a departmental major or minor program, including those required courses which are in supporting areas (such as ENG 271). In addition, a minimum grade of "C" is required for all prerequisite courses. Grades of "D" are not accepted by the department.

Incomplete Policy. An incomplete grade for a course will generally be given only under two conditions. The first condition is illness — a doctor's written recommendation must be supplied. The second condition arises when a death in the student's family has caused the student to be away from the campus for an extended period of time. The student must have a satisfactory grade ("C" or better) in the course at the time of the onset of the condition.

Residency. At least 50 percent of the computer science credits required for a major or minor from this department must be earned from the Department of Computer Science at Minnesota State Mankato.

COMPUTER SCIENCE BS

Required General Education (7 credits)

ENG 101 Composition (4)

CMST 100 Fundamentals of Communication (3)

Required Support Courses (7 credits)

ENG 271 Technical Communication (4)

Choose one of the following Communication Studies courses:

CMST 101, CMST 102, CMST 202, CMST 203, CMST 315, CMST 333, or CMST 403.

Required for Major (Core 71 credits)

CS	110	Computer Science I (4)
CS	111	Computer Science II (4)
CS	210	Data Structures (4)
CS	220	Machine Structures and Programming (3)
CS	221	Machine Structures and Programming Lab (1)
CS	300	Large-Scale Software Development (4)
CS	310	Algorithm Analysis (3)
CS	320	Computer Architecture (3)
CS	340	Concepts of Database Management Systems (3)
CS	350	Network Architectures (3)
CS	370	Concepts of Programming Language (3)
CS	380	Analysis and Design of Software Systems (3)
CS	410	Formal Languages/Abstract Machines (3)
CS	460	Operating Systems (3)
CS	495	Computer Science Seminar (1)
EE	106	Intro to Electrical/Computer Engineering I (3)
MATH	121	Calculus I (4)
MATH	122	Calculus II (4)
MATH	247	Linear Algebra I (4)
MATH	375	Introduction to Discrete Mathematics (4)
STAT	354	Concepts of Probability and Statistics (3)

Capstone Experience (4 credits)

CS	490	Senior Capstone (4)
CS	497	Internship (1-4)
CS	498	Senior Thesis (4)

Required Electives (CS, 9 credits)*

Choose an additional nine credits of coursework from any 300-level or 400-level CS course except CS 493. CS 230 may also be applied as a required elective. A minimum of six credits of required electives must be at the 400-level.

Required Electives (Science, 12 credits)

(Choose one of the following sequences)

BIOL	105	General Biology I (4)*
BIOL	106	General Biology II (4) OR
CHEM	201	General Chemistry I (5)*
CHEM	202	General Chemistry II (5) OR
GEOL	121	Physical Geology (4)*
GEOL	122	Earth History (4)* OR
PHYS	221	General Physics I (4)*
PHYS	222	General Physics II (3) AND

Any class numbered 200 or above in Astronomy, Biology, Chemistry, Geology, or Physics or one class from another sequence listed above.

* May be used to fulfill General Education requirements.

Required Minor: Yes. Any. Note that the Mathematics requirements specified above fulfill the requirements for a mathematics minor.

SOFTWARE ENGINEERING BS

Required General Education (7 credits)

CMST 100 Fundamentals of Communication (3)

ENG 101 Composition (4)

Required Support Courses (7 credits)

ENG 271 Technical Communication (4)

COMPUTER SCIENCE

Required for Major (Core 77 credits)

CS	110	Computer Science I (4)
CS	111	Computer Science II (4)
CS	210	Data Structures (4)
CS	220	Machine Structures and Programming (3)
CS	221	Machine Structures and Programming Lab (1)
CS	300	Large-Scale Software Development (4)
CS	310	Algorithm Analysis (3)
CS	320	Computer Architecture (3)
CS	340	Concepts of Database Management Systems (3)
CS	350	Network Architectures (3)
CS	370	Concepts of Programming Language (3)
CS	380	Analysis and Design of Software Systems (3)
CS	400	Software Design (3)
CS	460	Operating Systems (3)
CS	481	Software Engineering (3)
CS	482	Software Verification (3)
CS	495	Computer Science Seminar (1)
EE	106	Intro to Electrical/Computer Engineering 1 (3)
MATH	121	Calculus I (4)
MATH	122	Calculus II (4)
MATH	247	Linear Algebra I (4)
MATH	375	Introduction to Discrete Mathematics (4)
STAT	354	Concepts of Probability and Statistics (3)

Required Capstone Experience (4 credits)

CS	490	Senior Capstone (4)
CS	497	Internship (1-4)
CS	498	Senior Thesis (4)

Required Electives (CS, 6 credits)

Choose an additional six credits of coursework from any 300-level or 400-level CS course. CS 493 may not be used to fulfill the elective requirement. At least three credits of required electives must come from 400-level courses.

Required Electives (Science, 13 credits)

Choose one of the following sequences, and one course form a second sequence:

BIOL	105	General Biology I (4)
BIOL	106	General Biology II (4) OR
CHEM	201	General Chemistry I (5)
CHEM	202	General Chemistry II (5) OR
PHYS	221	General Physics I (4)
PHYS	222	General Physics II (3)

Required Minor: Yes. Any. Note that the Mathematics requirements specified above fulfill the requirements for a mathematics minor.

COMPUTER SCIENCE MINOR

Required for Minor (Core 11 credits)

CS	110	Computer Science I (4)
CS	111	Computer Science II (4)
EE	106	Introduction to Electrical/Computer Engineering 1 (3)

(Choose three of the following courses)

CS	210	Data Structures (4)
CS	220	Machine Structures and Programming (3)
CS	310	Algorithm Analysis (3)
CS	320	Computer Architecture (3)
CS	350	Network Architectures (3)
CS	360	Systems Programming (3)
CS	370	Concepts of Programming Languages (3)
CS	380	Analysis and Design of Software Systems (3)
CS	420	Advanced Computer Architecture (3)
CS	452	Network Protocol Internals (3)
CS	460	Operating Systems (3)
CS	470	Compilers (3)

For a hardware emphasis, students should choose CS 220, CS 320, and CS 420. For a networking emphasis, students should choose CS 210, CS 350, and CS 452.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

CS 110 (4) Computer Science I

Students will learn programming skills in object-oriented C++. Students will design algorithms and learn how to write, compile, run and debug programs that include selection and repetition structures, functions, and arrays. Study skills and professional development will be addressed.

Pre: MATH 112 (College Algebra)

Fall, Spring

CS 111 (4) Computer Science II

Continues the exploration of introductory Computer Science begun in CS 110. Focus is on developing basic knowledge of algorithms, programming skills and problem solving techniques. Topics include recursion, sorting, linked lists, stacks and queues.

Pre: MATH 115 or MATH 113, and CS 110

Fall, Spring

CS 171 (2) Introduction to C++ Programming

This course provides an introduction to programming using C++. Emphasis on structured programming concepts, with a brief discussion of object-oriented programming. Control structures, expressions, input/output, arrays and functions.

Pre: MATH 113 or MATH 115

Fall, Spring

CS 201W (4) Artificial Intelligence & Science Fiction

Course will explore the interplay between science fiction (1950s-present) and the development of artificial intelligence. Turing tests, agents, senses, problem solving, game playing, information retrieval, machine translation robotics, and ethical issues.

GE-1C, GE-6, GE-9

Variable

CS 209 (2) C++ for Java Programmers

C++ syntax for students who already know Java. Specific topics: data types, operators, functions, arrays, string operations, pointers, structures, classes, constructors, destructors, pointers as class members, static classes, "this" pointer, operator functions, data type conversions, inheritance, polymorphism, and dynamic binding.

Pre: Consent

Variable

CS 210 (4) Data Structures

Investigates efficient data structuring techniques to support a variety of operations in different problem scenarios. Topics include binary trees, binary search trees, multiway search trees, hashing and hash tables, priority queues, and algorithm analysis for best, worst and average cases.

Pre: CS 111 and MATH 121

Fall, Spring

CS 220 (3) Machine Structures and Programming

This course introduces students to assembly language programming and basic machine structures. Topics include number systems; basic central processing unit (CPU) organization, instruction formats, addressing modes and their use with a variety of data structures; and parameter passing techniques.

Pre: CS 110 and EE 106

Fall, Spring

CS 221 (1) Machine Structures and Programming Lab

This laboratory course complements CS 220, offering students hands-on programming experience to reinforce assembly language programming concepts. Topics include number systems; instruction formats, addressing modes and their use; and parameter passing techniques including the use of a stack frame.

Coreq: CS 220

Fall, Spring

CS 230 (4) Introduction to Intelligent Systems

Fundamentals of data mining and knowledge discovery. Methods include decision tree algorithms, association rule generators, neural networks, and web-based mining. Rule-based systems and intelligent agents are introduced. Students learn how to apply data-mining tools to real-world problems.

Pre: CS 110

Fall

CS 293 (1) MAX Scholar Seminar

This class provides MAX scholars with an opportunity to explore a set of topics related to achieving success in academic, professional and personal realms. Speakers will include faculty, graduate students, visiting researchers and industry members as well as student participants.

Pre: Recipient of a MAX scholarship or instructor consent

Fall, Spring

CS 295 (1) Computer Science Seminar

Provides students interested in a computer science major or minor an opportunity to explore topics not normally covered in the curriculum. Speakers will include faculty, graduate students, undergraduate students admitted to the Computer Science major, visiting researchers and industry members.

Fall, Spring

CS 296 (1-2) Introduction to Selected Topics

Special topics not covered in other 100 or 200-level courses. May be repeated for each new topic.

Variable

CS 300 (4) Large-Scale Software Development

A team-based capstone experience for the mid-point of the CS program. Students are introduced to principles and methodologies of large-scale software development and engineering by working on a full life-cycle software project solving a substantial problem using multiple CS concepts.

Pre: CS 210 and CS 220

Spring

CS 310 (3) Algorithm Analysis

Algorithm design and analysis is central to much of computer science. This course exposes students to fundamental algorithm design and analysis techniques. Topics include many of the basic topic areas of computer science: searching, sorting, numeric computation, data representation, communication.

Pre: CS 210

Fall

CS 320 (3) Computer Architecture

This course presents historical and current concepts and implementations of computer organization. Topics include instruction set design, digital storage, performance metrics, processor datapath and control, pipelining, memory hierarchy, busses and I/O interfacing, and parallel processors.

Pre: CS 111 and CS 220, or EE 334

Spring

CS 340 (3) Concepts of Database Management Systems

This course covers the fundamentals of database management focusing on the relational data model. Topics include database organization, file organization, query processing, concurrency control, recovery, data integrity, optimization and view implementation.

Pre: CS 210 and CS 320

Fall

CS 350 (3) Network Architectures

An introduction to data communications and networks. The field encompasses local area networks, wide area networks, and wireless communication. Topics include digital signals, transmission techniques, error detection and correction, OSI model, TCP/IP model, network topologies, network protocols, and communications hardware.

Pre: CS 210 and CS 320

Spring

CS 360 (3) Systems Programming

This course focuses on machine level I/O and operating system file processing. Structure of systems programs including assemblers, linkers, and object-oriented utilities and interfaces. Students will gain experience in writing utility programs and extensions to an operating system.

Pre: CS 111 or EE 107, and CS 320

Fall

CS 361 (3) Windows Programming

This course introduces the student to Windows programming in C++ using the Application Programming Interface. Windows programs are created in a visual development environment which includes editing and code generating facilities. Hands-on programming skills are developed in the lab.

Pre: CS 210

Variable

CS 365 (3) Graphics and Game Programming I

The course introduces the student to graphics and game programming. Graphics programming topics addressed include modeling, rendering, and animation of vector-based components and bitmaps. Programs are created using a current graphics and game development environment.

Pre: CS 210, CS 220, MATH 121

Alt-Fall

CS 370 (3) Concepts of Programming Languages

Fundamental concepts of programming languages, including principles of language design, language constructs, and comparison of major languages. Topics: formal methods of examining syntax and semantics of languages and lexical analysis of language components and constructs, and propositional and predicate calculi.

Pre: CS 210

Fall

CS 380 (3) Analysis and Design of Software Systems

Students are introduced to techniques used in analysis and design of software systems. Traditional techniques are reviewed and current methodologies for both object-oriented and procedural systems are studied. Standard notations used to document software requirements and designs are presented.

Pre: CS 300

Spring

CS 400 (3) Software Design and Architecture

Current processes, methods and tools related to formal methods for modeling and designing software systems. Topics include software architectures, methodologies, model representations, component-based design, patterns, frameworks, CASE-based designs, and case studies.

Pre: CS 300 and MATH 121

Variable

CS 410 (3) Formal Languages/Abstract Machines

This course studies the theoretical underpinnings of modern computer science, focusing on three main models of computation: DFA, PDA, and Turing Machines. Students determine model capabilities and limitations: what is and is not computable by each of them.

Pre: CS 310 and MATH 375

Fall

CS 415 (3) High Performance Computing

High Performance Computing techniques used to address problems in computational science. Topics include application areas and basic concepts of parallel computing, hardware design of modern HPC platforms and parallel programming models, methods of measuring and characterizing serial and parallel performance.

Pre: CS 310, CS 350, and MATH 247

Variable

CS 420 (3) Advanced Computer Architecture

This course addresses advanced topics in computer architecture including a major emphasis on measuring and improving computer performance. Topics include advances in pipelining and analysis and optimization of storage systems and networks, multiprocessor challenges and trends.

Pre: CS 320 and MATH 375

Variable

CS 425 (3) Real-time and Embedded Systems

This course provides an overview of embedded and real-time systems including design principles, methodologies, design tools and problem solving techniques. Students design and build a real-time operation system with a microprocessor to host real-time service data processing using sensor/actuator devices.

Pre: CS 210 and CS 320

Variable

CS 430 (3) Artificial Intelligence

Basic introductory concepts and a history of the field of Artificial Intelligence (AI) are covered. Emphasis is placed on the knowledge representation and reasoning strategies used for AI problem solving. Solutions are found using the LISP programming language.

Pre: CS 210 or CS 230

Alt-Fall

CS 431 (3) Computational Linguistics

Computational linguistics topics covered include regular expressions, finite state automata, information theory, context free grammars, hidden Markov models and Viterbi algorithms. Students will work on problems within the field including parsing, machine translation, speech recognition, information extraction and parsing.

Pre: CS 210 or CS 230

Alt-Fall

CS 433 (3) Data Mining and Machine Learning

A blend of computer science, information science, and statistics for storing, accessing, modeling, and understanding large data sets. Topics include fundamental data mining algorithms: decision trees, classification, regression, association rules, statistical models, neural networks, and support vector machines.

Pre: CS 210 and STAT 354

Alt-Spring

CS 452 (3) Network Protocol Internals

As an advanced coverage of data communication, this course explores principles, protocols and performance evaluation techniques of advanced networking technologies. Topics include error detection and recovery, flow control, routing, data throughput, and performance analysis of existing and emerging Internet protocols.

Pre: CS 350 and STAT 354

Variable

CS 454 (3) Mobile and Wireless Networks

Emerging mobile and wireless data networks technologies covered include standard wireless protocols (e.g., Bluetooth, IEEE 802.11, RFID, and WAP), and development of mobile and wireless applications (e.g., J2ME, WML, Brew). Includes research, design, and implementation of a wireless, mobile application.

Pre: CS 320 and CS 350

Variable

CS 460 (3) Operating Systems: Design & Implementation

This course studies historical and current concepts and implementations of computer operating systems. Basic operating systems topics include processes, interprocess communication, interprocess synchronization, deadlock, memory allocation, segmentation, paging, resource allocation, scheduling, file systems, storage, devices, protection, security, and privacy.

Pre: CS 210 and CS 320

Spring

CS 465 (3) Graphics and Game Programming II

The second of a two-course sequence on graphics and game programming. The course concentrates on 3D graphics including modeling, rendering, and animation for computer games and graphic simulations. Programs are created using a current graphics and game development environment.

Pre: CS 365, MATH 375

Variable

CS 470 (3) Compilers

This course offers an introduction to specification and implementation of modern compilers. Topics include lexical scanning, parsing, type checking, code generation and translation, optimization, and compile-time and run-time support for modern programming languages. Students build a working compiler.

Pre: CS 370

Variable

CS 480 (3) Advanced Programming Practices

This course covers advanced programming for general-purpose software development. Topics include tools and processes appropriate for employing object-oriented designs and programming within a significant software development environment and advanced data structures and algorithms, graphical user interfaces, and software development processes.

Pre: CS 300 and CS 380

Variable

CS 481 (3) Software Engineering

Building upon the introduction provided in CS 300, provides a formal presentation of software engineering concepts. Additional topics include alternative design methods, software metrics, software project management, reuse and re-engineering.

Pre: CS 300, CS 380 and MATH 121

Variable

CS 482 (3) Software Verification

Provides an introduction to software quality assurance with focus on software testing processes, methods, techniques and tools. Topics include formal verification and validation techniques; black box and white box testing; integration, regression, performance, stress, and acceptance testing of software.

Pre: CS 300, CS 380 and MATH 354

Variable

CS 490 (4) Senior Capstone

Students gain experience working with a team to solve a substantial problem in the field of computer science using concepts that span several topic areas in computer science. Class time focuses primarily on project design and implementation.

Pre: Senior standing and successful completion of all core requirements.

Spring

CS 493 (1) MAX Scholar Seminar

This class is for MAX scholars and covers topics related to achieving success in academic, professional and personal realms. Speakers will include faculty, graduate students, visiting researchers and industry members. Students will mentor lower division scholars and do presentations.

Pre: Recipient of a MAX scholarship or instructor consent

Fall, Spring

CS 495 (1) Computer Science Seminar

Provides Computer Science majors or minors an opportunity to explore topics not normally covered in the curriculum. Speakers will include faculty, graduate students, undergraduate students admitted to the Computer Science major, visiting researchers and industry members. This class may be repeated for credit.

Prerequisite: Admitted to major

Fall, Spring

CS 496 (1-4) Selected Topics in Computer Science

Special topics not covered in other courses. May be repeated for credit on each new topic.

Pre: Consent

Variable

CS 497 (1-6) Internship

This course is designed to provide students with an opportunity to utilize their training in a real-world environment. Participants work under the guidance and direction of a full-time staff member. (At most 4 hours towards the CS major.)

Pre: Permanent admission to the CS major, CS 300, consent.

CS 498 (4) Senior Thesis

Advanced study and research required. Topic of the senior thesis determined jointly by the student and the faculty advisor.

Pre: Senior standing and consent

Fall, Spring

CS 499 (1-2) Individual Study

Problems in the field of computer science are studied on an individual basis under the guidance of a faculty mentor.

Pre: Consent

Fall, Spring

Construction Management

College of Science, Engineering & Technology
Department of Construction Management
354 Wiecking Center 507-389-6385
www.MankatoConstructionDegree.com

Construction Management Major. The Construction Management major prepares graduates for success in the rapidly changing construction industry. Course work emphasizes management with an additional focus on technology and systems specific to the construction industry. Typical entry-level positions include field manager, assistant superintendent, project engineer, scheduler, assistant estimator, project cost controller and safety director.

Admission to Major is granted by the College of Science, Engineering and Technology. Admission requirements are:

- A minimum of 32 earned semester credit hours
- Overall GPA of 2.0
- Completion of CM 111
- Completion of ENG 101, grade of "C" or above
- Completion of Math 112 & 113 or Math 115, grade of "C" or above

Contact the CSET Advising Center for application procedures.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

Completion of CPC Exam. All students are required to sit for the "Certified Professional Constructor Exam" prior to graduation.

GPA Policy. A minimum grade of "C" (2.0) is required in all courses listed in the Construction Management BS Degree.

P/N Grading Policy. All courses in the major must be taken for letter grade except where P/N is the only option.

CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT BS

Required General Education

ECON	201	Principles of Macroeconomics (3)
ECON	202	Principles of Microeconomics (3)
ENG	101	Composition (4)
MATH	115	Precalculus Mathematics (4)
STAT	154	Elementary Statistics (3)

Lab Based Science Courses (8 credits)

(Choose 3-4 credits)

PHYS	101	Introductory Physics (3)
PHYS	211	Principles of Physics I (4)

(Choose Remaining 4-5 credits)

CHEM	201	General Chemistry I (5)
GEOL	100	Our Geologic Environment (4)

Major Common Core

CM	111	Introduction to Design & Construction Management (1)
CM	120	Construction Graphics (3)
CM	130	Construction Documents (3)
CM	210	Construction Materials and Methods I (3)
CM	220	Construction Materials and Methods II (3)
CM	271	Civil Engineering Measurements (2)
CM	300	Construction Safety (3)
CM	310	Estimating I (3)
CM	330	Planning and Scheduling (3)
CM	340	Project Management (3)
CM	350	Mechanical and Electrical Systems (3)
CM	390	Structural Analysis (3)
CM	410	Estimating II (3)
CM	450	Project Development (3)
CM	492	Construction Management Seminar (3)
CM	497	Internship (3)

Major Restricted Electives

ACCT	200	Financial Accounting (3)
ACCT	210	Managerial Accounting (3)
BLAW	200	Legal, Political, and Regulatory Environment of Business (3)
BLAW	476	Construction and Design Law (3)
ENG	271	Technical Communication (4)
ISYS	101	Introduction to Information Systems (3)
MET	222	Introduction to Statics and Mechanics of Materials (3)
MGMT	200	Introduction to MIS (3)
MGMT	330	Principles of Management (3)
Select one of two classes (3 credits)		
FINA	362	Business Finance (3)
MRKT	310	Principles of Marketing (3)

Required Minor: None.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

CM 111 (1) Introduction to Design & Construction Management

Overview of academic preparation and career opportunities in the fields of: Construction Management; Facilities Planning and Management; Historic Restoration and Preservation.

CM 120 (3) Construction Graphics

Emphasis on plan reading, basic sketching and drawing techniques, graphic vocabulary, detail hierarchies, scale, content, notes and specifications, reference conventions, computer applications.

Pre: CM 111

Fall, Spring

CM 130 (3) Construction Documents

Basic understanding of the plans and specifications for construction projects. Emphasis on interpretation of bidding and contractual documents, conditions of the contract, plans/working drawings; applications of existing and new technology preparing students for the future.

Pre: CM 111

Fall, Spring

CM 210 (3) Construction Materials and Methods I

Understand how construction affects professional industry and society. Learn history of construction methods, present state of the profession and its future. Analyze applications of construction systems and utilities. Understand changes in technology of building construction, including innovations in methods.

Pre: CM 120, CM 130, ISYS 101

Fall, Spring

CM 220 (3) Construction Materials and Methods II

Fundamentals of building construction, including classification of materials and project delivery systems; application of principles of building science to construction sites; relationship between technology and new construction; innovations in materials, including sustainable building practices and "green" buildings.

Pre: CM 210

Fall, Spring

CM 271 (2) Civil Engineering Measurements

Basic civil engineering measurements as relates to construction layout, including distances, angles, bearings, elevations, mapping and positioning.

Pre: MATH 113 or MATH 115

Fall, Spring

CM 300 (3) Construction Safety

Principles and practices of construction safety, health and loss control. Emphasis is on hazard recognition, control procedures and management systems for measuring and evaluating loss control performance in the construction industry.

Pre: CM 210

Fall, Spring

CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT

CM 310 (3) Estimating I

This course covers types of estimates and their uses, the basics of quantity take-off, labor and equipment productivity and basic computer applications.

Pre: MATH 113 or MATH 115

CM 330 (3) Planning and Scheduling

This course covers fundamentals of project scheduling theory and application. Course includes manual and computer scheduling applications.

Pre: ENG 271, CM 220

Fall, Spring

CM 340 (3) Construction Project Management

This course encompasses an overview of the operations of a firm relevant to project management and cost controls. The positions and roles of construction management personnel are identified and analyzed. The use of computers will be incorporated into the submittal and transmittal processes.

Pre: CM 300, CM 310

Fall, Spring

CM 350 (3) Mechanical and Electrical Systems for Construction

Design concepts of plumbing, HVAC, and electrical and control systems are analyzed for attributes that affect the design and construction processes and the performance of completed structures.

Pre: CM 220

Fall, Spring

CM 390 (3) Structural Analysis and Design

Structural analysis and design principles for construction managers, including different types of building loads and their effects upon the various materials used by architects and/or engineers. Analysis techniques will focus on structural members utilizing steel, wood and reinforced concrete materials.

Pre: MET 222

Fall, Spring

CM 410 (3) Estimating II

This course covers types of estimates and their uses, pricing and price databases, labor and equipment productivity, proposal presentations, computer applications in estimating and research in sustainable construction.

Pre: CM 310, CM 330

Fall, Spring

CM 450 (3) Construction Project Development

The course will involve the students in a Capstone Project in teams representing a construction company. This is a project where students will integrate the coursework concept of the core program through research, application and presentation.

Pre: CM 330, CM 340

Fall, Spring

CM 492 (3) Construction Management Seminar

A seminar course that involves a critical evaluation of an area in the construction management discipline and/or industry. Topics vary from year to year. Students are usually required to make a presentation to the class.

Pre: Senior Standing or instructor permission

Fall, Spring

CM 497 (1-12) Internship

Pre: CM 310, CM 300

CM 499 (1-4) Individual Study

An in-depth study on a topic of particular interest to the student. Project must be approved by project supervisor and department chairperson.

Corporate & Community Fitness/Wellness

College of Allied Health & Nursing

Department of Human Performance

Chair: Garold Rushing

1400 Highland Center • 507-389-6313

Coordinator: Mary Visser

This minor provides students with basic knowledge and technical skills to work in fitness programming/personal training in a variety of settings. Successful completion of the minor prepares students to obtain many fitness-related certifications and provides a strong background for students wishing to pursue a fitness-related career.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

GPA Policy. Maintain an overall minimum GPA of 2.00.

P/N Grading Policy. Courses required must be taken for a grade, except for the Internship (HP 492) which is graded P/N.

CORPORATE & COMMUNITY FITNESS MINOR

Required General Education (4 credits)

HLTH 210 First Aid and CPR (3)

HP 175 Fitness Activity (1)

Required Support Courses (8 credits)

BIOL 220 Human Anatomy (4)

BIOL 230 Human Physiology (4)

Required for Minor (18-25 credits)

HP 348 Structural Kinesiology and Biomechanics (3)

HP 414 Physiology of Exercise (3)

HP 439 Nutrition for Physical Activity and Sports (3)

HP 465 Legal Aspects of Physical Education and Sport (3)

HP 466 Graded Exercise Testing and Exercise Prescription (3)

HP 492 Internship: Corporate and Community Fitness (3-10)

CORRECTIONS

Corrections

College of Social & Behavioral Sciences
Department of Sociology & Corrections
113 Armstrong Hall • 507-389-1561
Web site: <http://sbs.mnsu.edu/soccorr>

Chair: Barbara Keating

Barbara Carson, Kimberly Greer, James Robertson, Pedro Thomas, Sherrise Truesdale-Moore, William Wagner

The Corrections major is designed to prepare students for entry level professional work in corrections. The major is built upon a foundation of general education, sociological and criminological concepts, and a commitment to understanding and transforming correctional practice. The major achieves its objectives through the melding of academic learning with experiential education. This program is further expected to promote, within corrections and to the community at large, a commitment to the principles of social justice, respect, tolerance, dignity and worth of all persons.

Admission to Major. Students enrolling in 300-400 level courses must be admitted to the program. Admission is granted by the Department. Minimum university admission requirements are:

- a minimum of 32 earned semester credit hours.
- a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.00.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

GPA Policy. To be eligible for field practice or an internship, a minimum cumulative grade point average of 2.5 for courses taken in the major is required.

P/N Grading Policy. Courses leading to a major or minor in Corrections may not be taken on a P/N basis, except where P/N grading is mandatory.

CORRECTIONS BS

Required General Education (6 credits)

CORR 106	Introduction to Criminal Justice Systems (3)
SOC 101	Introduction to Sociology (3)

Required for Major (Core, 33 credits)

CORR 200	Foundations and Orientation to Corrections (3)
CORR 255	Juvenile Delinquency (3)
CORR 442	Criminology (3)
CORR 443	Penology (3)
CORR 447	Community Corrections (3)
CORR 448	Correctional Law (3)
CORR 449	Correctional Counseling (3)
CORR 496	Field Practice: Corrections (10)
CORR 497	Capstone Seminar (2)

Required Electives (15 credits)

(Choose two courses from the following)

CORR 441	Social Deviance (3)
CORR 451	Law and Justice in Society (3)
CORR 452	Victimology (3)
CORR 453	Treatment Methods in Corrections (3)
CORR 459	Issues in Corrections (3)
CORR 465	Law and Chemical Dependency (3)
SOC 409	Family Violence (3)

(Choose one course from Social and Behavioral)

GERO 200	Aging: Interdisciplinary Perspectives (3)
NPL 273	Introduction to the Nonprofit Sector (3)
SOC 351	Social Psychology (3)

(Choose one course from Methods of Research)

SOC 201	Social Research I (3)
SOC 469	Survey Research (3)

SOC 479	Sociological Ethnography (3)
SOC 480	Qualitative Methods (3)
(Choose one course from Inequality, Race, Gender and Ethnicity)	
CORR 444	Women in the Criminal Justice System (3)
SOC 463	Social Stratification (3)
SOC 446	Race, Culture and Ethnicity (3)
SOC 485	Selected Topics (2-6)

Required Minor. Yes. Any.

CORRECTIONS MINOR

Required for Minor (Core 9 credits)

CORR 106	Introduction to Criminal Justice Systems (3)
(Choose at least two courses from the following)	
CORR 255	Juvenile Delinquency (3)
CORR 441	Social Deviance (3)
CORR 442	Criminology (3)

Required Electives for Minor (12 credits)

CORR 300-400 Level
CORR 300-400 Level
CORR 300-400 Level
CORR 300-400 Level

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

CORR 106 (3) Introduction to Criminal Justice Systems

Examines the making of criminal law, the evolution of policing, the adjudication of persons accused of criminal law violations, and the punishment of adult offenders.

Fall, Spring

Diverse Cultures - Purple

GE-5, GE-9

CORR 200 (3) Foundations and Orientation to Corrections

Introduction to academic concepts and issues in corrections, with emphasis on student professional development. The course includes a 50-hour service learning component to be completed outside of class. Corrections majors should take this course as early as possible

Pre: CORR 106 and SOC 101

Fall, Spring

CORR 255 (3) Juvenile Delinquency

A critical consideration of definitions of juvenile delinquency, emphasis on micro and macro level of struggle in which delinquent behavior takes place, critique of current theories on delinquency, and the juvenile justice response to delinquency.

Fall, Spring

GE-5, GE-9

CORR 291 (4) Exploratory Studies

May be used to explore areas of interest not covered in regular courses. A maximum of three hours applicable toward a major or minor in the department with consent of an advisor.

Pre: Consent

Fall, Spring

CORR 350 (3) JOLT: Joint Opportunities to Learn and Thrive

JOLT is a collaborative effort between the University and several probation offices. Students will mentor delinquents in the community and be mentored by local probation officers. This is a year-long commitment.

Pre: CORR 300

Fall

CORR 355 (3) JOLT: Joint Opportunity to Learn and Thrive, Part II

JOLT-II is a second semester continuation of CORR 350. Can only enroll after completing CORR 350.

Pre: CORR 350

Spring

CORRECTIONS

CORR 417 (3) Program Administration

Implications of Sociological Knowledge for the administration of Human Services programs. Theoretical and practical aspects of administration with the Social Service systems.

Pre: SOC 101

Spring

CORR 441 (3) Social Deviance

Sociological perspective on social deviance; overview of theoretical approaches; emphasis on symbolic interactionism; issues of social control; research examples and policy implications.

Pre: SOC 101

Fall, Spring

CORR 442 (3) Criminology

A critical consideration of myths concerning crime, perspectives on crime and their assumptions, current criminology theory, and construction of alternative explanations related to crime.

Pre: SOC 101

Fall, Spring

CORR 443 (3) Penology

Addresses the justifications and the historical development of punishment, the legal and policy issues concerning capital punishment, and the use of incarceration as a response to crime.

Pre: CORR 106 and CORR 200

Fall, Spring

CORR 444 (3) Women in the Criminal Justice System

This course focuses on the experiences of women in the criminal justice system—as victims, offenders, and professionals. Women's involvement in this system (whether they were a defendant, an attorney, an inmate, a correctional officer or a crime victim) has often been overlooked or devalued. The goal of this course is to bring the special needs and contributions of women in the criminal justice system into sharper focus.

Diverse Cultures - Purple

Fall

CORR 447 (3) Community Corrections

Addresses theoretical roots, historical developments, and current practices of probation, parole, and other community corrections programs. Special attention is given to innovative, future approaches to community corrections.

Pre: SOC 101 and CORR 106

Fall, Spring

CORR 448 (3) Correctional Law

Examines the rights of inmates, probationers, and parolees.

Pre: CORR 106 and CORR 200

Fall, Spring

CORR 449 (3) Correctional Counseling

Principles and methods of individual and group counseling with juvenile and adult offenders; development of interpersonal helping skills, negotiation, and mediation skills.

Fall, Spring

CORR 451 (3) Law and Justice in Society

A critical look at the construction of the concepts of law and justice as it operates in the United States and an application of the principles of justice to community issues.

Pre: SOC 101 and CORR 106

Variable

CORR 452 (3) Victimology

Overview of characteristics of victims, victim offender relationships, societal victimization, victim's rights and services, and restorative justice.

Pre: SOC 101 and CORR 106

Fall

CORR 453 (3) Treatment Methods in Corrections

Examination of major correctional treatment models, e.g., individual and group counseling approaches, behavior modifications, reality therapy and transactional analysis. Considerations in planning, implementation and evaluating juvenile and adult treatment programs. Critical evaluation of research on the effectiveness of various treatment methods.

Spring

CORR 459 (3) Issues in Corrections

A critical examination of current issues in the correctional field.

Spring

CORR 465 (3) Law & Chemical Dependency

Addresses aspects of criminal and civil law pertinent to substance abuse.

Fall

CORR 485 (2-6) Selected Topics

Topics vary as announced in class schedule. May be retaken for credit if topic varies.

Pre: SOC 101

Variable

CORR 491 (1-6) In-Service

Topics vary as arranged by students and instructor. May be retaken for credit.

Variable

CORR 492 (1) Honors Reading

For Honors students only.

Variable

CORR 496 (10) Field Practicum: Corrections

Full time experience in a corrections agency with an emphasis on the development of skills. For Corrections majors only. Required for major. Formal application required.

Pre: Consent

Fall, Spring

CORR 497 (2) Capstone Seminar

Capstone is an evaluative course which allows students to document their learning and provide an assessment of their personal learning and the effectiveness of the Corrections Program. To be taken concurrently with CORR 496.

Pre: Completion of all other required CORR courses.

Fall, Spring

CORR 498 (1-12) Internship: Corrections

The internship in Corrections is designed to provide opportunities to apply classroom learning, to practice and enhance skills, to experience professional socialization, and to explore a career. It also serves as a vehicle for the student to become more aware of personal strengths and to identify areas in which further growth is needed.

Pre: Consent

Fall, Spring

CORR 499 (1-6) Individual Study

A maximum of six credits is applicable toward a single major in the department; three credits toward a minor.

Pre: Consent

Counseling and Student Personnel

College of Education

Department of Counseling and Student Personnel

107 Armstrong Hall • 507-389-2423

Fax: 507-389-5074

Web site: www.coled.mnsu.edu/departments/csp

Chair: Dr. Jacqueline Lewis

The mission of Department of Counseling and Student Personnel (CSP) is to prepare professional practitioners at the graduate level who will serve in a variety of helping settings including elementary and secondary schools, colleges and universities, mental health and other community agencies, business and industry, and marriage and family counseling settings. In addition to the preparation of graduate students in the helping professions, the Department of Counseling and Student Personnel offers courses and other experiences designed to assist the undergraduate student in development of critical thinking skills, decision-making skills, and interpersonal helping skills. Please contact the department chair or visit the web site for more information.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

CSP 110 (3) Decision Making for Career and Life

The purpose of this course is to help students develop critical thinking, problem solving and decision making skills necessary to manage the challenges they face now (choice of major) and in the future (career choice and balancing work and life roles). Meets General Education requirements for critical thinking.

Fall, Spring

GE-2

CSP 115 (3) Processes & Skills for Facilitating Effective Change

An introduction to basic processes and skills related to facilitating effective change. Selected topics (chemical use and abuse, facilitating diversity, working in groups) related to personal, social and interpersonal issues effecting families, and professionals will be presented.

CSP 470 (3) Group Procedures

Strategies for establishing a group. A review of concepts related to group membership, group member roles and group techniques, therapeutic factors and leadership roles. An experiential component is included in this course.

Pre: CSP 471

Summer

CSP 471 (3) Interpersonal Helping Skills

Provides the developing helping professional with an introduction to basic helping skills: attending, listening, responding to content and affect, probing, and providing feedback. The course is experiential in nature and includes small group interaction, videotaping, and role playing simulations.

Spring, Summer

CSP 473 (3) Counseling the Chemically Dependent Family

Understanding the impact of chemical dependency on the family. Family counseling skills and relapse prevention strategies will also be included.

Pre: CSP 471

Spring

CSP 491 (1-4) In-service

CSP 499 (1-4) Individual Study

DANCE

Dance

College of Arts & Humanities

Department of Theatre and Dance

201 Performing Arts Center • 507-389-2118

Fax: 507-389-2922

Web site: www.msudance.com

Director: Julie Kerr-Berry, Ed.D.

The MSU Dance Program offers students degree options that are grounded in the liberal arts tradition. Students learn about the depth and breadth of dance as they practice their art form in multiple arenas. The curriculum is designed to balance students' artistic experiences with practical applications in order to better prepare them to enter the dance world upon graduation. Students receive a comprehensive education that prepares them for a lifetime in dance, including: teaching, performing, bodywork, choreographing, dance therapy, writing, dance technology, and dance production. Through an audition and adjudication process, students have many opportunities to present their choreographic work and/or perform in four concerts each year. Students can also audition to perform in musical theatre productions. Whatever their chosen path in dance, students emerge from the MSU Dance Program with multiple skills, and the ability to think critically and act globally as emerging dance artists.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

GPA Policy. A grade of "C" or better must be earned for major or minor credit.

P/N Grading Policy. Required courses must be taken for a grade.

DANCE BA

Required General Education

DANC 120	Introduction to Dance (3)
DANC 225	World Dance in Cultural Perspectives (3)
THEA 101	Acting for Everyone (3)
(Choose 3 credits)	
ART 160	Introduction to Visual Culture (3)
ART 261	Art History Survey II (3)

Major Common Core

DANC 128	Beginning Modern Dance (2)
DANC 226	Intermediate Ballet (2)
DANC 228	Intermediate Modern Dance (2)
DANC 321	Dance Composition I (2)
DANC 322	Dance Improvisation (2)
DANC 328	Advanced Modern Dance (2)
DANC 421	Dance Composition II (2)
DANC 427	Topics of Dance (3)
DANC 429	Senior Dance Project (1)
DANC 484	Dance History (3)
THEA 262	Dance Production: Costumes (1)
THEA 272	Dance production: Lighting (1)
THEA 276	Dance Production: Sound (1)
(Choose 3 credits) Take 3 times	
DANC 428	Dance Repertory (1) (3 times)
(Choose 3 credits from 2 areas)	
THEA 102	Theatre Activity: Acting (1-2)
THEA 103	Theatre Activity: Management (1-2)
THEA 105	Theatre Activity: Stagecraft (1-2)
THEA 107	Theatre Activity: Costume (1-2)
THEA 108	Theatre Activity: Lighting (1-2)
THEA 109	Theatre Activity: Sound (1-2)

Major Unrestricted Electives

DANC 123	Beginning Jazz Dance (2)
DANC 125	Afro-Caribbean Dance Forms (2)
DANC 126	Beginning Ballet (2)
DANC 127	Beginning Tap Dance (2)

DANC 129	Dance Activities (1-2)
DANC 223	Intermediate Jazz Dance (2)
DANC 227	Intermediate Tap Dance (2)
DANC 320	Dance Conditioning (2)
DANC 323	Advanced Jazz Dance (2)
DANC 324	Methods and Materials for Teaching Dance (3)
DANC 326	Advanced Ballet (2)
DANC 327	Advanced Tap Dance (2)
DANC 424	Dance Pedagogy (3)

Required for Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree: Language (8 credits)

DANCE BS

Required General Education

DANC 120	Introduction to Dance (3)
DANC 225	World Dance in Cultural Perspectives (3)
THEA 101	Acting for Everyone (3)
(Choose 3 credits)	
ART 160	Introduction to Visual Culture (3)
ART 261	Art History Survey II (3)

Major Common Core

DANC 128	Beginning Modern Dance (2)
DANC 226	Intermediate Ballet (2)
DANC 228	Intermediate Modern Dance (2)
DANC 321	Dance Composition I (2)
DANC 322	Dance Improvisation (2)
DANC 328	Advanced Modern Dance (2)
DANC 421	Dance Composition II (2)
DANC 427	Topics of Dance (3)
DANC 429	Senior Dance Project (1)
DANC 484	Dance History (3)
THEA 262	Dance Production: Costumes (1)
THEA 272	Dance production: Lighting (1)
THEA 276	Dance Production: Sound (1)
(Choose 3 credits) Take 3 times	
DANC 428	Dance Repertory (1) (3 times)
(Choose 3 credits from 2 areas)	
THEA 102	Theatre Activity: Acting (1-2)
THEA 103	Theatre Activity: Management (1-2)
THEA 105	Theatre Activity: Stagecraft (1-2)
THEA 107	Theatre Activity: Costume (1-2)
THEA 108	Theatre Activity: Lighting (1-2)
THEA 109	Theatre Activity: Sound (1-2)

Major Unrestricted Electives

DANC 123	Beginning Jazz Dance (2)
DANC 125	Afro-Caribbean Dance Forms (2)
DANC 126	Beginning Ballet (2)
DANC 127	Beginning Tap Dance (2)
DANC 129	Dance Activities (1-2)
DANC 223	Intermediate Jazz Dance (2)
DANC 227	Intermediate Tap Dance (2)
DANC 320	Dance Conditioning (2)
DANC 323	Advanced Jazz Dance (2)
DANC 324	Methods and Materials for Teaching Dance (3)
DANC 326	Advanced Ballet (2)
DANC 327	Advanced Tap Dance (2)
DANC 424	Dance Pedagogy (3)

K-12 DANCE EDUCATION BS

Required General Education

DANC 120	Introduction to Dance (3)
DANC 225	World Dance in Cultural Perspective (3)
HLTH 240	Drug Education (3)
HP 178	Social, Folk and Square Dance Techniques (1)
THEA 101	Acting for Everyone (3)

Dance

(Choose 3 credits)

ART	160	Introduction to Visual Culture (3)
ART	261	Art History Survey II (3)

Major Common Core

DANC	223	Intermediate Jazz Dance (2)
DANC	226	Intermediate Ballet (2)
DANC	227	Intermediate Tap Dance (2)
DANC	228	Intermediate Modern Dance (2)
DANC	321	Dance Composition I (2)
DANC	322	Dance Improvisation (2)
DANC	324	Methods and Materials for Teaching Dance (3)
DANC	328	Advanced Modern Dance (2)
DANC	421	Dance Composition II (2)
DANC	424	Dance Pedagogy (3)
DANC	427	Topics in Dance (3)
DANC	428	Dance Repertory (1)
DANC	484	Dance History (3)
THEA	262	Dance Prod: Costumes (1)
THEA	272	Dance Prod: Lighting (1)
THEA	276	Dance Prod: Sound (1)

(Choose 3 credits) (Min 2 different areas)

THEA	102	Theatre Activity: Acting (1-2)
THEA	103	Theatre Activity: Management (1-2)
THEA	105	Theatre Activity: Stagecraft (1-2)
THEA	107	Theatre Activity: Costume (1-2)
THEA	108	Theatre Activity: Lighting (1-2)
THEA	109	Theatre Activity: Sound (1-2)

(Choose 2 credits) (Take twice)

DANC	428	Dance Repertory (1)
------	-----	---------------------

Major Unrestricted Electives (Choose 8 credits)

DANC	123	Beginning Jazz Dance (2)
DANC	125	Afro-Caribbean Dance Forms (2)
DANC	126	Beginning Ballet (2)
DANC	127	Beginning Tap Dance (2)
DANC	128	Beginning Modern Dance (2)
DANC	227	Intermediate Tap Dance (2)
DANC	320	Dance Conditioning (2)
DANC	323	Advanced Jazz Dance (2)
DANC	326	Advanced Ballet (2)
DANC	327	Advanced Tap Dance (2)

Other Graduation Requirements - KSP Professional Education

(Choose 30 credits)

KSP	201	Media Utilization (2)
KSP	210	Creating & Managing Successful Learning Environments (2)
KSP	220W	Human Relations in a Multicultural Society (3)
KSP	310	Development & Learning in the Inclusive Classroom (3-5)
KSP	410	Philosophy and Practices in the Middle and High School (3)
KSP	420	Planning, Instruction & Eval. in the Secondary School (3)
KSP	475	The Social Context of Learning (1)
KSP	476	K-12 Student Teaching (11)

Dance & Theatre - Course Work (46 credits)

Required Core (38 credits)

DANC	223	Intermediate Jazz Dance (2)
DANC	225	World Dance in Cultural Perspective (3)
DANC	226	Intermediate Ballet (2)
DANC	227	Intermediate Tap Dance (2)
DANC	228	Intermediate Modern Dance (2)
DANC	321	Dance Composition I (2)
DANC	322	Dance Improvisation (2)
DANC	328	Advanced Modern Dance (2)
DANC	324	Methods & Materials for Teaching Dance (3)
DANC	421	Dance Composition II (2)
DANC	424	Dance Pedagogy (3)
DANC	427	Topics in Dance (3)
DANC	428	Dance Repertory (1)

DANC	484	Dance History (3)
THEA	10x	Theatre Activities (2 different areas at 1 credit each)
THEA	252	Theatre Technology (3)

Dance Electives (8 credits)

DANC	123	Beginning Jazz Dance (2)
DANC	125	Afro-Caribbean Dance Forms (2)
DANC	126	Beginning Ballet (2)
DANC	128	Beginning Modern Dance (2)
DANC	320	Dance Conditioning (2)
DANC	323	Advanced Jazz Dance (2)
DANC	326	Advanced Ballet (2)
DANC	327	Advanced Tap Dance (2)

Required Minor: Yes. Any.

DANCE MINOR

DANC	125	Afro-Caribbean Dance Forms (2)
DANC	223	Intermediate Jazz Dance (2)
DANC	226	Intermediate Ballet (2)
DANC	227	Intermediate Tap Dance (2)
DANC	228	Intermediate Modern Dance (2)
DANC	321	Dance Composition I (2)
DANC	322	Dance Improvisation (2)
DANC	484	Dance History (3)
THEA	101	Acting for Everyone (3)

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

DANC 120 (3) Introduction to Dance

A survey of dance in all its vibrant forms intended to develop student understanding and appreciation for the significant role dance plays in world cultures.

ALT-Spring

GE-6, GE-8

DANC 123 (2) Beginning Jazz Dance

Fundamentals of beginning jazz dance technique. May be repeated.

Spring

GE-11

DANC 125 (2) Afro-Caribbean Dance Forms

Fundamentals of African-based dance forms explored through West African and Caribbean roots. May be repeated.

ALT-Fall

GE-11

DANC 126 (2) Beginning Ballet

Fundamentals of beginning ballet technique. May be repeated.

Fall

GE-11

DANC 127 (2) Beginning Tap Dance

Fundamentals of tap dance technique utilized in musical theatre. May be repeated.

Fall

GE-11

DANC 128 (2) Beginning Modern Dance

Fundamentals of beginning modern dance technique and improvisation. May be repeated.

Fall, ALT-Spring

GE-11

DANC 129 (1-2) Dance Activities

Performing in a mainstage dance production. May be repeated.

Pre: Consent

Fall, Spring

Dance

DANC 223 (2) Intermediate Jazz Dance

Expanding jazz dance technique moving into musical theatre dance combinations. May be repeated.

Pre: DANC 123 or consent

Fall, ALT-Spring

GE-11

DANC 225 (3) World Dance in Cultural Perspective

Cross-cultural survey of dance with emphasis on historical, social and cultural dimensions.

Pre: DANC 125, DANC 126 or DANC 128

ALT-Spring

Diverse Cultures - Purple

GE-8, GE-11

DANC 226 (2) Intermediate Ballet

Expanding ballet technique with emphasis on longer and more complex adagio, petite allegro, and grand allegro sections. May be repeated.

Pre: DANC 126 or consent

Fall, Spring

GE-11

DANC 227 (2) Intermediate Tap Dance

Expanding tap dance technique including advanced combinations utilized in musical theatre. May be repeated.

Pre: DANC 127 or consent

ALT-Spring

GE-11

DANC 228 (2) Intermediate Modern Dance

Expanding modern dance technique with emphasis on center floor combinations and longer, more complex traveling combinations. May be repeated.

Pre: DANC 128 or consent

Fall, Spring

GE-11

DANC 229 (1) Kinetic Learning in the Classroom

Acquiring a fundamental understanding of dance/movement elements and skills, and applying these concepts to the pre-school through elementary school curriculum.

Pre: Consent

Fall, Spring

GE-11

DANC 295 (1-4) Touring Dance

This course is designed for dance student to perform as part of a touring dance production. May be repeated.

Pre: Consent

DANC 320 (2) Dance Conditioning

A variety of techniques utilized for dance training and conditioning.

Pre: DANC 126, DANC 128 or consent

Spring

DANC 321 (2) Dance Composition I

The study of dance making, dance accompaniment, and dance criticism through the creation of dance works.

Pre: DANC 125, DANC 126, DANC 228

ALT-Fall, ALT-Spring

DANC 322 (2) Dance Improvisation

Exploration of a variety of improvisational techniques for beginning Dance Majors. May be repeated.

PRE: DANC 128

ALT-Fall, ALT-Spring

DANC 323 (2) Advanced Jazz Dance

Advanced jazz technique with application to musical theatre and concert dance. May be repeated.

Pre: DANC 223 or consent

ALT-Spring

DANC 324 (3) Methods and Materials for Teaching Dance

This course is first in a two-part series of courses required for the K-12 Dance Education license. It examines the theory and practice of dance education and applies this knowledge to simulated teaching and to selected clinical settings.

Pre: DANC 226, DANC 228, DANC 321, DANC 322

Fall

DANC 325 (2) Movement Analysis: Laban Studies

Study of Laban-based systems and principles, including Labanotation, Effort-Shape, and Space Harmony.

Pre: DANC 226, DANC 228

On-Demand

DANC 326 (2) Advanced Ballet

Advanced ballet technique with an increasing complexity of combinations, execution of multiple turns, and pointe work. May be repeated.

Pre: DANC 226 or consent

ALT-Spring

DANC 327 (2) Advanced Tap Dance

Advanced tap dance technique for both musical theatre and concert dance productions. May be repeated.

Pre: DANC 126, DANC 223

ALT-Spring

DANC 328 (2) Advanced Modern Dance

Advanced modern dance technique with emphasis on performance skills, elevation, and turns. May be repeated.

Pre: DANC 228 or consent

Fall, Spring

GE-11

DANC 329 (1) Dance Practicum

Individualized teaching and/or choreographic experiences in the private or public sector. May be repeated.

Pre: Consent

Fall, Spring

DANC 421 (2) Dance Composition II

Continuation of the principles and techniques of choreography with an emphasis on group forms.

Pre: DANC 321

ALT-Fall

DANC 424 (3) Dance Pedagogy

This course is the second in a two-part series of courses required for the K-12 Dance Education license. The focus of the course is on lesson planning, assessment, and teaching in a variety of K-12 settings.

Pre: DANC 324

Spring

DANC 427 (3) Topics in Dance

Rotation of a variety of topics in dance. May be repeated.

Pre: DANC 226, DANC 228

Fall, Spring

DANC 428 (1) Dance Repertory

Repertory experience in performance of the choreography by a variety of dance artists. May be repeated.

Pre: DANC 126, DANC 128 or consent

Fall, Spring

Dance

DANC 429 (1) Senior Dance Project

Capstone experience for all dance majors. Individually paced and directed, this project can be: choreographic, performance, or written.

Pre: Completion of all dance minor requirements.

Fall, Spring

DANC 484 (3) Dance History

Historical survey of Western theatrical dance from the 1500's to the present. Also integrates reading and discussion about how class, gender, and race affected the development of concert dance history in the United States and Europe.

Pre: DANC 225, DANC 226, DANC 228, DANC 321

ALT-Fall

DANC 497 (1-8) Dance Internship

This course is designed to provide dance students additional dance experiences through work beyond the campus environment.

Pre: consent

Fall, Spring

DANC 499 (1-3) Individual Study

This course is designed to provide student with specialized study in dance.

Pre: consent

Fall, Spring

Dental Hygiene

Dental Hygiene

College of Allied Health & Nursing

Department of Dental Hygiene

3 Morris Hall • 507-389-1313

Dental Clinic • 507-389-2147

E-mail: msdentalclinic@mnsu.edu

Dept. Web site: <http://ahn.mnsu.edu/dental>

Chair: Lynnette Engeswick

Terri Brown, Brigitte Cooper, Lynnette Engeswick, Lisa Fleck, Nancy Geistfeld Thomas, Angela Monson

The dental hygiene curriculum is designed to provide opportunities for the student to develop a sound clinical and theoretical foundation for the practice of dental hygiene. The graduate is prepared to fulfill the dental hygiene roles as clinician, change agent, educator, researcher and consumer advocate as put forth by the American Dental Hygienists' Association.

The program is accredited by the American Dental Association's Commission on Dental Accreditation, and meets by the American Dental Association's Commission on Dental Accreditation Standards for Dental Hygiene. A Bachelor of Science degree is earned upon completion of the program.

Admission to Program. Application for admission to the Dental Hygiene program is a separate process in addition to being admitted to the University. It is highly recommended to meet with a Dental Hygiene advisor to formulate a plan of study as soon as possible. Requirements for application for admission to the dental hygiene program include:

1. Completion of at least 36 semester credits.
2. A minimum career grade-point average of 2.5.
3. Successful completion of prerequisites of CMST 100 or CMST 102, ENG 101, PSYC 101, SOC 150 or SOC 101, BIOL 220, MATH 112 and two of these three courses: BIOL 270, BIOL 230, or CHEM 111

A maximum of two science courses can be repeated (each once) in order for the application to be accepted.

The application form may be obtained from the Dental Hygiene Department website or secretary. The number of students admitted to the Dental Hygiene major is limited to 24 students admitted each fall semester. Applicants are accepted primarily based on academic achievement in prerequisite courses with an emphasis placed on the science prerequisites.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

P/N Grading Policy. All courses required for Dental Hygiene must be taken for a letter grade and a letter grade of "C" or higher must be achieved. A grade of "D" or "F" in a Dental Hygiene course will result in academic suspension from the program. Completion of didactic course numbers DHYG 326 forward requires successful completion of previous Dental Hygiene courses obtaining a "C" or better in order to continue in the Dental Hygiene program.

Costs. A student in the dental hygiene program should be prepared to spend about \$375 each semester for books and supplies. An additional \$2,400+ will be spent for instruments, gloves, etc. An additional \$850.00 will be spent at the beginning of the program to purchase scrubs, labcoats and loupes. Approximately 50 percent is paid before beginning the program. Upon acceptance to the program a deposit of \$500 is required. The remainder is due in July of the same year.

Dental hygienists are at risk for exposure to blood borne pathogens (BBP). Accepted students will be required to be vaccinated against Hepatitis B and will also be required to have their blood tested following any exposures to BBP through needle sticks, cuts or splashes that occur at the Minnesota State Mankato Dental Clinic or any off-site clinical sites. Currently the vaccine series costs approximately \$150. Students must successfully complete a CPR course prior to enrolling fall semester.

DENTAL HYGIENE BS

Required General Education

BIOL	270	Microbiology (4)
CHEM	111	Chemistry of Life Processes (5)
ENG	101	Composition (4)
HLTH	101	Health and the Environment (3)
PSYC	101	Psychology (4)
(Choose 3 credits)		
SOC	101	Introduction to Sociology (3)
SOC	150	Social Problems (3)
(Choose 3 credits)		
CMST	100	Fundamentals of Communication (3)
CMST	102	Public Speaking (3)
(Choose 3 credits)		
SOC	202	Introduction Social Statistics (3)
STAT	154	Elementary Statistics (3)
(Choose 3 credits)		
PHIL	222W	Medical Ethics (3)
PHIL	120W	Introduction to Ethics (3)

DHYG	311	Preclinical Orientation (3)
DHYG	313	Clinical Skills Development (3)
DHYG	319	Head and Neck Anatomy and Histology (2)
DHYG	321	Radiography I (3)
DHYG	322	Biomaterials I (2)
DHYG	325	Oral Anatomy (2)
DHYG	326	Biomaterials II (2)
DHYG	327	Periodontology I (2)
DHYG	328	Radiography Interpretation (2)
DHYG	329	Oral Embryology and Pathology (3)
DHYG	331	Clinical Dental Hygiene I (2)
DHYG	332	Clinical Seminar I (2)
DHYG	333	Clinical Dental Hygiene IS (2)
DHYG	334	Dental Computer Software management (1)
DHYG	420	Local Anesthesia (1)
DHYG	421	Clinical Dental Hygiene II (3)
DHYG	422	Clinical Seminar II (1)
DHYG	423	Pharmacology (3)
DHYG	424	Nitrous Oxide Sedation (1)
DHYG	425	Community Dental Health (3)
DHYG	426	Dental Hygiene Jurisprudence and Ethics (1)
DHYG	427	Periodontology II (2)
DHYG	428	Techology in Dentistry (1)
DHYG	431	Clinical Dental Hygiene III (3)
DHYG	432	Clinical Seminar III (2)
DHYG	435	Community Practicum (2)
DHYG	437	Dental Management of the Medically Compromised Patient (2)
DHYG	438	Advanced Community Practice I (1)
DHYG	439	Advanced Community Practice II (1)
DHYG	440	Restorative Functions (4)

Major Restricted Electives

(Choose 12 credits) Students must complete all courses.

BIOL	220	Human Anatomy (4)
BIOL	230	Human Physiology (4)
DHYG	100	Perspectives in Dental Hygiene (1)
FCS	240	Nutrition I (3)

Required Minor: None

DENTAL HYGIENE BS DEGREE COMPLETION OPTION

Students who have graduated with an A.S. or A.A.S. degree in Dental Hygiene from an accredited program are eligible to apply to the B.S. Degree Completion option. Courses within this program are 100% online, offered on a 2-year rotating schedule.

Dental Hygiene

Requirements for admission to the Dental Hygiene BS Degree Completion option are:

- 1) Successful completion of a Program in Dental Hygiene accredited by the ADA Commission on Dental Accreditation.
- 2) License to practice dental hygiene (or eligible for licensure).
- 3) CPR level C certification
- 4) Completion of HBV series.
- 5) A minimum grade point average of 2.0

The Dental Hygiene BS degree completion option is considered a broad major and does not require a minor. Each student will develop an individual plan of study with the Degree Completion Coordinator to meet the general education and upper division requirements. Contact Angela Monson at angela.monson@mnsu.edu for more information.

Required for Major (32 credits)

DHYG 441	Advanced Dental Hygiene Practice (3)
DHYG 442	Current Issues in Dental Hygiene (3)
DHYG 443	Technology in Oral Health (3)
DHYG 444	Principles of Oral Health Promotion (3)
DHYG 445	Educational Methods in Dental Hygiene (3)
DHYG 451	Dental Hygiene Care Planning (3)
DHYG 452	Decision Making in Periodontology (3)
DHYG 453	Research Methods in Dental Hygiene (3)
DHYG 454	Oral Health Promotion Practice (3)
DHYG 455	Educational Practice in Dental Hygiene (3)
DHYG 456	Oral Medicine and Treatment Planning (2)

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

DHYG 100 (1) Perspectives in Dental Hygiene

This course will give the student an introduction to Dental Hygiene as a profession and career. Exploration of dental hygiene practice and an overview of the dental hygiene curriculum and conceptual framework will be covered.

Fall, Spring

DHYG 311 (3) Preclinical Orientation

This course includes an introduction to dental terminology and clinical aspects of dental hygiene treatment including care and use of equipment/instruments, infection control and preparation of patient records.

Pre: Admission into Dental Hygiene Program and Dental Terminology packet
Fall

DHYG 313 (3) Clinical Skills Development

This course will teach the operative techniques needed to perform oral prophylactic procedures and health education through laboratory/clinical practice.

Pre: Admission into Dental Hygiene Program
Fall, Variable

DHYG 319 (2) Head and Neck Anatomy and Histology

Head and Neck Anatomy is the study of the hard and soft tissues of the head and neck including bones, muscles, nerves, blood supply, glands and how they function. Oral Histology is the study of cells and cell layers which compose basic tissues, oral mucosa, gingival and dentogingival tissues, orofacial structures, enamel, dentin and pulp.

Pre: Admission into the Dental Hygiene Program
Fall

DHYG 321 (3) Radiography I

This course includes production of dental radiographs, physics of x-radiation, biologic effects, interpretation, processing, mounting, and laboratory practice on mannequins and patients. Special attention is given to infection control, safety precautions, and patient selection.

Pre: Admission into Dental Hygiene Program
Fall

DHYG 322 (2) Biomaterials I

This course is the first of two courses that studies the fundamental elements, purposes and uses of dental materials in the modern dental office. In addition it

will give the dental hygiene student a fundamental understanding and skill level of basic dental assisting techniques utilized in the dental office.

Pre: Admission into Dental Hygiene Program
Fall

DHYG 325 (2) Oral Anatomy

This course includes the study of the permanent, mixed and primary dentitions including each individual tooth's morphology, function and occlusion.

Pre: Admission into Dental Hygiene Program
Fall

DHYG 326 (2) Biomaterials II

This course is the second of two courses that studies the fundamental elements, purposes and uses of the materials used in the modern dental office. The student will develop laboratory or clinical competency in functions using dental materials that are legal duties for Minnesota dental hygienists.

Spring

DHYG 327 (2) Periodontology I

This course will include a study of supporting tooth structures, identification, classification, etiology, progression and treatment of periodontal diseases.

Spring

DHYG 328 (2) Radiography Interpretation

This course will study the normal anatomical features from intraoral and extraoral radiographs. Students will then use this knowledge to interpret what is seen on radiographs to discern normal from abnormal. Interpretation of dental caries, periodontal disease and pathology are among the topics this course will cover.

Spring

DHYG 329 (3) Oral Embryology and Pathology

Oral Embryology encompasses development of human body from conception through birth, with a focus on development of the face and hard and soft tissues of the oral cavity. Oral Pathology addresses the causes and mechanisms of disease with special emphasis on common oral lesions and neoplasms, stressing their etiology and clinical manifestations.

Spring

DHYG 331 (2) Clinical Dental Hygiene I

This course provides an opportunity for dental hygiene students to develop their roles as educators, clinicians, consumer advocates, change agents, researchers, and administrators in a clinical setting.

Spring, Variable

DHYG 332 (2) Clinical Seminar I

This course includes the study of treatment planning, oral health education, ultrasonic scalers, cardiology, sealants, and new products. Library use and writing a research paper are also included.

Spring

DHYG 333 (2) Clinical Dental Hygiene IS

This course offers the student continued practice of dental hygiene treatment procedures in the Minnesota State Mankato Dental Clinic.

Summer, Variable

DHYG 334 (1) Dental Computer Software Management

This course is designed to equip the dental hygiene students with the skills necessary to manage a dental computer software program. A focus on networking, dental resource codes and insurance protocol will also be covered.

Spring

DHYG 420 (1) Local Anesthesia

This course is designed to be a study of the fundamental elements, purposes, and uses of local anesthesia for the dental hygienist.

Fall

DENTAL HYGIENE

DHYG 421 (3) Clinical Dental Hygiene II

This course offers the student continued practice of dental hygiene treatment procedures in the Minnesota State Mankato Dental Clinic. It includes several mandatory off-campus experiences.

Fall

DHYG 422 (1) Clinical Seminar II

This course focuses on clinical procedures, educational techniques and legal and ethical issues as they apply to the patient- dental hygiene provider relationship.

Fall

DHYG 423 (3) Pharmacology

Pharmacology is the study of drugs used in dentistry or medicine for the treatment, prevention and diagnosis of disease.

Fall

DHYG 424 (1) Nitrous Oxide Sedation

The course is designed to be a study of the fundamental elements, purposes and uses of nitrous oxide sedation in the practice of dental hygiene. This course meets the educational criteria established by the Minnesota Board of Dentistry.

Spring

DHYG 425 (3) Community Dental Health

This course introduces second year dental hygiene students to the disciplines and basic principles of community dental health, epidemiologic methods and biostatistical measurement analysis. Preventive oral health measures and program development is included to provide a background for the practical application of dental public health methods to the community.

Fall

DHYG 426 (1) Dental Hygiene Jurisprudence and Ethics

This course focuses on legal and ethical issues as applied to the patient dental hygiene provider relationship.

Fall

DHYG 427 (2) Periodontology II

Didactic and clinical study of etiology, diagnosis, preventive and therapeutic procedures involved with periodontal disease.

Fall

DHYG 428 (1) Technology in Dentistry

This course is designed to prepare the dental hygiene student in the use of new technologies in the modern dental office. Students will learn to integrate these new technologies into the teledentistry model.

Fall

DHYG 431 (3) Clinical Dental Hygiene III

This course offers the student continued practice of dental hygiene treatment procedures in the Minnesota State Mankato Dental Clinic. It includes several mandatory off-campus experiences.

Fall, Variable

DHYG 432 (2) Clinical Seminar III

This course focuses on the development of a personal sense of responsibility for the well-being and development of one's workplace from an employee perspective.

Spring

DHYG 435 (2) Community Practicum

This course focuses on the role of dental hygiene practitioners in promoting optimal oral health at the individual level and in the community.

Spring

DHYG 437 (2) Dental Mgmt. of the Medically Compromised Patient

The course is designed to provide the dental hygiene practitioner with a survey of common medical disorders that may be encountered in a dental practice. The medical problems are organized to provide a brief overview of the basic disease process, etiology, incidence, prevalence, behavior characteristics, medications

and oral manifestations commonly presented by the dental patients. As a result of the accumulation of evidence based research, the dental hygiene practitioner will be provided with an understanding of the disease, recognize the severity of the common medical disorders and make a dental management decision providing the patient with the highest possible level of oral health.

DHYG 438 (1) Advanced Community Practice I

The first of two clinical courses designed to utilize the assessment, planning, implementation and evaluation process in a community based setting. This course will address efforts to reduce incidence and severity of oral diseases resulting in improved access to community oral health in complex cases.

Fall

DHYG 439 (1) Advanced Community Practice II

This is the second of two clinical courses designed to utilize the assessment, planning, implementation and evaluation process in a community based setting. This course will address efforts to reduce incidence and severity of oral diseases resulting in improved access to community oral health in complex cases.

Spring

DHYG 440 (4) Restorative Functions

This course meets the requirements of the Minnesota Board of Dentistry for dental hygienists and assistants to legally perform new expanded duties including the placement, contouring and adjustment of amalgam, glass ionomer and composite restorations and the placement and adjustment of stainless steel crowns.

Spring

DHYG 441 (3) Advanced Dental Hygiene Practice

Identify clinical skills and knowledge needed to improve effectiveness as a dental hygienist. Areas addressed: ultrasonic implementation using multiple types of devices, risk factor analysis, comprehensive treatment planning, Periscope (endoscope), carbide/diamond files, advanced instrumentation techniques, patient management, case presentation.

Spring

DHYG 442 (3) Current Issues in Dental Hygiene

Topics included but not be limited to: advanced practice models to expand oral health services, including restorative procedures; counseling regarding smoking cessation; recent medical advances in the field of dentistry and legal and policy issues currently impacting dental hygiene.

Fall

DHYG 443 (3) Technology in Oral Health

Assessment, planning, implementation and evaluation of the impact of emerging dental technology. Topics include dental practice software management, digital radiography, intra-oral cameras, patient education software, lasers in dentistry, and internet information sources for both practitioners and patients.

Spring

DHYG 444 (3) Principles of Oral Health Promotion

Leadership preparation in the delivery of oral health care in the public health model. Emphasis will be placed on defining oral health problems and solutions, community planning, implementation and evaluation based on the oral health objectives of Healthy People 2010.

Fall

DHYG 445 (3) Educational Methods in Dental Hygiene

Examines educational methods needed for effective dental hygiene instruction. Topics addressed within this course will include learner and context analysis, performance objectives, assessment instruments, instructional strategies, formative and summative evaluations. Emphasis will be placed on competency based instruction.

Fall

DHYG 451 (3) Dental Hygiene Care Planning

Evidence based dental management of patients with medical disorders encountered in dental practice. Provides an overview of basic disease processes, epidemiology, pathophysiology, and accepted medical therapies utilizing human needs model to formulate a dental hygiene care plan.

Fall

DENTAL HYGIENE

DHYG 452 (3) Decision Making in Periodontology

Combines the sciences and knowledge in the discipline of dental hygiene that permits synthesis and application of periodontal treatment techniques. Surgical and aggressive management of medically compromised periodontal patients will be addressed in this course.

Fall

DHYG 453 (3) Research Methods in Dental Hygiene

Provides student awareness of the American Dental Hygienists' Research Agenda and prepares students on the methodology of research. Includes strengths and limitations of quantitative and qualitative research methods while developing methodological skills and proficiencies related to research.

Spring

DHYG 454 (3) Oral Health Promotion Practice

Demonstration of oral health delivery in community based clinics embracing oral health promotion efforts as a methodology. Increasing demand for care, dental services and prevention resulting in reduction of oral diseases and improved community oral health.

Pre: DHYG 444

Spring

DHYG 455 (3) Educational Practice in Dental Hygiene

Applies content from Principles of Educational Methods to support the role of dental hygiene educator in didactic and clinical instruction. Active participation in course design, delivery and evaluation in classroom, online or clinical format with emphasis on competency based instruction.

Pre: DHYG 445

Spring

DHYG 456 (2) Oral Medicine and Treatment Planning

This course is designed to facilitate critical thinking skills related to drugs used in dentistry and medicine with emphasis placed on the impact of the dental hygiene diagnosis.

Spring

DHYG 499 (1-6) Individual Study

Early Childhood Education

College of Education

Department of Educational Studies: Elementary and Early Childhood

328 Armstrong Hall • 507-389-1516

<http://ed.mnsu.edu/eec/>

Chair: Peggy Ballard

Ronald Browne, Terry Fogg, Linda Good, Karl Matz, Jodi Meyer-Mork, Maureen Prens, Naomi Rahn, Steven Reuter, Elizabeth Sandell, Marsha Traynor

Students should contact the Office of the Dean for this college prior to choosing to major in Early Childhood Education.

The Department of Educational Studies: Elementary and Early Childhood has a major responsibility for providing professional education for early childhood and elementary teachers. The general goals of this program are to develop the dispositions, knowledge, and skills of candidates for licensure; to make available pre-professional clinical experiences in order to introduce students to the total early childhood education context; to provide the direct experience of teaching under supervision; and to develop understanding of developmentally appropriate curriculum design in its theory and process of formulation. Emphasis shall be on the acquiring of knowledge, professional skills and learning environment awareness.

Note: Requirements related to teaching majors or professional education coursework are subject to change as new rules governing program approval are adopted by the Board of Teaching.

Admission to the Major

1. Completion of 30 credits.
2. "A" or "B" in ENG 101 and CMST 100 or CMST 102.
3. Cumulative grade point average of 2.75 or better

Admission to Professional Education

1. Minimum grade of "B" (ENG 101, CMST 100 or CMST 102)
2. MATH 201; EEC 200 or EEC 201; and EEC 222W
3. Minimum 3.00 cumulative GPA
4. Minimum 40 credits
5. Completion of or registration for Basic Skills
6. Successful completion of Writing Assessment Lab and follow-up remediation

Admission is competitive based on scores determined by rubric.

- a. Recommendation forms focusing on professional dispositions and work experiences
- b. Cover letter and resume
- c. Academic record and GPA
- d. Writing assessment lab
- e. Interview

Admission to Blocks. Admission to blocks is by application.

P/N Grading Policy. With the exception of student teaching, all courses that meet program requirements must be taken for a grade.

FIELD EXPERIENCES. A extensive component of professional education coursework involves field experience in area schools and early learning programs. These experiences are sequential in development. Multiple methods of assessment are used to document competencies. These methods include direct observations of teaching activities by public school, community program, and/or university faculty; the use of videotaped lessons and activities for self-assessment; use of logs; participation in on-line activities; and participation in activities reflective of the professional responsibilities of teachers. The successful completion of each field experience is necessary for progression into future field activities (e.g., student teaching). All field placements are initiated by the Office of Field Experience.

Background Checks. All field placements are initiated by the Office of Field Experience. Students involved in any field experience need to undergo a national criminal background check prior to admittance to professional education and prior to student teaching. Students are responsible for the fees associated with the background checks. This information is provided to districts for their determination of suitability for placement. The Office of Field Experience coordinates the background check process.

Admission to Student Teaching: <http://ed.mnsu.edu/clinical/teachinginfo/>

Coordinator for Admission to Student Teaching: Carol Werhan, Director of Clinical and Field Experience (119 Armstrong Hall)

Student teaching at Minnesota State Mankato is a result-oriented, performance-based 16-week program requiring the demonstration of an acceptable level of teaching performance. Performance is assessed in the areas of planning and preparation, enhancing the learning environment, teaching for student learning, and professionalism. Multiple methods of assessment are used and evidence collected to provide a view of the student teacher's skills and dispositions. These methods include direct observations of teaching activities by public school and University faculty, the use of videotaped lessons and activities reflective of professional responsibilities of teachers (e.g. parent conferences.). The Director of Field Experience facilitates placements for all student teachers in partner districts. Student teachers should not contact schools regarding their placement until directed to do so by the Director of Clinical and Field Experience. Admission to the student teaching experience is contingent upon completion of all general education requirements, a cumulative grade point average of 2.75, grades of "C" or better for all program requirements, admittance to teacher/professional education, completion of all methods and professional education course work, completion and validation of formal application materials one semester in advance of student teaching semester (obtain specific dates from 119 Armstrong Hall), attendance at all preliminary student teaching meetings, submission of scores on the Basic Skills (Reading/Writing /Math) test, recommendation of advisor, agreement of school district administration and cooperating teacher(s), and Director of Field Experience, and completion of criminal background check process. Application materials are available in 119 Armstrong Hall or on-line at <http://ed.mnsu.edu/clinical/teachinginfo/>

Application for Teacher Licensure: <http://ed.mnsu.edu/licensure/>

Coordinator of Teacher Licensure: Gail Orcutt (118 Armstrong Hall)

The University recommends licensure to a state upon satisfactory completion of a licensure program. However, licensure does not occur automatically through graduation and the awarding of a diploma. Students need to make application for a Minnesota teaching license at the close of the term in which they graduate. The College of Education, 118 Armstrong Hall, coordinates the licensure process. In addition to meeting all program requirements, students must successfully complete the Basic Skills examination of skills in reading, writing, and mathematics and the Early Childhood Pedagogy and Content examinations. Information about Praxis exams is available at: <http://ed.mnsu.edu/advising/praxis.html>

Minnesota State Law requires that all candidates applying for initial licensure in this state be fingerprinted for national background checks. A conduct review statement will also need to be completed and signed. There is a fee for the criminal background check. There is a fee payable to the State of Minnesota for the issuance of a State of Minnesota teaching license. Please contact Gail Orcutt for questions about the licensure process.

EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION BS, TEACHING

The Early Childhood Licensure Plan of Study lists general education courses, the professional core support courses, and the professional education courses; it is available in 117 Armstrong Hall.

EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION

Required General Education (20 credits)

This option is available for any major.

CDIS	205	Beginning Sign Language (3)
CMST	100	Fundamentals of Communication (3) OR
CMST	102	Public Speaking (3)
EEC	222W	Human Relations in a Multicultural Society (3)
ENG	101	Composition (4)
MATH	201	Elements of Mathematics I (3)
PSYC	101	Psychology (4)

Required Support Courses (Core 16 credits)

EEC	201	Introduction to Early Childhood Education (3)
EEC	225	Technology Applications in Education (2)
EEC	245	Early Childhood Health Safety and Nutrition (3)
EEC	227	Learning Development in the Early Years (3)
FCS	230	Child Care Psychology (3) OR
PSYC	230	Child Care Psychology (3)

*Prerequisites to major course

Required Major Courses (43 credits)

Professional Education Admission Required

EEC	311	Creative Arts Methods (3)
EEC	313	Including Young Children with Special Needs (3)
EEC	365	Teaching Infants and Toddlers (3)
EEC	366	Infants and Toddlers Field Experience (1)
EEC	368	Preprimary Methods and Materials (4) *
EEC	369	Preprimary Field Experience (1) *
EEC	412	Kindergarten Methods and Materials (3) *
EEC	413	Kindergarten Methods and Materials Lab (1) *
EEC	422	Reading Fundamentals (3) *
EEC	433	Observation, Screening and Assessment of Young Children (3)
EEC	434	Interdisciplinary Teaming: Collaborating with Families & Professionals (3)
EEC	435	Teacher-Parent Relationships in Education (3) *
EEC	440	Primary Grade Literacy & Social Studies Methods (4) *
EEC	441	Primary Grade Field Experience (1) *
EEC	442	Primary Grade Mathematics and Science Methods (4) *
EEC	443	Primary Grade Mathematics and Science Lab (1)
HP	413	Lifespan Motor Development (1-2)
KSP	415	Materials for Younger Children (2)
MUS	441	Music in Early Childhood (2)
SOWK	415	Child-Family Welfare Services (3)

* requires application for admission 30 days prior to registration; forms on-line at: <http://ed.mnsu.edu/eec/forms/>

STUDENT TEACHING (12 credits)

EEC	466	Early Childhood Student Teaching (K-3) and Seminar (12)
-----	-----	---

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

EEC 201 (3) Introduction to Early Childhood Education

A foundational course for early childhood education majors. Observation in early learning settings, understand of the diversity of early childhood programs, introduction to teaching and early learners.

Fall

EEC 222W (3) Human Relations in a Multicultural Society

Study of interpersonal skills, motivation and group skills. Applied to educational settings. Meets State of Minnesota human relations requirement for teacher licensure.

Fall, Spring

GE-1C, GE-7, GE-11

EEC 225 (2) Technology Applications in Education

Provides the necessary knowledge base and instructional applications for using technology in the classroom.

EEC 227 (3) Learning Development in the Early Years

Introduction to development theorists who have impacted early childhood education. Explores child growth and development from prenatal to age eight.

EEC 245 (3) Early Childhood Health Safety and Nutrition

Health, safety, and nutritional needs of young children (birth - age 8) as well as educators' ethical and legal responsibilities related to child abuse. Includes CPR training.

EEC 311 (3) Creative Arts Methods

Methods of young children's visual and performing arts to enhance children's initiative, creativity, and self-esteem while focusing on fine motor development.

EEC 313 (3) Including Young Children with Special Needs

Foundational knowledge and early skills in serving young children with disabilities. Includes projects in the community related to observations, interviews, and hands-on service learning with young children, families, and professionals.

EEC 365 (3) Teaching Infants and Toddlers

Develop curriculum and design environment for young children at three ages: infant, toddler, three to four year olds.

Pre: EEC 201, FCS 301, FCS 303. Coreq: EEC 366

Spring

EEC 366 (1) Infants and Toddlers Field Experience

Clinical experiences to accompany EEC 365 Interaction strategies, learning environments, parent communications.

Coreq: EEC 365

Spring

EEC 368 (4) Preprimary Methods and Materials

Instructional strategies, theories of curriculum and development, integrated curriculum for 3, 4, and 5 year olds.

Coreq: EEC 369

Fall, Spring

EEC 369 (1) Preprimary Field Experience

Clinical experience to accompany EEC 368.

Coreq: EEC 368

Fall, Spring

EEC 412 (3) Kindergarten Methods and Materials

Instructional strategies, theories of curriculum and development, integrated curriculum for kindergarten children.

Co-req. EEC 413 for early childhood education major only.

Fall, Spring

EEC 413 (1) Kindergarten Methods and Materials: Lab

Clinical experience to accompany EEC 412.

Fall

Co-req: EEC 413 for early childhood education majors only.

EEC 422 (3) Reading Fundamentals

This course explores young children's (birth to age 8) development of emergent literacy skills related to reading, writing, visual representation, speaking, listening, and viewing. The role of parents and early childhood learning environments are included. Observation, assessment, and strategies to promote emergent literacy are discussed. The use of appropriate children's literature is promoted.

Fall, Spring

EEC 433 (3) Observation, Screening and Assessment of Young Children

Core skills for early childhood teachers to be able to conduct developmental screenings, perform child observations, administer criterion-referenced tests, develop authentic assessments designed for ongoing progress monitoring, and interpret standardized assessments. Red flags for referral to special education included.

EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION

EEC 434 (3) Interdisciplinary Teaming: Collaborating with Families and Professionals

A theoretical and practical base for conferencing and collaboration with parents of children with special needs and other professionals during the IFSP or IEP team process.

EEC 435 (3) Teacher-Parent Relationships in Education

Emphasis on parent-teacher relationships for effective learning of children through the elementary grades. Includes introduction to Early Childhood Family Education.

Fall, Spring

EEC 440 (4) Primary Grade Literacy & Social Studies Methods

Students will investigate developmentally appropriate reading and literacy curriculum and methodology for primary grade students.

Coreq: EEC 441, EEC 442, EEC 443

Fall

EEC 441 (1) Primary Grade Field Experience

Field experience related to the Primary grade methods and materials courses EEC 440 and EEC 442. Students will observe and teach primary-age children. Students will implement developmentally appropriate activities and lessons related to literacy, social studies, mathematics, and science.

Fall

EEC 442 (4) Primary Grade Mathematics and Science Methods

Students will investigate developmentally appropriate methods and materials for the teaching of math, science, and social studies in the primary grades. Course will include techniques on how to plan an interdisciplinary approach to teaching math, science.

Coreq: EEC 440, EEC 441, EEC 443

Fall

EEC 443 (1) Primary Grade Mathematics and Science Lab

Clinical field experience to accompany EEC 442. Students will observe and teach primary grade children for a minimum of 30 hours in a classroom. Students will plan and implement developmentally appropriate activities/lessons related to math, science.

Coreq: EEC 440, EEC 441, EEC 442

Fall

EEC 455 (3) Supervision and Leadership of Early Learning Environments

Facilitation of understanding of supervising staff, program management and leadership in early care; addresses issues and methods for personnel working in public and private settings for young children from birth to age 8.

EEC 466 (12) Early Childhood Student Teaching (K-3) and Seminar

Student teaching with young children in a kindergarten/primary grade classroom plus seminar.

Pre: EEC 365

Fall, Spring

EEC 475 (3-6) Enrichment Experiences Elementary

Student teaching projects determined jointly by student and advisor.

Pre: EEC 473

Fall, Spring

EEC 490 (1-3) Workshop

The workshop format provides teachers and others opportunity to study a specific topic in a shortened, hands-on course.

Variable

EEC 491 (1-4) In-Service

Variable

EEC 495 (2-4) Internship: Early Childhood Family Education

Principals and practices in Early Childhood/Family Education and programs. On-site experiences are required.

Pre: FCS 483, 488

Variable

EEC 496 (3-6) Internship

Provides clinical experiences for pre-service teachers; extends laboratory experiences for those who have completed pre-student teaching experiences.

Pre: Required methods

Variable

EEC 499 (1-4) Individual Study

By contract between student and faculty member.

Variable

Earth Science

College of Social & Behavioral Sciences

Department of Geography

7 Armstrong Hall • 507-389-2617

Web site: [www.http://sbs.mnsu.edu/geography](http://sbs.mnsu.edu/geography)

<http://cset.mnsu.edu/chemgeol/programs/geol>

Director: Donald Friend, Ph.D.

Bryce Hoppie, Ph.D.

Earth Science studies the Earth's interrelated physical systems of atmosphere, biosphere, geosphere, hydrosphere, and outer space. Fundamental to Earth Science are the impacts of people and the interactions of chemical, physical, and biological processes at all spatial scales ranging from submicroscopic to planetary, and over time scales from the immediate to billions of years. Thus, courses in Astronomy, Biology, Chemistry, Geography, Geology, and Physics are required to fulfill degree requirements. Majors may choose to earn the BA or BS in the broadly based program or a more focused Geology "option" (BS only) is available. For secondary teacher licensure see the "Science Teaching" program and major. An Earth Science minor is available.

Admission to Major is granted by the department. Minimum university admission requirements are:

- a minimum of 32 earned semester credit hours.
 - a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.00 ("C").
- Contact the department for application procedures.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

GPA Policy. A GPA of 2.0 or higher in a major or minor is required for graduation.

Refer to the College regarding required advising for students on academic probation.

P/N Grading Policy. All courses in earth science must be taken for a letter grade.

EARTH SCIENCE BA, BS

Required for Major (Core, 43 credits)

AST 101	Introduction to Astronomy (3)
AST 102	Introduction to the Planets (3)
BIOL 100	Our Natural World (4)
CHEM 201	General Chemistry I (5)
GEOG 101	Introduction to Physical Geography (3)
GEOG 217	Weather (3)
GEOG 315	Geomorphology (3)
GEOG 410	Climatic Environments (3)
GEOL 121	Physical Geology (4)
GEOL 122	Earth History (4)
GEOL 201	Elements of Mineralogy (4)
PHYS 211	Principles of Physics I (4)

Required Electives for Major (6 credits)

(Choose six credits from the following)

AST 125	Observational Astronomy (3)
BIOL 432	Lake Ecology (4)
GEOG 370	Cartographic Techniques (4)
GEOG 373	Introduction to Geographic Information Systems (4)
GEOG 412	Advanced Weather (4)
GEOG 420	Conservation of Natural Resources (3)
GEOG 440	Field Studies: Colorado
GEOG 440	Field Studies: Field Methods
GEOG 480	Seminar (1-4)

GEOL 330	Structural Geology (4)
GEOL 350	Environmental Geology (4)
GEOL 370	Geotectonics (2)
GEOL 450	Hydrogeology (3)

Required for Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree ONLY: Language (8 credits)

Minor Required: None.

EARTH SCIENCE (BS) GEOLOGY OPTION

Geology is the study of the Earth, its materials, and its processes. It concerns itself with solving basic scientific problems and utilizing knowledge of the Earth for the benefit of mankind. Its concerns include but are not limited to soil preservation, water production and quality, hazards mitigation, resource exploration and production, engineering of structures large and small, climate change, and the history of life on Earth and the search for life on other planets.

Required General Education (13 credits)

CHEM 201	General Chemistry I (5)
MATH 121	Calculus I (4)
PHYS 211	General Physics I (4)

Core Courses (23 credits)

GEOL 121	Physical Geology (4)
GEOL 122	Earth History (4)
GEOL 201	Elements of Mineralogy (4)
GEOL 202	Lithology (3)
GEOL 320	Sedimentology and Stratigraphy (4)
GEOL 330	Structural Geology (4)

Required Electives (13) Electives must include at least two (2) Geography and at least two (2) Geology courses

GEOG 315	Geomorphology (3)
GEOG 373	Introduction to Geographic Information Systems (4)
GEOG 420	Conservation of Natural Resources (3)
GEOG 471	Digital Field Mapping with GPS (4)
GEOG 474	Introduction to Remote Sensing (4)
GEOL 350	Environmental Geology (4)
GEOL 401	Field Studies (1-3)
GEOL 450	Hydrogeology (3)

Required Capstone Experience (4). Choose from (with advisor approval):

- Senior Thesis; Credited as GEOL 499, Individual Study (1-6)
- Geology Field Camp (provided through an accredited geology program at another college / university)
- Successful Completion of a Research Experience for Undergraduates (REU)
- Earth Science (Geology) Internship (GEOG 497)

Minor Required: None.

EARTH SCIENCE BS TEACHING (5-12)

Requirements for the Earth Science, Teaching major can be found in the SCIENCE TEACHING section of this bulletin.

EARTH SCIENCE MINOR

Required General Education for Minor (17 credits)

AST 101	Introduction to Astronomy (3)
BIOL 100	Our Natural World (4)
CHEM 100	Chemistry in Society (4)
GEOG 101	Introduction to Physical Geography (3)
PHYS 100	Cultural Physics (3)

EARTH SCIENCE

Required for Minor (Core, 14 credits)

GEOL 121 Physical Geology (4)
GEOL 122 Earth History (4)
GEOG 217 Weather (3)
GEOG 315 Geomorphology (3)

Required Electives for Minor (3 credits)

(Choose one from the following)

AST 102 Introduction to the Planets (3)
GEOG 410 Climatic Environments (3)
GEOG 420 Conservation of Natural Resources (3)

Economics

College of Social & Behavioral Sciences,
Department of Economics
150 Morris Hall • 507-389-2969
Web site: www.mnsu.edu/dept/economics

Chair: Robert Simonson

William Brennan, Kwang-IL Choe, Ashok Chowdhury, Atrayee Ghosh Roy, Saleheen Khan, Phillip Miller, Richard Schiming, Robert Simonson, Michael Spencer, Kwang Woo Park

Economics aims to provide the student with the basic materials and tools of analysis used to understand our present economic system, and to organize data for decision-making purposes in both short and long-range planning. It is designed to help those contemplating business or other careers as well as those who are preparing to teach in the social studies.

Admission to Major. Students enrolling in 300-400 level courses must be admitted to the program. Admission is granted by the department. Minimum university admission requirements are:

- a minimum of 32 earned semester credit hours.
- a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.00 ("C").

Contact the department for application procedures.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

P/N Grading Policy. Up to six credit hours of electives in the major may be taken as P/N grading. ECON 481 and ECON 498 must be taken as P/N grading.

GPA Policy. A minimum cumulative grade point average of 2.0 is required for all courses taken in the required economics core courses and required economics electives for the economics BS or BA major. Furthermore, a minimum of a "C" grade is required in each of the five courses that are prerequisites for ECON 482, ECON 207, ECON 301, ECON 355, ECON 356, and ECON 462.

Center for Economic Education Dr. Ashok Chowdhury, Director. The Center for Economic Education seeks to improve the teaching of economics in elementary and secondary schools. Working in close cooperation with the Minnesota Council on Economic Education and the National Council on Economic Education, the center provides teacher instruction, research, library lending and other services to area schools. Begun in 1964, the Center conducts an annual Economics Challenge in which teams of high school students compete to demonstrate their understanding of economics.

ECONOMICS BA

Required for Major (Core, 25 credits)

- ECON 201 Principles of Macroeconomics (3)
- ECON 202 Principles of Microeconomics (3)
- ECON 207 Business Statistics (4)
- ECON 301 Quantitative Methods in Economics (3)
- ECON 355 Intermediate Microeconomics (3)
- ECON 356 Intermediate Macroeconomics (3)
- ECON 462 Econometrics (3)
- ECON 482 Senior Research Seminar (3)

Required Electives for Major (12 credits)

- ECON 305 Money and Banking (3)
- ECON 314W Current Economic Issues (3)
- ECON 403 Labor Economics (3)
- ECON 405 Central Banking (3)
- ECON 406 Economics of Unions (3)
- ECON 411 Urban Economics (3)
- ECON 412 Resource and Environmental Economics (3)
- ECON 416 Sports Economics (3)
- ECON 420 International Economics (3)

- ECON 429 International Economics (3)
- ECON 440 Public Finance (3)
- ECON 450 Economic Development (3)
- ECON 463 Applied Econometrics of Financial Markets (3)
- ECON 472 Industrial Organization (3)
- ECON 480 Seminar in Economics (1-3)
- ECON 481 Readings in Economics (1-3)
- ECON 491 In-Service (1-3)
- ECON 498 Internship (3)
- ECON 499 Individual Study (1-3)

Required for Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree ONLY - Language (8 credits)

Required Minor: Yes. Any.

ECONOMICS BS

Required Core Courses (28 credits)

- ECON 201 Principles of Macroeconomics (3)
- ECON 202 Principles of Microeconomics (3)
- ECON 207 Business Statistics (4)
- ECON 301 Quantitative Methods in Economics (3)
- ECON 355 Intermediate Microeconomics (3)
- ECON 356 Intermediate Macroeconomics (3)
- ECON 420 International Economics (3)
- ECON 462 Econometrics (3)
- ECON 482 Senior Research Seminar (3)

Required Electives for Major (9 credits)

- ECON 305 Money and Banking (3)
- ECON 314W Current Economic Issues (3)
- ECON 403 Labor Economics (3)
- ECON 405 Central Banking (3)
- ECON 406 Economics of Unions (3)
- ECON 411 Urban Economics (3)
- ECON 412 Resource and Environmental Economics (3)
- ECON 416 Sports Economics (3)
- ECON 429 International Economics (3)
- ECON 440 Public Finance (3)
- ECON 450 Economic Development (3)
- ECON 463 Applied Econometrics of Financial Markets (3)
- ECON 472 Industrial Organization (3)
- ECON 480 Seminar in Economics (1-3)
- ECON 481 Readings in Economics (1-3)
- ECON 491 In-Service (1-3)
- ECON 498 Internship (3)
- ECON 499 Individual Study (1-3)

Required for Major (Business Foundation Requirements, 31 credits)

- ACCT 200 Financial Accounting (3)
- ACCT 210 Managerial Accounting (3)
- BLAW 200 Legal, Political and Regulatory Environment of Business (3)
- FINA 362 Business Finance (3)
- ISYS 101 Introduction to Information Systems (3)
- MATH 112 College Algebra (4)
- MGMT 200 Introduction to MIS (3)
- MGMT 330 Principles of Management (3)
- MGMT 346 Production and Operations Management (3)
- MRKT 310 Principles of Marketing (3)

Required Minor: None.

ECONOMICS EMPHASIS

The following areas of emphasis are sets of recommended courses that students may find useful in planning for future careers. It is not necessary to complete any of these areas of emphasis to major in economics. Nor is it necessary to complete all the recommended courses in any area below. Students may consider the suggested economics courses in these areas of emphasis for their required electives in the economics major.

ECONOMICS

LABOR ECONOMICS EMPHASIS

Labor economics provides a useful and necessary focus leading toward employment in a variety of occupations such as personnel specialist manpower analyst, contract compliance specialist and labor-management relations.

Recommended Courses for Specialization Emphasis

ECON 403	Labor Economics (3)
ECON 406	Economics of Unions (3)
MGMT 440	Human Resource Management (3)
MGMT 442	Compensation Management (3)
MGMT 444	Organization Design (3)
MGMT 480	Human Behavior in Organizations (3)

ECONOMICS OF THE PUBLIC INTEREST EMPHASIS

A background useful in securing positions in many federal, state and city government departments. In addition, many large corporations have full-time staff employees to handle areas of public interest.

Recommended Courses for Emphasis

ECON 314W	Current Economic Issues (3)
ECON 411	Urban Economics (3)
ECON 412	Resource and Environmental Economics (3)
ECON 420	International Economics (3)
ECON 440	Public Finance (3)
ECON 462	Econometrics (3)

FINANCIAL ECONOMICS EMPHASIS

An emphasis useful in the pursuit of careers in financial institutions and government agencies. Banks and other financial intermediaries hire economics majors for various roles. Internships can often be arranged.

Recommended Courses for Emphasis

BLAW 455	Legal Aspects of Banking and Finance (3)
ECON 305	Money and Banking (3)
ECON 405	Central Banking (3)
ECON 420	International Economics (3)
FINA 464	Financial Institutions and Markets (3)
FINA 482	Commercial Bank Management (3)

Graduate School Preparation. Students who are considering graduate school in economics should note that the following courses in mathematics are typically required for admission to graduate school in economics:

ECON 462	Econometrics (3)
MATH 121	Calculus I (4)
MATH 122	Calculus II (4)
MATH 247	Linear Algebra (4)
MATH 321	Ordinary Differential Equations (4)

Students who may be interested in applying to graduate school are advised to contact a member of the department as soon as possible for further guidance and information.

ECONOMICS MINOR

Required for Minor (Core, 6 credits)

ECON 201	Principles of Macroeconomics (3)
ECON 202	Principles of Microeconomics (3)

Required Electives for Minor (12 credits)

ECON xxx	ECON xxx	ECON xxx	ECON xxx
----------	----------	----------	----------

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

ECON 100 (3) An Introduction to the U.S. Economy

Brief description of the operation of the US economic system illustrated by a discussion of current economic policies, issues, and problems. No credit toward a major, minor, or area with economics as a core, or if credit has been earned in ECON 201 and/or ECON 202, or equivalent.

Fall, Spring
GE-5

ECON 199 (1) CLEP Economics

ECON 201 (3) Principles of Macroeconomics

Emphasis on forces influencing employment and inflation. Current problems of the economy are stressed along with tools government has to cope with them.

Fall, Spring
GE-5

ECON 202 (3) Principles of Microeconomics

Examines decision making by the individual firm, the determination of prices and wages, and current problems facing business firms.

Fall, Spring
GE-5

ECON 207 (4) Business Statistics

Basic statistical methods including measures of central tendency and dispersion, probability, probability distributions, sampling, problems of estimation and hypothesis testing in the case of one and two sample means and proportions. Chi-Square, one-way analysis of variance, simple regression and correlation analysis, and brief introduction to multiple regression analysis. Use of computer statistical packages required.

Pre: MATH 112 or equivalent
Fall, Spring

ECON 301 (3) Quantitative Methods in Economics

This course will introduce the student to the use of mathematics in economic analysis. Topics include optimization methods, comparative statics, and linear algebra.

Pre: ECON 201, ECON 202, ECON 207, MATH 112 or equivalent
Fall, Spring

ECON 305 (3) Money and Banking

A descriptive and analytical study of the basic principles of money, banking, and finance as they are related to business and public policy.

Pre: ECON 201 and ECON 202
Fall, Spring

ECON 314W (3) Current Economic Issues

Elementary economic background and analysis of housing, medical care, inflation, unemployment dilemma, pollution, poverty and affluence, balance between public and private sectors, transportation, urban problems, and other issues will be covered in this course.

Fall
GE-1C, GE-5, GE-8

ECON 355 (3) Intermediate Microeconomics

A survey of imperfect competition, multiple-product firms, multiple-plant firms, and interest theory, designed to develop a system of economic thought.

Pre: ECON 201, ECON 202 and ECON 301
Fall, Spring

ECON 356 (3) Intermediate Macroeconomics

Study of factors determining aggregate level of production, employment, inflation, and implications of monetary and fiscal policies.

Pre: ECON 201, ECON 202 and ECON 301
Fall, Spring

ECON 403 (3) Labor Economics

Employment, wages, and economic security. The structure and impact of labor organizations and labor legislation.

Pre: ECON 201 and ECON 202
Fall, Spring

ECON 405 (3) Central Banking

A detailed examination of the Federal Reserve System and monetary policy. The topics will include a history of the Federal Reserve and its monetary tools and strategies: Monetarism, the demand for money, the money supply process, and the impact of financial deregulation on federal policy.

Pre: ECON 305
Spring

ECONOMICS

ECON 406 (3) Economics of Unions

Students examine the economics of unions, including the history of union activity, the development and impact of labor laws on labor markets, the economics of strikes and alternative dispute resolution systems, and the impact of unions on wages and price levels.

Pre: ECON 201 and ECON 202

Spring

ECON 411 (3) Urban Economics

Economic forces which account for the development of cities and application of principles to some of the major problems of the modern urban community.

Pre: ECON 201 and ECON 202

Variable

ECON 412 (3) Resource and Environmental Economics

Concepts and techniques for evaluating the alternative uses, management and development of natural resources.

Pre: ECON 201 and ECON 202

Fall

ECON 416 (3) Sports Economics

This course examines the economics of professional and collegiate sports and sports institutions. Students examine the market for sports competitions, the labor market for player talent, and the role government plays in the business of sports.

Pre: ECON 202

Spring

ECON 420 (3) International Economics

The economic rationale for interregional trade: emphasis on current problems.

Pre: ECON 201 and ECON 202

Fall, Spring

ECON 429 (3) Economic Education

Fundamental ideas and structure of economics with emphasis on the application of such ideas in the K-12 school curriculum.

Variable

ECON 440 (3) Public Finance

Public expenditures, taxes and other revenues, debts and financial administration at federal, state, and local levels.

Pre: ECON 201 and ECON 202

Fall

ECON 450 (3) Economic Development

Economic underdevelopment and the relationships between mature economies and developing nations.

Pre: ECON 201 and ECON 202

Fall

ECON 462 (3) Econometrics

The study of methods and techniques for building econometric models with the goal of forecasting and measurement of the economic relationships by integrating economic theory and statistics in it.

Pre: ECON 201, ECON 202, and ECON 207

ECON 463 (3) Applied Econometrics of Financial Markets

This course is designed to cover basic tools in time series analysis and to equip students with quantitative skills to analyze the financial market.

Pre: ECON 207

Fall

ECON 472 (3) Industrial Organization

This course is an introduction to non-competitive markets using economic models and game theory.

Pre: ECON 201, ECON 202 and ECON 207

Fall, Spring

ECON 480 (1-3) Seminar in Economics

Pre: ECON 201 and ECON 202

Variable

ECON 481 (1-3) Readings in Economics

Fall, Spring

ECON 482 (3) Senior Research Seminar

This course will be required of all economics majors and is intended to facilitate the synthesis of the economics concepts learned in other courses. Students will undertake a semester-long research assignment using skills from the economics core requirements.

Pre: ECON, 207, ECON 301, ECON 355, ECON 356, ECON 462

Fall, Spring

ECON 491 (1-3) In-Service

ECON 498 (3) Internship

Pre: ECON 201 and ECON 202

Fall, Spring

ECON 499 (1-3) Individual Study

Pre: ECON 201 and ECON 202

Fall, Spring

Educational Leadership

College of Education

Department of Educational Leadership

115 Armstrong Hall • 507-389-1116

Web site: <http://ed.mnsu.edu/edleadership/>

Chair: Dr. Jean Haar

The Department of Educational Leadership prepares professionals to enter educational leadership and administration roles in a variety of organizational settings and positions. The department does not offer an undergraduate program, but undergraduate courses are offered on a limited basis for both Educational Administration and Experiential Education. Please contact the department chair or the web site for more information.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

EXED 202 (3) Introduction to Experiential Education

This course introduces foundations of experiential education through direct experience with various applications connected through reflection and group processing. Course topics include, but are not limited to, project-based learning, service learning, adventure education, ethics in leadership, and wilderness experience.

GE-11

EXED 490 (1-3) Workshop

EXED 499 (1-3) Individual Study

Electronic Engineering Technology

Electronic Engineering Technology

College of Science, Engineering & Technology
Department of Electrical & Computer Engineering and Technology
137 Trafton Science Center S • 507-389-5747
Web site: www.cset.mnsu.edu/ecet

Chair: Bill Hudson, Ph.D.
Program Coordinator: Gale Allen, Ph.D.

Mark Dvorak, Ph.D.; Tom Hendrickson, Ph.D.; Han-Way Huang, Ph.D.; Bill Hudson, Ph.D.; Rajiv Kapadia, Ph.D.; Muhammad Khaliq, Ph.D.; Julio Mandojana, Ph.D.; Ramakrishna Nair, Ph.D.; Vincent Winstead, Ph.D., P.E.; Qun Zhang, Ph.D.

Electronic Engineering Technology is a technological field requiring the application of scientific and engineering knowledge and methods, combined with technical skills, in support of engineering activities. An electronic engineering technologist is a person who is knowledgeable in electronics theory and design and who understands state-of-the-art practices in digital and analog circuits and systems. Computers, controls/ automation, robotics, instrumentation, and communications are just a few fields open to engineering technologists.

Overall the program strives to prepare students for entry into the technical workforce with well-developed skills. In particular, the department strives to ensure that its graduates have an ability to:

1. Apply knowledge of science, mathematics, and engineering
2. Design, and conduct experiments as well as analyze and interpret data
3. Design a system, component, or process to meet specified needs
4. Function effectively in teams
5. Identify, formulate, and solve engineering problems
6. Have an understanding of professional and ethical responsibilities
7. Communicate effectively

The Educational Objectives for our Bachelors Degree in Electronic Engineering Technology program area:

1. Function as responsible members of society with an awareness of the social, ethical, and economic ramifications of their work.
2. Become successful practitioners in electronic engineering technology and other diverse careers.
3. Pursue continuing and life-long learning opportunities.
4. Provide necessary skills to advance technically and/or managerially
5. Provide foundational education that allows for personal growth and flexibility through their career.

Our metrics for determining success in meeting these objectives will include:

1. Assessment of societal, economic awareness, and ethical performance of our graduates by the graduate and employer.
2. Monitoring of the success of our graduates in the work force.
3. Assessment of continuing and life-long learning by the graduate (and their employer as applicable).
4. Ongoing contact with graduates to determine career paths and challenges confronted.

Accreditation. The Electronic Engineering Technology program is accredited by the Technology Accreditation Commission (TAC) of the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology (ABET), 111 Market Place, Suite 1050, Baltimore, MD 21202-4012, Telephone: 410-347-7700.

Admission to Major is granted by the department. Minimum program admission requirements are:

- a minimum of 32 earned semester credit hours.
 - a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.00 ("C").
- Contact the department for application procedures.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

Graduation Policy. Students graduating with a degree in Electronic Engineering Technology must have:

- 1) completed a minimum of 20 semester credit hours of upper division EET courses;
- 2) have a cumulative GPA of 2.0 or higher for all Minnesota State Mankato EET coursework; and
- 3) have completed their senior design sequence (EET 461 and EET 462) at Minnesota State Mankato.

P/N Grading Policy. A student who majors or minors in EET must elect the grade option for all required courses including general education courses listed by number even if offered by another department.

If the credits earned for composition, technical writing and communication studies courses equal less than 9 credits, either an advanced communication studies course or a course in English language literature must be selected as a general elective.

In addition to the transfer of credit policy described in this bulletin for students transferring to Minnesota State Mankato from other schools, the electronic engineering program has additional policies:

1. All transfer student must take EET 221.
2. For courses taken at technical colleges/vocational technical schools and pertinent courses taken in the military the student may receive up to 8 credits upon review of course materials, grades and written approval by the program coordinator. The credit can be used for EET 112, EET 113 and EET 114. The student may also attempt to test out of EET 114, EET 222, and EET 223.
3. For courses taken at community colleges and four-year colleges, up to 25 credits may be accepted if the transcript is from an ABET-accredited program. If the program is not accredited by ABET, up to 20 credits may be accepted. Grades of transfer credits must be "C" or better to be acceptable for substitution for required courses.

Petition to evaluate transfer credits must occur no later than the first semester the student is enrolled in or declared a major housed in the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering Technology.

All international students wishing to have transfer credits granted from non-U.S. schools will be required to use the ECE evaluation service to be completed no later than first semester at Minnesota State Mankato.

Testing for course credit will be available via prior application made with the program coordinator. Students may not apply for credit by examination for an EET course in which they were previously enrolled at Minnesota State Mankato or for any EET course above EET 223.

ELECTRONIC ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY BS

Students who do not have the required background for MATH 115 may have to take additional preparatory coursework as well. Consult with your major advisor to plan your general education and major requirements.

All students must complete a minimum of 12 semester credits of mathematics starting with Precalculus math and a minimum of 24 semester credits of combined mathematics and science courses.

Required General Education

Students in this degree program must complete 21 additional general education course credit hours to meet university general education and diverse cultures requirements.

CMST 102	Public Speaking (3)
ENG 101	Composition (4)

Prerequisites to the Major

MATH 115	Precalculus Mathematics (4)
PHYS 211	Principles of Physics I (4)
MATH 121	Calculus I (4)
MATH 127	Calculus II for Engineering Technology: Integration (2)
EET 113	DC Circuits (3)
EET 114	AC Circuits (3)
EET 141	Integrated Computer Technology I (4)

ELECTRONIC ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY

EET	142	Integrated Computer Technology II (4)
EET	143	Integrated Computer Technology III (4)
EET	221	Electronic CAD (3)
EET	222	Electronics I (4)
EET	223	Electronics II (4)
EET	254	Microprocessors I (4)
PHYS	212	Principles of Physics II (4)

Major Common Core

CHEM	104	Introduction to Chemistry (3)
EET	340	Programmable Hardware Technology (4)
EET	341	Electronic Shop Practices (2)
EET	355	Electrical Power Systems (3)
EET	452	Operational Amplifier Applications (3)
EET	456	Communications I (4)
EET	461	Industrial Automation I (4)
EET	462	Industrial Automation II (4)
EET	484	Microprocessors II (4)
EET	497	Internship (3)
MET	427	Quality Management Systems (3)

Major Restricted Electives

Choose a minimum of 6 credits from the following courses

EET	425	Advanced Digital Design (3)
EET	430	Computer Networking I (4)
EET	431	Computer Networking II (4)
EET	441	Embedded Systems (4)
EET	455	Advanced Power Electronics (3)
EET	486	Communications II (3)
EET	487	RF Systems Technology (3)
EET	492	Integrated Circuit Technology (4)

Major Unrestricted Electives

Choose one of the following

STAT	154	Elementary Statistics (3)
STAT	354	Concepts of Probability and Statistics (3)

Other Graduation Requirements

EE	450	Engineering Economics (3)
----	-----	---------------------------

Required Minor: None.

ELECTRONIC ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY MINOR

Required for Minor (Core, 13 credits)

EET	112	Elementary Electricity and Electronics (3)
EET	113	DC Circuits (3)
EET	114	AC Circuits (3)
EET	222	Electronics I (4)

Required for Minor (Elective Options, 7-8 credits)

DIGITAL OPTION

EET	254	Microprocessors I (4)
EET	141	Integrated Computer Technology I (4)

ELECTRONICS OPTION

EET	223	Electronics II (4)
-----	-----	--------------------

Choose one of the following:

EET	452	Operational Amplifier Applications (3)
EET	455	Advanced Power Electronics (3)
EET	492	Integrated Circuit Technology (4)

NETWORKING OPTION

EET	430	Computer Networking I (4)
EET	454	Microprocessors I (4)

COMMUNICATIONS OPTION

EET	223	Electronics II (4)
EET	456	Communications I (4)

POWER OPTION

EET	223	Electronics II (4)
EET	355	Electrical Power Systems (3)

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

EET 112 (3) Elementary Electricity and Electronics

The basic elements of electricity and electronics are explored in an internet enabled, self paced course. Laboratories make use of a Virtual Laboratory environment to provide experience with issues in wiring, power, circuits, and digital electronics.

Fall, Spring
GE-3

EET 113 (3) DC Circuits

A study of DC electrical circuits, Kirchhoff's laws, series and parallel circuits, inductors, capacitors, circuit response to RL, RC and RLC circuits. Thevenin's equivalent circuit theorem, and other network analysis theorems. Use of dependent sources in DC circuits.

Pre: MATH 115, or concurrent
Fall, Spring

EET 114 (3) AC Circuits

A study of AC circuits, power, phasors, series and parallel AC networks, and network analysis theorems. Ohm's Laws and Kirchhoff's Laws for AC circuits. Use of dependent sources in AC circuits.

Pre: EET 113 and MATH 115
Fall, Spring

EET 115 (3) Understanding Computers

A self-paced, interactive, multi-media course, for nonengineering students, exploring the basics of computer hardware. The course will cover concepts behind computer design and operation, including issues such as the need for RAM, hard drive, memory, ROM, etc.

Fall, Spring
GE-13

EET 116 (3) Communications-Past, Present & Future

This is an introductory course in the use of technology for communication. During the semester students will study the evolution of communications technology from early days to the present. This course will cover wireless, analog, and digital techniques including telephony, the internet, and mobile formats. The student will study theory and principles involved in the different types of communications. Modern techniques in digital communications will be discussed and demonstrated through simulation. A consumer example of digital communication will be given.

Variable
GE-13

EET 117 (3) Introduction to Digital Electronics

Hands-on experiences in the use of digital integrated circuits and logic families. Students will study logic gates, number systems, flip flops, latches, registers, computer arithmetic and memory. A self paced format with an open laboratory format.

Variable

EET 118 (3) Electricity - Generation, Usage & Green Alternatives

This course covers the development and status of electrical power as a global resource. This includes usage, generation, and impact on societies through out the world. Finally, the course will exam the many renewable generation options.

Variable
GE-3, GE-8

EET 125 (3) Perspective on Technology

Historical, cultural, ethical, philosophical, developmental, and creative aspects of engineering and technology as a discipline are explored. The course also examines concepts and events leading to important innovations of recent times; microwave ovens, FAX machines, personal computers, traffic signals, and

ELECTRONIC ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY

video games. Available for general education and cultural diversity offered as self-paced on line format.

Fall

Diverse Cultures - Purple

GE-6, GE-8

EET 141 (4) Integrated Computer Technology I

Digital circuit, logic, and C programming skills needed for electronic and computer engineering technology. Covers binary arithmetic, clock distribution, timing, TTL, CMOS, logic gates, Boolean algebra, multiplexer, counter, adder, logic simulation, C language elements, C programming techniques and use of digital test equipment. Students design and build an Arithmetic Logic Unit (ALU) from small-scale logic components and simulate each block in C.

Co: EET 113

Fall

EET 142 (4) Integrated Computer Technology II

Continues building digital circuit, logic, and C programming skills needed for electronic and computer engineering technology. Covers comparators, decoding, encoding, multiplexers, flip-flops, Schmitt Trigger, C functions, arrays, variables, recursive functions, structures, and strings. Students design, build and test a microprocessor using TTL gates and simulate each block in C.

Pre: EET 141

Spring

EET 143 (4) Integrated Computer Technology III

Sequential circuits, logic timing, clock distribution, counter, LED display, shift register, transceiver, 555 timer, 555 oscillator, D/A converter, RAM, ROM, mass memory, synchronous logic, asynchronous logic, microprocessor-interfacing, testability, and simulation.

Pre: EET 142

Fall

EET 221 (3) Electronic CAD

Drafting principles involving use of computer electronic CAD software in laying out block diagrams, schematic diagrams, production drawings, graphical presentation of data, and printed circuit board layout and construction.

Pre: EET 113

Fall

EET 222 (4) Electronics I

An introduction to semiconductor theory and circuits: includes characteristics curves, biasing techniques and small signal analysis of FETs and MOSFETs, feedback concept, BJT and FETs frequency response.

Pre: EET 114 or concurrent

Fall

EET 223 (4) Electronics II

An introduction to differential amplifier, linear and nonlinear operational amplifiers, power amplifiers, linear digital ICs, oscillators, power supplies, D/A, A/D conversion, four layered devices and their applications.

Pre: EET 222

Spring

EET 254 (4) Microprocessors I

A study of microcomputer hardware and software fundamentals, the instruction set and the addressing modes of a microprocessor/microcontroller, assembly programming, basic I/O concepts, parallel I/O methods, asynchronous serial I/O methods, synchronous serial I/O methods, A/D conversion, and timer applications.

Pre: EET 143

Spring

EET 298 (1-4) Topics

Varied topics in Electronic and Computer Engineering Technology. May be repeated as topics change.

Pre: to be determined by course topic

EET 310 (4) Programming Tools

Several programming tools and their use in creating electronic hardware systems are covered in this course. Creating special-purpose hardware using numerical analysis programs written in C. Creating hardware utilizing Visual applications written in C. Use of scripting languages in hardware applications. Using Excel for input-output functions.

Pre: EET 143, EET 222 and EET 254

EET 340 (4) Programmable Hardware Technology

Create working programmable hardware using FPGA, GAL and other logic technology. Use industry standard tools such as Verilog, Xilinx, Orcad and Multism along with development kits and extension boards to implement programmable systems. Interface LED displays, switches and I/O devices with programmable logic to create processing systems. Evolution of programmable logic and analog circuits.

Pre: EET 143

Spring

EET 341 (2) Electronic Shop Practices

An introduction to tools, equipment, materials, and techniques used in fabrication of electronic projects and printed circuit boards.

Pre: EET 142

Spring

EET 355 (3) Electrical Power Systems

Electrical power and magnetic circuit concepts, transformers, generators and motors (DC, synchronous, induction), special purpose motors, power-electronic motor drivers, prime movers/alternatives, generation, transmission/distribution, system stability/protection.

Pre: PHYS 212

Fall

EET 393 (1-4) Practicum

Elective credit for approved experience in off-campus work related to EET major.

Permission required.

Fall, Spring

EET 425 (3) Advanced Digital Design

A study of multiple-output switching functions optimization, flip-flops, registers and counters, programmable logic devices, synchronous sequential circuit design and synthesis, pulse mode and fundamental model sequential circuit design, test methods, and test vector generation.

Pre: EET 143

Variable

EET 430 (4) Computer Networking I

An introduction to the basic foundations of computer networking. The course will encompass telecommunications, local area networks, wide area networks and wireless communication. Topics covered include OSI model, the TCP/IP MODEL, different network topologies and associated hardware, error detection and correction, protocols, and security.

Pre: EET 143, EET 223, EET 254

Fall

EET 431 (4) Computer Networking II

A continuation of EET 430. Router configurations, advanced LAN topologies, network configurations, protocols, and switching designs. Network troubleshooting and threaded case studies.

Pre: EET 430

Spring

EET 441 (4) Embedded Systems

Design and prototyping of embedded systems including both hardware and software components. A variety of hardware, software, sensors and displays will be used depending on the embedded system requirements. Issues related to hardware and software specifications will be studied as well as appropriate documentation standards.

Pre: EET 143

Spring

EET 452 (3) Operational Amplifier Applications

Operational amplifier circuits utilized in filters, sensors, comparators, voltage regulators, device testing, measurement systems, multipliers, phase-locked loops, and A/D converters. Differential amplifier basics. Linear integrated circuit processing.

Pre: EET 223 and MATH 121

Fall

EET 455 (3) Advanced Power Electronics

The half-wave rectifier with power loads, power semiconductor switches, thyristor states, controlled rectifiers, commutating circuits, AC voltage controllers (poly and single phase), motor controllers, DC-DC converters, and inverters.

Pre: EET 143

Variable

EET 456 (4) Communications I

Communications principles and systems. Practical engineering aspects involved in modulation-demodulation, receivers, transmitters and filters. Also included are radiation and antennas, guided waves, microwaves, and microwave systems.

Pre: EET 222 or Consent

Spring

EET 458 (1) Advanced Instrumentation

Experiences with electronic equipment and instrumentation including maintenance, repair, calibration, safety and component identification.

Pre: 25 hours of EET courses, or consent

Spring

EET 461 (4) Industrial Automation I

Automation components and subsystems involving sensors, transistors, logic, amplifiers, software, microprocessors, PLCs, actuators, encoders, stages, motors, controllers, and drives. Students design, simulate, build, test and document automation systems for Capstone projects.

Pre: EET 222 and EET 254

Fall

EET 462 (4) Industrial Automation II

Continues building skills in automation components and subsystems involving sensors, transistors, logic, amplifiers, software, microprocessors, PLCs, actuators, encoders, stages, motors, controllers and drives. Students design, simulate, build, test and document automation systems for Capstone projects.

Pre: EET 461

Spring

EET 484 (4) Microprocessors II

A study of a high performance microprocessor architecture. Applications of a microprocessor for monitoring and controlling systems will be studied. Optimal utilization of a microprocessors resources will be stressed. PC programming in assembly and a high level language.

Pre: EET 143

Fall

EET 486 (3) Communications II

An overview of a communication system. Phase Shift Keying, Amplitude Shift Keying and Frequency Shift Keying. Coherent and non-coherent detection. Maximum likelihood receiver and Matched filter. Noise power, Noise figure, and Noise Temperature. Error performance in presence of noise. Linear block codes, cyclic codes and convolution codes. Spread Spectrum Techniques.

Pre: EET 143, EET 223

Variable

EET 487 (3) RF Systems Technology

Overview of wireless communication and control systems. Characterization and measurement of RF networks. Transmission lines. Antennas. Radio wave propagation. Fading. Smith Chart. RF transistor amplifiers, oscillators and mixer/modulator circuits. Klystrons, magnetrons and TWTs. Spread spectrum techniques. SAW matched filters.

Pre: EET 223

Variable

EET 491 (1-4) In-Service

EET 492 (4) Integrated Circuit Technology

Semiconductor industry and overview of integrated circuit manufacturing, integrated circuit types, crystal growth and wafer manufacturing, physics of semiconductor materials, detail of major IC fabrication steps, process yield, semiconductor devices and integrated circuit formation, packaging, and semiconductor measurements, introduction to layout tools.

Pre: EET 223

Spring

EET 497 (1-6) Internship

Should be taken at end of junior year.

Permission required. Pre: 40 hrs EET credits or written permission from program coordinator.

Fall, Spring

EET 498 (1-4) Topics

Varied topics in Electronic and Computer Engineering Technology. May be repeated as topics change.

Pre: to be determined by course topic

EET 499 (1-4) Individual Study

Fall, Spring

Electrical Engineering

College of Science, Engineering and Technology

Department of Electrical & Computer Engineering and Technology

137 Trafton Science Center S • 507-389-5747

Web site: www.cset.mnsu.edu/ecet

Chair: Bill Hudson, Ph.D.

Program Coordinator: Julio Mandojana, Ph.D.

Gale Allen, Ph.D.; Mark Dvorak, Ph.D.; Tom Hendrickson, Ph.D.; Han-Way Huang, Ph.D.; Bill Hudson, Ph.D.; Rajiv Kapadia, Ph.D.; Muhammad Khaliq, Ph.D.; Julio Mandojana, Ph.D.; Ramakrishna Nair, Ph.D.; Vincent Winstead, Ph.D, P.E.; Qun Zhang, Ph.D.

Electrical Engineering (EE) encompasses research, development, design and operation of electrical and electronic systems and their components. This program leads to a Bachelor of Science in Electrical Engineering (BSEE). The primary objective of the Electrical Engineering program is to educate engineering professionals who possess a sound design and analytical background coupled with a strong laboratory experience. This means that the department prepares its Electrical Engineering graduates for:

1. Entry into the engineering work environment with well developed design and laboratory skills.
2. Further study toward advanced degrees in engineering and other related disciplines.
3. Advancement into managerial ranks and/or entrepreneurial endeavors.

The educational objectives for our Bachelor of Science in Electrical Engineering degree are to prepare our graduates to:

1. Function as responsible members of society with an awareness of the social, ethical, and economic ramifications of their work.
2. Become successful practitioners in engineering and other diverse careers.
3. Succeed in full time graduate and professional studies.
4. Pursue continuing and life-long learning opportunities.
5. Pursue professional registration.
6. Provide foundational education that allows for personal growth and flexibility through their career.

Our metrics for determining success in meeting these objectives will include:

1. Assessment of societal, economic awareness, and ethical performance of our graduates by the graduate and employer.
2. Monitoring of the success of our graduates in the work force.
3. Monitoring of the success of our graduates in graduate and professional programs.
4. Assessment of continuing and life-long learning by the graduate (and their employer as applicable).
5. Reviewing the number and success of our students completing professional registration to advance their careers.

The Electrical Engineering degree curriculum includes the following components:

1. A strong background in the physical sciences, mathematics, and the engineering sciences including extensive hands-on laboratory instruction.
2. An integrated design component including instruction in basic practices and procedures, creativity, control, economics, and synthesis. The process begins with basic instruction during the freshman year and concludes with a capstone design project.
3. A choice of several sub-disciplines in their senior level elective offerings (digital, controls, communications, microelectronics design and fabrication).
4. Opportunities for students to develop sensitivity to the social and humanistic implications of technology and motivate them to make worth while contributions to the profession and society, while upholding the highest standards of professional ethics.
5. Courses in business and economics to promote awareness of management and the economic aspects of engineering.
6. Preparation for continuing study and professional development.

The curriculum offers students the opportunity to emphasize a number of specialized areas including digital systems, communications, controls, and microelectronic design and fabrication.

During the senior year, students must take the first step toward registration as a professional engineer by taking the Fundamentals of Engineering, (FE) examination as described in the GPA Policy below.

Minnesota State Mankato offers a 3/2 program with regional Liberal Arts colleges. Contact the department for more information.

Recommended high school preparation is two years of algebra, one year of geometry, one-half year of trigonometry, one-half year of college algebra, and a year each of physics and chemistry. Without this background it may take longer than four years to earn the degree. The first two years students take science and mathematics courses common to all branches of engineering (pre-engineering), as well as supporting work in English, humanities and social sciences. Second-year electrical engineering students complete physics, mathematics and 200-level engineering science courses. Some specialization for a particular engineering major occurs in the second year.

Accreditation. The Electrical Engineering program is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology, 111 Market Place, Suite 1050, Baltimore, MD 21202-4012; telephone: (410) 347-7700.

Admission to Major. Admission to the college is necessary before enrolling in 300- and 400-level courses. Minimum college admission requirements are:

- a minimum of 32 earned semester credit hours.
- a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.00 ("C").

Contact the department for application procedures.

During the sophomore year, students should submit an application form for admission to the electrical engineering program. Admission to the program is selective and, following application to the department, subject to approval of the faculty. The department makes a special effort to accommodate transfer students. Only students admitted to the program are permitted to enroll in upper-division EE courses. No transfer credits are allowed for upper-division EE courses except by faculty review followed by special written permission.

Before being accepted into the program and admitted to 300-level electrical engineering courses (typically in the fall semester), a student must complete a minimum of 61 semester credits including the following:

- General Physics (calculus-based) (12 credits)
- Calculus and Differential Equations (16 credits)
- Electrical Engineering Circuit Analysis I and II (including lab.) (7 credits)
- Chemistry (3 credits)
- English Composition (4 credits)
- Statics (3 credits)
- Machine Structures/Programming (3 credits)
- Microprocessor lab (1 credit)
- Introduction to EE/CE (6 credits)
- Speech (3 credits)
- Probability & Statistics or Engineering Analysis (3 credits)

A cumulative grade-point average of 2.5 for all science, math and engineering courses must have been maintained. Grades must be 2.0 ("C") or better for courses to be accepted. Minnesota State Mankato students should complete the pre-engineering courses listed under the major.

GPA Policy. Students graduating with a degree in Electrical Engineering must have:

- 1) completed a minimum of 20 semester credit hours of upper division EE course work;
- 2) have a cumulative GPA of 2.25 or higher in all upper division Minnesota State Mankato EE coursework;
- 3) have completed their senior design sequence at Minnesota State Mankato; and

ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING

- 4) have taken the FE exam and achieved the competency level set by the department.

Petition to evaluate transfer credits must occur no later than the first semester the student is enrolled at Minnesota State Mankato.

All international students wishing to have transfer credits granted from non-U.S. schools will be required to use the ECE evaluation service to be completed no later than first semester at Minnesota State Mankato.

P/N Grading Policy. A student who majors in EE must elect the grade option for all courses even if offered by another department.

ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING BSEE

Required General Education

CHEM	191	Chemistry for Engineers (3)
ENG	101	Composition (4)
MATH	121	Calculus I (4)
PHYS	221	General Physics I (4)

(Choose one of the following)

CMST	102	Public Speaking (3)
ENG	271	Technical Communication (4)

(Choose one course from the following)

ECON	201	Principles of Macroeconomics (3)
ECON	202	Principles of Microeconomics (3)

Prerequisites to the Major

CS	220	Machine Structures and Programming (3)
EE	106	Introduction to Electrical/Computer Eng. I (3)
EE	107	Introduction to Electrical/Computer Eng. II (3)
EE	230	Circuit Analysis I (3)
EE	231	Circuit Analysis II (3)
EE	235	Microprocessor Engineering Laboratory I (1)
EE	240	Evaluation of Circuits (1)
MATH	122	Calculus II (4)
MATH	223	Calculus III (4)
MATH	321	Ordinary Differential Equations (4)
ME	212	Statics (3)
PHYS	222	General Physics II (3)
PHYS	223	General Physics III (3)
PHYS	232	General Physics II Lab (1)
PHYS	233	General Physics III Lab (1)

Major Common Core

EE	303	Introduction to Solid State Devices (3)
EE	304	Lab: Introduction to Solid State Devices (1)
EE	332	Electronics I (3)
EE	333	Electronics II (3)
EE	336	Principles of Engineering Design I (1)
EE	337	Principles of Engineering Design II (1)
EE	341	Signals and Systems (3)
EE	342	Electronics Laboratory (1)
EE	350	Engineering Electromagnetics (3)
EE	353	Communications Systems Engineering (3)
EE	358	Control Systems (3)
EE	363	Communication Systems Laboratory (1)
EE	368	Control Systems Laboratory (1)
EE	381	Digital System Design with Testability (3)
EE	382	Digital System Design with Testability Lab (1)
EE	467	Principles of Engineering Design III (1)
EE	477	Principles of Engineering Design IV (1)
EE	482	Electromechanics (3)
EE	488	Thermal Systems Engineering (2) OR
ME	299	Thermal Analysis (2)
ME	291	Engineering Analysis (3) OR
MATH	354	Concepts of Probability and Statistics (3)
EE	450	Engineering Economics (3) (Required)

(Choose one course from the following list)

BLAW	200	Legal, Political, and Regulatory Environment of Business (3)
FINA	362	Business Finance (3)
MGMT	330	Principles of Management (3)
MGMT	440	Human Resources Management (3)
MRKT	310	Principles of Marketing (3)

Major Restricted Electives

(Choose a minimum of 7 credits from the following courses (two lecture courses must be in the same area))

EE	334	Microprocessor Engineering II (3)
EE	344	Microprocessor II Laboratory (1)
EE	453	Advanced Communications Systems Engineering (3)
EE	471	Advanced Control Systems (3)
EE	472	Digital Signal Processing (3)
EE	475	Integrated Circuit Engineering (3)
EE	476	Antennas, Propagation & Microwave Engineering (3)
EE	479	Superconductive Devices (3)
EE	480	Integrated Circuit Fabrication Lab (1)
EE	481	VLSI Design Laboratory (1)
EE	484	VLSI Design (3)
EE	487	RF Systems Engineering (3)

(Choose a minimum of 13 credits from Humanities and Social Sciences courses).

Humanities (6-7 credits)

Social Studies (6-7 credits)

For a complete listing of approved humanities and Social Science courses, please consult the department website of department chair.

In general, graduation credit toward the humanities requirement is not allowed for any course in subject areas such as communication studies, writing, art, music, or theatre that involve performance or practice of basic skills.

At least 3 credits of the courses selected to complete the above requirements must be 300 level or above. At least one 300 level course must follow a lower level course in the same subject area.

Required Minor: None.

No minor or other major accepted toward degree.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

EE 106 (3) Introduction to Electrical/Computer Engineering I

This introductory course covers digital systems topics including binary numbers, logic gates, Boolean algebra, circuit simplification using Karnaugh maps, flip-flops, counters, shift registers and arithmetic circuits. Problem solving methods, study skills and professional development will be addressed throughout the course.

Pre: MATH 112

Fall Spring

EE 107 (3) Introduction to Electrical/Computer Engineering II

The course presents algorithmic approaches to problem solving and computer program design using the C language. Student will explore Boolean expressions, implement programs using control structures, modular code and file input/output, and interface with external hardware using robots and sensors.

Pre: EE 106

Spring

EE 230 (3) Circuit Analysis I

This course is meant to develop Electrical Engineering Circuit Analysis skills in DC and AC circuits. It includes circuit laws and theorems, mesh and node analysis. Natural and step response of RL, RC, and RLC circuits.

Pre: PHYS 222 or concurrent, MATH 321 or concurrent

Fall

EE 231 (3) Circuit Analysis II

Continuation of Circuit Analysis I to include special topics in circuit analysis.

Pre: EE 230 and EE 240, MATH 321, PHYS 222

Spring

ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING

EE 235 (1) Microprocessor Engineering Laboratory I

Use of development boards and assembly language programming to handle interrupts, interface with parallel I/O ports, memory, and timers. Experiments will involve signal and frequency measurements, data conversions, and interface design.

Pre: EE 106, EE 107, CS 200 and EE 235 taken concurrently

EE 240 (1) Evaluation of Circuits

Laboratory support for EE 230. Use of laboratory instrumentation to measure currents and voltages associated with DC and AC circuits. Statistical analysis of measurement data. Measurements of series, parallel and series-parallel DC and AC circuits. Measurement of properties for circuits using operational amplifiers. Measurement of transient responses for R-L and R-C circuits. Simulation of DC and AC circuits using PSPICE. Concepts covered in EE 230 will be verified in the laboratory.

Prerequisites: Must be taken concurrently with EE 230.

Fall

EE 244 (2) Introduction to Digital Systems

Simple coding schemes, Boolean algebra fundamentals, elements of digital building blocks such as gates, flip-flops, shift registers, memories, etc.; basic engineering aspects of computer architecture.

EE 253 (1) Logic Circuits Lab

Laboratory support to complement EE 244. Use of laboratory instrumentation to measure characteristics of various logic circuits and digital subsystems. Experimental evaluation of digital logic devices and circuits including logic gates, flip-flops, and sequential machines.

Prerequisite: EE 230 and concurrent with EE 244.

Spring

EE 254 (1) Digital and Circuits Lab

Laboratory support for EE 231 and EE 244. Experimental evaluation of AC and transient circuits, digital logic devices including logic gates, flip flops, and sequential machines.

Pre: EE 230, EE 240 and concurrently with EE 231 and EE 244

Spring

EE 295 (3) Computer Hardware and Organization

This course introduces the computer engineering fundamentals on which current computer systems are based and includes Boolean algebra and simple logic circuits that describe the hardware of modern computer systems. Students gain a deeper understanding of computers by building and microprogramming their own machine.

Pre: CS 220 and EE 235

Spring

EE 298 (1-4) Topics

Varied topics in Electrical and Computer Engineering. May be repeated as topics change.

Prerequisite: to be determined by course topic

EE 303 (3) Introduction to Solid State Devices

Introduction to crystal structure, energy band theory, conduction and optical phenomenon in semiconductors, metals and insulators. Study of equilibrium and non-equilibrium charge distribution, generation, injection, and recombination. Analysis and design of PN-junctions, (bipolar transistor, junction) and MOS field-effect transistors. Introduction to transferred electron devices and semiconductor diode laser.

Pre: PHYS 222, and MATH 321

Fall

EE 304 (1) Lab: Introduction to Solid State Devices

Laboratory support for EE 303. Experiments include resistivity and sheet resistance measurements of semiconductor material, probing material, probing of IC chips, PN-junction IV and CV measurements, BJT testing to extract its parameters, MOSFET testing and evaluating its parameters, cv-measurements of MOS structure, and familiarization with surface analysis tools.

Fall

EE 332 (3) Electronics I

Introduction to discrete and microelectronics circuits including analog and digital electronics. Device characteristics including diodes, BJT's, JFET's, and MOS-FET's will be studied. DC bias circuits, small and large signal SPICE modeling and analysis and amplifier design and analysis will be discussed.

Pre: EE 231

Fall

EE 333 (3) Electronics II

The second course of the electronics sequence presenting concepts of feedback, oscillators, filters, amplifiers, operational amplifiers, hysteresis, bi-stability, and non-linear functional circuits. MOS and bipolar digital electronic circuits, memory, electronic noise, and power switching devices will be studied.

Pre: EE 332

Spring

EE 334 (3) Microprocessor Engineering II

A more advanced study of microprocessors and microcontrollers in embedded system design. Use of C language in programming, interrupt interfaces such as SPI, I2C, and CAN. External memory design and on-chip program memory protection are also studied.

Pre: EE 295

Fall

EE 336 (1) Principles of Engineering Design I

Electrical and computer engineering project and program management and evaluation techniques will be studied. Emphasis will be placed on the use of appropriate tools for planning, evaluation, and reporting on electrical and computer engineering projects.

Pre: Junior Standing

Fall

EE 337 (1) Principles of Engineering Design II

Application of the design techniques in the engineering profession. Electrical engineering project and program management and evaluation including computer assisted tools for planning and reporting, design-to-specification techniques and economic constraints.

Pre: EE 336

Spring

EE 341 (3) Signals & Systems

Analysis of linear systems and signals in the time and frequency domain. Laplace and Fourier transforms. Z-transform and discrete Fourier transforms.

Pre: EE 230, MATH 321 and PHYS 222

Fall

EE 342 (1) Electronics Laboratory

This lab is designed to accompany EE 332. The lab covers the experimental measurement and evaluation of diode, BJT, and MOS characteristics; various feedback topologies; oscillator and op-amp circuits; and rectifiers and filter circuitry.

Pre: EE 231 and EE 332 taken concurrently.

Fall

EE 344 (1) Microprocessor II Laboratory

Laboratory support for EE 334. Use of development boards and C Programming language to handle I/O devices, interrupts, and all peripheral functions. Multiple functions such as timers, A/D converters, I/O devices, interrupts, and serial modules will be used together to perform desired operations.

Pre: Concurrent with EE 334

Fall

EE 350 (3) Engineering Electromagnetics

Vector fields. Electrostatic charges, potential and fields; displacement. Steady Current/current density; magnetostatic fields, flux density. Materials properties. Faraday's Law and Maxwell's equations. Skin effect. Wave propagation, plane waves, guided waves. Radiation and antennas. Transmission line theory.

Pre: EE 231, MATH 223, MATH 321 and PHYS 222

Spring

ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING

EE 353 (3) Communications Systems Engineering

Signals and Systems, Fourier transforms, Parseval's theorem. Autocorrelation functions and spectral density functions. Information theory. Noise and noise figure, probability and statistics. Transformation of random variables, probability of error and bit error rate. Modulation and demodulation. Overview of analog, sampled analog and digital communication systems. Spread spectrum systems. Pre: EE 341 & MATH 223

Spring

EE 358 (3) Control Systems

Theory and principles of linear feedback control systems. Analysis of linear control systems using conventional techniques like block diagrams, Bode plots, Nyquist plots and root-locus plots. Introduction to cascade compensation: proportional, derivative and integral compensation. State space models.

Pre: EE 341

Spring

EE 363 (1) Communication Systems Laboratory

Measurement techniques using the oscilloscope, spectrum analyzer and network analyzer. Signals and spectra. Frequency response. Noise and noise figure measurements. Intermodulation products. Amplitude and frequency modulation/demodulation. Sampling, aliasing, and intersymbol interference. Bit error measurement.

Pre: Concurrent with EE 353

Spring

EE 368 (1) Control Systems Laboratory

Laboratory support for EE 358. Experimental evaluation of basic control system concepts including transient response and steady state performance. Analog and digital computers.

Pre: EE 341 and concurrent with EE 358

Spring

EE 381 (3) Digital System Design with Testability

Practical aspects of digital systems design and hardware testability will be presented in this course. Software tools and theoretical presentations will emphasize necessary concepts of digital design.

Pre: EE 106, CS 220, and EE 295

Fall

EE 382 (1) Digital System Design with Testability Lab

Laboratory support for EE 381. Practical aspects of digital systems design and hardware testability will be presented through laboratory experiences.

Pre: Concurrent with EE 381

Fall

EE 439 (3) Electronics for Non-Electrical Engineering Majors

Topics covered include power supplies, operational amplifiers and feedback circuits, linear and nonlinear circuits and applications, analog switches, digital logic gates and devices, A/D and D/A converters, microprocessors, and basic control systems.

Pre: PHYS 221 and PHYS 222

Variable

EE 450 (3) Engineering Economics

Overview of accounting and finance and their interactions with engineering. Lectures include the development and analysis of financial statements, time value of money, decision making tools, cost of capital, depreciation, project analysis and payback, replacement analysis, and other engineering decision making tools.

Pre: Advanced standing in the program

Fall

EE 453 (3) Advanced Communications Systems Engineering

Behavior of analog systems and digital systems in the presence of noise, principles of digital data transmission, baseband digital modulation, baseband demodulation/detection, bandpass modulation and demodulation of digital signals. Channel coding, modulation and coding trade-offs, spread spectrum techniques, probability and information theory.

Pre: EE 353 and EE 363

Fall

EE 463 (3) Advanced Digital System Design

Design of combinational and sequential systems and peripheral interfaces. Design techniques using MSI and LSI components in an algorithmic state machine; implementation will be stresses. Rigorous timing analysis transmission-line effects and metastability of digital systems will be studied.

Pre: EE 244

EE 467 (1) Principles of Engineering Design III

The design and organization of engineering projects. Project proposals, reporting, feasibility studies, and interpretation. Specification preparation, interpretation, and control. Issues involving creativity, project planning and control, and intellectual property rights. Students enrolled in this course must initiate and complete a design project in a small team format.

Pre: EE 337 and senior standing

Fall

EE 471 (3) Advanced Control Systems

This course is a continuation of EE 358. Techniques for the analysis of continuous and discrete systems are developed. These techniques include pole placement, state estimation, and optimal control.

Pre: EE 358 and EE 368

Fall

EE 472 (3) Digital Signal Processing

Develop design and analysis techniques for discrete signals and systems via Z-transforms, Discrete Fourier Transforms, implementation of FIR and IIR filters. The various concepts will be introduced by the use of general and special purpose hardware and software for digital signal processing.

Pre: EE 341

Spring

EE 475 (3) Integrated Circuit Engineering

Introduction to theory and techniques of integrated circuit fabrication processes, oxidation, photolithography, etching, diffusion of impurities, ion implantation, epitaxy, metallization, material characterization techniques, and VLSI process integration, their design and simulation by SUPREM.

Pre: EE 303 and EE 332

Fall

EE 476 (3) Antennas, Propagation, & Microwave Engineering

Principles of electromagnetic radiation, antenna parameters, dipoles, antenna arrays, long wire antennas, microwave antennas, mechanisms of radiowave propagation, scattering by rain, sea water propagation, guided wave propagation, periodic structures, transmission lines, microwave/millimeter wave amplifiers and oscillators, MIC & MMIC technology.

Pre: EE 350

Variable

EE 477 (1) Principles of Engineering Design IV

Completion of design projects and reports. Lectures on ethics, issues in contracting and liability, concurrent engineering, ergonomics and environmental issues, economics and manufacturability, reliability and product lifetimes. Lectures by faculty and practicing engineers.

Pre: EE 467 and Senior Standing

Spring

EE 479 (3) Superconductive Devices

Magnetic and superconducting properties of materials, microscopic theory of superconductivity and tunneling phenomenon. Josephson and SQUID devices, survey of computer memories, memory cell and shift register, A/D converters and microwave amplifiers. Integrated circuit technology and high temperature superconductors.

Pre: EE 303

Variable

EE 480 (1) Integrated Circuit Fabrication Lab

Introduction to integrated circuit fabrication processes, device layout, mask design, and experiments related to wafer cleaning, etching, thermal oxidation, thermal diffusion, photolithography, and metallization. Fabrication of basic

ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING

integrated circuit elements pn junction, resistors, MOS capacitors, BJT and MOSFET in integrated form. Use of analytic tools for in process characterization and simulation of the fabrication process by SUPREM.

Pre: Concurrent with EE 475

Fall

EE 481 (1) VLSI Design Laboratory

This laboratory accompanies EE 484. The laboratory covers the basics of layout rules, chip floor planning, the structure of standard cells and hierarchical design, parasitic elements, routing, and loading. Students will learn to design and layout standard cells as well as how to use these cells to produce complex circuits. The laboratory culminates with the individual design and layout of a circuit.

Pre: Concurrent with EE 484

Spring

EE 482 (3) Electromechanics

Electrical power and magnetic circuit concepts, switch-mode converters, mechanical electromechanical energy conversion, DC motor drives, feedback controllers, AC machines and space vectors, permanent magnet AC machines and drives, induction motors and speed control of induction motors, stepper motors.

Pre: EE 230

Fall

EE 484 (3) VLSI Design

The basics of digital VLSI technology. Bipolar and MOS modeling for digital circuits. Physical transistor layout structure and IC process flow and design rules. Custom CMOS/BICMOS static and dynamic logic styles, design and analysis. Clock generation, acquisition, and synchronization procedures. Special purpose digital structures including memory, Schmitt triggers, and oscillators. Individual design projects assigned.

Pre: EE 333

Spring

EE 487 (3) RF Systems Engineering

Overview of wireless communication and control systems. Characterization and measurements of two-port RF/IF networks. Transmission lines. Smith chart. Scattering parameters. Antenna-preselector-preamplifier interface. Radio wave propagation. Fading. RF transistor amplifiers, oscillators, and mixer/modulator circuits. Multiple access techniques. Transmitter/receiver design considerations. SAW matched filters.

Pre: EE 353 and EE 363

Variable

EE 488 (2) Thermal Systems Engineering

Thermodynamic concepts, properties and laws. Thermodynamic cycles and energy conversion; control volume analysis. Heat transfer by conduction, convective flow and radiation. Heat sink design. Design problems in electronics packaging, reliability, thermoelectric effects and cooling devices. Environmental property sensors.

Pre: PHYS 222 and EE 333

Variable

EE 491 (1-4) In-Service

EE 497 (1-6) Internship

EE 498 (1-4) Topics

Varied topics in Electrical and Computer Engineering. May be repeated as topics change. Prerequisite: to be determined by course topic

EE 499 (1-6) Individual Study

Elementary Education

College of Education

Department of Educational Studies: Elementary and Early Childhood

328 Armstrong Hall • 507-389-1516

Chair: Peggy Ballard

Ronald Browne, Terry Fogg, Linda Good, Karl Matz, Jodi Meyer-Mork, Maureen Prens, Naomi Rahn, Steven Reuter, Elizabeth Sandell, Marsha Traynor

Students should contact the Office of the Dean for this college prior to choosing to major in Elementary Education - Literacy.

The Department of Educational Studies: Elementary and Early Childhood has a major responsibility to provide professional education for early childhood and elementary teachers. The general goals of this program are to develop the dispositions, knowledge, and skills of candidates for licensure; to make available pre-professional clinical experiences in order to introduce students to the total school context; to provide the direct experience of classroom teaching under supervision; and to develop understanding of curriculum design in its theory and process of formulation. Emphasis shall be on the acquiring of knowledge, professional skills and learning environment awareness.

Note: Requirements related to teaching majors or professional education coursework are subject to change as new rules governing program approval are adopted by the Board of Teaching.

Admission to the Major

1. Completion of 30 credits.
2. "A" or "B" in ENG 101 and CMST 100 or CMST 102.
3. Cumulative grade point average of 2.75 or better

Admission to Professional Education

1. Minimum grade of "B" (ENG 101, CMST 100 or CMST 102)
2. MATH 201; EEC 200 and EEC 222W
3. Minimum 3.00 cumulative GPA
4. Minimum 40 credits
5. Completion of or registration for Basic Skills
6. Successful completion of Writing Assessment Lab and follow-up remediation

Admission is competitive based on scores determined by rubric.

- a. Recommendation forms focusing on professional dispositions and work experiences
- b. Cover letter and resume
- c. Academic record and GPA
- d. Writing assessment lab
- e. Interview

Admission to Blocks. Admission to blocks is by application

Student will be monitored for progress in completing coursework and dispositions.

Admission to Student Teaching (119 Armstrong Hall) Director of Field

Experiences: Carol Werhan. Student teaching at Minnesota State Mankato is a result-oriented, performance-based, 16-week program, requiring the demonstration of an acceptable level of teaching performance in the areas of planning and preparation, enhancing the learning environment, teaching for student learning, and professionalism. Multiple methods of assessment are used and evidence is collected to provide a view of the student teacher's skills and dispositions. These methods include direct observations of teaching activities by public school and University faculty, the use of videotaped lessons and activities for self-assessment, use of logs, participation in on-line activities, and participation in activities reflective of the professional responsibilities of teachers (e.g., parent conferences). The Director of Field Experience requests placements for all student teachers in partner districts. Students teachers should not contact schools regarding their placement. Admission to the student teaching experi-

ence is contingent upon completion of all general education requirements, a cumulative grade point average of 2.75, grades of "C" or better for all program requirements, admittance to teacher/professional education, completion of all methods and professional education course work, completion and validation of formal application materials one semester prior to student teaching semester (obtain specific dates from 119 Armstrong Hall), attendance at all preliminary student teaching meeting(s), submission of scores on the Basic Skills (Reading/Writing/Math) test, recommendation of advisor. Also, approval of placement by school district administration, cooperating teacher and Director of Clinical and Field Experience, and completion of Minnesota State Police background check materials. Application materials are available in 119 Armstrong Hall.

Teacher Licensure Coordinator: Gail Orcutt (118 Armstrong Hall). The University recommends licensure to a state upon satisfactory completion of a licensure program. However, licensure does not occur automatically through graduation and the awarding of a diploma. Students need to make application for a Minnesota teaching license at the close of the term in which they graduate. The College of Education, 118 Armstrong Hall, coordinates the licensure process. In addition to meeting all program requirements, the Basic Skills examination in reading, writing, and mathematics needs to be successfully completed, as well as the Elementary Pedagogy and Content examinations. Minnesota State Law requires that all candidates applying for initial licensure in this state be fingerprinted for national background checks. A conduct review statement will also need to be completed and signed. There is a \$31 fee for the criminal background check. The fee for the issuance of a State of Minnesota teaching license is \$57.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

GPA Policy. All coursework listed in the Elementary Education degree requires a cumulative career GPA of 2.75 and a grade of "C" or better. Students must achieve at least a 3.0 GPA in professional education courses and be admitted to Professional Education.

Admission to major and Professional Education is granted by the academic department.

ELEMENTARY EDUCATION BS, TEACHING

The program below is designed to meet the Minnesota State licensure standards. Please contact Gail Orcutt if you have questions about the licensure process.

Required General Education (33 credits)

ART	100	Elements and Principles of Art (3)
BIOL	100	Our Natural World (Lab) (4)
EEC	222W	Human Relations in a Multicultural Society (3)
ENG	101	Composition (4)
HLTH	240	Drug Education (3)
MATH	201	Elements of Mathematics I (3)
PHYS	101	Introductory Physics (Lab) (3)
THEA	101	Acting for Everyone (3)

(Choose one Communication Studies course from the following)

CMST	100	Fundamentals of Communication (3)
CMST	102	Public Speaking (3)

(Choose one course from the following)

HIST	190*	U.S. to 1877 (4)
HIST	191*	U.S. Since 1877 (4)

*HIST 190 or HIST 191 may count for General Ed. and Support Course

Required Support Courses (Core, 11 credits)

MATH	202	Elements of Mathematics II (3)
PHYS	480	Laboratory Experiences in Physical Science (2)

(Choose one course from the following)

GEOG	340	United States (3)
GEOG	341	World Regional Geography (3)

(Choose one course from the following)

ENG	325	Children's Literature (3)
KSP	417	Materials for Children (3)

ELEMENTARY EDUCATION

Required for Major (Professional Education, 11 credits)

ART	421	Art Methods Elementary School (2)
EEC	200	Early Clinical Experience: Elementary School (3)
EEC	225	Technology Applications in Education (2)
EEC	333	Classroom Learning Theory (2)
HP	323	Elementary Physical Education Methods (2)

BLOCK I- Literacy*

Required for Major (Core, 18 credits)

BIOL	480	Biological Laboratory Experiences for Elem. Teachers (2)
EEC	320	Social Studies in Elementary School (3)
EEC	321	Block 1 Field Experience (1)
EEC	334	Reading and Language Arts Methods (5)
EEC	355	Assessment in the Elementary School (3)
EEC	410	Philosophy and Practices in the Middle School (3) OR
EEC	412	Kindergarten Methods & Materials (3)
MUS	340	Materials and Methods of Teaching Music (3)

* Permission required for entry to Block I

BLOCK II- Inquiry* (15 credits)

EEC	322	Science/Health in the Elementary School (3)
EEC	323	Block 2 Field Experience (1)
EEC	324	Teaching Elementary School Mathematics (3)
EEC	421	Reading Interventions (4)
EEC	424	Special Edu. and Behavioral Needs in Elem. Edu. (3)
GEOL	305	Earth Science for Elementary Educators (2)

* Permission required for entry to Block II

BLOCK III (14 credits)

EEC	473	Student Teaching Elementary (12)
-----	-----	----------------------------------

FIELD EXPERIENCES. A major component of professional education coursework involves field experiences in area schools. These experiences are sequential in development, time commitment, and skills practice. Field experiences are required for EEC 220 and EEC 222W. During blocks students will have extensive field experience, Monday through Friday. Multiple methods of assessment are used to document competencies. These methods include direct observations of teaching activities by public school and University faculty, the use of videotaped lessons and activities for self-assessment, use of logs, participation in on-line activities, and participation in activities reflective of the professional responsibilities of teachers. The successful completion of each clinical experience is necessary for progression in the program. All field placements are initiated by the Office of Field Experience.

Background Checks. All field placements are initiated by the Office of Field Experience. Students involved in any field experience need to undergo a national criminal background check prior to admittance to professional education and prior to student teaching. Students are responsible for the fees associated with the background checks. This information is provided to districts for their determination of suitability for placement. The Office of Field Experience coordinates the background check process.

Required for Major (Specialty Area, 15-17 credits)

(Select one of the following specialties)

Pre-Primary - Age 3 and above (15 credits)

EEC	368	Preprimary Methods & Materials (4)
EEC	369	Preprimary Field Experience (1)
EEC	422	Reading Fundamentals (3)
EEC	435	Teacher-Parent Relationships in Education (3)
PSYC	433	Child Psychology (4)

Middle School Mathematics (15 credits)

EEC	342	Teaching Science, Technology and Social Studies in the Middle School (2)
MATH	112	College Algebra (4)
MATH	181	Intuitive Calculus (3)
MATH	203	Elements of Math III (3)
STAT	154	Elementary Statistics (3)

Middle School Science (17 credits)

AST	101	Introduction to Astronomy (3)
CHEM	201	General Chemistry I (5)
EEC	342	Teaching Science, Technology and Social Studies in the Middle School (2)
GEOL	121	Physical Geology (4)
GEOL	310	Earth & Space Systems (3)

Note: Middle School Science Students do not take GEOL 305

Middle School Communication Arts and Literature (16 credits)

EEC	428	Teaching Reading and Writing in the Content Areas (3)
ENG	242W	Introduction to Creative Writing (4)
ENG	285	Practical Grammar (2)
ENG	425	Topics in Children's Literature (3)
ENG	464	Teaching Literature in the Middle School (3)

Elective Credits in Communication Arts and Literature (1)

Modern Language: French (15 credits)

Prerequisites:

1. FREN 101, FREN 102, FREN 201, FREN 202 or equivalent.
Students may demonstrate their language proficiency level through coursework or through credit by examination. Credit by examination for FREN 101, FREN 102, FREN 201, and FREN 202 can be arranged with a faculty member in the French program.
2. Students **must** demonstrate a level of Intermediate-Mid on the Proficiency Interview before they are admitted to MODL 462 and MODL 463. Contact the Department of Modern Languages or a member of the French faculty for details.

Required Language Courses (11-12 credits)

Language credits may be completed on the Minnesota State Mankato campus or, in part, while on the Minnesota State Mankato program in La Rochelle, France.

Minnesota State Mankato Campus

FREN	302W	Composition 2-4 credits
FREN	305	France Today 1-4 credits OR
FREN	402	French Civilization 3-4 credits
FREN	323	French Phonetics and Applied Linguistics 2-4 credits
FREN	366	Oral Communication 1-3 credits

Minnesota State Mankato in La Rochelle, France

FREN	315	Composition 1-3 credits
FREN	316	Conversation 1-3 credits
FREN	317	Modern France 1-3 credits

Required Methods (4 credits)

MODL	462	FLES Methods (3)
MODL	463	Applied FLES Methods (1)

offered on Minnesota State Mankato campus only.

Required Cultural Experience. Students must demonstrate that they have had firsthand experience with the culture(s) represented by the French language. The La Rochelle program provides students with this firsthand experience. When study-abroad is not possible for students, Elementary Education students will need to conduct their practicum in a school setting and interact with a community that has a significant number of French speakers.

Students who complete the "Specialization" meet the MN BOT requirements for World Language Teachers in French at the K-8 level.

Modern Language: German (15 credits)

Prerequisites:

1. GER 101, GER 102, GER 201, GER 202 or equivalent. Students may demonstrate their language proficiency level through coursework or through credit by examination. Credit by exam for GER 101, GER 102, GER 201, GER 202 can be arranged with a faculty member in the German program.

ELEMENTARY EDUCATION

2. Students must demonstrate a level of Intermediate-Mid on the Proficiency Interview before they will be admitted to MODL 462 and MODL 463. Contact the Department of Modern Languages for details at 507-389-2116.

Required Language Courses (11-12 credits)

Language credit may be completed on Minnesota State Mankato campus or may be transferred from a study abroad experience with prior approval by the German program. The following courses are offered on the Minnesota State Mankato campus.

GER 340 Topics in Language (1-4 credits)

GER 341 Composition and Conversation (4 credits)

GER 343 German Civilization (1-4 credits) or study abroad 300-level or above

Required Methods (4 credits)

MODL 462 FLES Methods (3)

MODL 463 Applied FLES Methods (1)

offered on Minnesota State Mankato campus only.

OPI in German of Intermediate-Mid, required.

Students who complete the "Specialization" meet the MN BOT requirements for World Language Teachers in German at the K-8 level.

Modern Language: Spanish (15 credits)

Prerequisites:

- 1) SPAN 101, SPAN 102, SPAN 201, SPAN 202, or equivalent.
Students may demonstrate their language proficiency level through course work or through credit by examination. Credit by exam for SPAN 101, SPAN 102, SPAN 201, SPAN 202 is conducted one time each Fall and Spring semester. Contact the Department of Modern Languages for details at 507-389-2116.
- 2) Students **must** demonstrate a level of Intermediate-Mid on the Proficiency Interview before they will be admitted to MODL 462 and MODL 463. Contact the Department of Modern Languages for details at 507-389-2116.

Required Language Courses (11-12 credits)

(Language credits may be completed on Minnesota State Mankato campus or while on Minnesota State Mankato program in Mexico).

Minnesota State Mankato Campus

SPAN 310 Advanced Conversation and Composition (1-4)

SPAN 356 Latin American Civilization (4)

SPAN 365 Selected Readings (1-4)

Minnesota State Mankato in Mexico campus

SPAN 394 Supervised Study in Mexico: Advanced Spanish (1-6)

SPAN 494 Supervised Study in Mexico: Themes in Hispanic Culture (1-6)

SPAN 494 Supervised Study in Mexico: Themes in Spanish American Literature (1-6)

Required Methods (4 credits)

MODL 462 FLES Methods (3)

MODL 463 Applied FLES Methods (1)

offered on Minnesota State Mankato campus only.

Required Cultural Experience. Students must demonstrate that they have had firsthand experience with the culture(s) represented by the Spanish language. Study abroad provides students with this firsthand experience. When study-abroad is not possible for the student, Elementary and Early Childhood students will need to conduct their practicum in a school setting **and** interact with a community that has a significant number of heritage Spanish speakers.

Students who complete the "Specialization" meet the MN BOT requirements for World Language Teachers in Spanish at the K-8 level.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

ELEMENTARY EDUCATION

EEC 092 (2) Reading Strategies

This course is designed to assist students in the development of specific reading strategies necessary for success with the literacy demands of the university classroom and beyond.

Fall, Spring

EEC 200 (3) Early Clinical Experience: Elementary School

A first course for elementary education majors. Experience in elementary classrooms, understanding children as learners, levels of instruction, general methods, and the teaching role.

Fall, Spring

EEC 205 (3) Service Learning: Society and the Environment

Community-based field experience to increase understanding for elementary education teachers about today's complex environmental challenges. Students examine the interrelatedness of human society and the natural environment through a service learning experience at an area public school.

GE-10

EEC 210 (1-4) Seminar

An early course for elementary education majors. Exploration of the career field, introduction to the role of standards in education, overview of general methodology for the elementary classroom.

Variable

EEC 220 (1-4) Field Study

This experience is designed jointly between student, advisor and a classroom teacher for the student to gain insight into the workings of the elementary classroom.

Variable

EEC 222W (3) Human Relations in a Multicultural Society

Study of interpersonal skills, motivation and group skills. Applied to educational settings. Meets State of Minnesota human relations requirement for teacher licensure.

Fall, Spring

GE-1C, GE-7, GE-11

Diverse Cultures - Gold

EEC 225 (2) Technology Applications in Education

Provides the necessary knowledge base and instructional applications for using technology in the classroom.

EEC 230 (1-4) Individual Study

An experience/project designed by the student and advisor to provide for further study of a topic or component within the realm of elementary education. Could be exploratory in nature.

Variable

EEC 235 (1-4) Independent Study

Student directed learning; project jointly determined between student and advisor.

Variable

EEC 240 (1-4) Research

An opportunity to truly research an area within elementary education to provide a more in depth understanding.

Variable

EEC 250 (1-4) Internship

An opportunity to work in an elementary classroom under the direction of the classroom teacher.

Variable

ELEMENTARY EDUCATION

EEC 300 (1-4) Seminar: Children's Literature

Introduction to children's literature, both current and classic works. Exploration of authors, genres, and illustrations. Selection, evaluation, and use with K-6 children.

Variable

EEC 301 (1-2) September School Experience

EEC 302 (1) Extended School Experience

Individually-designed field experience in an elementary education classroom. Variable credits for 30 hours of practical experience in consultation with academic advisor and cooperating classroom teachers.

EEC 303 (1) Classroom Methods

Presentation and experience of creative, active learning methods for teaching in the elementary education classroom.

EEC 310 (1-4) Individual Studies: Health for Elementary Teachers

The course is designed to prepare the elementary classroom teacher with methods and materials for teaching health.

Variable

EEC 315 (1-4) Individual Study: Drug/Alcohol Education

This is a course jointly designed by the student and advisor to address the State of Minnesota requirements concerning drug/alcohol education for licensure.

Variable

EEC 316 (1-4) Field Study: Math for Elementary Students

The purpose of this course is to prepare elementary level mathematics teachers to use appropriate content, materials, and methods in teaching.

Variable

EEC 317 (1-4) Field Study: Math Grades 1-6

This course is designed to provide students with the necessary math content for successful math instruction in the elementary classroom.

Variable

EEC 318 (1-4) Field Studies: Math Grades 7-8

This course is designed to provide math content to assist the middle school level math educator.

Variable

EEC 320 (3) Social Studies in Elementary School

Selection and organization of content, materials, activities, and procedures for the elementary classroom.

Pre: Admission to Professional Education, EEC 333. Coreq: EEC 321, EEC 334, EEC 335, EEC 355

Fall, Spring

EEC 321 (1) Block 1 Field Experience

Experiences in elementary classrooms.

Coreq: EEC 320, EEC 334, EEC 355

Fall, Spring

EEC 322 (3) Science/Health in the Elementary School

Designed to help future teachers understand the role of science education in the school curriculum and to become familiar with some of the trends, issues and problems associated with it.

Pre: EEC 333. Coreq: EEC 323, EEC 324, EEC 407, EEC 421, EEC 444

Fall, Spring

EEC 323 (1) Block 2 Field Experience

Science/health/math experience in elementary classrooms.

Coreq: EEC 322, EEC 324, EEC 407, EEC 421, EEC 444

Fall, Spring

EEC 324 (3) Teaching Elementary School Mathematics

To prepare elementary level mathematics teachers to use appropriate content, materials and methods in teaching.

Pre: EEC 320, EEC 333. Coreq: EEC 322, EEC 323, EEC 407, EEC 421

Fall, Spring

EEC 325 (1) Classroom Management I

Basic methods and approaches for organizing the classroom for instruction and for addressing minor misbehaviors.

Fall, Spring

EEC 330 (1-4) Individual Study: Social Studies in the Elementary School

This course is designed to prepare the elementary classroom teacher to select and organize content, materials, activities, procedures for effective instruction in the area of social studies.

Variable

EEC 331 (1-4) Individual Study: History for Elementary Teachers

This course is designed to prepare the elementary classroom teacher with the necessary content to teach American History.

Variable

EEC 332 (2) Developmental Reading

Principles and organization of the reading program. Instructional materials and procedures. This course does not meet requirement for elementary education.

Fall

EEC 333 (2) Classroom Learning Theory

Focus on principles of psychology and techniques of learning-behavioristic, cognitive and humanistic.

Fall, Spring

EEC 334 (5) Reading and Language Arts Methods

Curriculum and methods for teaching literacy in elementary schools, K-6.

Pre: EEC 333; Coreq: EEC 320, EEC 321, EEC 355

Fall, Spring

EEC 336 (1-4) Individual Study: Geography for Elementary Teachers

This course is designed to prepare students with the necessary content knowledge to teach geography in the elementary classroom.

Variable

EEC 340 (1-4) Research: Science Elementary Teaching

This course is designed to prepare the elementary classroom teacher to use appropriate content, materials, and methods in teaching.

Variable

EEC 341 (1-4) Experiences in Biology for Elementary Teachers

This course is designed to provide students with a variety of experiences within the biological science realm to apply in the elementary classroom.

Pre: BIOL 100

Variable

EEC 342 (2) Teaching Science, Technology and Social Studies in the Middle School

Project-based interdisciplinary instruction, infusing technology in middle school mathematics, social studies, and science classrooms.

Fall, Spring

EEC 343 (1-4) Experiences in Physics for Elementary Teachers

This course is designed to provide the student with a variety of experiences within the physical science realm to apply in the elementary classroom.

Pre: PHYS 101

Variable

EEC 350 (1-4) Internship: Trends/Issues in Education

An opportunity to explore in an extended manner many of the current trends and issues within the elementary school setting to gain a more in-depth understanding.

Variable

ELEMENTARY EDUCATION

EEC 352 (2) Reading in the Middle School

Development and definition of literacy in the middle school.

Pre: EEC 333

Variable

EEC 355 (3) Assessment in the Elementary School

Considerations of historical, theoretical and educational perspective on curriculum development and practice selecting, organizing and developing curriculum units and writing lesson plans. Managing the unique and developmental needs of the learner and group dynamics will be discussed. Emphasis on a variety of formal/informal strategies for assessment and student growth and learning.

Pre: EEC 333 Co-req: EEC 320, EEC 321, EEC 334, EEC 355

Fall, Spring

EEC 368 (4) Preprimary Methods and Materials

Instructional strategies, theories of curriculum and development, integrated curriculum for 3, 4, and 5 year olds.

Coreq: EEC 369

Fall, Spring

EEC 369 (1) Preprimary Field Experience

Clinical experience to accompany EEC 368.

Coreq: EEC 368

Fall, Spring

EEC 400 (1-4) Seminar: Music Fundamentals

To provide the background content necessary for the elementary classroom teacher.

Variable

EEC 401 (1-4) Seminar: Music Elementary Teaching

To provide the methods and materials necessary to teach music in the elementary classroom.

EEC 402 (3) Introduction to Teaching the LEP Student

For teachers of students whose dominant language is other than English.

Variable

EEC 405 (1-4) Individual Studies: Art for Elementary Teachers

This course is designed to provide necessary methods and materials for use in teaching art in the elementary classroom.

Variable

EEC 410 (3) Philosophy & Practices in the Middle School

The middle school concept, curriculum, and teaching methods.

Pre: EEC 333

Fall, Spring

EEC 412 (3) Kindergarten Methods and Materials

Instructional strategies, theories of curriculum and development, integrated curriculum for kindergarten children.

Co-req: EEC 413 for early childhood education major only.

Fall, Spring

EEC 413 (1) Kindergarten Methods and Materials: Lab

Clinical experience to accompany EEC 412.

Co-req: EEC 413 for early childhood education majors only.

Fall

EEC 414 (2-4) Diagnosis and Corrective Instruction in Elementary Mathematics

Diagnostic teaching, evaluating deficiencies, skill analysis, use of case studies and tools of diagnosis.

Pre: EEC 324

Variable

EEC 415 (1-4) Field Study: Physical Education for Elementary Teachers

This course is designed to prepare the elementary classroom teacher with methods and materials for teaching physical education.

Variable

EEC 417 (3) Teaching Reading to ESL Students

This course presents the theoretical base for the reading process, strategies for vocabulary development, and methods for content area learning as applied to second language learners.

Spring

EEC 418 (2) Elementary School Science Activities

Identification of appropriate science equipment, process skills, concepts and instructional attitudes for science in the elementary school.

Pre: EEC 322

Variable

EEC 420 (3) Reading Difficulties

Foundation level of knowledge concerning the characteristics, causes, diagnosis and treatment of reading difficulties.

Pre: EEC 332 or EEC 334

Variable

EEC 421 (4) Reading Interventions

Assessment and strategies for helping struggling readers and English language learners be successful with text. Provides strategies for assisting all students in comprehending content topics through reading and writing.

Coreq: EEC 322, EEC 323, EEC 324, EEC 407, EEC 444

Fall, Spring

EEC 423 (1) Field Experience in Reading

A field experience focused on diagnosis and remediation of the struggling reader.

Fall, Spring

EEC 424 (3) Special Education and Behavioral Needs in Elementary Edu.

Provides elementary education majors with information about special needs students in the regular classroom. Includes strategies for effectively teaching and managing behavior of these students.

Fall, Spring

EEC 425 (1-4) Individual Study: Reading for Elementary

This course is designed to prepare the elementary classroom teacher with the methods and materials for teaching reading to the K-6 student.

Variable

EEC 426 (1-4) Research: Utilizing Media for Teaching

This course is designed to prepare the elementary classroom teacher to use media effectively for instruction.

Variable

EEC 428 (3) Teaching Reading and Writing in the Content Areas

Presents strategies for teaching reading and writing knowledge, attitudes and skills in the various teaching content areas.

Fall

EEC 430 (2) The Elementary Classroom

Historical foundations, influencing factors, issues. Projects in curricular organization. Deals with educational values. Awareness of current elementary school issues.

Pre: Admission to Professional Education

Variable

EEC 443 (1) Primary Grade Mathematics and Science Lab

Clinical field experience to accompany EEC 442. Students will observe and teach primary age children. Requires 30 contact hours in an primary grade classroom. Students will plan and implement developmentally appropriate activities/lessons related to math, science, and social studies.

Coreq: EEC 440, EEC 441, EEC 442

Fall

EEC 450 (1-14) Internship: Elementary Student Teaching

Student teaching in the elementary school. Includes weekly seminar.

Variable

ELEMENTARY EDUCATION

EEC 451 (2) Middle School Experience

Middle school visitations, observations participation; understanding characteristics of students.
Variable

EEC 471 (6) Kindergarten Student Teaching and Seminar

Full responsibility of classroom with university supervision.
Pre: EEC 370 and EEC 473, and admission to student teaching
Fall, Spring

EEC 472 (11) Student Teaching: Moderately/Severely Mentally Handicapped

Student teaching in special education. (TMH)
Pre: Special Ed. Methods
Fall, Spring

EEC 473 (12) Student Teaching Elementary

Student teaching in the elementary school. Includes weekly seminar.
Pre: Methods Courses; admission to student teaching. Coreq: EEC 466, EEC 494
Fall, Spring

EEC 478 (5) Supplementary Student Teaching Elementary

Student teaching in the elementary school including weekly seminar for K-12 majors.
Pre: Admission to student teaching.
Coreq: EEC 476 and KSP 475
Fall, Spring

EEC 479 (11) Student Teaching Mildly/Moderately Mentally Handicapped

Student teaching in special education. (EMH)
Pre: Admission to student teaching
Fall, Spring

EEC 483 (2) Supervision of Student Teachers

Assist K-12 classroom teachers in developing their skills for supervising pre-service and student teachers.
Variable

EEC 490 (1-3) Workshop

The workshop format provides teachers and others opportunity to study a specific topic in a shortened, hands-on course.
Variable

EEC 491 (1-4) In-Service

Variable

EEC 493 (5) Student Teaching Middle School

Student teaching in a content area for a full-day, half-semester, in a middle school setting. For elementary students student teaching in middle school.

EEC 494 (6) Student Teaching Middle School

Student teaching in a second content area for a full-day, half-semester, in a middle school setting. For elementary students student teaching in middle school.
Pre: EEC 473
Fall, Spring

EEC 495 (2-4) Internship: Early Childhood Family Education

Principals and practices in Early Childhood/Family Education and programs. On-site experiences are required.
Pre: FCS 483, FCS 488
Variable

EEC 496 (3-6) Internship

Provides clinical experiences for pre-service teachers; extends laboratory experiences for those who have completed pre-student teaching experiences.
Pre: Required methods
Variable

EEC 497 (3-6) Reading Internship

Student directed learning; project determined jointly between student and advisor.
Pre: EEC 332 or EEC 334, EEC 420, EEC 422 or EEC 428
Variable

EEC 499 (1-4) Individual Study

By contract between student and faculty member.
Variable

EDUCATION

ED 210 (1-10) Independent Study

ED 220 (1-10) Field Study

ED 230 (1-10) Individual Study

ED 240 (1-10) Research

ED 250 (1-10) Internship

ED 310 (1-10) Independent Study

ED 320 (1-10) Field Study

ED 330 (1-10) Individual Study

ED 333 (3) Classroom Learning and Assessment

ED 340 (1-10) Research

ED 350 (1-10) Internship

ED 361 (10-13) General and Content Methods

ED 362 (13) Literacy and Special Needs

ED 400 (1-10) Seminar

ED 420 (1-10) Field Study

ED 430 (1-10) Individual Study

ED 440 (1-10) Research

ED 450 (1-10) Internship

ED 490 (1-3) Workshop

ED 499 (1-4) Individual Study

English

College of Arts & Humanities

Department of English

230 Armstrong Hall • 507-389-2117

Fax: 389-5362

Web site: www.english.mnsu.edu

Chair: John Banschbach

Jacqueline Arnold, Candace Black, Suzanne Bunkers, Heather Camp, Donna Casella, Kirsti Cole, Nancy Drescher, William Dyer, Terrance Flaherty, Gretchen Perbix, Mary Susan Johnston, Diana Joseph, Donald Larsson, Karen Lybeck, Nancy MacKenzie, Roland Nord, Anne O'Meara, Melissa Purdue, Richard Robbins, Matthew Sewell, Roger Sheffer, Harry Solo, Stephen Stoyhoff, Richard Terrill, Lee Tesdell, Gwen Westerman

The Department of English prepares students to study, understand and use the English language in order to

- communicate through written composition
- comprehend and create written texts
- gain a critical and analytical understanding of texts
- prepare for careers in teaching, writing, editing, publishing and other professions that value such knowledge and skills.

The department's goals are

- 1) offering quality undergraduate education in creative writing, English education, linguistics, literature, and technical communication;
- 2) offering general education and service courses that foster effective reading, writing, speaking, and critical thinking, that promote an understanding of literature and film, and that promote an appreciation for the variety of cultures within our country and throughout the world;
- 3) contributing to students' education in writing and teaching by means of instruction in the effective use of communication technologies.

The department's undergraduate programs prepare graduates for a wide variety of careers, including middle and high school English teaching, free-lance writing, literary publishing and editing, and technical and professional writing, publishing, and editing. Some English majors choose to go on for master's or doctoral degrees that will qualify them to teach at the college level. Others find careers in a wide range of fields in business, government, and non-profit organizations. Still others find that their English degrees are ideal gateways into training for professions such as law.

Admission to Major is granted by the department. ENG 101: Composition must be completed before admission to the major.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

GPA Policy. Candidates for the major degrees in the department must maintain a 2.5 grade-point average in all coursework in the major field, in addition to the 2.0 overall average required by the university for graduation. Students must earn a "C" or better for a course to apply to their major or minor.

P/N Grading Policy. Courses leading to a major or minor in English may not be taken on a P/N basis, except where P/N is mandatory.

Supporting Coursework. Since the different programs in English complement a wide range of different fields of study, English majors should consult regularly with their faculty advisors regarding choice of a minor and other elective courses beyond the major or minor. In consultation with faculty advisors, students may choose a second major instead of a minor.

English Majors and Minors. Students majoring in English may also elect one of the following minors: film studies, linguistics, and technical communication. However, a course used to meet the requirements of an English major, minor,

or certificate cannot also be used to meet the requirements of another English major, minor, or certificate. Consequently, because the technical communications programs share so many required courses, students may elect only one of them: BA English Studies Technical Communications Emphasis, BS English Technical Communications Option, the Certificate in Technical Communications, or the Technical Communications Minor.

ENGLISH BA Program Options

Required for Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree: Language (8 credits)
Choose Creative Writing, English Studies or Literature Option

1. **Creative Writing Option**
2. **English Studies Option**
3. **Literature Option**

1. CREATIVE WRITING BA OPTION

Major Common Core

ENG 275 Introduction to Literary Studies (4)

British Survey (Choose 4 credits)

ENG 320 British Literature to 1785 (4)

ENG 321 British Literature: 1785 to Present (4)

American Survey (Choose 4 credits)

ENG 327 American Literature to 1865 (4)

ENG 328 American Literature: 1865 to Present (4)

Major Authors (Choose 4 credits)

ENG 403 must focus on three or fewer authors. Some sections of ENG 449 may be acceptable for this requirement. See program director.

ENG 403 Selected Authors (2-4)

ENG 405 Shakespeare: Comedies and Histories (2)

ENG 406 Shakespeare: Tragedies (2)

ENG 449 Topics in Creative Writing Form and Technique (2-4)

Theory and Criticism, or Linguistics (Choose 4 credits)

ENG 381 Introduction to English Linguistics (4)

ENG 416 Film Theory and Criticism (4)

ENG 441 Literary Theory and Criticism (4)

ENG 481 History of the English Language (4)

ENG 482 English Structures and Pedagogical Grammar (4)

Major Emphasis: Required Creative Writing Courses (20 credits)

ENG 448 Contemporary Literature (4)

Form and Technique (Choose 4 credits)

ENG 340 Form and Technique in Prose (4)

ENG 341 Form and Technique in Poetry (4)

Genre (Choose 12 credits)

Choose two in a primary genre (poetry or prose) and one in a secondary genre (poetry or prose)

ENG 342 Beginning Creative Nonfiction Workshop (4)

ENG 343 Beginning Fiction Workshop (4)

ENG 344 Beginning Poetry Workshop (4)

ENG 442 Advanced Creative Nonfiction Workshop (4)

ENG 443 Advanced Fiction Workshop (4)

ENG 444 Advanced Poetry Workshop (4)

ENG 445 Advanced Critical Writing Workshop (4)

ENG 446 Screenwriting Workshop (4)

ENG 494 English Workshop (selected sections, 1-6)

Other Graduation Requirements - Language (8 credits)

Required Minor: Yes. See faculty advisor.

2. ENGLISH STUDIES BA OPTION

Major Common Core

ENG 275 Introduction to Literary Studies (4)

(Choose 8-12 credits)

Must include one British and one American Literature course.

ENG 320 British Literature to 1785 (4)

ENG 321 British Literature: 1785 to Present (4)

ENGLISH

- ENG 327 American Literature to 1865 (4)
ENG 328 American Literature 1865 to Present (4)

Major Unrestricted Electives (Choose 8-16 credits)

Any 300-400 level courses in literature, linguistics, creative writing, and technical communications selected in consultation with an advisor.

Major Emphasis (Choose 1 cluster)

Creative Writing

- ENG 242W Introduction to Creative Writing (4)
(Choose 8 credits)
ENG 342 Beginning Creative Nonfiction Workshop (4)
ENG 343 Beginning Fiction Workshop (4)
ENG 344 Beginning Poetry Workshop (4)
ENG 442 Advanced Creative Nonfiction Workshop (4)
ENG 443 Advanced Fiction Workshop (4)
ENG 444 Advanced Poetry Workshop (4)
ENG 445 Advanced Critical Writing Workshop (4)
ENG 446 Screenwriting Workshop (4)
ENG 494 English Workshop (selected sections, 1-6)

Technical Communication

- ENG 271 Technical Communication (4)
ENG 475 Editing Technical Publications (4)
(Choose 8 credits)
ENG 471 Visual Technical Communication (4)
ENG 472 Topics in Technical Communication (1-4)
ENG 474 Research and Writing Technical Reports (4)
ENG 476 Online Documentation (4)
ENG 477 Technical Documentation, Policies, and Procedures (4)
ENG 478 Technical and Scientific Literature (4)
ENG 479 Rhetorical Theory Applied to Technical Documents (4)

Other Graduation Requirements - Language (8 credits)

Required Minor: Yes. See faculty advisor.

3. ENGLISH LITERATURE BA OPTION

Major Common Core

- ENG 275 Introduction to Literary Studies (4)

Major Restricted Electives

Surveys (Choose 12-16 credits)

Must include at least one British and one American Literature course.

- ENG 320 British Literature to 1785 (4)
ENG 321 British Literature: 1785 to Present (4)
ENG 327 American Literature to 1865 (4)
ENG 328 American Literature 1865 to Present (4)
ENG 433 Selected Studies in World Literature (4)

Theory (Choose 4 credits)

- ENG 416 Film Theory and Criticism (4)
ENG 441 Literary Theory and Criticism (4)

Shakespeare (Choose 2 credits)

- ENG 405 Shakespeare: Comedies and Histories (2)
ENG 406 Shakespeare: Tragedies (2)

Cultural Diversity (Choose 2-4 credits)

- ENG 318 Multicultural Literature (2-4)
ENG 436 Native American Literature (2-4)
ENG 438 African American Literature (2-4)

Electives (10-16 credits). Choose from any literature or linguistics course in consultation with an advisor. Choices include, but are not limited to the following:

- ENG 318 Multicultural Literature (2-4)
ENG 325 Children's Literature (3)
ENG 381 Introduction to English Linguistics (4)
ENG 402 Gender in Literature (2-4)
ENG 403 Selected Authors (2-4)
ENG 405 Shakespeare: Comedies and Histories (2)
ENG 406 Shakespeare: Tragedies (2)

- ENG 416 Film Theory and Criticism (4)
ENG 425 Topics in Children's Literature (2-4)
ENG 426 Selected Periods (2-4)
ENG 432 Selected Studies in the Novel (2-4)
ENG 435 The World Novel (2-4)
ENG 436 Native American Literature (2-4)
ENG 438 African American Literature (2-4)
ENG 441 Literary Theory and Criticism (4)
ENG 448 Contemporary Literature (4)
ENG 463 Adolescent Literature (4)
ENG 464 Teaching Literature in the Middle School (3)
ENG 465 World Literature for Children and Young Adults (1-4)
ENG 481 History of the English Language (4)
ENG 482 English Structures and Pedagogical Grammar (4)
ENG 492 Selected Topics (2-4)
ENG 495 Special Studies (1-4)

Required for Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree: Language (8 credits)

Required Minor: Yes. See faculty advisor.

BFA CREATIVE WRITING

Required for Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree: Language (8 credits)

Foundation Writing & Literature (24 credits)

- ENG 275 Introduction to Literary Studies (4)
ENG 320 British Literature to 1785 (4)
ENG 321 British Literature: 1785 to Present (4)
ENG 327 American Literature to 1865 (4)
ENG 328 American Literature: 1865 to Present (4)
ENG 3/4xx World Literature (4)

Major Authors (8 credits)

- ENG 403 Selected Authors (4)
ENG 405 Shakespeare: Comedies and Histories (2)
ENG 406 Shakespeare: Tragedies (2)

Theory/Linguistics (4 credits)

Choose one of the following:

- ENG 416 Film Theory and Criticism (4) **OR**
ENG 441 Literary Theory and Criticism (4)
ENG 3/4xx Linguistics (4)

Additional Literature/Theory/Linguistics (4 credits)

- ENG 3/4xx Additional Literature/Theory/Linguistics (4)

Form and Technique (8 credits)

- ENG 340 Form and Technique in Prose (4)
ENG 341 Form and Technique in Poetry (4)

Contemporary Literature (4 credits)

- ENG 448 Contemporary Literature (4)

Writing Workshops (16 credits)

- ENG 3/4xx Primary Genre (4)
ENG 3/4xx Primary Genre (4)
ENG 3/4xx Secondary Genre (4)
ENG 3/4xx Additional Writing Workshop (4)

Non-CW Practice (8 credits)

ENG 1/2/3/4xx Selected courses in English, Communication Studies, and Art, and approved independent writing, internship, or capstone project

ENGLISH BS PROGRAM OPTIONS

Choose Communication Arts and Literature (English) or Technical Communication option.

1. Communication Arts and Literature Education
2. Technical Communication

1. COMMUNICATION ARTS AND LITERATURE EDUCATION BS

English Emphasis

Required General Education

- CMST 101W Interpersonal Communication (3)
CMST 102 Public Speaking (3)

ENGLISH

CMST 310	Performance of Literature (3)
HLTH 240	Drug Education (3)
KSP 220W	Human Relations in a Multicultural Society (3)
MASS 110	Introduction to Mass Communications (4)

Literature (Choose 4 credits)

ENG 110	Introduction to Literature (4)
ENG 112W	Introduction to Poetry and Drama (4)
ENG 113W	Introduction to Prose Literature (4)
ENG 114	Introduction to Film (4)
ENG 211W	Perspectives in Literature, Film, & Human Diversity (4)
ENG 212W	Perspectives in World Literature/Film (4)
ENG 213W	Perspectives: Ethics and Civic Responsibility in Literature/Film (4)
ENG 214	Topics in Film (1-4)
ENG 215	Topics in Literature (2-4)

Major Common Core

CMST 201	Small Group Communication (3)
CMST 315	Effective Listening (3)
CMST 321	Argumentation and Debate (3)
CMST 404	Methods I: Teaching Communication Arts (3)
CMST 430	Methods II: Directing High School Forensic (3)
ENG 275	Introduction to Literary Studies (4)
ENG 285	Practical Grammar (2)
ENG 362	Teaching English, Grades 5-12 (4)
ENG 381	Introduction to English Linguistics (4)

Major Restricted Electives

British Literature (Choose 4 credits)

ENG 320	British Literature to 1785 (4)
ENG 321	British Literature: 1785 to Present (4)

American Literature (Choose 4 credits)

ENG 327	American Literature to 1865 (4)
ENG 328	American Literature: 1865 to Present (4)

World Literature (Choose 2-4 credits)

ENG 433	Selected Studies in World Literature (4)
ENG 435	The World Novel (2-4)

Shakespeare (Choose 2 credits)

ENG 405	Shakespeare: Comedies and Histories (2)
ENG 406	Shakespeare: Tragedies (2)

Adolescent Literature (Choose 3-4 credits)

ENG 463	Adolescent Literature (4)
ENG 464	Teaching Literature in the Middle School (3)

Major Unrestricted Electives (Choose 2-5 credits)

Select two to five credits from 300 and 400 level courses (enough to total 34 credits in English).

ENG 300-499

Other Graduation Requirements

KSP 201	Media Utilization (2)
KSP 210	Creating & Managing Successful Learning Environments (2)
KSP 310	Development & Learning in the Inclusive Classroom (3-5)
KSP 410	Philosophy and Practices in the Middle and High School (3)
KSP 420	Planning, Instruction & Evaluation in the Secondary School (1)
KSP 475	The Social Context of Learning (1)
KSP 477	5-12 Student Teaching (11)

Required Minor: None.

2. TECHNICAL COMMUNICATION BS OPTION

Major Common Core

Required Courses for Major, 19-20 credits (Internship must be 3-4 credits)

ENG 474	Research and Writing Technical Reports (4)
ENG 475	Editing Technical Publications (4)
ENG 477	Technical Documentation, Policies, and Procedures (4)
ENG 498	Internship (3-4)

(Choose 4 credits)

ENG 271	Technical Communication (4)
ENG 272	Business Communication (4)

Major Restricted Electives (18-19 credits)

Major Common Core and Electives must total 37 credits.

ENG 468	Document Design and Usability (4)
ENG 469	Project Management in Technical Communication (4)
ENG 471	Visual Technical Communication (4)
ENG 472	Topics in Technical Communication (1-4)
ENG 473	Desktop Publishing (4)
ENG 476	Online Documentation (4)
ENG 478	Technical and Scientific Literature (4)
ENG 479	Rhetorical Theory Applied to Technical Documents (4)
ENG 480	Proposals (4)
ENG 494	English Workshop (selected sections, 1-6)

Required Minor: Yes. Technology. See faculty advisor.

Recommended Technical Minors: Automotive Engineering Technology, Civil Engineering, Electronic Engineering Technology, Manufacturing Engineering Technology, Biology, Chemistry, Computer Science, Geography, Math, Physics, Community Health, Geography, Psychology, or other, with approval.

SPEECH EMPHASIS: SEE COMMUNICATION STUDIES

CERTIFICATE IN TECHNICAL COMMUNICATION

This certificate program prepares participants for careers in technical communication, emphasizing current industry practice in the researching, writing, editing, and publishing of print or online technical documents. Required coursework emphasizes the development of student skills in audience analysis, problem solving, and collaboration within the workplace as well as the production of text and graphics for print and online publication. Special topics courses focus on industry practice in standards and documentation, document design, web development, usability testing, international communication, and other topics of importance to technical communicators.

Required for Admission to Certificate Program

- ENG 271 Technical Communication, ENG 272 Business Communication or equivalent technical communication experience.
- TOEFL base score of 550 or above for candidates whose native language is not English.

Required Courses (12 credits)

ENG 471	Visual Technical Communication (4)
ENG 475	Editing Technical Publications (4)
ENG 477	Technical Documentation, Policies, and Procedures (4)

Electives (12 credits)

ENG 468	Document Design and Usability (4)
ENG 469	Project Management in Technical Communications (4)
ENG 472	Topics in Technical Communication (1-4) *
ENG 473	Desktop Publishing (4)
ENG 474	Research and Writing Technical Reports (4)
ENG 476	Online Documentation (4)
ENG 480	Proposals (4)

*May be repeated under various topics.

ENGLISH GENERAL MINOR

Required for Minor (Core, 12 credits)

ENG 275	Introduction to Literary Studies (4)
---------	--------------------------------------

Choose one course from the following:

ENG 320	British Literature to 1785 (4)
ENG 321	British Literature: 1785 to Present (4)

Choose one course from the following:

ENG 327	American Literature to 1865 (4)
ENG 328	American Literature: 1865 to Present (4)

ENGLISH

Required Electives for Minor (8 credits):

Choose 8 credits from any 300 or 400-level English courses (except ENG 325, ENG 362, ENG 463, or ENG 464)

ENGLISH CREATIVE WRITING MINOR

Required for Minor (Core, 8 credits)

ENG 342 ENG 343 ENG 344 ENG 442 ENG 443
ENG 444 ENG 445 ENG 446

ENG 494 may be chosen when topic is appropriate.

Required Electives for Minor (8 credits)

Choose an additional 8 credits from any 300/400 English courses (except ENG 362, ENG 470)

ENGLISH MINOR: Film Studies Option

The English Minor: Film Studies Option is a liberal arts program that teaches students to look at film from aesthetic, historical and cultural perspectives. The practice of critical viewing and analysis can be applied in a wide variety of occupations. Career opportunities for graduates with a film studies minor include jobs with film companies, film, archives and festivals. The minor also prepares students for graduate work in film studies.

Minor Core

ENG 114 Introduction to Film (4)
ENG 329 Film History (4)
ENG 416 Film Theory and Criticism

Required Electives for Minor (Choose 8 credits; 4 credits must be at the 300-400 level and 4 credits must be in the courses (200, 300 or 400 level) exploring international film.

ENG 211W Perspectives in Literature, Film, and Human Diversity (4)
ENG 212W Perspectives in World Literature/Film (4)
ENG 213W Perspectives: Ethics & Civic Responsibility in Lit./Film (4)
ENG 214 Topics in Film (1-4)
ENG 493 Topics in Film Studies (2-4)
GER 455 German Cinema (3)
GER 499 Individual Study (1-4)
PHIL 465 Philosophy of Film (3)
SCAN 455 Scandinavian Film History (4)

LINGUISTICS MINOR

Required for Minor (Core, 8-16 credits)

Choose 8-16 credits from the following:

ENG 381 ENG 482 ENG 485 ENG 494 or ENG 495 may
be chosen when topic is appropriate (see advisor).

Electives (0-8 credits)

Choose up to 8 credits from the following courses.

FREN323 FREN 404 SPAN 301 SPAN 401 GER 405
CDIS 201 CDIS 290 CDIS 312 CDIS 392 CDIS 402
CDIS 403 CDIS 438

TECHNICAL COMMUNICATION MINOR

Required for Minor (Core, 8 credits)

ENG 271 Technical Communication (4) **OR**
ENG 272 Business Communication (4)
ENG 475 Editing Technical Publications (4)

Required Electives for Minor (8 credits)

Choose two courses from the following:

ENG 468 Document Design and Usability (4)
ENG 469 Project Management in Technical Communications (4)
ENG 471 Visual Technical Communications (4)
ENG 472 Topics in Technical Communication (1-4)

ENG 473 Desktop Publishing (4)
ENG 474 Research and Writing Technical Reports (4)
ENG 476 Online Documentation (4)
ENG 477 Technical Documentation, Policies and Procedures (4)
ENG 478 Technical and Scientific Literature (4)
ENG 479 Rhetorical Theory Applied to Technical Documents (4)
ENG 480 Proposals (4)

INTERDISCIPLINARY MINOR IN COMMUNICATIONS

This interdisciplinary minor is for students who wish to enhance their communication skills for use in business and other professional settings. Students completing this minor will develop an understanding of contexts and rhetorical strategies for oral and written communication among professionals. Students will also develop their own ability to communicate through written texts, oral communication, and electronic formats. These skills are highly desirable by employers in a wide range of business, government, and nonprofit organizations. Students may major in any of the programs affiliated with this minor, but the courses taken for the minor will not count toward the major. Students must earn a "C" or better in English courses in order to apply them to the minor.

Minor Core

CMST 212 Oral Communication for Business and the Professions (3)
CMST 412 Organizational Communication (3)
ENG 271 Technical Communication (4)
ENG 474 Research and Writing Technical Reports (4)

Minor Electives

Choose 11 credits from the following programs. At least one course must be at the 3/400 level.

CMST 225 Communicating With/Through Technology (3)
CMST 305 Communication & Community (3)
CMST 333 Advanced Public Communication (3)
CMST 445 Conflict Management (3)
ECON 201 Principles of Macroeconomics (3)
ECON 202 Principles of Microeconomics (3)
ENG 301W Advanced Writing (4)
ENG 454 Persuasive Writing on Public Issues (4)
ENG 455 Advanced Writing Workshop (4)
ENG 471 Visual Technical Communication (4)
ENG 473 Desktop Publishing (4)
ENG 474 Research and Writing Technical Reports (4)
ENG 475 Editing Technical Publications (4)
IT 100 Introduction to Computing and Applications (4)
IT 110 Foundation of Computing (4)
RPLS 377 Public Relations (3)
RPLS 465 Event Management (3)
URBS 150 Sustainable Communities (3)
URBS 230 Community Leadership (3)
URBS 412 Public Information and Involvement (3)

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

ENG 100 (4) Introduction to Composition

A writing course that progresses from personal writing to writing about readings and the use of sources. This course does not fulfill general education requirement 1A.

ENG 101 (4) Composition

Students will practice strategies for generating and developing ideas, locating and analyzing information, analyzing audience, drafting, writing sentences and paragraphs, evaluating drafts, revising, and editing in essays of varying lengths. Students will also become experienced in computer-assisted writing and research.

GE-1A

ENG 110 (4) Introduction to Literature

Study and analysis of elements of prose, poetry and drama in English from earlier periods through contemporary. Emphasizes critical reading of literature. May include such genres as short story, novel, memoir, nonfiction, biography, autobiography, poem, play, screenplay.
GE-6

ENG 112W (4) Introduction to Poetry and Drama

Study and analysis of elements of poetic and dramatic literature in English, including translations, from earlier periods through contemporary. Emphasizes critical reading of and writing about literature.
Pre: ENG 101
GE-1C, GE-6

ENG 113W (4) Introduction to Prose Literature

Study and analysis of prose literature in English from earlier periods through contemporary. Works will be chosen from the following forms: short stories, essays, novellas, novels, memoirs, autobiographies, and other long forms. Emphasizes critical reading of and writing about literature.
Pre: ENG 101
GE-1C, GE-6

ENG 114 (4) Introduction to Film

Study and analysis of the elements basic to a critical understanding of film: story elements; visual design; cinematography and color; editing and special effects; functions of sound and music; styles of acting and directing; and functions of genre and social beliefs.
GE-6

ENG 118 (4) Diverse Cultures in Literature and Film

Students in this course learn about diverse peoples and societies by reading and writing about novels, non-fiction, poetry, and/or films.
Variable
GE-7
Diverse Cultures - Purple

ENG 201W (4) Intermediate Writing

Work on developing mastery of the rhetorical principles of planning, executing, and revising written texts. Emphasis on strengthening analytical writing, both expository and argumentative; valuable for writing on the job.
Pre: ENG 101
GE-1C, GE-2

ENG 211W (4) Perspectives in Literature, Film, and Human Diversity

Courses will explore various specialized topics in literature and/or film to increase understanding of literary and cinematic contributions made by under-represented peoples, to develop critical thinking, reading, and writing skills, and to increase appreciation of the diversity of human experience. Typical courses include: Multicultural Literature, Women's Literature. May be repeated as topics change.
Pre: ENG 101
Diverse Cultures - Purple
GE-1C, GE-6, GE-7

ENG 212W (4) Perspectives in World Literature/Film

Courses will introduce students to works of literature and/or film from a variety of world cultures. Designed to increase knowledge of world cultures and appreciation and understanding of cultural differences in representation, and in seeing, believing, and being. Emphasizes critical thinking, reading, and writing.
Pre: ENG 101
GE-1C, GE-6, GE-8

ENG 213W (4) Perspectives: Ethics and Civic Responsibility in Literature/Film

Courses will focus on some characteristic ways in which literature and/or film address and explore the ethical dimensions of citizenship and the relationships between works and their cultural contexts. Emphasizes critical thinking, reading and writing. Typical courses include: War and Peace; Utopias and Dystopias. May be repeated as topics change.
Pre: ENG 101
GE-1C, GE-6, GE-9

ENG 214 (1-4) Topics in Film

Courses will explore specialized topics film. May be repeated as topics change.
GE-6

ENG 215 (2-4) Topics in Literature

Course will explore specialized topics in literature; may be repeated under a different topic.
GE-6

ENG 219 (1) Visiting Writers Series

This course operates as an independent study of those writers visiting campus for the Good Thunder Reading Series.

ENG 242W (4) Introduction To Creative Writing

An introduction to writing poetry and short fiction. This course does not assume previous creative writing experience on the part of the student.
GE-1C, GE-11

ENG 271 (4) Technical Communication

Introduction to learning the written and oral communication of technical information. Assignments include writing and presenting proposals, reports, and documentation. Emphasis on use of rhetorical analysis, computer applications, collaborative writing, and usability testing to complete technical communication tasks in the workplace.
Pre: ENG 101

ENG 272 (4) Business Communication

Introduction to business communications. Assignments include writing and presenting proposals, reports, and documentation typical to a business/industry setting. Emphasis on use of rhetorical analysis, software applications, collaboration, and usability testing to complete business communication tasks.
Fall, Spring

ENG 275 (4) Introduction to Literary Studies

An introduction to literary genres and to the techniques of writing about literature.
Pre: ENG 101

ENG 285 (2) Practical Grammar

A review of traditional grammar designed to prepare students for advanced work in language and grammar. This course will run for a half-semester.

ENG 301W (4) Advanced Writing

Expressive expository and argumentative writing. For anyone interested in developing advanced rhetorical skills such as invention, arrangement, and style in discourse. Especially recommended for students who plan to write as part of their careers or pursue graduate study.
Pre: ENG 101 and permission of instructor
GE-1C, GE-2

ENG 318 (2-4) Multicultural Literature

Specific topics in multicultural literature with detailed study of a particular period, region, or group in the United States and their contributions to a diverse literature. Topics include African American Literature, American Indian Literature, Southern Writers of Color, and others. May be repeated as topics change.
Diverse Cultures - Purple

ENG 320 (4) British Literature to 1785

Representative works from British literature encompassing Beowulf through the Eighteenth Century.
Pre or Coreq: ENG 275
Fall

ENG 321 (4) British Literature: 1785-Present

Representative works from British Literature, the Romantic Period to the present.
Pre or Coreq: ENG 275
Spring

ENG 325 (3) Children's Literature

Introduction to authors, genres, illustrations, and works of literature published for elementary age children. Current and classic works.

ENG 327 (4) American Literature to 1865

A survey of American Literature from its beginnings to the end of the Civil War.

Pre or Coreq: ENG 275

Fall

ENG 328 (4) American Literature: 1865 to the Present

A survey of American Literature from the end of the Civil War to the present.

Pre or Coreq: ENG 275

Spring

ENG 329 (4) Film History

Foundation in film history that focuses on major directors, genres, and periods in film history with an emphasis on social, technological and critical contexts. Analytical study prepares students for subsequent work in the field.

Pre or Coreq: ENG 416

ENG 340 (4) Form and Technique in Prose

Study of the technical underpinnings of fiction and nonfiction genres.

Fall

ENG 341 (4) Form and Technique in Poetry

Study of the technical underpinnings of poetry.

Spring

ENG 342 (4) Beginning Creative Nonfiction Workshop

Introduction to writing personal essays and literary journalism.

ENG 343 (4) Beginning Fiction Workshop

Introduction to writing short stories.

Variable

ENG 344 (4) Beginning Poetry Workshop

Introduction to writing poems.

Variable

ENG 362 (4) Teaching English, Grades 5-12

Theory, practice and materials for teaching English language arts in middle school and high school, with particular attention to language, literature, and writing.

Fall

ENG 381 (4) Introduction to English Linguistics

The English language considered structurally (phonology, morphology, syntax, semantics) and sociolinguistically (geographical and social dialects, gender issues, acquisition of first and second language, standard and nonstandard forms).

Fall

ENG 402 (2-4) Gender in Literature

Selected topics course on literature by and about women.

Diverse Cultures - Purple

ENG 403 (2-4) Selected Authors

Content changes. May be repeated.

ENG 405 (2) Shakespeare: Comedies and Histories

A study of Shakespeare's comedies and histories. This course will run for a half-semester.

Spring

ENG 406 (2) Shakespeare: Tragedies

A study of Shakespeare's tragedies. This course will run for a half-semester.

Spring

ENG 416 (4) Film Theory and Criticism

Trends in film theory and criticism. Practice in critical analysis.

Variable

ENG 425 (2-4) Topics in Children's Literature

Topics have included genres such as fantasy or historical fiction and thematic topics such as survival or journeys.

Fall

ENG 426 (2-4) Selected Periods

Selected periods of literary study.

ENG 430 (1-4) Independent Reading

Extensive reading in an area for which the student has had basic preparation.

Pre: Consent

ENG 432 (2-4) Selected Studies in the Novel

Content changes. May be repeated.

ENG 433 (4) Selected Studies in World Literature

Topics on themes, issues and developments in genres of the literatures of the world. Content changes. May be repeated.

Fall

Diverse Cultures - Purple

ENG 435 (2-4) The World Novel

A study of selected novels from a variety of time periods and cultures, including Eastern and Western Europe, Asia, Africa, and Latin America.

Spring

ENG 436 (2-4) Native American Literature

This course surveys the earliest Native American literary works, from oral tradition and songs to contemporary works and authors, with a particular emphasis on tribal and cultural contexts that identify these works as Native American.

Diverse Cultures - Purple

ENG 438 (2-4) African American Literature

This course surveys the earliest African American literary works, including slave narratives, poetry, folklore, and oration, through 20th century movements such as the Jazz Age, Harlem Renaissance, and Black Arts Movement of the 1960s, to contemporary works and authors.

Diverse Cultures - Purple

ENG 441 (4) Literary Theory and Criticism

Theories of literature and its production and use.

Pre: 6 semester credits in literature

Variable

ENG 442 (4) Advanced Creative Nonfiction Workshop

Advanced workshop in writing personal essays and literary journalism. May be repeated.

Pre: Writing course or consent

ALT-Fall

ENG 443 (4) Advanced Fiction Workshop

An advanced course in writing short stories and novels. May be repeated.

Pre: Writing course or consent

ALT-Spring

ENG 444 (4) Advanced Poetry Workshop

An advanced course in writing poems. May be repeated.

Pre: Writing course or consent

ALT-Spring

ENG 445 (4) Advanced Critical Writing Workshop

An advanced course in writing critical essays. May be repeated.

Pre: Writing course or consent

Variable

ENG 446 (4) Screenwriting Workshop

Introduction to writing for the screen. May be repeated.

Pre: Writing course or consent

Spring

ENG 448 (4) Contemporary Literature

Selected works of fiction, nonfiction, and poetry since 1945.

Spring

Diverse Cultures - Purple

ENG 449 (2-4) Topics in Creative Writing Form and Technique

Topics in Creative Writing Form and Technique will be a variable-title course that explores special topics relating to the technical mastery of one or more creative genres, or the technical achievement of one or more practitioners. May be repeated with different topics.

Fall, Spring, Summer

ENG 453 (4) Topics in Rhetoric and Composition

Topics in Rhetoric and Composition will be a variable title course that explores special topics relating to the theory, history, and practice of one or more areas within rhetoric and composition.

Pre: ENG 201W, ENG 301W

Variable

ENG 454 (4) Persuasive Writing on Public Issues

Advanced writing course emphasizing major contemporary public issues. Practice in and study of: the logic by which writers construct arguments; the various means that writers use to persuade an audience; the conventions of evidence, claims and arguments in persuasive discourses.

Pre: ENG 201W, ENG 301W

Variable

ENG 455 (4) Advanced Writing Workshop

Advanced interdisciplinary writing emphasizes critical reading and thinking, argumentative writing, library research, and documentation of sources in an academic setting. Practice and study of selected rhetorics of inquiry employed in academic disciplines preparing students for different systems of writing.

Pre: ENG 201W, ENG 301W

Variable

ENG 463 (4) Adolescent Literature

Motivation and interests of and materials for adolescent readers. This course will run a half-semester.

Fall

ENG 464 (3) Teaching Literature in the Middle School

Survey of books suitable for the middle school classroom, covering a variety of topics and genres.

Spring

ENG 465 (1-4) World Literature for Children and Young Adults

Selected works of literature for students in grades 5-12 from a variety of countries and cultures.

ENG 467 (1-4) International Technical Communication

Students learn how to research and write technical information for multiple cultures, both locally and internationally.

Variable

ENG 468 (4) Document Design and Usability

Covers approaches to the design, development, and testing of (print and online) technical documents, focusing on feedback-driven design and usability testing.

ENG 469 (4) Project Management in Technical Communication

This course is designed to introduce students to technical project management. This introduction is achieved through participation in a simulated project management experience. Assignments include standard documentation associated with project management and reflective writing.

Pre: ENG 271

Fall, Spring

ENG 470 (1-4) Independent Writing

Writing in an area and of a type for which the student has demonstrated ability.

May be repeated.

Pre: Consent

ENG 471 (4) Visual Technical Communication

This course provides analysis and training focused on concepts and practices of visual design as they relate to technical and professional communication.

ENG 472 (1-4) Topics in Technical Communication

Overview of technical communication theory with emphasis on contemporary approaches. Hands-on workshop which implements the theories discussed.

ENG 473 (4) Desktop Publishing

Brief history of publishing and typography, conventions of desktop publishing, and hardware and software application tools for desktop publishing. Students need not have prior experience with DTP, but some word processing and micro-computer experience will be helpful.

ENG 474 (4) Research and Writing Technical Reports

Practice in writing various types of reports for a variety of purposes and audiences. Includes primary and secondary research methods, and data analysis of information to be used in reports.

Pre: ENG 271 or equivalent

ENG 475 (4) Editing Technical Publications

Editing the content, organization, format, style, and mechanics of documents; managing the production cycle of documents; and discovering and learning computer and software applications for technical editing tasks.

Spring

ENG 476 (4) Online Documentation

This course serves as an introduction to the conventions and strategies for publishing online documentation and for managing online documentation projects. Topics will include:

1. analyzing users and tasks;
2. designing and writing documents to be published online;
3. testing online documents; and
4. managing online documentation projects.

ENG 477 (4) Technical Documentation, Policies, and Procedures

Creating both online and print documentation for products, with emphasis on computer software and hardware documentation for users. Attention also to policies and procedures as written for a range of uses (e.g., employee handbooks, manufacturing processes, usability testing).

Fall

ENG 478 (4) Technical and Scientific Literature

Reading and analysis of stories, novels, poems, essays, and nonfiction accounts that deal with scientific and technological topics. Focus on the role of technology in communication forms and tools.

ALT-Fall

ENG 479 (4) Rhetorical Theory Applied to Technical Documents

Overview of prominent rhetorical theories, from classical to contemporary, which are applicable to technical communication. Practical application and implications of the theories emphasized. Additional attention given to current issues such as risk communication and ethics.

ALT-Spring

ENG 480 (4) Proposals

Practice in the development and production of proposals, focusing on the research, writing, and management of proposals by technical communicators.

ENG 481 (4) History of the English Language

The development of English from its origins as a dialect of Proto-Indo-European to its current form, with consideration of its social history as well as its formal development.

ENGLISH

ENG 482 (4) English Structures and Pedagogical Grammar

The English sound system and English structure studied for the purpose of discovering how they can be taught to students of English as a second or foreign language.

Fall

ENG 484 (4) Pedagogical Grammar and Academic English

Investigation of English grammatical structures and the features of Academic English for the purposes of understanding their use and of teaching them to speakers of English As A Second Language.

Spring

ENG 485 (4) Language and Culture in TESL

A consideration of the cultural issues encountered by teachers of English as a second or foreign language in the US and abroad.

Spring

Diverse Cultures - Gold

ENG 486 (4) Theories of Teaching ESL

Introduction to theories of second language acquisition, focusing on some of the major theories in this field, including individual and sociocultural factors in language learning, as well as practical issues and applications of theory in a wide range of settings.

Fall

ENG 487 (4) Methods of Teaching ESL

Examines the integration of skills, including listening, speaking, reading, writing, and vocabulary use in a variety of contexts, e.g. K-12, adult, higher education, ESL, EFL.

Spring

ENG 488 (1) Teaching English as a Second Language Practicum

A field experience including placement in the K-12 public school setting for students in the TESL licensure minor. Practicum students work with ESL students at the elementary and/or secondary level. Take concurrently with or following ENG 486 and ENG 487.

On-Demand

ENG 489 (2) Policies and Programs in ESL

This course describes state and federal legislation affecting ESL; identification, assessment, placement, and tracking of English Language Learners in the K-12 context; current models of ESL program delivery; and Minnesota State Standards and standardized testing.

Spring

ENG 490 (1-4) Topics in TESL

Topics in learning and teaching English as a Second/Foreign Language. May be repeated for credit.

Variable

ENG 492 (2-4) Selected Topics

Various topic-oriented courses in literature.

ENG 493 (1-4) Topics in Film Studies

Topic-oriented course in film studies. May be repeated with change in topic.

Variable

ENG 494 (1-6) English Workshop

Specialized workshops in topics such as computer assisted writing, teaching the writing of poetry in the secondary school, or discipline specific writing.

ENG 495 (1-4) Special Studies

Specialized, in-depth study of topics such as Holocaust literature, environmental literature, or regional literature.

ENG 498 (1-6) Internship

Students gain experience in technical communication by working on site for corporations, institutions, or nonprofit organizations performing technical communication duties.

ENG 499 (1-4) Individual Study

Extensive reading and writing in an area for which the student has had basic preparation.

Pre: Consent

English for Non-Native Speakers/ English As A Second Language

College of Arts & Humanities

Department of English

230 Armstrong Hall • 507-389-2117

Chair: John Banschbach

Nancy Drescher, Karen Lybeck, Esther Smidt, Stephen Stoyhoff

Courses in English as a Second Language (English as A Second Language) are intended to help international students and other students who are non-native speakers of English at Minnesota State Mankato. These courses are advanced level second language courses that prepare students to meet the language demands of academic study. Placement into these courses occurs at the beginning of each semester for newly admitted students, including students who have transferred to Minnesota State Mankato from other institutions. International students must register for and complete any required courses as determined by placement during their first semester of study in Mankato. Specific information regarding the testing and placement process may be secured from the office of the English Department or the Kearney International Center.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

GPA Policy. A grade of “C” (2.0) or better must be earned in these courses.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

ENG 105 (4) Advanced Academic English for Non-Native Speakers

Listening to academic lectures, taking notes, reading textbook material, summarizing and relating information from various sources. Study skills, writing answers to essay questions, and practice giving oral presentations.

Fall, Spring

ENG 205 (4) Advanced Composition for Non-Native Speakers I

Grammar topics on the sentence level, sentence combining, and discourse structures. Writing skills include paraphrase, paragraph organization, library work, editing and revising.

Fall

ENG 206 (4) Advanced Composition for Non-Native Speakers II

Same as ENG 205, with further work in writing as a way to process information.

Fall, Spring

ENG 207 (1-4) Special Topics in ESL

Special interest courses devoted to specific topics within the field of English as a Second Language. Topics vary, and the course may be re-taken for credit under different topic headings.

Variable

ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES

Environmental Sciences

College of Science, Engineering & Technology
Department of Biological Sciences
242 Trafton Science Center S • 507-389-2786
Web site: www.cset.mnsu.edu/biology/

Program Coordinator: Beth Proctor, Ph.D.
507-389-5697

Environmental science is an applied science designed to study those factors that impact our environment. Major areas of environmental concern include, but are not limited to, water (surface and ground water) quality, air quality, and solid and hazardous waste issues. This program is designed to encourage students to use the resources of all the colleges of Minnesota State Mankato. The program is oriented toward developing the individual for leadership positions in industry, government, and public concern groups, as well as providing a foundation for individual community involvement as an informed citizen.

Admission to Major is granted by the department. Admission requirements are:

- 32 earned credit hours including BIOL 105 and BIOL 106 with a grade of "C" in both BIOL 105 and BIOL 106 plus a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.00.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

P/N Grading Policy. All courses leading to a major or a minor in environmental sciences must be taken for letter grades.

Refer to the College regarding required advising for students on academic probation.

GPA Policy. A minimum grade of "C" is required in all courses applied to the Environmental Sciences BS degree.

Several scholarships in the Department of Biological Sciences are available for entering freshmen and currently enrolled Minnesota State Mankato students who meet the requirements. Application deadline is March 1 of each year.

ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE BS

Recommended General Education Courses

ENVR 101 Perspectives in Environmental Science (4)

Required General Education Courses (11-13 credits)

BIOL 105 General Biology I (4)
CHEM 106 Introduction to Chemistry (3) **OR**
CHEM 201 General Chemistry I (5)
MATH 112 College Algebra (4) **OR**
MATH 113 Trigonometry (3) **OR**
MATH 115 Precalculus Mathematics (4) **OR**
MATH 121 Calculus I (4)

Required Support Courses (8 credits)

CHEM 111 Chemistry of Life Processes (5) **OR**
CHEM 202 General Chemistry II (5)
HLTH 475 Biostatistics (3)
STAT 154 Elementary Statistics (3) **OR**

Required for Major (Core, 24 credits)

BIOL 106 General Biology II (4)
BIOL 215 General Ecology (4)
BIOL 410 Global Change Biology (3)
ENVR 440 Environmental Regulations (3)
ENVR 450 Environmental Pollution and Control (3)
ENVR 460 Analysis of Pollutants (3)
ENVR 470 Environmental Assessment (3)
ENVR 498 Internship (1-6) **OR**
ENVR 480 Senior Research (1-6)

PLUS two courses from one of the following areas:

Aquatic Ecology:

BIOL 402 Stream Ecology (4)
BIOL 404 Wetlands (4)
BIOL 405 Fisheries Biology (3)
BIOL 432 Lake Ecology (4)

Vertebrate Ecology:

BIOL 405 Fisheries Biology (3)
BIOL 408 Vertebrate Ecology (4)
BIOL 409 Advanced Field Ecology (4)
BIOL 412 Soil Ecology (4)
BIOL 316 Animal Diversity (3)
BIOL 431 Comparative Animal Physiology (3)
BIOL 436 Animal Behavior (4)

Ecology:

BIOL 316 Animal Diversity (3)
BIOL 403 Conservation Biology (3)
BIOL 405 Fisheries Biology (3)
BIOL 412 Soil Ecology (4)
BIOL 421 Entomology (3)
BIOL 443 Plant Ecology (4)

Plant Science:

BIOL 217 Plant Science (4)
BIOL 412 Soil Ecology (4)
BIOL 441 Plant Physiology (4)
BIOL 442 Flora of Minnesota (4)
BIOL 443 Plant Ecology (4)
BIOL 445 Economic Botany (4)

Toxicology:

BIOL 460 Introduction to Toxicology (3)
BIOL 461 Environmental Toxicology (4)
BIOL 464 Methods of Applied Toxicology (3)
BIOL 465 Applied Toxicology Project (3)
BIOL 467 Industrial Hygiene (3)

Microbiology:

BIOL 270 Microbiology (4)
BIOL 420 Diagnostic Parasitology (3)
BIOL 475 Medical Microbiology (4)
BIOL 476 Microbial Physiology and Genetics (5)
BIOL 478 Food Microbiology and Sanitation (4)

Two 300-400 level courses (not counted in major or minor) from one of the following areas: Biology, Chemistry, Geology, Geography, Urban and Regional Studies; Political Science, Business (note: lap-top computer required for many business courses), Economics or Recreation, Parks and Leisure.

*SELECT ONE MINOR FROM THE LIST BELOW:

Chemistry, Geography, Urban & Regional Studies, Geology, Political Science, Business Administration (note lap-top computer required in business courses), Anthropology, Mass Communication, Law Enforcement, Technical Writing, Recreation, Parks and Leisure or other minors with the written approval of Environmental Science Coordinator.

*UPPER LEVEL ELECTIVES IN EACH MINOR MUST BE APPROVED IN WRITING BY THE ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE COORDINATOR.

SELECT (with written approval of the Environmental Science Coordinator)

A Maximum of 15 credits from ENVR Core Course requirements can be applied towards another major. A Maximum of 8 credits from the ENVR Core Courses can be applied towards another minor.

ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES MINOR

Required Core

ENVR 101 Perspectives in Environmental Science (4)
ENVR 440 Environmental Regulations (3)
ENVR 470 Environmental Assessment (3)

ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES

(Select one (1) of the following)

ENVR 450 Pollution and Control (3)*
ENVR 460 Analysis of Pollutants (4)

*Requires 1 year of chemistry which can be satisfied with
CHEM 106 and CHEM 111 OR CHEM 201 and CHEM 202

COURSE DESCRIPTION

ENVR 101 (4) Perspectives in Environmental Science

This course is designed to introduce students to the complex field of environmental science. Reading assignments, lectures, discussions and other class assignments will introduce students to the structure and functions of ecosystems, the concept of sustainability, issues in environmental protection with an emphasis on global commons, the interrelationships between environment, culture, government and economics and what individuals or groups can do to influence environmental policy/rules.

Fall, Spring

GE-8, GE-10

ENVR 440 (3) Environmental Regulations

This is a lecture course introducing students to major federal environmental laws and regulations. Discussions include the cause(s) that prompted the enactment of various environmental legislation as well as intent and implementation of the legislation. Both Federal and State of MN environmental statutes will be discussed.

Fall

ENVR 450 (3) Environmental Pollution & Control

This is a lecture course that introduces students to sources and controls for pollutants in air, water, and soils including hazardous waste. Chemical and biological mechanisms that are important in nature and used to control/treat various types of pollutants are emphasized. Strongly recommended that this course be taken immediately after completing 1 year of Chemistry.

Pre: 1 year CHEM

Fall

ENVR 460 (4) Analysis of Pollutants

The purpose of this lecture/lab class is to introduce students to standard practices and procedures used in sampling and analysis of environmental matrices and to develop an environmental research project. Standard quality control/quality assurance procedures per EPA are emphasized.

Spring

ENVR 470 (3) Environmental Assessment

Introduces students to National Environmental Policy Act and requirements for Environmental Impact Statements and Environmental Assessment Worksheets. Phase I Environmental Assessment of land and buildings, an international perspective on environmental assessments, and economic and social impact assessment are discussed.

Pre: ENVR 440

Spring

ENVR 480 (1-6) Senior Research

Participate in an independent research project with advisory support and with a focus on the student's career objectives.

Fall, Spring

ENVR 483 (1-2) Environmental Science Seminar

A seminar course that involves a critical evaluation of an area in Environmental Science. Topics vary from year to year. Students are usually required to make a presentation to the class.

ALT

ENVR 491 (1-2) In-Service

Fall, Spring

ENVR 498 (1-6) Internship

Only three credits can be counted toward major. Experience in applied Environmental Sciences according to a prearranged training program.

Fall, Spring

ENVR 499 (1-6) Individual Study

Individual Research Project.

Fall, Spring

ETHNIC STUDIES

Ethnic Studies

College of Social & Behavioral Sciences

Department of Ethnic Studies

109 Morris Hall • 507-389-2798

Fax 507-389-6377

Web site: www.mnsu.edu/dept/ethnic

Chair: Wayne E. Allen

Kebba Darboe, Sebastian LeBeau, Hanh Huy Phan,

The Department of Ethnic Studies (ES), is an interdisciplinary program, academically committed to promoting multicultural and ethnic knowledge, skills and values both within and outside the United States and to preparing our students for effective participation in culturally diverse global communities. A major in ethnic studies gives students exposure to and understanding of those historical, economic, social and political forces which have contoured the cross-cultural and ethnic experience in and outside the United States. This program prepares students to identify social injustice issues (e.g., racism, discrimination, oppressing social conflict) effectively and also aims to provide students with multicultural/ethnic knowledge, multicultural/ethnic values and skills (e.g., cultural competency skills and other professional skills). The ES majors is academically strong and competitive on the market. ES majors must take both ES core courses and skill-oriented or applied courses focusing on one of the following areas of emphasis: Governmental/Public, Business/Corporate, local Community and Human Services, International Community and Human Services and Extended Program.

Admission to Major. Students enrolling in 300-400 level courses must be admitted to the program. Admission to Major is granted by the department. Minimum University admission requirements are:

- a minimum of 32 earned semester credit hours.
- a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.00 ("C").

Contact the department for application procedures.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

GPA Policy. 2.0 GPA.

P/N Grading Policy. No more than 1/4 of total undergraduate credits may be taken as P/N.

ETHNIC STUDIES BS

Required General Education (3 credits)

One introductory course (Prerequisite to ES major)

ETHN 100 American Racial Minorities (3) **OR**

ETHN 101 Introduction to Multicultural & Ethnic Studies (3)

(Instructor in the upper level course could waive this requirement, though ETHN 100 or ETHN 101 should be a prerequisite for upper-level courses in Ethnic Studies)

Required for Major (Core 6 credits)

One Research Method/Skills Course

ETHN 401 / ANTH 431 Applied Cultural Research (3) **OR**

ETHN 402 Ethnic Research Method/Skills (3) **AND**

One Critical Thinking/Theoretical Course:

ETHN 400 Cultural Pluralism (3) **OR**

ETHN 410 Foundations of Oppression (3)

Required Electives (15 credits)

Two of the following courses:

ETHN 201W Perspectives on African Americans (3)

ETHN 202W Perspectives on American Indians (3)

ETHN 203W Perspectives on Asian Americans (3)

ETHN 204W Perspectives on Latinos/Hispanics (3)

Three ES electives, two must be 4XX level courses from the suggested list below:

ETHN 150	Multi-Cultural/Ethnic Experience (3)
ETHN 200	Interracial/Interethnic Dating/Marriage (3)
ETHN 220	Civil Rights in the U.S. (3)
ETHN 295	Selected Topics (1-4)
ETHN 296	Workshop: TBA (1-3)
ETHN 300	American Indian Leaders (3)
ETHN 330	Immigration and Ethnicity (3)
ETHN 420	African American Studies (3)
ETHN 430	American Indian Studies (3)
ETHN 440	Asian American Studies (3)
ETHN 450	Latino/Hispanic Studies (3)
ETHN 460	Urban Minority Problems (3)
ETHN 470	Women of Color (3)
ETHN 480	Social Justice in Ethnicity and Gender (3)
ETHN 486	Racial and Ethnic Politics (3)
ETHN 495	Selected Topics (3)
ETHN 496	Workshop: TBA (1-3)
ETHN 498	College Teaching Internship (1-6)

Required for Major (15 credits)

PUBLIC/GOVERNMENT EMPHASIS

(Choose five courses from)

ECON 201	Principles of Macroeconomics (3)
ETHN 497	Internship will be optional (3)
LAW 234	Policing in a Diverse Society (3)
POL 101	Introduction to Public Life (3)
POL 111	United States Government (3)
POL 260	Introduction to Public Administration (3)
POL 361	Public Budgeting (3)
SOC 150	Social Problems (3)
SOC 417	Program Administration (3)
URBS 100	Introduction to the City (3) OR
URBS 415	Urban Housing Policy (3)

(The courses in the category above are related to public and governmental settings. Students who focus on this category are strongly encouraged to minor in Political Science, Law Enforcement, or Urban Studies or in other social sciences.)

BUSINESS/CORPORATE EMPHASIS

(Choose five courses from)

ETHN 497	Internship will be optional (3)
GEOG 425	Economic Geography (3)
IBUS 380	Principles of International Business (3)
MGMT 330	Principles of Management (3)
MGMT 440	Human Resource Management (3)
MGMT 445	Training and Development (3)
MRKT 100	Global Business Concepts (3)
MRKT 310	Principles of Marketing (3)
PSYC 463	Survey of Industrial and Organizational Psychology (3)

(The courses in the category above are related to the business and corporate settings. Students who focus on this category are strongly encouraged to minor in marketing, human resource management, international business or in other business related areas.)

LOCAL COMMUNITY AND HUMAN SERVICES EMPHASIS

(Choose five courses from)

CSP 471	Interpersonal Helping Skills (3)
ETHN 497	Internship will be optional (3)
GERO 200	Aging: Interdisciplinary Perspective (3)
GWS 120W	Violence and Gender (4)
HLTH 455	Health and Aging (or an age-related course) (3)
KSP 235	Human Development (3)
PSYC 101	Psychology (4)

ETHNIC STUDIES

SOWK 190W Social Welfare Services (3) **OR**
SOWK 210 Introduction to Social Work I (3)
URBS 230W Community Leadership (3)

(The courses in the category above are related to the local community and human services. Students who focus on this category are strongly encouraged to minor in gerontology, psychology, social work, counseling/education or in other community services related areas.)

INTERNATIONAL COMMUNITY AND HUMAN SERVICES EMPHASIS

(Choose five courses from)

POL 106 Politics in the World Community (3) **OR**
POL 231 World Politics (3)
POL 448 Political Development and Change (3)
POL 431 International Relations (3)
IBUS 380 Principles of International Business (3) **OR**
POL 431 International Relations (3)
IBUS 380 Principles of International Business (3)
HIST 171 World Civilization, 1500 - Present (3)
GEOG 341 World Regional Geography (3)
SOWK 255 Global Perspective in Human Need (3)
URBS 150 Sustainable Communities (3)
ANTH 421 Health, Cultural and Disease (3)
PSYC 457 Cross-Cultural Psychology (3) **OR**
CMST 203 Intercultural Communication (3)
xxxx One of Western Lang. (e.g., German, Spanish) (3)
xxxx One of Eastern Lang. (e.g., Asia/Middle East or Africa) (3)
ETHN 497 Internship will be optional (3)

(The courses in the category above are related to the global community and human services. Students who focus on this category are strongly encouraged to minor in international relations or any foreign languages or in other world community services related areas.)

EXTENDED PROGRAM COURSES (SUBJECT TO AGREEMENT)

One computer skills course or quantitative/ statistical skills course (3)

Four multicultural electives are to be taken within or outside Department of Ethnic Studies but subject to the approval of ES advisors.*

* [Example of multicultural electives outside the ES Department may include but are not limited to: the curricula of social/behavioral sciences, arts/humanities, education or other academic areas—e.g., **Anthropology** (ANTH 240: Language and Culture), **Gender and Women's Studies** (GWS 220: Perspectives on Women and Change or GWS 251: Coming Age: Gender and Culture.) **History** (one Advanced African American History— HIST 437 or HIST 477, or Asian History—HIST 434 or Latin American History—HIST 442), **Geography** (GEOG 103: Introductory Cultural Geography), **Music** (MUS 125 or MUS 126: Pop Music USA, Jazz or R&B) **Philosophy** (PHIL 115W: Race, Class and Gender; or PHIL 205W: Culture, Identity and Diversity), **Sociology** (SOC 446: Race, Culture and Ethnicity), **Theatre** (THEA 285W Theatre of Diversity) All these are just examples subject to the approval of ES advisors.]

Required Minor: Yes. Any.

ETHNIC STUDIES MINOR

Required for Minor (Core, 3 credits)

ETHN 100 American Racial Minorities (3)

Required Electives (18 credits)

(Select 3 credits from the following)

ETHN 201W ETHN 202W ETHN 203W ETHN 204W

(Select 9 credits from the following)

ETHN 401 ETHN 402 ETHN 410 ETHN 420 ETHN 430
ETHN 440 ETHN 450 ETHN 460 ETHN 470

(Select 6 credits from the following)

ETHN 101 ETHN 150 ETHN 200 ETHN 220 ETHN 295
ETHN 296 ETHN 300 ETHN 330 ETHN 400 ETHN 480

ETHN 486 ETHN 490 ETHN 495 ETHN 496 ETHN 497
ETHN 498 ETHN 499

JOINT MINOR IN ETHNIC STUDIES AND THE HUMANITIES

The mission of this minor is to offer students an opportunity to explore the connections between ethnic experiences and cultural contexts of ethnic groups, as well as assess the values, beliefs, and ideologies of varying perspectives. This joint minor will expose students to an interdisciplinary approach to understanding human culture and the contributions of Western and Non-Western cultures. All students will be encouraged to focus in-depth on culturally diverse issues in order to gain a broader perspective of their community, both locally and globally.

Required General Education Courses (7 credits)

ETHN 100 American Racial Minorities (3) **OR**
ETHN 101 Introduction to Multicultural & Ethnic Studies (3)
HUM 150 Western Humanities I: Beginnings through the Renaissance (4)
HUM 151 Western Humanities II: Renaissance through the Present (4)
HUM 155 Global Humanities I (4) **OR**
HUM 156 Global Humanities II (4)

Required for Minor (13-14 credits)

(Choose one)

ETHN 201W Perspectives on African Americans (3)
ETHN 202W Perspectives on American Indians (3)
ETHN 203W Perspectives on Asian Americans (3)
ETHN 204W Perspectives on Latinos/Hispanics (3)

(Choose one in addition to GE requirements above)

HUM 150 Western Humanities I (4)
HUM 151 Western Humanities II (4)
HUM 155 Global Humanities I (4)
HUM 156 Global Humanities II (4)

(Choose one)

ETHN 400 Cultural Pluralism (3)
ETHN 410 Foundations of Oppression (3)

(Choose one)

GWS 251 Coming of Age: Gender and Culture (4)
HUM 281W Human Diversity and Humanities Traditions (4)
HUM 282 Global Perspectives and Humanities Traditions (4)

Upper Level Requirements (Choose one):

HUM 450 Humanities Seminar (4)
ETHN 495 Selected Topics (3)

Electives (Choose 3-4 credits)

Three to four credits of 300-400 level courses with advisor approval in the areas of ART, ENG, HIST, MODL, MUS, PHIL, or THEA.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

ETHN 100 (3) American Racial Minorities

A study of American racial/ethnic minorities, especially the histories of Native Americans, African Americans, Hispanic Americans, and Asian Americans. Their roles and contributions to American society will be emphasized.

Fall, Spring

GE-5, GE-7

ETHN 101 (3) Introduction to Multicultural & Ethnic Studies

This course introduces students to multicultural and ethnic knowledge and values in and outside the United States. Students are exposed to such issues as race, culture, ethnicity, dominance, immigration, stereotypes, discrimination, and intergroup relations through interdisciplinary approaches—anthropological, economic, historical, political, psychological and/or sociological.

Fall, Spring

GE-5, GE-7

ETHN 150 (3) Multi-Cultural/Ethnic Experience

Students will participate in field trips, activities, and guest discussions that will enable them to interact with people ethnically (race, religion, lifestyle, etc.) different from the students, to understand their perspectives and to appreciate their

ETHNIC STUDIES

unique experiences and/or contributions to the U.S. pluralistic society. Students are expected to learn actively in and outside the classroom by experiencing events or people from diverse cultural groups.

Fall
GE-7

ETHN 200 (3) Interracial/Interethnic Dating/Marriage

This course deals with the history of interracial/interethnic and intergroup (sex, age, religion, etc.) dating and marriage in the U.S. It will explore dating patterns, mate selection theories and impacts on multi-racial children in the area of identity and adjustment.

Variable
GE-7

ETHN 201W (3) Perspectives on African Americans

This course will explore the historical, social, political, and cultural experience of African Americans. It will also examine the contributions of African Americans to the growth and development of the United States.

GE-1C, GE-5, GE-7

ETHN 202W (3) Perspectives on American Indians

This course is an examination of the historical and contemporary issues and forces affecting American Indian peoples.

GE-1C, GE-5, GE-7

ETHN 203W (3) Perspectives on Asian Americans

Introduction to the history and cultures of the major Asian American ethnic groups with a comparative approach to their similarities and differences.

GE-1C, GE-5, GE-7

ETHN 204W (3) Perspectives on Latinos/Hispanics

A survey of the history and present status of Hispanics/Latinos in the United States from 1848. Emphasis will be on culture, history, and socio-political patterns.

GE-1C, GE-5, GE-7

ETHN 220 (3) Civil Rights in the U.S.

This course will focus on the struggle for civil rights by diverse groups in the United States. Emphasis will be on how these struggles have impacted their communities and cultural pluralism in the U.S.

Variable

ETHN 295 (1-4) Selected Topics

The course is offered according to student demand and instructor availability/expertise. A variety of topics related to ethnic and cultural areas will provide curriculum enrichment on an ongoing, but irregular basis.

Variable

ETHN 296 (1-3) Workshop

Courses will employ changing topics from year to year and will deal with cogent issues of current interest to ethnic and minority communities.

Variable

ETHN 299 (1-3) Individual Study

Exploratory independent study and research. Areas of interest not addressed in regular courses are given priority. Maximum three credits toward the major; one credit toward the minor.

Pre: Two other ETHN courses.

Fall, Spring

ETHN 300 (3) American Indian Leaders

The course surveys the social and cultural dimensions of traditional and contemporary American Indian leadership. This leadership is understood through a study of the lives, strategies, and words of American Indian leaders who played significant roles in the history of contact between Euro-American and indigenous North American peoples.

Pre: Consent

Variable

ETHN 330 (3) Immigration and Ethnicity

Examines the history, identity, conflict and ethnic relations related to immigration as explored from an Ethnic Studies perspective as well as from American and global perspectives.

ETHN 400 (3) Cultural Pluralism

This course will examine issues confronted in a multicultural society. It will study ethnic/minority groups not usually included in mainstream society, including their uniqueness and harmonious coexistence with other ethnic groups.

Fall, Spring

ETHN 401 (3) Applied Cultural Research

This course introduces concepts and methods of applying socio-cultural understanding to contemporary problems to bring about the empowerment of affected people. Case/field studies and other research methods in social sciences will be used to illustrate the impact and problems of cultural change with special attention to its affect on disadvantaged groups of people. Students will also design their own applied projects.

Pre: ANTH 101, ANTH 230 or consent; ETHN 100, ETHN 101 or ETHN 150 or consent

Variable

ETHN 402 (3) Ethnic Research Methods/Skills

This course deals with scientific methods and professional and/or investigative skills in Ethnic Studies. From an interdisciplinary perspective, students are expected to learn how to do research on ethnic and cross-cultural issues (e.g., hypothesis, different methods, data collection/ analysis and report writing.) Other professional skills/issues related to Ethnic Studies are also discussed to meet the needs of students.

Pre: ETHN 100 or ETHN 101 or ETHN 150, or Consent

Variable

ETHN 403 (3) Chicana Feminisms

This course examines the different forms of Chicana Feminisms produced by Chicana scholars and activists. It demonstrates how Chicana Feminisms challenge social inequalities, and focuses on the construction of Chicana identities regarding the intersections of gender, race/ethnicity, sexuality and culture.

ETHN 410 (3) Foundations of Oppression

Students will examine the forces which create and maintain prejudice, discrimination and racism within global perspectives. Special attention will be given to the work of Paulo Freire.

Pre: ETHN 100 or ETHN 400

Fall

ETHN 420 (3) African American Studies

This course will provide students with an in-depth examination of the issues affecting present-day Africans, and those of the Black Diaspora. Possible topics are fair representation in the media, education, cross-cultural interactions, economics, politics/law, and racial identity.

Pre: ETHN 110 or ETHN 400 or consent

Variable

ETHN 430 (3) American Indian Studies

This course will provide multiple perspectives about the issues facing American Indian peoples today. Topics to be considered are education, health care, gender, land rights, religious freedom, cultural identity, natural resource management, law enforcement, economic development, self-determination, and mass media images.

Pre: ETHN 400, or consent

Variable

ETHN 440 (3) Asian American Studies

Examination of current issues affecting the status of Asian Americans. The focus of this course will vary to reflect students' interests in the area of politics, education, economics, social and/or cultural dealing with Asian Americans.

Pre: ETHN 400, or consent

Variable

ETHNIC STUDIES

ETHN 450 (3) Latino/Hispanic Studies

Thematic examination of major issues surrounding Latino/Hispanic communities in the United States. Emphasis will be on education, labor, politics, social welfare and migration.

Pre: ETHN 400, or consent

Variable

ETHN 460 (3) Urban Minority Problems

This course is concerned with racial/ethnic minorities who live in large urban (inner city) areas. It is especially concerned with the roles that culture and discrimination play in the shaping of America's ghettos, barrios, reservations, and Chinatowns.

Spring

ETHN 470 (3) Women of Color

Examines the effects of sexism and racism on women of color and provides an understanding of the significant contributions they have made in their struggle against oppression.

Pre: ETHN 400, or consent

Spring

ETHN 480 (3) Social Justice in Ethnicity & Gender

Survey of institutional sexism and racism including their impact on U.S. society. Special attention will be given to their interconnectedness.

Pre: ETHN 400 or consent

Variable

ETHN 486 (3) Racial and Ethnic Politics

The course examines racial and ethnic minorities, and the mutual influences between these groups and the structures, procedures and issues of US politics. Major topics include: opinion on racial issues, the representation of minorities in elective and appointive offices, and the nature of value conflicts underlying contemporary racial issues, including affirmative action, immigration, welfare, language policies and Native American tribal issues.

Variable

ETHN 490 (3) Racial/Ethnic Families in the U.S.

This course will examine the different definitions of "family" through time in the United States. It will focus on changes in the African, Native, Hispanic/Latino, and Asian-American families. It will compare and contrast differences and similarities among ethnic minority families as well as between them and white ethnic families.

Pre: ETHN 400, or consent

Variable

ETHN 495 (3) Selected Topics

Multiple perspectives on the selected topic(s) will be addressed. Student scholars may contribute to the selection and/or refinement of the topic(s). Highly motivated seniors will join with graduate students in a graduate-type seminar.

Pre: ETHN major

Variable

ETHN 496 (1-3) Workshop

Courses will employ changing topics from year to year and deal with cogent issues of current interest to one or more minority communities.

Variable

ETHN 497 (1-10) Internship

Supervised, scholarly experience to which the theories and methodologies of ethnic studies can be applied. Opportunities may be on-campus and/or off-campus, including work in other countries.

Pre: ETHN major or minor

Fall, Spring

ETHN 498 (1-6) College Teaching Internship

Students assist a faculty member in teaching an ETHN 100 or ETHN 101.

ETHN 499 (1-3) Individual Study

Advanced independent study and research. Maximum of three credits toward the major; one credit toward the minor.

Pre: 2 ETHN courses at 300/400 level

Fall, Spring

Exercise Science

College of Allied Health & Nursing

Department of Human Performance

1400 Highland Center • 507-389-6313

Web site: www.mnsu.edu/dept/colahn/hp.html

Chair: Garold Rushing

EXERCISE SCIENCE, BS

Required General Education (13 credits)

BIOL	220	Human Anatomy (4)
BIOL	230	Human Physiology (4)
CHEM	111	Chemistry of Life Processes (5)
HP	290	Psycho-Social Aspects of Sport (3)
IT	100	Introduction to Computing and Applications (4)
MATH	112	College Algebra (4)
MATH	113	Trigonometry (3)

Major Common Core

HP	348	Structural Kinesiology and Biomechanics (3)
HP	403	Measurement & Evaluation in Human Performance (3)
HP	405	Adapted Physical Activity (3)
HP	414	Physiology of Exercise (3)
HP	439	Nutrition for Physical Activity and Sport (3)
HP	456	Athletic Testing and Conditioning (2)
HP	466	Graded Exercise Testing and Exercise Prescription (3)
HP	467	Exercise Program Development and Administration (2)
HP	496	Internship (6)

Major Restricted Electives

Choose 4 credits from the following

HP	166	Team Game Skills (1)
HP	174	Individual Dual Activities (1)
HP	175	Fitness Activities (1)
HP	176	Lifetime Activities I (1)
HP	177	Lifetime Activities II (1)
HP	178	Social, Folk and Square Dance Techniques (1)
HP	182	Aquatic Skills (1)

Major Unrestricted Electives

Choose 15 credits from the following

HP	340	Prevention and Care (2)
HP	413	Lifespan Motor Development (1-2)
HP	421	Teaching Sport to Individuals with Disabilities (2)
HP	441	Organize & Administer (2)
HP	483	Cardiac Rehabilitation (3)
BIOL	320	Cell Biology (4)
BIOL	324	Neurobiology (3)
BIOL	380	Blood Banking/Urinalysis (3)
BIOL	417	Biology of Aging and Chronic Diseases (3)
BIOL	433	Cardiovascular Physiology (3)
BIOL	438	General Endocrinology (3)
BIOL	466	Principles of Pharmacology (3)
CHEM	320	Organic Chemistry I (5)
CHEM	321	Organic Chemistry II (3)
CHEM	360	Principles of Biotechnology (4)
HLTH	210	First Aid & CPR (3)
HLTH	321	Medical Terminology (3)
HLTH	451	Stress and Health (3)
HLTH	455	Health and Aging (3)
FCS	446	Lifespan Nutrition (3)
PSYC	433	Child Psychology (4)
PSYC	436	Adolescent Psychology (4)
PSYC	451	Methods of Enhancing Performance (3)
PSYC	455	Abnormal Psychology (4)
PSYC	460	Psychology of Women (3)
PSYC	466	Psychology of Aging (3)

Required for Minor: None

Family Consumer Science

College of Allied Health & Nursing
Department of Family Consumer Science
102 Wiecking Center • 507-389-2421
Web site: <http://ahn.mnsu.edu/fcs/>

Chair: Jill Conlon

David Bissonnette, Joye Bond, Susan Fredstrom, Heather Von Bank

The mission of the Department of Family Consumer Science is to promote the well-being of people, the enrichment of quality environments, and to prepare men and women to assume essential professional roles in a culturally diverse global society. The comprehensive program provides training for professional roles within dietetics, family consumer science education, Child Development and Family Studies, and food and nutrition.

Declaring an FCS Major. Students may declare an FCS major at any point in their academic program. Upon declaring an FCS major, an advisor is assigned. Full admission to the department and major requires:
- a minimum of 32 earned semester credit hours.
- a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.5 ("C").
Contact the department for application procedures.

GPA Policy. All courses required for an option must be at "C" level or higher.

P/N Grading Policy. All FCS courses required for an option must be taken for a grade, except where P/N grading is mandatory.

FAMILY CONSUMER SCIENCE, BS

Required for Major (Core, 3 credits). This core is required for all options.
FCS 101 Introduction to Family Consumer Science (3)

Required for Major (Option). Select one of the following options to correspond with personal and professional objectives:

DIETETICS OPTION

The Dietetics Option* promotes growth among students wanting to become competent dietetics professionals by providing the 'highest practicable quality' advisory, academic, real-life and interactive opportunities while at Minnesota State Mankato, and by developing confidence and competence to advance after graduation to Dietetics Internship, graduate programs and/or related employment.

A student who chooses to become a Registered Dietitian (RD) upon graduation from Minnesota State Mankato will also need to:

- Meet published requirements to receive a Verification Form from the Dietetics Director.
- Apply, be accepted and complete a supervised practice program (Dietetic Internship).
- Pass a national registration examination.

Minnesota State Mankato faculty are committed to positioning majors for successful transition from Minnesota State Mankato to Dietetic Internship and beyond. Regular and continuous advising is recommended to be successful.

Graduates are employed as RDs or non-RD nutritionists in health care; community, public health, and corporate fitness settings or as members of food management teams.

* The Dietetics Option, a Didactic Program in Dietetics (DPD) of the American Dietetic Association (ADA), is accredited by the Commission for Accreditation for Dietetics Education of the ADA, 120 South Riverside Plaza, Suite 2000 (800-877-1600).

Required General Education

BIOL 105	General Biology I (4)
CHEM 106	Introduction to Chemistry for Allied Health (3)
ENG 101	Composition (4)
IT 100	Introduction to Computing and Applications (4)
MATH 112	College Algebra (4)
SOC 101	Introduction to Sociology (3)
(Choose 3 credits)	
CMST 100	Fundamentals of Communication (3)
CMST 102	Public Speaking (3)
(Choose 3 credits)	
ETHN 101	Introduction to Multicultural & Ethnic Studies (3)
ETHN 150	Multi-Cultural/Ethnic Experience (3)
(Choose 3 credits)	
POL 103W	Thinking about Politics (3)
POL 111	United States Government (3)

Prerequisites to the Major

BIOL 220	Human Anatomy (4)
BIOL 230	Human Physiology (4)
CHEM 111	Chemistry of Life Processes (5)
CSP 471	Interpersonal Helping Skills (3)
ENG 271	Technical Communication (4)
HLTH 321	Medical Terminology (3)
PSYC 101	Psychology (4)
(Choose 3 credits)	
HLTH 475	Biostatistics (3)
STAT 154	Elementary Statistics (3)

Major Common Core

FCS 101	Introduction to Family Consumer Science (3)
---------	---

Major Emphasis: Dietetics (2 credits from FCS 497 required)

FCS 150	Food, Culture and You (3)
FCS 240	Nutrition I (3)
FCS 252	Food Service Systems I (3)
FCS 340	Food Science (4)
FCS 342	Food Production Management (3)
FCS 350	Food Service Systems II (3)
FCS 420	Nutrition Assessment (3)
FCS 440	Nutrition II (3)
FCS 442	Clinical Dietetics I (3)
FCS 444	Experimental Food Science (3)
FCS 446	Lifespan Nutrition (3)
FCS 448	Clinical Dietetics II (3)
FCS 483	Adult and Technical Education in Family Consumer Science (2)
FCS 492	Dietetics Seminar (2)
FCS 497	Internship (1-6)

CHILD DEVELOPMENT AND FAMILY STUDIES OPTION

This option helps prepare students to work with children, adults and families in a variety of human services, educational and community settings.

Required General Education

FCS 100	Personal and Family living (3)
---------	--------------------------------

Major Common Core

FCS 101	Introduction to Family Consumer Science (3)
---------	---

Major Restricted Electives (Choose 6 credits)

FCS 120	Clothing and People (2)
FCS 140	Introduction to Nutrition (3)
FCS 150	Food, Culture and You (3)
FCS 280	Orientation to Family Consumer Science Education (2)
FCS 331	Textiles and Clothing Construction (3)
FCS 473	Consumer Protection (3)

FAMILY CONSUMER SCIENCE

Child Development and Family Studies (Choose 18 credits)

FCS 230	Child Care Psychology (3)
FCS 270	Family Housing (2)
FCS 402	Play and Child Development (3)
FCS 403	Parents and Peers and Adolescent Development (3)
FCS 446	Lifespan Nutrition (3)
FCS 474	Residential Management for Families & Special Needs People (4)
FCS 478	Family Finance (2)
FCS 483	Adult Education in Family Consumer Science (2)
FCS 484	Program Development in Family Consumer Science (4)
FCS 495	Intern: Early Child Family (3-4)
FCS 496	Selected Topics: FLCD
FCS 497	Internship (1-6)
FCS 498	Undergraduate Internship (1-6)

Major Emphasis: Child Development and Family Studies

FCS 275	Consumers in the Economy (3)
FCS 301	Lifespan Development (3)
FCS 311	Family Life and Sex Education (3)
FCS 400	Culturally Diverse Family Systems (3)
FCS 401	Family Life Development (3)
FCS 414	Family Policy and Ethics (3)
FCS 482	Teaching Family Life/Parent Education (2)
FCS 488	Parenting Education (3)
FCS 496	Selected Topics: FLCD (2-3)

FLCD Options (choose 13-16 credits)

FCS 303	Working with Families (2)
FCS 408	Family Life Dynamics (3)
FCS 416	Pre-School Child (2)
FCS 446	Lifespan Nutrition (3)
FCS 474	Residential Mgmt. for Families and Special Needs People (4)
FCS 478	Family Finance (2)
FCS 483	Adult and Technical Education in Family Consumer Science (2)
FCS 496	Selected Topics: FLCD (2-3)

Minor

Choose 16-36 credits from any minor - any discipline 100-499

Students may also take select courses from the FLCD Options category without advisor approval. Other courses may be selected with advisor approval and a substitution/waiver form will need to be filed with the Office of the Registrar.

Becoming a Certified Family Life Educator (CFLE)

The Child Development and Family Studies program has been approved by the National Council on Family Relations. Minnesota State Mankato graduates with an FLCD major or minor who have taken the approved courses are eligible to become Certified Family Life Educators. Being a CFLE recognizes a broad understanding of family life issues. Certification is available to professionals from all disciplines who have met the requirements.

Required Minor: None.

FOOD AND NUTRITION OPTION

This option prepares graduates for various careers in health promotion wellness, food service, and/or nutrition, (such as restaurant or school lunch management); research and development or quality assurance in the food industry; and/or in corporate food distribution, production, sales and service. A supervised internship during the major allows students to gain experience in a particular area of interest. While a minor is not required, it is strongly recommended in order to improve employment opportunities.

Family Consumer Science Core (3 credits)

FCS 101	Introduction to Family Consumer Science (3)
---------	---

Required for Major (33 credits)

FCS 150	Food, Culture and You (3)
FCS 240	Nutrition I (3)
FCS 340	Food Science (2)
FCS 440	Nutrition II (3)

FCS 444	Experimental Food Science (3)
FCS 446	Lifespan Nutrition (3)
(Choose a minimum of 2 credits from the following)	
FCS 497	Internship (1-6)
FCS 498	Undergraduate Internship (1-6)

Required Support Courses Choose a minimum of 12 credits (6 credits must be from FCS) from the following*:

BIOL 270	Microbiology (4)
BIOL 478	Food Microbiology and Sanitation (4)
FCS 252	Food Service Systems I (3)
FCS 275	Consumers in the Economy (3)
FCS 342	Food Production Management (3)
FCS 350	Food Service Systems II (3)
FCS 420	Nutrition Assessment (3)
FCS 439	Nutrition for Physical Activity and Sport (3)
FCS 442	Clinical Dietetics I (3)
FCS 454	Sensory Evaluation and Food Product Development (3)
FCS 473	Consumer Protection (3)
FCS 478	Family Finance (2)
FCS 483	Adult and Technical Education in Family Consumer Science (2)
HLTH 260	Introduction to Health Education (4)
HLTH 361	Health Communications (4)

Non-FCS Required Courses (23 credits)

BIOL 220	Human Anatomy (4)
BIOL 230	Human Physiology (4)
CHEM 106	Introduction to Chemistry for Allied Health (3)
CHEM 111	Chemistry of Life Processes (5)
ENG 271	Technical Communication (4)
STAT 154	Elementary Statistics (3) OR
HLTH 475	Biostatistics (3)

Required Electives* (25 credits)

Consult with your advisor for selection of electives

Gen. Ed. (44 credits)

Required Minor: None

*Please note that at least 42 of the required and elective credits must be at 300-400 level.

FAMILY CONSUMER SCIENCE EDUCATION BS TEACHING

This option prepares men and women to teach family consumer science in grades 5-12 and for other education-related professions.

Family Consumer Science Core (3 credits)

FCS 101	Introduction to Family Consumer Science (3)
---------	---

Required for Option (51 credits)

FCS 100	Personal and Family Living (3)
FCS 120	Clothing and People (2)
FCS 140	Introduction to Nutrition (3)
FCS 270	Family Housing (2)
FCS 275	Consumers in the Economy (3)
FCS 280	Orientation to Family Consumer Science Education (2)
FCS 301	Lifespan Development (3)
FCS 311	Family Life and Sex Education (3)
FCS 331	Textiles and Clothing Construction (3)
FCS 340	Food Science (4)
FCS 400	Culturally Diverse Family Systems (3)
FCS 401	Family Life Development (3)
FCS 416	Pre-School Child (2)
FCS 474	Residential Mgmt. for Families and Special Needs People (4)
FCS 482	Teaching Family Life/Parent Education (2)
FCS 483	Adult and Technical Education in Family Consumer Science (2)
FCS 484	Program Development in Family Consumer Science (4)
FCS 488	Parenting Education (3)

FAMILY CONSUMER SCIENCE

Required for Major (Professional Education, 30 credits)

See the SECONDARY EDUCATION section for admission requirements to Professional Education and a list of required professional education courses.

Required Minor: None

FAMILY CONSUMER SCIENCE MINOR

The Department of Family Consumer Science offers a flexible minor consisting of 20 semester hours of approved FCS courses or other courses approved by advisor. Students may work with an FCS advisor to select the courses that will be most helpful. However, most students will benefit from a minor with one of three focus areas below.

FOOD AND NUTRITION

Students majoring in Nursing, Human Performance, Dental Hygiene, Food Science Technology, Community Health, or other similar majors can benefit from a Food and Nutrition minor.

Required courses (16 credits):

FCS	140	Introduction to Nutrition (3)
FCS	240	Nutrition I (3)
FCS	340	Food Science (4)
FCS	440	Nutrition II (3)
FCS	446	Lifespan Nutrition (3)
(May select 4 credits below)		
FCS	100	Personal and Family Living (3)
FCS	101	Introduction to Family Consumer Science (3)
FCS	252	Food Service Systems I (3)
FCS	275	Consumers in the Economy (3)
FCS	301	Lifespan Development (3)
FCS	303	Working with Families (2)
FCS	350	Food Service Systems II (3)
FCS	400	Culturally Diverse Family Systems (3)
FCS	401	Family Life Development (3)
FCS	408	Family Life Dynamics (3)
FCS	436	Nutrition in Exercise and Sport (3)
FCS	444	Experimental Food Science (3)
FCS	445	Food Preservation (2)
FCS	475	Family Policy (2)
FCS	483	Adult Education in Family Consumer Science (3)
FCS	497	Internship (1-6) OR
FCS	498	Undergraduate Internship (1-6)

CHILD DEVELOPMENT AND FAMILY STUDIES

A minor with a focus in Child Development and Family Studies is useful to a variety of students going into professions related to health and human services, especially those who will work with children and families. Students may choose any combination of 20 credits from the categories below for a minor. Other courses may be chosen with advisor approval. A minor in this area can enable students to become Certified Family Life Educators through National Council on Family Relations.

Family Relations

FCS	100	Personal and Family Living (3)
FCS	401	Family Life Development (3)
FCS	408	Family Life Dynamics (3)

Parenting

FCS	488	Parenting Education (3)
-----	-----	-------------------------

Cultural Diversity (cultural diversity core course)

FCS	400	Culturally Diverse Family Systems (3)
-----	-----	---------------------------------------

Child/Human Development

FCS	230	Child Care Psychology (3)
FCS	301	Lifespan Development (3)
FCS	416	Pre-School Child (2)
FCS	446	Lifespan Nutrition (3)

Family-life Education

FCS	311	Family Life and Sex Education (3)
FCS	482	Teaching Family Life/Parent Education* (2)
FCS	483	Adult Education in FCS* (2)

Family Resource Management

FCS	275	Consumers in the Economy* (3)
FCS	474	Residential Management for Families & Special Needs People* (4)
FCS	478	Family Finance (2)

Family Law and Policy

FCS	475	Family Policy* (2)
-----	-----	--------------------

FLCD Related

FCS	101	Introduction to Family Consumer Science (3)
FCS	270	Family Housing (3)
FCS	496	Selected Topics (2-3)
FCS	303	Working with Families (2)

Internship (may choose 3 hours FCS 495 or FCS 497)

CONSUMER STUDIES

Professionals in this business related area usually work with people in professions such helping consumers get the best product or service for their money, advocating for a good availability of choices, resolving consumer complaints to achieve fair solutions, and helping consumers with a variety of money management issues.

Core Course

FCS	101	Introduction to Family Consumer Science (3)
-----	-----	---

Consumer Related Courses

FCS	376	Household Equipment (3)
FCS	275	Families in the Economy (3)
FCS	473	Consumer Protection (3)
FCS	474	Residential Mgmt. for Families and Special Needs People (4)
FCS	475	Family Policy (2)
FCS	478	Family Finance (2)

(May count one of the following)

FCS	140	Introduction to Nutrition (3)
FCS	120	Clothing and People (2)
FCS	270	Family Housing (2)
FCS	303	Working with Families (2)
FCS	483	Adult Education in Family Consumer Science (2)
FCS	496	Topics (2-3)
FCS	498	Internship (1-3)

Strongly Recommended Electives

MRKT	310	Principles of Marketing (3)
MRKT	316	Consumer Behavior (3)

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

FCS 100 (3) Personal & Family Living

Emphasizes individual growth and interpersonal relationships within our diverse society. Focuses on issues such as interpersonal communication, conflict resolution, mate selection, marriage and family issues, family strengths, stress and crises, parenting decision-making and parent-child relationships, resource management, and personal and family financial issues.

Fall, Spring
GE-5

FCS 101 (3) Introduction to Family Consumer Science

An overview of the scope of family consumer sciences and the career potentials of the profession.

Fall, Spring

FAMILY CONSUMER SCIENCE

FCS 120 (2) Clothing and People

Relationship of clothing to people from cultural, social, psychological, economic and aesthetic perspectives.

Fall

Diverse Cultures - Purple

FCS 140 (3) Introduction to Nutrition

An introductory nutrition class which emphasizes the scientific method and natural science principles from biochemistry, physiology, chemistry, and other sciences to explain the relationships between food and its use by the human body for energy, regulation, structure, and optimal health.

Fall, Spring

GE-3

FCS 150 (3) Food, Culture and You

Introduces students to basic food preparation and culinary techniques. Students look at different cultures and the roles of individuals and nations in a global context using food habits as a model.

Spring

FCS 220 (3) Introduction to Fashion Merchandising

Variable

FCS 221 (3) Apparel Design: Flat Pattern

Variable

FCS 230 (3) Child Care Psychology

Principles of psychology applied to child rearing.

FCS 240 (3) Nutrition I

The science of six nutrient classes, including digestion through metabolism.

Pre: Chemistry background

Fall, Spring

FCS 252 (3) Food Service Systems I

Principles of food services operations related to menu planning, standardized recipes, production and service for profit and nonprofit settings. Includes the NRA ServSafe certification.

Fall

FCS 270 (2) Family Housing

Physical, psychological, social, and managerial aspects of housing. Reciprocal relationship between housing and people. Guidelines and basic principles in planning for individual and family needs.

Spring

FCS 275 (3) Consumers in the Economy

Economic decision making related to achieving maximum satisfaction from resources spent in the marketplace on housing, food, clothing, transportation, and other dimensions of the family. Basic information about the functions and responsibilities of the consumer, laws and agencies affecting consumer well-being and sources of help.

Fall

FCS 280 (2) Orientation to Family Consumer Science Education

Nature and scope of family consumer science education as a professional career. Identification of personal competencies and interests. Presentation of varied teaching methods and techniques.

Spring

FCS 281 (3) Aesthetic Applications in Family Consumer Science

Hands on applications of aesthetics in family consumer science using family consumer science computer software. Exploration of the historical, cultural, behavioral and technological influences on aesthetics within the context of family consumer science.

Variable

FCS 301 (3) Lifespan Development

Study of the family from a historical perspective; in terms of the family system and the broader ecological system; in terms of stresses faced and coping

responses. This course will address issues at each of four life stages: infancy and early childhood; the school years; transition from school to adult life; and the adult years.

Fall

FCS 303 (3) Working With Families

Study of the role of the family in the development of the young child. Provide teachers and care providers with knowledge and understanding of family systems and appropriate interactions with families. Students will participate in a service learning activity.

Fall, Spring

FCS 311 (3) Family Life and Sex Education

Explores biological, physiological, and sociological perspectives of human sexuality. The course examines personal and family relationships and addresses family life and sex education teaching methods for school and community settings.

Spring

FCS 331 (3) Textiles and Clothing Construction

Principles and hands on application of textiles and clothing construction. Emphasis placed on consumer perspective and understanding basic construction skills for personal or home furnishings use.

Spring

FCS 340 (4) Food Science

Study of why, how, and when physical and chemical phenomena occur during the preparation of food and its products. Includes discussion and laboratory experience demonstrating how preparation methods affect food quality, composition, and nutritive value.

Pre: FCS 150

Fall

FCS 342 (3) Food Production Management

Planning, preparing and serving meals with emphasis on effective management, nutritive needs, purchasing, and equipment. Includes quantity food service laboratory.

Pre: FCS 252, FCS 340, FCS 350

Spring

FCS 350 (3) Food Service Systems II

Principles of food services management related to budgeting, food safety and operational sanitation, analysis and control of quality and quantity in institutional and public food service operations.

Pre: FCS 252

Spring

FCS 370 (3) Housing and Lifestyle

Issues in lifestyle housing, e.g. aging, children, special needs, low income, head of family, and single person households. Study of housing types and designs including solar and earth sheltered. Constraints, deficiencies and evaluation of housing issues.

Pre: FCS 270

Variable

FCS 376 (2) Household Equipment

FCS 400 (3) Culturally Diverse Family Systems

An analysis of culturally diverse family systems in America; emphasis on relationships within the family and with the larger community across the family life cycle.

Fall

Diverse Cultures - Purple

FCS 401 (3) Family Life Development

The course is a study of development through the family life cycle. Emphasis on developmental interaction and systems theory.

Spring

FAMILY CONSUMER SCIENCE

FCS 402 (3) Play and Child Development

An examination of the important role that play has in the cognitive, emotional, physical, and social development of the child from birth to adolescence.
Summer

FCS 403 (3) Parents and Peers and Adolescent Development

Examination of how adolescents' development are affected by their relationships with their parents and with their peers.
Spring

FCS 408 (3) Family Life Dynamics

Same as SOC 408.

FCS 414 (3) Family Policy and Ethics

An examination, analysis, and application of the impact of law, public policy, and ethical principles on family life.
Spring

FCS 415 (1-2) Student Organization

The teacher-coordinator's role as a vocational club advisor.
Variable

FCS 416 (2) Pre-School Child

Study of preschool child by observation and participation in nursery school setting.
Variable

FCS 420 (3) Nutrition Assessment

In-depth study and practice of Nutrition assessment techniques including dietary histories, anthropometrics, physical signs and symptoms, and laboratory interpretation in various age groups and conditions. Students will use findings to determine nutritional needs and make nutritional diagnoses.
Pre: FCS 240
Spring

FCS 436 (3) Historic Costume

Variable

FCS 437 (1-3) Topic: Textiles and Clothing

Topics of current interest. May be repeated.
Variable

FCS 438 (3) Merchandising Seminar

Variable

FCS 439 (3) Nutrition for Physical Activity and Sport

Provides in-depth exploration of the dietary needs of physically active individuals across the lifespan. Its laboratory component will focus on performance and interpretation of assessments commonly used to determine dietary and physiological status.
Pre: FCS 140 or FCS 240
Fall, Spring

FCS 440 (3) Nutrition II

An advanced nutrition course in human metabolism, emphasizing the function and interaction of nutrients in metabolic and physiologic processes. A grade of "C" must be attained in CHEM 111 and BIOL 230 before taking this course.
Pre: BIOL 230, CHEM 111, FCS 240
Spring

FCS 442 (3) Clinical Dietetics I

The role and influence of dietetics in society, nutritional assessment and care plans, dietetic principles applied to normal and malnourished states. Case-based approach.
Pre: FCS 440, HLTH 321
Fall

FCS 444 (3) Experimental Food Science

Food quality, safety, formulation, processing, preservation, and biotechnology are explored. Original food science experiments are planned, executed, interpreted, and presented using appropriate scientific techniques.
Pre: FCS 340; HLTH 475 (or STAT 154)
Spring

FCS 445 (2) Food Preservation

Principles of and laboratory experience in food preservation by drying, freezing, canning, pickling, and jelly making.
Variable

FCS 446 (3) Lifespan Nutrition

Study of nutritional needs of pregnancy, infancy, childhood, and adulthood. Experience in group dynamics in providing nutritional education to a target population.
Pre: FCS 140 or FCS 240
Fall

FCS 448 (3) Clinical Dietetics II

The pathophysiological, nutrient assessment, planning and counseling aspects of biliary, surgical, endocrine, cardiovascular and renal conditions. Case-based approach.
Pre: FCS 442
Spring

FCS 451 (2) Integrating Service Values

This course will provide the theoretical and practical foundations for integrating service-learning values into foods management practice.

FCS 452 (3) Integrating Foodservice Software Into Practice

This course will provide the theoretical and practical foundations for integrating current technologies into foods management practice.

FCS 454 (3) Sensory Evaluation and Food Product Development

Principles of sensory evaluation and application of those principles and other food science by selecting, planning, conducting, and reporting on a food product development project.
Spring

FCS 472 (2) Residential Management

An in-depth exploration into planning and managing a variety of residential property facilities. Specifically addresses employment as a manager of such properties.
Pre: FCS 270 and FCS 370
Variable

FCS 473 (3) Consumer Protection

Emphasizes the analyses and assessment of the effectiveness of consumer protection efforts. Emphasis will be placed on government laws, regulations, and agencies at the federal, state and local levels.
Variable

FCS 474 (4) Residential Management for Families and Special Needs People

The system approach to analyzing family situations to make decisions and correlate resources in the resolution of family managerial problems. Emphasis on the application of managerial skills to lifestyle situations: young-families, elderly, special needs, singles and low income.
Spring

FCS 475 (2) Family Policy

An examination and analysis of the impact of law and public policy on family life.
Spring

FCS 476 (1) Ethical Principles for Family-Life Professionals

An examination, analysis and application of ethical principles for family-life professionals.
Spring

FAMILY CONSUMER SCIENCE

FCS 478 (2) Family Finance

Introduce students to the how's and why's of family financial management to reduce mistakes made in successfully managing financial aspects of life. For non-business majors.
Variable

FCS 499 (1-4) Individual Study

Arranged with the instructor.
Pre: Consent
Fall, Spring

FCS 482 (2) Teaching Family Life/Parenting Education

Analyze issues and concerns related to family life education. Investigate teaching strategies and methods of evaluation. Preparation of appropriate lesson plans.
Fall

FCS 483 (2) Adult and Technical Education in Family Consumer Science

Philosophy and objectives of adult education in family consumer sciences with emphasis on informal teaching- learning environments; procedures for planning and developing programs; and learning experiences with the adult learner.
Fall, Spring

FCS 484 (4) Program Development in Family Consumer Science

Philosophy, scope/sequence, curriculum, evaluation and administration of family consumer science educational programs for youth of varied abilities, interests, and socioeconomics levels. 12 hour program clinical required.
Fall

FCS 487 (1-3) Topic: Family Consumer Science Education

Current issues and/or research findings to be announced as offered. May be repeated.
Variable

FCS 488 (3) Parenting Education

A systems perspective on parent-child relationship. This course covers parent-child issues during the stages of human development. It also focuses on special needs children and families, cross-cultural issues and family violence. Emphasis is on research and theory and parenting education strategies.
Fall

FCS 490 (1-3) Workshop

Workshop topics vary as announced in class schedule. May be repeated.
Variable

FCS 491 (1-4) In-Service

May be repeated on each new topic.
Variable

FCS 492 (2) Dietetics Seminar

Preparation for advancement in a career as a registered dietitian, including a first draft of the dietetic internship application.
Pre: Graduation by the following May to December; FCS 498 or concurrent
Fall

FCS 495 (3-4) Intern: Early Child Family

A scheduled work assignment that will include on-site experiences with parents in early childhood family education.
Fall, Spring

FCS 496 (2-3) Selected Topics: FLCD

Topics announced as offered. May be repeated.
Variable

FCS 497 (1-6) Internship

A scheduled work assignment with supervision in private business, industry and government agency appropriate to each area of concentration.
Pre: Consent
Fall, Spring

FCS 498 (1-6) Undergraduate Internship

A scheduled work assignment with supervision in private business, industry, and government agency appropriate to each area of concentration.
Pre: Consent
Fall, Spring

Finance

College of Business

Department of Finance

150 Morris Hall • 507-389-1319

Chair: Stephen Wilcox

Hyuna Park, Joseph Reising, Roger Severns, Harold Thiewes

The objective of the department is to prepare students for entry-level positions in the field of finance. Five areas of emphasis are available within this major.

The undergraduate finance program deals with the theory, organization and operations of the financial system from both the social and managerial perspectives. Students are expected to develop expertise in making organizational and personal judgments and decisions involving financial data. Additionally, students present their analyses in both written and oral form.

Students may select and complete one or more of the following emphases: Corporate Finance, Financial Planning and Insurance, General Finance and Investment Analysis, and Institutional Finance

Admission to a Major in the College of Business. Admission to a major in the College of Business typically occurs at the beginning of the student's junior year. The student may choose to pursue a degree in one or more of the following COB majors: Accounting, Finance, International Business, Management, or Marketing. Multiple criteria will be considered for admission to a major in the College of Business. Admission is competitive; meeting minimum requirements does not guarantee admission. Deadlines for application are: October 1 for Spring Semester and March 1 for Fall Semester.

Criteria Considered for Admission to a Major in the College of Business

1. Cumulative (Including Transfer) Grade Point Average: minimum 2.7
2. Credits and Courses: 33 completed credits of the 44 general education requirements
3. Completion of the following courses: ISYS 101 (ISYS 110 for MIS majors) MATH 130, ACCT 200, BLAW 200, MGMT 200, Second Year Experience 201, ECON 201, ECON 202, ECON 207, and ACCT 210

POLICIES/INFORMATION

Academic Advising. Students will initially receive their advising from the professional advisors in the College of Business Advising Center. When a student applies to the College of Business, he/she will be assigned a faculty advisor in the major area of study. Questions regarding the assignment of advisors can be answered in the College of Business Advising Center, 151 Morris Hall, 507-389-2963.

Information Technology Initiative. Students with a major or minor in the College of Business are required to obtain a notebook computer with a standard set of applications from the Campus Computer Store at Minnesota State Mankato. Students who are majoring in other colleges may be able to enroll in non-notebook classes as they are offered. For further information, please refer to the College of Business section at the front of this bulletin.

College of Business Policies. Students who are business minors, non-business majors or those who are not seeking a four year degree may take up to 24 credits in the College of Business. Students must be admitted to the College of Business to be granted a Bachelor of Science degree in any College of Business major.

Residency. Transfer students must complete a minimum of 30 resident credits at the upper division (300-400) level in the College of Business at Minnesota State Mankato.

Transfer students pursuing a major or minor in the College of Business must complete at least 50% (one-half) of their major or minor coursework at Minnesota State Mankato.

No more than three of the required nine courses in a track may be transferred from another university and be applied toward the Finance degree, if a student is to be awarded a degree in finance from Minnesota State Mankato.

GPA Policy. Students must earn a minimum grade point average of 2.0 ("C") on the total courses taken in the College of Business and a 2.25 overall GPA to meet graduation requirements.

P/N Grading Policy. No more than one-fourth of a student's major shall consist of P/N grades.

Assessment Policy. The College of Business believes that the ongoing assessment of its programs makes a vital contribution to the quality of those programs and to student learning. Student participation is an important and expected part of the assessment process.

Internships. Students are encouraged to participate in business and industrial organizations through internship programs. Internships are available during the junior and senior years. Students interested in internships should interview early with the internship coordinator for enrollment in this program.

Student Organizations. Delta Sigma Pi is a coeducational business fraternity organized to further the camaraderie of business students and professionals. Delta Sigma Pi provides members the opportunity to network with current business students and alumni throughout the United States.

The Finance Club provides students with a direct link to professionals employed in finance positions. This is a professional and social club and all majors are welcome.

The Council of Student Business Organizations (COSBO), which is comprised of the presidents of the nine organizations and the college representative to the Student Senate, works directly with the Dean's office in the coordination of activities of the various organizations and sponsors activities of their own.

FINANCE BS

Required General Education

ECON 201	Principles of Macroeconomics (3)
MATH 130	Finite Mathematics and Introductory Calculus (4)

Prerequisites to the Major

ACCT 200	Financial Accounting (3)
ACCT 210	Managerial Accounting (3)
BLAW 200	Legal, Political and Regulatory Envr. of Business (3)
ECON 202	Principles of Microeconomics (3)
ECON 207	Business Statistics (4)
FINA 201	Second Year Experience (0)
ISYS 101	Introduction to Information Systems (3)
MGMT 200	Introduction to MIS (3)

Major Common Core

FINA 362	Business Finance (3)
FINA 395	Personal Adjustment to Business (1)
IBUS 380	Principles of International Business (3)
MGMT 305	Business Ethics Fundamentals (1)
MGMT 330	Principles of Management (3)
MGMT 346	Production and Operations Management (3)
MGMT 481	Business Policy and Strategy (3)
MRKT 310	Principles of Marketing (3)

Required Finance Major (choose 12 credits)

FINA 460	Investments (3)
FINA 462	Strategic Financial Management (3)
FINA 464	Financial Institutions and Markets (3)
FINA 467	Insurance and Risk Management (3)

FINANCE

Major Emphasis (select one of the following options):

CORPORATE FINANCE

ACCT 300	Intermediate Financial Accounting I (3)
ACCT 310	Management Accounting I (3)
FINA 461	Short-Term Financial Management (3)
(Choose two of the following)	
ACCT 301	Intermediate Financial Accounting II (3)
ACCT 311	Management Accounting II (3)
ACCT 320	Accounting Information Systems (3)
ACCT 410	Business Income Tax (3)
ACCT 411	Individual Income Tax (3)
ECON 463	Applied Econometrics of Financial Markets (3)
FINA 463	Security Analysis (3)
FINA 480	Options and Futures (3)
FINA 493	Maverick Fund (3)
FINA 498	Internship (3)

FINANCIAL PLANNING AND INSURANCE

ACCT 411	Individual Income Tax (3)
FINA 459	Personal Financial Planning (3)
FINA 470	Personal Insurance (3)
(Choose two of the following)	
ACCT 410**	Business Income Tax (3)
ECON 463	Applied Econometrics of Financial Markets (3)
FINA 458**	Estate Planning (3)
FINA 463**	Security Analysis (3)
FINA 466**	Employee Benefit Planning (3)
FINA 477	Real Estate (3)
FINA 478	Real Estate Investment (3)
FINA 480**	Options and Futures (3)
FINA 493	Maverick Fund (3)
FINA 498	Internship (3)
MRKT 412	Professional Selling (3)

GENERAL FINANCE

(Choose any five of the following, two of which must be FINA courses)

ACCT 300	Intermediate Financial Accounting I (3)
ACCT 301	Intermediate Financial Accounting II (3)
ACCT 310	Management Accounting I (3)
ACCT 311	Management Accounting II (3)
ACCT 410	Business Income Tax (3)
ACCT 411	Individual Income Tax (3)
ECON 463	Applied Econometrics of Financial Markets (3)
FINA 458	Estate Planning (3)
FINA 459	Personal Financial Planning (3)
FINA 461	Short-Term Financial Management (3)
FINA 463	Security Analysis (3)
FINA 466	Employee Benefit Planning (3)
FINA 470	Personal Insurance (3)
FINA 477	Real Estate (3)
FINA 478	Real Estate Investments (3)
FINA 480	Options and Futures (3)
FINA 482	Commercial Bank Management (3)
FINA 492	Study Tour (3)
FINA 493	Maverick Fund (3)
FINA 498	Internship (3)
MRKT 412	Professional Selling (3)

INSTITUTIONAL FINANCE

FINA 463	Security Analysis (3)
FINA 482	Commercial Bank Management (3)
(Choose one of the following)	
FINA 461	Short-Term Financial Management (3)
FINA 477	Real Estate (3)
(Choose two of the following)	
ACCT 300	Intermediate Financial Accounting I (3)
ACCT 301	Intermediate Financial Accounting II (3)
ECON 463	Applied Econometrics of Financial Markets (3)
FINA 461	Short-Term Financial Management (3)

FINA 470	Personal Insurance (3)
FINA 477	Real Estate (3)
FINA 478	Real Estate Investment (3)
FINA 480	Options and Futures (3)
FINA 493	Maverick Fund (3)
FINA 498	Internship (3)

INVESTMENT ANALYSIS

ACCT 300	Intermediate Financial Accounting I (3)
FINA 463	Security Analysis (3)
FINA 480	Options and Futures (3)
(Choose two of the following)	
ACCT 301	Intermediate Financial Accounting II (3)
ACCT 411	Individual Income Tax (3)
ECON 463	Applied Econometrics of Financial Markets (3)
FINA 459	Personal Financial Planning (3)
FINA 466	Employee Benefit Planning (3)
FINA 470	Personal Insurance (3)
FINA 477	Real Estate (3)
FINA 478	Real Estate Investment (3)
FINA 493	Maverick Fund (3)
FINA 498	Internship (3)

* Instructor's permission required

** Students who wish to prepare to sit for the Certified Financial Planner (CFP) are required to take ACCT 410, FINA 458, FINA 463, FINA 466 and FINA 480 in addition to completing the Finance core requirements and the required courses in the Financial Planning and Insurance area of emphasis.

Required Minor: None.

FINANCIAL PLANNING MINOR

Required for Minor (18 credits)

FINA 100	Personal Financial Management (3) OR
FINA 362	Business Finance (3)
FINA 459	Personal Financial Planning (3)
FINA 467	Insurance and Risk Management (3)

(Choose at least three of the following)

FINA 458	FINA 460	FINA 463	FINA 464
FINA 466	FINA 470	FINA 477	FINA 478
FINA 497 P/N*	ACCT 411	MRKT 412	

* Instructor's permission required.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

FINA 100 (3) Personal Financial Management

Fundamental concepts of managing cash flows: preparation of personal budget, personal debt management, financial goal establishment, savings and investments, insurance.

Fall

FINA 201 (0) Second Year Experience

Fall, Spring

FINA 362 (3) Business Finance

An introduction to finance relating to problems, methods, and policies in financing business enterprise.

Pre: ACCT 200, Jr. Standing

Fall, Spring

FINA 395 (1) Personal Adjustment to Business

This course reviews the steps to prepare for future job placement. Topics include the preparation of a credentials file, interview skills, the creation of an effective resume and cover letter, the process of networking, the internship program, requirements for graduation, opportunity for travel studies and application for graduate studies.

Fall, Spring

FINA 458 (3) Estate Planning

Principles and techniques for estate planning. Examination of various retirement plans available, and the legal and tax environment impacting an estate's portfolio.

Pre: FINA 100 or FINA 362
Fall

FINA 459 (3) Personal Financial Planning

Fundamental concepts of personal financial management: insurance, budgeting, credit, savings, investments, retirement and estate planning, and consumer debt management.

Pre: ACCT 411, FINA 467
Spring

FINA 460 (3) Investments

Formulation of investment policy of individuals and institutions, factors influencing the values of securities, and techniques of portfolio selection and management.

Pre: FINA 362
Fall, Spring

FINA 461 (3) Short-Term Financial Management

This course describes the nature and types of credit, instrument and agencies. It deals with the management and analysis of consumer and commercial credit and control.

Pre: FINA 362
Fall

FINA 462 (3) Strategic Financial Management

Applications of financial principles and analytical tools through the use of case studies and problems from local businesses.

Pre: MGMT 305, FINA 362
Fall, Spring

FINA 463 (3) Security Analysis

Tools and techniques to aid in individual and institutional portfolio management.

Pre: MGMT 305, FINA 362 and FINA 460
Spring

FINA 464 (3) Financial Institutions and Markets

Introduction to money and capital markets, instruments and institutions. Consideration of the management problems of financial institutions.

Pre: FINA 362
Fall, Spring

FINA 466 (3) Employee Benefit Planning

Fundamental concepts of employee benefits in relation to pertinent legislation, modern management techniques, and financial constraints that affect the formulation and implementation of a benefit plan.

Pre: FINA 100 or FINA 362
Spring

FINA 467 (3) Insurance and Risk Management

Examination of the fundamentals of the insurance industry; the risk management process; and commercial insurance exposures and policies including commercial property, general liability, and workers' compensation.

Fall, Spring

FINA 468 (3) Commercial Property/Liability Insurance

Principles and practices of risk management in the recognition and treatment of exposure to potential financial loss and with primary emphasis on property and liability insurance for individuals and families.

Pre: FINA 467
Variable

FINA 469 (3) International Business Finance

Financing investments and working capital management problems in multinational environments.

Pre: FINA 362
Variable

FINA 470 (3) Personal Insurance

Examination of personal insurance exposures and policies including auto, health, home, and life.

Pre: FINA 467
Fall

FINA 476 (3) Real Estate Appraisal

Principles and techniques of real estate valuation. The market, cost and income methods for the basic structure of the course. A professional appraisal report is required.

Pre: FINA 362
Variable

FINA 477 (3) Real Estate

Fundamental principles: valuation, brokerage, financing, law, property management, land descriptions and basic investment.

Pre: FINA 100 or FINA 362
Spring

FINA 478 (3) Real Estate Investment

Property productivity analysis utilizing discount cash flow methodology, urban growth and taxation factors, and economic base analysis.

Pre: FINA 362
Fall

FINA 479 (3) Executive Lectures

Guest lecturers and discussions with students by visiting senior executives of major companies coordinated by faculty. The course will include analysis of several individual companies. May be repeated.

FINA 480 (3) Options and Futures

Trading practices and procedures utilizing these contracts in hedging and risk management policies for business.

Pre: FINA 362
Fall

FINA 482 (3) Commercial Bank Management

Fundamental concepts of commercial bank management: banking trends and performance evaluations. Managing the balance sheet and evaluating loan requests.

Pre: MGMT 305, FINA 362
Spring

FINA 491 (1-4) In-Service

Fall, Spring

FINA 492 (1-3) Study Tour

Study tours are led by Minnesota State University, Mankato Faculty and provide students with opportunities to visit companies and attend lectures by renowned experts from key sectors of economy, government, and business.

Variable

FINA 493 (1-6) Maverick Fund

Students are responsible for generating investment ideas consistent with the Maverick Fund Investment Policy Statement.

Pre: FINA 362 Permission required. Students must apply to take this course and selected applicants will be granted permission to register. Application information and forms are available at <http://cob.mnsu.edu/finc/>.

Coreq: FINA 460
Fall, Spring

FINA 497 (1-9) Internship

Supervised experience in business, industry, state or federal institutions.

Fall, Spring

FINANCE

FINA 498 (3) Internship

Supervised experience in business, industry, state or federal institutions.

Fall, Spring

FINA 499 (1-3) Individual Study

Fall, Spring

FIRST YEAR EXPERIENCE

First Year Experience

10 Gage Center • 507-389-5498

Director: Nicole Dose

FYEX 100 (1) First Year Seminar

This course supports the development of student success skills, such as reading, writing and speaking; helps students gain intellectual confidence; builds in the expectation of academic success; and provides assistance in making the transition to the University.

GE-12

FOOD SCIENCE TECHNOLOGY

Food Science Technology

College of Science, Engineering & Technology

Department of Biological Sciences

242 Traflet Science Center S • 507-389-2786

Required Minor: Yes. Chemistry.

Refer to the College regarding required advising for students on academic probation.

Program Director: Dorothy Wrigley, Ph.D. (Biology)

Faculty: Joye Bond, Ph.D. (Family and Consumer Science); Mary Hadley, Ph.D. (Chemistry); Gregg Marg, Ph.D. (Biology); Dorothy Wrigley, Ph.D. (Biology).

Recent outbreaks of food borne disease and concern for safe food products for consumers is driving the market for individuals with a degree in Food Science Technology. Graduates can expect to find employment within the food industry and testing laboratories or government laboratories. These positions require a diversified training in both foods and sciences, especially microbiology and chemistry. This undergraduate major is easily adapted for students wanting to continue into graduation education.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

Admission to major is granted by the Department of Biology and follows minimum University admission requirements:

- a minimum of 32 earned semester credits hours
- a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.00

GPA Policy. A minimum GPA of 2.00 must be maintained in the major.

P/N Grading Policy. All courses in the major must be taken for grade.

FOOD SCIENCE TECHNOLOGY BS

Required General Education

BIOL	105	General Biology I (4)
MATH	112	College Algebra (4)
STAT	154	Elementary Statistics (3)

Prerequisites to the Major

BIOL	220	Human Anatomy (4)
CHEM	104	Introduction to Chemistry (3)

Major Common Core

BIOL	106	General Biology II (4)
BIOL	230	Human Physiology (4)
BIOL	270	Microbiology (4)
BIOL	453	Biological Engineering Analysis I (4)
BIOL	478	Food Microbiology and Sanitation (4)
CHEM	201	General Chemistry I (5)
CHEM	202	General Chemistry II (5)
CHEM	305	Analytical Chemistry (4)
CHEM	320	Organic Chemistry I (5)
CHEM	360	Principles of Biochemistry (4)
FCS	240	Nutrition I (3)
FCS	340	Food Science (4)
FCS	444	Experimental Food Science (3)
(Choose 2 credits from the following)		
BIOL	497	Internship I (2-4)
BIOL	499	Individual Study (2-4)

Major Restricted Electives (Choose 3-4 credits)

BIOL	452	Biological Instrumentation (3)
BIOL	467	Industrial Hygiene (3)
CHEM	437	Food Chemistry (4)

General Electives

10 credits of any elective are required. 7 of these must be at the 300-400 level to meet graduation requirement. Calculus (MATH 121) is strongly suggested if graduate study is intended.

French

College of Arts & Humanities
Department of Modern Languages
227 Armstrong Hall • 507-389-2116
Web site: www.mnsu.edu/modernlang

Chair: James A. Grabowska

Evan Bibbee, John J. Janc

Education in the French language provides insight into the literature and culture of France and other French-speaking countries. It also gives students a knowledge of language that enables them to work and travel in areas of the world where French is spoken. To facilitate these goals, the department sponsors a summer program in France. Students choosing to take advantage of this program, or who acquire language experience on their own initiative, may receive credit if arrangements are made in advance.

Admission to Major is granted by the department. Minimum University admission requirements are:

- a minimum of 32 earned semester credit hours.
- a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.00 ("C").

Contact the department for application procedures.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

GPA Policy. A grade of "C-" or better must be earned for major or minor credit.

P/N Grading Policy. Work done for a major or minor must be done for a letter grade beyond the second-year level. A grade of P must be earned for major or minor credit in all work done on a P/N basis.

Proficiency Policies. Students who wish to receive credit by examination may take tests to have their proficiency evaluated. Students may not take a proficiency test for a course in which they are enrolled. The department reserves the right to deny admission to courses for those students whom a faculty member determines to have mastered the material already.

Fulfilling BA Language Requirement. Students who wish to validate the BA Language requirement for previous study in French, German, Spanish, Swedish or Norwegian may do so by taking a credit by exam (see above section). Students do not meet the BA language requirement merely because they have taken two years of high school language.

Residency Requirement. Transfer credits will be applied only if they are the equivalent of work offered by the Department of Modern Languages for the major or minor in that language. In addition, a minimum of work must be taken at Minnesota State Mankato as follows: Major: a minimum of three upper division courses other than Independent or Individual Study, for a total of at least 8 credits. At least two of these courses must be at the 400 level. Minor: a minimum of two upper division courses other than Independent or Individual Study, for a total of at least six credits.

Courses not required for a student's specific baccalaureate degree should be chosen according to these general guidelines:

- BA:

Emphasis on literature in upper-division courses; students will most likely pursue their education beyond the baccalaureate level.

- BS:

Emphasis on the ability to communicate in the language; presupposes knowledge of culture and civilization; students frequently have career goals in other disciplines for which a language is either required or recommended.

- BS French Education:

Emphasis on communication (four skills plus culture and language analysis).

For students majoring or minoring in the College of Business, the French program offers two courses designed to introduce them to various aspects of the business community in France: FREN 405 and FREN 406.

FRENCH BA

Prerequisites to Major Elementary French - (Choose 2-10 Credits)

FREN 101	Elementary French I (5)
FREN 102	Elementary French II (5)
FREN 200	Entry-Level Intermediate French (2-4)

Major Common Core

Language (Choose 11-21 credits)

FREN 302W	Composition (2-4)
FREN 323	French Phonetics and Applied Linguistics (2-4)
FREN 350	Introduction to French Literature (3)
FREN 366	Oral Communication (2-6)
FREN 404	French Syntax (2-4)

Literature (Choose 4-15 credits)

FREN 420	French Seminar (1-3)
FREN 432	French Literature I (3-4)
FREN 442	French Literature II (3-4)
FREN 452	French Literature III (3-4)

Civilization (Choose 3-4 credits)

FREN 305	France Today (3-4)
FREN 402	French Civilization (3-4)

Major Restricted Electives (Choose 1-12 credits)

FREN 201	Intermediate French I (4)
FREN 202	Intermediate French II (4)
FREN 204	Advanced Intermediate French (2-4)
FREN 211	Intermediate Readings (1-3)
FREN 214	Paris et L'ILE de France (1-3)
FREN 215	Composition (1-3)
FREN 216	Conversation (1-4)
FREN 217	Modern France (1-3)
FREN 218	On Y Va (1)
FREN 261	Conversation & Pronunciation (1-3)
FREN 293	Supervised Study in French-Speaking Countries (1-6)
FREN 299	Individual Study (1-4)
FREN 301	Third Year Vocabulary Review (3)
FREN 302	Composition (2-4)
FREN 302W	Composition (2-4)
FREN 304	Third Year Grammar Review (3)
FREN 305	France Today (1-4)
FREN 313	Third Year French (1-4)
FREN 314	Paris et L'ILE de France (1-3)
FREN 315	Composition (1-3)
FREN 316	Conversation (1-4)
FREN 317	Modern France (1-3)
FREN 318	Introduction to Business French (1-4)
FREN 320	French Seminar (1-3)
FREN 322	Listening Comprehension and Pronunciation (1-3)
FREN 323	French Phonetics & Applied Linguistics (2-4)
FREN 350	Introduction to French Literature (3)
FREN 366	Oral Communication (1-6)
FREN 393	Supervised Study in French-Speaking Countries (1-6)
FREN 402	French Civilization (3-4)
FREN 404	French Syntax (2-4)
FREN 405	Business French I (2-4)
FREN 406	Business French II (2-4)
FREN 414	Paris et L'ILE de France (1-3)
FREN 415	Composition (1-3)
FREN 416	Conversation (1-4)
FREN 417	Modern France (1-3)
FREN 420	French Seminar (1-4)
FREN 432	French Literature I (1-4)
FREN 442	French Literature II (1-4)
FREN 452	French Literature III (1-4)
FREN 492	Individual Study (1-4)
FREN 494	Supervised French Study (1-6)
FREN 497	Internship (1-6)
FREN 499	Individual Study (1-4)

Required Minor: Yes. Any.

FRENCH

FRENCH BS

Prerequisites to Major (Elementary French (Choose 2-10 Credits))

FREN 101	Elementary French I (5)
FREN 102	Elementary French II (5)
FREN 200	Entry-Level Intermediate French (2-4)

Major Common Core

Language (Choose 11-21 credits)

FREN 302W	Composition (2-4)
FREN 323	French Phonetics and Applied Linguistics (2-4)
FREN 350	Introduction to French Literature (3)
FREN 366	Oral Communication (2-6)
FREN 404	French Syntax (2-4)

Literature (Choose 4-15 credits)

FREN 420	French Seminar (1-3)
FREN 432	French Literature I (3-4)
FREN 442	French Literature II (3-4)
FREN 452	French Literature III (3-4)

Civilization (Choose 3-4 credits)

FREN 305	France Today (3-4)
FREN 402	French Civilization (3-4)

Major Restricted Electives (Choose 1-9 credits)

FREN 211	Intermediate Readings (1-3)
FREN 214	Paris et L'ILE de France (1-3)
FREN 215	Composition (1-3)
FREN 216	Conversation (1-4)
FREN 217	Modern France (1-3)
FREN 218	On Y Va (1)
FREN 261	Conversation & Pronunciation (1-3)
FREN 293	Supervised Study in French-Speaking Countries (1-6)
FREN 299	Individual Study (1-4)
FREN 301	Third Year Vocabulary Review (3)
FREN 302	Composition (2-4)
FREN 302W	Composition (2-4)
FREN 304	Third Year Grammar Review (3)
FREN 305	France Today (1-4)
FREN 313	Third Year French (1-4)
FREN 314	Paris et L'ILE de France (1-3)
FREN 315	Composition (1-3)
FREN 316	Conversation (1-4)
FREN 317	Modern France (1-3)
FREN 318	Introduction to Business French (1-4)
FREN 320	French Seminar (1-3)
FREN 322	Listening Comprehension and Pronunciation (1-3)
FREN 323	French Phonetics & Applied Linguistics (2-4)
FREN 350	Introduction to French Literature (3)
FREN 366	Oral Communication (1-6)
FREN 393	Supervised Study in French-Speaking Countries (1-6)
FREN 402	French Civilization (3-4)
FREN 404	French Syntax (2-4)
FREN 405	Business French I (2-4)
FREN 406	Business French II (2-4)
FREN 414	Paris et L'ILE de France (1-3)
FREN 415	Composition (1-3)
FREN 416	Conversation (1-4)
FREN 417	Modern France (1-3)
FREN 420	French Seminar (1-4)
FREN 432	French Literature I (1-4)
FREN 442	French Literature II (1-4)
FREN 452	French Literature III (1-4)
FREN 492	Individual Study (1-4)
FREN 494	Supervised French Study (1-6)
FREN 497	Internship (1-6)
FREN 499	Individual Study (1-4)

FRENCH BS, TEACHING

Prerequisites to Major Elementary French (Choose 2-10 Credits)

FREN 101	Elementary French I (5)
FREN 102	Elementary French II (5)
FREN 200	Entry-Level Intermediate French (2-4)

Major Common Core

Language (Choose 11-21 credits)

FREN 302W	Composition (2-4)
FREN 323	French Phonetics and Applied Linguistics (2-4)
FREN 350	Introduction to French Literature (3)
FREN 366	Oral Communication (2-6)
FREN 404	French Syntax (2-4)

Literature (Choose 4-15 credits)

FREN 420	French Seminar (1-3)
FREN 432	French Literature I (3-4)
FREN 442	French Literature II (3-4)
FREN 452	French Literature III (3-4)

Civilization (Choose 3-4 credits)

FREN 305	France Today (3-4)
FREN 402	French Civilization (3-4)

Methods (Choose 8 credits)

MODL 460	Methods of Teaching Modern Language (3)
MODL 461	Applied Modern Language Teaching Methods (1)
MODL 462	Foreign Language Elementary School (FLES) Methods (3)
MODL 463	Applied (FLES) Methods (1)

Major Restricted Electives (Choose 1 credit)

FREN 201	Intermediate French I (4)
FREN 202	Intermediate French II (4)
FREN 204	Advanced Intermediate French (2-4)
FREN 211	Intermediate Readings (1-3)
FREN 214	Paris et L'ILE de France (1-3)
FREN 215	Composition (1-3)
FREN 216	Conversation (1-4)
FREN 217	Modern France (1-3)
FREN 218	On Y Va (1)
FREN 261	Conversation & Pronunciation (1-3)
FREN 293	Supervised Study in French-Speaking Countries (1-6)
FREN 299	Individual Study (1-4)
FREN 301	Third Year Vocabulary Review (3)
FREN 302	Composition (2-4)
FREN 302W	Composition (2-4)
FREN 304	Third Year Grammar Review (3)
FREN 305	France Today (1-4)
FREN 313	Third Year French (1-4)
FREN 314	Paris et L'ILE de France (1-3)
FREN 315	Composition (1-3)
FREN 316	Conversation (1-4)
FREN 317	Modern France (1-3)
FREN 318	Introduction to Business French (1-4)
FREN 320	French Seminar (1-3)
FREN 322	Listening Comprehension and Pronunciation (1-3)
FREN 323	French Phonetics & Applied Linguistics (2-4)
FREN 350	Introduction to French Literature (3)
FREN 366	Oral Communication (1-6)
FREN 393	Supervised Study in French-Speaking Countries (1-6)
FREN 402	French Civilization (3-4)
FREN 404	French Syntax (2-4)
FREN 405	Business French I (2-4)
FREN 406	Business French II (2-4)
FREN 414	Paris et L'ILE de France (1-3)
FREN 415	Composition (1-3)
FREN 416	Conversation (1-4)
FREN 417	Modern France (1-3)
FREN 420	French Seminar (1-4)
FREN 432	French Literature I (1-4)

FRENCH

FREN 442	French Literature II (1-4)
FREN 452	French Literature III (1-4)
FREN 492	Individual Study (1-4)
FREN 494	Supervised French Study (1-6)
FREN 497	Internship (1-6)
FREN 499	Individual Study (1-4)

Required for Major. Students must demonstrate intermediate-high level speaking proficiency as defined in the ACTFL Proficiency Guidelines established by the American Council on the Teaching of Foreign Languages or equivalent. Contact department for details. Also required for the major are first-hand experiences with the target cultures.

Required for Major (Professional Education, 30 credits)

See the SECONDARY EDUCATION section for admission requirements to Professional Education and a list of required professional education courses.

Required Minor: None.

FRENCH MINOR

Required for Minor (Core, 24 credits)

Elementary French or other proof of skill is needed.

Intermediate sequence counts toward the minor.

FREN 302W	Composition (2-4)
FREN 323	French Phonetics and Applied Linguistics (2-4)
FREN 350	Introduction to French Literature (3)
FREN 366	Oral Communication (2-6)
FREN 404	French Syntax (2-4)
Choose one course from the following:	
FREN 305	France Today (3-4)
FREN 402	French Civilization (3-4)

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

FREN 101 (5) Elementary French I

An introduction, within a cultural context, to the basic skills of listening, speaking, reading and writing.

GE-8

FREN 102 (5) Elementary French II

An introduction, within a cultural context, to the basic skills of listening, speaking, reading and writing.

Pre: FREN 101 or equivalent

GE-8

FREN 200 (2-4) Entry-Level Intermediate French

Review of grammar and vocabulary learned in elementary sequence.

Pre: FREN 101, FREN 102, or equivalent

FREN 201 (4) Intermediate French I

Grammar review, oral practice, written composition and development of reading and listening skills within a cultural context.

Pre: One year university French or equivalent

GE-8

FREN 202 (4) Intermediate French II

Grammar review, oral practice, written composition and development of reading and listening skills within a cultural context.

Pre: FREN 201 or equivalent

GE-8

FREN 204 (2-4) Advanced Intermediate French

Review of grammar and vocabulary learned in intermediate sequence.

Pre: FREN 101, FREN 102, or equivalent

FREN 211 (1-3) Intermediate Readings

A beginning reading course designed to help students improve their comprehension of written French.

FREN 214 (1-3) Paris et L'Ile de France

Visits to the major churches, cathedrals, castles, monuments, museums and neighborhoods in and around Paris.

Pre: FREN 101, FREN 102, or equivalent

FREN 215 (1-3) Composition

Practice in descriptive and narrative prose. Acquisition of basic grammatical structures and vocabulary.

Pre: FREN 101, FREN 102, or equivalent

FREN 216 (1-4) Conversation

Practice in intermediate-level conversational skills.

Pre: FREN 101, FREN 102, or equivalent

FREN 217 (1-3) Modern France

Introduction to contemporary French civilization.

Pre: FREN 101, FREN 102, or equivalent

FREN 218 (1) On y va

Preparation for study in France.

FREN 261 (1-3) Conversation & Pronunciation

Systematic development of conversational idiom and vocabulary. Intensive work on pronunciation. May be taken by majors and minors up to three times.

Pre: FREN 201, FREN 202, or equivalent

FREN 293 (1-6) Supervised Study in French-Speaking Countries

Topics will vary. Study for credit must be approved by the department prior to departure.

Pre: FREN 101, FREN 102, or equivalent

FREN 299 (1-4) Individual Study

Topics will vary.

FREN 301 (3) Third-Year Vocabulary Review

Systematic review of French vocabulary.

Pre: FREN 201, FREN 202, or equivalent

FREN 302W (2-4) Composition

Review of grammar and vocabulary. Practice in descriptive, narrative, and expository prose.

Pre: FREN 201, FREN 202, or equivalent

GE-1C

FREN 304 (3) Third-Year Grammar Review

Systematic review of French grammar.

Pre: FREN 201, FREN 202, or equivalent

FREN 305 (1-4) France Today

Social, political, and economic trends in contemporary France.

Pre: FREN 201, FREN 202, or equivalent

FREN 313 (1-4) Third-Year French

Acquisition of grammar and vocabulary beyond the intermediate sequence.

Pre: FREN 201, FREN 202, or equivalent

FREN 314 (1-3) Paris et L'Ile de France

Visits to the major churches, cathedrals, castles, monuments, museums and neighborhoods in and around Paris.

Pre: FREN 201, FREN 202, or equivalent

FREN 315 (1-3) Composition

Practice in descriptive and narrative prose. Acquisition of grammatical structures and vocabulary beyond the intermediate sequence.

Pre: FREN 201, FREN 202, or equivalent

FREN 316 (1-4) Conversation

Practice in conversational skills.

Pre: FREN 201, FREN 202, or equivalent

FRENCH

FREN 317 (1-3) Modern France

Introduction to contemporary French civilization.
Pre: FREN 201, FREN 202, or equivalent

FREN 318 (1-4) Introduction to Business French

Introduction to basic concepts associated with French business practices.
Pre: FREN 201, FREN 202, or equivalent

FREN 320 (1-3) French Seminar

Study of an author, genre, movement, theme or period.
Pre: FREN 201, FREN 202, or equivalent

FREN 322 (1-3) Listening Comprehension and Pronunciation

Development of listening comprehension and pronunciation through the use of tapes, videos, films, compact discs, and other recorded materials.
Pre: FREN 201, FREN 202, or equivalent

FREN 323 (2-4) French Phonetics & Applied Linguistics

A study of the sound system in French. Intensive oral practice.
Pre: FREN 201, FREN 202, or equivalent

FREN 350 (3) Introduction to French Literature

A beginning literature course designed to teach students to read with understanding and critical ability.
Pre: FREN 201, FREN 202, or equivalent

FREN 366 (1-6) Oral Communication

Intensive practice in advanced conversational skills. May be repeated for credit.
Pre: FREN 201, FREN 202, or equivalent

FREN 393 (1-6) Supervised Study in French-Speaking Countries

Topics will vary. Study for credit must be approved by the department prior to departure.
Pre: FREN 201, FREN 202, or equivalent

FREN 402 (3-4) French Civilization

Survey of historical, philosophical, literary and artistic development of France from the beginning to the present.
Pre: FREN 201, FREN 202, or equivalent

FREN 404 (2-4) French Syntax

Systematic review of French grammar.
Pre: FREN 201, FREN 202, or equivalent

FREN 405 (2-4) Business French I

Study of current vocabulary, terminology and practices used in the business world. Study of developments affecting the French business, industrial and agricultural communities.
Pre: FREN 201, FREN 202, or equivalent

FREN 406 (2-4) Business French II

Study of France's position in the European Economic Community and of the development of French business law with emphasis on the obligations and rights of business people, the classification and organization of the various types of companies, the emission of contracts and other documents.
Pre: FREN 201, FREN 202, or equivalent

FREN 414 (1-3) Paris et L'Ile de France

Visits to the major churches, cathedrals, castles, monuments, museums and neighborhoods in and around Paris.
Pre: FREN 201, FREN 202, or equivalent

FREN 415 (1-3) Composition

Practice in descriptive, narrative and expository writing. Acquisition of vocabulary and advanced grammatical structures.
Pre: FREN 201, FREN 202, or equivalent

FREN 416 (1-4) Conversation

Practice in advanced conversation skills.
Pre: FREN 201, FREN 202, or equivalent

FREN 417 (1-3) Modern France

In-depth study of different aspects of contemporary French civilization.
Pre: FREN 201, FREN 202, or equivalent

FREN 420 (1-4) French Seminar

In-depth study of an author, genre, movement, theme or period.
Pre: FREN 201, FREN 202, or equivalent

FREN 432 (1-4) French Literature I

A study of the major authors, works and movements of two successive centuries of French literature.
Pre: FREN 201, FREN 202, or equivalent

FREN 442 (1-4) French Literature II

A study of the major authors, works and movements of two successive centuries of French literature.
Pre: FREN 201, FREN 202, or equivalent

FREN 452 (1-4) French Literature III

A study of the major authors, works and movements of two successive centuries of French literature.
Pre: FREN 201, FREN 202, or equivalent

FREN 492 (1-4) Individual Study

Topics will vary.
Pre: FREN 201, FREN 202, or equivalent

FREN 494 (1-6) Supervised French Study

Topics will vary. Study for credit must be approved by the department prior to departure.
Pre: FREN 201, FREN 202, or equivalent

FREN 497 (1-6) Internship

Pre: FREN 201, FREN 202, or equivalent

FREN 499 (1-4) Individual Study

Pre: FREN 201, FREN 202, or equivalent

Gender and Women's Studies

College of Social & Behavioral Sciences
Department of Gender and Women's Studies
109 Morris Hall • 507-389-2077
Web site: mnsu.edu/women

Chair: Maria Bevacqua

Susan Freeman, Cheryl Radeloff, Jocelyn Fenton Stitt

The Department of Gender and Women's Studies familiarizes students with interdisciplinary feminist perspectives through coursework, internships, research, and activism. Students learn to examine the historical, social, psychological, political, economic, and cultural dimensions of gender, while gaining a more complex understanding of the construction of gender and its intersection with other categories of difference, power, and inequality. By understanding how interlocking systems of oppression function locally and internationally, students will be better situated to apply their critical thinking skills as they work toward social justice in a global society.

The department supports a variety of opportunities for personal and professional development, including a student club and honor society, community and teaching internships, workshops and conferences, and cultural events. Students are encouraged to take leadership roles in the development of special programs and to become actively involved with community and campus-based activist groups, applying feminist theory to the practice of empowering women and creating social change.

Admission to Major is granted by the department. Admission requirements are:

- a minimum of 32 earned semester credit hours.
 - a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.00 ("C").
- Contact the department for application procedures.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

GPA Policy. A Gender and Women's Studies major GPA of 2.0 is required, AND a grade of "C-" or better must be earned in all Gender and Women's Studies courses.

P/N Grading Policy. With the exception of workshops and internships, only two classes may be taken on a P/N basis.

GENDER AND WOMEN'S STUDIES BA, BS

Required for Major (Core, 20 credits)

GWS	110	Introduction to Gender (4)
GWS	220	Global Perspectives on Women and Change (4)
GWS	310	Feminist Thought (4)
GWS	330	Feminist Research and Action (4)
GWS	340	Undergraduate Seminar (4)

Required for BS

GWS	497	Internship: Teaching (1-6) OR
GWS	498	Internship: Community (1-6)

Required for Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree ONLY - Language (8 credits)

Required for Major, electives, 9 credits (BS) or 13 credits (BA)

ANTH	433	ART	419	BIOL	102	CORR	444
ENG	402	ETHN	470	ETHN	480	GWS	120W
GWS	225	GWS	251	GWS	260	GWS	277
GWS	290	GWS	440	GWS	460	GWS	490
GWS	497	GWS	498	HIST	487	HLTH	400
LAW	235	PHIL	445	PSYC	460	SOWK	420
SOWK	427	SOC	307	SOC	409		

Required Minor: Yes. Any.

GENDER AND WOMEN'S STUDIES MINOR

Required for Minor (16 credits)

GWS	110	Introduction to Gender (4) OR
GWS	220	Global Perspectives on Women and Change (4) AND
GWS	310	Feminist Thought (4)
GWS	330	Feminist Research and Action (4)
GWS	340	Undergraduate Seminar (4)

Required for Minor (Electives, 5 credits)

ANTH	433	ART	419	BIOL	102	CORR	444
ENG	402	ETHN	470	ETHN	480	HIST	487
HLTH	400	LAW	235	PHIL	445	PSYC	460
SOWK	420	SOWK	427	SOC	307	SOC	409
GWS	120W	GWS	225	GWS	251	GWS	260
GWS	277	GWS	290	GWS	440	GWS	460
GWS	490	GWS	497	GWS	498		

Gender and Women's Studies Program Interdisciplinary Courses

ANTH	433	Anthropology of Gender (3)
ART	419	Gender in Art (3)
BIOL	102	Biology of Women (3)
CORR	444	Women in the Criminal Justice System (3)
ENG	402	General in Literature (2-4)
ETHN	470	Women of Color (3)
ETHN	480	Social Justice in Ethnicity & Gender (3)
HIST	487	United States Women's History (4)
HLTH	400	Women's Health (3)
LAW	235	Women in Law Enforcement (3)
PHIL	445	Feminist Philosophy (3)
POL	424	Women and Politics (3)
PSYC	460	Psychology of Women (3)
SOWK	420	Women's Issues in Social Work (3)
SOWK	427	Social Work and Domestic Violence (3)
SOC	307	Sex and Gender in Contemporary Society (3)
SOC	409	Family Violence (3)

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

GWS 110 (4) Introduction to Gender

This course familiarizes students with the field of Gender and Women's Studies. It focuses on major questions and approaches to understanding gender alongside race, class, and sexuality, among other identity categories.

Fall, Spring, Summer
Diverse Culture - Purple
GE-5, GE-7

GWS 110W (4) Introduction to Gender

This course familiarizes students with the field of Gender and Women's Studies. It focuses on major questions and approaches to understanding gender alongside race, class, and sexuality, among other identity categories.

Fall, Spring, Summer
Diverse Culture - Purple
GE-1C, GE-5, GE-7

GWS 120 (4) Violence and Gender

We will examine the gendered systemic, and institutional nature of violence. We will seek to understand and prevent gender-based violence: sexual assault and harassment, intimate partner abuse, and hate crimes. We will think critically about gender, oppression, and privilege.

Fall, Spring, Summer
Diverse Cultures - Purple
GE-9

GENDER AND WOMEN'S STUDIES

GWS 120W (4) Violence and Gender

We will examine the gendered systemic, and institutional nature of violence. We will seek to understand and prevent gender-based violence: sexual assault and harassment, intimate partner abuse, and hate crimes. We will think critically about gender, oppression, and privilege.

Fall, Spring, Summer
Diverse Cultures - Purple
GE-1C, GE-9

GWS 220 (4) Global Perspectives on Women and Change

This course will examine women's lives and activism, past and present, throughout the world. We will explore and evaluate individual and collective efforts to achieve social justice in the context of interlocking systems of oppression.

Fall, Spring, Summer
Diverse Cultures - Purple
GE-8, GE-9

GWS 220W (4) Global Perspectives on Women and Change

This course will examine women's lives and activism, past and present, throughout the world. We will explore and evaluate individual and collective efforts to achieve social justice in the context of interlocking systems of oppression.

Fall, Spring, Summer
Diverse Cultures - Purple
GE-1C, GE-8, GE-9

GWS 225 (4) Intro. to Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual and Transgender Studies

An introduction to the study of lesbian, gay, bisexual and transgender communities and identities, including challenges to homophobia and heterosexism. We will explore social and historical constructions of LGBT identities as they vary across ethnic, class, and gender lines.

Fall, Spring
GE-5, GE-7

GWS 225W (4) Intro. to Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual and Transgender Studies

An introduction to the study of lesbian, gay, bisexual and transgender communities and identities, including challenges to homophobia and heterosexism. We will explore social and historical constructions of LGBT identities as they vary across ethnic, class, and gender lines.

Fall, Spring
GE-1C, GE-5, GE-7

GWS 251 (4) Coming of Age: Gender and Culture

This course explores the gendered coming-of-age experience in different time periods and cultures. Students will learn and apply tools from women's studies to analyze the impact of gender, race, class, and sexuality on childhood, adolescence and adulthood.

Fall, Spring
GE-6, GE-7

GWS 260 (1-4) Selected Topics

Offered according to student demand and instructor availability/expertise, topics courses provide curriculum enrichment on an ongoing basis.

Variable

GWS 265 (1) Women and Spirituality

Workshop brings together people of diverse spiritual traditions and creates an atmosphere where ideas about traditions and spiritual growth can be shared.

Fall

GWS 277 (1-6) Individual Study

Concentrated study and research in areas of student's special interests/expertise under supervision of a faculty member.

Pre: Women's Studies major/minor
Fall, Spring

GWS 290 (1-4) Workshop

Topics to be announced. May be retaken for credit.

Variable

GWS 310 (4) Feminist Thought

This course will introduce you to major theories of feminism as well as key issues in contemporary feminist thought. Students will have an opportunity to advance their own feminist thinking through engagement with a diversity of theoretical perspectives on gender.

Fall

GWS 330 (4) Feminist Research and Action

This course examines fundamentals of feminist research and the relationship between theory and practice. Students will engage philosophical and methodological questions about the production of knowledge; learn concrete research skills; and complete individual research/action projects.

Spring

GWS 340 (4) Undergraduate Seminar

Advanced topics in women's and gender studies.

Pre: GWS 110 or GWS 220 or consent

Spring

GWS 440 (3) Feminist Pedagogy

We explore key philosophical and methodological issues in feminist teaching with an emphasis on application of the material.

GWS 455 (3) Politics of Sexuality

This course explores the interconnections between sex, gender, and sexuality, with special attention to how institutions and communities shape experience and identity.

GWS 460 (1-4) Selected Topics

Offered according to student demand and instructor availability/expertise, topics courses provide curriculum enrichment on an ongoing basis.

Variable

GWS 477 (1-6) Individual Study

Concentrated study and research in areas of student's special interests/expertise under supervision of a faculty member.

Pre: Must be department major/minor

Fall, Spring

GWS 490 (1-4) Workshop

Topics to be announced. May be retaken for credit.

Variable

GWS 497 (1-6) Internship: Teaching

Students assist a faculty member in teaching GWS 110 or GWS 220.

(Complete course handbook available from: cynthia.veldhuisen@mnsu.edu)

Pre: GWS 110 or GWS 220 and consent.

GWS 498 (1-6) Internship: Community

The Women's Studies internship provides students with the opportunity to gain experience within an on-campus, off-campus private, public or community organization. This internship provides a means for pursuing an interest in a field of work, or within a particular organization; gaining work and/or activist experience and practical skills; making appropriate contacts which might be useful in establishing a future career.

Geography

College of Social & Behavioral Sciences

Department of Geography

7 Armstrong Hall • 507-389-2617

Chair: Donald A. Friend

Cecil S. Keen, Ginger Schmid, Jose Javier Lopez, Cynthia A. Miller, Martin D. Mitchell, Forrest Wilkerson, Fei Yuan

Students should contact the Office of the Dean for this college prior to choosing to major in GIS Plant Science BS.

Geography is both a social and natural science which seeks to understand the interactions of people with environment by studying the distributions across space and through time of all cultural and physical phenomena on our earth. Geography is divided into two main parts, human and physical. Human geography is directly concerned with people and their actions including culture and economies, whereas physical geography studies the natural resources and physical processes on or near the earth's surface. Both human and physical geography are explored together as an integrated whole in regional Geography. Cutting edge geospatial technologies enhance the study of people and environment and provide students with skills highly prized in the work force. The Department of Geography offers a full suite of courses in all areas, human, physical, and regional geography as well as field techniques and geospatial technologies.

The majors, minor and Geographic Information Science certificate offered by the Department provide background and training that enable students to enter careers in the public or private sectors as well as prepare them for graduate study.

Admission to Major. Students enrolling in 300-400 level courses must be admitted to the program. Admission to major is granted by the department. Minimum university admission requirements are:

- a minimum of 32 earned semester credit hours.
- a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.00 ("C").

Contact the department for application procedures.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

GPA Policy. A GPA of 2.0 or higher in a major or minor in geography is required for graduation.

Refer to the College regarding required advising for students on academic probation.

Pass/No Credit Policy. P/N grading will be accepted in the major only for GEOG 401 and GEOG 497 and GEOG 409 at instructor discretion. All other courses must be taken for letter grades. All courses for the minor must be taken for letter grades.

GEOGRAPHY BA, BS

STANDARD MAJOR OPTION (32 credits)

Required for Major (Core, 14 credits)

- GEOG 101 Introduction to Physical Geography (3)
- GEOG 103 Introductory Cultural Geography (3)
- GEOG 340 United States (3)
- GEOG 370 Cartographic Techniques (4)
- GEOG 401 Colloquium (1)

Required for Major (Electives, 18 credits)

(Choose one cultural-systematic course from the following)

- GEOG 425 Economic Geography (3)
 - GEOG 435 Urban Geography (3)
 - GEOG 437 Political Geography (3)
 - GEOG 438 Social Geography (3)
- (Choose one physical course from the following)
- GEOG 217 Weather (3) **WITH OPTIONAL**
 - GEOG 218 Weather Lab (1)
 - GEOG 313 Natural Disasters (3)

- GEOG 315 Geomorphology (3)
 - GEOG 410 Climatic Environments (3)
 - GEOG 420 Conservation of Natural Resources (3)
- (Choose one foreign regional course from the following)
- GEOG 445 Latin America (3)
 - GEOG 450 Europe (3)
 - GEOG 454 Russian Realm (3)
 - GEOG 456 Africa (3)
 - GEOG 458 Geography of East Asia (3)
- (Choose one capstone experience from the following)
- GEOG 440 Field Studies (1-4)
 - GEOG 480 Seminar (1-4)
 - GEOG 491 Senior Paper (1-4)
 - GEOG 497 Internship (1-10)

Choose additional electives (above 100 level): GEOG Electives

Required for Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree ONLY: Language (8 credits)

Required Minor. Yes. Any.

PROFESSIONAL MAJOR OPTION

Required for Major (Core, 14 credits)

Same as for Standard Major.

Required for Major (Electives, 18 credits)

Same as for Standard Major.

Required for Major (Additional Electives, 16 credits)

Choose additional electives (above 100 level): GEOG Electives

Other Electives (6 credits may be taken outside department with department permission)

Required for Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree ONLY: Language (8 credits)

Required Minor. None.

GEOGRAPHIC INFORMATION SCIENCE (GIS) CERTIFICATE (18-20 CREDITS)

Students will receive a fundamental knowledge and understanding of Geographic Information Systems (GIS) and Remote Sensing technologies with the option to focus more intensively on advanced GIS, Remote Sensing or Global Positioning Systems (GPS) principles and applications.

Required Core Courses (12 credits)

- GEOG 373 Introductory GIS (4)
- GEOG 473 Intermediate GIS (4)
- GEOG 474 Introduction to Remote Sensing (4)

Required Elective Courses (Choose any **two** courses, 6-8 credits)

- GEOG 439 Transportation Geog. (4)
- GEOG 471 Digital Field Mapping with GPS (4)
- GEOG 475 Advanced Remote Sensing (4)
- GEOG 476 Spatial Statistics (3)
- GEOG 478 Spatial Analysis (3)
- GEOG 479 GIS Practicum (4)
- GEOG 480 Seminar: Environmental Hazards (3)

GIS/PLANT SCIENCE BS

The GIS/Plant Science Degree encompasses the intersecting interests of agriculture, Geographic Information Systems (GIS), and Global Positioning Systems technologies along with advanced studies in soils ecology, plant physiology and diseases. The courses are designed to give an applied and advanced theoretical knowledge of these subjects, which are fast becoming critical in sustaining a viable agricultural economy. This program is offered in partnership with Minnesota West Community College. Students should contact the Department of Geography for information regarding admission to this program.

GEOGRAPHY

Core (27 credits to be taken at Minnesota West Community College):

Chemistry 2101 (5); Biology 2230 (4); Geography 1100 (3); and Agriculture 1102 (3), 1103 (3), 2202 (3), 2203 (3), and 2212 (3)

36 credits to be taken at Minnesota State Mankato

BIOL 412	Soil Ecology (4)
BIOL 440	Horticulture (4)
BIOL 441	Plant Physiology (4)
BIOL 443	Plant Ecology (4)
BIOL 445	Economic Botany (4)
ENVR 440	Environmental Regulations (3)
GEOG 101	Introductory to Physical Geography (3)
GEOG 370	Cartographic Techniques (4)
GEOG 373	Introduction to Geographic Information Systems (4)
GEOG 420	Conservation of Natural Resources (3)
GEOG 471	Digital Field Mapping with GPS (4)
GEOG 473	Intermediate GIS (4)

Required Minor: None

GEOGRAPHY MINOR (18 credits)

Required for Minor (Core, 9 credits)

GEOG 101	Introduction to Physical Geography (3)
GEOG 103	Introductory Cultural Geography (3)
GEOG 340	United States (3)

Required for Minor (Electives, 9 credits, above 100 level)

GEOG	Electives
------	-----------

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

GEOG 100 (3) Elements of Geography

An introduction to Geography and its themes of study. The course will familiarize students with where places are located in the world together with their cultural and physical features. Students will be tasked to think critically and diversely about various cultures and features of the modern world.

Fall, Spring

Diverse Cultures - Purple

GE-8, GE-10

GEOG 101 (3) Introduction to Physical Geography

Survey of the processes and features of the earth's physical environment, earth-sun relationships, weather, climate, natural vegetation, soil, and landforms. Examines their interrelations and spatial distribution using North America and world-wide examples. Some coverage of human-environmental relations.

Fall, Spring

GE-3, GE-10

GEOG 103 (3) Introductory Cultural Geography

Cultural aspects of interactions between people and their environment focusing on spatial patterns of population, agriculture, politics, language, religion, industrialization, and urbanization. Emphasis is placed on the processes that create the cultural landscape and on management of land and natural resources.

Fall, Spring

Diverse Cultures - Purple

GE-5, GE-8

GEOG 210W (3) Landscapes and Places

Introduction to the concepts of landscape and place in a variety of geographical writings. Emphasizes works with strong regional overtones. The interaction between the physical and cultural environments is paramount. Field observation and integrating imagery into original student writing documents is also addressed.

GE-1C, GE-10

GEOG 217 (3) Weather

An examination of the processes involved in weather formation. Students will be introduced to weather map analysis, simple forecasting and observational techniques, and weather instruments.

Fall, Spring

GEOG 218 (1) Weather Laboratory

Covers applied aspects of weather, including understanding weather codes, analysis and interpretation of weather maps, basic techniques of forecasting, and familiarity with weather instruments.

Fall, Spring

GEOG 299 (1-3) Individual Study

An assignment that is tailored to individual needs of a student. The instructor and the student arrange the type of project for the student, such as a term paper, readings, mapping, field investigation, or computer cartography.

Pre: Consent

Fall, Spring

GEOG 313 (3) Natural Disasters

An examination of the underlying causes of natural disasters occurring over the globe. Focus will be primarily upon weather and climate related disasters. Students will also be exposed to concepts of plate tectonics and how these affect the distribution of earthquakes and volcanism over the planet.

Variable

GEOG 315 (3) Geomorphology

Covers elements of the structure of the earth and the variety of landforms found on the earth's surface, with emphasis upon the processes, both past and present, that act upon the surface to create the landforms now visible. Local field trips.

Fall

GEOG 340 (3) United States

Students will develop a knowledge of the similarities and contrasts in regional landscapes and cultures of the United States.

Fall, Spring

GEOG 341 (3) World Regional Geography

Differences and similarities in the cultural and natural environments by the world's major regions. Useful survey of world geography for educators and international relations students.

Fall, Spring

GEOG 342 (3) Geography of Minnesota

The course involves the natural and human environments of Minnesota. The physical resources, population history, and current issues are emphasized.

Spring

GEOG 370 (4) Cartographic Techniques

The lecture material addresses map projections, technology changes in production, basic analysis and depiction of quantitative point, line and areal data. Also, the evaluation of maps and the history of cartography from a European, Oriental, and American Indian perspective is discussed. All maps are drawn using computer assistance.

Fall, Spring

GEOG 373 (4) Introduction to Geographic Information Systems

The course will be an introduction to the analysis of spatial data using the concept of a geographic information system (GIS). Content of the course will be, to a great extent, based on the NCGIA core curriculum with assignments tailored to the data and software available within the department such as ArcGIS.

Pre: GEOG 370

Fall, Spring

GEOG 401 (1) Colloquium

Overview of geographic work, interests, and research by guest speakers.

Fall

GEOG 409 (1-4) Selected Topics

The instructor will develop a specific course on a geographic topic, such as soils, landforms, water resources, energy, housing, population geography, or some other topic for the class.

Fall, Spring

GEOG 410 (3) Climatic Environments

The characteristics of particular climates and understanding the factors that control their spatial distribution.

Pre: GEOG 101, or consent

Fall

GEOG 412 (4) Advanced Weather

Meteorological principles and theory are applied to the analysis and interpretation of weather data in order to better understand the structure and evolution of synoptic-scale weather systems. Basic knowledge of mathematics will be assumed.

Pre: GEOG 217

ALT-Fall

GEOG 414 (3) Biogeography

Analyzes the distribution and concentration of plants and animals throughout the world. Emphasis is placed on the role of evolution, tectonics, and physical barriers to the distribution and migration of species. Special emphasis is placed on the role of humans in the modern redistribution of species.

Fall

GEOG 420 (3) Conservation of Natural Resources

Survey of natural resources emphasizing energy, minerals, soils, fisheries, and water resources. Also addresses timber, wetlands, and wildlife on public and private lands.

Spring

GEOG 425 (3) Economic Geography

Examines national and international economic geographical order and trade activities. Topics include economic development, competition, international trade, and impacts on the environment and people.

GEOG 430 (3) Historical Geography of the United States

The evolving patterns of settlement, cultures, landscapes, and economies of the United States from the colonial period to 1990. An introduction to historical geography as a sub field of geography, including career opportunities in related professions.

On Demand

GEOG 435 (3) Urban Geography

Hypotheses and generalization related to urban functions, structure, land use, distribution, growth, and sometimes decline. Emphasis will be mostly on the United States' urban places.

Fall

GEOG 436 (2) Rural Development

Introduction to theoretical frameworks for analyzing processes of economic, environmental, and social change in rural regions. Includes basic and advanced geographical principles and techniques for studying non-urban areas. Designed to equip students with the knowledge and skills necessary for carrying out research projects on rural environments.

Spring

GEOG 437 (3) Political Geography

Spatial problems and structure of governments, focusing on countries of the world and their geographic internal order. Covers such topics as boundary problems, strategic locations, and geopolitical explanations of international and internal relations and conflicts.

Spring

GEOG 438 (3) Social Geography

Concepts and theories concerning global and national social problems and the significance of geographic analytic methods for social research. Study of factors related to variations in regional standards of living.

Fall

GEOG 439 (4) Transportation Geography

Four major sets of ideas will be covered: Introduction to Spatial Organization, Network Analysis, Allocation Methods, and Urban Transportation. The emphasis is on these approaches to understanding the geography of transport by description, explanation, and normative or optimal methods.

Fall

GEOG 440 (1-4) Field Studies

Various excursions to study physical and cultural landscapes inside and outside of Minnesota.

Variable

GEOG 445 (3) Latin America

Regional geography covering the ecological and human environment of Middle and South America, including the Caribbean. Students can pick specific topics to study in detail. The geographic relations between the USA and Latin America are also covered.

Fall

GEOG 446 (3) Canada

Students will develop a knowledge of the environmental, cultural, historical, and economic geographies of Canada. Readings of bestselling fiction and scholarly works written by Canadians will provide a Canadian perspective on the nation's past, present, and future.

ALT-Fall

GEOG 450 (3) Europe

Cultural, environmental, and economic background of Europe west of Russia and Ukraine. Following a general geographic survey, the course will cover major regions and countries.

Spring

GEOG 454 (3) Russian Realm

Survey of the area of Russia and her neighbors. Examines regional patterns of the physical environment, natural resources, population distribution, cities, and economic activity. Relates people to the land.

Variable

GEOG 456 (3) Africa

A survey of the physical and cultural resources and economic development of the continent with emphasis on current issues. Topics discussed will focus on Africa south of the Sahara.

Variable

GEOG 458 (3) Geography of East Asia

Examines the physical and human environments of eastern Asia, mainly China, Korea and Japan. The class will be assisted by visual sources and hands-on use of primary documents.

Variable

GEOG 460 (3) Geography Teaching Methods

The course will cover resource materials and current techniques in classroom teaching.

Variable

GEOG 464 (4) Teaching Earth Science

An applied course tailored to meet practical needs of a teacher, related to curriculum development and earth science lab equipment and supplies.

Variable

GEOG 471 (4) Digital Field Mapping with GPS

This course covers the basic strategies for field mapping using data acquired from global positioning systems (GPS).

Pre: GEOG 373 or equivalent

Fall

GEOG 473 (4) Intermediate GIS

Comprehensive examination of computer-assisted systems for manipulation and analysis of spatially-referenced data, including data structure and organization, input and output problems, data management, and strategies for analytical work.

Pre: GEOG 373

Spring

GEOG 474 (4) Introduction to Remote Sensing

This is an introductory course on theories and techniques of remote sensing. Focus will be placed on providing students with a general overview of the application of remote sensing to practical problems, and hands-on experience for image processing and analysis.

Fall

GEOG 475 (4) Advanced Remote Sensing

This course provides students the opportunity to develop further knowledge of remote sensing. Emphasis will be placed on introducing advanced theories and techniques for digital image processing and helping students obtain independent research skills using remote sensing data.

Pre: GEOG 373, GEOG 474

Spring

GEOG 476 (3) Spatial Statistics

Descriptive statistics, probability, hypothesis testing, introduction to non-parametric statistics, correlation, introduction to regression analysis, spatial statistics, and principles of data representation in graphs and tables.

Spring

GEOG 477 (1-3) Topics in Techniques

This offering will include a variety of selected technical topics in geography, including but not necessarily limited to manual cartographic drafting and negative scribing, photomechanical techniques in production cartography, aerial photo interpretation, and advanced coverage of digital analysis of satellite-derived remote sensor data and global positioning systems.

Pre: Consent

Variable

GEOG 478 (3) Spatial Analysis

Introduction to theoretical frameworks for spatial analysis and geographic quantitative methods. Includes basic and advanced geographic principles and techniques for studying spatial patterns. Designed to equip students with the skills necessary to carry out research projects that demand advanced statistics.

GEOG 479 (1-4) GIS Practicum

This offering will include supervised project work in raster-based and/or vector-based GIS, using problems and data drawn from local or regional agencies or other professional-level organizations with whom the Geography Department maintains a relationship. Students must have completed one of the prerequisite courses, or professional-level experience.

Pre: GEOG 373 or GEOG 473, or consent

Variable

GEOG 480 (1-4) Seminar

Topics vary in physical, cultural, economic, political, and historical geography, as well as environmental conservation and geographic techniques.

Pre: GEOG 373

Variable

GEOG 491 (1-4) Senior Paper

Fall, Spring

GEOG 497 (1-10) Internship

An applied work and learning experience. The student will provide a written internship report on professional practicum and the work supervisor will be consulted on how much the student has accomplished.

Pre: Consent

On Demand

GEOG 499 (1-3) Individual Study

An assignment that is tailored to individual needs of a student. An arrangement is made that the student works on a project (term paper, readings, mapping, field investigation, GIS, or related topics).

Pre: Consent

On Demand

Geology

College of Science, Engineering and Technology
Department Chemistry & Geology
242 Trafton Science Center N • 507-389-1963

Chair: Brian L. Groh

Bryce Hoppie, Steven Losh, Chad Wittkop

Geology is the study of the earth. It concerns itself with the materials that constitute the earth, their disposition and structure, the processes at work on and within the earth, and both the physical and biological history of the earth.

GEOLOGY MAJOR - See Earth Science Major

GEOLOGY MINOR

Required for Minor (Core, 12 credits)

GEOL 121 Physical Geology (4)
GEOL 122 Earth History (4)
GEOL 201 Elements of Mineralogy (4)

Required Electives for Minor (6-7 credits)

(Choose a minimum of 6 credits from the following)

GEOL 202	GEOL 330	GEOL 350	GEOL 370
GEOL 401	GEOL 450	GEOL 499	

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

GEOL 100 (3-4) Our Geologic Environment

Earthquakes, volcanic eruptions, and flooding are three examples of naturally recurring events on the Earth that ultimately influence all of our lives. This course introduces the physical features and processes of the Earth that control these events. The course has a laboratory component and is designed for students not majoring in the natural sciences.

Fall, Spring
GE-3, GE-10

GEOL 108 (3) Oceans of the World

An introduction to the world's oceans: how they work, what they contain, how they impact everything on Earth, and how humans impact them.

Fall, Spring
GE-3, GE-10

GEOL 121 (4) Physical Geology

Physical geology is the study of how the earth works. From mountain building to soil erosion, this course provides an introduction to all the main areas of geologic study. Lecture discussions and laboratory exercises are designed for students seeking a major or minor in one of the natural sciences.

Fall
GE-3, GE-10

GEOL 122 (4) Earth History

An examination of the development and evolution of life on earth. In addition to reviewing the range of life form and global climates existing on earth during various times in its geologic past, we will also look at how global industrialization could lead to the earth's next period of mass extinction. Weekly laboratory assignments help illustrate principles discussed in lectures.

Spring
GE-3

GEOL 201 (4) Elements of Mineralogy

Examination of the elemental composition and crystal structure of various common minerals. Laboratory time is spent practicing techniques of identifying crystals and minerals. The importance and occurrence of many economic minerals is also covered thoroughly in this course.

Pre: GEOL 100 or GEOL 121
Fall

GEOL 202 (3) Lithology

Similar in scope to GEOL 201; however, this course reviews the identification, classification, occurrence, and uses of the earth's rocks. Laboratory assignments will focus on the recognition of globally significant rock groups and those of particular significance to the upper Midwest.

Pre: GEOL 201
Variable

GEOL 305 (2) Earth Science for Elementary Educators

An integrated, multi-disciplinary study of the Earth and the solar system. The course establishes basic concepts of astronomy, physical geography, and geology to give students a thorough understanding of the Earth and its place in the solar system. Learning outcomes partially fulfill licensure requirements for elementary educators. This course is focused on content.

Pre: BIOL 100, PHYS 101
Fall, Spring

GEOL 310 (3) Earth and Space Systems

An integrated, multi-disciplinary study of the Earth and the solar system. The course builds on basic concepts of astronomy, chemistry and geology to give students an enhanced understanding of the nature and relationship among the forces that control the Earth's evolution. Learning outcomes partially fulfill licensure requirements for secondary science educators.

Pre: AST 101, CHEM 201, GEOL 121
Fall

GEOL 320 (4) Sedimentology and Stratigraphy

Focused studies of the origins and processes of transportation, deposition, burial and diagenesis of sedimentary materials. Lab assignments focus on sedimentary material identification and analysis. Field trips required.

Pre: GEOL 121
Fall

GEOL 330 (4) Structural Geology

Study of processes and results of rock deformation at scales ranging from microscopic to plate tectonic, and at conditions ranging from the Earth's surface to the deep interior.

Pre: GEOL 121

GEOL 350 (4) Environmental Geology

The application of geologic data and principles to problems created by human occupancy and use of the physical environment. Lecture and laboratory topics include soil classification and conservation, hazardous waste site evaluation and remediation, and living with geologic hazards.

Pre: GEOL 121
ALT-Spring

GEOL 351 (2) Engineering Geology

This course focuses on the application of geologic data and principles created by human occupancy and use of the physical environment. This course meets concurrently with GEOL 350 Environmental Geology, through the last eight weeks of the semester. It is intended for civil engineering students that previously completed Geotechnical Engineering, CIVE 360.

Pre: GEOL 121, CIVE 360, or instructor permission
ALT-Spring

GEOL 370 (2) Geotectonics

Expanded discussions of several topics introduced in Physical Geology and Structural Geology. Topics include plate tectonics, deep earth structure, seismicity, mountain building, and continental growth.

Pre: GEOL 121 and GEOL 330
Variable

GEOL 401 (1-3) Field Studies

This course is devoted to the study and practice of geological field investigations. Students will first learn basic field investigative methods. Students will then be appropriately versed in the geological history and importance of a region selected for in-depth study. Finally, students will participate in a field trip to a regional

GEOLOGY

site of geologic importance over an extended weekend (4-6 days). Potential study sites may include Minnesota's North Shore and Iron Range, the Badlands and Black Hills of South Dakota, the Ozarks, or the Rocky Mountains.

Pre: GEOL 100 or GEOL 121 and GEOL 122

Variable

GEOL 450 (3) Hydrogeology

This course introduces physical and chemical studies of hydrogeology. The main areas of discussion will include the physical and chemical attributes of aquifers, movement of ground-water and solute through soils and rocks, and reactions between earth materials and pollutants in ground-water systems. The class includes extensive use of MODFLOW and MT3D, the two most commonly used groundwater modeling programs currently available.

Pre: CHEM 201, GEOL 121

ALT-Spring

GEOL 479 (4) Teaching Earth Sciences

Material and methods of earth science study directed toward future teachers of students in junior high and high schools.

Pre: GEOL 121, GEOG 217

Variable

GEOL 490 (1-4) Workshop

GEOL 499 (1-5) Individual Study

German

College of Arts & Humanities
Department of Modern Languages
227 Armstrong Hall • 507-389-2116
Web site: www.mnsu.edu/modernlang

Chair: James A. Grabowska

Nadja Krämer, Cecilia Pick

Education in the German language provides insight into the literature and culture of German-speaking countries. It also gives students a knowledge of language that enables them to work and travel in areas where the target language is used.

Admission to Major is granted by the department. Minimum university admission requirements are:

- a minimum of 32 earned semester credit hours.
- a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.00 ("C").

A minimum GPA of 2.5 is required in all German courses. Contact the department for application procedures.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

GPA Policy. A grade of "C-" or better must be earned for major or minor credit.

P/N Grading Policy. Work done for a major or minor must be done for a letter grade above the second-year level. A grade of P must be earned for major or minor credit in all work done on a P/N basis.

Proficiency Policies. Students with high school language experience may take the CLEP test for a maximum of 12 credits. Students who wish to receive credit by examination may take tests to evaluate their proficiency. Students may not take a proficiency test for a course in which they are enrolled. The department reserves the right to deny admission to courses for those students whom a faculty member determines to have mastered the material already.

Fulfilling BA Language Requirement. Students who wish to validate the BA Language requirement for previous study in French, German, Spanish, Swedish or Norwegian may do so by taking a language competency exam under the rules for credit by exam (see above section). Students do not meet the BA language requirements merely because they have taken two years of high school language.

Residency Requirement. Transfer credits will be applied only if they are the equivalent of work offered by the Department of Modern Languages for the major or minor in that language. In addition, a minimum of work must be taken at Minnesota State Mankato as follows. Major: a minimum of eight credits upper division courses other than Independent or Individual Study. At least one of these courses must be at the 400 level. Minor: a minimum of one upper division course other than Independent or Individual Study, for a total of at least four credits.

Courses not required for a student's specific baccalaureate degree should be chosen according to these general guidelines:

- BA:

Emphasis on literature in upper-division courses; students will most likely pursue their education beyond the baccalaureate level.

- BS:

Emphasis on the ability to communicate in the language; presupposes knowledge of culture and civilization; students frequently have career goals in other disciplines for which a language is either required or recommended.

- BS German Education:

Emphasis on communication (four skills plus culture and language analysis).

GERMAN BA

Prerequisites to the Major

Language (8 credits)

- GER 101 Elementary German I (4)
- GER 102 Elementary German II (4)

Major Common Core (24 credits)

- GER 340 Topics in Language (1-4)
- GER 341 Composition and Conversation (4)
- GER 342 Selected Readings (1-4)
- GER 343 German Civilization (1-4)
- GER 441 Conversation and Composition (4)
- GER 442 German Literature (1-4)

Major Unrestricted Electives (12 credits)

- GER 201 Intermediate German I (4)
- GER 202 Intermediate German II (4)
- GER 293 Supervised Foreign Study: Intermediate (1-4)
- GER 299 Individual Study (1-4)
- GER 393 Supervised Foreign Study (1-6)
- GER 443 Topics in German Studies (1-4)
- GER 445 Topics in German Linguistics (1-4)
- GER 455 German Cinema (3)
- GER 490 Senior Capstone Project (1-4)
- GER 493 Supervised Foreign Study (1-6)
- GER 497 Internship (1-6)
- GER 499 Individual Study (1-4)

Required Minor: Yes. Any.

GERMAN BS

Prerequisites to the Major

- GER 101 Elementary German I (4)
- GER 102 Elementary German II (4)

Major Common Core (24 credits)

- GER 340 Topics in Language (1-4)
- GER 341 Composition and Conversation (4)
- GER 342 Selected Readings (1-4)
- GER 343 German Civilization (1-4)
- GER 441 Conversation and Composition (4)
- GER 442 German Literature (1-4)

Major Restricted Electives (12 credits)

- GER 201 Intermediate German I (4)
- GER 202 Intermediate German II (4)
- GER 293 Supervised Foreign Study: Intermediate (1-4)
- GER 299 Individual Study (1-4)
- GER 393 Supervised Foreign Study (1-6)
- GER 443 Topics in German Studies (1-4)
- GER 445 Topics in German Linguistics (1-4)
- GER 455 German Cinema (3)
- GER 490 Senior Capstone Project (1-4)
- GER 493 Supervised Foreign Study (1-6)
- GER 497 Internship (1-6)
- GER 499 Individual Study (1-4)

GERMAN BS, TEACHING

Prerequisites to the Major

- GER 201 Intermediate German I (4)
- GER 202 Intermediate German II (4)

GERMAN

Major Common Core

Language (Choose 1-4 credits)

GER 340 Topics in Language (1-4)

Literature (Choose 1-8 credits)

GER 342 Selected Readings (1-4)

GER 442 German Literature (1-4)

Civilization

GER 343 German Civilization (1-4)

Methods (Choose 8 credits)

MODL 460 Methods of Teaching Modern Language (3)

MODL 461 Applied Modern Language Teaching Methods (1)

MODL 462 Foreign Language Elementary School (FLES) Methods (3)

MODL 463 Applied (FLES) Methods (1)

Composition & Conversation

GER 341 (German) Composition and Conversation (4)

Major Restricted Electives (1-10 credits)

GER 293 Supervised Foreign Study: Intermediate (1-4)

GER 299 Individual Study (1-4)

GER 340 (German) Topics in Language (1-4)

GER 342 Selected Topics (1-4)

GER 343 German Civilization (1-4)

GER 393 Supervised Foreign Study (1-6)

GER 442 German Literature (1-4)

GER 443 Topics in German Studies (1-4)

GER 445 Topics in German Linguistics (1-4)

GER 455 German Cinema (3)

GER 490 Senior Capstone Project (1-4)

GER 493 Supervised Foreign Study (1-6)

GER 497 Internship (1-6)

GER 499 Individual Study (1-4)

Required for Major: Students must “demonstrate intermediate-high level speaking proficiency” as defined in the ACTFL Proficiency Guidelines established by the American Council on the Teaching of Foreign Languages or equivalent. Contact the department for details. Also required for the major are first-hand experiences with the target cultures.

Required for Major: (Professional Education, 30 credits). See the SECONDARY 5-12 AND K-12 PROFESSIONAL EDUCATION section for admission requirements to Professional Education and a list of required professional education courses.

Required Minor: None.

GERMAN MINOR

Required for Minor: Elementary German or other proof of skill is needed. The intermediate sequence counts toward the minor.

Required for Minor (24 credits)

(Choose 8-16 credits)

At least 14 credits at the upper-division level are required for the minor. Eight of the upper division credits must be in skills courses selected from the list below

GER 340 Topics in Language (1-4)

GER 341 Composition and Conversation (4)

GER 342 Selected Readings (1-4)

GER 343 German Civilization (1-4)

German Minor Electives - (choose 8-16 credits)

GER 201 Intermediate German I (4)

GER 202 Intermediate German II (4)

GER 293 Supervised Foreign Study: Intermediate (1-4)

GER 299 Individual Study (1-4)

GER 393 Supervised Foreign Study (1-6)

GER 441 Conversation and Composition (4)

GER 442 German Literature (1-4)

GER 443 Topics in German Studies (1-4)

GER 445 Topics in German Linguistics (1-4)

GER 455 German Cinema (3)

GER 490 Senior Capstone Project (1-4)

GER 493 Supervised Foreign Study (1-6)

GER 497 Internship (1-6)

GER 499 Individual Study (1-4)

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

GER 101 (4) Elementary German I

Introduction to German for students with little or no language experience.
GE-8

GER 102 (4) Elementary German II

Pre: GER 101 or equivalent

GE-8

GER 201 (4) Intermediate German I

A review of German structure and its application to reading, conversation, and composition.

Pre: GER 102 or equivalent

GE-8

GER 202 (4) Intermediate German II

Pre: GER 201 or equivalent

GE-8

GER 293 (1-4) Supervised Foreign Study: Intermediate

GER 299 (1-4) Individual Study

Pre: as appropriate for level of project

GER 340 (1-4) Topics in Language

Topics will vary and course may be repeated for credit. Language topics include pronunciation and intonation, advanced grammar, etc. The focus is on advanced oral or written communication.

Pre: Two years of university level German or equivalent.

GER 341 (4) Composition and Conversation

Intensive practice in speaking and writing for students who have completed the intermediate sequence or equivalent.

Pre: completion of GER 202 or equivalent.

GER 342 (1-4) Selected Readings

Discussion and analysis of major themes and movements based on selected readings from representative authors from the German-speaking world.

Pre: Completion of GER 202 or equivalent

GER 343 (1-4) German Civilization

Major cultural and historical aspects of German from ancient times to the present.

Pre: Completion of GER 202 or equivalent

GER 393 (1-6) Supervised Foreign Study

Study for credit must be approved by the department prior to departure.

Pre: Intermediate Sequence

GER 441 (4) Conversation and Composition

Intensive practice in speaking and writing German.

Pre: Completion of at least one 300 level course in German.

GER 442 (1-4) German Literature

Topics vary and course may be repeated if a different topic/genre is the focus. Major writers from German speaking countries. Genres include novel, poetry, theatre, short story, etc.

Pre: Completion of readings GER 302 or equivalent

GER 443 (1-4) Topics in German Studies

The course deals with the complex cultural traditions and political histories of German-speaking countries in Central Europe, such as the metropolis Berlin, the Holocaust, minority voices. Topics vary and the course may be repeated if a different topic is the focus.

Fall, Spring

GER 445 (1-4) Topics in German Linguistics

Topics may vary. Course may be repeated for credit. Discussion and analysis of German phonetics and syntax and historical linguistics, for example.

Pre: Completion of a least one 300 level German course.

GER 455 (3) German Cinema

Film has had a long-standing tradition in 20th- and 21st-century Germany and has been an important means of artistic and political expression. The purpose of the course is to expose students to that German film tradition and to explore the series of historical, social, and cultural events and trends to which German film has reacted from its very beginning.

GER 490 (1-4) Senior Capstone Project

An individual project by German majors or minors that demonstrates the ability to focus on a specific topic or question in-depth in the field of German culture and literature studies. Approval required by a designated advisor in the German program.

Pre: GER 340, GER 341, GER 342, GER 343, GER 441. Student has to be admitted as a German major or minor and of senior standing.

On-Demand

GER 493 (1-6) Supervised Foreign Study

Study for credit must be arranged by contract prior to departure.

Pre: Experience appropriate for level of credit

GER 497 (1-6) Internship

Pre: Experience appropriate to project

GER 499 (1-4) Individual Study

Pre: As appropriate for level of project

Gerontology

College of Social & Behavioral Sciences

Gerontology Program

113 Armstrong Hall • 507-389-1561

Website: sbs.mnsu.edu/gerontology

Faculty: Michael Bentley (Biological Sciences); Mary Bliesmer (Nursing); Donald Ebel (Sociology); Kathryn Elliott (Anthropology); Marilyn Frank (Social Work); Jeffrey Buchanan (Psychology); Norma Krumwiede (Nursing); Shirley Murray (College of Allied Health and Nursing); Bikash Nandy (Health Science); Leah Rogne (Sociology); Mary Frances Visser (Human Performance); Jim Wise (Recreation, Parks and Leisure Services); Diane Witt (Nursing)

The field of Gerontology focuses upon the scientific study of the biological, psychological and social aspects of human aging and the application of this knowledge in the service of older adults. The Gerontology Program coordinates the delivery of the gerontology curriculum and conducts programs including the undergraduate Minor in Gerontology, the Master of Science in Gerontology, the Graduate Certificate of Study in Gerontology. The Gerontology Program also cooperates with the Minnesota State Mankato Center on Aging and the Minnesota Area Geriatric Education Center South on continuing education, research and resource development. Minnesota State Mankato is a member of the Association for Gerontology in Higher Education. **All programs require registration with the Gerontology Program director.**

POLICIES/INFORMATION

All Gerontology students must register with the Gerontology Program director at the beginning of their program.

GPA Policy. Gerontology minors are urged to maintain a 3.0 or better GPA to maximize their options for professional employment and graduate study.

P/N Grading Policy. All coursework for the minor, with the exception of the internship and the practicum, must be taken for a letter grade.

GERONTOLOGY MINOR

Required Total (21 credits)

* Appropriate substitutions for required core or elective courses can be negotiated with the Director of the Gerontology Program.

Interdisciplinary Core

GERO 200 Aging: Interdisciplinary Perspectives (3)

Health Core (choose 3 credits)

HLTH 455 Health and Aging (3) **OR**

BIOL 417 Biology of Aging and Chronic Diseases (3)

Social & Behavioral Core (choose 6 credits)

PSYC 466 Psychology of Aging (3)

SOC 404 Sociology of Aging (3)

SOWK 419 Social Work and Aging (3)

Internship Core (choose 3 credits)

GERO 497 Internship (1-6)

GERO 498 Practicum: Nursing Home Administration (1-6)

Electives (choose 6 credits) May not take both SOC 405 and HLTH 441.

ANTH 436 Anthropology of Aging (3)

GERO 480 Nursing Home Administration (3)

GERO 485 Topics in Gerontology (1-3)

GERO 499 Individual Study in Gerontology (1-4)

FCS 474 Residential Mgmt. for Families and Special Needs People (4)

RPLS 482 Leisure and Older Adults (3)

SOC 405 Sociology of Death (3) **OR**

HLTH 441 Death Education (3)

Minnesota State Mankato's Nursing Home Administration Track for Licensure in the State of Minnesota. A license is required to administer a nursing home in each of the 50 states.

In order to complete all academic course work for licensure, students must complete one class from each subpart (of which there are eight) and a practicum. Program consists of 24-25 credits.

- Subpart 1 - Organizational Management: HLTH 659, Health Care Administration or MGMT 330, Principles of Management
- Subpart 2 - Managerial Accounting: ACCT 210, Managerial Accounting
- Subpart 3 - Gerontology: GERO 200, Aging: Interdisciplinary Perspectives or SOC 404 / SOC 504, Sociology of Aging
- Subpart 4 - Health Care and Medical Needs: HLTH 455 / HLTH 555, Health and Aging or NURS 340, Gerontological Nursing
- Subpart 5 - Nursing Facility Services, Programs and Issues, Subpart 7 - Regulatory Management: GERO 480 / GERO 580, Nursing Home Administration
- Subpart 6 - Human Resources: POL 463 / POL 563, Public Personnel Administration or MGMT 440, Human Resource Management or POL 662, Seminar: Human Resource Management
- Subpart 8 - Information Uses: MGMT 200, Introduction to MIS
- Practicum: GERO 498 / GERO 698, Practicum: Nursing Home Administration

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

GERO 200 (3) Aging: Interdisciplinary Perspectives

Introduction to human aging. Overview of social, psychological, and physical changes and social policy considerations.

Fall, Spring

Diverse Cultures - Purple

GE-7

GERO 480 (3) Nursing Home Administration

Issues and trends, programs and services, funding mechanisms and regulations. Meets state educational requirements for specific content areas.

Spring

GERO 485 (1-3) Topics in Gerontology

Topics vary as announced in class schedule. May be retaken for credit if topic is different.

GERO 491 (1-6) In-Service

GERO 497 (1-6) Internship

Pre: Consent

Fall, Spring

GERO 498 (1-6) Practicum: Nursing Home Administration

For students following plan of study for nursing home administration licensure only.

Pre: by application and Consent only

Fall, Spring

GERO 499 (1-4) Individual Study in Gerontology

The School and community health programs prepare health professionals with expertise in health promotion and disease prevention for employment in public health and community health agencies, health care facilities, business, industry and schools.

Health Science

College of Allied Health & Nursing
Department of Health Science
213 Highland Center N • 507-389-1527
Web site: www.mnsu.edu/dept/health/

Chair: John A. Romas, MPH, Ph.D.

Autumn Benner, HSD; Steve Bohnenblust, EdD; Amy Hedman, Ph.D.; Roy Thomas Kammer, EdD; Dawn Larsen, Ph.D.; Judith Luebke, Ph.D.; Marge Murray-Davis, Ph.D.; Bikash Nandy, Ph.D.; Marlene Tappe, Ph.D.; Mark Windschitl, Ph.D.

The school and community health programs prepare health professionals with expertise in health promotion and disease prevention for employment in public schools.

Admission to Major is granted by the department. Minimum university admission requirements are:

- a minimum of 32 earned semester credit hours.

- a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.5.

- completion of HLTH 260.

Contact the department for application procedures.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

Grade Policy. A GPA of 2.5 in the major is required for graduation in the School Health Program and Community Health Program. The Health Science department requires a maintenance of "C" or better in all programmatic required courses.

P/N Grading Policy. All major courses must be taken for grade.

COMMUNITY HEALTH EDUCATION BS

The community health program prepare health professionals with expertise in health promotion and disease prevention for employment in public health and community health agencies, health care facilities, business and industry.

Major Common Core

BIOL	220	Human Anatomy (4)
BIOL	230	Human Physiology (4)
HLTH	260	Introduction to Health Education (4)
HLTH	361	Health Communications (4)
HLTH	380	Health Education Planning, Implementing, & Evaluating (3)
HLTH	454	Chronic and Infectious Diseases (3)
HLTH	460	Introduction to Epidemiology (3)
HLTH	475	Biostatistics (3)
HLTH	480	Health Education Planning, Implementing & Evaluating 2 (3)
HLTH	496	Internship: Health Education (1-9)

Major Unrestricted Electives (Choose 6 credits)

FCS	240	Nutrition I (3)
HLTH	210	First Aid & CPR (3)
HLTH	212	Consumer Health (3)
HLTH	225	Introduction to Alcohol and Drug Studies (3)
HLTH	240	Drug Education (3)
HLTH	311	Family Life & Sex Education (3)
HLTH	315	Holistic Health and Wellness (3)
HLTH	321	Medical Terminology (3)
HLTH	355	Emotional Health in the Classroom (3)
HLTH	400	Women's Health (3)
HLTH	410	Current Health Issues (3)
HLTH	441	Death Education (3)
HLTH	449	Clinical Health Education (3)
HLTH	450	Environmental Health (3)
HLTH	451	Stress and Health (3)
HLTH	455	Health and Aging (3)

HLTH	456	Assessment of Chemical Dependency (3)
HLTH	459	Critical Topics in Health (1-3)
HLTH	465	Health Care Delivery in the United States (3)
HLTH	467	Public Health Law (3)
HLTH	469	Chemical Dependency: Dual Diagnosis (3)
HLTH	488	Worksite Health Promotion (3)

Required Minor: None

SCHOOL HEALTH EDUCATION BS

The School Health teaching program meets National and state standards for the preparation of school health educators. This program prepares future teachers for what they should know and be able to do in order to help their students' develop health-related knowledge and skill to engage in healthy behaviors.

Required General Education

BIOL	100	Our Natural World (4)
CHEM	104	Introduction to Chemistry (3)
CMST	102	Public Speaking (3)
HLTH	101	Health and the Environment (3)
HLTH	210	First Aid and CPR (3)

Prerequisites to the Major

KSP	201	Media Utilization (2)
KSP	210	Creating and Managing Successful Learning Environments (2)
KSP	220	Relations in a Multicultural Society (3)
KSP	310	Development & Learning in the Inclusive Classroom (3-5)
KSP	410	Philosophy and Practices in the Middle and High School (3)
KSP	420	Planning, Instruction & Evaluation in the Secondary School (3)
KSP	475	The Social Context of Learning (1)
KSP	477	5-12 Student Teaching (11)

Major Common Core

BIOL	220	Human Anatomy (4)
FCS	240	Nutrition I (3)
HLTH	212	Consumer Health (3)
HLTH	240	Drug Education (3)
HLTH	260	Introduction to Health Education (4)
HLTH	311	Family Life and Sex Education (3)
HLTH	320	Health Teaching Methods I (3)
HLTH	335	Emotional Health in the Classroom (3)
HLTH	410	Current Health Issues (3)
HLTH	420	Health Teaching Methods II (3)
HLTH	454	Chronic and Infectious Diseases (3)
HLTH	475	Biostatistics (3)

Major Restricted Electives (Choose 6-7 credits)

BIOL	230	Human Physiology (4)
HLTH	361	Health Communications (4)
HLTH	440	Teaching First Aid and CPR (2)
HLTH	441	Death Education (3)
HLTH	450	Environmental Health (3)
HLTH	451	Stress and Health (3)
HLTH	459	Critical Topics in Health (1-3)
HLTH	460	Introduction to Epidemiology (3)
HP	414	Physiology of Exercise (3)

COMMUNITY HEALTH MINOR

Required for Minor (Core, 21 credits)

HLTH	260	Introduction to Health Education (4)
HLTH	361	Health Communications (4)
HLTH	454	Chronic and Infectious Diseases (3)
HLTH	460	Introduction to Epidemiology (3)
HLTH	480	Health Education Planning, Implementing & Evaluating 2 (3)
HLTH	496	Internship: Health Education (1-9)

Required Electives Minor (3 credits)

Choose a minimum of 3 Health Science credits from required electives for major.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

HLTH 101 (3) Health and the Environment

This course is designed to introduce the wellness concept, encouraging development of physical, mental, social and environmental health of the individual. The course ultimately fosters decision-making through a variety of instructional strategies.

Fall, Spring
GE-10

HLTH 210 (3) First Aid & CPR

Provides the knowledge and skills necessary in an emergency to help sustain life, reduce pain, and minimize the consequences of injury or sudden illness. Includes First Aid certification for the non-professional and all aspects of CPR for the non-professional and professional.

Fall, Spring
GE-11

HLTH 212 (3) Consumer Health

This a course designed to examine health products, services, and information from the consumer's perspective. Emphasis will be placed on those factors that influence and ultimately determine which products, services, and information sources that you will either accept or reject.

Fall, Spring
GE-2

HLTH 215 (1) First Responder/CPR Recertification

This course is for people currently certified (or expired within the last month) in ARC CPR/AED. This course is also for people currently certified (or expired within the last year) in ARC Emergency Response or as a First Responder.

HLTH 225 (3) Introduction to Alcohol and Drug Studies

This course provides information on a variety of topics related to chemical use, abuse and dependency. Students will be exposed to chemical dependency counseling, assessment and intervention techniques. Different drug classifications will be discussed in detail. Counselor core functions and ethics will be discussed also.

Fall, Spring

HLTH 240 (3) Drug Education

Addresses drugs and drug use from psychological, behavioral, pharmacological, historical, legal and clinical perspectives - while examining the effects of drug use on personal health and social functioning.

Fall, Spring
GE-5

HLTH 260 (4) Introduction to Health Education

Health 260 is required of all Health Science majors and minors. This is the foundation class for the professional preparation of health educators. The course explores the knowledge, skills, and competencies of health educators in various settings. Health 260 is a prerequisite for all 300 and 400 level School and Community Health required courses.

Pre: HLTH 101
Fall, Spring

HLTH 311 (3) Family Life & Sex Education

Explores biological, physiological, and sociological perspectives of human sexuality. The course examines personal and family relationships and addresses family life and sex education teaching methods for school and community settings.

Spring

HLTH 315 (3) Holistic Health and Wellness

This course presents a study of the essential nature and characteristics of total health. The course explores dimensions of mental, physical, social, and spiritual wellbeing. Various approaches to holistic health and wellness are considered.

Spring

HLTH 320 (3) Health Teaching Methods I

This course provides School Health teaching majors the knowledge, skills, and dispositions they will need to be a part of a coordinated school health program team and teach comprehensive school health education in middle/junior and senior high schools.

Spring

HLTH 321 (3) Medical Terminology

For health care personnel, emphasis on spelling, pronunciation and meaning.

Fall, Spring

HLTH 335 (3) Emotional Health in the Classroom

This course presents school health teachers and support staff with materials related to principles and practices of mental health in the classroom and for the teaching of mental health. Reviews role of teacher in promotion of positive mental health and self esteem for children and youth. Decision-making and problem-solving models are explored. Curriculum development and teaching methodology are considered for implementing and teaching effective mental health within the elementary an secondary school.

Pre: HLTH 101; School Health Major
Fall

HLTH 361 (4) Health Communication and Advocacy

Health Communication and Advocacy focuses upon the development of communication and advocacy skills for the health educator. Identifying credible sources, communicating public health information, health media campaigns, health advocacy; written and verbal communication skills emphasized.

Pre: HLTH 260
Fall, Spring

HLTH 380 (3) Health Education Planning, Implementing, & Evaluating 1

This course requires students to plan a health promotion and health education program. Skills include assessing needs, determining objectives, identifying measurement and intervention strategies, and developing an evaluation plan.

Pre: HLTH 260, HLTH 361
Co-req: HLTH 361, HLTH 495

HLTH 400 (3) Women's Health

This course explores current issues, controversies and concerns affecting women's health. Relationships between social, cultural, psychological, environmental and physical factors of women's health status are examined.

Spring

HLTH 406 (3) Ethics and Professionalism for Addiction Professionals

The focus of this course is on the foundations of ethics and professionalism for addictions professionals. The course will cover professional and ethical codes as well as topics related to continued development as a professional.

Pre: HLTH 225
Fall

HLTH 410 (3) Current Health Issues

An in-depth review of significant current health concerns and controversies in health science using the elements of reasoning as the framework for critiquing the issues.

Fall, Spring

HLTH 420 (3) Health Teaching Methods II

This course provides School Health teaching majors the knowledge and skills they will need to be a part of a coordinated school health program team and teach comprehensive school health education in middle/junior and senior high schools.

Pre: HLTH 320
Spring

HLTH 440 (2) Teaching First Aid and CPR

American Red Cross instructor certification for Community First Aid and Safety courses. Includes review of course contents, preparation in teaching principles, methods, strategies, course materials and their use, clerical duties, and teaching experience.

Pre: HLTH 210

Variable

HLTH 441 (3) Death Education

Explores the relationship of death concerns to the process of meaningful living. Uses a variety of learning strategies to examine death attitudes, values and related behaviors.

Fall

HLTH 449 (3) Clinical Health Education

Course is designed for health educators preparing for employment in a medical/health care setting and includes an overview of hospital-clinic based educational program. Patient interviewing and counseling skills are presented for professional and paraprofessional health care personnel. Course emphasis is on developing and preparing a teaching module in patient education.

Pre: HLTH 454

ALT-Fall

HLTH 450 (3) Environmental Health

To promote identification and analysis of environmental influences upon health status. Health concerns related to residential, occupational, and other environments are explored. Problems pertaining to air, water, solid waste, housing, land use, toxic waste, and sanitation are addressed.

Fall

HLTH 451 (3) Stress and Health

Emphasis is on recognition of, and enhancing awareness about, how stress affects human health and performance. Stress management techniques such as relaxation, effective communication, cognitive-behavioral approaches, eating behaviors, regular exercise, and time management are explored.

Spring

HLTH 454 (3) Chronic and Infectious Diseases

The purpose of this course is to develop the knowledge and understanding of the causes, symptoms and methods of controlling and preventing chronic and infectious diseases. Primary and secondary prevention strategies will be identified. Emphasis will be placed on those behaviors that foster and those that hinder well-being.

Pre: BIOL 220

Fall, Spring

HLTH 455 (3) Health and Aging

This course investigates the physical and mental health concerns of the aging process. Explores specific health problems confronting older persons, and examines preventive health behaviors and health maintenance practices.

Fall

HLTH 456 (3) Assessment of Chemical Dependency

This course is designed to provide students with practical knowledge and application techniques in assessing an individual with a chemical use/dependency problem. Various assessment techniques will be presented and discussed as to appropriate utilization. This course meets the criteria or Rule 25 training in Chemical Dependency Assessment.

Pre: HLTH 225

Spring

HLTH 459 (1-3) Critical Topics in Health

An in-depth study of specific topics of current interest in the Health Science discipline.

Variable

HLTH 460 (3) Introduction to Epidemiology

Examines the philosophy and rationale of current epidemiological practice. Requires the application of epidemiological techniques to selected health concerns. Explores the interaction of agent, host and environment with the emphasis on application of principles of prevention.

Fall, Spring

HLTH 465 (3) Health Care Delivery in the United States

An examination of the system of delivery of health care in the United States from a historical, social, political, and economic perspective.

Variable

HLTH 467 (3) Public Health Law

An examination of the judicial system and the development, enactment and enforcement of laws as they relate to the public's health.

Variable

HLTH 469 (3) Chemical Dependency: Dual Diagnosis

The focus of this course is on assessment and treatment of persons with coexisting mental disorders as well as chemical dependency.

Pre: HLTH 225

Fall

HLTH 475 (3) Biostatistics

Introduction to statistical analysis as applied to the health sciences. Examines concepts and methods of statistical procedures applied to health problems and issues.

Pre: MATH 110

Fall, Spring

HLTH 480 (3) Health Education Planning, Implementing & Evaluating 2

This course is a sequential course to HLTH 380. Includes health program evaluation and research, with emphasis on evaluation models and approaches, qualitative and quantitative methods, process and summative evaluation, logic models, and dissemination of results.

Fall

HLTH 481 (3) Community Organizing for Health

Students will gain knowledge and skills necessary for community organization in addition to program administration, strategic planning, personnel relations, leadership development, collaboration, and working with diverse populations.

Pre: HLTH 260, HLTH 361, HLTH 460, HLTH 475, HLTH 480

Co-Req: HLTH 480

Fall, Spring

HLTH 488 (3) Worksite Health Promotion

The course examines approaches to promote health and prevent disease and injury, and explores other health related issues at the workplace. Assessment, planning, implementation and evaluation strategies are addressed. Model programs are reviewed and analyzed.

ALT-Fall

HLTH 490 (1-4) Workshop

Intensive educational experience on selected topics related to skill development, content update, or material development. Typically offered in a concentrated format.

Variable

HLTH 495 (1) Senior Seminar in Health Education

A seminar for students preparing for a career in Health Education. Emphasis on: reviewing coursework, identifying and securing an internship site, and exploring employment opportunities within community organizations, public health agencies, worksites, healthcare facilities, and educational settings for health education

Pre: HLTH 260, HLTH 361, HLTH 460

Fall, Spring

HEALTH SCIENCE

HLTH 496 (1-9) Internship: Health Education

A concentrated pre-professional work experience for those students preparing for a career in community health. Student must schedule placement one semester in advance.

Pre: HLTH 480, HLTH 481, HLTH 495

Co-req: HLTH 495

Fall, Spring

HLTH 497 (1-12) Internship: Alcohol and Drug Studies

A concentrated pre-professional experience for those preparing for a career in chemical dependency counseling. All course work must be completed prior to placement. Student must schedule placement one semester in advance.

Pre: Completion of all Alcohol and Drug Studies required core courses.

Fall, Spring

HLTH 499 (1-6) Individual Study

An in-depth study on a topic of particular interest to the student and project supervisor.

Fall, Spring

History

College of Social & Behavioral Sciences

Department of History

110B Armstrong Hall • 507-389-1618

Web site: www.mnsu.edu/history/

Chair: Matthew Loayza

Melodie J. Andrews, Christopher R. Corley, Kathleen L. Gorman, Erwin P. Grieshaber, Margaretta S. Handke, Lori Ann Lahlum, Matthew Loayza, Agnes Odinga, Tao Peng, Charles K. Piehl, Larry L. Witherell

The study of history is the attempt to understand and interpret past human societies. It provides both the joy and anguish of contemplating collective experiences, and presents insights that could produce a better future for the human race. History also opens a panorama of enormous variety in human experiences, values, and customs, which provide enjoyment and from which society can also learn wisdom, mutual respect, and tolerance.

Admission to Major. Admission to major is granted by the department. Minimum university admission requirements are:

- a minimum of 32 earned semester credit hours.

- a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.00 ("C").

Contact the department for application procedures.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

GPA Policy. A minimum cumulative grade-point average of 2.0 is required in the major.

Pass/No Credit Policy. Undergraduate history courses may be taken either for P/N or letter grading except HIST 490 (workshops), HIST 497 (1-12 credits), and HIST 499 (1-3 credits), which are available only on P/N grading. However, majors and minors in history and majors in social studies (history core) must take all history courses, other than those enumerated, for a letter grade. No more than one-fourth of the credits in a history major or minor may be taken as P/N.

Transfer Policy. Transfer students should come to the Department of History to have their transfer credits reviewed prior to registration for classes.

Residency Requirement. All transfer students majoring in history are required to take at least 9 semester credits at the Minnesota State Mankato Department of History. All transfer students minoring in history are required to take at least 6 semester credits at the Minnesota State Mankato Department of History.

In order to provide broad preparation for graduate study, history majors of superior ability may read for honors in three different areas [see HIST 390 (1) - HIST 392 (1)]. To be eligible, a student must have completed at least 14 credits of history courses and have earned a grade-point average of 3.5 in history. The student may enroll for one honors course a semester. Honors credit may be counted for the history major and social studies (history core). Students who successfully complete these three courses with a grade-point average of 3.5 for all history courses (and who have met the other degree requirements) will be eligible for graduation "with distinction in history."

Students interested in teaching history should see the Social Studies section for information on the major in Social Studies with a History Concentration BS, Teaching.

HISTORY BA

Major Common Core

HIST 495 Senior Seminar (4)

Survey Sequence (Choose 8 credits)

Student must take one of the survey sequences (World History, European History, or United States History).

HIST 170 Ancient World Civilization to 1500 (4)

HIST 170W Ancient World Civilization to 1500 (4)

HIST 171 World Civilization, 1500 - Present (4)

HIST 171W World Civilization, 1500 - Present (4)

HIST 180 European History to 1648 (4)

HIST 180W European History to 1648 (4)

HIST 181 European History: 1648 to the Present (4)

HIST 181W European History: 1648 to the Present (4)

HIST 190 United States to 1877 (4)

HIST 190W United States to 1877 (4)

HIST 191 United States Since 1877 (4)

HIST 191W United States Since 1877 (4)

Major Unrestricted Electives

Upper Division Courses and Distribution Requirement (Choose 24 credits)

At least one 300-400 level course must be taken from each of the following areas: United States, Europe, Third World (Africa, Asia, Latin America, or Middle East)

HIST 302 World History: An Overview (4)

HIST 390 Readings for Honors: United States History (1)

HIST 391 Reading for Honors: European History (1)

HIST 392 Reading for Honors: World History (1)

HIST 400 Medieval England (4)

HIST 401 Classical World of Greece & Rome (4)

HIST 402 Foundations of Judaism, Christianity, & Islam (4)

HIST 403 The Middle Ages (4)

HIST 406 Social History of Renaissance and Reformation Europe (4)

HIST 407 The Age of Absolutism and Enlightenment (4)

HIST 408 History of Women in Preindustrial Europe (4)

HIST 409 Social History of Preindustrial Europe (4)

HIST 412 Modern Germany since 1500 (4)

HIST 414 Early England to 1603 (4)

HIST 415 England since 1603 (4)

HIST 419 France since the Revolution in 1789 (4)

HIST 421 Modern Russia (4)

HIST 424 Scandinavian History (4)

HIST 427 Eastern Europe (4)

HIST 430 United States: Selected Topics (1-4)

HIST 431 European History: Selected Topics (1-4)

HIST 432 World History: Selected Topics (1-4)

HIST 434 East Asian History: 1800-1945 (4)

HIST 435 East Asian History: 1945 - The Present (4)

HIST 436 History of East Asian Relations with the United States (4)

HIST 437 African History to 1800 (4)

HIST 438 Modern Africa (4)

HIST 442 History of Latin America (4)

HIST 452 Minnesota History (4)

HIST 454 Early America to 1763 (4)

HIST 455 Revolutionary & Early National America 1763-1820 (4)

HIST 458 U.S. History 1820-1861 (4)

HIST 459 U.S. History 1861-1900 (4)

HIST 462 U.S. History, 1900-1945 (4)

HIST 463 U.S. History, 1945-Present (4)

HIST 465 History of U.S. Foreign Relations, 1775-1900 (4)

HIST 466 History of U.S. Foreign Relations in the Twentieth Century (4)

HIST 470 American Frontier (4)

HIST 471 20th Century American West (4)

HIST 476 Comparative Slavery and Emancipation (4)

HIST 477 Advanced African-American History (3)

HIST 478 America in Vietnam (4)

HISTORY

HIST 481	U.S. Civil Rights Since 1945 (4)
HIST 483	American Social and Cultural History (4)
HIST 484	American Labor History (4)
HIST 485	History of American Immigration and Ethnicity (4)
HIST 486	American Environmental History (4)
HIST 487	United States Women's History (4)
HIST 490	Workshops (1-4)
HIST 497	Internship (1-12)
HIST 499	Individual Study (1-3)

Other Graduation Requirements: Language: (8 credits)

Required Minor: Yes. Any.

HISTORY BS

Major Common Core

HIST 495	Senior Seminar (4)
----------	--------------------

Major Restricted Electives

Survey Sequence (Choose 8 credits)

Student must take one of the survey sequences (World History, European History, or United States History).

HIST 170	Ancient World Civilization to 1500 (4)
HIST 170W	Ancient World Civilization to 1500 (4)
HIST 171	World Civilization, 1500 - Present (4)
HIST 171W	World Civilization, 1500 - Present (4)
HIST 180	European History to 1648 (4)
HIST 180W	European History to 1648 (4)
HIST 181	European History: 1648 to the Present (4)
HIST 181W	European History: 1648 to the Present (4)
HIST 190	United States to 1877 (4)
HIST 190W	United States to 1877 (4)
HIST 191	United States Since 1877 (4)
HIST 191W	United States Since 1877 (4)

Major Unrestricted Electives

Upper Division Courses and Distribution Requirement (Choose 24 credits)

At least one 300-400 level course must be taken from each of the following areas: United States, Europe, Third World (Africa, Asia, Latin America, or Middle East)

HIST 302	World History: An Overview (4)
HIST 390	Readings for Honors: United States History (1)
HIST 391	Reading for Honors: European History (1)
HIST 392	Reading for Honors: World History (1)
HIST 400	Medieval England (4)
HIST 401	Classical World of Greece & Rome (4)
HIST 402	Foundations of Judaism, Christianity, & Islam (4)
HIST 403	The Middle Ages (4)
HIST 406	Social History of Renaissance and Reformation Europe (4)
HIST 407	The Age of Absolutism and Enlightenment (4)
HIST 408	History of Women in Preindustrial Europe (4)
HIST 409	Social History of Preindustrial Europe (4)
HIST 412	Modern Germany since 1500 (4)
HIST 414	Early England to 1603 (4)
HIST 415	England since 1603 (4)
HIST 419	France since the Revolution in 1789 (4)
HIST 421	Modern Russia (4)
HIST 424	Scandinavian History (4)
HIST 427	Eastern Europe (4)
HIST 430	United States: Selected Topics (1-4)
HIST 431	European History: Selected Topics (1-4)
HIST 432	World History: Selected Topics (1-4)
HIST 434	East Asian History: 1800-1945 (4)
HIST 435	East Asian History: 1945 - The Present (4)
HIST 436	History of East Asian Relations with the United States (4)
HIST 437	African History to 1800 (4)
HIST 438	Modern Africa (4)
HIST 442	History of Latin America (4)
HIST 452	Minnesota History (4)

HIST 454	Early America to 1763 (4)
HIST 455	Revolutionary & Early National America 1763-1820 (4)
HIST 458	U.S. History 1820-1861 (4)
HIST 459	U.S. History 1861-1900 (4)
HIST 462	U.S. History, 1900-1945 (4)
HIST 463	U.S. History, 1945-Present (4)
HIST 465	History of U.S. Foreign Relations, 1775-1900 (4)
HIST 466	History of U.S. Foreign Relations in the Twentieth Century (4)
HIST 470	American Frontier (4)
HIST 471	20th Century American West (4)
HIST 476	Comparative Slavery and Emancipation (4)
HIST 477	Advanced African-American History (3)
HIST 478	America in Vietnam (4)
HIST 481	U.S. Civil Rights Since 1945 (4)
HIST 483	American Social and Cultural History (4)
HIST 484	American Labor History (4)
HIST 485	History of American Immigration and Ethnicity (4)
HIST 486	American Environmental History (4)
HIST 487	United States Women's History (4)
HIST 490	Workshops (1-4)
HIST 497	Internship (1-12)
HIST 499	Individual Study (1-3)

HISTORY MINOR

Minor Requirements. A minor in history consists of 18 semester hours with a minimum of 9 semester hours at the 300-400 level.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

HIST 155 (3) History of the Family in America

This course is designed to provide an overview and analysis of the historical experiences of the family in the United States from earliest settlement to the present in order to aid students in understanding the contemporary situation of the family in American society.

Variable

Diverse Cultures - Purple

GE-5, GE-7

HIST 160 (4) Introduction to Traditional East Asian Civilization

A survey of traditional East Asian civilization — particularly China and Japan — from the beginning to the 19th century.

GE-5, GE-8

Diverse Cultures - Purple

HIST 170 (4) Ancient World Civilization to 1500

A history of the physical, political, cultural, social, and economic foundations of world civilizations to 1500.

Fall, Spring

GE-5, GE-8

HIST 170W (4) Ancient World Civilization to 1500

A history of the physical, political, cultural, social, and economic foundations of world civilizations to 1500. Same content as HIST 170, except this course satisfies GE-1C, Writing Intensive. Students may not take both HIST 170 and HIST 170W for credit.

Variable

GE-1C, GE-5, GE-8

HIST 171 (4) World Civilization, 1500-Present

Review of major changes in World Civilizations since 1500.

Fall, Spring

Diverse Cultures - Purple

GE-5, GE-8

HISTORY

HIST 171W (4) World Civilization, 1500-Present

Review of major changes in World Civilization since 1500. Same content as HIST 171, except this course satisfies the writing intensive, GE-1C. Students may not take both HIST 171 and HIST 171W for credit.

Variable

GE-1C, GE-5, GE-8

HIST 180 (4) European History to 1648

A survey of European civilization from Egypt to the end of the Thirty Years War.

Fall, Spring

GE-5, GE-9

HIST 180W (4) European History to 1648

A survey of European civilization from Egypt to the end of the Thirty Years War. Same content as HIST 180, except this course satisfies the writing intensive, GE-1C. Students may not take both HIST 180 and HIST 180W for credit.

Variable

GE-1C, GE-5, GE-9

HIST 181 (4) European History: 1648 to the Present

A survey of European history from the end of the Thirty Years War to the present.

Fall, Spring

GE-5, GE-8

HIST 181W (4) European History: 1648 to the Present

Survey of European history from the end of the Thirty Years War to the present. Same content as HIST 181, except this course satisfies the writing intensive, GE-1C. Students may not take both HIST 181 and HIST 181W for credit.

Fall, Spring

GE-1C, GE-5, GE-8

HIST 190 (4) United States to 1877

This course is designed to provide an overview of America's political, social, economic, and cultural development from earliest colonization to 1877.

Fall, Spring

Diverse Cultures - Purple

GE-5, GE-7

HIST 190W (4) United States to 1877

This course is designed to provide an overview of America's political, social, economic, and cultural development from earliest colonization to 1877. Same content as HIST 190, except this is a writing intensive course and satisfies GE-1C. Students may not take both HIST 190 and HIST 190W for credit.

Variable

Diverse Cultures - Purple

GE-1C, GE-5, GE-7

HIST 191 (4) United States Since 1877

A survey of American History from the end of Reconstruction to the present with a special emphasis on political and social developments.

Fall, Spring

Diverse Cultures - Purple

GE-5, GE-7

HIST 191W (4) United States Since 1877

This course is designed to provide an overview of America's political, social, economic, and cultural development from 1877 to the present. This course has the same content as HIST 191, but is approved as fulfilling GE-1C. Students may not take both HIST 191 and HIST 191W for credit.

Variable

Diverse Cultures - Purple

GE-1C, GE-5, GE-7

HIST 302 (4) World History: An Overview

Review of World History as a field of study.

Fall, Spring

HIST 390 (1) Readings for Honors: United States History

Pre: 14 semester credits of History with minimum GPA of 3.5
Fall, Spring

HIST 391 (1) Reading for Honors: European History

Pre: 14 semester credits of History with minimum GPA of 3.5
Fall, Spring

HIST 392 (1) Reading for Honors: World History

Pre: 14 semester credits of History with minimum GPA of 3.5
Fall, Spring

HIST 401 (4) Classical World of Greece & Rome

The history of Greece and Rome stressing political, social and economic institutions and cultural and intellectual achievements.

Variable

HIST 402 (4) Foundations of Judaism, Christianity & Islam

A history of western monotheistic religions and their interactions with the secular world and each other from the beginnings of Judaism to the Crusades.

Variable

HIST 403 (4) The Middle Ages

A history of the Middle Ages stressing political, social and economic interactions and cultural achievements.

Variable

HIST 406 (4) Social History of Renaissance and Reformation Europe

European history from the later Middle Ages to the end of the Thirty Years' War (c.1300-1648). Students will examine the intellectual, religious, and cultural developments in Western-Europe, with special attention given to social life and popular culture.

Variable

HIST 407 (4) The Age of Absolutism and Enlightenment

The history of Europe from the Treaty of Westphalia to the eve of the French Revolution (1648-1789). Course emphasizes absolutism and constitutionalism, the construction of European empires, the scientific revolution and Enlightenment, and social and economic changes.

Variable

HIST 408 (4) History of Women in Preindustrial Europe

A history of European Women's experiences from Classical Greece and Rome to the French Revolution of 1789. An analysis of changing concepts of gender relations balanced with a study of women's expressions as individuals and as members of socio-economic, ethnic, kin, and religious groups.

Variable

HIST 409 (4) Social History of Preindustrial Europe

European culture and social life between 1400 and 1789. Topics include marriage and the family, sexuality, economic change, witchcraft, popular religion and Christianization, and the social history of political absolutism.

Variable

HIST 412 (4) Modern Germany since 1500

Review of German history from the Reformation and Thirty Years War to the present, including such topics as Rise of Prussia, Revolution of 1848, Bismarck and the formation of a German Empire, World War I, Weimar Republic and the rise of Hitler, World War II and Germany since 1945.

Variable

HIST 414 (4) Early England to 1603

England from ancient times to the death of Elizabeth I.

Variable

HIST 415 (4) England since 1603

Political, social and economic development of England and Great Britain since the death of Elizabeth I.

Variable

HISTORY

HIST 419 (4) France since the Revolution in 1789

Review of French history from the Revolution of 1789 to the present, including such topics as origins and course of the Revolution, Napoleon, Louis XVIII to Third Republic, World War I, World War II and France since 1945.

Variable

HIST 421 (4) Modern Russia

A history of Russia and surrounding areas from the fall of Tsarism in 1917 to the modern era.

Variable

HIST 424 (4) Scandinavian History

Political, economic, social, cultural, and immigration history of the Scandinavian countries, including major themes in the mass migration and history of Scandinavians in America. Emphasis on the period, 1500-present.

Variable

HIST 427 (4) Eastern Europe

A history of Eastern Europe from the Middle Ages to the present.

Variable

HIST 430 (1-4) United States: Selected Topics

This seminar course will deal with a specific aspect of United States history as announced by the department.

Variable

HIST 431 (1-4) European History: Selected Topics

This seminar course will deal with a specific aspect of European history as announced by the department.

Variable

HIST 432 (1-4) World History: Selected Topics

This seminar course will deal with a specific aspect of World History as announced by the department.

Variable

HIST 434 (4) East Asian History: 1800-1945

A comparative history of the Chinese and Japanese nations from the 19th century to 1945.

Variable

HIST 435 (4) East Asian History: 1945 - The Present

A comparative history of the rise of the Chinese and Japanese nations from 1945 to the present.

Diverse Cultures - Purple

Variable

HIST 436 (4) History of East Asian Relations with the United States

History of relations of major East Asian countries with the United States from the late 18th century to the present.

Variable

HIST 437 (4) African History to 1800

Investigation of historical developments across the African continent from pre-history through the eighteenth century. Topics will include ancient empires of West Africa, the Swahili coast, the spread of Islam, the trans-Atlantic slave trade and the formation of South Africa's multi-racial society.

Diverse Cultures - Purple

Variable

HIST 438 (4) Modern Africa

Investigation of historical developments in Sub-Saharan Africa during the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. Topics will include trade with Europe and America, European colonization and African resistance, life in colonial Africa, independence movements, South Africa's apartheid state and the Rwanda genocide.

Diverse Cultures - Purple

HIST 442 (4) History of Latin America

Review of Latin American history from Ancient American Civilizations to the present.

Variable

HIST 452 (4) Minnesota History

This course will examine Minnesota's social, political, and economic development from the earliest human habitation to the present.

HIST 454 (4) Early America to 1763

This course will examine America's political, social, economic, and cultural development from the earliest settlement of the continent by indigenous peoples to 1763, when provincial Americans began to demand more than token equality in the British Empire.

Variable

Diverse Cultures - Purple

HIST 455 (4) Revolutionary & Early National America 1763-1820

This course will examine the social, economic, ideological, political, diplomatic, and military experiences of the United States between 1763 and 1820, in order to understand the creation of the American political nation and the culture which developed within it.

Variable

Diverse Cultures - Purple

HIST 458 (4) U.S. History 1820-1861

This course will discuss the social, economic, and political issues from the rise of Jackson through the beginning of the Civil War. Major issues to be covered include: Jacksonian Democracy, Industrialization, Reform, Westward Expansion, Slavery, and the 1850's.

Diverse Cultures - Purple

Variable

HIST 459 (4) U.S. History 1861-1900

This course will explore the immediate causes and consequences of the Civil War as well as the rise of an industrial/urban United States. Major issues to be covered include: causes of the Civil War, the war itself, Reconstruction, the Gilded Age, and Populism.

Diverse Cultures - Purple

Variable

HIST 462 (4) U.S. History, 1900-1945

Reform/domestic themes and U.S. foreign policies during the Progressive Era, the "Roaring 20's," the Great Depression and the New Deal, and the two world wars.

Diverse Cultures - Purple

Variable

HIST 463 (4) U.S. History, 1945-Present

Social, political and foreign affairs since World War II.

Variable

HIST 465 (4) History of U.S. Foreign Relations, 1775-1900

This course will explore the economic, strategic, and ideological factors shaping American foreign policy from 1775 to 1900. Students will examine how U.S. policy makers defined their goals and how their assumptions led the United States to pursue territorial and commercial expansion.

Variable

HIST 466 (4) History of U.S. Foreign Relations in the Twentieth Century

An examination of the major factors influencing U.S. diplomacy since 1900. Students will examine how influential policy makers defined their diplomatic goals, and how both domestic and external factors have contributed to America's reaction to wars and revolutions around the world.

Diverse Cultures - Purple

Variable

HISTORY

HIST 470 (4) American Frontier

Occupation of the area between the Mississippi and the Pacific from Spanish exploration to the late 19th century.

Variable

Diverse Cultures - Purple

HIST 471 (4) 20th Century American West

This course looks at the social, political, and economic developments that transformed the 20th Century American West.

Diverse Cultures - Purple

Fall

HIST 476 (4) Comparative Slavery and Emancipation

This course will discuss slavery and emancipation in the Atlantic World (Africa, Latin America, and the United States). Students will discover how slavery and emancipation differed in various regions and over time.

Diverse Cultures - Purple

Variable

HIST 477 (3) Advanced African-American History

A course which deals with the main themes in African-American history and their interpretations.

Variable

HIST 478 (4) America in Vietnam

This course will examine the Vietnam War. Students will discover how and why the U.S. became involved in Vietnam, examine the specific problems faced by American diplomats and military officials, and how the war affected American society.

Variable

Diverse Cultures - Purple

HIST 481 (4) U.S. Civil Rights Since 1945

This course will examine the Civil Rights Movement, broadly defined, from 1945 to the present, but focusing on the period from 1945 to 1970. We will also explore the way in which African Americans and their white supporters mobilized for equality in the face of massive white resistance and seeming federal indifference.

Variable

HIST 483 (4) American Social and Cultural History

Topics in intellectual history or popular and traditional culture.

Variable

HIST 484 (4) American Labor History

An examination of the history of labor and the emergence of social welfare within the context of the modernization of western society and the diversity of the United States.

Variable

HIST 485 (4) History of American Immigration and Ethnicity

A historical study of the immigration and ethnic experience in America. Includes an examination of political, social, and economic changes that resulted in population movements to the U.S. and of the development of immigration laws in response to the arrival of "outsiders." Attention is given to the rise of anti-immigrant movements at various times in American history.

Variable

HIST 486 (4) American Environmental History

This course will examine the interaction between humans and the American environment from pre-Columbus to the present.

Variable

HIST 487 (4) United States Women's History

This course is designed to provide a survey and analysis of the historical experiences of women in the United States from earliest settlement by indigenous peoples to the present in order to aid students in understanding the contemporary situation of women in American society.

Variable

HIST 490 (1-4) Workshops

Specific titles to be announced in departmental course descriptions. P/N only.

Variable

HIST 495 (4) Senior Seminar

This seminar course will include a discussion of the history of the discipline of history, an introduction to research methodologies, and the nature of historical writing. Each student will write a research paper as part of the course. Required for history majors.

Fall, Spring

HIST 497 (1-12) Internship

Practical work experience in an historical agency.

P/N only

Variable

HIST 499 (1-3) Individual Study

Advanced independent study and research. P/N only.

Fall, Spring

Honors

College of Graduate Studies and Research
228 Wigley Administration Building · 507-389-5191
Web site: www.mnsu.edu/honors

Honors Program Director: Christopher R. Corley

Honors Program Faculty (2010-2011): Kirsti Cole (English Composition); Christopher R. Corley (Honors); Anthony Filipovitch (Urban and Regional Studies); Vicki Hunter (Sociology); Nadja Kramer (Modern Languages); Ronald Schirmer (Anthropology); Roger Sheffer (Creative Writing); Jocelyn Stitt (Gender and Women's Studies)

Mission Statement. The mission of the Honors Program at Minnesota State, Mankato is to encourage future leaders, researchers, and global citizens by providing high ability and motivated students with exceptional learning opportunities, mentoring relationships, and a community of scholars to pursue a variety of academic interests.

Program Overview. The Honors Program is dedicated to the development of three main competencies: global leadership, research, and global citizenship. Early in the program, students participate in a learning community in which they enroll in honors sections of general education courses that focus on competency development. As students move into courses within their major, they further develop their honors competencies through advanced honors seminars and individualized plans of study. Throughout their time at the University, students will participate in a number of co-curricular activities, which complement their plan of study. At the culmination of all coursework, seniors are required to demonstrate acquisition of the global leadership, research, and global citizenship competencies through a successful presentation and defense of an honors portfolio in HONR 475: Honors Portfolio.

Admission to the Honors Program. The Honors Director, in consultation with the Honors Council, grants admission to the Honors Program. Honors Program admission criteria are based on a variety of areas. No predetermined test score or class rank guarantees or precludes admission. The selection committee considers the applicant's demonstrated academic excellence as well as character traits such as perseverance, inquisitiveness, and hard work. Contact the Honors Program Director for application forms and procedures.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

GPA Policy. Students must maintain a minimum overall 3.3 GPA to register for honors courses.

Pass/No Credit Policy. All of the Honors courses (including honors sections of general education courses and honors seminars) must be taken for a letter grade.

Transfer Policy. Transfer students should contact the Honors Program Director to have their transfer credits reviewed when they submit the application for admission.

Program Competencies.

Global Leadership Competencies

In order to achieve the Global Leadership Honors Outcomes, students will:

- A. Exhibit global leadership values
- B. Acquire knowledge of how regions interrelate and how these relationships shape international issues.
- C. Be able to work across cultures.
- D. Understand the power and complexity of using language across cultures.

Research Competencies

In order to achieve the Research Honors Outcomes, students will:

- A. Exhibit information literacy and critical thinking skills.
- B. Exhibit the ability to synthesize and integrate ideas.
- C. Produce original research or creative achievement.
- D. Contribute to knowledge.

Global Citizenship Competencies

In order to achieve the Global Citizenship Honors Outcome, students will:

- A. Acquire language and communication competence.
- B. Acquire cultural competency and awareness.
- C. Acquire social and emotional understanding.

Requirements. The Honors Program requires a core program of 23 credit hours.

Required Courses (2 credits)

FYEX 100 First Year Seminar (1)
HONR 475 Honors Portfolio (1)

Required Honors Sections of General Education Courses (15 credits)

Students must take at least 15 credits of designated Honors sections of General Education courses. These courses are offered for freshmen and sophomores through the Honors Learning Community. In exceptional circumstances, juniors and seniors can enroll in these courses if space permits.

Required Honors Seminars (6 credits)

Students must complete a total of 6 credit hours of HONR 401. Course may be repeated for credit for each new topic.

HONR 401 Honors Seminar (1-3)

Language Requirement. In addition to their coursework, all honors students will demonstrate competency in a second language according to the American Council on the Teaching of Foreign Languages "Intermediate Mid" level (for students continuing a language studied in high school) or "Intermediate Low" (for students studying a new language). Competency can be demonstrated through course completion or via examination.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

HONR 201 (1-3) Honors Seminar

Seminars are offered by University faculty from a wide variety of disciplines. In addition, interdisciplinary seminars will be offered. See Honors Program Office or Office of the Registrar for specifics for each semester.

HONR 250 (1-6) Honors Service Learning

One way to meet Honors Program requirements is through Service-Learning. Students will develop meaningful Service-Learning activities which will involve an action and reflection dynamic. May be taken as traditional course or individually in consultation with the Honors Program Director.

HONR 255 (1-6) Honors Practicum

Honors students will be required to engage in significant learning experiences outside of the traditional classroom setting. A practicum typically begins with student interest that turns into an educational activity. Practicums will be individually determined in consultation with the Honors Program Director.

HONR 401 (1-3) Honors Seminar

Seminars are offered by University faculty from a wide variety of disciplines. In addition, interdisciplinary seminars will be offered. Examples of seminars being offered in the 2005-2006 academic year include Lord of the Rings; Heroes, History, and Social Context in Irish Culture; American Reflections: History in Performance; Hollywood Goes to Washington; Swann's Way; Frank Lloyd Wright; Writing Home; and Computational Linguistics. Because subject matter varies each semester, visit the Honors Program Web site at www.mnsu.edu/honors or contact the Office of the Registrar for course titles and descriptions.

HONR 450 (1-6) Honors Service Learning

One way to meet Honors Program requirements is through Service-Learning. Students will develop meaningful Service-Learning activities which will involve an action and reflection dynamic. May be taken as traditional course or individually in consultation with the Honors Program Director.

HONORS

HONR 455 (1-6) Honors Practicum

Honors students will be required to engage in significant learning experiences outside of the traditional classroom setting. A practicum typically begins with student interest that turns into an educational activity. Practicums will be individually determined in consultation with the Honors Program Director.

HONR 475 (1) Honors Portfolio

This required course allows the student to articulate where and how he or she has met the Honors Program Learning Outcomes.

HONR 495 (2-4) Honors Senior Capstone Project

All Honors students complete a culminating experience which demonstrates considerable accomplishment. The Senior Capstone Project can be a research project, scholarly paper, creative activity, or other demonstration of excellence. Senior Capstone Projects can be done in coordination with the student's major subject area, or can stand alone.

HONR 499 (1-6) Individual Study

To be arranged with Honors Program Director.

HUMANITIES

Humanities

College of Arts & Humanities

Humanities Program

230 Armstrong Hall • 507-389-2350 or 389-2117

Director: William Dyer

Interdisciplinary humanities explores human experience through examination of texts, performances, art symbols, cultural and historical systems, and other modes of human expression. The Humanities Program is concerned with connections between particular texts and their social and historical contexts, with relationships among the various arts—literary, performing and visual—and with links to other disciplines that explore the human condition.

The Humanities Program helps to prepare its students to use language effectively, to locate information from a variety of sources and examine it critically, to discover patterns of relationships within this wealth of information and sources, to view these patterns within cultural and historical perspectives, and to assess the beliefs, values, and ideologies that lie beneath or within these patterns and perspectives.

Admission to Major is granted by the department. Minimum university admission requirements are:

- a minimum of 32 earned semester credit hours.
- a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.00 ("C").

Contact the program for application procedures.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

GPA Policy. Candidates for a major in Humanities must maintain a 2.5 grade-point average in the major.

P/N Grading Policy. Humanities core courses taken for a major or minor in Humanities may not be taken on a P/N basis.

HUMANITIES BA

Major Common Core

- HUM 250W Topic in Humanities (4)
HUM 380 Topics in Humanities (2)
HUM 450 Humanities Seminar (4)
HUM 490 Senior Capstone Project (4)
PHIL 460 Philosophy of the Arts (3)

Major Restricted Electives

Introductions (Choose 4 credits)

- HUM 150 Western Humanities I: Beginning through the Renaissance (4)
HUM 151 Western Humanities II: Renaissance through the Present (4)

Global Introductions (Choose 4 credits)

- HUM 155 Global Humanities I (4)
HUM 156 Global Humanities II (4)

Traditions (Choose 8 credits)

- HUM 250W, HUM 280W, HUM 281W, HUM 282W may be repeated when topic differs.
HUM 280W Humanities Traditions (4)
HUM 281W Human Diversity and Humanities Traditions (4)
HUM 282W Global Perspectives and Humanities Traditions (4)

Other Graduation Requirements: Language (8 credits)

HUMANITIES MINOR

Required for Minor (20 credits)

(Choose one course from the following)

- HUM 150 Western Humanities I: Beginning through the Renaissance (4)
HUM 151 Western Humanities II: Renaissance through the Present (4)

(Choose one course from the following)

- HUM 155 Global Humanities I (4)
HUM 156 Global Humanities II (4)

(Choose one course from the following)

- HUM 250W Perspectives in Humanities (4)
HUM 280W Humanities Traditions (4)
HUM 281W Human Diversity and Humanities Traditions (4)
HUM 282W Global Perspectives and Humanities Traditions (4)

Required complete

- HUM 380 Topics in Humanities (4)
HUM 450 Humanities Seminar (4)

JOINT MINOR IN ETHNIC STUDIES AND THE HUMANITIES

The mission of this minor is to offer students an opportunity to explore the connections between ethnic experiences and cultural contexts of ethnic groups, as well as assess the values, beliefs, and ideologies of varying perspectives. This joint minor will expose students to an interdisciplinary approach to understanding human culture and the contributions of Western and Non-Western cultures. All students will be encouraged to focus in-depth on culturally diverse issues in order to gain a broader perspective of their community, both locally and globally.

Required General Education Courses (7 credits)

- ETHN 100 OR ETHN 101 (3 credits)
HUM 150, HUM 151, HUM 155 OR 156 (4 credits)

Required for Minor (21-22 credits)

(Choose one)

- ETHN 201W Introduction to African American Studies (3)
ETHN 202W Introduction to American Indian Studies (3)
ETHN 203W Introduction to Asian American Studies (3)
ETHN 204W Introduction to Latino/Hispanic Studies (3)

(Choose one (in addition to GE requirements above))

- HUM 150 Western Humanities I (4)
HUM 151 Western Humanities II (4)
HUM 155 Global Humanities I (4)
HUM 156 Global Humanities II (4)

(Choose one)

- ETHN 400 Cultural Pluralism (3)
ETHN 410 Foundations of Oppression (3)

(Choose one)

- GWS 251 Coming of Age: Gender and Culture (4)
HUM 281W Human Diversity and Humanities Traditions (4)
HUM 282W Global Perspectives and Humanities Traditions (4)

Upper Level Requirements (choose one)

- ETHN 495 Selected Topics (3)
HUM 450 Humanities Seminar (4)

Electives (3-4 credits)

Three to four credits of 300-400 level courses with advisor approval in the areas of ART, ENG, HIST, MODL, MUS, PHIL, or THEA.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

HUM 150 (4) Western Humanities I: Beginnings through the Renaissance

An introduction to the interdisciplinary study of the Western Humanities, from ancient times through the Renaissance. Artistic, philosophical and religious forms of cultural expression are considered within their social and historical contexts.

ALT-Fall

GE-6

HUM 151 (4) Western Humanities II: Renaissance through the Present

An introduction to the interdisciplinary study of the Western Humanities, from the Renaissance to the present. Artistic, philosophical and religious forms of cultural expression are considered within their social and historical contexts.

ALT-Spring

GE-6

HUMANITIES

HUM 155 (4) Global Humanities I

An introduction to the interdisciplinary study of the humanities, as expressed through the cultures and traditions of the Middle East, North Africa, South Asia, and East Asia. Artistic, philosophical and religious forms of cultural expression are considered within their social and historical contexts.

ALT-Spring
GE-6, GE-8

HUM 156 (4) Global Humanities II

An introduction to the interdisciplinary study of the humanities, as expressed through the cultures and traditions of sub-Saharan Africa, Latin America, and the Pacific region. Artistic, philosophical and religious forms of cultural expression are considered within their social and historical contexts.

ALT-Spring
Diverse Cultures - Purple
GE-6, GE-8

HUM 250W (4) Perspectives in Humanities

Explores the critical analysis of written, visual and/or musical texts; considers these texts from a variety of cultural and historical contexts; and analyzes issues that engage basic questions of human existence, for individuals and societies. May be repeated when topic changes.

Variable
GE-1C, GE-6

HUM 280W (4) Humanities Traditions

Historical or cultural periods, beliefs, or movements within the larger Western traditions of Europe and America and the expressions of these traditions through the visual, literary and performing arts and other forms. May be repeated when topic changes.

Variable
GE-1C, GE-6

HUM 281W (4) Human Diversity and Humanities Traditions

Cultural and artistic traditions of groups that have experienced discrimination or exclusion in U.S. society and how these groups express themselves through the visual, literary and performing arts and other forms. May be repeated when topic changes.

Variable
Diverse Cultures - Purple
GE-1C, GE-6, GE-7

HUM 282W (4) Global Perspectives and Humanities Traditions

Historical or cultural periods, beliefs, or movements of one or more groups outside Europe and America and the expressions of these traditions through the visual, literary and performing arts and other forms. May be repeated when topic changes.

Variable
Diverse Cultures - Purple
GE-1C, GE-6, GE-8

HUM 350 (1-3) Reading for Honors

Independent reading in the Humanities. Requires permission of faculty member.

HUM 380 (4) Topics in Humanities

Students will pursue interdisciplinary study of a topic rich in cultural significance. Topics include "The Arthurian Tradition," "The Harlem Renaissance," "The Oral Tradition," "The Pastoral Tradition," "The Quattrocento," "Expressions of Quixote in History and the Arts." Topics will change annually.

HUM 450 (4) Humanities Seminar

Intensive study of a topic related to the Humanities. Topics have included the Baroque Era, Modernism and the Arts, and Culture and Critical Theory.
Fall

HUM 490 (4) Senior Capstone Project

An individual project by Humanities Majors that will demonstrate an ability to use interdisciplinary methods to draw together different areas of study in focusing on a specific topic, problem or concern. Requires approval of the Humanities Director or designated advisor.

Pre: Admission to college as Humanities Major

HUM 499 (1-4) Individual Study

Interdisciplinary study in an area for which the student has basic preparation.

Pre: Approval of faculty

Human Performance

College of Allied Health & Nursing

Department of Human Performance

1400 Highland Center • 507-389-6313

Web site: www.mnsu.edu/dept/colahn/hp.html

Chair: Garold Rushing

Suzannah Armentrout, Gretta Arveson, Philip Brauer, Brian Bell, Jennifer Blue, Adam Christ, Michael Cunningham, Lance Dalleck, Sherry Folsom-Meek, Nigel Jenkins, Cindra Kamphoff, Joe Klanderma, Harry Krampf, Jon Lim, Theresa Mackey, Mathew Magers, Jim Makovsky, Peter McGahey, Lori Meyer, Gary Neist, Nathan Owens, Robert Pettitt, Ronald Planz, Amy Sander, Mike Schott, Luke Schleusner, Pat Sexton, Sarah Tracy, Mary Visser

Physical education develops and maintains individuals for vocational and personal pursuits through physical activities. Students are taught conditioning activities and recreational skills for this purpose and for desirable mental attitudes and social behavior for university and post-university life. The professional programs listed are designed to prepare students for leadership in human performance/physical education and related fields.

Admission to Major is granted by the department. Minimum university admission requirements are:

- a minimum of 32 earned semester credit hours.

- a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.5 ("C") or above.

Students are encouraged to consult with appropriate advisors for additional departmental requirements.

Policies. Candidates of the physical education teaching degree and DAPE minor in the department must have a cumulative grade point average of 2.5 or above to be admitted to the Department of Human Performance and Professional Education. A grade of "C" or better is required in all courses in the major and minor. Candidates may not take any course in the major and minor from the department as independent studies.

Students planning to major in the College of Allied Health and Nursing have an advisor from their area of interest assigned to them. Questions and concerns pertaining to advising and the assignment of advisors can be answered by Mark Schuck, student relations coordinator, 1848 Highland Center, 507-389-5486.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

GPA Policy. A GPA of 2.00 is required.

P/N Grading Policy. Courses required in the major must be taken for a grade.

PHYSICAL EDUCATION BS TEACHING

Required for Major (11 credits)

BIOL 220 Human Anatomy (4)

BIOL 230 Human Physiology (4) (BIOL 220*, CHEM Class*)

HLTH 210 First Aid and CPR (3)

Required for Major (Performance Core, 7 credits)

HP 103 Fitness for Living (1)

HP 166 Team Game Skills (1)

HP 176 Lifetime Activities I (1)

HP 177 Lifetime Activities II (1)

HP 179 Winter Activities (1)

HP 182 Aquatic Skills (1)

Required for Major (Theory Core, 39 credits)

HP 201 Introduction to Teaching Physical Education (3)

HP 255 Developmental Movement (3)

HP 266 Teaching Dance in Physical Education (2)

HP 320 Foundations of Motor Learning (3)

HP 340 Prevention and Care (2)

HP 348 Structural Kinesiology and Biomechanics (3)

HP 386 Methods of Middle & Secondary Physical Education (4)

HP 403 Measurement and Evaluation in Human Performance (3)

HP 411 Developmental Adapted Physical Education (3)

HP 414 Physiology of Exercise (3) (BIOL 220*, BIOL 230*)

HP 424 Methods of Elementary Physical Education (4)

HP 432 Elementary Teaching Field Experience (2)

(Choose one of the following)

HP 412 Assessment in Adapted Physical Education (2)

HP 413 Lifespan Motor Development (1-2)

(Choose one of the following)

HP 421 Teaching Sport to Individuals with Disabilities (2)

HP 422 Teaching Adapted Aquatics (2)

*Pre-requisites

Professional Education Core (30 credits)

See the SECONDARY EDUCATION section for admission requirements to Professional Education and a list of required professional education courses.

Required General Education Courses: (24 credits)

BIOL 220 Human Anatomy (4)

BIOL 230 Human Physiology (4) (BIOL 220*, CHEM Class*)

CHEM 104 Introduction to Chemistry (3)

HLTH 210 First Aid and CPR (3)

HLTH 240 Drug Education (3)

PHYS 101 Introductory Physics (3)

PSYC 101 Psychology (4)

Required Minor. None.

AQUATICS MINOR

This cluster of courses, associated with the Physical Education major, may be elected by majors or non-majors and is designed to prepare qualified aquatic leaders.

Pre: HP 182 or consent

Required (Core, 11 credits)

HP 182 Aquatic Skills (1)

HP 250 Lifeguard Training (2) or current ARC Lifeguard certification

HP 257 Water Safety Instructor (2) or current ARC WSI certification

HP 344 Aquatic Organization and Administration (2)

HP 491 In-Service (1)

HP 496 Internship (3)

Required Electives (4 credits)

HP 143 Aqua Exercise (1)

HP 145 Aquatic Conditioning and Water Polo (1)

HP 248 Stroke Analysis (1)

HP 301 Swimming Theory (1)

DEVELOPMENTAL ADAPTED PHYSICAL EDUCATION, TEACHING MINOR (DAPE)

Most school districts in Minnesota now require physical education teachers to have licensure in Developmental Adapted Physical Education (DAPE) to obtain or retain their teaching positions. In addition to DAPE licensure to teach students with disabilities, a DAPE minor makes prospective teachers better equipped to teach students of all abilities in general physical education classes. Applicant for DAPE licensure must be a Physical Education Teacher Education Major as DAPE licensure is an add-on license to the K-12 physical education teaching license. Students in related disciplines who foresee teaching students and individuals with disabilities may pursue the DAPE minor; however, pursuant to Minnesota teacher licensure requirements, only physical education majors can be granted the DAPE teaching licensure. Prospective teachers will be eligible for DAPE licensure in the State of Minnesota when all competencies have been met. See this link for me information <http://ahn.mnsu.edu/hp/undergraduate/dape.html>.

HUMAN PERFORMANCE

All courses in minor must be taken for grade with the exception of HP 493 Internship in DAPE) which may be taken as P/NC. HP 493 may be taken concurrently with student teaching with prior approval. Cooperating teacher for HP 493 must be a licensed DAPE teacher.

Candidates must pass the Praxis II exam Special Education: Core Knowledge to receive DAPE license.

Admission to Minor is granted by the department concurrent with or following admission to physical education major. Minimum department admissions requirements are:

- a minimum of 32 earned semester credit hours
- a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.5 or above

Required for Minor (Core, 19 credits)

HP 411	Developmental Adapted Physical Education (3)
HP 412	Assessment in Adapted Physical Education (2)
HP 413	Lifespan Motor Development (2)
HP 421	Teaching Sport to Individuals with Disabilities (2)
HP 422	Teaching Adapted Aquatics (2)
HP 445	Teaching Students with Cognitive & Emotional/Behavioral Disabilities (3)
HP 471	Consulting Techniques in Developmental Adapted Physical Education (3)
HP 493	Internship in Developmental Adapted Physical Education (2)

Required Support Courses for Minor (Special Education, 3 credits)

SPED 405	Individuals with Exceptional Needs (3)
----------	--

PHYSICAL EDUCATION MINOR (Non-Teaching)

Required for Minor (Human Performance, 4 credits)

(Choose four credits from the following)

HP 166	HP 174	HP 175	HP 176	HP 177	HP 178
HP 182					

Required for Minor (Theory, 14 credits)

HP 160	Introduction to Human Performance Studies (2)
HP 290	Psycho-Social Aspects of Sport (3)
HP 320	Foundations of Motor Learning (3)
HP 348	Structural Kinesiology and Biomechanics (3)
HP 405	Adapted Physical Activity (3)

Required for Minor (Biology, 8 credits)

BIOL 100	Our Natural World (4)
BIOL 220	Human Anatomy (4)

SPORT MEDICINE MINOR

The Sports Medicine Minor at Minnesota State Mankato is intended for the non-athletic training major student who is interested in the broad field of Sports Medicine. It is intended for students in the following academic disciplines: exercise science, physical education, coaching, pre-physical therapy, psychology, pre-medicine, pre-chiropractic, nutrition, nursing, and pre-athletic training entry-level graduate education.

BIOL 220	Human Anatomy (4)
BIOL 230	Human Physiology (4)
HLTH 210	Advanced First Aid and CPR (3)
HLTH 321	Medical Terminology (3)
HP 160	Introduction to Human Performance Studies(2)
HP 291	Concepts of Fitness (2)
HP 340	Prevention and Care (2)
HP 348	Structural Kinesiology and Biomechanics (3)
HP 414	Physiology of Exercise (3)
HP 415	Advanced Sports Medicine (2)

Note: This minor is not accredited by the Commission on Accreditation of Athletic Training Education (CAATE) and is not intended for Athletic Training Majors. The minor will not prepare students for the Athletic Training Board of Certification (BOC) examination.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

HP 101 (1) Adapted Exercise

For students with disabilities who will benefit from a guided program of individualized exercise.

Fall, Spring
GE-11

HP 103 (1) Fitness for Living

Concepts and development of lifelong healthy exercise and nutritional habits.

Fall, Spring
GE-11

HP 104 (1) Adult Fitness

This course is designed to provide specific information and strategies to allow adults to develop or maintain life-long healthy exercise habits that impact physical fitness in one or more of the following areas: cardiovascular and muscular endurance, muscular strength, flexibility, and body composition.

On Demand
GE-11

HP 105 (1) Beginner and Advanced Beginner Swimming

Introduction to basic swimming skills; basic rescue and water safety skills and techniques; stroke instruction in front crawl, back crawl, elementary backstroke, breaststroke, and sidestroke.

Fall
GE-11

HP 107 (1) Orienteering

This course is designed to introduce the student to the basics of orienteering and land navigation. Through 15 weeks of classes and instruction, the student will be able to understand the basic principles of navigation. The class will be 50% classroom instruction and 50% outdoor activity.

On Demand

HP 114 (1) Billiards and Bowling

Theory and practice of billiards or bowling.

Fall, Spring
GE-11

HP 117 (1) Aerobic Conditioning

Theory and practice of aerobic conditioning.

Fall, Spring
GE-11

HP 130 (1) Self-Defense for Women

Includes street fighting techniques and personal safety tips.

Fall, Spring
GE-11

HP 138 (1) Beginning Horsemanship

Basic skills of horseback riding-western and English.

Fall, Spring
GE-11

HP 139 (1) Winter Survival

The winter survival (WS) seminar is designed to provide student with an introduction to winter survival techniques applicable to severe and varying weather conditions. Classroom lecture and outdoor hands-on training is utilized to accomplish course objectives. Winter survival is pass/fail.

On Demand
GE-11

HUMAN PERFORMANCE

HP 140 (2) Introduction to Athletic Training

Orientation to the profession of athletic training. Designed for students majoring in athletic training.

Fall, Spring

HP 141 (2) Introduction to Sport Management

This course is designed to introduce students to the vast array of fields within the sport management industry and the different job opportunities that are available as well as basic knowledge and skill sets needed to be a sport manager.

Fall, Spring

HP 143 (1) Aqua Exercise

Development of cardiovascular fitness, strength, flexibility, and endurance through a variety of exercise formats in the water. Swimming ability not a prerequisite.

Fall, Spring

GE-11

HP 145 (1) Aquatic Conditioning and Water Polo

Introduction to conditioning techniques for aquatic activities (swimming, triathlon, water polo, etc.). Development of cardiovascular fitness, strength, flexibility, and endurance. Individual/team skills and techniques of water polo.

Pre: Swim 500 yards without stopping.

On Demand

GE-11

HP 146 (1) Intercollegiate Bowling

Pre: Bowling experience/averages.

On Demand

GE-11

HP 147 (1) Intercollegiate Cross Country

Open for credit to those on the intercollegiate team.

Pre: Selection for team

Fall

GE-11

HP 148 (1) Intercollegiate Softball

Open for credit only for those students who make the Minnesota State Mankato team and who complete the requirements.

Pre: Selection for team

Spring

GE-11

HP 149 (1) Intercollegiate Volleyball

Open for credit only for those students who make the Minnesota State Mankato team and who complete the requirements.

Pre: Selection for team

Fall

GE-11

HP 150 (1) Intercollegiate Wrestling

Open for credit to those who make the wrestling team and complete the requirements.

Pre: Selection for team

Spring

GE-11

HP 152 (1) Intercollegiate Track and Field

Open for credit to those who make the team and complete the requirements.

Pre: Selection for team

Spring

GE-11

HP 153 (1) Intercollegiate Swimming

Open for credit only for those students who make the Minnesota State Mankato team and who complete the requirements.

Pre: Selection for team

Spring

GE-11

HP 154 (1) Intercollegiate Football

Open for credit only for those students who make the Minnesota State Mankato team and who complete the requirements.

Pre: Selection for team

Fall

GE-11

HP 155 (1) Intercollegiate Basketball

Must be on intercollegiate roster.

Pre: Selection for team

Spring

GE-11

HP 156 (1) Intercollegiate Baseball

Class for only students on the intercollegiate baseball team. Need permission to register.

Pre: Selection for team

Spring

GE-11

HP 157 (1) Intercollegiate Golf

Open for credit to those who make the team and complete the requirements.

Pre: Selection for team

Spring

GE-11

HP 158 (1) Intercollegiate Tennis

Open for credit to those who make the team and complete the requirements.

Pre: Selection for team

Spring

GE-11

HP 159 (1) Intercollegiate Hockey

This course is admission by permission only. The course is limited to male students who are members of the Minnesota State Mankato intercollegiate hockey team.

Pre: Selection for team

Spring

GE-11

HP 160 (2) Introduction to Human Performance Studies

Introduction to physical education and exercise science. Majors, minors, and concentrations in the field. To acquaint physical education majors and minors with an overview of the physical education and exercise science profession.

Fall, Spring

HP 161 (1) Intercollegiate Soccer

Participation in NCAA II soccer.

Pre: Selection for team

Fall

GE-11

HP 166 (1) Team Game Skills

Flag/Touch Football, Softball (fast and slow pitch), Soccer, Speedball, Ultimate, Volleyball, Basketball, Team handball.

Fall, Spring

GE-11

HP 174 (1) Individual Dual Activities

Participation and increase skill knowledge through activity in track and field or gymnastics.

Fall, Spring

GE-11

HP 175 (1) Fitness Activities

Participation and increase skill knowledge through activity in body building, physical conditioning, and aerobics.

Fall, Spring

GE-11

HUMAN PERFORMANCE

HP 176 (1) Lifetime Activities I

Acquaint student with the basic skills, strategy and rules of badminton, tennis, or racquetball.
Fall, Spring
GE-11

HP 177 (1) Lifetime Activities II

Basic skills and knowledge of terminology, rules, and strategy in archery or golf.
Fall, Spring
GE-11

HP 178 (1) Social, Folk and Square Dance Techniques

Techniques of traditional folk dance, square dance and fundamentals of a variety of social dances.
Fall, Spring
GE-11

HP 179 (1) Winter Activities

Skiing, cross-country skiing, ice skating, or snowboarding.
Spring
GE-11

HP 180 (1) Introduction to Handball

Acquaint student with basic skills, and rules of handball.
Fall, Spring
GE-11

HP 181 (1) Advanced Handball

Acquaint student with advanced skills, strategies, and rules of handball.
Fall, Spring
GE-11

HP 182 (1) Aquatic Skills

Overview of aquatic skills and activities. Basic techniques and practical experience in teaching aquatic skills and activities.
Pre: Human Performance major or Aquatic emphasis. Ability to swim front crawl, back crawl, elementary backstroke, breaststroke, sidestroke. Developing teaching skills and curriculum.
Fall, Spring
GE-11

HP 190 (1) Sport Activities

Variable content based on demand.
Pre: Varies depending on activity
Fall, Spring
GE-11

HP 201 (3) Introduction to Teaching Physical Education

Introduction to physical education for teaching majors. An overview of history, physical education teaching profession, and opportunities and challenges in teaching.
Fall

HP 210 (2) Global Aspects of Sport

On Demand

HP 241 (1) Sailing

Students must furnish Coast Guard approved wearable life preserver. Beginning and intermediate sailing techniques. Sailboat racing.
Pre: Swimming ability
On Demand
GE-11

HP 242 (1) Canoeing

Paddling skills and safety/rescue techniques. Beginning white water skills. Students must provide their own personal flotation devices.
Pre: Swimming ability
On Demand
GE-11

HP 245 (1) Intermediate Swimming

Advanced strokes: butterfly, overarm sidestroke, trudgen, inverted breaststroke. Competitive strokes and turns. Springboard diving. Aquatic Art. Mask and snorkel skills. Safety/rescue skills. Water exercise. Water polo.
Pre: Front crawl, back crawl, elementary backstroke, sidestroke, breaststroke.
Spring
GE-11

HP 248 (1) Stroke Analysis

Stroke technique and theory in front crawl, back crawl, elementary backstroke, breaststroke, sidestroke, butterfly. Individual stroke analysis/video taping. Development of cardiovascular fitness, strength, flexibility, and endurance.
Pre: Ability to swim strokes.
On Demand
GE-11

HP 250 (2) Lifeguard Training

Explanations, demonstrations, practice, and review of skills required of lifeguards. Red Cross certification.
Pre: Swim 500 yards. Front crawl, breaststroke, elementary backstroke, sidestroke.
On Demand
GE-11

HP 252 (1) Officiating Theory

The course is designed to give an overview of approximately five sports. Emphasis is placed on the philosophy behind sport officiating. Discussion involves how to get started, organization helpful to officials, learning materials, stipends to be earned, types of equipment and cost.
On Demand
GE-11

HP 255 (3) Development Movement

Designed to prepare teacher candidates to recognize, understand, apply, and analyze the skill theme approach to elementary children's physical education curriculum. Emphasis will be based on movement concepts, skill themes, rhythms and dance, and generic levels of skill proficiency.
Spring

HP 257 (2) Water Safety Instructor (WSI)

American Red Cross requirements for Water Safety Instructor (WSI) certification. Practical experiences included.
Pre: Swim 500 yards. Front crawl, back crawl, elementary backstroke, breaststroke, sidestroke.
On Demand
GE-11

HP 265 (1) Orientation to Occupational and Physical Therapy

Academic direction for admission into a school of occupational or physical therapy. Information and experiences regarding roles and responsibilities of occupational and physical therapists.
Fall, Spring

HP 266 (2) Teaching Dance in Physical Education

Methods and materials for teaching creative dance/movement and dance technique to children K-12. Includes practicum experiences with varied age groups.
On Demand

HP 290 (3) Psycho-Social Aspects of Sport

Examines sport from a social-psychological perspective. To identify and discuss ways in which societal values affect the character of sport and the people involved.
Pre: SOC 101
Fall, Spring

HP 291 (2) Concepts of Fitness

Adult fitness, from theory to practice.
Fall, Spring
GE-11

HUMAN PERFORMANCE

HP 301 (1) Swimming Theory

Methods, procedures, and philosophy of coaching competitive swimming.
Pre: Competitive swimming experience.
On Demand

HP 302 (1) Wrestling Theory

Methods and procedures used in coaching.
Pre: Wrestling experience or wrestling class.
On Demand.

HP 303 (1) Volleyball Theory

Methods and procedures used in coaching volleyball.
Pre: Volleyball experience or consent.
On Demand

HP 304 (1) Track & Field Theory

Methods and procedures used in coaching.
On Demand

HP 305 (1) Baseball Theory

Methods and procedures used in coaching baseball.
On Demand

HP 306 (1) Football Theory

Course designed to teach the various techniques and philosophies of the game of football for prospective coaches. Open enrollment-male or female.
Fall

HP 308 (1) Hockey Coaching Theory

The course is designed for those interested in coaching hockey at the youth and high school level.
On Demand

HP 309 (1) Basketball Coaching Theory

Methods and procedures used in coaching.
Fall, Spring

HP 310 (1) Softball Theory

Methods and procedures used in coaching.
Pre: Softball experience or consent.
On Demand

HP 311 (1) Cross Country Theory

Methods and procedures used in coaching.
On Demand

HP 316 (1) Tennis Theory

Methods and procedures used in coaching.
On Demand

HP 317 (1) Golf Coaching Theory

Methods and procedures used in coaching.
On Demand

HP 318 (1) Soccer Theory

Methods and procedures used in coaching.
On Demand

HP 320 (3) Foundations of Motor Learning

Analysis variables which affect the learning, performance, and retention of motor skills.
Pre: PSYC 101
Fall, Spring

HP 323 (2) Elementary Physical Education Methods

Methods and materials for teaching physical education in the elementary school.
Fall, Spring

HP 325 (3) Sport Ethics and Professional Development

This course will enable students to gain a deeper understanding of the moral reasoning processes of sport management professionals. Students will develop the knowledge, skills, and abilities to apply moral reasoning in dealing with ethical dilemmas in sport management.
Fall

HP 340 (2) Prevention and Care

Basic recognition, prevention, and care of athletic injuries. Designed for coaching certificate candidates, coaching minors, and physical education majors.
Pre: BIOL 220, HLTH 210
Fall, Spring

HP 341 (3) Athletic Training Techniques

Recognition, prevention, and care of athletic injuries. Proper selection, care, and use of protective sports equipment. Designed for the athletic training major student.
Pre: Consent and BIOL 220, BIOL 230, HP 140
Spring

HP 342 (3) Evaluation Techniques I

Athletic training lecture and laboratory application of athletic training techniques and principles of the lower body.
Pre: Consent and HP 341
Fall

HP 343 (3) Evaluation Techniques II

Athletic training lecture and laboratory application of athletic training techniques and principles of the upper body. Designed for the athletic training student.
Pre: Consent, HP 341, HP 342
Spring

HP 344 (2) Aquatic Organization and Administration

Development of skills necessary to organize and administer aquatic programs (seasonal and yearly).
Pre: Lifeguard Training/WSI or consent.
On Demand

HP 346 (2) Evaluation Techniques I Clinical

The study and application of clinical assessment techniques used to evaluate lower body injuries incurred by physically active populations. The required clinical experience component will provide the student with the opportunity to apply these skills in the clinical environment.
Pre: HP 341 and HP 342 concurrent
Fall

HP 347 (2) Evaluation Techniques II Clinical

The study and application of clinical assessment techniques used to evaluate upper body injuries incurred by physically active populations. The required clinical experience component will provide the student with the opportunity to apply these skills in the clinical environment.
Pre: HP 341, HP 342, and HP 343 concurrent
Spring

HP 348 (3) Structural Kinesiology and Biomechanics

A study of the structural and biomechanical functions of the muscular system during physical activity, sport, and exercise.
Pre: BIOL 220
Fall, Spring

HP 354 (1) Coaches Physiology

The purpose of this course is to acquaint the student with the basic information regarding the physiological response of the human body to acute and chronic exercise. All material presented will be approached from a practical perspective with an emphasis on application for coaches.
On Demand

HUMAN PERFORMANCE

HP 360 (3) Leadership and Management in Sport Organizations

Physiological base for testing process, interpretation of results and the conditioning process as used with the athlete. Methodologies of nutritional assessment and the integration of sound nutritional principles in an athletic environment.

Fall

HP 371 (2) Scientific Principles of Sport

This course is designed to acquaint the coaching licensure student with the basic principles of structural kinesiology and biomechanics.

Pre: BIOL 220, BIOL 230, PHYS 101

On Demand

HP 372 (3) Exercise Science for Coaches

The purpose of this course is to acquaint the student with an understanding of basic scientific principles essential to working successfully with athletes as a coach.

Summer

HP 386 (4) Methods of Middle & Secondary Physical Education

Designed for teacher candidates to analyze, apply, and evaluate developmentally appropriate content development skills, develop lesson plans, and peer teach. Teacher candidates will apply the standards of effective practice in teaching middle and secondary level students in physical education.

Pre: HP 201, HP 255, HP 266, all Performance Courses.

Spring

HP 403 (3) Measurement & Evaluation in Human Performance

Provides an introduction to measurement and evaluation commonly used in physical education and exercise science. This encompasses the administration of skills and performance tests, interpretation of results, basic statistical analysis, and grading/evaluating performance.

Fall, Spring

HP 405 (3) Adapted Physical Activity

Course is designed for preprofessionals who will be working in adapted physical activity outside the school setting. The course is for students with physical education majors in the Exercise Science, Sport Management, and Athletic Training tracks, and students with majors from other departments who are interested in adapted physical activity for adult populations.

Fall

HP 411 (3) Developmental Adapted Physical Education

Legal and theoretical bases for teaching physical education to students with disabilities. First course in DAPE sequence.

Fall, Spring

HP 412 (2) Assessment in Adapted Physical Education

Evaluation of motor skills and fitness of students with disabilities.

Spring

HP 413 (1-2) Lifespan Motor Development

Study of early childhood motor development from infancy through adulthood, including information on delayed development and the normal pattern of skill acquisition.

Fall

HP 414 (3) Physiology of Exercise

Introductory study of the effects of both acute and chronic exercise on structure and function of the human body across the life span.

Pre: BIOL 220, BIOL 230

Fall, Spring

HP 415 (2) Advanced Sports Medicine

This course is designed for individuals interested in advanced study in the field of sports medicine. The course will provide advanced study or orthopaedic assessment techniques, application of therapeutic exercise and modalities, and rehabilitation techniques.

Pre: BIOL 220, HLTH 210, HP 340

Spring, Summer

HP 419 (2) Teaching Dance to Individuals with Exceptional Needs

Adaptation of dance materials to facilitate learning of individuals with special needs through simulated and hands-on teaching experiences.

On Demand

HP 421 (2) Teaching Sport to Individuals with Disabilities

Contemporary sport opportunities for individuals with disabilities, with application to teaching and transition planning.

Pre: HP 411 or consent

Fall

HP 422 (2) Teaching Adapted Aquatics

Theory and practical experience in teaching swimming and other aquatic skills to individuals with disabilities.

Pre: HP 182 or HP 257

Spring

HP 424 (4) Methods of Elementary Physical Education

Designed for teacher candidates to analyze, apply, and evaluate developmentally appropriate content development skills, and develop lesson plans to teach elementary physical education.

Pre: HP 201, HP 255, HP 266, HP 386, All HP Performance

Fall

HP 432 (2) Elementary Teaching Field Experience

A field experience for teacher candidates to develop lesson plans and teach physical education to elementary students on-site prior to student teaching.

Fall, Spring

HP 435 (3) Planning Sport Facilities

This course provides students with information on the planning, development, and administration of sport facilities (i.e., physical education, athletics, recreation, fitness/wellness centers, etc.).

Spring, Summer

HP 437 (3) Sport Media, Sponsorship & Sales

An in-depth study of sport management theories, policies, objectives, and strategies applied to sport marketing through the functions and areas of sport sponsorships, sales and media.

Fall, Summer

HP 439 (3) Nutrition for Physical Activity and Sport

Provides in-depth exploration of the dietary needs of physically active individuals across the lifespan. Its laboratory component will focus on performance and interpretation of assessments commonly used to determine dietary and physiological status.

Fall, Spring

HP 440 (3) Medical Aspects of Athletic Training

Advanced medical lectures on various athletic injuries, surgical procedures, illnesses, and conditions. Designed for the athletic training student.

Pre: Consent and HP 341, HP 348

Fall

HP 441 (2) Organize & Administer

Planning, organizing, controlling, resource allocation, communication, marketing, public relations, and legal aspects of physical education and sport.

Fall, Spring

HP 442 (3) Therapeutic Modalities in Athletic Training

Theory and application of medical equipment and rehabilitation exercises prescribed for treatment and management of athletic injuries. Designed for the athletic training student.

Pre: Consent and HP 341, HP 342

Fall

HUMAN PERFORMANCE

HP 444 (3) Rehabilitation Techniques

Techniques to integrate the knowledge base of strengthening and conditioning in rehabilitation with application to specific injuries received in sports participation. Rehabilitation strategies are designed to utilize strength and conditioning principles and functional range of motion techniques, to prepare athletes for safe return to full activity.

Pre: HP 342 and concurrent HP 343

Spring

HP 445 (3) Teaching Students with Cognitive & Emotional/Behavioral Disabilities

Theory, strategies and best practices for teaching physical education to students with cognitive disabilities (including mental retardation, autism, and multiple disabilities accompanying mental retardation) and emotional/behavioral disorders.

Spring

HP 451 (3) Principles of Coaching

Basic understanding of the theoretical and practical applications of the sport science areas of physical education related to coaching. Current issues and topics addressing the principles and problems of the prospective interscholastic coach.

Fall, Summer

HP 456 (2) Athletic Testing and Conditioning

Physiological base for testing process, interpretation of results and the conditioning process as used with the athlete. Methodologies of nutritional assessment and the integration of sound nutritional principles in an athletic environment.

Pre: HP 414

Fall, Spring

HP 459 (3) Financial Aspects of Sport

This course is designed to provide knowledge and understanding of the principles of economics, budgeting, and finance as it applies to the sport business industry.

Pre: ACCT 200 or consent of instructor

Spring

HP 462 (3) Sports Administration

This course provides student with fundamental theoretical and practical knowledge in management principles and techniques. Philosophy, leadership, communications, public relations, marketing, ethical and legal issues, finances and facilities are also studied.

Fall, Spring

HP 463 (3) Seminar in Sport Management

This course is designed to provide students with opportunities to apply the knowledge and skills obtained from sport management courses in order to solve problems that a sport manager is likely to encounter.

Spring, Summer

HP 464 (3) Analysis of Sport Data

The introduction of basic principles and procedures of measurement skills used by sport manager in applying and analyzing sport-related data such as sport marketing, operational, or financial data in a sport organizational setting.

Spring

HP 465 (3) Legal Aspects of Physical Education and Sport

To provide legal and safety aspects in physical activity. Legal liability, civil rights, and contract law are emphasized.

Fall, Spring

HP 466 (3) Graded Exercise Testing and Exercise Prescription

An introduction to basic graded exercise tests and exercise prescription commonly used in clinical as well as health/wellness appraisal settings.

Pre: HP 414

Fall, Spring

HP 467 (2) Exercise Program Development and Administration

This course will review the various physiological, psychological, and administrative components involved in a comprehensive health/fitness program.

Spring

HP 468 (3) Sport Marketing

The study of marketing theory, research, strategies, and techniques in the areas of market segmentation, sport products, licensing and merchandising, market research, pricing, promotions, sales, public relations, electronic media, sponsorship and consumer behavior as it applies to the marketing sport or marketing products through sport.

Fall

HP 469 (3) Event Management in Sport

Techniques/principles of planning, funding and managing sport events. Collegiate championships, non-profit events, benefits, professional events.

Fall

HP 470 (3) Psychology of Coaching

To introduce interested students, professionals, and coaching licensure candidates to the psychological literature and latest techniques associated with coaching in an athletic setting.

Pre: PSYC 101 or equivalent

Fall, Spring

HP 471 (3) Consulting Techniques in Dev. Adapted Physical Education

Study of techniques of consulting in D/APE with the spectrum of individuals involved in the IEP process, including but not limited to: students with disabilities, general physical education teachers, other school professionals and support service personnel, families/parents, peer tutors, and community agencies to enhance the learning of students with disabilities both within and outside the classroom setting.

Pre: HP 411, HP 412, HP 445

Spring

HP 475 (3) International Sport Management

The purposes of this course are to expand students' awareness of global sport management principles and obtain firsthand experience in international sport through studying abroad. The course will address ethics, marketing, event management, finance, and challenges/issues in international sport management.

On-Demand

HP 480 (3) Senior Seminar

Emphasis on research in sports medicine and athletic training.

Pre: Consent, HP 343, HP 422

Spring

HP 481 (1-4) Practicum in Athletic Training

Practicum in athletic training is designed to provide the athletic training student with supervised clinical experience outside of the traditional athletic training setting, in affiliated high school and clinical settings.

Pre: Consent

Fall, Spring

HP 482 (1) Coaching Practicum

Supervised experience in a public school varsity/junior varsity sport setting.

Pre: HP 340, HP372, HP 451

Fall, Spring

HP 483 (3) Cardiac Rehabilitation

A course designed to provide experience for persons seeking leadership roles in institutions housing programs of rehabilitative cardiovascular exercise and risk factor intervention.

Pre: HP 414 and HP 467 or equivalent

Fall, Spring

HUMAN PERFORMANCE

HP 484 (2) Clinical Techniques in Athletic Training I

The study and application of clinical techniques utilized in the care of patients suffering from injuries incurred through physically activity. The required clinical experience component will provide the student with the opportunity to apply these skills in the clinical environment.

Pre: HP 343, HP 442, HP 444, concurrent HP 456

Fall

HP 485 (2) Clinical Techniques in Athletic Training II

The study and application of clinical techniques utilized in the care of patients suffering from injuries incurred through physically activity. The required clinical experience component will provide the student with the opportunity to apply these skills in the clinical environment.

Pre: HP 343, HP 442, HP 444, and HP 484

Spring

HP 490 (1-4) Workshop

Content is variable and based on special topic.

On Demand

HP 491 (1-4) In-Service

Broad spectrum of foci available. Designed in consultation with requesting group.

On Demand

HP 492 (1-10) Internship: Corporate and Community Fitness

This internship is designed to provide the student with practical experience in the area of corporate and community fitness.

Pre: HP 414, HP 466

Fall, Spring

HP 493 (2) Internship in Developmental Adapted Physical Education

Supervised hands-on experience teaching physical education to students with disabilities.

Pre: HP 411 and HP 445

Fall, Spring

HP 496 (1-10) Internship

Designed as an intense practical experience in a selected area.

Pre: HP 414, HP 466

Fall, Spring

HP 499 (1-5) Individual Study

Topics for reading and/or research in human performance to be arranged between student and faculty. This must be done prior to registration.

Fall, Spring

Informatics

College of Science, Engineering & Technology
Department of Information Systems & Technology
273 Wissink Hall • 507-389-1412
Web site: <http://cset.mnsu.edu/it/>

Chair: Leon Tietz

Gregg Asher, Cyrus Azarbod, Lee Cornell, Cesar Guerra-Salcedo, Allan Hart, Susan Schilling, James Slack, Mahbubur Syed, Leon Tietz, Christopher Veltsos, Michael Wells

Students should contact the Office of the Dean for this college prior to choosing to major in Informatics

Informatics prepares students to use information technology (IT) to solve problems in multidisciplinary real-life settings. Informatics is a bridge connecting IT to a particular field of study such as biology, chemistry, health, medicine, law, fine arts, geography, etc. Students enrolled in the Informatics program will have the opportunity to select a field or discipline that interests them in other programs at Minnesota State University and prepare themselves to apply technology to real-life problems taking into account the social, cultural and organizational settings in which computing and information technology will be used.

Admission to the Informatics program is granted by the department. Admission to the program is required before the student is permitted to take 300- and 400-level courses.

Requirements for admission to the Informatics program are:

- A minimum of 32 earned semester credits
- Completion of MATH 121 or MATH 181 with a grade of "C" (2.0) or better
- Completion of ENG 101 with a grade of "C" (2.0) or better
- Completion of IT 210 with a grade of "B" (3.0) or better
- Completion of IT 214 with a grade of "C" (2.0) or better

POLICIES/INFORMATION

GPA Policy. The completion of any major or minor in the Department of Information Systems & Technology requires both:

- a GPA of 2.5 or higher for all departmental courses (ISYS or IT), or their substitutions, used to complete the major or minor, and
- a GPA of 2.5 or higher for all courses, or their substitutions, used to complete the major or minor. This includes all departmental courses (ISYS or IT), supporting courses, and General Education courses required for the major or minor.

It is recommended that students who cannot maintain a GPA of 3.0 in required 100 and 200 level courses see their advisor for a program review.

Grade Policy. All coursework used to complete a departmental major or minor, including required courses, required supporting courses, and required General Education courses, must be taken for a letter grade except for courses offered only as P/N.

No course completed with a grade of "D" can be used to complete a departmental major or minor program, or to meet a departmental prerequisite.

Registration Hold Policy. The department will place a registration hold on any student who earns a "D" or "F" in any of its courses. The department will also place such a hold on any student who drops any of its courses after the first two weeks of the semester. A student with a registration hold cannot register for courses until the hold is released, which requires filling out an appeal form and taking it to the student's advisor for discussion. Appeal forms are available from the departmental office. This hold policy does NOT apply to students who are taking 100-level ISYS or IT courses.

Dual Major Policy. Students can earn at most one undergraduate major from this department.

Administrative Drop Policy. The department will automatically drop any student enrolled in ISYS 110 or IT 110 who does not attend the first course meeting. If you cannot attend the first meeting, submit a written request to ad-computer@mnsu.edu BEFORE the first day of the course. For assistance with the process, call the departmental office at 507-389-1412.

Incomplete Policy. The department gives incomplete grades for only two conditions. The first condition is illness, which requires a doctor's written recommendation. The second condition arises when a death in the student's family has caused the student to be away from the campus for an extended period. The student must have a satisfactory grade ("C" or better) in the course at the time of the onset of the condition.

Internship Policy. The Department of Information Systems & Technology continuously strives for improvements in the academic program. Coursework, coupled with extensive laboratory experience, play an important part in the student's educational program. However, application of the concepts discussed in class to on-the-job situations is equally important. As a result, the department requires an internship for all majors.

Excluded Courses Policy. IT 201, IT 296, IT 321 do not count toward a major or minor in the Informatics program.

Residency Policy. Students must earn at least 50 percent of the credits required for a departmental major or minor at Minnesota State Mankato.

Prerequisite Policy. For all courses, an equivalent (cross-listed) IT course from the Department of Information Systems & Technology is accepted as a prerequisite in lieu of an ISYS course and vice versa.

INFORMATICS, BS

Required General Education

ENG	101	Composition (4)
IT	100	Introduction to Computing and Applications (4)
IT	202W	Computers in Society (4)
MATH	180	Mathematics for Computer Science (4)
PSYC	101	Psychology (4)
CMST	203	Intercultural Communication (3)
(Choose one of the following)		
ART	160	Introduction to Visual Culture (3)
CMST	310	Performance of Literature (3)
(Choose one of the following)		
MATH	121	Calculus I (4)
MATH	181	Intuitive Calculus (3)
(Choose one of the following)		
ANTH	102	Ancient Peoples (4)
ECON	100	An Introduction to US Economy (3)
ECON	201	Principal of Macroeconomics (3)
ECON	202	Principal of Microeconomics (3)
(Choose one of the following)		
PHIL	120W	Introduction to Ethics (3)
PHIL	222W	Medical Ethics (3)
(Choose one of the following)		
CMST	100	Fundamentals of Speech Communication (3)
CMST	212	Professional Communication & Interviewing (3)

Prerequisites to the Major

ENG	271	Technical Communication (4)
-----	-----	-----------------------------

Major Common Core

IT	210	Fundamentals of Programming (4)
IT	214	Fundamentals of Software Development (4)
IT	340	Introduction to Databases Systems (4)
IT	350	Information Security (4)
IT	360	Introduction to Data Communication and Networking (4)
IT	380	System Analysis & Design (4)
IT	440	Database Management System II (4)
IT	483	Web Applications and User Interface Design (4)

INFORMATICS

IT	486	Organizational Informatics (4)
IT	495	Seminar in Information Technology (1)
(Choose one of the following) (4 credits)		
IT	497	Internship (1-12)
IT	498	Information Technology Capstone (4)

Major Restricted Electives

(Choose at least 4 credits from the following courses)

IT	310	Data Structures & Algorithms (4)
IT	311	Business Application Programming (4)
IT	320	Machine Structures and Operating Systems (4)
IT	414	Advanced Object Oriented Programming with Design Patterns (4)
IT	430	Intelligent Systems (4)
IT	442	Database Security, Auditing, and Disaster Recovery (4)
IT	444	Data Mining and Warehousing (4)
IT	450	Information Warfare (4)
IT	460	Network and Security Protocols (4)
IT	462	Network Security, Administration and Programming (4)
IT	464	Application of Wireless and Mobil Computing
IT	480	Software Quality Assurance and Testing (4)
IT	482	Human Computer Interaction (4)
IT	484	Software Engineering (4)
IT	488	Rapid Application Development (4)
IT	496	Selected Topics in Information Technology (1-4)
IT	499	Individual Study (1-2)

Minor Required. Yes. See Advisor.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

IT 100 (4) Introduction to Computing and Applications

Basic foundations in computer concepts. Topics include: hardware, software ethical, and social issues. Lab work covers various systems and applications software including word processing, email, the Internet, spreadsheets, databases, and presentation software. Cannot be counted toward any major or minor offered by IT.

Fall, Spring
GE-9, GE-13

IT 110 (4) Foundations of Computing

A comprehensive introduction to information systems and technology. Includes algorithms, hardware, software, and social issues. Labs cover both hardware and software. The course provides knowledge and skills applicable to all disciplines.

Pre: MATH 112 or MATH 115 or MATH 121 or MATH 181
Fall, Spring
GE-13

IT 201 (2) Introduction to Assistive Technology

This course introduces students to assistive technology and its applicability to people with various disabilities. Hardware and software demonstrations with an emphasis placed on inexpensive and readily available solutions. Extensive use of the Internet will be employed to keep current with latest technology and to facilitate a continuing dialogue with instructor.

Variable

IT 202W (4) Computers in Society

Complex social and ethical issues associated with computers. Through thoughtful questions, informative readings, and the analysis of opposing viewpoints, participants gain insight into the complexity of technology-related issues in a world without clearly defined borders.

Variable
GE-1C, GE-9, GE-13,

IT 210 (4) Fundamentals of Programming

This is the first course for students planning to major or minor in Information Systems or Information Technology. Programming in a high-level language, abstraction and problem-solving skills are emphasized.

Pre: IT 110 or ISYS 110 with at least 2.50 equivalent grade.
Fall, Spring

IT 214 (4) Fundamentals of Software Development

A continuation of IT 210, IT 214 introduces object-oriented concepts, programming techniques, lists, stacks, queues, and trees. Students are expected to produce larger applications, utilizing multiple compilation units.

Pre: IT 210 or ISYS 210, MATH 121 or MATH 180 or MATH 181
Fall, Spring

IT 296 (1-2) Introduction to Selected Topics

Special topics not covered in other 100- and 200-level courses. May be repeated for each new topic.

IT 310 (4) Data Structures & Algorithms

Study of trees, hashing, and graph algorithms. Analysis of algorithms, memory management, and proof techniques.

Pre: IT 214 or ISYS 215
Variable

IT 311 (4) Business Application Programming

Large-scale application development using the COBOL programming language. Emphasis on principles of application programming such as control breaks, table manipulations, file manipulations, sorting, interactive programming, sub-programming, index-sequential file handling, structure charts, and program documentation.

Pre: IT 214 or ISYS 215
Spring

IT 320 (4) Machine Structures and Operating Systems

Introduction to computer hardware, Boolean logic, digital circuits, data representations, digital arithmetic, digital storage, performance metrics, pipelining, memory hierarchy, and I/O; Operating System concepts, interface, multi-tasking, threads, memory and file management, tools.

Pre: IT 214 or ISYS 215, MATH 180
Fall

IT 321 (4) Micro Configuration & Maintenance

Provides a working knowledge and hands-on experience with configuring, upgrading, optimizing, troubleshooting and repairing personal computer hardware, networks and system software. Preventative maintenance and emergency recovery techniques. Does not satisfy requirements for any department major.

Pre: Jr/Sr status or consent
Variable

IT 340 (4) Introduction to Database Systems

Introduction to database systems, models, management systems, file organization, database design, data modeling, normalization, conversion of data model into relational model, and SQL. Implementation of a relational database application in a team environment.

Pre: IT 210 or ISYS 210
Fall, Spring

IT 350 (4) Information Security

Security concepts and mechanisms; security technologies; authentication mechanisms; mandatory and discretionary controls; cryptography and applications; threats; intrusion detection and prevention; regulations; vulnerability assessment; information assurance; forensics; anonymity and privacy issues; disaster recovery planning, legal issues and ethics.

Pre: IT 210 or ISYS 210
Fall, Spring

IT 360 (4) Introduction to Data Communication and Networking

This course covers basic concepts related to data communication and networking. Topics addressed will include the OSI model, the Internet model, network management, network protocols and data security.

Pre: IT 210 or ISYS 210
Fall, Spring

IT 380 (4) Systems Analysis and Design

This course explores both structured as well as object oriented systems analysis and design. Use of upper and lower CASE tools are employed in the analysis, design and implementation of a team oriented term project.

Pre: IT 214 or ISYS 215

Fall, Spring

IT 412 (4) Graphics

Concepts and algorithms used in computer graphics, including polygonal and curved images in both 2 and 3 dimensions, representation of solid objects, and color and illumination models.

Pre: IT 214 or ISYS 215, MATH 121 or MATH 181

Variable

IT 414 (4) Advanced Object-Oriented Programming with Design Patterns

This course provides student with a solid understanding of the principles, techniques and design patterns involved in advanced object-oriented programming. Successful students should have a distinct advantage in the marketplace.

Pre: IT 340 or ISYS 340, IT 310

Variable

IT 430 (4) Intelligent Systems

This course offers an overview of intelligent systems. Emphasis is placed on rule-based systems, fuzzy rule-based systems, neural networks, evolutionary computation and uncertainty management.

Pre: IT 214 or ISYS 215 or CS 230, STAT 154

Variable

IT 432 (4) Robotics

This course is a survey of robotics including: current practice, future directions, robot anatomy, kinematics, sensors, sensor interfacing and fusion, mobile robotics, real-time programming, vision and image processing algorithms, and subsumption architecture.

Pre: IT 320

Variable

IT 440 (4) Database Management Systems II

Extensive coverage of query processing and optimization; concurrency control and recovery, and security and integrity in centralized/distributed environments. Team-oriented projects in a heterogeneous client server environment

Pre: IT 214 or ISYS 215, IT 340 or ISYS 340

Variable

IT 442 (4) Database Security, Auditing, and Disaster Recovery

Covers science and study of methods of protecting data, and designing disaster recovery strategy. Secure database design, data integrity, secure architectures, secure transaction processing, information flow controls, inference controls, and auditing. Security models for relational and object-oriented databases.

Pre: IT 350 or ISYS 350, IT 440 or ISYS 441

Variable

IT 444 (4) Data Mining and Warehousing

The course details data mining and warehousing. Emphasis is placed on data mining strategies, techniques and evaluation methods. Various data warehousing methods are covered. Students experiment with data mining and warehousing tools.

Pre: IT 440 or ISYS 441

Variable

IT 450 (4) Information Warfare

Covers information warfare principles and technologies. Information warfare concepts; Protocols, Authentication, and Encryption; Network attack techniques, methodologies, and tools; Network defense; Malware: trojans, worms, viruses, and malicious code; Electronic crimes and digital evidence.

Pre: IT 350 or ISYS 350

Fall

IT 460 (4) Network and Security Protocols

Advanced coverage of data communication, networking and security protocols. Topics: transmission methods, error detection and recovery, flow control, routing, security issues and performance analysis of existing and emerging protocols for secure communication.

Pre: IT 214 or ISYS 215, IT 360

Variable

IT 462 (4) Network, Security, Administration and Programming

Network and server systems administration. Domain administration; file system management; networked printers; user management; workstation configuration. Network programming assignments/ projects in Layered Software Systems, HTTP Server, UDP (TFTP or DNS), CGI program, IPV6, RPC/SCTP.

Pre: IT 350 or ISYS 350, IT 460

Variable

IT 464 (4) Applications of Wireless and Mobile Networks

Existing and emerging mobile and wireless data networks with emphasis on digital data communications. Gain an understanding of the unique considerations that must be given to network protocols for wireless and mobile communication and their applications.

Pre: IT 460

Variable

IT 480 (4) Software Quality Assurance and Testing

Topics include software quality assurance, software quality metrics, software configuration management, software verification and validation, reviews, inspections, and audits, configuration control boards and software process improvement models, black-box and white-box testing models.

Pre: IT 380 or ISYS 380

Spring

IT 482 (4) Human Computer Interaction

Concepts and techniques for user interface design and human computer interaction. Emphasizes user-centered design, interface development techniques, and usability evaluation. Various interface devices and metaphors. Visual development environments and other development tools. Project work.

Pre: IT 380 or ISYS 380 or CS 110

Fall

IT 483 (4) Web Applications and User Interface Design

HTTP Protocol; Web-markup languages; Client-side, Server-side programming; Web services; Web servers; Emerging technologies; Security; Standards & Bodies; Web interface design techniques; User-centered design; Visual development environments and development tools; Interface design effectiveness.

Pre: IT 340 or ISYS 340, IT 380 or ISYS 380

Fall, Spring

IT 484 (4) Software Engineering

An introduction to all important aspects of software engineering. The emphasis is on principles of software engineering including project planning, requirements gathering, size and cost estimation, analysis, design, coding, testing, implementation, and maintenance.

Pre: IT 380 or ISYS 380

Fall, Spring

IT 486 (4) Organizational Informatics

An introduction to information, technology and social behavior in the organizational context. Concepts of organization theory, organization behavior, knowledge and information management, and organizational intelligence provide a critical foundation for managing information, people, and technologies in rapidly changing environments.

Pre: IT 380 or ISYS 380

Variable

IT 488 (4) Rapid Application Development

Low and high CASE tools and rapid application development. CASE tools ranging from traditional SDLC to object-oriented client/server environments. Extensive team-oriented applications will be developed using tools such as SYNON, OBSYDIAN, Power Builder, and MSSQL server.

Pre: IT 340 or ISYS 340, IT 380 or ISYS 380

Variable

IT 495 (1) Seminar in Information Technology

Provides Information Technology majors an opportunity, in a small group setting, to explore a topic not normally covered in the curriculum.

Pre: Consent

Variable

IT 496 (1-4) Selected Topics in Information Technology

Special topics not covered in other courses. May be repeated for credit on each new topic.

Pre: Consent

Variable

IT 497 (1-12) Internship

Provides students with opportunity to utilize their training in a real-world business environment working under the guidance and direction of a faculty. (At most 4 hours toward a major in this department.)

Pre: Permanent admission to IT and consent

Fall, Spring, Summer

IT 498 (4) Information Technology Capstone

Develop high quality software application researching and applying fundamental software engineering techniques, several advanced development and test tools, human factors of interface design and a team approach, each student controlling only a part of the system.

Pre: Senior Standing and consent

Fall, Spring

IT 499 (1-2) Individual Study

Problems on an individual basis.

Pre: Consent

Fall, Spring

Information Systems

College of Science, Engineering & Technology
 Department of Information Systems & Technology
 273 Wissink Hall • 507-389-1412
 Web site: www.cset.mnsu.edu/isys

Chair: Leon Tietz

Gregg Asher, Cyrus Azarbod, Lee Cornell, Cesar Guerra-Salcedo, Allan Hart, Susan Schilling, James Slack, Mahbubur Syed, Christophe Veltsos, Michael Wells

The Bachelor of Science in Information Systems program provides students with a firm grasp of business concepts and information systems applications, and prepares them to create innovative solutions for significant business problems. Students gain the ability to integrate hardware, software, and management skills to solve problems in a variety of business areas.

The program's mission is to ensure that each graduate is exceptionally well-qualified to undertake a successful information systems career in business, industry, education, or government. In support of this mission, the program is designed so that:

- Each student will gain a sound foundation in computing basics: analysis and design, programming, testing, software development, security, database, and human-computer interaction.
- Each student will assimilate a solid base of business enterprise concepts, including principles of accounting, finance, business law, management, operations, and enterprise resource planning (ERP).
- Each student will learn the theory and practice of information technology, and develop skills to apply this knowledge to analyze and solve business problems.
- Each student will develop analytical, critical thinking, and interpersonal skills applicable to real-world problems.
- Each student will develop effective oral and written communication skills.
- Each student will appreciate the social and ethical issues in information systems.

Admission to Major is granted by the department. Admission to the Major is required before the student is permitted to take 300- and 400-level courses. Requirements are:

- A minimum of 32 earned semester credits
- Completion of MATH 121 or MATH 180 or MATH 181 with a grade of "C" or better
- Completion of ENG 101 with a grade of "C" or better
- Completion of ISYS 110 with a grade of 'B' or better
- Completion of ISYS 210 and ISYS 215 with a grade of "C" or better in each, and a combined GPA of 2.5 in these courses (or their equivalents).

POLICIES/INFORMATION

GPA Policy. The completion of any major or minor in the Department of Information Systems & Technology requires both:

- a GPA of 2.5 or higher for all departmental courses (ISYS or IT), or their substitutions, used to complete the major or minor, and
- a GPA of 2.5 or higher for all courses, or their substitutions, used to complete the major or minor. This includes all departmental courses (ISYS or IT), supporting courses, and General Education courses required for the major or minor.

It is recommended that students who cannot maintain a GPA of 3.0 in required 100 and 200 level courses see their advisor for a program review.

Grade Policy. All coursework used to complete a departmental major or minor, including required courses, required supporting courses, and required General Education courses, must be taken for a letter grade except for courses offered only as P/N.

No course completed with a grade of "D" can be used to complete a departmental major or minor program, or to meet a departmental prerequisite.

Registration Hold Policy. The department will place a registration hold on any student who earns a "D" or "F" in any of its courses. The department will also place such a hold on any student who drops any of its courses after the first two weeks of the semester. A student with a registration hold cannot register for courses until the hold is released, which requires filling out an appeal form and taking it to the student's advisor for discussion. Appeal forms are available from the departmental office. This hold policy does NOT apply to students who are taking 100-level ISYS courses.

Dual Major Policy. Students can earn at most one undergraduate major from this department.

Administrative Drop Policy. The department will automatically drop any student enrolled in ISYS 110 who does not attend the first course meeting. If you cannot attend the first meeting, submit a written request to ad-computer@mnsu.edu BEFORE the first day of the course. For assistance with the process, call the departmental office at 507-389-1412.

Incomplete Policy. The department gives incomplete grades for only two conditions. The first condition is illness, which requires a doctor's written recommendation. The second condition arises when a death in the student's family has caused the student to be away from the campus for an extended period. The student must have a satisfactory grade ("C" or better) in the course at the time of the onset of the condition.

Internship Policy. An internship is required for all ISYS majors.

Residency Policy. Students must earn at least 50 percent of the credits required for a major in Information Systems at Minnesota State Mankato.

Prerequisite Policy. For all ISYS courses, an equivalent (cross-listed) IT course from the Department of Information Systems & Technology is accepted as a prerequisite in lieu of an ISYS course and vice versa.

Advising Policy. Every semester, before registering for courses, each student majoring in Information Systems must meet with his/her advisor to obtain permission for registration. This meeting ensures that all students are making satisfactory progress toward their degrees.

Portfolio Policy. Each student majoring in Information Systems is required to keep a portfolio of work done in all ISYS courses, and to make this portfolio available to ISYS faculty for review. Keeping a portfolio gives the student ownership over his or her education and helps to personalize the educational experience. The portfolio also provides a valuable showcase of work accomplished when interviewing prospective employers or applying to graduate school.

INFORMATION SYSTEMS BS

General Education Required (29 credits)

CMST	100	Fundamentals of Communication (3)
CMST	212	Professional Communication & Interviewing (3)
ENG	101	Composition (4)
HUM	282	Global Perspectives and Humanities Traditions (4)
ISYS	110	Foundations of Computing (4)
ISYS	202W	Computers in Society (4)
MATH	180	Mathematics for Computer Science (4)
PHIL	224	Business Ethics (3)

Required for Major (Core, 68 credits)

ACCT	200	Financial Accounting (3)
ACCT	210	Managerial Accounting (3)
BLAW	371	Computer and Technology Law (3)
FINA	362	Business Finance (3)
ISYS	210	Fundamentals of Programming (4)
ISYS	215	Fundamentals of Information Systems (4)
ISYS	311	Business Application Programming (4)

INFORMATION SYSTEMS

ISYS	340	Database Application Systems (4)
ISYS	350	Information Security (4)
ISYS	380	Systems Analysis and Design (4)
ISYS	441	Database Modeling for Applications (4)
ISYS	450	Information Warfare (4)
ISYS	480	Software Quality Assurance and Testing (4)
ISYS	482	Human Computer Interaction (4)
ISYS	484	Software Engineering (4)
ISYS	497	Internship (1-12)
MGMT	330	Principles of Management (3)
MGMT	346	Production and Operations Management (3)
MGMT	473	Enterprise Resource Planning (ERP) (3)

Required Support Courses (12 credits)

ECON	207	Business Statistics (4)
ENG	271	Technical Communication (4)
ENG	475	Editing Technical Publications (4)

Required Minor: None.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

ISYS 101 (3) Introduction to Information Systems

Introduction to personal computers as productivity tools for business majors. Using Microsoft Office suite, students learn to be productive with document processing, spreadsheets, electronic presentations, and databases. Cannot be used toward any major or minor in Information Systems & Information Technology.
Fall, Spring

ISYS 110 (4) Foundations of Computing

Comprehensive introduction to foundations of information systems and information technology. Includes algorithms, pseudocode, computer theory, computer hardware, computer software, related social issues, lab work. Knowledge and skills applicable to all disciplines.

Pre: MATH 112 or MATH 115 or MATH 121 or MATH 181

Fall, Spring

GE-13

ISYS 202W (4) Computers in Society

Complex social and ethical issues associated with computers. Through thoughtful questions, informative readings, and analysis of opposing viewpoints, participants gain insight into the complexity of technology-related issues in a world without clearly defined borders.

Fall, Spring

GE-1C, GE-9, GE-13

ISYS 210 (4) Fundamentals of Programming

First course in two-course sequence for students majoring in information systems. Emphasis on information systems concepts, use of abstraction in program design, advanced problem-solving skills, high-level language programming.

Pre: ISYS 110 or IT 110 with at least 2.50 equivalent grade.

Fall, Spring

ISYS 215 (4) Fundamentals of Information Systems

Continuation of ISYS 210. Additional work with object-oriented concepts, programming techniques, use of essential data structures, and an overview of IS. Students design and write larger IS applications.

Pre: ISYS 210 or IT 210, MATH 180 or MATH 121 or MATH 181

Fall, Spring

ISYS 311 (4) Business Application Programming

Large-scale application development using the COBOL programming language. Emphasis on principles of application programming such as control breaks, table manipulations, file manipulations, sorting, interactive programming, sub-programming, index-sequential file handling, structure charts, and program documentation.

Pre: ISYS 215 or IT 214

Spring

ISYS 340 (4) Database Application Systems

Introduction to database systems, database models, database management systems, database design via data modeling and normalization, conversion of logical model into physical schema, SQL, application development using a relational database in a team environment.

Pre: ISYS 210 or IT 210

Fall, Spring

ISYS 350 (4) Information Security

Information system security including access control systems and methodology, business continuity and disaster recovery planning, legal issues in security, ethics, computer operations security, physical security. Security architecture and models using current standards and models.

Pre: IT 210 or ISYS 210

Fall, Spring

ISYS 380 (4) Systems Analysis and Design

This course introduces analysis and design of software, using both structured and object-oriented approaches. Students use upper and lower CASE tools in the analysis, design, and implementation of a team-based project.

Pre: ISYS 215 or IT 214

Fall, Spring

ISYS 441 (4) Database Modeling for Applications

Data modeling techniques such as E/R, UML, ORM, and LDS. Requirements analysis, conceptual data modeling, and transformation of models to SQL. Higher normal forms, advanced SQL, object-relational mapping, complex data models in business applications.

Pre: ISYS 340 or IT 340

Fall

ISYS 450 (4) Information Warfare

Information warfare principles and technologies, including information warfare concepts; protocols, authentication, and encryption; network attack techniques, methodologies, and tools; network defense; malware: trojans, worms, viruses, and malicious code; electronic crimes and digital evidence.

Pre: ISYS 350 or IT 350

Fall

ISYS 480 (4) Software Quality Assurance and Testing

Developing quality software, assessing and maintaining software quality. Software testing at unit, module, subsystem, and system levels. Automatic and manual generation of test data, static and dynamic analysis, functional testing, inspections, and reliability assessment.

Pre: ISYS 380 or IT 380

Spring

ISYS 482 (4) Human Computer Interaction

Human factors issues in the development of software and design of user interfaces for interactive systems. Theories, models, usability studies, and controlled experimentation are used to evaluate software development with user-interface-development environments.

Pre: ISYS 380 or CS 110 or IT 380

Fall

ISYS 484 (4) Software Engineering

Principles, methods, and techniques for construction of software systems. Software architecture, design, and implementation. Project management, planning, quality assurance, and product maintenance. Application of software engineering techniques to homework assignments and team projects.

Pre: ISYS 480 or IT 480

Fall, Spring

ISYS 497 (1-12) Internship

Participants gain experience in real-world business environment under direction of full-time staff member. (At most 6 hours toward a major in this department.)

Pre: Permanent admission to the ISYS major, ISYS 340 or IT 340, and

ISYS 380 or IT 380

Variable

Information Technology

College of Science, Engineering & Technology
 Department of Information Systems & Technology
 273 Wissink Hall • 507-389-1412
 Web site: www.cset.mnsu.edu/it

Chair: Leon Tietz

Gregg Asher, Cyrus Azarbod, Lee Cornell, Cesar Guerra-Salcedo, Allan Hart, Susan Schilling, James Slack, Mahbubur Syed, Christophe Veltsos, Michael Wells

Information Technology (IT) in its broadest sense encompasses all aspects of computing technology. IT, as an academic discipline, focuses on meeting the needs of users within an organizational and societal context through the selection, creation, application, integration and administration of computing technologies. The aim is to provide IT graduates with the skills and knowledge to take on appropriate professional positions in Information Technology upon graduation and grow into leadership positions or pursue research or graduate studies in the field. The IT program has five minors.

Admission to the IT program is granted by the department. Admission to the program is required before the student is permitted to take 300- and 400-level courses.

Requirements for admission to the IT program are:

- A minimum of 32 earned semester credits
- Completion of MATH 121 or MATH 181 with a grade of "C" or better
- Completion of ENG 101 with a grade of "C" or better
- Completion of IT 110 with a grade of "B" or better
- Completion of IT 210, and IT 214 with a grade of "C" or better and a GPA of 2.5 in these courses (or their equivalents).

POLICIES/INFORMATION

GPA Policy. The completion of any major or minor in the Department of Information Systems & Technology requires both:

- a GPA of 2.5 or higher for all departmental courses (ISYS or IT), or their substitutions, used to complete the major or minor, and
- a GPA of 2.5 or higher for all courses, or their substitutions, used to complete the major or minor. This includes all departmental courses (ISYS or IT), supporting courses, and General Education courses required for the major or minor.

It is recommended that students who cannot maintain a GPA of 3.0 in required 100 and 200 level courses see their advisor for a program review.

Grade Policy. All coursework used to complete a departmental major or minor, including required courses, required supporting courses, and required General Education courses, must be taken for a letter grade except for courses offered only as P/N.

No course completed with a grade of "D" can be used to complete a departmental major or minor program, or to meet a departmental prerequisite.

Registration Hold Policy. The department will place a registration hold on any student who earns a "D" or "F" in any of its courses. The department will also place such a hold on any student who drops any of its courses after the first two weeks of the semester. A student with a registration hold cannot register for courses until the hold is released, which requires filling out an appeal form and taking it to the student's advisor for discussion. Appeal forms are available from the departmental office. This hold policy does NOT apply to students who are taking 100-level ISYS or IT courses.

Dual Major Policy. Students can earn at most one undergraduate major from this department.

Administrative Drop Policy. The department will automatically drop any student enrolled in ISYS 110 or IT 110 who does not attend the first course meeting. If you cannot attend the first meeting, submit a written request to ad-computer@mnsu.edu BEFORE the first day of the course. For assistance with the process, call the departmental office at 507-389-1412.

Incomplete Policy. The department gives incomplete grades for only two conditions. The first condition is illness, which requires a doctor's written recommendation. The second condition arises when a death in the student's family has caused the student to be away from the campus for an extended period. The student must have a satisfactory grade ("C" or better) in the course at the time of the onset of the condition.

Internship Policy. The Department of Information Systems & Technology continuously strives for improvements in the academic program. Coursework, coupled with extensive laboratory experience, play an important part in the student's educational program. However, application of the concepts discussed in class to on-the-job situations is equally important. As a result, the department requires an internship or a capstone experience for all IT majors.

Excluded Courses Policy. IT 100, IT 201, IT 296, IT 321 do not count toward a major or minor in the department.

Residency Policy. Students must earn at least 50 percent of the credits required for a departmental major or minor at Minnesota State Mankato.

Prerequisite Policy. For all IT courses, an equivalent (cross-listed) ISYS course from the Department of Information Systems & Technology is accepted as a prerequisite in lieu of an IT course and vice versa.

INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY BS

Required General Education (27 or 28 credits)

CMST 100 Fundamentals of Communication (3)
 ENG 101 Composition (4)
 IT 110 Foundations of Computing (4)
 MATH 180 Mathematics for Computer Science (4)
 PHIL 120 Introduction to Ethics (3)
 STAT 154 Elementary Statistics (3)
 (Choose one of the following MATH Courses)
 MATH 121 Calculus I (4)
 MATH 181 Intuitive Calculus (3)

Required Support Courses (4 credits)

ENG 271 Technical Communication (4)

Required for Major (36 credits)

IT 210 Fundamentals of Programming (4)
 IT 214 Fundamentals of Software Development (4)
 IT 320 Machine Structures and Operating Systems (4)
 IT 340 Introduction to Database Systems (4)
 IT 350 Information Security (4)
 IT 360 Introduction to Data Communication and Networking (4)
 IT 380 Systems Analysis and Design (4)
 IT 483 Web Applications and User Interface Design (4)

(Choose one of the following)

IT 497 Internship (4)
 IT 498 Information Technology Capstone (4)

Required Electives (16 Credits) from Category A and B courses

Category A (12 credits)

(Choose one sequence of courses from the following groups)

Database Technologies

IT 440 Database Management Systems II (4)
 IT 442 Database Security, Auditing, and Disaster Recovery (4)
 IT 444 Data Mining and Warehousing (4)

INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

Networking and Information Security

IT	450	Information Warfare (4)
IT	460	Network and Security Protocols (4)
IT	462	Network, Security, Administration and Programming (4)

Software Development

IT	414	Advanced Object-Oriented Programming w/ Design Patterns (4)
IT	480	Software Quality Assurance and Testing (4)
IT	484	Software Engineering (4)

Category B (4 credits)

(Complete 4 credits from category A courses, but can not repeat a course if already taken OR Complete 4 credits from the following list)

IT	310	Data Structures and Algorithms (4)
IT	311	Business Applications Programming (4)
IT	412	Graphics (4)
IT	430	Intelligent Systems (4)
IT	432	Robotics (4)
IT	464	Applications of Wireless and Mobile Networks (4)
IT	482	Human Computer Interaction (4)
IT	488	Rapid Application Development (4)
IT	495	Seminar in Information Technology (1)
IT	496	Selected Topics in Information Technology (1-4)
IT	499	Individual Study in Information Technology (1-2)

The following courses are not to be used in the Information Technology major:
IT 100, IT 201, IT 296, IT 321.

Required Minor: Yes, Any (Computer Science excluded)

COMPUTER INFORMATION SCIENCE MINOR

Required for Minor (Core, 20 credits)

IT	210	Fundamentals of Programming (4)
IT	214	Fundamentals of Software Development (4)

(Choose three of the following courses)

IT	483	Web Applications and User Interface Design (4)
IT	320	Machine Structures and Operating Systems (4)
IT	340	Introduction to Database Systems (4)
IT	360	Introduction to Data Communication and Networking (4)
IT	380	Introduction to Software Engineering (4)

COMPUTER TECHNOLOGY MINOR

Required for Minor (Core, 20 credits)

IT	110	Foundations of Computing (4)
IT	202W	Computers in Society (4)
IT	210	Fundamentals of Programming (4)
IT	380	Systems Analysis and Design (4)

(Choose One of the following Courses)

IT	214	Fundamentals of Software Development (4)
IT	430	Intelligent Systems (4)

DATABASE TECHNOLOGIES MINOR

Required for Minor (20 credits)

IT	210	Fundamentals of Programming (4)
IT	214	Fundamentals of Software Development (4)
IT	340	Introduction to Database Systems (4)

(Choose two of the following courses)

IT	440	Database Management Systems II (4)
IT	442	Database Security, Auditing, and Disaster Recovery (4)
IT	444	Data Mining and Warehousing (4)

NETWORKING AND INFORMATION SECURITY MINOR

Required for Minor (20 credits)

IT	210	Fundamentals of Programming (4)
IT	214	Fundamentals of Software Development (4)
IT	350	Information Security (4)
IT	360	Introduction to Data Communication and Networking (4)

(Choose one of the following courses)

IT	450	Information Warfare (4)
IT	460	Network and Security Protocols (4)
IT	462	Network Administration and Programming (4)

SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT MINOR

Required for Minor (20 credits)

IT	210	Fundamentals of Programming (4)
IT	214	Fundamentals of Software Development (4)
IT	310	Data Structures and Algorithms (4)
IT	380	Systems Analysis and Design (4)

(Choose one for the following courses)

IT	414	Advanced Object-Oriented Programming w/Design Patterns (4)
IT	480	Software Quality Assurance and Testing (4)
IT	484	Software Engineering (4)

CERTIFICATE PROGRAMS

Requirements for Certificate Programs in Information Technology.

Admission Requirements

Knowledge of programming (equivalent of IT 210 and IT 214) or equivalent programming experience.

Prerequisites Requirements

For the Undergraduate Certificate Programs in IT, all of the Certificates' prerequisite requirements can be met through Minnesota State Mankato coursework, transfers, substitutions and/or waivers, as may be appropriate.

Completion Requirements

Without exception, the twelve credits of coursework required for each Certificate must all be completed in the Department of Information Systems and Technology at Minnesota State University, Mankato.

CERTIFICATE IN DATABASE TECHNOLOGIES (12 credits)

The Database Technologies undergraduate certificate provides students with the necessary knowledge to apply information technology principles and theory so they are able to address real world business and organizational challenges and opportunities. This certificate focuses on planning, designing, programming and developing secure databases, and the challenges and specific issues in maintaining, managing and securing databases. Students are introduced to the security challenges and threats in database systems and are provided an understanding of the state-of-the art security technologies, and data recovery strategies.

Prerequisites. Students must have fundamental knowledge or experience of database (equivalent of IT340). Students planning to take IT 442 must also have knowledge or experience of information security (equivalent of IT 350). Students planning to take IT 483 must have basic knowledge or experience of database (equivalent of IT 340).

(Choose three of the following Courses) (12 credits)

IT	440	Database Management Systems II (4)
IT	442	Database Security, Auditing, and Disaster Recovery (4)
IT	444	Data Mining and Warehousing (4)
IT	483	Web Application and User Interface Design (4)

CERTIFICATE IN INFORMATION SECURITY (12 credits)

The Information Security certificate provides students with the necessary knowledge in information security principles and practices and an understanding of how information security functions in an organization from both business and technology aspects. The program will engage students with a thorough review of viruses, worms, backdoors, Trojan horses, Rootkits, and other threats. Students will analyze malware in order to understand the infection, propagation, and

INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

deception mechanisms of these attack vectors. It will also focus on risk assessment to identify reasonably foreseeable internal and external risks to the security, confidentiality and integrity of user information and assess the sufficiency of any safeguards in place to control these risks.

Prerequisites. Students planning to take IT 460 must have basic knowledge of or experience in data communications and networking (equivalent of IT 360). Students planning to take IT 442 must have basic knowledge of or experience in databases (equivalent of IT 340).

Choose three of the following Courses (12 credits)

- IT 350 Information Security (4)
- IT 442 Database Security, Auditing, and Disaster Recovery (4)
- IT 450 Information Warfare (4)
- IT 460 Network and Security Protocols (4)

CERTIFICATE IN NETWORKING TECHNOLOGIES (12 credits)

The Networking Technologies certificate provides students with the necessary knowledge in networking principles, administration, programming, security issues and practices so that they are able to apply them in real world organizational challenges and opportunities. The students completing this certificate program will understand and evaluate current and emerging networking and security technologies and assess their applicability to address the needs of individuals and organizations.

Prerequisites. Students planning to take IT 462 must have basic knowledge of or experience in information security (equivalent of IT 350). Students planning to take IT 483 must have basic knowledge of or experience in databases (equivalent of IT 340).

Choose three of the following Courses (12 credits)

- IT 360 Introduction to Data Communication and Networking (4)
- IT 460 Network and Security Protocols (4)
- IT 462 Network Administration and Programming (4)
- IT 483 Web Application and User Interface Design (4)

CERTIFICATE IN SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT (12 credits)

The software development certificate provides the students with an understanding of the successful delivery of software projects that support organizational goals. Students gain knowledge in the use of tools necessary to organize project objectives, create realistic plans, and build and manage an accomplished team through every phase of the software development project. Students gain practical skills needed to meet today's demands for faster and more efficient development.

Prerequisites: Students must have fundamental knowledge of or experience in systems analysis and design (equivalent of IT 380). Students planning to take IT 414 must also have basic knowledge of or experience in data structures and databases (equivalent of IT 310 and IT 340). Students planning to take IT 483 must have basic knowledge of or experience in databases (equivalent of IT 340). Choose three of the following Courses (12 credits)

- IT 414 Advanced Object-Oriented Programming w/ Design Patterns (4)
- IT 480 Software Quality Assurance and Testing (4)
- IT 482 Human Computer Interaction (4)
- IT 483 Web Applications and User Interface Design (4)
- IT 484 Software Engineering (4)

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

IT 100 (4) Introduction to Computing and Applications

Basic foundations in computer concepts. Topics include: hardware, software ethical, and social issues. Lab work covers various systems and applications software including word processing, email, the Internet, spreadsheets, databases, and presentation software. Cannot be counted toward any major or minor offered by IT.

Fall, Spring
GE-9, GE-13

IT 110 (4) Foundations of Computing

A comprehensive introduction to information systems and technology.

Includes algorithms, hardware, software, and social issues. Labs cover both hardware and software. The course provides knowledge and skills applicable to all disciplines.

Pre: MATH 112 or MATH 115 or MATH 121 or MATH 181

Fall, Spring

GE-13

IT 201 (2) Introduction to Assistive Technology

This course introduces students to assistive technology and its applicability to people with various disabilities. Hardware and software demonstrations with an emphasis placed on inexpensive and readily available solutions. Extensive use of the Internet will be employed to keep current with latest technology and to facilitate a continuing dialogue with instructor.

Variable

IT 202W (4) Computers in Society

Complex social and ethical issues associated with computers. Through thoughtful questions, informative readings, and the analysis of opposing viewpoints, participants gain insight into the complexity of technology-related issues in a world without clearly defined borders.

Variable

GE-1C, GE-9, GE-13,

IT 210 (4) Fundamentals of Programming

This is the first course for students planning to major or minor in Information Systems or Information Technology. Programming in a high-level language, abstraction and problem-solving skills are emphasized.

Pre: IT 110 or ISYS 110 with at least 2.50 equivalent grade.

Fall, Spring

IT 214 (4) Fundamentals of Software Development

A continuation of IT 210, IT 214 introduces object-oriented concepts, programming techniques, lists, stacks, queues, and trees. Students are expected to produce larger applications, utilizing multiple compilation units.

Pre: IT 210 or ISYS 210, MATH 121 or MATH 180 or MATH 181

Fall, Spring

IT 219 (2) Java for C/C++ Programmers

Designed for students who already know C++. Topics: data types, operators, functions, arrays, string operations, records, pointers, structures, classes, constructors, destructors, pointers as class members, static classes, operator functions, data type conversions, inheritance, polymorphism, and dynamic binding.

Pre: Consent

Variable

IT 296 (1-2) Introduction to Selected Topics

Special topics not covered in other 100- and 200-level courses. May be repeated for each new topic.

IT 310 (4) Data Structures & Algorithms

Study of trees, hashing, and graph algorithms. Analysis of algorithms, memory management, and proof techniques.

Pre: IT 214 or ISYS 215

Variable

IT 311 (4) Business Application Programming

Large-scale application development using the COBOL programming language. Emphasis on principles of application programming such as control breaks, table manipulations, file manipulations, sorting, interactive programming, sub-programming, index-sequential file handling, structure charts, and program documentation.

Pre: IT 214 or ISYS 215

Spring

IT 320 (4) Machine Structures and Operating Systems

Introduction to computer hardware, Boolean logic, digital circuits, data representations, digital arithmetic, digital storage, performance metrics, pipelining, memory hierarchy, and I/O; Operating System concepts, interface, multi-tasking, threads, memory and file management, tools.

Pre: IT 214 or ISYS 215, MATH 180

Fall

IT 321 (4) Micro Configuration & Maintenance

Provides a working knowledge and hands-on experience with configuring, upgrading, optimizing, troubleshooting and repairing personal computer hardware, networks and system software. Preventative maintenance and emergency recovery techniques. Does not satisfy requirements for any department major.

Pre: Jr/Sr status or consent

Variable

IT 340 (4) Introduction to Database Systems

Introduction to database systems, models, management systems, file organization, database design, data modeling, normalization, conversion of data model into relational model, and SQL. Implementation of a relational database application in a team environment.

Pre: IT 210 or ISYS 210

Fall, Spring

IT 350 (4) Information Security

Security concepts and mechanisms; security technologies; authentication mechanisms; mandatory and discretionary controls; cryptography and applications; threats; intrusion detection and prevention; regulations; vulnerability assessment; information assurance; forensics; anonymity and privacy issues; disaster recovery planning, legal issues and ethics.

Pre: IT 210 or ISYS 210

Fall, Spring

IT 360 (4) Introduction to Data Communication and Networking

This course covers basic concepts related to data communication and networking. Topics addressed will include the OSI model, the Internet model, network management, network protocols and data security.

Pre: IT 210 or ISYS 210

Fall, Spring

IT 380 (4) Systems Analysis and Design

This course explores both structured as well as object oriented systems analysis and design. Use of upper and lower CASE tools are employed in the analysis, design and implementation of a team oriented term project.

Pre: IT 214 or ISYS 215

Fall, Spring

IT 412 (4) Graphics

Concepts and algorithms used in computer graphics, including polygonal and curved images in both 2 and 3 dimensions, representation of solid objects, and color and illumination models.

Pre: IT 214 or ISYS 215, MATH 121 or MATH 181

Variable

IT 414 (4) Advanced Object-Oriented Programming with Design Patterns

This course provides student with a solid understanding of the principles, techniques and design patterns involved in advanced object-oriented programming. Successful students should have a distinct advantage in the marketplace.

Pre: IT 340 or ISYS 340, IT 310

Variable

IT 430 (4) Intelligent Systems

This course offers an overview of intelligent systems. Emphasis is placed on rule-based systems, fuzzy rule-based systems, neural networks, evolutionary computation and uncertainty management.

Pre: IT 214 or ISYS 215 or CS 230, STAT 154

Variable

IT 432 (4) Robotics

This course is a survey of robotics including: current practice, future directions, robot anatomy, kinematics, sensors, sensor interfacing and fusion, mobile robotics, real-time programming, vision and image processing algorithms, and subsumption architecture.

Pre: IT 320

Variable

IT 440 (4) Database Management Systems II

Extensive coverage of query processing and optimization; concurrency control and recovery, and security and integrity in centralized/distributed environments. Team-oriented projects in a heterogeneous client server environment

Pre: IT 214 or ISYS 215, IT 340 or ISYS 340

Variable

IT 442 (4) Database Security, Auditing, and Disaster Recovery

Covers science and study of methods of protecting data, and designing disaster recovery strategy. Secure database design, data integrity, secure architectures, secure transaction processing, information flow controls, inference controls, and auditing. Security models for relational and object-oriented databases.

Pre: IT 350 or ISYS 350, IT 440 or ISYS 441

Variable

IT 444 (4) Data Mining and Warehousing

The course details data mining and warehousing. Emphasis is placed on data mining strategies, techniques and evaluation methods. Various data warehousing methods are covered. Students experiment with data mining and warehousing tools.

Pre: IT 440 or ISYS 441

Variable

IT 450 (4) Information Warfare

Covers information warfare principles and technologies. Information warfare concepts; Protocols, Authentication, and Encryption; Network attack techniques, methodologies, and tools; Network defense; Malware: trojans, worms, viruses, and malicious code; Electronic crimes and digital evidence.

Pre: IT 350 or ISYS 350

Fall

IT 460 (4) Network and Security Protocols

Advanced coverage of data communication, networking and security protocols. Topics: transmission methods, error detection and recovery, flow control, routing, security issues and performance analysis of existing and emerging protocols for secure communication.

Pre: IT 214 or ISYS 215, IT 360

Variable

IT 462 (4) Network, Security, Administration and Programming

Network and server systems administration. Domain administration; file system management; networked printers; user management; workstation configuration. Network programming assignments/ projects in Layered Software Systems, HTTP Server, UDP (TFTP or DNS), CGI program, IPV6, RPC/SCTP.

Pre: IT 350 or ISYS 350, IT 460

Variable

IT 464 (4) Applications of Wireless and Mobile Networks

Existing and emerging mobile and wireless data networks with emphasis on digital data communications. Gain an understanding of the unique considerations that must be given to network protocols for wireless and mobile communication and their applications.

Pre: IT 460

Variable

IT 480 (4) Software Quality Assurance and Testing

Topics include software quality assurance, software quality metrics, software configuration management, software verification and validation, reviews, inspections, and audits, configuration control boards and software process improvement models, black-box and white-box testing models.

Pre: IT 380 or ISYS 380

Spring

IT 482 (4) Human Computer Interaction

Concepts and techniques for user interface design and human computer interaction. Emphasizes user-centered design, interface development techniques, and usability evaluation. Various interface devices and metaphors. Visual development environments and other development tools. Project work.

Pre: IT 380 or ISYS 380 or CS 110

Fall

IT 483 (4) Web Applications and User Interface Design

HTTP Protocol; Web-markup languages; Client-side, Server-side programming; Web services; Web servers; Emerging technologies; Security; Standards & Bodies; Web interface design techniques; User-centered design; Visual development environments and development tools; Interface design effectiveness.

Pre: IT 340 or ISYS 340, IT 380 or ISYS 380

Fall, Spring

IT 484 (4) Software Engineering

An introduction to all important aspects of software engineering. The emphasis is on principles of software engineering including project planning, requirements gathering, size and cost estimation, analysis, design, coding, testing, implementation, and maintenance.

Pre: IT 380 or ISYS 380

Fall, Spring

IT 486 (4) Organizational Informatics

An introduction to information, technology and social behavior in the organizational context. Concepts of organization theory, organization behavior, knowledge and information management, and organizational intelligence provide a critical foundation for managing information, people, and technologies in rapidly changing environments.

Pre: IT 380 or ISYS 380

Variable

IT 488 (4) Rapid Application Development

Low and high CASE tools and rapid application development. CASE tools ranging from traditional SDLC to object-oriented client/server environments. Extensive team-oriented applications will be developed using tools such as SYNON, OBSYDIAN, Power Builder, and MSSQL server.

Pre: IT 340 or ISYS 340, IT 380 or ISYS 380

Variable

IT 495 (1) Seminar in Information Technology

Provides Information Technology majors an opportunity, in a small group setting, to explore a topic not normally covered in the curriculum.

Pre: Consent

Variable

IT 496 (1-4) Selected Topics in Information Technology

Special topics not covered in other courses. May be repeated for credit on each new topic.

Pre: Consent

Variable

IT 497 (1-12) Internship

Provides students with opportunity to utilize their training in a real-world business environment working under the guidance and direction of a faculty. (At most 4 hours toward a major in this department.)

Pre: Permanent admission to IT and consent

Fall, Spring, Summer

IT 498 (4) Information Technology Capstone

Develop high quality software application researching and applying fundamental software engineering techniques, several advanced development and test tools, human factors of interface design and a team approach, each student controlling only a part of the system.

Pre: Senior Standing and consent

Fall, Spring

IT 499 (1-2) Individual Study

Problems on an individual basis.

Pre: Consent

Fall, Spring

International Business

College of Business

Department of Marketing & International Business

150 Morris Hall • 507-389-2967

Chair: Ann Kuzma

Kenneth A. Anglin, Linda K. Anglin, Kevin Elliott, Turgut Guvenli, Mark Hall, M. Anaam Hashmi, Jianwei Hou, Basil Janavaras, John R. Kuzma, Juan (Gloria) Meng, Kristin Scott

The International Business program offers an integrated undergraduate degree. The objective of the program is to train and prepare students to compete and excel in today's increasingly interdependent global economy.

International Business minor is designed to complement the student's major field of study and enhance his/her career opportunities. It is strongly recommended to students in business administration, marketing, management, aviation management, finance, accounting, computer science, language, political science, history, geography, and other related areas.

Admission to a Major in the College of Business. Admission to a major in the College of Business typically occurs at the beginning of the student's junior year. Once admitted students may choose to pursue a degree in one or more of the following COB majors: Accounting, Finance, International Business, Management, or Marketing. Multiple criteria will be considered for admission to a major in the College of Business. Admission is competitive; meeting minimum requirements does not guarantee admission. Deadlines for application are: October 1 for Spring Semester and March 1 for Fall Semester.

Criteria Considered for Admission to a Major in the College of Business

1. Grade Point Average: minimum 2.7
2. Credits and Courses: 33 completed credits of the 44 general education requirements
3. Completion of the following courses: ISYS 101 (ISYS 110 for MIS majors) MATH 130, ACCT 200, BLAW 200, MGMT 200, Second Year Experience 201, ECON 201, ECON 202, ECON 207, and ACCT 210.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

Academic Advising. Students will initially receive their advising from the professional advisors in the College of Business Advising Center. When a student applies to the College of Business, he/she will be assigned a faculty advisor in the major area of study. Questions regarding the assignment of advisors can be answered in the College of Business Advising Center, 151 Morris Hall, telephone: 389-2963.

Information Technology Initiative. Students with a major or minor in the College of Business are required to obtain a notebook computer with a standard set of applications from the Campus Computer Store at Minnesota State Mankato. Students who are majoring in other colleges may be able to enroll in non-notebook classes as they are offered. For further information, please refer to the College of Business section at the front of this bulletin.

College of Business Policies. Students who are business minors, non-business majors or those who are not seeking a four year degree may take up to 24 credits in the College of Business. Students must be admitted to a College of Business major to be granted a Bachelor of Science degree in any College of Business major.

Residency. Transfer students must complete a minimum of 30 resident credits at the upper division (300-400) level in the College of Business at Minnesota State Mankato.

Transfer students pursuing a major or minor in the College of Business must complete at least 50% (one-half) of their major or minor coursework at Minnesota State Mankato.

GPA Policy. Students must earn a minimum grade point average of 2.0 ("C") on the total courses taken in the College of Business and a 2.25 overall GPA to meet graduation requirements.

P/N Grading Policy. No more than one-fourth of a student's major shall consist of P/N grades.

Assessment Policy. The College of Business believes that the ongoing assessment of its programs makes a vital contribution to the quality of those programs and to student learning. Student Participation is an important and expected part of the assessment process.

Student Organizations. The International Business Organization operates on both a professional and personal level. IBO creates cultural awareness and provides interaction among students and international business professionals. IBO members participate in conferences, business tours, annual trips, meetings and social activities.

The Council of Student Business Organizations (COSBO) which is comprised of the presidents of the nine organizations and the college representative to the Student Senate, works directly with the Dean's office in the coordination of activities of the various organizations and sponsors activities of their own.

Internships. Students are encouraged to participate in business and industrial organizations through intern programs. Internships are available during the junior or senior years. Students interested in internships should interview early with the internship coordinator for enrollment in this program.

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS BS

Required General Education Courses

ECON	201	Principles of Macroeconomics (3)
MATH	130	Finite Mathematics and Introductory Calculus (4)

Prerequisites to the Major

ACCT	200	Financial Accounting (3)
ACCT	210	Managerial Accounting (3)
BLAW	200	Legal, Political & Regulatory Environment of Business (3)
ECON	202	Principles of Microeconomics (3)
ECON	207	Business Statistics (4)
IBUS	201	Second Year Experience (0)
ISYS	101	Introduction to Information Systems (3)
MGMT	200	Introduction to MIS (3)

Major Common Core

FINA	362	Business Finance (3)
FINA	395	Personal Adjustment to Business (1)
IBUS	380	Principles of International Business (3)
IBUS	419	International Business Seminar (3)
IBUS	428	International Marketing (3)
IBUS	448	International Business Management (3)
IBUS	469	International Business Finance (3)
IBUS	485	Export Administration (3)
IBUS	490	International Business Policy (3)
MGMT	305	Business Ethics Fundamentals (1)
MGMT	330	Principles of Management (3)
MGMT	346	Production and Operations Management (3)
MGMT	481	Business Policy and Strategy (3)
MRKT	310	Principles of Marketing (3)

Major Electives

Related International Elective (Choose one of the following):

GEOG	341	World Regional Geography (3)
POL	231	World Politics (3)
POL	433	International Organization (3)

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS

Select three courses from one of the following business function areas (Option A, Option B or Option C):

OPTION A: Marketing

MRKT	316	Consumer Behavior (3)
MRKT	318	Promotional Strategy (3)
MRKT	324	Marketing Research and Analysis (3)
MRKT	339	Distribution Strategy (3)
MRKT	412	Professional Selling (3)

OPTION B: Finance

ACCT	310	Management Accounting I (3)
FINA	460	Investments (3)
FINA	462	Strategic Financial Management (3)
FINA	463	Security Analysis (3)
FINA	464	Financial Institutions and Markets (3)

OPTION C: Management

MGMT	385	Introduction to Management Science (3)
MGMT	440	Human Resource Management (3)
MGMT	444	Organization Design (3)
MGMT	448	Operations Planning and Control (3)
MGMT	452	Operations Strategy (3)
MGMT	459	Management Information Systems (3)
MGMT	480	Human Behavior in Organizations (3)

Major Unrestricted Electives - Choose one (3-credits) of the following:

BLAW	453	International Legal Environment of Business (3)
ECON	420	International Economics (3)
IBUS	419	International Business Seminar (3)
IBUS	486	Consulting for Export Business (3)
IBUS	491	In-Service (1-4)
IBUS	492	Study Tours (1-3)
IBUS	499	Individual Study (1-4)

Required Minor: None

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MINOR

Required for Minor

IBUS	380	Principles of International Business (3)
MRKT	310	Principles of Marketing (3)

(Choose four courses (12 credits) from the following)

BLAW	453	International Legal Environmental of Business (3)
IBUS	419	International Business Seminar (3)
IBUS	428	International Marketing (3)
IBUS	448	International Business Management (3)
IBUS	469	International Business Finance (3)
IBUS	485	Export Administration (3)
IBUS	490	International Business Policy (3)
IBUS	492	Study Tours (1-3)

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

IBUS 201 (0) Second Year Experience

Fall, Spring

IBUS 380 (3) Principles of International Business

International dimensions of business: global business environment (economic, cultural, legal, political) and international business functions (management, marketing, finance, exporting, importing).

Pre: Junior Standing
Fall, Spring

IBUS 419 (3) International Business Seminar

Topics on current developments in international business, technology, and legislation.

Pre: IBUS 380
Fall

IBUS 428 (3) International Marketing

Managerial approach to marketing decision making in multicultural market situations.

Pre: MRKT 310, IBUS 380
Fall

IBUS 448 (3) International Business Management

This course examines cross-cultural differences in business practices. Among the topics covered are the differences in management styles, multiculturalism, international negotiations, as well as international human resource issues, social responsibility and ethics in a global context, international labor relations, cultural synergy and multicultural teams.

Pre: IBUS 380
Fall

IBUS 469 (3) International Business Finance

International finance functions in a corporation include currency issues, investment, financial markets interacting, raising debt and equity, and export financing.

Pre: IBUS 380
Spring

IBUS 485 (3) Export Administration

Provides knowledge and documentary skills in managing and implementing the export operations of firms engaged in international trade.

Pre: IBUS 380
Spring

IBUS 486 (3) Consulting for Export Business

Student teams under faculty supervision assist area firms interested in developing or expanding international business.

Pre: Senior Standing/consent
Variable

IBUS 490 (3) International Business Policy

A capstone course for students majoring in international business designed to analyze and integrate the various international business management decisions.

Pre: IBUS 428, IBUS 448, IBUS 469
Spring

IBUS 491 (1-4) In-Service

Topics will vary across various hands-on practical experiences.

Pre: Consent
Variable

IBUS 492 (1-3) Study Tours

Study tours are led by Minnesota State University, Mankato faculty and provide students with opportunities to visit companies and attend lectures by renowned experts from key sectors of economy, government, and business.

Variable

IBUS 497 (1-9) Internship

Supervised experience in business, industry, state or federal institutions. P/N only.

Pre: Consent
Fall, Spring

IBUS 498 (1-3) Internship

Supervised experience in business, industry, state or federal institutions. Taken for grade only.

Pre: Consent
Fall, Spring

IBUS 499 (1-4) Individual Study

Individual study of special topics.

Pre: Consent
Fall, Spring

International Relations

College of Social & Behavioral Sciences

Department of Political Science

109 Morris Hall • 507-389-1019

<http://sbs.mnsu/psle/relations>

Program Director: Abdalla Battah

Advisors: Tom Ingot, Eiji Kawabata, Jackie Veceli

The International Relations (IR) degree is designed to prepare students for employment in international organizations, governmental and charitable agencies in the international arena, business and financial institutions with overseas interests, or to provide a broad liberal arts education.

Admission to Major is granted by the department. Minimum university admission requirements are:

- a minimum of 32 earned semester credit hours

- a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.5 ("C").

To prepare a program of study suitable to the needs and interests of the individual student, the international relations major is required to consult with an advisor. The student's individualized program will be on file with the Political Science Department and the awarding of a degree will depend upon fulfillment of the program.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

Admission Policy. Students seeking admission to the International Relations major must have a cumulative GPA of 2.5.

GPA Policy. Students must have a GPA of 2.5 to graduate with an International Relations major.

P/N Grading Policy. With the exception of internship credits, which must be taken on a P/N basis, no more than one-fourth of the credits in the major may be taken as P/N. Internship credits will not be counted as part of the one-fourth limitation, but will be subtracted from the total hours required for the major or minor prior to the computation of the one-fourth limitation.

With the consent of an International Relations advisor, the student may utilize credits in foreign language above and beyond the 100 level, from the approved course list.

Employment opportunities with respect to this degree are highly dependent upon the area the student selects as a companion minor or second major. For possible second majors or minors and employment opportunities associated with each, the student is urged to consult with an advisor.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS BA

Required Credits for Major (42 credits)

Required for Major (Core, 12 credits):

POL	231	World Politics (3)
POL	241	Introduction to Comparative Politics (3)
POL	431	International Relations (3)
POL	300-400	Any comparative politics course (3)

Students will take at least two of their five courses for their chosen area of concentration from among the courses designated as core courses on the International Relations Concentrations Course List. At least one of these core courses must be a political science course. Please see attached lists of core courses for ten possible areas of concentration.

Required for Major (Option, 15 credits):

1. Global Policy Issues

(Students must take at least two courses from the following list of core courses:

Law Enforcement

LAW 438 Terrorism & Political Violence (3)

Political Science

POL	445	Asian Pacific Rim: Politics and Policy (3)
POL	432	International Law (3)
POL	433	International Organization (3)
POL	434	United States Foreign Policy (3)
POL	436	International Political Economy (3)
POL	439	Comparative Social Policy: The Welfare State in Europe and the Americas (3)
POL	442	South Asia Political & Policy (3)
POL	447	Europe: Politics and Policy (3)
POL	448	Political Development & Change (3)

2. International Norms and Behavior

Students must take at least two courses from the following list of core courses:

Law Enforcement

LAW 434 Comparative Criminal Justice System (3)

Political Science

POL	311	Ancient & Medieval Political Philosophy (3)
POL	312	Early Modern Political Philosophy (3)
POL	416	Nonwestern Political Philosophy (3)
POL	432	International Law (3)
POL	433	International Organization (3)
POL	434	United States Foreign Policy (3)
POL	436	International Political Economy (3)
POL	437	International Conflict Resolution (3)

3. War, Peace and Conflict Resolution

*Students must take POL 437: International Conflict Resolution. In addition, they must also take at least one other course from the following list of core courses:

Political Science

POL	445	Asian Pacific Rim: Politics and Policy (3)
POL	432	International Law (3)
POL	433	International Organization (3)
POL	434	United States Foreign Policy (3)
POL	437	International Conflict Resolution (3) *
POL	442	South Asia Political & Policy (3)
POL	443	Middle East Politics (3)
POL	444	Latin American Politics (3)
POL	446	African Politics (3)
POL	447	Europe: Politics and Policy (3)

4. International Political Economy

*Students must take POL 436: International Political Economy. In addition, they must also take at least one from the following list of core courses:

Economics

ECON	201	Principles of Macroeconomics (3)
ECON	420	International Economics (3)

Political Science

POL	432	International Law (3)
POL	433	International Organization (3)
POL	435	Capitalism, Nationalism, and Democracy (3)
POL	436	International Political Economy (3) *
POL	439	Comparative Social Policy: The Welfare State in Europe and the Americas (3)
POL	441	Russia and Neighboring States Politics (3)
POL	442	South Asia: Political & Policy (3)
POL	443	Middle East Politics (3)
POL	444	Latin American Politics (3)
POL	445	Asian Pacific Rim: Politics and Policy (3)
POL	446	African Politics (3)
POL	447	Europe: Politics and Policy (3)
POL	448	Political Development & Change (3)

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

5. Africa

*Students must take POL 446: African Politics. In addition, they must also take at least one other course from the following list of core courses:

Geography

GEOG 456 Africa (3)

History

HIST 437 African History to 1800 (4)

Political Science

POL 432 International Law (3)

POL 433 International Organization (3)

POL 446 African Politics (3) *

POL 448 Political Development & Change (3)

6. Latin America

*Students must take POL 444: Latin American Politics. In addition, they must take at least one other course from the following list of core courses:

Anthropology

POL 430 Topics in International Business (1-4)

POL 445 Asian Pacific Rim: Politics Policy (3)

History

HIST 442 History of Latin America (4)

Political Science

POL 433 International Organization (3)

POL 434 United States Foreign Policy (3)

POL 435 Capitalism, Nationalism, and Democracy (3)

POL 436 International Political Economy (3)

POL 439 Comparative Social Policy: The Welfare State in Europe and the Americas (3)

POL 444 Latin American Politics (3) *

POL 448 Political Development & Change (3)

Spanish

SPAN 356 Latin American Civilization (1-4)

7. Asia

*Students must take either POL 445: Asian Pacific Rim: Politics and Policy or POL 442: South Asia: Politics and Policy. In addition, they must take at least one other course from the following list of core courses:

Art

ART 469 Asian Art (3)

History

HIST 434 East Asian History: 1800-1945 (4)

HIST 435 East Asian History: 1945 - The Present (4)

Political Science

POL 432 International Law (3)

POL 433 International Organization (3)

POL 434 United States Foreign Policy (3)

POL 435 Capitalism, Nationalism, and Democracy (3)

POL 436 International Political Economy (3)

POL 442 South Asia: Political & Policy (3) *

POL 445 Asian Pacific Rim: Politics and Policy (3) *

POL 448 Political Development & Change (3)

8. Middle East

*Students must take POL 443: Middle East Politics. In addition, they must take at least one other course from the following list of core courses:

Political Science

POL 432 International Law (3)

POL 433 International Organization (3)

POL 434 United States Foreign Policy (3)

POL 435 Capitalism, Nationalism, and Democracy (3)

POL 437 International Conflict Resolution (3)

POL 443 Middle East Politics (3) *

POL 448 Political Development & Change (3)

9. Europe

*Students must take POL 447: Europe: Politics and Policy. In addition, they must take at least one other course from the following list of core courses.

ART 462 Renaissance Art (3)

ART 463 Mannerism to Romanticism (3)

ART 466 Realism to Postmodernism (3)

Geography

GEOG 450 Europe (3)

History

HIST 412 Modern Germany since 1500 (4)

HIST 415 England since 1603 (4)

HIST 419 France since the Revolution in 1789 (4)

HIST 427 Eastern Europe (4)

Political Science

POL 312 Early Modern Political Philosophy (3)

POL 432 International Law (3)

POL 433 International Organization (3)

POL 434 United States Foreign Policy (3)

POL 435 Capitalism, Nationalism, and Democracy (3)

POL 436 International Political Economy (3)

POL 439 Comparative Social Policy: The Welfare State in Europe and the Americas (3)

POL 447 Europe: Politics and Policy (3) *

10. Russia and Neighboring States

*Students must take POL 441: Russia and Neighboring States Politics. In addition, they must take at least one other course from the following list of core courses:

GEOG 454 Russian Realm (3)

History

HIST 427 Eastern Europe (4)

Political Science

POL 433 International Organization (3)

POL 434 United States Foreign Policy (3)

POL 435 Capitalism, Nationalism, and Democracy (3)

POL 439 Comparative Social Policy: The Welfare State in Europe and the Americas (3)

POL 441 Russia & Neighboring States Politics (3) *

Required for Major (Electives, 15 credits):

With the advice and consent of an International Relations advisor, each IR major will select the remainder of their credits from an approved list of IR program courses. The list is updated each April and can be found on the web at: www.mnsu.edu/pole/relations.

Required for Major (Foreign Language, 8 credits):

The student may satisfy this requirement by completing a college level foreign language sequence with grades of "C" or above, or demonstrating equivalent proficiency in a foreign language. Examples of the latter include scoring 3 or higher on an Advanced Placement Exam in a foreign language and graduating with a "C" average or better from a high school where the main classroom instruction was in a language other than English. Language credits do not count toward the IR degree.

Required Minor: Yes. Any.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS MINOR (18 credits)

POL 231 World Politics (3)

POL 241 Introduction to Comparative Politics (3)

POL 431 International Relations (3)

POL 300-400 Any comparative politics course (3)

Required Electives (6 credits)

Choose 6 credits of electives from the approved list of IR program courses at the 300 and 400 levels only.

Japanese

College of Arts & Humanities

Department of Modern Languages

227 Armstrong Hall • 507-389-2116

Web site: www.mnsu.edu/modernlang

Chair: James A. Grabowska

Although Minnesota State Mankato does not offer a degree in Japanese, students may register for Japanese courses offered at Gustavus Adolphus College for Minnesota State Mankato credit.

Latin

College of Arts & Humanities

Department of Modern Languages

227 Armstrong Hall • 507-389-2116

Web site: www.mnsu.edu/modernlang

Chair: James A. Grabowska

Although Minnesota State Mankato does not offer a degree in Latin, students may register for Latin courses offered at Gustavus Adolphus College for Minnesota State Mankato credit.

Latin American Studies

College of Social & Behavioral Sciences

Department of History

110 Armstrong Hall • 507-389-1619

Karl Heise, Tomasz Inglot, Jose Lopez

This interdisciplinary minor enables students from a variety of majors to focus on Latin America. This training is useful in many careers including international business, international relations, Spanish and social studies teaching, and the disciplines of the departments which contribute to the minor. When filing for graduation, Latin American studies minors should enter the code LATA in the column where minors are listed.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

GPA Policy. Minors must have a minimum GPA of 2.0 ("C").

P/N Grading Policy. No more than one fourth of credits in minor may be taken P/N.

LATIN AMERICAN STUDIES MINOR

Required for Minor (16 credits)

(Choose 3-7 credits from the following)

SPAN	356	Latin American Civilization (1-4)
SPAN	403	Topics in Spanish American Literature (1-4)
SPAN	494	Individual Study Abroad: Topics in Spanish American Literature (1-6)
SPAN	496	Individual Study Abroad: Topics in Spanish American Culture (1-6)

(Choose 9-13 credits from at least three department)

ANTH	412	Archaeology of Latin America (3)
ANTH	430	Peoples and Culture of Latin America (3)
GEOG	445	Latin America (3)
HIST	442	History of Latin America (4)
POL	444	Latin American Politics (3)

Other offerings may be substituted with permission of the Latin American Studies faculty. For course descriptions see the department listings.

Law Enforcement

College of Social & Behavioral Sciences
Department of Government
109 Morris Hall • 507-389-2721
Web site: www.mnsu.edu/psle

Director: Tamara Wilkins

Jeffrey Bumgarner, Susan Burum, Colleen Clarke, Christian Dobratz, Mark Robbins, Tamara Wilkins

The law enforcement program is designed for individuals seeking a professional career in criminal justice and law enforcement. It is open to in-service students who wish to improve their basic education, and to pre-service students who may be interested in pursuing a career in law enforcement.

In order to enter the police profession, applicants should be aware that height, visual and other physical and mental standards are set by law enforcement agencies. Students should be aware that some criminal convictions prevent licensure as a peace officer. Law enforcement students should consider these standards.

Admission to Major. Option I is granted by the department. Admission to Option I requires satisfaction of departmental GPA and course prerequisites as well as POST Board documentation. Since these requirements are subject to change, students should contact the Political Science/Law Enforcement Department Office for current admission requirements. Both academic and physical agility standards are course requirements, for which passing grades are necessary to graduate Option I (pre-professional).

Admission to Major. Option II is granted by the department. Contact the department for application procedures.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

GPA Policy. Students seeking to graduate with a bachelor's degree in law enforcement (either option) must have accrued a 2.6 grade-point average in their major and earn a grade of "C" or better in POLS 111.

P/N Grading Policy. All law enforcement classes (both options and minor) except LAWE 492 must be taken for a grade.

Repeated Course Policy. Students majoring in law enforcement (either option) may not repeat a course more than once, and no more than three different LAWE classes (including those accepted as transfer credits) may be repeated within a five year period.

Minimum Courses Policy. All students (including transfer students) majoring in Law Enforcement (either option) must take a minimum of five (5) different LAWE classes at Minnesota State Mankato for a total of not less than fifteen (15) credit hours.

All students (including transfer students) seeking a minor in law enforcement must take a minimum of three (3) different LAWE classes at Minnesota State Mankato for a total of not less than nine (9) credit hours.

Minnesota Licensure. The student must successfully complete the Option I program and an integrated "skills" program, and meet other P.O.S.T. Board and Minnesota State Mankato requirements before being approved to take the P.O.S.T. Board licensure examination. This includes being certified in first aid and CPR (First Responder or EMT currently qualify). Only graduates of certified two and four year academic programs that also meet the requirements of the "skills" program providers may enter an integrated skills program. The licensure examination is administered by P.O.S.T. and covers those items included in the P.O.S.T. Board academic and skills learning objectives. **Note: Since P.O.S.T. Board rules change from year to year we advise students to contact the program director for current rules regarding licensure.**

Repeat Course Policy. Students majoring in law enforcement (either option) may not repeat a course more than once, and no more than three different LAWE classes (including those accepted as transfer credits) may be repeated within a five-year period.

Minimum Courses Policy. All students (including transfer students) majoring in law enforcement (either option) must take a minimum of five (5) different LAWE classes at Minnesota State Mankato for a total of not less than fifteen (15) credit hours.

All students (including transfer students) seeking a minor in law enforcement must take a minimum of three (3) different LAWE classes at Minnesota State Mankato for a total of not less than nine (9) credit hours.

LAW ENFORCEMENT BA, BS

Required General Education (3 credits)

POL 111 United States Government (3)

Required for Major (Option I or Option II)

All students, including transfer students, must complete a minimum of 15 credits in Law Enforcement from Minnesota State Mankato to receive a major (Option I or Option II) in the Law Enforcement program.

There are two different options for the law enforcement degree. The Option I program is certified as meeting the academic learning objectives of the Minnesota Peace Officer Standards and Training (P.O.S.T.) Board. Option II is designed for students who do not wish to take the P.O.S.T. Board Certification Test in Minnesota.

OPTION I (PRE-PROFESSIONAL)

Leads to Minnesota Licensure when combined with Skills Component.

Required for Option I (Core, 44 credits)

LAWE 131 Introduction to Law Enforcement (3)
LAWE 231 Criminal Law and Procedures (3)
LAWE 232 Victims/Survivors: Police Response (3)
LAWE 233 Criminal Investigation (3)
LAWE 234 Policing in a Diverse Society (3)

Successfully apply for admission to Option I program before taking 300-400 level classes. See Law Enforcement Office for details.

LAWE 331 Police Stress (3)
LAWE 332 Police Juvenile Justice Procedure (3)
LAWE 335 Police and Community Relations (3)
LAWE 343 Police Emergency Response Procedure (4)
LAWE 430 Tactical Communications (4)
(Pre: LAWE 343 or instructors permission)
LAWE 431 Police Patrol: Theory/Practice (3)
LAWE 432 Minnesota Criminal Code (3)
LAWE 433 Senior Seminar (3)

(Choose one of the following)

POL 221 Introduction to Political Analysis (3)
POL 260 Introduction to Public Administration (3)
POL 371 State and Local Government (3)

Required for Option I (Electives, 12 credits)

6 credits of LAWE electives, 3 at the 300/400 level; 6 credits of electives from the following departments:

CHEM 131	CHEM 134	CORR xxx	ETHN xxx	HLTH 210
POL xxx	PSYC xxx	RPLS xxx	SOC xxx	SOWK xxx
SPAN xxx	CMST xxx	GWS xxx		

Required for Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree ONLY: Language (8)

Total Credits Required for Major (56 credits)

Required Minor: None

LAW ENFORCEMENT

OPTION II (GENERALIST)

Required for Option II (Core, 27 credits)

LAWE 131	Introduction to Law Enforcement (3)
LAWE 231	Criminal Law and Procedures (3)
LAWE 232	Victims/Survivors: Police Response (3)
LAWE 233	Criminal Investigation (3)
LAWE 234	Policing in a Diverse Society (3) OR
ETHN 100	American Racial Minorities (3)
LAWE 331	Police Stress (3)
LAWE 335	Police and Community Relations (3)
POL 221	Introduction to Political Analysis (3)
(Choose one of the following)	
POL 371	State and Local Government (3)
POL 451	Administrative Law (3)
POL 452	Jurisprudence (3)
POL 454	Civil Liberties (3)
POL 475	Judicial Process (3)

Required for Option II (Electives, 9 credits)

3 credits of LAWE electives and 6 credits from the following departments:

CHEM 131	CHEM 134	CORR xxx	ETHN xxx	HLTH 210
POL xxx	PSYC xxx	RPLS xxx	SOC xxx	SOWK xxx
SPAN xxx	CMST xxx	GWS xxx		

Required for Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree ONLY: Language (8 credits)

Total Credits Required for Major (36 credits)

Required Minor: Option II. Yes. Any.

LAW ENFORCEMENT MINOR - (21 total credits)

Required for Minor (Core, 9 credits)

All students, including transfer students, must complete a minimum of 9 credits in Law Enforcement from Minnesota State Mankato to receive a minor in the Law Enforcement program.

LAWE 131	Introduction to Law Enforcement (3)
LAWE 231	Criminal Law and Procedures (3)
POL 111	United States Government (3)

Required for Minor (12 credits)

(Choose 12 credits from the following)

LAWE 232	LAWE 233	LAWE 234	LAWE 235	LAWE 332
LAWE 335	LAWE 393	LAWE 434	LAWE 435	LAWE 436
LAWE 437	LAWE 438	LAWE 491	LAWE 493	

All required classes in the minor must be taken for a grade.

LAW ENFORCEMENT MANAGEMENT IN CERTIFICATE

Required for Certificate (18 total credits)

LAWE 393	Issues in Law Enforcement (3)
LAWE 439	Police Administration and Planning (3)
LAWE 491	Topics in Law Enforcement: Crim. & Civil Lib. (3)
POL 361	Public Budgeting (3)
POL 462	Collective Bargaining: Public Sector (3)
POL 463	Public Personnel Administration (3)

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

LAWE 131 (3) Introduction to Law Enforcement

The course provides a survey of the institutions and processes of the criminal justice system with an emphasis on the role of law enforcement agencies in a free society. Political theories of justice are explored with theories of crime causation.

Fall, Spring

LAWE 132 (3) Crime and Punishment

An overview of conflicting theories in criminal justice and the tools to critically evaluate the theories and present the strengths and weaknesses of each in written, oral or other forms.

Variable
GE-5

LAWE 231 (3) Criminal Law & Procedures

The history and development of criminal law procedures and their application by law enforcement.

Pre: LAWE 131
Fall, Spring

LAWE 232 (3) Victims/Survivors: Police Response

The purpose of this course is to develop in the student an insight into the dynamics of interpersonal violence, particularly sexual violence. The focus will be on developing effective law enforcement responses to the victims/survivors and the perpetrators.

Fall, Spring

LAWE 233 (3) Criminal Investigation

Procedures of crime investigations, procurement and preservation of evidence, interrogation and courtroom testimony.

Fall, Spring

LAWE 234 (3) Policing in a Diverse Society

Historically, minority members have often faced disparate treatment in the criminal justice system. Because of physical, cultural and economic distinctions, this course is designed to provide students of law enforcement with the basic tools and skills needed to improve interpersonal communications with citizens, victims, suspects, and co-workers.

Fall, Spring

LAWE 235 (3) Women in Law Enforcement

This course utilizes a broad multi-disciplinary approach in examining the forces, theories, and popular beliefs that influenced the restriction and eventual acceptance of women in the policing profession. Included in this course are perspectives from the social, historical, biological, political, and social-psychological sciences.

Variable

LAWE 331 (3) Police Stress

This course will cover the sources of intrapersonal and interpersonal stress in the law enforcement profession. Students will be required to assess their vulnerability to these stressors and develop their own strategies and tactics for coping.

Fall, Spring

LAWE 332 (3) Police Juvenile Justice Procedure

This course focuses on the law enforcement approach to the juvenile justice system and how it has evolved in the United States. Theories of delinquency are reviewed. Minnesota Juvenile Code is emphasized.

Fall, Spring

LAWE 333 (3) Criminal Forensics

Criminal forensics will include the history and development of the crime lab. Contemporary and historical cases will be discussed to provide the background and application of forensics. Also, discussion of crime lab examination of physical evidence and utilization of medico-legal specialists in investigations will be included in the course.

Fall, Spring, Summer

LAWE 335 (3) Police and Community Relations

This course explores the theories of community policing, what community policing is and is not, and what recent research reveals regarding police in the community. The student will be introduced to positive principles of interaction between the police officer and the citizens of the community in which the officer serves.

Fall, Spring

LAW ENFORCEMENT

LAWE 336 (3) Advanced Criminal Investigation

A survey of methods and techniques for the investigation of major crimes.

Pre: LAWE 233

Variable

LAWE 343 (4) Police Emergency Response Procedure

This course will cover the crisis intervention aspects of law enforcement from the perspectives of officer safety, communications, persuasion, problem solving and interpersonal relations. It will start with the fundamentals and build skills in the areas of working with emotionally distraught individuals, death notifications, suicide, dispute intervention, and interpersonal problem solving.

Fall, Spring

LAWE 393 (1-4) Issues in Law Enforcement

An examination of issues facing law enforcement today in constantly changing legal, social and cultural environments. Topics will vary and may be repeated for credit.

Pre: LAWE 131

Variable

LAWE 430 (4) Tactical Communications

This course integrates officer safety and procedures with the role of street communications. The class starts with the basic elements of fitness, the dynamics and legalities of force, and the theory and fundamentals of structured communication. These themes and skills are then integrated into routine law enforcement scenarios.

Pre: LAWE 343, and admission to Option I or consent of instructor

Fall, Spring

LAWE 431 (3) Police Patrol: Theory/Practice

Provides students with specific procedures for handling various types of routine calls and situations and provides a base for handling those incidents which are not routine. Emphasizes critical thinking skills through discussion, assignments and evaluations.

Pre: Junior or senior standing

Fall, Spring

LAWE 432 (3) Minnesota Criminal Code (criminal code and traffic law)

An extensive study of Chapter 609, Minnesota Criminal Code, and traffic law.

Pre: LAWE 231, admission to Option I or consent

Fall, Spring

LAWE 433 (3) Senior Seminar

This is the capstone course for LAWE Option 1 and will include such topics as P.O.S.T. License review, ethics and interviewing skills.

Fall, Spring

LAWE 434 (3) Comparative Criminal Justice System

A comparison of criminal justice philosophies, structures, and procedures found in various countries around the world. Same as POL 449.

Variable

LAWE 435 (3) Jurisprudence

Philosophy and sources of law. Schools of legal philosophy and types of legal thinking. Emphasis is placed on Classical Natural Law, Analytical Legal Positivism, Legal Realism and Critical Legal Studies. Same as POL 452.

Fall

LAWE 436 (3) Civil Liberties

Review of selected United States Supreme Court decisions interpreting important freedoms contained in the Bill of Rights and the 14th Amendment. Focus is on the rationale which underlies decisions and its impact on American political social processes. Provides an opportunity to exercise and develop individual analytical abilities through analysis of Court's reasoning. Same as POL 454.

Variable

LAWE 437 (3) Judicial Process

An examination of the structure, jurisdiction and processes of federal and state courts. Emphasis is placed on selection of judges and justices and on the dynamics of judicial decision-making. Same as POL 475.

Variable

LAWE 438 (3) Terrorism & Political Violence

History, philosophy, techniques and countermeasures to terroristic and law intensity threats to public order. Both domestic and international terror. The blurring of the lines between low intensity conflict/terrorism and multinational high intensity crime. Same as POL 425.

Variable

LAWE 439 (3) Police Administration & Planning

An examination of emerging administrative and management concepts and the processes related to their implementation.

Variable

LAWE 491 (1-5) Topics in Law Enforcement

This course explores topics in law enforcement beyond what is covered in the existing curriculum. Students study specialized topics of current importance in the field. Specific topics will change depending on the term and instructor. May be retaken with a change of topic.

Variable

LAWE 492 (1-8) Internship

Field placement with a law enforcement agency or related organization. Provides a learning experience in which the student can integrate and apply knowledge and theory derived from curriculum. P/N only.

Variable

LAWE 493 (1-3) Individual Study

Advanced study and research on topics not currently available in existing courses. May be repeated with a change of topic. Requires advisor and instructor approval of topic.

Variable

Liberal Studies

College of Arts & Humanities

Liberal Studies Program

226 Armstrong Hall • 507-389-1712

Coordinator: Connie Miller - 507-389-1770

This Associate of Arts (A.A.) degree is intended for those students who wish to pursue a two-year balanced program of liberal education.

Students should complete the general education requirements for the BS degree, plus 16 credits of lower division electives for a total of 60 semester credits.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

GPA Policy. A minimum GPA of 2.0 is required.

P/N Grading Policy. No more than one-fourth of the credits in the degree program may be taken P/N.

Management

College of Business

Department of Management

150 Morris Hall • 507-389-2966

Web site: www.mgmt.mnsu.edu

Chair: Claudia Pragman

Queen Booker, Shane Bowyer, Kathy Dale, Marilyn Fox, Kim Hinrichs, Jon Kalinowski, John Kaliski, Rakesh Kawatra, Sung Kim, Howard Miller, Budhadev Roychoudhury, Paul Schumann, Timothy Scott, Dooyoung Shin, Miles Smayling

The primary objective of the Department of Management is to offer a program of study with the aim of developing the technical, analytical and conceptual skills for future professionals of the private and public sectors. Provides the student with fundamental principles and practices of effective management. Emphasis is placed on organizational functioning within changing socio-cultural, economic, legal and political environments. Students may select and complete one or more of the following areas: general management, human resource management, and management information systems.

Admission to a Major in the College of Business. Admission to a major in the College of Business typically occurs at the beginning of the student's junior year. The student may choose to pursue a degree in one or more of the following COB majors: Accounting, Finance, International Business, Management, or Marketing. Multiple criteria will be considered for admission to a major in the College of Business. Admission is competitive; meeting minimum requirements does not guarantee admission. Deadlines for application are: October 1 for Spring Semester and March 1 for Fall Semester.

Criteria Considered for Admission to a Major in the College of Business

1. Cumulative (Including Transfer) Grade Point Average: minimum 2.7
2. Credits and Courses: 33 completed credits of the 44 general education requirements
3. Completion of the following courses: ISYS 101 (ISYS 110 for MIS majors) MATH 130, ACCT 200, BLAW 200, MGMT 200, Second Year Experience 201, ECON 201, ECON 202, ECON 207, and ACCT 210

****MIS Students are required to take MATH 121.**

POLICIES/INFORMATION

Management Information Systems (MIS) is a cross disciplinary field of study which combines the technical aspects from computer science with the resource management techniques from business. To reflect this cross disciplinary nature of the field, there are two MIS programs at Minnesota State Mankato: one is offered in the Department of Computer and Information Sciences; the other is offered in the Department of Management. Students who have an interest and an aptitude for the technical aspects of MIS should consider the Management Information Systems major in the Department of Computer and Information Sciences; students who have an interest and an aptitude for the resource management component of MIS should consider the Management major, MIS option in the Department of Management. Students pursuing either MIS program will be required to thoroughly study both the technical and non-technical aspects of MIS.

Academic Advising. Students will initially receive their advising from the professional advisors in the College of Business Advising Center. When a student applies to the College of Business, he/she will be assigned a faculty advisor in the major area of study. Questions regarding the assignment of advisors can be answered in the College of Business Advising Center, 151 Morris Hall, telephone: 389-2963.

Information Technology Initiative. Students with a major or minor in the College of Business are required to obtain a notebook computer with a standard set of applications from the Campus Computer Store at Minnesota State Mankato. Students who are majoring in other colleges may be able to enroll in non-notebook classes as they are offered. For further information, please refer to the College of Business section at the front of this bulletin.

College of Business Policies. Students who are business minors, non-business majors or those who are not seeking a four year degree may take up to 24 credits in the College of Business. Students must be admitted to a College of Business to be granted a Bachelor of Science degree in any College of Business major.

Residency. Transfer students must complete a minimum of 30 resident credits at the upper division (300-400) level in the College of Business at Minnesota State Mankato.

Transfer students pursuing a major or minor in the College of Business must complete at least 50% (one-half) of their major or minor coursework at Minnesota State Mankato.

GPA Policy. Students must earn a minimum grade point average of 2.0 ("C") on the total courses taken in the College of Business and a 2.25 overall GPA to meet graduation requirements.

P/N Grading Policy. No more than one-fourth of a student's major shall consist of P/N grades.

Assessment Policy. The College of Business believes that the ongoing assessment of its programs makes a vital contribution to the quality of those programs and to student learning. Student participation is an important and expected part of the assessment process.

Internships. Students are encouraged to participate in business and industrial organizations through internship programs. Internships are available during the junior and senior years. Students interested in internships should interview early with the internship coordinator for enrollment in this program.

Student Organizations. Delta Sigma Pi is a coeducational business fraternity organized to further the camaraderie of business students and professionals. Delta Sigma Pi provides members the opportunity to network with current business students and alumni throughout the United States.

The Human Resource Management Club is an accredited member of the Society for Human Resource Management. HRMC is in direct contact with human resource executives through conferences, meetings and social events. All majors are welcome.

The Management Information Systems Club brings together students with common interests in the application of information systems to management problems. All students are welcome.

The Council of Student Business Organizations (COSBO) which is comprised of the presidents of the nine organizations and the college representative to the Student Senate, works directly with the Dean's office in the coordination of activities of the various organizations and sponsors activities of their own.

MANAGEMENT BS

Required General Education Courses (7 credits)

ECON 201	Principles of Macroeconomics (3)
MATH 130	Finite Mathematics and Introductory Calculus (4)

Required Lower Division Courses (22-23 credits)

ACCT 200	Financial Accounting (3)
ACCT 210	Managerial Accounting (3)
BLAW 200	Legal, Political & Regulatory Environment of Business (3)
ECON 202	Principles of Microeconomics (3)
ECON 207	Business Statistics (4)
ISYS 101	Personal Productivity with Information Systems (3)*
MGMT 200	Introduction to MIS (3)
MGMT 201	Second Year Experience (0)

*MIS majors choose ISYS 110 (4)

MANAGEMENT

Required Upper Division Courses (20 credits)

FINA 362	Business Finance (3)
FINA 395	Personal Adjustment to Business (1)
IBUS 380	Principles of International Business (3)
MGMT 305	Business Ethics Fundamentals (1)
MGMT 330	Principles of Management (3)
MGMT 346	Production and Operations Management (3)
MGMT 481	Business Policy and Strategy (3)
MRKT 310	Principles of Marketing (3)

Required for Major (Options, 21-38 credits)

(Select at least one of the following options)

GENERAL MANAGEMENT OPTION

MGMT 440	Human Resource Management (3)
MGMT 444	Organization Design (3)
MGMT 459	Management Information Systems (3)
MGMT 480	Human Behavior in Organizations (3)

(Pick any **three** of the following)

ACCT 310	Management Accounting I (3)
MGMT 385	Introduction to Management Science (3)
MGMT 443	Entrepreneurship (3)
MGMT 447	Management: Special Topics (3)
MGMT 449	Quality Management (3)
MGMT 472	Project Management (3)
MGMT 482	Business, Society and Ethics (3)
MGMT 497	Internship (3)

HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT OPTION

MGMT 440	Human Resource Management (3)
MGMT 441	Staffing (3)
MGMT 442	Compensation Management (3)
MGMT 445	Training and Development (3)
MGMT 480	Human Behavior in Organizations (3)

(Choose at least six credits of the following)

ACCT 310	Management Accounting I (3)
BLAW 452	Employment and Labor Law (3)
ECON 403	Labor Economics (3)
FINA 466	Employee Benefit Planning (3)
HLTH 488	Worksite Health Promotion (3)
MET 423	Ergonomics and Work Measurement (4)
MGMT 498	Internship (3)

Required Minor: None.

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS OPTION

Required (Core, 18 credits)

MGMT 385	Introduction to Management Science (3)
MGMT 440	Human Resource Management (3) OR
MGMT 444	Organization Design (3)
MGMT 458	Corporate Information Systems (3)
MGMT 476	Decision Support System (3)
MGMT 477	Computer Performance Modeling (3) OR
MGMT 473	Enterprise Resource Planning (ERP) (3)
MGMT 471	Wireless Networks (3) OR
MGMT 472	Information Technology Project Management (3)

Required (Computer Science, 20 credits)

ISYS 380	Systems Analysis and Design (4)
ISYS 340	Database Application Systems I (4)
IT 214	Fundamentals of Software Development (4)

(Choose two of the following courses)

ISYS 311	Business Application Programming (4)
IT 360	Introduction to Data Communication and Networking (4)
IT 440	Data Management Systems II (4)
IT 488	Rapid Application Development (4)

Required Minor: None.

Recommended: Internship

An internship can be a valuable addition to your educational experience. Please see the Management Internship Coordinator for internship opportunities for advanced professional growth.

HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT MINOR

Requirement for the Human Resource Management Minor:

1. Students must be admitted to a major at Minnesota State Mankato, and
2. Students must have a cumulative GPA of 2.7 or higher when starting the Human Resources Management minor

Required for Minor (18 credits)

MGMT 330	Principles of Management (3)
MGMT 440	Human Resource Management (3)
MGMT 441	Staffing (3)
MGMT 442	Compensation Management (3)
MGMT 445	Training and Development (3)
MGMT 480	Human Behavior in Organizations (3)

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

MGMT 200 (3) Introduction to MIS

This course explores information systems which assist management in planning, directing and controlling the activities of an organization. Primary emphasis is placed on analysis, design and implementation of systems which generate information for managerial purposes. This course includes the application of database management and spreadsheet processing systems.

Pre: ISYS 101 or equivalent or ISYS 210

Fall, Spring

MGMT 201 (0) Second Year Experience

Fall, Spring

MGMT 202 (3) Exploring Entrepreneurship: Creativity, Innovation and Work Ethic

This course introduces students from across campus to Entrepreneurship, creativity and innovation. It is designed to explore the rigors of what it takes to be an Entrepreneur. Students will hear directly from business owners and research local and global companies.

Fall, Spring

MGMT 305 (1) Business Ethics Fundamentals

Students will learn how to identify ethical issues in business, to analyze ethical issues using moral principles, and to make recommendations to resolve the issue. Students are strongly encouraged to register for this class the semester following admission to a major in the College of Business.

Pre: Admission to a COB major

MGMT 330 (3) Principles of Management

This course examines basic management concepts and principles, their historical development, and their application to modern organizations. Topics covered include planning, organizing, decision making, leadership, control, and organizational change. In addition, the course includes an introduction to business ethics and social responsibility, human resource management, organizational design and organizational behavior.

Pre: COB Junior Standing

Fall, Spring

MGMT 346 (3) Production & Operations Management

This course engages students in the study of the operations management function in manufacturing and service organizations. Students learn how to apply the basic analytical models to operation decisions involving topics such as scheduling, production technology, inventory management, quality assurance, just-in-time production, and others.

Pre: ECON 207

Fall, Spring

MGMT 385 (3) Introduction to Management Science

This course introduces a scientific approach to modeling and solving managerial decision problems. It includes such topics as linear and integer programming, network models, waiting-line models, simulation analysis, and decision theory.

Fall, Spring

MGMT 440 (3) Human Resource Management

This course examines the effective management of the human resources of organizations. Topics include analyzing jobs and writing job descriptions; recruiting and hiring of applicants; complying with employment law; managing promotions, quits, and layoffs; employee training and development; evaluating job performance; determining compensation; and managing human resources in a unionized environment.

Fall, Spring

MGMT 441 (3) Staffing

Students learn how to hire the best talent available using sound professional methods. Students design and present legally defensible recruiting and screening techniques for jobs they have analyzed.

Pre: MGMT 440

Fall, Spring

MGMT 442 (3) Compensation Management

The focus of this course is operating an effective, efficient, legal and responsible system for compensating one's employees. Includes the workings of labor markets, analyzing jobs, finding the market value for jobs, designing a pay structure, appraising performance, setting individual pay, determining benefits, occupations requiring special pay programs.

Pre: MGMT 440

Fall, Spring

MGMT 443 (3) Entrepreneurship

The course is an active learning course where students are immersed in the process of starting a new enterprise. In managing their entrepreneurial projects, students conceptualize and develop business plans that include self assessment, industry and market analyses, a marketing plan, human resource management, and financial analyses and projections. Students have contact with other business professionals and entrepreneurs via field trips, guest speakers, and the end-of-term entrepreneurial fair held on campus.

Fall

MGMT 444 (3) Organization Design

This course provides an understanding of the processes that cause organizations to be structured in various forms. The impact on size, technology, strategy, culture, and environmental conditions on structure are examined. The internal processes of power, conflict, culture, and organizational transformation are also emphasized.

Pre: MGMT 330

Fall, Spring

MGMT 445 (3) Training & Development

Students design and deliver training by assessing client needs, defining learning outcomes, choosing effective methods, training, and evaluating results.

Pre: MGMT 440

Fall, Spring

MGMT 447 (3) Management: Special Topics

Special topics as requested by students.

Pre: MGMT 330

Variable

MGMT 448 (3) Operations Planning & Control

This course covers the needs of managers in profit or non-profit organizations who are engaged in planning and control functions. The course also focuses on the use and application of emerging technologies in a global, competitive environment.

Pre: MGMT 346

Variable

MGMT 449 (3) Quality Management

This course covers essential topics in modern quality management within manufacturing and service organizations from a managerial perspective, including quality planning, culture, customer focus, leadership, vendor relations, the use of statistical quality control tools and software as well as behavioral issues in the improvement of process and product/service quality.

Pre: ECON 207 or equivalent

Variable

MGMT 451 (3) Advanced Topics in POM

This course covers recent developments and trends in operations management. The emphasis is on such issues as JIT, GT, FMS, CIM, Concurrent Engineering, DFM, and Optimized Technology. Case studies and industrial projects will be used to illustrate the implementation aspects of the subjects covered. POM software applications are also emphasized.

Pre: MGMT 346, MGMT 385

Variable

MGMT 452 (3) Operations Strategy

Capstone course covering strategic issues in Operations Management, and their practical consequences for policy making. The emphasis is on (a) understanding how manufacturing interacts with other business functions, e.g. marketing, accounting, and finance, and (b) determining how the manufacturing function can contribute to the success of the firm.

Pre: MGMT 346

Variable

MGMT 455 (3) Dynamics of Negotiations

This course has three major objectives. Firstly, it introduces students to the analytical concepts necessary for effective business negotiations. Secondly, it provides a variety of applications that illustrate the importance of negotiations to management. Finally, the course provides students with the opportunity to practice business negotiation skills through a variety of experiential exercises.

Variable

MGMT 458 (3) Corporate Information Systems

This course will provide conceptual frameworks and a practical guideline for understanding how information technologies can provide a competitive advantage, how to identify strategic information systems (SIS) opportunities and risks, how to manage organizational strategic information systems applications, and how to sustain such a competitive advantage in a global market.

Variable

MGMT 459 (3) Management Information Systems

This course is designed to prepare students to design and develop personal computer based information systems for management control and decision making using end-user software including spreadsheets and data base management systems. Students will design and develop several information systems as group projects.

Pre: MGMT 200, MGMT 330

Fall, Spring

MGMT 471 (3) Wireless Networks

This course will cover topics such as: cellular systems, personal communication services, wireless LANs, SMR (specialized mobile radio), infrared and microwave-based communication services including geostationary satellites, LEOS, MEOS and specialized satellite services, VSAT systems, direct broadcasting, meteor burst communication systems, mobile (sea and land) based networks. Issues such as transmission methodologies (FDMA, TDMA, CDMA), routing LMDS, channel allocation, addressing and naming, locating mobile users, user authentication, privacy, security, bandwidth auctioning methods, and system expansion and transition over time.

Pre: Senior in MIS

Variable

MGMT 472 (3) Project Management

Students will develop skills needed to initiate, plan, execute, control and close projects. The course will cover theories, techniques, group activities, and use of computer tools like Microsoft Project for managing projects.

MGMT 473 (3) Enterprise Resource Planning (ERP)

This course evaluates several critical facets of e-commerce including business models, developing a competitive advantage, rapid deployment and change management, evaluation of system architecture, security including firewall technology, role of channel partners, and existing and emerging internet technologies. A project is included with the course, which includes the development of Internet accessible database using Access 2000 and FrontPage 2000 with shopping cart software to enable secure payment capabilities and a product offering with interactive shopping capabilities.

Pre: MGMT 200

Variable

MGMT 476 (3) Decision Support System

In the course of their decision activities, managers work with many pieces of knowledge and have to make informed decisions based on this knowledge. This course is designed to introduce students to the various decision making techniques and explore the techniques required for automating such activities among knowledge workers in an organization.

Pre: MGMT 385

Variable

MGMT 477 (3) Computer Performance Modeling

An important function performed by IS professionals is the characterization and estimation of a computing system's performance and capacity for a known benchmark. This course provides an overview of primary modeling techniques to estimate server utilizations, system throughputs, and system response times. Students will develop a series of analytic and simulation based models.

Variable

MGMT 480 (3) Human Behavior in Organizations

Concepts, theories, and empirical research on organizational behavior are studied. Models and tools for diagnosing situations, individual behavior, group behavior, intergroup conflicts, supervisory problems and organizational change are analyzed.

Pre: MGMT 330

Fall, Spring

MGMT 481 (3) Business Policy & Strategy

MGMT 481 is an integrative course for COB majors. Its emphasis is on understanding the role of a general manager, which should include an operations and international component.

Pre: MGMT 330, MGMT 346, MRKT 310, FINA 362 and IBUS 380

Fall, Spring

MGMT 482 (3) Business, Society & Ethics

Students learn how to apply moral principles to analyze ethical dilemmas in business. Students also learn how to argue for or against government regulation of business. Topics covered include bribery, anti-competitive business practices, pollution, product safety, marketing ethics, employee rights, sexual harassment, discrimination and affirmative action, conflicts of interest, and insider trading.

Fall, Spring

MGMT 483 (3) Ethics in Business

This course examines the meaning and relevance of business ethics to organizations in a diverse and globally competitive marketplace. It covers ethical theory, corporate social responsibility, ethical sales tactics, honesty in advertising, ethical duties to consumers, moral rights of employees, and business and professional codes of ethics.

Variable

MGMT 484 (3) Leadership

This seminar-style course centers around using case studies to study the interactions among leaders, followers, and specific leader situations through classic literature and film case studies supplemented with contemporary leadership readings. Theoretical and practical frameworks will be used to explore themes including moral leadership, followership, power and authority, gender and cultural issues, leader communication and language, importance of contextual opportunities and threats, and the manifestation of leader and/or follower cause/vision.

MGMT 491 (1-3) In-Service

Variable

MGMT 497 (3) Internship

Supervised experience in business, industry, state or federal institutions. P/N only.

Pre: COB Junior Standing and GPA of 2.7 or higher

Fall, Spring

MGMT 498 (3) Internship

Supervised experience in business, industry, state or federal institutions. Grade only.

Pre: COB Junior Standing and GPA of 2.7 or higher

Fall, Spring

MGMT 499 (1-4) Individual Study

Fall, Spring

Manufacturing Engineering Technology

College of Science, Engineering & Technology

Department of Automotive & Manufacturing Engineering Technology

205 Trafton Science Center E

Phone: 507-389-6383

Fax: 507-389-5002

Web site: www.cset.mnsu.edu/met

Chair: Dr. Bruce E. Jones, Ph.D.

Guanghsu A. Chang, Ph.D., Craig Evers, Ph.D., P.E., Andrzej Markowski, Ph.D., Gary Mead, Ph.D., Harry Petersen, Ph.D., P.E., Paul Sullivan, Ph.D., P.E.

The mission of the Manufacturing Engineering Technology (MET) degree program at Minnesota State Mankato, is to provide a broad-based education to enable graduates to enter a variety of globally competitive manufacturing careers to serve the needs of the citizens of Minnesota, and the world by:

- providing the highest quality education to prepare application-oriented graduates for career opportunities in both traditional and computer-automated manufacturing environments;
- encouraging and supporting faculty, and students to engage in scholarly activities and research that support effective and ethical transfer of technology;
- providing access to state of the art equipment, facilities, and methodologies, along with faculty expertise to benefit MET students; and
- engaging in partnerships with area industry and other constituencies to broaden access to the program for traditional and diverse populations, while supporting K-12 pipeline development.

Program Description. Manufacturing Engineering Technology (MET) degree program awards a Bachelor of Science degree (BS) to successful students through a four-year curriculum.

"Engineering Technology" is the profession in which knowledge of the applied mathematical and natural sciences gained by higher education, practical experience, and competence developed in a specific field, is devoted to application of engineering principles and the implementation of technological advances for the benefit of humanity through its focus on product improvement, manufacturing, and automation of technological processes and operational functions. - Engineering Technology Council of the American Society of Engineering Education (ASEE).

"Modern manufacturing activities have become exceedingly complex because of rapidly increasing technology and expanded environmental involvement. This, coupled with increasing social, political, and economic pressures, has increased the demand for highly skilled manufacturing technologists, engineers, and managers." – Society of Manufacturing Engineers Fundamentals of Manufacturing 2005. Students use major study areas of applied mathematics, engineering sciences and materials, product design, manufacturing processes, automated systems and controls, quality, manufacturing management and personal and professional effectiveness to perform in careers requiring the application of scientific and engineering knowledge and methods. Combined with technical skills in support of engineering activities; student careers often fit in the occupational spectrum between the craftsman and the engineer at the end of the spectrum closest to the engineer. Engineering technology is oriented less toward theory and more toward practical applications. - American Society of Engineering Education (ASEE).

Manufacturing involves plans, materials, personnel, and equipment which are transformed in some way that adds value. Students require leadership and managerial skills necessary to enter careers in process and systems design, manufacturing operations, maintenance, technical sales or service functions. The curriculum concentrates on the study of individual subsystems and their overall optimization of cost, quality, speed, and flexibility goals for the success of a manufacturing enterprise. Students from the program are currently employed in a wide variety of industries including medical, electronics, power systems, defense, and automotive. A list of companies and industry sectors employing MET graduates may be obtained from the Department Chair.

The Society of Manufacturing Engineers (sme.org) is the lead professional society used in developing program criteria guiding program relevance and improvement directions. Students are encouraged to take the Certified Manufacturing Technologist (CMfgT) exam in the senior year and pursue other certifications as their experience broadens.

The primary goal of the MET program is to provide all graduates with the solid technical foundation necessary to insure their success in a wide variety of employment opportunities. To accomplish this goal, program outcomes and objectives are defined and assessed for continuous improvement. These are consistent with the mission of the university and college and reviewed by the Industrial Advisory Board on an annual basis. They are as follows:

Program Outcomes. Students at the time of graduation are prepared to:

1. apply knowledge, problem solving techniques, and hands-on skills in the assessment, design, application, and continuous improvement of manufacturing systems, including automated manufacturing, processes, process controls, manufacturing operations, management, and systems integration.
2. specify and implement hard and soft technologies to solve manufacturing system problems using creativity in design.
3. demonstrate the application of their knowledge of mathematics, statistics, science, engineering and technology.
4. conduct, analyze and interpret experiments and apply results to improve processes and systems.
5. recognize the need and develop the skills for life-long learning.
6. communicate effectively across all design and management interface levels of an organization.
7. function effectively in a team and or leadership environment.
8. implement accepted professional standards of integrity and ethical conduct.
9. understand and engage in behavior which respects diversity and global cultures.
10. practice timeliness and quality with regard to work requirements

Program Objectives. Graduates two to three years into their careers should have the foundation to:

1. deliver products, services, and support to both internal and external organizations by applying technical knowledge, problem solving techniques and hands-on skills in traditional and emerging areas of manufacturing.
2. actively participate in on-going professional development, professional growth and increasing professional responsibility.
3. effectively communicate ideas to technical and non-technical people.
4. perform, lead, and manage in cross-functional teams
5. work within the accepted standards of professional integrity and conduct.
6. design, analyze, build, and test virtual or real models in product development and continuous improvement environments.
7. implement, and continuously improve cost, quality, time, and flexibility goals using world class management methodologies.

Accreditation. The MET degree program is accredited by the Technology Accreditation Commission (TAC) of the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology (ABET), 111 Market Place, Suite 1050, Baltimore, MD 21202-4012, Phone: 410-347-7700, Fax: 410-625-2238, e-mail: tac@abet.org, web: <http://www.abet.org>

Admission to the MET Major is granted by the AMET Department. Admission to the major is required to register for 300-level courses. Minimum requirements for acceptance into the MET major include a cumulative GPA of 2.0 or higher and the completion of the following courses with a grade of "C" (2.0) or higher: CHEM 104, CMST 100 or CMAT 102, EET 133, ENG 101, MET 104, MET 142, MET 144, MET 177, MATH 121, MATH 127, STAT 154, PHYS 211, PHYS 212.

MANUFACTURING ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY

POLICIES/INFORMATION

GPA Policy. A minimum GPA of 2.0 is required.

Refer to the College regarding required advising for students on academic probation.

Department Grade Policy. All courses in the MET Major, and the required Communications, Basic Science, and Mathematics courses must be completed with a grade of "C" or better.

P/N Grading Policy. No more than 1/4 of all undergraduate credits may be P/N, except those courses offered P/N only.

Residency. A minimum of 50 percent of the credits for a major or minor in Manufacturing Engineering Technology must be taken at Minnesota State Mankato.

Prerequisites and co-requisites must be observed unless written permission is obtained from the instructor and the Department of AMET. A flow chart of prerequisites is available in the Department Office.

The scheduling of all department courses is done annually, based on enrollment and staffing. To obtain a current class schedule, contact the Department.

MANUFACTURING ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY BS

Required General Education

CHEM 104	Introduction to Chemistry (3)
CMST 100	Fundamentals of Communication (3) OR
CMST 102	Public Speaking (3)
ENG 101	Composition (4)
MATH 115	Precalculus Mathematics (4)
MATH 121	Calculus I (4)
PHYS 211	Principles of Physics I (4)
STAT 154	Elementary Statistics (3)

Please see advisor for additional General Education requirements.

Prerequisites to the Major

ENG 271	Technical Communication (4)
EET 113	DC Circuits (3)
MATH 127	Calculus II for Engineering Technology: Integration (2)
PHYS 212	Principles of Physics II (4)

Major Common Core

AET 334	Fluid Power (3)
AET 378	Composite Materials (3)
MET 104	Introduction to Manufacturing Engineering Technology (1)
MET 142	Computer Aided Design (3)
MET 144	Product Development and Design (3)
MET 177	Materials Processing I and Metallurgy (4)
MET 277	Materials Processing II (4)
MET 323	Statics (3)
MET 324	Strength of Materials and Dynamics (3)
MET 325	Project Management (2)
MET 341	Advanced Computer Aided Design (4)
MET 347	Manufacturing Automation (3)
MET 348	Computer Integrated Manufacturing (3)
MET 386	Metrology for Engineering Technologist (3)
MET 407	Manufacturing Resource Planning and Control (3)
MET 421	Project Valuation and Justification (2)
MET 423	Ergonomics and Work Measurement (4)
MET 424	Industrial Safety (2)
MET 426	Logistics and Transportation (3)
MET 427	Quality Management Systems (3)
MET 488	Senior Design Project I (2)
MET 489	Senior Design Project II (2)

Minor Required: None.

MANUFACTURING ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY MINOR

Required for Minor

MET 104	Introduction to Manufacturing Engineering Technology (1)
MET 142	Computer Aided Design (3)
MET 177	Materials Processing I and Metallurgy (4)

Additional electives required for minor (8 credits)

Required for Minor (Electives, 8 credits)

Choose 8 credits of MET/AET courses from major core courses.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

MET 104 (1) Introduction to Manufacturing Engineering Technology

An overview of careers, technology and requirements for individuals interested in Manufacturing Engineering Technology. Hands-on experience is gained in a variety of new technologies. Careers in engineering and technology are examined along with professional organizations and ethics. The course is intended as a first step toward a career in manufacturing.

MET 142 (3) Computer Aided Design

Computer Aided Designing covers a process of developing and analyzing solid parametric models for mechanical applications. Course includes solving technical designing problems based on real-world applications as well as creation of technical documentation: working and assembly drawings. Introduction to the Finite Element Analysis is included in the course.

MET 144 (3) Product Development and Design

Analysis and application of key steps in the product realization process. External and internal factors affecting strategic product life-cycle management are emphasized along with the relationship of design to marketing and manufacturing activities and product development cost implications. Students work individually and in teams on a competitive semester-long design project assessing customer needs, product specifications, generation and selection of concepts, prototype development, test and product production planning. Concentrates on development of verbal, written and e-communication skills. Provides knowledge and practice in conducting effective project management.

MET 145 (2) Computer Graphics

A course intended for engineering students. Principles of CAD along with engineering applications are covered.

MET 177 (4) Materials Processing I and Metallurgy

Fundamentals of machine technology and metallurgy. Theory and step-by-step procedures are used to provide instruction on how to turn materials into products. Students learn to perform machining on a lathe, mill, and drill press, and also inspect the products. Basics of metal processing, plastic molding, and other processes are discussed. Extra lab time is required.

MET 222 (3) Introduction to Statics and Mechanics of Materials

Course introduces the design theory and applied principles of force equilibrium, stress and strain, shear, bending moments, force diagrams, deformations of beams, and stress/strain analysis.

Pre: PHYS 101, MATH 115

Fall, Spring

MET 277 (4) Materials Processing II

A study of the principles of manufacturing technologies, measurements and equipment used in processing of an end product. Advanced manufacturing processes including casting, forging, sheet metal forming, material removal, joining, and powder metals are discussed. Topics also include materials treatment, preparation, and design for manufacture. Extra lab time is required.

Pre: MET 177

MET 323 (3) Statics

This course covers principles of statics, force equilibrium, analysis of structures, friction, centroid, centers of gravity, and moment of inertia.

Pre: PHYS 211 and MATH 121

Fall, Spring, Summer

MANUFACTURING ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY

MET 324 (3) Strength of Materials and Dynamics

This course covers stress and strain, torsion, bending of beams, shearing stresses in beams, compound stresses, principal stresses, deflections of beams, columns, connections, and pressure vessels. Topics also include kinematics and kinetics of rigid bodies, work, energy and power.

Pre: MET 323

Fall, Spring, Summer

MET 325 (2) Project Management

Planning, organizing, directing, and reporting for industrial, team-based project management are studied in relationship to organizational factors of structure and culture.

Pre: ENG 271, MET 277, STAT 154

Spring

MET 341 (4) Advanced Computer Aided Design

This course emphasizes the use of CAD in design, analysis, and manufacturing. Topics include component design, mechanics, animation, finite element analysis, CNC machining and rapid prototyping using CAD.

Pre: MET 142, MET 323

MET 345 (1-2) CAD Projects

Advanced applications of computer aided design. Solid and parametric systems.

MET 347 (3) Manufacturing Automation

CNC programming, computer-aided manufacturing (CAM), flexible automations, machining centers, robotics, programmable logic controllers, tooling systems. Extra lab time is required.

Pre: AET 334, EET 113, MET 277, MET 341

MET 348 (3) Computer Integrated Manufacturing

This course covers the following topics: manufacturing systems integration techniques, Computer-Aided Design/Computer-Aided Manufacturing (CAD/CAM), Computer-Aided Process Planning (CAPP), Direct Numerical Control (DNC), Flexible Machining Systems (FMS), Automated Storage and Retrieval Systems (ASRS), Automated Guided Vehicles (AGV) and Robotics.

Pre: MET 347, PHYS 212

Fall

MET 386 (3) Metrology for Engineering Technologist

Quality and its continuous improvement is supported by metrology, statistical process control, and geometric dimensioning and tolerancing. This course presents these topics and their integration into operations.

Pre: MATH 121, STAT 154. Admission to AET/MET major.

Fall

MET 407 (3) Manufacturing Resource Planning and Control

Strategic plant resource management for global manufacturing. Approaches examine and practice continuous improvements to the value stream related to design integration, production scheduling, staffing, facilities planning, and material flow.

Pre: MET 325, MET 347

MET 421 (2) Project Valuation and Justification

Principles of engineering economy are enhanced through spreadsheet modeling and proposal development of the justification of capital projects.

Pre: MET 325

Fall

MET 423 (4) Ergonomics & Work Measurement

Investigates work design and automated and manual operations. Measurement, and development of design-based solutions for reduction of environmental stresses to the human body through worker-machine systems analysis are applied. Regulatory, legal, and ethical issues are reviewed in the context of global manufacturing applications.

Pre: Junior status in program of discipline, or basic manufacturing and design knowledge in industry sector discipline and background in elementary statistics.

MET 424 (2) Industrial Safety

Techniques of developing safety practices in an industrial environment. Topics include OSHA, current legislation, cost analysis, personal protection, employee selection, psychological aspects, product safety, hazard materials and catastrophe control.

MET 426 (3) Logistics and Transportation

Fundamentals of logistics: control of materials, WIP, finished goods, costs of logistics. Theory and step-by-step procedures are used to analyze logistic systems, material handling, packaging, and transportation, including global logistics.

Pre: MET 407

Spring

MET 427 (3) Quality Management Systems

This course is focused on quality assurance systems, management philosophies, methodology, function and impact of quality systems in manufacturing operations. Development and application of statistical process control tools.

Pre: Basic manufacturing and design knowledge for industry sector discipline and elementary statistics.

MET 488 (2) Senior Design Project I

An examination of manufacturing design and research. Students refine their design proposal and begin their senior design projects. This course also prepares the student for MET 489, Senior Design Project II, where the design proposal, design project, and final report are completed. This course should be taken in the fall semester of the senior year.

Pre: ENG 271, MET 144, MET 277, MET 325

MET 489 (2) Senior Design Project II

Completion of the capstone design project; a continuation of MET 488.

Pre: MET 347, MET 488

MET 492 (1-4) Seminar: Manufacturing

Selected manufacturing topics.

MET 497 (1-10) Internship: Manufacturing

Manufacturing work experience in an area pertinent to the student's objective. Consent of internship coordinator required prior to the beginning of employment and registration. Typically done between the junior and senior year.

Pre: 50% of major

MET 499 (1-4) Individual Study

Marketing

College of Business

Department of Marketing and International Business

150 Morris Hall • 507-389-2967

Web site: www.business.mnsu.edu/marketing

Chair: Ann Kuzma

Kenneth A. Anglin, Linda K. Anglin, Kevin Elliott, Turgut Guvenli, Mark Hall, M. Anaam Hashmi, Jianwei Hou, Basil Janavaras, John R. Kuzma, Juan (Gloria) Meng, Kristin Scott

It is the objective of the department to advance the understanding and practice of marketing and international business.

Faculty advance the discipline of marketing through research, writing, and involvement in professional associations. They improve the practice of marketing with a progressive curriculum for full and part-time students. The region's business community and public institutions also are directly served with student and faculty consulting and research projects.

The marketing major prepares students for marketing positions in retail management, industrial sales, promotion, marketing research, or marketing management, and equips them with the comprehensive knowledge necessary to assume upper management positions in the marketing function.

Admission to a Major in the College of Business. Admission to a major in the College of Business typically occurs at the beginning of the student's junior year. Once admitted, students may choose to pursue a degree in one or more of the following COB majors: Accounting, Finance, International Business, Management, or Marketing. Multiple criteria will be considered for admission to a major in the College of Business. Admission is competitive; meeting minimum requirements does not guarantee admission. Deadlines for application are: October 1 for Spring Semester and March 1 for Fall Semester.

Criteria Considered for Admission to a Major in the College of Business

1. Cumulative (Including Transfer) Grade Point Average: minimum 2.7
2. Credits and Courses: 33 completed credits of the 44 general education requirements
3. Completion of the following courses: ISYS 101 (ISYS 110 for MIS majors) MATH 130, ACCT 200, BLAW 200, MGMT 200, Second Year Experience 201, ECON 201, ECON 202, ECON 207, and ACCT 210

Requirements for the Marketing Minor:

1. Students must be admitted to a major at Minnesota State Mankato, and
2. Students must have a cumulative GPA of 2.7 or higher when starting the Marketing minor.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

Academic Advising. Students will initially receive their advising from the professional advisors in the College of Business Advising Center. When a student applies to the College of Business, he/she will be assigned a faculty advisor in the major area of study. Questions regarding the assignment of advisors can be answered in the College of Business Advising Center, 151 Morris Hall, telephone: 389-2963.

Information Technology Initiative. Students with a major or minor in the College of Business are required to obtain a notebook computer with a standard set of applications from the Campus Computer Store at Minnesota State Mankato. Students who are majoring in other colleges may be able to enroll in non-notebook classes as they are offered. For further information, please refer to the College of Business section at the front of this bulletin.

College of Business Policies. Students who are business minors, non-business majors or those who are not seeking a four year degree may take up to 24 credits in the College of Business. Students must be admitted to a College of Business major to be granted a Bachelor of Science degree in any College of Business major.

Residency. Transfer students must complete a minimum of 30 resident credits at the upper division (300-400) level in the College of Business at Minnesota State Mankato.

Transfer students pursuing a major or minor in the College of Business must complete at least 50% (one-half) of their major or minor coursework at Minnesota State Mankato.

GPA Policy. Students must earn a minimum grade point average of 2.0 ("C") on the total courses taken in the College of Business and a 2.25 overall GPA to meet graduation requirements.

P/N Grading Policy. No more than one-fourth of a student's major shall consist of P/N grades.

Assessment Policy. The College of Business believes that the ongoing assessment of its programs makes a vital contribution to the quality of those programs and to student learning. Student Participation is an important and expected part of the assessment process.

Internships. Students are encouraged to participate in business and industrial organizations through internship programs. Internships are available during the junior and senior years. Students interested in internships should interview early with the internship coordinator for enrollment in this program.

Student Organizations. The Marketing Club offers students opportunities to network with professionals in marketing-related fields, contribute to the community through service projects and meet other students. All majors are welcome.

Delta Sigma Pi is a coeducational business fraternity organized to further the camaraderie of business students and professionals. Delta Sigma Pi provides members the opportunity to network with current business students and alumni throughout the United States.

The International Business Organization operates on both a professional and personal level. IBO creates cultural awareness and provides interaction among students and international business professionals. IBO members participate in conferences, business tours, annual trips, meetings and social activities.

The Council of Student Business Organizations (COSBO) which is comprised of the presidents of the nine organizations and the college representative to the Student Senate, works directly with the Dean's office in the coordination of activities of the various organizations and sponsors activities of their own.

MARKETING BS

Required General Education

ECON 201 Principles of Macroeconomics (3)
MATH 130 Finite Mathematics and Introductory Calculus (4)

Prerequisites to the Major

ACCT 200 Financial Accounting (3)
ACCT 210 Managerial Accounting (3)
BLAW 200 Legal, Political, and Regulatory Environment of Business (3)
ECON 202 Principles of Microeconomics (3)
ECON 207 Business Statistics (4)
ISYS 101 Introduction to Information Systems (3)
MGMT 200 Introduction to MIS (3)
MRKT 201 Second Year Experience (0)

Major Common Core

FINA 362 Business Finance (3)
FINA 395 Personal Adjustment to Business (1)
IBUS 380 Principles of International Business (3)
MGMT 305 Business Ethics Fundamentals (1)
MGMT 330 Principles of Management (3)
MGMT 346 Production & Operations Management (3)
MGMT 481 Business Policy & Strategy (3)
MRKT 310 Principles of Marketing (3)

MARKETING

MRKT 316 Consumer Behavior (3)
MRKT 317 Product and Pricing Strategy (3)
MRKT 318 Promotional Strategy (3)
MRKT 324 Marketing Research & Analysis (3)
MRKT 339 Distribution Strategy (3)
MRKT 412 Professional Selling (3)
MRKT 490 Marketing Management (3)

Major Electives

Choose 6 credit(s)

(Choose a minimum of two courses from the following)

MRKT 413 Industrial Marketing (3)
MRKT 415 Retailing Management (3)
MRKT 416 Internet Marketing (3)
MRKT 420 Sales Management (3)
MRKT 428 International Marketing (3)
MRKT 480 Seminar (3)
MRKT 491 In-Service (1-4)
MRKT 492 Study Tour (1-3)
MRKT 498 Internship (1-3)

Required Minor: None.

MARKETING MINOR

Requirements for the Marketing Minor

1. Students must be admitted to a major at Minnesota State Mankato, and
2. Students must have a cumulative GPA of 2.7 or higher when starting the Marketing minor.

Required Courses for **COB Majors:** (Choose 6 credits)

MRKT 310 Principles of Marketing (3)
MRKT 316 Consumer Behavior (3)

Elective Courses for **COB Majors:** (Choose 12 credits)

(Take four of the following courses)

MRKT 317 Product and Pricing Strategy (3)
MRKT 318 Promotional Strategy (3)
MRKT 324 Marketing Research & Analysis (3)
MRKT 339 Distribution Strategy (3)
MRKT 412 Professional Selling (3)
MRKT 413 Industrial Marketing (3)
MRKT 415 Retailing Management (3)
MRKT 416 Internet Marketing (3)
MRKT 420 Sales Management (3)
MRKT 428 International Marketing (3)
MRKT 492 Study Tour (1-3)

Required Courses for **Non-COB Majors:** (Choose 9 credits)

MRKT 100 Global Business Concepts (3)
MRKT 310 Principles of Marketing (3)
MRKT 316 Consumer Behavior (3)

Elective Courses for **Non-COB Majors:** (Choose 9 credits)

(Take three of the following courses)

MRKT 317 Product and Pricing Strategy (3)
MRKT 318 Promotional Strategy (3)
MRKT 324 Marketing Research & Analysis (3)
MRKT 339 Distribution Strategy (3)
MRKT 412 Professional Selling (3)
MRKT 413 Industrial Marketing (3)
MRKT 415 Retailing Management (3)
MRKT 416 Internet Marketing (3)
MRKT 420 Sales Management (3)
MRKT 428 International Marketing (3)
MRKT 492 Study Tour (1-3)

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

MRKT 100 (3) Global Business Concepts

Focuses on the basic business functions of Accounting, Finance, Management, and Marketing in global context.

Fall, Spring
GE-5

MRKT 201 (0) Second Year Experience

Fall, Spring

MRKT 310 (3) Principles of Marketing

This course provides a basic understanding of marketing concepts with emphasis on the pricing, promotion, and distribution of need satisfying products and services in domestic and international markets. The format of the course consists of lectures, case discussions, application exercises, projects, exams, and in-class group assignments.

Fall, Spring

MRKT 316 (3) Consumer Behavior

Students will learn about consumer decision styles, perceptions, group influences, family decision-making, lifestyles, shopping behaviors and domestic and international trends related to marketing strategies. The framework consists of individual or group projects, usually requiring some personal interviewing, exams, and reports.

Pre: MRKT 310

Fall, Spring

MRKT 317 (3) Product and Pricing Strategy

The intention of the course is to explore in depth the concepts involved in new product development, the management of products through the product life cycle, and the development of pricing policies and strategies. The course involves a lecture/discussion format with occasional group activities, projects and exams.

Pre: MRKT 310

Fall, Spring

MRKT 318 (3) Promotional Strategy

Promotional strategy focuses on the utilization of all the elements of the promotion mix-advertising, personal selling, publicity, sales promotion, and corporate sponsorship-in the development of an effective promotion plan.

Pre: MRKT 310, MRKT 316

Fall, Spring

MRKT 324 (3) Marketing Research & Analysis

In this course, students will examine the role of research in decision making and the basics of scientific research, including the preparation of research proposals, design of data collection instruments, data analysis, interpretation, and reporting.

Pre: MRKT 310, ECON 207

Fall, Spring

MRKT 339 (3) Distribution Strategy

Defines the role of marketing channels within the marketing system. Topics in this course examine important issues in marketing distribution systems.

Pre: MRKT 310

Fall, Spring

MRKT 412 (3) Professional Selling

The course is designed to provide basic human motivation theories, and develop persuasive communications strategies and applications necessary in the field of professional selling. The course takes a hands-on approach to professional selling techniques with the use of sales presentations, sales manuals, and exams.

Pre: MRKT 310

Fall, Spring

MRKT 413 (3) Industrial Marketing

A broad examination of the techniques employed in business-to-business marketing. Topics include organizational buying, buyer-seller relationships and industrial marketing mix development.

Pre: MRKT 310

Variable

MRKT 415 (3) Retailing Management

The study of marketing at the retail level, including the organization, operations, methods, policies, and problems of retail establishments in satisfying consumers.

Pre: MRKT 310, MRKT 316

Variable

MRKT 416 (3) Internet Marketing

This course is an examination of the role of the internet in contemporary marketing strategy and its impact on business decision making and consumer behavior.

Pre: MRKT 310

Variable

MRKT 420 (3) Sales Management

This course involves studying the role of the general sales manager, the functions of sales management within overall marketing strategy, and the development of analytical decision skills necessary to plan, manage, and control the sales force.

Pre: MRKT 310

Variable

MRKT 428 (3) International Marketing

This course takes a managerial approach to analyzing marketing decision making in multinational market situations.

Pre: MRKT 310 and IBUS 380

Fall

MRKT 480 (3) Seminar

Topics covered are specialized topics not covered in other courses and will be announced.

Pre: MRKT 310

Variable

MRKT 490 (3) Marketing Management

This course should be the last marketing class taken, since it involves comprehensive marketing strategy development, integrating all dimensions of the marketing offering, and utilizing marketing information systems for top-level control and decision making. Students will complete a formal marketing plan, case analyses, and examinations.

Pre: MRKT 310, MRKT 316, MRKT 317, MRKT 318, MRKT 324, and MRKT 339

Fall, Spring

MRKT 491 (1-4) In-Service

Topics will vary across various hands-on practical experience.

Pre: Consent

Variable

MRKT 492 (1-3) Study Tour

Study tours are led by Minnesota State University, Mankato faculty and provide students with opportunities to visit companies and attend lectures by renowned experts from key sectors of economy, government, and business.

Variable

MRKT 497 (1-9) Internship

Individual, supervised experience in a business firm or government agency. Taken for P/N only.

Pre: Consent

Fall, Spring

MRKT 498 (1-3) Internship

Individual, supervised experience in a business firm or government agency.

Taken for grade only.

Pre: Consent

Fall, Spring

MRKT 499 (1-4) Individual Study

Individual study of special topics.

Pre: Consent

Fall, Spring

Mass Communications

College of Arts & Humanities
Department of Mass Communications
136 Nelson Hall • 507-389-6417
Web site: www.mnsu.edu/masscom

Chair: Jane S. McConnell

Amy Lauters, Chuck Lewis, Ellen M. Mrja, Mavis Richardson, Marshel D. Rossow

The mission of the Department of Mass Communications is to foster the public good by advancing socially responsible mass communication through education, research and service. The department strives to prepare students for careers as ethical and responsible public communicators, competent in such fields as news, public relations and media studies. The program enables students to:

- I. have knowledge of the purpose and functions of the mass media/mass communications industry. Students should be able to:
 - demonstrate an understanding of the role and effects of American media.
 - demonstrate an understanding of racial, gender, cultural, socio-economic and political diversity issues, and their connections to media.
- II. possess the skills to gather, assess and organize information and to compile that information in a clear, concise, balanced and ethical way. Students should be able to:
 - write clearly and concisely, in a style appropriate for the profession, audience and purpose served.
 - work ethically to serve the public interest through pursuit of truth and accuracy.
 - conduct and analyze research appropriate to the profession.
- III. develop awareness of their roles in the mass communications discipline as ethical and responsible communicators, and apply their practical skills in professional work in the mass communications area of their choosing. Students should be able to:
 - understand and apply the principles of the First Amendment.
 - critically evaluate their own work and that of others for appropriate spelling, punctuation and grammar.
 - critically evaluate their work and that of others for accuracy and balance.

Admission to Major is granted by the department. Contact the department for application procedures.

Proficiency in English grammar, spelling, composition and keyboarding is essential for admission to the major. A diagnostic test in English usage is required to determine student's preparation for the major. The department requires that students complete with a cumulative GPA of 3.0 or better these courses (or their equivalents): ENG 101 and MASS 110. Overall GPA will also be considered in determining admission status. Students not meeting minimum requirements may petition the faculty in writing to seek admission.

No student entering the mass communications program may take courses beyond MASS 110 unless he/she has met the stated requirements. Students seeking entry into the department's major must present evidence of their satisfactory fulfillment of these requirements.

In preparation for undertaking a major in mass communications, students should consider taking these courses (or their equivalents): ECON 100, GEOG 103, ETHN 100, POL 371, PSYC 101, SOC 150 and SOC 101.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

GPA Policy. Majors must earn a cumulative GPA of 2.5 or better in all mass communications coursework, in addition to the 2.0 overall GPA required by the University for graduation.

Refer to the College regarding required advising for students on academic probation.

P/N Grading Policy. Mass communications majors are required to take department courses for a letter grade, except for MASS 498, which must be taken P/N.

Transferring into Mass Communications. Students considering transferring into the mass communication program at Minnesota State Mankato need to be aware of department admission requirements, including prerequisite courses, GPA and diagnostic examination. They should contact the department as early as possible for information that will assure a smooth transfer. Failure to plan ahead may delay or preclude admission to the program.

Transfer Credit. The department accepts no more than 13 credits from other colleges and universities as transfer credits to be applied toward the major. They must be taken in courses that match or are the equivalent of courses that are either offered by the department or allowed by it for elective credit as shown in the areas of concentration.

Internships. Opportunities for mass communications internships exist on and off campus for junior and senior majors who want to work in professional settings. The internship must be done under professional supervision and is taken only after the student has (1) completed all prerequisite courses in his/her option area; (2) submitted a department internship contract signed by the student, the student's internship supervisor and the department chair.

Filing a Program. By the end of the sophomore year the student, through individual consultation with a department adviser, should complete and file with the department a proposed program.

The department recommends that students develop programs of study that are complementary to their major in mass communications. Students concentrating in journalism are encouraged to minor in courses in liberal arts, such as art, English, literature, modern language, history, humanities, philosophy or political science. Students concentrating in public relations are encouraged to minor in courses in business administration, art, communication studies, marketing, English, psychology, or sociology.

Communication Facilities. In addition to fully equipped modern computerized classrooms, the Department of Mass Communications has access to a broad range of on-campus facilities that provide students practical experience. Students majoring in mass communications may contribute to producing a student-oriented campus newspaper, *The Reporter*, a campus literary magazine and programming for KMSU-FM radio.

Counseling and Guidance. The key to the department's selective approach to mass communications education is its counseling and guidance program. Students are encouraged to choose a department adviser. Working closely with this faculty person, students develop academic programs that relate to their needs, interests and career aspirations.

MASS COMMUNICATIONS BA

Required General Education

ENG	101	Composition (4)
MASS	110	Introduction to Mass Communications (4)
POL	111	United States Government (3)

Major Common Core

MASS	221	Media Writing I (4)
MASS	312	Mass Communications Law (4)
MASS	411	Ethics and Press Criticism (4)
MASS	412	History of Mass Communications (4)
MASS	498	Internship (1)
(Choose 2 credits - Choose one or more)		
MASS	290	Selected Topics In Mass Communication (1-3)
MASS	490	Mass Communication Workshop (1-3)
MASS	499	Individual Study (1-2)

MASS COMMUNICATIONS

(Choose 4 credits from the following)

- MASS 322 Media Writing II (4)
- MASS 330 Multimedia Journalism (4)
- MASS 431 Magazine Article Writing (4)
- MASS 436 Specialized Writing (4)

(Choose 4 credits - one of the following design/editing courses)

- MASS 341 The Editorial Process (4)
- MASS 360 Publications Layout (4)

Major Restricted Electives (Choose 14 credits)

No double counting between core and elective courses

- MASS 242 Radio Station Operation (2)
- MASS 290 Selected Topics In Mass Communication (1-3)
- MASS 322 Media Writing II (4)
- MASS 330 Multimedia Journalism (4)
- MASS 334 Writing and Speaking for Broadcast (3)
- MASS 341 The Editorial Process (4)
- MASS 351 Photojournalism (4)
- MASS 353 Advanced Photojournalism (2)
- MASS 360 Publications Layout (4)
- MASS 381 Reading for Honors (1)
- MASS 412 History of Mass Communications (4)
- MASS 431 Magazine Article Writing (4)
- MASS 433 Public Relations Principles (4)
- MASS 434 Advanced Public Relations Writing (4)
- MASS 436 Specialized Writing (4)
- MASS 490 Mass Communication Workshop (1-3)
- MASS 499 Individual Study (1-2)

Other Graduation Requirements

Required for Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree ONLY: Language (8 credits)

MASS COMMUNICATIONS BS

Required General Education

- ENG 101 Composition (4)
- MASS 110 Introduction to Mass Communications (4)
- POL 111 United States Government (3)

Major Common Core

- MASS 221 Media Writing I (4)
- MASS 312 Mass Communications Law (4)
- MASS 411 Ethics and Press Criticism (4)
- MASS 412 History of Mass Communications (4)
- MASS 498 Internship (1)

(Choose 2 credits - Choose one or more)

- MASS 290 Selected Topics In Mass Communication (1-3)
- MASS 490 Mass Communication Workshop (1-3)
- MASS 499 Individual Study (1-2)

(Choose 4 credits from the following)

- MASS 322 Media Writing II (4)
- MASS 330 Multimedia Journalism (4)
- MASS 431 Magazine Article Writing (4)
- MASS 436 Specialized Writing (4)

(Choose 4 credits - one of the following design/editing courses)

- MASS 341 The Editorial Process (4)
- MASS 360 Publications Layout (4)

Major Restricted Electives (Choose 14 credits)

No double counting between core and elective courses

- MASS 242 Radio Station Operation (2)
- MASS 290 Selected Topics In Mass Communication (1-3)
- MASS 322 Media Writing II (4)
- MASS 330 Multimedia Journalism (4)
- MASS 334 Writing and Speaking for Broadcast (3)
- MASS 341 The Editorial Process (4)
- MASS 351 Photojournalism (4)
- MASS 353 Advanced Photojournalism (2)
- MASS 360 Publications Layout (4)

- MASS 381 Reading for Honors (1)
- MASS 412 History of Mass Communications (4)
- MASS 431 Magazine Article Writing (4)
- MASS 433 Public Relations Principles (4)
- MASS 434 Advanced Public Relations Writing (4)
- MASS 436 Specialized Writing (4)
- MASS 490 Mass Communication Workshop (1-3)
- MASS 499 Individual Study (1-2)

News/Editorial BA Option

Required General Education

- ENG 101 Composition (4)
- MASS 110 Introduction to Mass Communications (4)
- POL 111 United States Government (3)

Major Common Core

- MASS 221 Media Writing I (4)
- MASS 312 Mass Communications Law (4)
- MASS 322 Media Writing II (4)
- MASS 341 The Editorial Process (4)
- MASS 351 Photojournalism (4)
- MASS 411 Ethics and Press Criticism (4)
- MASS 498 Internship (1)

(Choose 4 credits from the following)

- MASS 431 Magazine Article Writing (4)
- MASS 436 Specialized Writing (4)

Major Restricted Electives (Choose 12 credits - no double counting)

- MASS 242 Radio Station Operation (2)
- MASS 290 Selected Topics In Mass Communication (1-3)
- MASS 330 Multimedia Journalism (4)
- MASS 334 Writing and Speaking for Broadcast (3)
- MASS 353 Advanced Photojournalism (2)
- MASS 360 Publications Layout (4)
- MASS 381 Reading for Honors (1)
- MASS 412 History of Mass Communications (4)
- MASS 425 Advanced Reporting (3)
- MASS 431 Magazine Article Writing (4)
- MASS 433 Public Relations Principles (4)
- MASS 436 Specialized Writing (4)
- MASS 480 Mass Media Seminar (1-3)
- MASS 490 Mass Communication Workshop (1-3)
- MASS 499 Individual Study (1-2)

Other Graduation Requirements

Required for Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree ONLY: Language (8 credits)

News/Editorial BS Option

Required General Education

- ENG 101 Composition (4)
- MASS 110 Introduction to Mass Communications (4)
- POL 111 United States Government (3)

Required for Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree ONLY: Language (8 credits)

Major Common Core

- MASS 221 Media Writing I (4)
- MASS 312 Mass Communications Law (4)
- MASS 322 Media Writing II (4)
- MASS 341 The Editorial Process (4)
- MASS 351 Photojournalism (4)
- MASS 411 Ethics and Press Criticism (4)
- MASS 498 Internship (1)

(Choose 4 credits from the following)

- MASS 431 Magazine Article Writing (4)
- MASS 436 Specialized Writing (4)

MASS COMMUNICATIONS

Major Restricted Electives (Choose 12 credits - no double counting)

MASS 242	Radio Station Operation (2)
MASS 290	Selected Topics In Mass Communication (1-3)
MASS 322	Media Writing II (4)
MASS 330	Multimedia Journalism (4)
MASS 334	Writing and Speaking for Broadcast (3)
MASS 353	Advanced Photojournalism (2)
MASS 360	Publications Layout (4)
MASS 381	Reading for Honors (1)
MASS 412	History of Mass Communications (4)
MASS 425	Advanced Reporting (3)
MASS 431	Magazine Article Writing (4)
MASS 433	Public Relations Principles (4)
MASS 436	Specialized Writing (4)
MASS 480	Mass Media Seminar (1-3)
MASS 490	Mass Communication Workshop (1-3)
MASS 499	Individual Study (1-2)

Public Relations BA Option

Required General Education

ENG 101	Composition (4)
MASS 110	Introduction to Mass Communications (4)
POL 111	United States Government (3)

Major Common Core

MASS 221	Media Writing I (4)
MASS 312	Mass Communications Law (4)
MASS 360	Publications Layout (4)
MASS 411	Ethics and Press Criticism (4)
MASS 433	Public Relations Principles (4)
MASS 434	Advanced Public Relations Writing (4)
MASS 440	Strategic Communication Research (4)
MASS 450	Strategic Communication Campaigns (4)
MASS 498	Internship (1)

Major Restricted Electives (Choose at least 8 credits from the following)

MASS 242	Radio Station Operation (2)
MASS 290	Selected Topics in Mass Communication (1-3)
MASS 322	Media Writing II (4)
MASS 330	Multimedia Journalism (4)
MASS 334	Writing and Speaking for Broadcast (3)
MASS 341	The Editorial Process (4)
MASS 351	Photojournalism (4)
MASS 381	Reading for Honors (4)
MASS 412	History of Mass Communication (4)
MASS 431	Magazine Article Writing (4)
MASS 436	Specialized Writing (4)
MASS 480	Mass Media Seminar (1-3)
MASS 490	Mass Communication Workshop (1-3)
MASS 499	Individual Study (1-2)

Other Graduation Requirements

Required for Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree ONLY: Language (8 credits)

Public Relations BS Option

Required General Education

ENG 101	Composition (4)
MASS 110	Introduction to Mass Communications (4)
POL 111	United States Government (3)

Major Common Core

MASS 221	Media Writing I (4)
MASS 312	Mass Communications Law (4)
MASS 360	Publications Layout (4)
MASS 411	Ethics and Press Criticism (4)
MASS 433	Public Relations Principles (4)

MASS 434	Advanced Public Relations Writing (4)
MASS 440	Strategic Communication Research (4)
MASS 450	Strategic Communication Campaigns (4)
MASS 498	Internship (1)

Major Restricted Electives (Choose at least 8 credits from the following)

MASS 242	Radio Station Operation (2)
MASS 290	Selected Topics in Mass Communication (1-3)
MASS 322	Media Writing II (4)
MASS 334	Writing and Speaking for Broadcast (3)
MASS 341	The Editorial Process (4)
MASS 351	Photojournalism (4)
MASS 381	Reading for Honors (4)
MASS 412	History of Mass Communication (4)
MASS 431	Magazine Article Writing (4)
MASS 436	Specialized Writing (4)
MASS 480	Mass Media Seminar (1-3)
MASS 490	Mass Communication Workshop (1-3)
MASS 499	Individual Study (1-2)

Required for Major (Media Studies Option) - Core (27 credits)

MASS 221	Media Writing I (4)
MASS 312	Mass Communications Law (4)
MASS 411	Ethics and Press Criticism (4)
MASS 412	History of Mass Communication (4)
MASS 498	Internship (1)
One or more of the following (2):	
MASS 290	MASS 490 MASS 499
One of the following writing courses (4):	
MASS 322	MASS 431 MASS 436
One of the following design/editing courses (4):	
MASS 341	MASS 360

Elective (14 credits)

Choose at least 14 credits from the following courses:

MASS 242	Radio Station Operation (2)
MASS 290	Selected Topics in Mass Communication (1-3)*
MASS 322	Media Writing II (4)*
MASS 334	Writing and Speaking for Broadcast (3)
MASS 341	The Editorial Process (4)*
MASS 351	Photojournalism (4)
MASS 353	Advanced Photojournalism (2)
MASS 360	Publications Layout (4)*
MASS 381	Reading for Honors (1)
MASS 412	History of Mass Communication (4)
MASS 431	Magazine Article Writing (4)*
MASS 433	Public Relations Principles (4)
MASS 434	Advanced Public Relations Writing (4)
MASS 436	Specialized Writing (4)*
MASS 490	Mass Communication Workshop (1-3)*
MASS 499	Individual Study (1-2)*

* May be chosen as elective if not included in core.

NOTE: Several mass communications courses serve as both required core courses for one or more options and elective choices for one or more options. Registration priority is always given to students for whom a course is a core requirement.

Required for Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree ONLY: Language (8 credits)

Required Minor: Yes. Any.

MASS COMMUNICATIONS MINOR: NOT OFFERED

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

MASS 110 (4) Introduction to Mass Communications

Nature, functions, responsibilities and effects of the media in contemporary society.

GE-9

MASS COMMUNICATIONS

MASS 112 (2) Mass Media and Children

Course will examine the role of mass media in children's lives. Media will be examined as educator, image-maker, entertainer and messenger of violence.
Summer

MASS 221 (4) Media Writing I

Basic techniques of gathering information and writing readable and accurate media stories.
Pre: ENG 101, MASS 110
Fall, Spring

MASS 242 (2) Radio Station Operation

Principles of radio station operation, radio-production techniques and study of FCC requirements.
Pre: MASS 221
Variable

MASS 290 (1-3) Selected Topics in Mass Communication

Selected topics in mass communications.
Pre: MASS 221 or consent
Variable

MASS 312 (4) Mass Communications Law

Principles of the First Amendment, libel, fair trial, privacy, access to news, pornography and regulation of radio and television.
Pre: MASS 221, POL 111
Fall, Spring

MASS 322 (4) Media Writing II

Problems and techniques in reporting about public affairs and social issues.
Pre: MASS 221
Variable

MASS 330 (4) MultiMedia Writing

Reporting, writing and packaging news for online audiences with emphasis on multimedia platforms; includes evaluation of news sites and critical consideration of best practices, and economic, ethical and legal issues.
Pre: MASS 221
Variable

MASS 334 (3) Writing & Speaking for Broadcast

Planning, writing and delivering of broadcast news.
Pre: MASS 221
Variable

MASS 341 (4) The Editorial Process

Instruction and practicum in editorial production: design and layout, editing, headlining, computerized typesetting.
Pre: MASS 221
Variable

MASS 351 (4) Photojournalism

Instruction and practice in the use of the still camera, film-based photographic processes, and computerized image production. Exploration of photojournalistic principles. Students must provide own camera.
Pre: MASS 221
Variable

MASS 353 (2) Advanced Photojournalism

Guided experiences in techniques and practicum of journalistic photography.
Pre: MASS 221 and MASS 351
Variable

MASS 360 (4) Publications Layout

Practicum in typography, design, layout and production processes, including job budgeting and estimating, for newspapers, magazines, newsletters, brochures, posters, annual reports, direct mail and related print materials used public relations and journalism. Emphasis on graphic design software.
Pre: MASS 221.

MASS 381 (1) Reading for Honors

Directed reading program in literature of mass communications. For mass communications students who maintain 3.0 GPA or better.
Pre: MASS 221 and 3.0 GPA
Fall, Spring

MASS 411 (4) Ethics & Press Criticism

Study, analysis and criticism of the mass media, their ethics and performance.
Pre: MASS 221
Fall, Spring

MASS 412 (4) History of Mass Communication

Survey of the social, cultural, intellectual and technological development of advertising, public relations and print, broadcast and electronic journalism in the United States.
Pre: MASS 221

MASS 425 (3) Advanced Reporting

Advanced news reporting in depth; investigative and research techniques; background and feature series.
Pre: MASS 221 and MASS 322
Variable

MASS 431 (4) Magazine Article Writing

Marketing and writing of non-fiction articles for contemporary print and electronic magazines.
Pre: MASS 221

MASS 433 (4) Public Relations Principles

Survey of current practices and problems in the field of public relations. Emphasizes successful case histories and planning techniques.
Pre: MASS 221
Variable

MASS 434 (4) Advanced Public Relations Writing

Practical skill in the development of public relations writing including news releases, brochures, psa's, pitch letters, annual reports.
Pre: MASS 433
Variable

MASS 436 (4) Specialized Writing

Techniques and practicum in writing of features, reviews, editorials, opinion columns and other specialized fields for print and electronic media.
Pre: MASS 221
Variable

MASS 440 (4) Strategic Communication Research

Research methods in strategic research for public relations and other persuasive media industries, including applied quantitative and qualitative methods.
Pre: MASS 433
Variable

MASS 450 (4) Strategic Communication Campaigns

Development of strategic communication campaigns used in public relations and other persuasive industries; includes decision-making, planning, and programming for implementing a campaign.
Pre: MASS 434 and MASS 440
Variable

MASS 480 (1-3) Mass Media Seminar

Advanced studies in reading, writing and discussion on the practice, issues and literature of journalism.
Pre: MASS 221
Variable

MASS 490 (1-3) Mass Communication Workshop

Discussion and hands-on experience involving mass media activities. Topic varies.
Pre: MASS 221
Variable

MASS COMMUNICATIONS

MASS 498 (1) Internship

Practical mass media experience in a professional setting.

Pre (Journalism Option): MASS 221, MASS 312, MASS 322, MASS 341, MASS 351. Pre (Public Relations Option): MASS 221, MASS 312, MASS 360, MASS 433, MASS 434. Pre (Media Studies Option): MASS 221, MASS 312, MASS 341 or MASS 360, and one of the following: MASS 322, MASS 334, MASS 431, MASS 436.

Fall, Spring

MASS 499 (1-2) Individual Study

Directed research on a mass media topic chosen by the student.

Pre: MASS 221

Fall, Spring

Mathematics

College of Science, Engineering & Technology

Department of Mathematics and Statistics

273 Wissink • 507-389-1453

Web site: mnsu.edu/dept/mathstat

Chair: Ernest Boyd

Francis T. Hannick, Jonathan Harper, In-Jae Kim, Pavel I. Kitsul, Namyong Lee, Brian Martensen, Mezbahur Rahman, Gary Rockswold, Deepak Sanjel, Dan Singer, Yea-Ling Tsao, Chia-Chi Tung, Charles Waters, Mary Wiest, Hongxia Yin, Mark Zuiker

Mathematics in its purest form is an art concerned with ideas. The Department of Mathematics believes that an undergraduate major should be both an introduction to more advanced study and a survey of the many facets of mathematics. From the profound insights of Thales to the undecidability of Godel, from the intuitive to the rigorous, from the abstract to the applied, with a solid emphasis on both the discrete and the continuous cases, the department expects all majors to be engaged in a wide range of mathematical ideas.

Unlike many other disciplines, mathematics is a very structured subject. Consequently, the curriculum consists of sequences of interrelated courses which must be taken in the appropriate order. The department expects that the well prepared student will complete the mathematics major in four years.

The courses in mathematics are organized with the needs of three groups of students in mind: (1) those interested in mathematics as a major field of study who may be planning more advanced study in the field, preparing to teach or intending to use their skill in business, industry or government; (2) those needing mathematics primarily as a tool in other disciplines (some special courses and sequences are provided to better meet this need); and (3) those interested in the logical and cultural aspects of mathematics as an element in their general education.

Admission to Major is granted by the department. Minimum university admission requirements are:

- a minimum of 32 earned semester credit hours.

- a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.00 ("C"), including 8 credits in mathematics, MATH 121 or higher, with a 2.5 GPA in mathematics.

Contact the department for application procedures.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

GPA Policy. Mathematics majors or minors must earn a grade of 2.00 ("C") or better in all courses applied to the major or minor.

P/N Grading Policy. Not more than one-fourth of the credits in mathematics courses numbered MATH 121 or above can be taken under P/N and applied to a major or minor. All 300- and 400-level courses are offered for grade only with the exception of MATH 487, MATH 498, and MATH 499 which are available for both P/N and letter grade.

Credit by Examination. Credit by examination will not be approved for courses in which a student has already received a grade.

Credit Limitations. A student may accumulate a maximum of six credits from MATH 110 and the College Level Examination Program (CLEP). After completing MATH 122 with a grade of "C" or better, a student may not receive credit for MATH 110, MATH 112, MATH 113, MATH 115, or MATH 180 without the consent of the department. Since the following courses have some common content, credit is not allowed for both MATH 115 and either MATH 112 or MATH 113. A student may not receive credit for MATH 354 after completing MATH 455 or STAT 455.

Placement Information for Mathematics Course Enrollment. Students seeking enrollment in Math 112: College Algebra, Math 201: Elements of Mathematics I, or Stat 154: Elementary Statistics must demonstrate readiness to succeed in the course through one of the following means:

1. ACT mathematics sub-score of 19 or higher, or
2. ACCUPLACER Elementary Algebra Test score of 75.5 or higher AND ACCUPLACER College-Level Math Test score of 49.50 or higher.

Students not meeting one of these requirements are placed in Math 098: Intermediate Algebra.

Students seeking enrollment in courses beyond those listed above must demonstrate readiness to succeed in the course through one of the following means: ACT score, ACCUPLACER score, Descriptive Test of Mathematical Skills (DTMS) placement test score, or satisfactory completion (i.e. grade of C or better) of pre-requisite coursework, according to the chart below.

	ACT mathematics sub-score	ACCUPLACER scores	DTMS scores	Pre-requisite coursework
MATH 113	19 or better	63 or higher (College-Level Math Test)	18 or better (Algebra) 6 or better (Functions and Graphs)	Math 112
MATH 115 or 130	20 or better	86 or higher (College-Level Math Test)	19 or better (Algebra) 6 or better (Functions and Graphs)	Math 112
MATH 121	22 or better	103 or higher (College-Level Math Test)	16 or better (Functions and Graphs) 6 or better (Trigonometry)	(Math 112 and 113) or Math 115

NOTE 1: DTMS may be taken in addition to the ACCUPLACER instrument by students seeking to enroll in courses above MATH 112.

NOTE 2: Documented ACCUPLACER scores from any Minnesota State Colleges and Universities (MNSCU) institution taken within two calendar years will be accepted.

Procedures

Procedure for Substitution. Students may substitute for the above requirements based on documentation of:

1. equivalent or higher scores on standardized college admissions tests, such as SAT quantitative scores, that report a separate mathematics sub-score within two calendar years;
2. successful completion of equivalent prior post-secondary education, such as course transfer evaluations or Cambridge International Examinations; or
3. enrollment exclusively in non-credit courses or programs.

Students requesting such substitutions should submit the documentation to the Chair of the Department of Mathematics and Statistics for evaluation. The evaluation will be based on nationally accepted concordances between the testing instruments and/or courses. The Chair of the Department of Mathematics and Statistics or designee should respond in writing to student requests within three weeks of receiving them.

Procedure for Waiver

1. Students not meeting the requirements for enrollment in Math 112, Math 201 or Stat 154 may request a waiver to this policy.
2. Written requests for waivers to the policy must be submitted to the Chair of the Department of Mathematics and Statistics, and should include evidence of alternate means of demonstrating readiness for college algebra including but not limited to:
 - a. High school or recent post-secondary coursework which would indicate adequate preparation (transcripts or other records which include course titles, levels and grades are acceptable), or
 - b. Verification of extenuating circumstances which may have affected performance on previous exams.

MATHEMATICS

3. Requests for waivers should be submitted by the following deadlines:
 - a. August 5th for fall semester enrollment,
 - b. December 1st for spring semester enrollment, and
 - c. May 1st for summer session enrollment.
4. The Chair of the Department of Mathematics and Statistics or designee should respond in writing to student requests within three weeks of receiving them.
5. Students whose initial requests are denied may submit a written appeal to the Dean of the College of Science, Engineering and Technology. The Dean should respond in writing, with a copy to the Chair of the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.
6. The Dean's decision is the final step in this appeal process.

Policy Rationale. The purpose of the policy is to place students in a course that is developmentally appropriate to help ensure their long term success. Data suggests students not meeting these guidelines have a higher likelihood of having to repeat a course.

New transfer students may base their course enrollment on achievement in previously completed pre-requisite courses in mathematics. For further information about placement and mathematics course pre-requisites, students may contact the Department of Mathematics and Statistics or the College's Student Relations Coordinator.

MATH BA

Required General Education

MATH 121 Calculus I (4)

Major Common Core

MATH 122 Calculus II (4)
MATH 223 Calculus III (4)
MATH 247 Linear Algebra I (4)
MATH 290 Foundations of Mathematics (4)
MATH 492 Mathematics Capstone Experience (3)

Major Restricted Electives (Choose two from the following) (7-8 credits)

MATH 316 Intermediate Analysis (3)
MATH 345 Abstract Algebra I (4)
MATH 375 Introduction to Discrete Mathematics (4)

Major Unrestricted Electives (Choose a minimum of 12 credits from the following; at least three (3) credits must be at the 400 level)

MATH 316 Intermediate Analysis (3)
MATH 321 Ordinary Differential Equations (4)
MATH 328 Linear Optimization Methods (4)
MATH 332 College Geometry (4)
MATH 345 Abstract Algebra I (4)
MATH 354 Concepts of Probability & Statistics (3)
MATH 375 Introduction to Discrete Mathematics (4)
MATH 392 Topology of Euclidean Spaces (4)
MATH 411 Introduction to Complex Variables (4)
MATH 417 Real Analysis I (3)
MATH 418 Real Analysis II (3)
MATH 422 Partial Differential Equations (4)
MATH 425 Mathematical Modeling (4)
MATH 435 Modern Geometry (4)
MATH 442 Theory of Numbers (4)
MATH 446 Abstract Algebra II (4)
MATH 447 Linear Algebra II (3)
MATH 455 Theory of Statistics I (4)
MATH 456 Theory of Statistics II (4)
MATH 470 Numerical Analysis I (4)
MATH 471 Numerical Analysis II (4)
MATH 480 History of Mathematics (3)
MATH 492 Mathematics Capstone Experience (3)

Other Graduation Requirements Language (8 credits)

Required Minor. Yes. Any.

MATH BS

Required General Education

MATH 121 Calculus I (4)

Major Common Core

MATH 122 Calculus II (4)
MATH 223 Calculus III (4)
MATH 247 Linear Algebra I (4)
MATH 290 Foundations of Mathematics (4)
MATH 492 Mathematics Capstone Experience (3)

Major Restricted Electives (Choose two from the following) (7-8 credits)

MATH 316 Intermediate Analysis (3)
MATH 345 Abstract Algebra I (4)
MATH 375 Introduction to Discrete Mathematics (4)

Major Unrestricted Electives (Choose a minimum of 12 credits from the following; at least three (3) credits must be at the 400 level)

MATH 316 Intermediate Analysis (3)
MATH 321 Ordinary Differential Equations (4)
MATH 328 Linear Optimization Methods (4)
MATH 332 College Geometry (4)
MATH 345 Abstract Algebra I (4)
MATH 354 Concepts of Probability & Statistics (3)
MATH 375 Introduction to Discrete Mathematics (4)
MATH 392 Topology of Euclidean Spaces (4)
MATH 411 Introduction to Complex Variables (4)
MATH 417 Real Analysis I (3)
MATH 418 Real Analysis II (3)
MATH 422 Partial Differential Equations (4)
MATH 425 Mathematical Modeling (4)
MATH 435 Modern Geometry (4)
MATH 442 Theory of Numbers (4)
MATH 446 Abstract Algebra II (4)
MATH 447 Linear Algebra II (3)
MATH 455 Theory of Statistics I (4)
MATH 456 Theory of Statistics II (4)
MATH 470 Numerical Analysis I (4)
MATH 471 Numerical Analysis II (4)
MATH 480 History of Mathematics (3)
MATH 492 Mathematics Capstone Experience (3)

MATH BS TEACHING

Required for General Education

HLTH 240 Drug Education (3)
MATH 121 Calculus I (4)

Major Common Core

MATH 122 Calculus II (4)
MATH 223 Calculus III (4)
MATH 247 Linear Algebra I (4)
MATH 290 Foundations of Mathematics (4)
MATH 316 Intermediate Analysis (3)
MATH 332 College Geometry (4)
MATH 345 Abstract Algebra I (4)
MATH 354 Concepts of Probability and Statistics (3)
MATH 375 Introduction to Discrete Mathematics (4)
MATH 483 Advanced Viewpoint of 5-8 School Mathematics (3)
MATH 484 Technology in 5-12 School Mathematics (3)
MATH 485 Teaching Secondary School Mathematics (3)
MATH 492 Mathematics Capstone Experience (3)

Other Graduation Requirements

KSP 201 Media Utilization (2)
KSP 210 Creating and Managing Successful Learning Environments (2)
KSP 220W Human Relations in a Multicultural Society (3)
KSP 310 Development & Learning in the Inclusive Classroom (3-5)

MATHEMATICS

KSP 410	Philosophy and Practices in the Middle and High School (3)
KSP 420	Planning, Instruction & Evaluation in the Secondary School (3)
KSP 475	The Social Context of Learning (1)
KSP 477	5-12 Student Teaching (11)

Required for Major (Professional Education, 30 credits)

See the SECONDARY EDUCATION section for admission requirements to Professional Education and a list of required professional education courses.

Required Minor: No.

MATH BA, BS MINOR

Required for Minor (Core, 12 credits)

MATH 121	Calculus I (4)
MATH 122	Calculus II (4)
MATH 247	Linear Algebra I (4)

Required for Minor (Electives, 7 credits)

Choose 7 credits from any courses listed for the BA and BS major.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

MATH 094 (4) Essential Mathematics with Elementary Algebra

Basic mathematics skills integrating the fundamental operations of whole numbers, integers, fractions, decimals, percents, ratio and proportion with the elementary algebra topics of linear equations and inequalities, graphs, exponents, polynomials and factoring. Credit does not apply toward graduation. P/N only.
Summer

MATH 098 (4) Intermediate Algebra

Topics covered include intermediate study of graphs, systems of linear equations, introduction to functions, linear and nonlinear inequalities, factoring, rational expressions and equations, radicals, and basic quadratic equations. Credit does not apply toward graduation.
P/N only
Fall, Spring

MATH 110 (3) Perspectives in Mathematics

A survey of mathematics and its relationship to society, showing its development and evolution to meet the needs of mankind.
Pre: Three years high school algebra/geometry or MATH 098
Fall, Spring
GE-4

MATH 112 (4) College Algebra

Concepts of algebra (real numbers, exponents, polynomials, rational expressions), equations and inequalities, functions and graphs, polynomial and rational functions, exponential and logarithmic functions, systems of equations and inequalities, matrices and determinants, conic sections, sequences and series, probability, and binomial theorem.
Pre: See placement information above, or successful completion of Math 098.
Fall, Spring
GE-4

MATH 113 (3) Trigonometry

Basic concepts of trigonometry as preparation for college level mathematics and science course work. Topics include concepts of algebra (real numbers, functions, graphs of functions, exponential and logarithmic functions), trigonometric functions, analytic trigonometry, applications of trigonometry, and analytic geometry.
Pre: See placement information above, or MATH 112 with "C" (2.0) or better.
Fall, Spring
GE-4

MATH 115 (4) Precalculus Mathematics

This course will cover topics of precalculus mathematics. Topics covered will include functions, graphs of functions, exponential and logarithmic functions, conic sections, systems of equations, and inequalities, matrices, trigonometric functions, circular functions, vectors and complex numbers, induction, series, and probability.
Pre: See placement information above, must successfully complete Math 098 and receive permission from the department chair.
Fall, Spring
GE-4

MATH 121 (4) Calculus I

Limits, continuity, the derivative and applications, and the integral and applications.
Pre: MATH 115 or both MATH 112 and MATH 113 with "C" (2.0) or see placement information above.
Fall, Spring
GE-4

MATH 122 (4) Calculus II

Transcendental functions, L'Hopital's rule, techniques of integration, sequences and series, parametric equations and polar coordinates, and vectors in two and three dimensions.
Pre: MATH 121 with "C" (2.0) or better or consent
Fall, Spring

MATH 127 (2) Calculus II for Engineering Technology: Integration

A continuation of the study of calculus from MATH 121 including transcendental functions, L'Hopital's rule, techniques of integration, and vectors in two and three dimensions. Content is intended for students enrolled in any engineering technology program. Credit for both MATH 127 and MATH 122 is not allowed.
Pre: MATH 121 with "C" (2.0) or better or consent
Spring

MATH 128 (2) Calculus II for Engineering Technology: Infinite Series

A continuation of the study of calculus from MATH 127 including infinite series, parametric equations, and polar coordinates. Content is intended for students enrolled in any engineering technology program. Credit for both MATH 128 and MATH 122 is not allowed.
Pre: MATH 127 with "C" (2.0) or better or consent
Spring

MATH 130 (4) Finite Mathematics and Introductory Calculus

This course develops concepts and skills in algebra and introductory calculus needed to model applications in business, economics, social sciences and life sciences, using polynomials, exponentials, logarithms, linear systems, linear programming, sequences, series, derivatives and integrals.
Pre: Knowledge of college algebra including exponentials and logarithms. Satisfy one of the following three conditions: (1) Pass MATH 112 or MATH 115 with grade of "C" (2.0) or better; (2) Score 20 or better on the ACT Math Subscore, or (3) Score 8 or better on the Functions and Graphs Placement Test (algebra functions).
Fall, Spring
GE-4

MATH 180 (4) Mathematics for Computer Science

This course is an introduction to the mathematical concepts needed in computer science, including sets, logic, representations of numbers, counting techniques, discrete functions, matrices, trees and graphs, and algorithm analysis.
Pre: MATH 112 or equivalent, with "C" (2.0) or better, or consent
Fall, Spring
GE-4

MATHEMATICS

MATH 181 (3) Intuitive Calculus

This course presents the concepts of the differential and integral calculus from an intuitive (non-theoretical) point of view. The course emphasis is on the applications of the calculus. Credit for both MATH 181 and MATH 121 is not allowed.

Pre: MATH 112 with "C" (2.0) or better or consent

Fall

GE-4

MATH 201 (3) Elements of Mathematics I

Nature of mathematics from a problem solving approach using sets, relations, number systems through integers, rational numbers and discrete mathematics.

Pre: See placement information above, or successful completion of Math 098.

Fall, Spring

GE-4

MATH 202 (3) Elements of Mathematics II

A continuation of MATH 201, including rational and real number systems, informal geometry and measurement, statistics, and probability.

Pre: MATH 201, with "C" (2.0) or better or consent

Fall, Spring

MATH 203 (3) Elements of Math III

Transformational and Euclidean geometry, coordinate geometry and applications of discrete mathematics.

Pre: MATH 202 with "C" (2.0) or better or consent

Spring

MATH 223 (4) Calculus III

Surfaces, vector-valued functions, partial differentiation, multiple integration, and vector calculus.

Pre: MATH 122 with "C" (2.0) or better, or consent

Fall, Spring

MATH 247 (4) Linear Algebra I

Matrices, determinants, systems of linear equations, vector spaces, linear transformations, and characteristic value problems.

Pre: MATH 122 with "C" (2.0) or better or consent

Fall, Spring

MATH 290 (4) Foundations of Mathematics

Logic, proof techniques, set theory, relations, functions, cardinality, operations, and an introduction to mathematical structures and number theory.

Pre: MATH 247 with "C" (2.0) or better or consent

Fall, Spring

MATH 293 (1) MAX Scholar Seminar

This class provides MAX scholars with an opportunity to explore a set of topics related to achieving success in academic, professional and personal realms. Speakers will include faculty, graduate students, visiting researchers and industry members as well as student participants. Cannot be used towards a math major.

Pre: Recipient of a MAX scholarship or instructor consent.

Fall, Spring

MATH 316 (3) Intermediate Analysis

Limits, sequences, continuity, and differentiation of a real valued function of a real variable.

Pre: MATH 223 and MATH 290 with "C" (2.0) or better or consent

Spring

MATH 321 (4) Ordinary Differential Equations

This course presents the theory, computations, and applications of first and second order differential equations and two-dimensional systems.

Pre: MATH 122 with "C" (2.0) or better or consent

Fall, Spring

MATH 328 (4) Linear Optimization Methods

Simplex method and its variants, duality, sensitivity analysis, interior-point methods, quadratic programming and linear complementarity problems. Applications such as classification problems and game theory with linear optimization software.

Pre: MATH 122, MATH 247

Variable

MATH 332 (4) College Geometry

This course covers several geometric systems including Euclidean, non-Euclidean, transformational and projective. Other topics studied are topological properties and the relationship between coordinate and synthetic geometry.

Pre: MATH 290 with "C" (2.0) or better or consent

Fall

MATH 345 (4) Abstract Algebra I

An introduction to the theory of groups and rings; including polynomial rings, homomorphisms, isomorphisms, and concepts of normal subgroups, ideals, quotient groups, and quotient rings.

Pre: MATH 290 with "C" (2.0) or better or consent

Fall

MATH 354 (3) Concepts of Probability & Statistics

This is a calculus-based course covering introductory level topics of probability and statistics. It is designed to meet the needs of both the practitioner and the person who plans further in-depth study. Topics include probability, random variables and probability distributions, joint probability distributions, statistical inference (both estimation and hypothesis testing), analysis of variance, regression, and correlation. Same as STAT 354.

Pre: MATH 122 with "C" (2.0) or better or consent

Fall, Spring

MATH 375 (4) Introduction to Discrete Mathematics

An introduction to the concepts fundamental to the analysis of algorithms and their realization. Topics will include combinatorics, generating functions, recurrence relations, graph theory, and networks.

Pre: MATH 247 with "C" (2.0) or better or consent

Fall, Spring

MATH 392 (4) Topology of Euclidean Spaces

Metric spaces, topology of metric spaces, continuity, compactness in metric spaces, and Euclidean n -space.

Pre: MATH 290 with "C" (2.0) or better or consent

MATH 411 (4) Introduction to Complex Variables

Algebra and geometry of complex numbers, analytic functions, power series, Cauchy's theorem and residue theorem.

Pre: MATH 223 and MATH 290 with "C" (2.0) or better or consent

ALT-Spring

MATH 417 (3) Real Analysis I

Limits and continuity, sequences and series, differentiation and integration.

Pre: MATH 223 and MATH 290 with "C" (2.0) or better or consent

Fall

MATH 418 (3) Real Analysis II

Topology of Euclidean spaces, continuous functions, sequences of functions and differentiable mappings.

Pre: MATH 417 with "C" (2.0) or better or consent

MATH 422 (4) Partial Differential Equations

This course presents the theory, computations, and applications of partial differential equations and Fourier series.

Pre: MATH 223 and MATH 321 with "C" (2.0) or better or consent

ALT-Spring

MATHEMATICS

MATH 425 (4) Mathematical Modeling

This course presents topics from mathematical analysis of both discrete and continuous models taken from problems in the natural sciences, economics and resource management.

Pre: MATH 223 and MATH 247 with "C" (2.0) or better or consent
ALT-Spring

MATH 435 (4) Modern Geometry

Geometry of spaces including Euclidean and non-Euclidean and applications of contemporary geometry.

Pre: MATH 332 with "C" (2.0) or better or consent

MATH 442 (4) Theory of Numbers

Euclidean algorithm, primes, composites, number theoretic functions, congruencies, Diophantine equations, Euler and Fermat theorems, algebraic number fields.

Pre: MATH 345 with "C" (2.0) or better or consent

MATH 446 (4) Abstract Algebra II

A continuation of MATH 345. The course will include topics from groups, rings, and fields.

Pre: MATH 345 with "C" (2.0) or better or consent
Spring

MATH 447 (3) Linear Algebra II

An in-depth study of linear operators and their related spaces, dimension, rank, matrix representation of linear operators, special matrices, determinants, eigenvectors and eigenvalues.

Pre: MATH 345 with "C" (2.0) or better or consent
Fall

MATH 455 (4) Theory of Statistics I

A mathematical approach to statistics with derivation of theoretical results and of basic techniques used in applications. Includes probability, continuous probability distributions, multivariate distributions, functions of random variables, central limit theorem and statistical inference. Same as STAT 455.

Pre: MATH 223 with "C" (2.0) or better or consent
Fall

MATH 456 (4) Theory of Statistics II

A mathematical approach to statistics with derivation of theoretical results and of basic techniques used in applications, including sufficient statistics, additional statistical inference, theory of statistical tests, inferences about normal models and nonparametric methods. Same as STAT 456

Pre: MATH 455 / STAT 455 with "C" (2.0) or better or consent

MATH 470 (4) Numerical Analysis I

This course provides an introduction to techniques and analysis involved with solving mathematical problems using technology. Topics included are errors in computation, solutions of linear and nonlinear equations, numerical differentiation and integration, and interpolation.

Pre: MATH 122, MATH 247 with "C" (2.0) or better or consent
Spring

MATH 471 (4) Numerical Analysis II

This course is a continuation of MATH 470. Topics included are the algebraic eigenvalue problem, leastsquares approximation, solutions of systems of nonlinear equations, numerical solutions of ordinary differential equations.

Pre: MATH 470 and MATH 223 with "C" (2.0) or better or consent

MATH 480 (3) History of Mathematics

The development of selected topics from before the Hellenistic time period to the late twentieth century. Familiarity with the content of HIST 180W is beneficial.

Pre: MATH 345 with "C" (2.0) or better or consent
Fall

MATH 483 (3) Advanced Viewpoint of 5-8 School Mathematics

Advanced viewpoint of mathematics content and learning theories, teaching strategies, reading strategies, assessments, and planning, teaching and reflecting on grades 5-8 mathematics. Field experiences in grades 5- 8 mathematics classroom required.

Pre: MATH 290 with "C" (2.0) or better or consent
Spring

MATH 484 (3) Technology in 5-12 School Mathematics

Numerical, verbal, symbolic and graphical representations of quantitative relationships, concatenations in written mathematics, problem solving, dynamic geometry, perspective drawing, parametric equations, geometric probability, transition matrices, statistics and calculus using technology.

Pre: MATH 290 with "C" (2.0) or better or consent
Fall

MATH 485 (3) Teaching Secondary School Mathematics

Learning theories, teaching strategies, assessments and planning, teaching and reflecting on secondary (grades 9-12) school mathematics. Field experiences in grades 9-12 mathematics classroom required.

Pre: MATH 290 with "C" (2.0) or better or consent
Fall

MATH 487 (1) Teaching Experiences in Mathematics

Student will work with an experienced member of the faculty in teaching a college mathematics course.

MATH 488 (1-3) Seminar

A course of study in which a group of students study a topic by examining results through reports and discussions. May be repeated for credit on each new topic.

MATH 490 (1-4) Workshop

A short course devoted to a specific mathematical topic. May be repeated for credit on each new topic.

MATH 491 (1-4) In-Service

A course designed to upgrade the qualifications of persons on-the-job. May be repeated for credit on each new topic.

MATH 492 (3) Mathematics Capstone Experience

This course is designed to allow undergraduate students an opportunity to integrate their undergraduate mathematics experiences by engaging each student in working on a problem in applied or theoretical mathematics. Content will vary by semester. Because of the breadth of mathematics topics needed for successful completion of the course, students need to have senior standing.

Pre: Two of the following: MATH 316, MATH 345, MATH 375 and senior standing (or permission of the instructor). Course also can be taken as an independent study with permission of a cooperating faculty member.

Fall, Spring

MATH 493 (1) MAX Scholar Seminar

This class provides MAX scholars with an opportunity to explore a set of topics related to achieving success in academic, professional and personal realms. Speakers will include faculty, graduate students, visiting researchers and industry members as well as student participants. Students will be required to participate in mentoring of lower division MAX scholarship recipients and provide written and oral presentations of various topics during the semester.

Pre: Recipient of a MAX scholarship or instructor consent
Fall, Spring

MATH 495 (1-4) Selected Topics

A course in an area of mathematics not regularly offered. May be repeated for credit on each new topic.

MATH 496 (3) Mathematical Logic

Propositional logic, first and second order logic, completeness, consistency, models of theories, Godel's Incompleteness theorem.

Pre: MATH 345

MATHEMATICS

MATH 498 (1-12) Internship

Provides a student the opportunity to gain expertise and experience in a special field under the supervision of a qualified person.

MATH 499 (1-4) Individual Study

Independent individual study under the guidance and direction of a faculty member in mathematics. Special arrangements must be made with an appropriate faculty member. May be repeated for credit on each new topic.

Mechanical Engineering

*College of Science, Engineering & Technology
Department of Mechanical and Civil Engineering
205 Trafton Science Center E • 507-389-6383
Fax: 507-389-5002
Web site: me.mnsu.edu*

Chair: Aaron S. Budge, Ph.D.

Vance Browne, Ph.D.; Aaron S. Budge, Ph.D., P.E.; Stephen J. Druschel, Ph.D., P.E.; Saeed Moaveni, Ph.D., P.E.; Vojin Nikolic, Ph.D.; Deborah K. Nykanen, Ph.D., P.E.; Jin Park, Ph.D.; Farhad Reza, Ph.D., P.E.; Patrick A. Tebbe, Ph.D., P.E.; W. James Wilde, Ph.D., P.E.

Adjunct Faculty: Herman A. Dharmarajan, Ph.D., P.E., DEE; William R. Douglass, P.E.; D. Joseph Duncan, P.E.; Mark R. Knoff, Ph.D., P.E.; Omid Monseni, Ph.D., P.E.; Ken R. Saffert, P.E.; Chad Suprenant, P.E.

Mechanical Engineering (ME) is essential to a wide range of activities that include the research, design, development, manufacture, management, and control of engineering systems, subsystems, and their components. Mechanical engineers use the fundamentals of engineering mechanics, energy, thermal-fluid sciences, and material sciences to design and analyze mechanical systems that perform useful tasks required by society. For example, mechanical engineers work with the design and function of machines, devices, and structures in the areas of manufacturing, processing, power generation, and transportation (air, land, sea, and space). As a result of a rapidly expanding technology in recent years, mechanical engineers have become more versed in computer-aided design; robotics; bioengineering; environmental engineering; solar, wind, and ocean energy sources; and space exploration. The breadth of the field provides the graduate with many possibilities for a satisfying career.

Typically, mechanical engineers are employed by the manufacturing, power, aerospace, automotive, computer hardware and software, and processing industries. Careers are also available in design and development organizations as well as in many federal and state agencies. The department will make any reasonable effort to accommodate people with disabilities.

Accreditation. The Mechanical Engineering program is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology, 111 Market Place, Suite 1050, Baltimore, MD 21202-4012; telephone: (410) 347-7700.

Program Objectives. The Mission of the Mechanical Engineering program at Minnesota State Mankato is to provide a broad-based education that will enable graduates to enter practice in the mechanical engineering profession, serving the needs of the State of Minnesota and the Nation.

Graduates of the Mechanical Engineering program at Minnesota State Mankato will be prepared:

1. with a strong technical foundation to practice mechanical engineering, or to pursue graduate studies;
2. to become registered professional engineers;
3. to communicate technical information effectively with the public, their peers, customers, and employers;
4. with an understanding of the need for life-long learning and of the importance for community and professional involvement; and
5. with an awareness of cultural, societal, and professional issues.

The program mission and educational objectives are fully compatible with the mission of Minnesota State Mankato and the College of Science, Engineering, and Technology. Program objectives are monitored by the constituencies (mechanical engineering profession through the program's Industrial Advisory Board and employers, alumni, students, and faculty of the program).

Other important features of the mechanical engineering program at Minnesota State Mankato include the following:

- Students are required to take a department-administered diagnostic test in their junior year. The purpose of this test is to provide feedback which will be used to strengthen the curriculum and to improve the preparation of students.
- Students are required to take the Fundamentals of Engineering exam in their senior year - a precursor to professional registration.
- Students are encouraged to work in engineering related areas for exposure to industrial practice. Internships are strongly recommended.
- Senior students must participate in a full academic year design experience working in a team similar to development teams in industry and government. Industrial sponsored projects are offered when available.

Recommended high school preparation is two years of algebra, one year of geometry, one-half year of trigonometry, one-half year of college algebra, and a year each of physics and chemistry. Engineering drafting and a computer language such as BASIC are also recommended. Without this background it may take longer than four years to earn the degree.

Admission to Program is necessary before enrolling in 300- and 400-level courses. Admission to program is granted by the department. Near the end of the sophomore year, students should submit applications for admission to the mechanical engineering program. Application to the program may be obtained from the Department of Mechanical and Civil Engineering or downloaded from the department homepage. Failure to submit an application will result in the student being denied registration in upper division courses in the Mechanical Engineering Program

Admission to the program is based on GPA and performance in selected courses and is subject to approval by the Department of Mechanical and Civil Engineering. Only students admitted to the program are permitted to enroll in upper-division ME courses. Generally, no transfer credits are allowed for upper-division mechanical engineering courses. For any exceptions to this policy, special written permission must be obtained and will be reviewed by the department. The department makes a special effort to accommodate transfer students. Transfer students are encouraged to contact the department as soon as possible to facilitate a smooth transition. Please feel free to write, call or visit the department.

Before being admitted to upper division mechanical engineering courses, a student must complete a minimum of 47 credits, including the following courses: General Physics (calculus based) 8 credits; Calculus and Differential Equations 16 credits; Introduction to Engineering 2 credits; Computer Graphics Communication 1 credit; Geometric Dimensioning and Tolerancing 1 credit; Introduction to Problem Solving and Engineering Design 2 credits; Engineering Mechanics (Statics and Dynamics) 6 credits; Electrical Engineering (Circuits, including lab) 4 credits; Chemistry 3 credits; and English Composition 4 credits. Moreover, students are required to take a diagnostic test. The purpose of the test is to identify areas of weakness so that we can provide future improvement in those areas.

For transfer students the distribution of credits specified in the previous paragraph may vary, but the total credits must satisfy departmental transfer requirements. Transfer students should contact the department for individual evaluation. Transfer students must take a minimum of 12 credits at MSU prior to being considered for full admission to the program.

All courses and credits shown above must be completed, for grade, before enrollment in 300-level engineering courses. To be considered for admission a grade of "C" or better must be achieved in each course, and a student must have a cumulative GPA of 2.5 for all courses listed above. All courses taken from the list above (including those for repeated courses) will be considered in the computation of the GPA for admission to the program. Transfer credits will not be used in the computation of the GPA for admission to the program. Transfer students should refer to the Supplemental Information in the Undergraduate Bulletin for information about procedures to be followed when applying for admission to the university. If a student is denied admission to the Mechanical Engineering Program, he/she can reapply to the Mechanical Engineering Program for admission in subsequent years.

MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

POLICIES/INFORMATION

Satisfactory Progress. Once admitted to the mechanical engineering program, a student must maintain satisfactory progress in the upper-division Mechanical Engineering program by: (1) maintaining a cumulative GPA of 2.3 for all upper-division engineering courses; and (2) achieving a GPA of at least 2.0 each semester for all courses required for the major. All courses, including repeated courses, will be used in the GPA calculations above.

P/N Grading Policy. P/N credit will not be applied to any course used to meet the mechanical engineering degree requirements.

Probation Policy. Once admitted to the program, a student who does not maintain satisfactory progress as defined above will be placed on program probationary status for a maximum of one semester. During the probationary period, the student must achieve satisfactory progress and, in addition: (a) must complete at least 8 credits, approved by the department, of upper-division engineering courses for grade from the prescribed Mechanical Engineering curriculum; and (b) shall not receive a degree without first conforming to the satisfactory progress criteria. A student who does not maintain satisfactory progress will not be allowed to continue in the program. The student may later reapply for admission to the program. If readmitted, only probationary status will be granted, and continuation in the program will be based on performance in courses specified in a contract with the department.

Appeals. A student may appeal any department decision in writing. The department will consider such appeals individually.

For the most up-to-date list of Mechanical engineering courses, please visit our web site at me.mnsu.edu.

MECHANICAL ENGINEERING BSME

Required (Special General Education, 23 credits). The Bachelor of Science in Mechanical Engineering degree does NOT adhere to the 44 credits of general education required by other programs. Rather, it requires a special distribution of communication, humanities and social science courses. Courses may be chosen to satisfy the university diverse cultures requirement concurrently.

Required Communication Courses (7 credits)

ENG 101 Composition (4) **AND**
CMST 102 Public Speaking (3) **OR**
ENG 271 Technical Communication (4)

Required Humanities and Social Science Courses (minimum 16 credits).

To satisfy this requirement, the course selected must provide both breadth and depth and not be limited to a selection of unrelated introductory courses. Not all courses in humanities and social sciences are acceptable. Each student should discuss with his/her mechanical engineering advisor the selection of courses to meet this requirement early in their academic career. An updated list of acceptable courses is posted in the department office and on the web site.

Specifically, the minimum requirements consist of at least 6 credits in the humanities area, and (b) at least 9 credits in the social science area, of which 3 credits must be either microeconomics or macroeconomics; (a), and (b) must total at least 16 credits. To provide the measure of depth to the course of study, at least three credits at the 300 level or above must be included in the 16 credit requirement. At least one upper-division course must follow a course in the same subject area.

Specifically, the minimum requirements consist of (a) three credits of microeconomics or macroeconomics, (b) at least 6 credits in the humanities area, and (c) at least 6 credits in the social science area; again, (a), (b), and (c) must total at least 16 credits.

To provide the measure of depth to the course of study, at least three credits at the 300 level or above must be included in the 16 credit requirement. At least one upper-division course must follow in the same subject area.

Required for Major (Prerequisites, 47 credits)

Science and Mathematics (31 credits):

CHEM 191	Chemistry for Engineers (3)
MATH 121	Calculus I (4)
MATH 122	Calculus II (4)
MATH 223	Calculus III (4)
MATH 321	Ordinary Differential Equations (4)
PHYS 221	General Physics I (4)
PHYS 222	General Physics II (3)
PHYS 232	General Physics II Lab (1)

Science Elective (4 credits) either:

PHYS 223 and PHYS 233 **OR** BIOL 105 **OR** CHEM 202

Engineering Science (16 credits)

EE 230	Circuits Analysis I (3)
EE 240	Evaluation of Circuits (1)
ME 101	Introduction to Engineering-Mechanical (2)
ME 103	Computer Graphics Communication (1)
ME 113	Geometric Dimensioning and Tolerancing (1)
ME 201	Introduction to Problem Solving and Engineering Design (2)
ME 212	Statics (3)
ME 214	Dynamics (3)

Required for Major (58 credits)

EE 244	Introduction to Digital Systems (2)
EE 253	Logic Circuits Lab (1)
ME 206	Materials Science (3)
ME 223	Mechanics of Materials (3)
ME 241	Thermodynamics (3)
ME 291	Engineering Analysis (3)
ME 321	Fluid Mechanics (3)
ME 324	Heat Transfer (3)
ME 329	Applied Thermodynamics (3)
ME 333	Manufacturing Processes (3)
ME 336	Mechanical Engineering Experimentation I (2)
ME 341	Linear Systems (3)
ME 417	Design of Machine Elements (3)
ME 420	Computer Aided Engineering (3)
ME 428	Design Project I (3)
ME 436	Mechanical Engineering Experimentation II (2)
ME 438	Design Project II (3)
ME 463	Automatic Controls (3)
ME 466	Mechanical Engineering Experimentation III (2)
ME 492	Mechanical Engineering Seminar (1)
ME Elective (3)	
ME Elective (3)	

Consult with your advisor for selection of electives.

Required Minor: None.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

ME 101 (2) Introduction to Engineering - Mechanical

To prepare students for a career in engineering with emphasis on mechanical; introduce the engineering fundamentals and the skills necessary to have a successful learning experience; and to prepare students for engineering education and profession through interactions with upper-class engineering students and practitioners.

ME 102 (1) Introduction to Engineering II

A continuation of ME 101 covering historical and global perspectives, engineering discipline and functions, professional aspects of engineering, ethical aspects of engineering, creativity and innovation, basics of personal computers-word processing and spreadsheets, introduction to problem solving.

Variable

MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

ME 103 (1) Computer Graphics Communication

Standards of graphics communication. Orthographic projections, dimensioning, tolerancing, section views. Extensive use of modern software to create engineering drawings. Introduction to solid modeling of parts and assemblies. This course includes laboratory component.

ME 113 (1) Geometric Dimensioning and Tolerancing

This course is intended to provide the students with an understanding of the principles and methodologies of geometric dimensioning and tolerancing. Topics include: Datums, Material condition symbols, Tolerances of Form and profile, Tolerances of orientation and runout, location tolerances, and Virtual condition. This course includes laboratory component.

Co-req.: ME 103.

ME 201 (2) Introduction to Problem Solving and Engineering Design

This course has two main parts. Part one covers problem solving and fundamentals of programming including data types, decision making, repetitive loops, and arrays. Engineering applications requiring programming are included. Part two covers engineering design philosophy and methodology, communication skills, and teamwork. A design project is also included.

Pre: ME 101; Co-req: ME 103, MATH 121

Fall, Spring

ME 206 (3) Materials Science

Physical principles of elastic and plastic deformation of materials. Dislocation theory. Fatigue, creep, fracture, hardness, phase diagrams and other mechanical phenomena in materials. Ceramics and composite materials. Residual stresses. Lecture and lab demonstrations.

Pre: ME 223

Fall

ME 212 (3) Statics

Resultants of force systems, equilibrium, analysis of forces acting on structural and machine elements, friction, second moments, virtual work.

Pre: PHYS 221

Fall, Spring

ME 214 (3) Dynamics

Kinematics and kinetics of particles, systems of particles and rigid bodies, work-energy, linear and angular impulse momentum, vibrations.

Pre: ME 212

Fall, Spring

ME 223 (3) Mechanics of Materials

Load deformation, stress, strain, stress-strain relationship, buckling, energy concepts, stress analysis of structural and machine elements.

Pre: ME 212

Fall, Spring

ME 241 (3) Thermodynamics

Fundamental concepts of thermodynamics. Thermal properties of substances and state equations. Conservation of mass, first and second laws. Examples of applications to different engineering systems.

Pre: PHYS 221

Fall

ME 291 (3) Engineering Analysis

Probability and statistics. Uncertainty, distributions. Numerical solution of algebraic, transcendental and differential equations. Numerical integration and differentiation. Structured programming language required.

Pre: ME 212, Coreq: MATH 321

Fall, Spring

ME 293 (1) MAX Scholar Seminar

This class provides MAX scholars with an opportunity to explore a set of topics related to achieving success in academic, professional and personal realms. Speakers will include faculty, graduate students, visiting researchers and industry members as well as student participants. Students will be required to participate in mentoring of lower division MAX scholarship recipients and provide written and oral presentations of various topics during the semester. This course may be repeated and will not count towards graduation requirements.

Pre: Recipient of a MAX scholarship or instructor consent.

Fall, Spring

ME 299 (2) Thermal Analysis

Basic principles of thermodynamics, fluid mechanics, and heat transfer. First and second laws of thermodynamics and application to engineering systems and their design. Not for mechanical engineering major.

Pre: PHYS 222, MATH 321

Spring

ME 308 (2) Design Morphology

Components of the product realization process are covered including process steps, financial analysis and project planning. Design case studies are presented.

Variable

ME 321 (3) Fluid Mechanics

Introduction to fluid flow, fluid properties, fluid statics, the integral and differential approach to basic flow equations. Bernoulli's equation, similitude and dimensional analysis, viscous internal and external flows, one dimensional compressible flow.

Pre: ME 214. Coreq: ME 241 or ME 299

Fall

ME 324 (3) Heat Transfer

Steady and unsteady conduction. Free and forced convection. Heat transfer by radiation. Combined modes of heat transfer. Elements of heat exchangers design.

Pre: ME 241, ME 321

Spring

ME 327 (3) Mechanical Engineering Design I

Applications of principles of mechanics to the design of various machine elements such as bearings, shafts, gears, clutches, brakes and springs. Design factors and fatigue. Design problems considering engineering calculations, manufacturability and safety.

Pre: ME 214, ME 223

Variable

ME 329 (3) Applied Thermodynamics

Energy analysis and design of thermodynamic systems including power and refrigeration cycles. Thermodynamic relations. Application of thermodynamics to mixtures and solutions. Psychometrics. Introduction to chemical thermodynamics. Third law of thermodynamics.

Pre: ME 241

Spring

ME 331 (1) Materials Properties Lab

Elastic and plastic deformation of materials. Fatigue and impact. Microstructure. Structural deflections. General mechanical properties of materials related to the performance of products.

Pre: ME 206, ME 223

Variable

ME 333 (3) Manufacturing Processes

Introduction to manufacturing, tribology, casting, bulk deformation, sheet metal forming, material removal, joining, polymers, powder metals, ceramics, automation, integrated systems. Design for manufacture.

Pre: ME 206, ME 223

Spring

MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

ME 336 (2) Mechanical Engineering Experimentation I

Experiments in Mechanical Engineering, load-deformation, load-failure, fatigue, impact, hardness. Introduction to traditional machining and material processing. This course includes laboratory.

Coreq: ME 333

Spring

ME 341 (3) Linear Systems

Analysis of linear systems in the time and frequency domains. Physical systems modeled and analyzed using time domain techniques. Fourier and Laplace Transforms.

Pre: ME 214, MATH 321, EE 230

Fall

ME 357 (3) Mechanical Engineering Design II

Motion, velocity, acceleration, and dynamic forces in various mechanisms and machines. Design of selected mechanical motion devices. Optimum design.

Pre: ME 327

Variable

ME 414 (3) Intermediate Dynamics

Two and three dimensional kinematics, multi-degree of freedom systems, Newton's equations, impulse-momentum, energy methods, Lagrange's equations.

Pre: ME 341

Variable

ME 415 (3) Structural Analysis

Structural analysis of determinate and indeterminate beams, trusses, frames, plates shells; influence lines, moving loads, deflection analysis. Use of computer software is expected.

Pre: ME 223

Fall

ME 416 (3) Thermal/Fluid Systems Design

The application of the principles of thermodynamics, fluid mechanics, and heat transfer to the design and analysis of selected energy systems of current interest, such as nuclear, solar, geothermal, and also conventional systems. Lecture and design projects.

Pre: ME 324, ME 329

Variable

ME 417 (3) Design of Machine Elements

Application of principles of mechanics to the design of various machine elements such as gears, bearings, springs, rivets, welding. Stresses in mechanical elements. Design factors, fatigue, manufacturability. Lectures and design projects.

Pre: ME 214, ME 223

Spring

ME 418 (3) Mechanical Systems Design

The application of mechanics to the design and analysis of motion and force transmitting systems. Optimum design.

Pre: ME 417

Variable

ME 420 (3) Computer Aided Engineering

Theoretical background in, and hand-on application of, both solid modeling and finite element methods. CAE Systems, Graphical standards, databases, solid modeling techniques. Derivation and solution of finite element equations for various types of elements and systems. Extensive use of modern software to perform both design and analysis. This course includes laboratory component.

Co-req.: Senior standing in ME.

Fall

ME 421 (3) Intermediate Fluid Mechanics

Potential flow, boundary layer flow, turbomachinery. Design aspects in fluid-flow systems. Formulation of continuity, momentum and energy equations, applications to control volumes, two-dimensional and axially symmetric potential flows.

Pre: ME 321

Variable

ME 422 (3) Mechanics of Composite Materials

Introduce anisotropic mechanics theories, engineering application of various composite materials, mechanical behaviors and fabrication of composites, experimental and theoretical approach for composite designs, contemporary issues such as nano/microcomposites.

Pre: ME 223

ME 423 (3) Intermediate Mechanics of Materials

Stresses and deformation of curved beams, beams on elastic foundations, indeterminate problems, torsion of noncircular bars, introduction to plates and shells, thick walled cylinders, failure theories.

Pre: ME 417

Variable

ME 424 (3) Analysis and Design of Heat Transfer Equipment

Analysis of heat and mass flow, design of heat exchangers and accompanying piping system. Methods of heat transfer enhancement, heat pipes.

Pre: ME 324

Variable

ME 425 (3) Thermal Analysis & Control of Electronic Equipment

Thermal consideration in the design of heat-exchange equipment. Review of heat transfer modes; contact resistance; air handling. Numerical methods. Cooling techniques; fins, extended surfaces, cold plates, heat pipes, immersion cooling, thermoelectric coolers. Enhanced heat transfer.

Pre: ME 324

Variable

ME 426 (3) Aerosol Theory and Technology

Introduction to the theory of aerosols and particulate systems. Properties, behavior, and physical principles of aerosols; including particle size statistics, Brownian motion and diffusion, and coagulation. Application in areas such as environmental systems, respiratory deposition, bioterrorism, and materials processing.

ME 427 (3) Kinematics & Dynamics of Mechanisms

Computer-oriented methods of synthesis. Dynamics of mechanisms. Force and moment balancing of mechanisms; shaking forces. Term design projects.

Pre: ME 417

Variable

ME 428 (3) Design Project I

The first course in a two semester sequence that provides a complete design experience under professional guidance. The course covers: the product realization process, financial analysis, quality, patents, ethics and case studies. The students initiate a design project early in the semester to be completed in ME 438.

Pre: Senior standing in mechanical engineering

Fall

ME 429 (3) Energy Conversion

Methods of energy conversion. Topics may include hydroelectric, geothermal, wind and solar power generation, as well as unconventional methods of energy conversion. Term design problems.

Pre: ME 324, ME 329

Variable

ME 430 (3) Dynamics of Machinery

Force transmissibility, bearing reactions, applications to cams, flywheels, gear linkages, shaking forces, balancing, isolators, critical speeds. Term design problems.

Pre: ME 417

Variable

ME 433 (3) Design for Manufacture and Assembly

Current design for assembly (DFA) techniques are discussed. Both "manual" and software approaches are utilized, and enforced with numerous examples. Design for manufacturability (DFM) is addressed for many common manufacturing processes including: sheet metal, casting, forging, plastics, machining, snap fits, elastomers, surface finishes/protective finishes, powdered metal, and extrusions. Recent DFM software is utilized. Class project required.

Variable

MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

ME 434 (3) Computer Control of Manufacturing Systems

A study of the principles, techniques, and applications of computer numerically controlled machine tools. The planning, use, expansion, and updating of computerized systems to meet the needs of industry. An introduction to Computer Aided Manufacturing (CAM) systems.

Pre: Senior standing in Engineering
Variable

ME 436 (2) Mechanical Engineering Experimentation II

Experimental and analytical studies of phenomena and performance of fluid flow, heat transfer, thermodynamics, refrigeration and mechanical power systems. This course includes laboratory component.

Pre: ME 324, ME 329
Fall

ME 438 (3) Design Project II

The second course of a two semester sequence, taken the semester in which the student expects to graduate. These two courses provide a complete design experience. This course includes: completion of the design project, design presentations, design report, design evaluations and manuals.

Pre: ME 428
Spring

ME 439 (3) Air Conditioning & Refrigeration

Refrigeration cycles and equipment, refrigerant properties, heating and cooling loads, psychometric analysis of air conditioning. Distribution of air conditioning medium and air quality as applied to design.

Pre: ME 324, ME 329
Variable

ME 441 (3) Vehicle Dynamics

The dynamics of ground vehicles is studied, including pneumatic tires, vehicle handling, vehicle performance (including transmissions), modeling & simulation, and current research topics such as ITS/AVCS (Intelligent Transportation Systems Program/Advanced Vehicle Control Systems). Emphasis is on fundamentals, simulation, and limited experimentation. Class project required.

Pre: Senior standing in Mechanical Engineering
Variable

ME 443 (3) Theory of Elasticity

Fundamental equations of elasticity in three dimensions, plane stress and plane strain, flexure and torsion of bars of various shapes.

Pre: ME 223
Variable

ME 446 (1) Senior Mechanical Engineering Laboratory

Application of the engineering sciences and the principles of measurement to the evaluation of operating characteristics of mechanical equipment and systems. Design of measurement systems. Collection, analysis, and interpretation of the data and the presentation of the results.

Pre: Senior standing in Mechanical Engineering
Variable

ME 450 (3) Finite Element Method

Energy and residual methods, 2D and 3D problems in stress analysis. Application of steady and transient heat flow, hydrodynamics, creeping flow.

Pre: ME 223 and ME 324 or instructor consent
Variable

ME 462 (3) Vibrations

Free and forced vibration in linear single degree of freedom systems, design and analysis of multiple degree of freedom systems with and without damping, vibration of coupled systems.

Pre: ME 341
Variable

ME 463 (3) Automatic Controls

Analysis of control systems using the methods of Evans, Nyquist and Bode. Improvement of system performance by feedback compensation. Introduction to digital control.

Pre: ME 341
Fall

ME 464 (3) Mechatronics

Synergistic combination of mechanical engineering, electronics, controls and programming in the design of mechatronic systems. Sensors, actuators and microcontrollers. Survey of the contemporary use of embedded microcontrollers in mechanical systems, case studies.

Pre: ME 417, ME 463
Spring

ME 466 (2) Mechanical Engineering Experimentation III

Experiments in vibrations: Motion measurement, force measurement, free vibration, frequency response, impact response, noise, signal processing. Experiments in control: system modelling and characterization in the time and frequency domains, feedback and compensation, PID control, control of velocity and position. This course includes laboratory.

Pre: ME 463
Spring

ME 471 (3) Production Tool Design

Classroom discussions and actual design projects are combined to gain knowledge and experience necessary to design tools commonly used in modern manufacturing processes. Course consists of designing tools, gages, simple jigs, fixtures, punches and dies as employed in mass production processes.

Pre: Senior standing in Engineering
Variable

ME 491 (1-4) In-Service

Variable

ME 492 (1) Mechanical Engineering Seminar

To acquaint students with various engineering careers, various industries, and various societal and ethical problems.

Pre: Senior standing in Mechanical Engineering
Spring

ME 493 (1) MAX Scholar Seminar

This class provides MAX scholars with an opportunity to explore a set of topics related to achieving success in academic, professional and personal realms. Speakers will include faculty, graduate students, visiting researchers and industry members as well as student participants. Students will be required to participate in mentoring of lower division MAX scholarship recipients and provide written and oral presentations of various topics during the semester. This course may be repeated and will not count towards graduation requirements.

Pre: Recipient of a MAX scholarship or instructor consent.
Fall, Spring

ME 497 (1-6) Internship

Variable

ME 499 (1-6) Individual Study

Variable

Military Science and Leadership/ Army ROTC

College of Education

Department of Military Science and Leadership/
Reserve Officers' Training Corps (Army ROTC)

Website: <http://ed.mnsu.edu/armyrotc>

316 Wiecking Center • 507-389-6226/6229

Chair: LTC Joel Stephenson

Jean Andresen, MAJ Jerry Bohl, Kris Boyce, MSG Donald Friend, Lori Olinger,
CPT Christopher Rogers, CPT Sara Woods

The Military Science and Leadership Department offers either a two- or four-year program enabling students/cadets to compete for a commission as an officer in the United States Army, Army Reserve, or Army National Guard. University credit is awarded for the courses in the program. However, the Military Science program is not an academic major. Students must complete an academic major in another area in addition to the military science requirements.

An academic minor in military science is available; however, the minor is limited to ROTC cadets who have contracted with the United States Army.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

GPA Policy. Students must earn a minimum GPA of 2.0 ("C") in the courses taken from the military science and leadership department in order to meet graduation and/or commissioning requirements.

P/N Grading Policy. No classes offered by the military science and leadership department consist of P/N grades.

Leadership Laboratories. All contracted cadets are required to attend (1) two-hour leadership laboratory each week. Specifics are outlined in each course syllabus. A weekend field training exercise is also conducted each semester.

Leader's Training Course. During the summer between the sophomore and junior years, students who have **NOT** completed the first two years of ROTC or have not previously completed military basic training may attend this four-week internship at Fort Knox, KY. This qualifies the student to enter the ROTC Advanced Course. A stipend is paid for attendance and students receive travel, room, board, uniforms, and medical care.

Leader Development and Assessment Course. During the summer internship between the junior and senior years, cadets attend a five week leadership course at Fort Lewis, WA. Cadets receive a stipend for this training; travel, room, board, uniforms, and medical care are also included. Students experience leadership positions, lead other ROTC cadets through a number of challenging situations, and build both stamina and self-confidence.

MILITARY SCIENCE MINOR

Required for Minor (Core, 26-27 credits)

CMST 102	Public Speaking (3)
HIST 478	American in Vietnam (4) OR
MSL 252	The Evolution of American Warfare (3)
MSL 210	Army Physical Fitness (1)
MSL 311	Leadership and Problem Solving (3)
MSL 312	Leadership and Ethics (3)
MSL 366	Leader Development and Assessment Course (LDAC) (3)
MSL 403	Application of Physical Conditioning (1)
MSL 411	Leadership and Management (3)
MSL 412	Officership (3)
POL 111	United States Government (3)

The four-year Army ROTC curriculum develops the student's leadership, managerial and organizational abilities. Leadership skills acquired through ROTC and the practical application of skills provided in the program transfer easily to civilian career goals. ROTC graduates traditionally enter industrial and business career fields with a significant competitive edge.

The program consists of two parts: the basic course and the advanced course. The basic course usually occurs the freshman and sophomore years and students incur no military obligation. After completing the basic course, students may enroll in the advanced course. In order to enroll, students must also execute a contract with the United States Army. Additionally, students with military basic training experience may receive advanced placement credit into the ROTC advanced course. The advanced course must be taken after students receive academic junior status. All cadets receive uniforms and the necessary textbooks for military science classes. Also, all contracted cadets will receive a living allowance of at least \$300 each academic month of the school year.

MILITARY SCIENCE/ARMY ROTC

4-YEAR PROGRAM

Required for Program (Core, 21-22 credits)

HIST 478	American in Vietnam (4) OR
MSL 252	The Evolution of American Warfare (3)
MSL 111	Foundations of Officership (1)
MSL 112	Basic Leadership (1)
MSL 211	Individual Leadership Studies (2)
MSL 212	Leadership and Teamwork (2)
MSL 311	Leadership and Problem Solving (3)
MSL 312	Leadership and Ethics (3)
MSL 411	Leadership and Management (3)
MSL 412	Officership (3)

2-YEAR PROGRAM

Required for Program (Core, 15-16 credits)

HIST 478	American in Vietnam (4) OR
MSL 252	The Evolution of American Warfare (3)
MSL 311	Leadership and Problem Solving (3)
MSL 312	Leadership and Ethics (3)
MSL 411	Leadership and Management (3)
MSL 412	Officership (3)

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

MSL 111 (1) Foundations of Officership

Introduces students to issues and competencies that are central to a commissioned officer's responsibilities. Establishes framework for understanding officership, leadership, Army values, as well as skills such as physical fitness and time management.

Fall

MSL 112 (1) Basic Leadership

Establishes foundation of basic leadership fundamentals such as problem solving, communications, briefings and effective writing, goal setting, techniques for improving listening and speaking skills, and an introduction to counseling.

Spring

MSL 210 (1) Army Physical Fitness

Students will enhance individual leadership qualities, develop and organize physical training programs, and learn the advantages of being a responsive follower as well as a productive leader (ingredients of integrity and teamwork). In addition, students will achieve the highest standards of physical fitness in preparation for the Army Physical Fitness Test. This class is a prerequisite for MSL 403.

Fall, Spring

GE-11

MILITARY SCIENCE AND LEADERSHIP/ARMY ROTC

MSL 211 (2) Individual Leadership Studies

Students identify successful leadership characteristics through observation of others and self through experiential learning exercises. Students record observed traits (good and bad) in a dimensional leadership journal and discuss observations in small group settings.

Fall

MSL 212 (2) Leadership and Teamwork

Study examines how to build successful teams, various methods for influencing action, effective communication in setting and achieving goals, the importance of timing decisions, creativity in the problem solving process, and obtaining team buy-in through immediate feedback.

Spring

MSL 252 (3) The Evolution of American Warfare

This course is designed to provide an overview of American Military history from the Revolutionary War to the present, with emphasis on the post World War I era. It examines the cause, conduct, consequences, and historical threads of military conflict.

GE-5

MSL 277 (3) Cadet Professional Development Training (CPDT)

This course is devoted to the study and practical application of the Army profession and Army leadership development through first-hand service with real Army units on actual Army installations. Qualified cadets compete for selection to attend one of 23 separate Army courses. Note selection is very competitive and each Army-sactioned course is very rigorous. Once selected, cadets hone their leadership and individual skills during two to four weeks of training and education. Possible courses include Airborne school, Air Assault school, Leader's Training Course, and Cadet Troop Leader Training.

Pre: Limited to cadets enrolled in Army ROTC

MSL 299 (1-8) Individual Study

Department chair approval required.

Fall, Spring

MSL 311 (3) Leadership and Problem Solving

Students conduct self-assessment of leadership style, develop personal fitness regimens, and learn to plan and conduct individual/small unit tactical training while testing reasoning and problem-solving techniques. Students receive direct feedback on leadership abilities. Limited to ROTC cadets who executed a contract with the U.S. Army.

Fall

MSL 312 (3) Leadership and Ethics

Examines the role communications, values, and ethics play in effective leadership. Topics include ethical decision-making, consideration of others, spirituality in the military, and a survey of Army leadership doctrine. Emphasis is on improving oral and written communication abilities. Limited to ROTC cadets who executed a contract with the U.S. Army.

Pre: MSL 311

Spring

MSL 366 (3) Leader Development and Assessment Course (LDAC)

This course is a rigorous and demanding 32-day internship held at Fort Lewis, WA and is designed to develop and evaluate leadership ability and determine preparedness to become commissioned Army officers. Cadets train in physically and mentally challenging situations and undergo testing on a variety of skills and topics.

Pre: Limited to cadets contracted with the US Army

MSL 403 (1) Application of Physical Conditioning

Students plan, organize and lead individual and team oriented physical conditioning activities. These activities are geared toward the physical development and instruction of underclassmen. MSL 403 students also administer fitness tests to underclassmen which measure the cardiovascular endurance and upper and lower body strengths. MSL 403 students are required to successfully pass the

Army Physical Fitness Test prior to the end of the semester. Limited to ROTC cadets who executed an enlistment contract with the U.S. Army.

Pre: MSL 210

Fall, Spring

MSL 411 (3) Leadership and Management

Develops student proficiency in planning and executing complex operations, functioning as a member of a staff, and mentoring subordinates. Students explore training management, methods of effective staff collaboration, and developmental counseling techniques. Limited to ROTC cadets who executed a contract with the U.S. Army.

Pre: MSL 311, MSL 312

Fall

MSL 412 (3) Officership

Study includes case study analysis of military law and practical exercises on establishing an ethical command climate. Students must complete a semester-long senior leadership project that requires them to plan, organize, collaborate, analyze, and demonstrate their leadership skills. Limited to ROTC cadets who executed a contract with the U.S. Army.

Pre: MSL 311, MSL 312, MSL 411

Spring

MSL 499 (1-8) Individual Study

Department chair approval required. Limited to ROTC cadets who executed an enlistment contract with the U.S. Army.

Fall, Spring

Modern Languages

*College of Arts and Humanities
Department of Modern Languages*

227 Armstrong Hall • 507-389-2116
Web site: www.mnsu.edu/modernlang

Chair: James A. Grabowska

Although English has become the leading commercial and diplomatic language of the twenty-first century, modern language study will be of increasing importance in the years ahead. As technology continues to conquer the obstacles of time and space, the outlook is for even greater travel, commerce, and cultural exchange between the Upper Midwest and the rest of the world.

Minnesota State Mankato does not offer a degree in Modern Languages per se. Students may, however, pursue BA or BS degrees in French, German, Spanish, or Scandinavian Studies or BS degrees in French, German, or Spanish Education; or a minor in teaching English as a Second Language. Russian, Latin, and Japanese courses are also offered at Gustavus Adolphus but are not part of any specific academic program. Please see individual sections of this bulletin for program details and course offerings in specific languages or contact the Office of the Registrar for information.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

MODL 460 (3) Methods of Teaching Modern Languages

Introduction to theory and practice of modern language teaching, including lessons in listening, speaking, reading, writing, vocabulary, and culture. Includes testing, program design, lesson planning, and use of technology.

Pre: Students must demonstrate sufficient language competence in the target language so as to be able to teach courses exclusively in the target language. See content faculty for evaluation.

Fall

MODL 461 (1) Applied Modern Language Teaching Methods

A field experience including placement in the secondary level school setting for students earning licensure in modern language teaching. Practicum students work with middle or high school students of French, German, or Spanish.

Take concurrently with or following MODL 460.

MODL 462 (3) Foreign Languages in the Elementary School (FLES) Methods

Introduction to theory and practice of modern language teaching for children grades K-6, including oral language development, second language literacy development, content-based language instruction, and techniques for language immersion programs.

Pre: Students must demonstrate sufficient language competence in the target language so as to be able to teach courses exclusively in the target language. See content faculty for evaluation.

Spring

MODL 463 (1) Applied FLES Methods

A field experience including placement in the elementary level school setting for students earning licensure in modern language teaching. Practicum students work with elementary school students in French, German, or Spanish.

Take concurrently with or following MODL 462.

MODL 465 (1-3) Workshop in Modern Language Education

Topics in modern language education. May be repeated for credit.

Variable

MODL 472 (1) Teaching English as a Second Language Practicum

A field experience including placement in the K-12 public school setting for students in the TESL licensure minor. Practicum students work with ESL students at the elementary and/or secondary level.

MODL 473 (2) Policies and Programs in ESL

This course describes state and federal legislation affecting ESL; identification, assessment, placement, and tracking of English Language Learners in the K-12 context; current models of ESL program delivery; and Minnesota State Standards and standardized testing.

Spring

MODL 475 (1-4) Topics in TESL

Topics in learning and teaching English as a Second/Foreign Language. May be repeated for credit.

Variable

MODL 499 (1-4) Individual Study

Special topics in language education. May be repeated for credit.

Fall, Spring

Music

College of Arts & Humanities

Department of Music

202 Performing Arts Center • 507-389-2118

Web site: www.intech.mnsu.edu/music/

Chair: Karen Boubel

Gerard Aloisio, David Dickau, Linda Duckett, Dale Haefner, Kimm Julian, John

Lindberg, Amadeo Meitin, Diana Moxness, Paul Moxness, Joseph Rodgers, Amy

Roisum Foley, Doug Snapp, David Viscoli

Students should contact the Office of the Dean for this college prior to choosing to major in MUSIC B.MUS in Performance (Option: Organ).

The Department of Music provides the finest possible training for the prospective music teacher and professional musician and strives to enrich the lives of all university students. Professional programs are designed for music majors; general courses and many opportunities for participation in various musical groups are offered to non-majors.

Admission to Major is granted by the department in a two-step process.

Step One: Be accepted as a music major: Every new and transfer student will:

- (a) perform a successful audition in their primary instrument or voice;
- (b) pass diagnostic tests in music fundamentals/theory and aural skills.

Step Two: Be accepted to pursue a specific degree program offered by the Department of Music. This normally occurs by the end of the second semester of music study; in unusual circumstances, exceptions may be made to extend the time of acceptance upon approval of the music faculty.

University admission requirements for the major are:

1. Complete a minimum of 32 earned semester credit hours
2. Achieve a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.00 ("C")

Department of Music for admission to a specific degree program in music are:

1. Good progress at a sufficient level in the private studio
2. A successful performance jury at the end of the first semester of private study
3. Completion of Theory I, Aural Skills I, and Class Piano I with a final grade of at least "C"
4. Participate in a music ensemble at a capable level of contribution and skill
5. For the BA or BM, a letter of recommendation from the student's private studio teacher at Minnesota State University, Mankato (note that performance standards for the BM are significantly higher than for the BA or BS degrees in music)

Required for All Majors:

1. MUS 100 Recital Class (0 credits) according to degree requirements
2. MUS 1xx, Ensemble each semester in residence
3. MUS 2xx or 3xx, Private Lessons (1-3 credits) according to degree requirements.

For details on these requirements, see the *Undergraduate Music Handbook* or a *Department of Music Advisor*.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

GPA Policy. Students must pass required courses under either a music major or the music minor with a grade of "C" or higher.

Students on academic probation must consult with the department chair.

P/N Grading Policy. No P/N grades are accepted for required music courses except where course is only offered P/N.

Transfer students who wish to major or minor in music will be evaluated by appropriate music faculty for proper placement in the music curriculum. These students must fulfill all graduation requirements of the Department of Music in both academic and performance areas.

Residency. In general, courses taken at another institution at the 300 or 400 level will not be accepted as transfer credit for music majors. **Music majors must earn at least half of their music credits (including two semesters of private study)** at Minnesota State Mankato.

Prospective music majors and minors must audition in their major performing area prior to registration.

The Department of Music strongly recommends that students interested in pursuing a major in music contact the department for an advising appointment and audition.

MUSIC BA

Required for Major (44 credits)

MUS	100	Recital Class (0) (8 semesters)
MUS	1xx	Primary Ensemble (1) (4 semesters at 1 credit)
MUS	1xx	Secondary Ensemble (1) (4 semesters at 1 credit)
MUS	131	Music Theory I (2)
MUS	132	Music Theory II (2)
MUS	133	Aural Skills I (2)
MUS	134	Aural Skills II (2)
MUS	162	Advance Class Piano Proficiency (0)
MUS	2xx	Private Lessons (1-3) (4 semesters at 1 credit)
MUS	231	Music Theory III (2)
MUS	232	Music Theory IV (2)
MUS	233	Aural Skills III (1)
MUS	234	Aural Skills IV (1)
MUS	299	Sophomore Review (0)
MUS	3xx	Primary Ensemble (1-3) (4 semesters at 1 credit)
MUS	3xx	Private Lessons (1-3) (2 semesters at 1 credit)
MUS	321	Music Literature and History I (3)
MUS	322	Music Literature and History II (3)
MUS	325	Pop Music USA 1: (Music Industry) (3) OR
MUS	326	Pop Music USA 2: (Music Industry) (3)
MUS	434	Form and Analysis (3)
MUS	495	Senior Project (1-4)

Required for Major (Electives, 27-29 credits)

Choose courses from music or other departments.

Electives: Elective

19 credits must be in upper level courses

Required for Major (Foreign Language, 8-10 credits)

Must complete one year of foreign language.

Required Minor. None.

MUSIC B.MUS in Performance (Option: Voice)

Required for Major (72 credits)

MUS	100	Recital Class (0) (each semester; 8 semesters at 0 credits)
MUS	101	Concert Choir (0-1) (4 semesters at 1 credit)
MUS	1xx	Secondary Ensemble (1) (4 semesters at 1 credit)
MUS	125	Pop Music USA: Jazz to Country to Blues (3) OR
MUS	126	Pop Music USA: R&B to MTV (3)
MUS	131	Music Theory I (2)
MUS	132	Music Theory II (2)
MUS	133	Aural Skills I (2)
MUS	134	Aural Skills II (2)
MUS	162	Advance Class Piano Proficiency (0)
MUS	201	Introduction to Conducting (2)
MUS	231	Music Theory III (2)
MUS	232	Music Theory IV (2)

MUSIC

MUS 233	Aural Skills III (1)
MUS 234	Aural Skills IV (1)
MUS 251	Private Voice I (1-3) (2 semesters at 1 credit)
MUS 251	Private Voice I (1-3) (2 semesters at 3 credits)
MUS 261	Private Piano I (1-3)
MUS 299	Sophomore Review (0)
MUS 301	Concert Choir (0-1) (4 semesters at 1 credit)
MUS 321	Music Literature and History I (3)
MUS 322	Music Literature and History II (3)
MUS 351	Private Voice II (1-3) (4 semesters at 3 credits)
MUS 434	Form and Analysis (3)
MUS 451	Vocal Pedagogy and Literature (3)
MUS 455	Diction for Singers (2)
MUS 459	The Art Song (2)
MUS 496	Senior Recital (0-1)
Required for Major (Option: Voice)	
XXX xxx	Foreign Language (8)

Required for Major (Electives, 4 credits)

Choose upper level course(s) in music.

Elective

4 credits must be in upper level courses

Required Minor. None.

General Education 44 credits

MUSIC B.MUS in Performance (Option: Piano)

Required for Major (65 credits)

MUS 100	Recital Class (0) (each semester; 8 semesters at 0 credits)
MUS 1xx	Ensemble (1) (4 semesters at 1 credit)
MUS 125	Pop Music USA: Jazz to Country to Blues (3) OR
MUS 126	Pop Music USA: R&B to MTV (3)
MUS 131	Music Theory I (2)
MUS 132	Music Theory II (2)
MUS 133	Aural Skills I (2)
MUS 134	Aural Skills II (2)
MUS 162	Advance Class Piano Proficiency (0)
MUS 201	Introduction to Conducting (2)
MUS 231	Music Theory III (2)
MUS 232	Music Theory IV (2)
MUS 233	Aural Skills III (1)
MUS 234	Aural Skills IV (1)
MUS 261	Private Piano I (1-3) (2 semesters at 1 credit)
MUS 261	Private Piano I (1-3) (2 semesters at 3 credits)
MUS 299	Sophomore Review (0)
MUS 321	Music Literature and History I (3)
MUS 322	Music Literature and History II (3)
MUS 361	Private Piano II (1-3) (4 semesters at 3 credits)
MUS 434	Form and Analysis (3)
MUS 461	Piano Pedagogy (1)
MUS 462	Piano Literature (3)
MUS 496	Senior Recital (0-1)

Choose total of eight credits from the following:

MUS 1xx	Secondary Ensemble (1) OR
MUS 219	Piano Accompanying (1)

Required for Option: Piano (Electives, 19 credits)

Choose an additional 12 credits of Music in theory, history, music education, or MIDI:

MUS xxx

14 credits must be in upper level courses

Required Minor. None.

General Education 44 credits

MUSIC B.MUS in Performance (Option: Organ)

Required for Major (70 credits)

MUS 100	Recital Class (0) (each semester; 8 semesters at 0 credits)
MUS 1xx	Primary Ensemble (1) (4 semesters at 1 credit)
MUS 125	Pop Music USA: Jazz to Country to Blues (3) OR
MUS 126	Pop Music USA: R&B to MTV (3)
MUS 131	Music Theory I (2)
MUS 132	Music Theory II (2)
MUS 133	Aural Skills I (2)
MUS 134	Aural Skills II (2)
MUS 162	Advance Class Piano Proficiency (0)
MUS 201	Introduction to Conducting (2)
MUS 231	Music Theory III (2)
MUS 232	Music Theory IV (2)
MUS 233	Aural Skills III (1)
MUS 234	Aural Skills IV (1)
MUS 265	Private Organ I (1-3) (2 semesters at 1 credit)
MUS 265	Private Organ I (1-3) (2 semesters at 3 credits)
MUS 299	Sophomore Review (0)
MUS 321	Music Literature and History I (3)
MUS 322	Music Literature and History II (3)
MUS 365	Private Organ II (1-3) (4 semesters at 3 credits)
MUS 433	Contrapuntal Techniques (3)
MUS 434	Form and Analysis (3)
MUS 465	Service Playing (2)
MUS 466	Organ Pedagogy (1)
MUS 467	Organ Literature (3)
MUS 496	Senior Recital (0-1)

(Choose total of eight credits from the following)

MUS 1xx	Secondary Ensemble (1) OR
MUS 219	Piano Accompanying (1)

Required for Organ (Electives, 14 credits)

Choose an additional 9 credits of Music in theory, history, music education, or

MIDI: MUS xxx

9 credits must be in upper level course(s)

Required Minor: None.

General Education 44 credits

MUSIC B.MUS in Performance (Option: Instrumental)

Required for Major (63 credits)

MUS 100	Recital Class (0) (each semester; 8 semesters at 0 credits)
MUS 1xx	Ensemble (1) (4 semester at 1 credit)
MUS 1xx	Secondary Ensemble (1) (4 semesters at 1 credit)
MUS 125	Pop Music USA: Jazz to Country to Blues (3) OR
MUS 126	Pop Music USA: R&B to MTV (3)
MUS 131	Music Theory I (2)
MUS 132	Music Theory II (2)
MUS 133	Aural Skills I (2)
MUS 134	Aural Skills II (2)
MUS 162	Advance Class Piano Proficiency (0)
MUS 201	Introduction to Conducting (2)
MUS 231	Music Theory III (2)
MUS 232	Music Theory IV (2)
MUS 233	Aural Skills III (1)
MUS 234	Aural Skills IV (1)
MUS 27x	Private Lessons (1-3) (2 semesters at 1 credit)
MUS 27x	Private Lessons (1-3) (2 semesters at 3 credits)
MUS 299	Sophomore Review (0)
MUS 31x	Primary Ensemble (1) (4 semesters at 1 credit)
MUS 321	Music Literature and History I (3)
MUS 322	Music Literature and History II (3)
MUS 37x	Private Lessons (1-3) (4 semesters at 3 credits)

MUSIC

MUS	379	Instrument Literature and Pedagogy (2)
MUS	434	Form and Analysis (3)
MUS	496	Senior Recital (0-1)

Required for Instrumental Option (Electives, 21 credits)

Choose an additional 8 credits of Music in theory, history, music education, or MIDI: MUS xxx
14 credits must be in upper division courses

Required Minor. None.

General Education 44 credits

MUSIC EDUCATION BS, TEACHING

Required for Major (Options)

Students should choose either Vocal/General Music (K-12) or Instrumental/General Music (K-12) as an area of specialization.

MUSIC EDUCATION BS, TEACHING

(Option: Vocal/General Music (K-12))

Required for Major (59 credits)

MUS	100	Recital Class (0)
MUS	101	Concert Choir (0-1) (4 semester)
MUS	1xx	Secondary Ensemble (1) (3 semesters at 1 credit)
MUS	125	Pop Music USA: Jazz to Country to Blues (3) OR
MUS	126	Pop Music USA: R&B to MTV (3)
MUS	131	Music Theory I (2)
MUS	132	Music Theory II (2)
MUS	133	Aural Skills I (2)
MUS	134	Aural Skills II (2)
MUS	162	Advance Class Piano Proficiency (0)
MUS	175	Class Instruction in Guitar (1)
MUS	181	Introduction to Technology with Applications in Music (2)
MUS	201	Introduction to Conducting (2)
MUS	231	Music Theory III (2)
MUS	232	Music Theory IV (2)
MUS	233	Aural Skills III (1)
MUS	234	Aural Skills IV (1)
MUS	235	Jazz Pedagogy and Improvisation (1)
MUS	27x	Private Lessons (1-3) (4 semesters at 1 credit)
MUS	299	Sophomore Review (0)
MUS	3xx	Primary Ensemble (1) (3 semesters at 1 credit)
MUS	321	Music Literature and History I (3)
MUS	322	Music Literature and History II (3)
MUS	341	General Music K-8 (3)
MUS	401	Choral Musicianship I (3)
MUS	402	Choral Musicianship II (3)
MUS	412	Instrument Musicianship II (3)
MUS	451	Vocal Pedagogy and Literature (3)
MUS	496	Senior Recital (0-1)

(Choose a minimum of 4 credits from primary area)

MUS 251, MUS 261 Private Voice I or Private Piano I (4)

(Choose a minimum of 3 credits from primary area)

MUS 351, MUS 361 Private Voice II or Private Piano II (4)

Choose a minimum of 2 credits from secondary applied area (If primary area is Voice, 2 credits of MUS 261; if primary area is Piano, 2 credits of MUS 251):

MUS 251 Private Voice I

MUS 261 Private Piano I

Required for Major (Professional Education, 30 credits)

See the SECONDARY EDUCATION section for admission requirements to Professional Education and a list of required professional education courses.

MUSIC EDUCATION BS, TEACHING

(Option: INSTRUMENTAL (BAND/ORCH) AND CLASSROOM MUSIC, K-12)

Required for Major (Core, 60 credits)

MUS	100	Recital Class (0) (each semester; 8 semesters at 0 credits)
MUS	101	Concert Choir (0-1) (4 semester at 1 credit)
MUS	1xx	Secondary Ensemble (1) (4 semesters at 1 credit)
MUS	125	Pop Music USA: Jazz to Country to Blues (3) OR
MUS	126	Pop Music USA: R&B to MTV (3)
MUS	131	Music Theory I (2)
MUS	132	Music Theory II (2)
MUS	133	Aural Skills I (2)
MUS	134	Aural Skills II (2)
MUS	162	Advance Class Piano Proficiency (0)
MUS	171	Class Instruction in Brass Instruments (1)
MUS	172	Class Instruction in Woodwinds (1)
MUS	173	Class Instruction in Strings (1)
MUS	174	Class Instruction in Percussion (1)
MUS	175	Class Instruction in Guitar (1)
MUS	181	Introduction to Technology with Applications in Music (2)
MUS	201	Introduction to Conducting (2)
MUS	231	Music Theory III (2)
MUS	232	Music Theory IV (2)
MUS	233	Aural Skills III (1)
MUS	234	Aural Skills IV (1)
MUS	235	Jazz Pedagogy and Improvisation (1)
MUS	27x	Private Lessons (1-3) (4 semesters at 1 credit)
MUS	299	Sophomore Review (0)
MUS	31x	Primary Ensemble (1) (3 semesters at 1 credit)
MUS	321	Music Literature and History I (3)
MUS	322	Music Literature and History II (3)
MUS	341	General Music K-8 (3)
MUS	37x	Private Lessons (1-3) (3 semesters at 1 credit)
MUS	411	Instrument Musicianship I (3)
MUS	412	Instrumental Musicianship II (3)
MUS	496	Senior Recital (0-1)

Required for Major (Professional Education, 30 credits)

See the SECONDARY EDUCATION section for admission requirements to Professional Education and a list of required professional education courses.

Required Minor. None.

MUSIC INDUSTRY BS

Required General Education

MUS	120	Introduction to Music (3)
-----	-----	---------------------------

Music Ensembles (Choose 2 credits)

2 semesters of participation; Singers participate in choral ensembles. Percussion, wind, and string instrument players participate in bands or orchestra. Guitar and piano players should consult their advisors.

MUS	101	Concert Choir (1)
MUS	102	Women's Chorale (1)
MUS	103	Chamber Singers (1)
MUS	104	Opera (2)
MUS	106	Vocal Jazz Ensemble (1)
MUS	108	Maverick Men's Chorus (1)
MUS	111	Wind Ensemble (1)
MUS	112	Symphonic Band (1)
MUS	115	Jazz Ensemble (1)
MUS	116	University Orchestra (1)
MUS	117	Theatre Orchestra (1)
MUS	118	Jazz Combo (1)

MUSIC

Major Common Core

Choose one of the following required minors: Business Administration, Business Law, International Business, or Marketing.

- ENG 272 Business Communication (4)
MUS 131 Music Theory (2)
MUS 132 Music Theory II (2)
MUS 133 Aural Skills I (2)
MUS 134 Aural Skills II (2)
MUS 181 Introduction to Technology with Applications in Music (2)
MUS 185 Foundations in Music Industry (2)
MUS 284 Social Media in Music Industry (2)
MUS 285 Critical Listening in Music Industry 1 (1)
MUS 286 Critical Listening in Music Industry 2 (2)
MUS 298 Sophomore Review for Music Industry (0)
MUS 325 Pop Music USA 1 (Music Industry) (3)
MUS 381 Music Management and Concert Production (3)
MUS 450 Projects in Music Industry (3)
MUS 481 Digital Recording I (2)
MUS 482 Music Promotion (3)
MUS 483 Music in the Marketplace (3)
MUS 489 Legal Aspects of Music Industry (2)
Activity in Music Industry (Choose 2 credits) 2 semesters
MUS 282 Activity in Music Industry (1)
Practicum in Music Industry (Choose 2 credits) 2 semesters
MUS 382 Practicum in Music Industry (1)
Recital Class (Choose 0 credits) Seven Semesters of Recital Class are required
MUS 100 Recital Class (0)
Internship (Choose 5-16 credits)
5 credits minimum; additional credits may be needed to meet 40 credit minimum of upper division credits. See music advisor for more information.
MUS 497 Internship (1-16)

Major Restricted Electives

Private Lessons (Choose 4 credits)

4 semesters of study of one course number; Requires audition for admission to studio; Please see Department of Music advisor.

- MUS 251 Private Voice I (1-3)
MUS 261 Private Piano I (1-3)
MUS 262 Private Harpsichord I (1-3)
MUS 265 Private Organ I (1-3)
MUS 271 Private Brass Instruments (1-3)
MUS 272 Private Reed and Other Instruments (1-3)
MUS 273 Private String Instruments (1-3)
MUS 274 Private Percussion I (1-3)
MUS 275 Private Classical Guitar I (1-3)
MUS 278 Private Instrument I (1-3)

Lower Division Ensembles (Choose 2 credits)

2 semesters of participation; Singers participate in choral ensembles. Percussion, wind, and string instrument players participate in bands or orchestra. Guitar and piano players should consult their advisors.

- MUS 101 Concert Choir (1)
MUS 102 Women's Chorale (1)
MUS 103 Chamber Singers (1)
MUS 104 Opera (2)
MUS 106 Vocal Jazz Ensemble (1)
MUS 108 Maverick Men's Chorus (1)
MUS 111 Wind Ensemble (1)
MUS 112 Symphonic Band (1)
MUS 114 Drum Corp (1)
MUS 115 Jazz Ensemble (1)
MUS 116 University Orchestra (1)
MUS 117 Theatre Orchestra (1)
MUS 118 Jazz Combo (1)
MUS 119 Ensemble (1)

Upper Division Ensembles (Choose 3 credits)

3 semesters of participation; Singers participate in choral ensembles. Percussion, wind, and string instrument players participate in bands or orchestra. Guitar and piano players should consult their advisors.

- MUS 301 Concert Choir (1)
MUS 302 Women's Chorale (1)
MUS 303 Chamber Singers (1)
MUS 304 Opera (2)
MUS 306 Vocal Jazz Ensemble (1)
MUS 307 Opera Workshop (2)
MUS 308 Maverick Men's Chorus (1)
MUS 311 Wind Ensemble (1)
MUS 312 Symphonic Band (1)
MUS 315 Jazz Ensemble (1)
MUS 316 University Orchestra (1)
MUS 318 Jazz Combo (1)
MUS 319 Ensemble (1)

MUSIC INDUSTRY BS AUDIO PRODUCTION SPECIALIST

Required General Education

- MUS 120 Introduction to Music (3)
MUS 125 Pop Music USA: Jazz to Country to Blues (3)

Ensembles (upper division) (Choose 2 credits) 2 semesters of participation

- MUS 301 Concert Choir (1)
MUS 302 Women's Chorale (1)
MUS 303 Chamber Singers (1)
MUS 306 Vocal Jazz Ensemble (1)
MUS 308 Maverick Men's Chorus (1)
MUS 311 Wind Ensemble (1)
MUS 312 Symphonic Band (1)
MUS 315 Jazz Ensemble (1)
MUS 316 University Orchestra (1)
MUS 318 Jazz Combo (1)

Major Common Core

- MUS 131 Music Theory (2)
MUS 132 Music Theory II (2)
MUS 133 Aural Skills I (2)
MUS 134 Aural Skills II (2)
MUS 160 Class Piano I (1)
MUS 162 Advance Class Piano Proficiency (0)
MUS 326 Pop Music USA 2 (Music Industry) (3)
MUS 381 Music Management and Concert Production (3)
MUS 382 Practicum in Music Industry (2 sem. @ 1 cr.) (2)
MUS 450 Projects in Music Industry (3)
MUS 482 Music Promotion (3)
MUS 483 Music in the Marketplace (3)
MUS 489 Legal Aspects of Music Industry (2)
MUS 497 Internship (1-16)
Recital Class (Choose 0 credits) 4 semesters
MUS 100 Recital Class (0)

CHOOSE 1 CLUSTER

Private Lessons (Choose 4 credits)

Either 4 semesters of lessons, or 2 semesters of MUS 151 and 2 semesters of MUS 251.

- MUS 271 Private Brass Instruments (1-3)
MUS 272 Private Reed and Other Instruments (1-3)
MUS 273 Private String Instruments (1-3)
MUS 274 Private Percussion I (1-3)
MUS 275 Private Classical Guitar I (1-3)
Class Voice/Lessons (Choose 2 credits)
MUS 151 Class Instruction in Singing I (1)
(Choose 2 credits)
MUS 251 Private Voice I (1-3)

MUSIC INDUSTRY CERTIFICATE - Online

This program, offered completely in online courses, provides an extensive range of courses covering the business and legal aspects of the music industry, but without any music or music technology studies, work-experience courses, training in critical listening, or general education. It is particularly appropriate for individuals who want certification of basic music business skills, but who do not have access to classroom instruction.

Program admission requirements: High School diploma or GED required.
No Courses will be allowed as transfers into this program. The online courses in the program will not be accepted as substitutions for Minnesota State Mankato required courses for its BS in Music Industry.

Major Common Core

These following are online courses only.

MUS	127	Survey of American Popular Music (3)
MUS	186	Introduction to the Music Industry (3)
MUS	289	Marketing in the Music Industry (3)
MUS	389	Artist Management (3)
MUS	486	Music Business Law and Contracts (3)
MUS	487	Music Publishing (3)
MUS	488	Music Industry Entrepreneurship (3)
MUS	489	Music Industry Seminar (3)

MUSIC MINOR

Required for Minor (21 credits)

MUS	120	Introduction to Music (3) OR
MUS	125	Pop Music USA: Jazz to Country to Blues (3) OR
MUS	126	Pop Music USA: R & B to MTV (3)
MUS	131	Music Theory I (2)
MUS	132	Music Theory II (2)
MUS	133	Aural Skills I (2)
MUS	134	Aural Skills II (2)
MUS	1xx	Ensemble (1) (2 semesters at 1 credit)
MUS	2xx	Private Lessons (1-3) (2 semesters at 1 credit)
MUS	321	Music Literature and History I (3)
MUS	322	Music Literature and History II (3)

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

MUS 100 (0) Recital Class

Required for all music majors each semester in residence.
May be repeated. P/N only.

MUS 101 (0-1) Concert Choir

Select ensemble which performs on and off campus.
Pre: Audition Required
GE-11

MUS 102 (0-1) Women's Chorale

Large chorus. Open to all qualified students.
Previous singing experience desirable but not required. No audition.
GE-11

MUS 103 (0-1) Chamber Singers

A select group of approximately 20 singers who perform works for small ensemble. The group tours regularly in the state and in the region.
Pre: Audition Required
GE-11

MUS 104 (0-2) Opera

Solo and ensemble experience specializing in the performance of opera and opera repertoire.
Pre: Audition Required
Fall, Spring
GE-11

MUS 106 (0-1) Vocal Jazz Ensemble

Ensemble specializing in the performance of vocal jazz literature. Admission by audition only.
Fall, Spring
GE-11

MUS 108 (0-1) Maverick Men's Chorus

The Maverick Men's Chorus is an ensemble dedicated to performing fine music from a wide repertoire available for men's chorus. Open to students as well as members of the university community at large. No audition required.
Fall, Spring
GE-11

MUS 111 (0-1) Wind Ensemble

A select group of wind and percussion players. Open to all students who play a band instrument. Concerts on and off campus.
Pre: Audition Required
GE-11

MUS 112 (0-1) Symphonic Band

Open to all students who play a band instrument. No audition required.
GE-11

MUS 113 (1) Pep Band I

Open to any qualified student who plays a band instrument. Plays for hockey and basketball games.
Pre: Audition Required
GE-11

MUS 114 (1) Drum Corps

Open to students who play a band instrument.
Pre: Audition required.
Fall
GE-11

MUS 115 (0-1) Jazz Ensemble

Select ensemble which performs music from the jazz repertoire. Audition required.
GE-11

MUS 116 (0-1) University Orchestra

Open to all qualified students who play an orchestral instrument.
Pre: Audition Required
GE-11

MUS 117 (1) Theatre Orchestra

Plays for theatre productions.
Pre: Audition Required
GE-11

MUS 118 (0-1) Jazz Combo

Instruction in a small select jazz combo which demonstrates the student's ability to read and improvise.
Pre: Audition required.
Fall, Spring
GE-11

MUS 119 (0-1) Ensemble

MUS 120 (3) Introduction to Music

A general course in music appreciation. This course includes a study of styles at different periods, musical forms, and information about composers with emphasis on the elements of music and how these elements have evolved through history.
GE-6

MUS 121 (3) Women in Music

This course explores the role of women composers, performers, educators and administrators in Western art music.

MUS 125 (3) Pop Music USA: Jazz to Country to Blues

Popular music is a multi-billion dollar industry today. What is it, and where did it come from? Learn about the origins of jazz in the music of African-Americans, its growth from Dixieland through the Big Band era (with the contributions of performers like Louis Armstrong and Duke Ellington) to its influences on musical styles in the present day.

Diverse Cultures - Purple
GE-6, GE-7

MUS 126 (3) Pop Music USA: R & B to MTV

Rock music has fans in every country and in every culture. It really is a "universal" language, but it didn't start that way. It began as black Rhythm and Blues in the 40's, and through to the present, minority groups have had a major influence on the music.

Diverse Cultures - Purple
GE-6, GE-7

MUS 127 (3) Survey of American Popular Music

Online course. A survey of popular music from 1900 to present from a business perspective. Required of Undergraduate Certificate in Music Business. This does not meet gen ed requirements, and will not substitute for MUS 125 or MUS 126.

Variable

MUS 130 (3) Fundamentals of Music

Notation, basic keyboard skills.

MUS 131 (2) Music Theory I

Part I of a four semester sequence in Music Theory focusing on written music notation skills including scales, tonality, key modes, intervals, transposition, chords, cadences, non-harmonic tones and melodic organization.

MUS 132 (2) Music Theory II

Part II of a four semester sequence in Music Theory focusing on written music notation skills including scales, tonality, key, modes, intervals, transposition, chords, cadences, non-harmonic tones and melodic organization.

Pre: MUS 131

MUS 133 (2) Aural Skills I

Part I of the four semester sequence focusing on sight-singing and ear training.

MUS 134 (2) Aural Skills II

Part II of the four semester sequence focusing on sight-singing and ear training.

Pre: MUS 133

MUS 151 (1) Class Instruction in Singing I

Two semester sequence. Fundamentals of posture, tone production, breathing, diction, and expressiveness.

Fall

MUS 152 (1) Class Instruction in Singing II

A continuation of MUS 151.

Spring

MUS 160 (1) Class Piano I

Class instruction in preparation for piano proficiency exam.

MUS 161 (1) Class Piano II

Class instruction in preparation for piano proficiency exam.

MUS 162 (0) Advance Class Piano Proficiency

Required of all music majors. P/N only.

Pre: Class piano or Piano lessons.

MUS 171 (1) Class Instruction in Brass Instruments

Instrumental music education majors only. Emphasis on pedagogical methods and techniques of individual instruments. May be repeated.

MUS 172 (1) Class Instruction in Woodwinds

Instrumental music education majors only. Emphasis on pedagogical methods and techniques of individual instruments. May be repeated.

MUS 173 (1) Class Instruction in Strings

Instrumental music education majors only. Emphasis on pedagogical methods and techniques of individual instruments. May be repeated.

MUS 174 (1) Class Instruction in Percussion

Instrumental music education majors only. Emphasis on pedagogical methods and techniques of individual instruments.

MUS 175 (1) Class Instruction in Guitar

Beginning instruction for students with no previous experience in guitar, focus on developing a basic chord vocabulary and accompaniment techniques.

MUS 178 (1) Instrumental Studio Class

Instrumental studio class is designed for instrumentalists to study performance practices of their instrument in solo, section, and ensemble settings. Topics covered include performance fundamentals, professional models, and performance practices applicable to various solo and ensemble roles.

Fall, Spring

MUS 181 (2) Introduction to Technology with Applications in Music

This course gives a broad perspective of numerous ways technology can be used and its relationship specifically to music.

MUS 185 (2) Introduction to Music Industry

A survey of career opportunities in Music Industry.

MUS 186 (3) Introduction to the Music Industry

This online course is designed to provide an introduction of the organizational structures and current practices of the modern music industry with historical perspective for the music business and recording technology student. Required for Undergraduate Certificate in Music Business.

Variable

MUS 201 (2) Introduction to Conducting

This course is a prerequisite for Choral Musicianship (MUS 401 / MUS 402) and Instrumental Musicianship (MUS 411 / MUS 412). The course will develop basic conducting technique, acquaint the student with appropriate terminology, develop interpretive skills and gesture vocabulary.

MUS 219 (1) Piano Accompanying

Experience in accompanying. Advanced pianists may participate in chamber ensembles. May be repeated.

Pre: Consent

MUS 220 (3) History of Jazz

A historical overview of jazz styles and performers.

MUS 231 (2) Music Theory III

Part III of a four semester sequence in Music Theory focusing on written music notation skills.

Pre-requisite: MUS 132

MUS 232 (2) Music Theory IV

Part IV of a four semester sequence in Music Theory focusing on written music notation skills.

Pre: MUS 231

MUS 233 (1) Aural Skills III

Part III of the four semester sequence focusing on sight-singing and ear training.

Pre: MUS 134

MUS 234 (1) Aural Skills IV

Part IV of the four semester sequence focusing on sight-singing and ear training.

Pre: MUS 233

MUS 235 (1) Jazz Pedagogy and Improvisation

Introduction to the basic concepts of jazz pedagogy/theory and improvisation used in teaching and playing jazz and contemporary music.

Pre: MUS 131, MUS 133

Fall, Spring

MUS 240 (2) Introduction to Music Education

Private lessons: 1 credit = 1/2 hour per week, 3 credits = 1 hour per week.

Pre: Consent

MUS 251 (1-3) Private Voice I

Private lessons: 1 credit=1/2 hour per week, 3 credits = 1 hour per week.

Pre: Consent

MUS 261 (1-3) Private Piano I

Private lessons: 1 credit = 1/2 hour per week, 3 credits = 1 hour per week.

Pre: Consent

MUS 262 (1-3) Private Harpsichord I

Private lessons: 1 credit = 1/2 hour per week, 3 credits = 1 hour per week.

Pre: Consent

MUS 265 (1-3) Private Organ I

Private lessons: 1 credit = 1/2 hour per week, 3 credits = 1 hour per week.

Pre: Consent

MUS 271 (1-3) Private Brass Instruments

Private lessons: 1 credit = 1/2 hour per week, 3 credits = 1 hour per week.

Pre: Consent

MUS 272 (1-3) Private Reed and Other Instruments

Private lessons: 1 credit = 1/2 hour per week, 3 credits = 1 hour per week.

Pre: Consent

MUS 273 (1-3) Private String Instruments

Private lessons: 1 credit = 1/2 hour per week, 3 credits = 1 hour per week.

Pre: Consent

MUS 274 (1-3) Private Percussion I

Private lessons: 1 credit = 1/2 hour per week, 3 credits = 1 hour per week.

Pre: Consent

MUS 275 (1-3) Private Classical Guitar I

Private lessons: 1 credit = 1/2 hour per week, 3 credits = 1 hour per week.

Pre: Consent

MUS 278 (1-3) Private Instrument I

Private lessons: 1 credit = 1/2 hour per week, 3 credits = 1 hour per week.

Pre: Consent

MUS 281 (2) Intro to MIDI

An introduction to the basics of MIDI (Musical Instrument Digital Interface), the means by which music interacts with computers.

Pre: MUS 131 and MUS 132

MUS 282 (1) Activity in Music Industry

This course will allow students to gain experience working in the Music Industry area. This course must be taken for two semesters to receive proper credit.

MUS 284 (2) Social Media in the Music Industry

This course will examine current and potential professional marketing uses of social media in the music industry, including fan-base communication/building, concert promotion, and sales of music and merchandise.

Fall

MUS 285 (1) Critical Listening for Music Industry Professionals 1: Basic Skills

This course trains students to evaluate and critique music compositions, lyrics, and performances from various perspectives, and to increase their ability to function as music business professionals. The first semester focuses on foundational skills.

Pre: MUS 120, MUS 125 or MUS 325, these courses can be taken concurrently with MUS285

Fall

MUS 286 (1) Critical Listening for Music Industry Professionals 1: Applications

This course trains students to evaluate and critique music and is a continuation of MUS 285. The second semester focuses on developing skills through case studies.

Pre: MUS 285

Spring

MUS 289 (3) Marketing in the Music Industry

Students in this course will differentiate between traditional products marketing and current music industry marketing strategies.

Pre: MUS 186

Variable

MUS 298 (0) Sophomore Review for Music Industry

Successful completion required for admission to upper-division Music Industry courses. Normally taken in the fourth semester of study. See advisor for more information.

Fall, Spring

MUS 299 (0) Sophomore Review

The Sophomore Review is the jury for private lessons at the end of the fourth semester of study. The Sophomore Review must be passed for admission to 300 level music study.

Pre: MUS 2xx, Private Lessons

MUS 301 (0-1) Concert Choir

Select ensemble which performs on and off campus. Audition required.

Pre: MUS 299

Fall, Spring

MUS 302 (0-1) Women's Chorale

Large Chorus. Open to all qualified students. Previous singing experience desirable but not required. No auditions.

Pre: MUS 299. Permission

Fall, Spring

MUS 303 (0-1) Chamber Singers

Select ensemble of approximately 20 singers who perform works for small ensemble. The group tours the state and region. Auditions required.

Pre: MUS 299

Fall, Spring

MUS 304 (0-2) Opera

Solo and ensemble experience specializing in the performance of opera and opera repertoire. Audition required.

Pre: MUS 299

Fall, Spring

MUS 306 (1) Vocal Jazz Ensemble

Ensemble specializing in the performance of vocal jazz literature. Audition required.

Pre: MUS 299, Sophomore Review. Permission of instructor.

Fall, Spring

MUS 307 (2) Opera Workshop

Performance of solo and ensemble vocal operatic repertory.

Pre: Consent

Music

MUS 308 (0-1) Maverick Men's Chorus

Ensemble dedicated to performing fine music from a wide repertoire. No audition required.
Pre: MUS 299

MUS 311 (0-1) Wind Ensemble

A select group of wind and percussion players. Audition required.
Pre: MUS 299, Sophomore Review. Permission of instructor
Fall, Spring

MUS 312 (0-1) Symphonic Band

Open to all students who play a band instrument. Audition required.
Pre: MUS 299
Fall, Spring

MUS 315 (0-1) Jazz Ensemble

Select ensemble which performs music from the jazz repertoire. Audition required.
Pre: MUS 299, Sophomore Review. Permission of instructor
Fall, Spring

MUS 316 (0-1) University Orchestra

Ensemble specializing in the performance of orchestral literature. Audition required.
Pre: MUS 299, Sophomore Review. Permission of instructor
Fall, Spring

MUS 318 (0-1) Jazz Combo

Instruction in a small select jazz combo which demonstrates the student's ability to read and improvise. Audition required.
Pre: MUS 299, Permission
Fall, Spring

MUS 319 (0-1) Ensemble

Small select ensembles performing chamber music repertoire. Audition required.
Pre: MUS 299, Sophomore Review. Permission of instructor
Fall, Spring

MUS 321 (3) Music Literature and History I

An overview of music of the western world from ancient Greece to 1800.
Pre: MUS 132
Fall

MUS 322 (3) Music Literature and History II

An overview of music of the western world from 1800 to the present.
Pre: MUS 132
Spring

MUS 325 (3) Pop Music USA 1 (Music Industry)

An overview of the origins of American popular music into the 1950's. For Music Industry majors.
Pre: Permission
Fall

MUS 326 (3) Pop Music USA 2 (Music Industry)

An overview of the origins of American popular music from the 1950's to the present. For Music Industry majors.
Pre: Permission
Spring, Summer

MUS 340 (3) Materials and Methods of Teaching Music

Kindergarten and elementary grades. For elementary education majors only.

MUS 341 (3) General Music K-8

Required of all music education majors. Techniques and methods leading to licensure to teach General Music K-8. Music majors only.
Pre: Music Theory I and Music Theory II.

MUS 351 (1-3) Private Voice II

Private lessons: 1 credit = 1/2 hour per week, 3 credits = 1 hour per week.
Pre: Upper Level Jury, and consent

MUS 361 (1-3) Private Piano II

Private lessons: 1 credit = 1/2 hour per week, 3 credits = 1 hour per week.
Pre: Upper Level Jury, and consent

MUS 362 (1-3) Private Harpsichord II

Private lessons: 1 credit = 1/2 hour per week, 3 credits = 1 hour per week.
Pre: Upper Level Jury, and consent

MUS 365 (1-3) Private Organ II

Private lessons: 1 credit = 1/2 hour per week, 3 credits = 1 hour per week.
Pre: Upper Level Jury, and consent

MUS 369 (1) Piano Accompanying

Experience in accompanying. Advanced pianists may participate in chamber ensembles. May be repeated.
Pre: Approval of Instructor
Fall, Spring

MUS 371 (1-3) Private Brass

Private lessons: 1 credit = 1/2 hour per week, 3 credits = 1 hour per week.
Pre: Upper Level Jury, and consent

MUS 372 (1-3) Private Reed and Other Instruments

Private lessons: 1 credit = 1/2 hour per week, 3 credits = 1 hour per week.
Pre: Upper Level Jury, and consent

MUS 373 (1-3) Private String Instruments

Private lessons: 1 credit = 1/2 hour per week, 3 credits = 1 hour per week.
Pre: Upper Level Jury, and consent

MUS 374 (1-3) Private Percussion II

Private lessons: 1 credit = 1/2 hour per week, 3 credits = 1 hour per week.
Pre: Upper Level Jury, and consent

MUS 375 (1-3) Private Classical Guitar II

Private lessons: 1 credit = 1/2 hour per week, 3 credits = 1 hour per week.
Pre: Upper Level Jury, and consent

MUS 378 (1-3) Private Instrument II

Private lessons: 1 credit = 1/2 hour per week, 3 credits = 1 hour per week.
Pre: Upper Level Jury, and consent

MUS 379 (2) Instrument Literature & Pedagogy

Topics to be discussed are methods, literature, and teaching techniques for specific wind, percussion, and stringed instruments.

MUS 381 (3) Music Management and Concert Production

This course is designed to acquaint and give specific knowledge with regards to managing a concert production, working with promoters, finding artists, and creating and negotiating contracts.

MUS 382 (1) Practicum in Music Industry

This course will allow students to gain experience in working in the Music Industry field in a supervisory or administrative role. "This course must be taken for two semesters to receive proper credit."

MUS 389 (3) Artist Management

The purpose of this course is to introduce the student to the responsibilities and duties of the management team revolving around the artist.
Pre: MUS 186
Variable

MUS 390 (1-6) Study for Honors

Instruction for students in honors program.
Pre: Honors Program Status

Music

MUS 396 (0-1) Junior Recital

MUS 401 (3) Choral Musicianship I

Choral conducting and the administration of school choral programs.

MUS 402 (3) Choral Musicianship II

A continuation of Choral Musicianship I.

Pre: MUS 401

MUS 409 (3) Advanced Choral Conducting

Choral conducting skills for the advanced conductor.

Pre: Permission

Fall, Spring

MUS 411 (3) Instrument Musicianship I

Instrumental conducting and the administration of school band and orchestra programs.

MUS 412 (3) Instrument Musicianship II

A continuation of Instrumental Musicianship I.

Pre: MUS 411

MUS 419 (3) Advanced Conducting

Conducting skills for the advanced conductor.

MUS 420 (3) European Music Travel Tour

Learn how to arrange a trip to Europe with a small group: housing, travel to and within Europe, living skills., etc. Class includes a 10-16 day trip to Europe.

MUS 422 (3) Music of the Renaissance

An intensive examination of the music of Western Civilization from 1450-1600.

Pre: MUS 321

MUS 423 (3) Music of the Baroque Era

An intensive investigation of the music written from 1600-1750.

Pre: MUS 321

MUS 424 (3) Music of the Classic Period

Music of the age of Haydn, Mozart, and Beethoven.

Pre: MUS 322

MUS 425 (3) Music of the 19th Century

An intensive study of Romanticism in music.

Pre: MUS 322

MUS 426 (3) Music of the Modern Era

Music since 1900.

Pre: MUS 322

MUS 427 (3) Music Theatre

Methods of presenting musical drama.

MUS 429 (3) Topics in Ethnomusicology

The music of non-Western cultures.

MUS 431 (1-3) Composition

An independent study in compositional techniques.

Pre: Consent

MUS 432 (3) Contemporary Theory

Twentieth-century harmonic, melody, and contrapuntal practices.

Pre: MUS 232

MUS 433 (3) Contrapuntal Techniques

Writing and analyzing 2-part, 3-part, and 4-part counterpoint.

Pre: MUS 232

MUS 434 (3) Form and Analysis

Significant musical forms, past and present.

Pre: MUS 232

MUS 435 (3) Orchestration

Writing techniques for instrumental groups of various types.

Pre: MUS 411

MUS 436 (2) Choral Arranging

Arranging music for choral ensembles.

MUS 441 (2) Music in Early Childhood

Learning characteristics, teaching strategies, and materials for ages 2-6.

MUS 445 (2) Advanced Music Methods

Classroom techniques for vocal/general K-12 licensure.

MUS 450 (3) Project Development in the Music Industry

Class and/or individual projects for music industry majors only.

MUS 451 (3) Vocal Pedagogy and Literature

Principles of applied voice instruction and an overview of vocal literature.

MUS 455 (2) Diction for Singers

Application of the International Phonetic Alphabet to song texts in English, French, Italian, and German.

MUS 459 (2) The Art Song

Accompanied solo vocal repertory, with special emphasis on the 19th and 20th centuries.

MUS 461 (1) Piano Pedagogy

Technical problems in relationship to different styles.

MUS 462 (3) Piano Literature

A survey of literature for the keyboard from the early baroque to the present.

MUS 465 (2) Service Playing

For organists: playing hymns, improvising, conducting from the console, and arranging piano accompaniments for organ.

MUS 466 (1) Organ Pedagogy

Pedagogy and methods for organ.

MUS 467 (3) Organ Literature

Literature from the 15th century to the present day.

MUS 479 (2) Instrument Repair and Maintenance

Basic techniques.

MUS 481 (2) Digital Audio Theory and Techniques

This course will allow students to gain experience working in the Music Industry area.

MUS 482 (3) Music Promotion

This course is designed to acquaint the student with the areas of promoting and marketing of themselves, some else as a performer, and their company.

MUS 483 (3) Music in the Marketplace

This course is interdisciplinary in nature and designed to give students an overview of many aspects of the Music Industry including music publishing, copyright, public relations, audience development, financial management, fundraising, donor development, and grant writing.

MUS 484 (2) Legal Aspects of the Music Industry

This class will cover the legal systems, legal reasoning statutes and contracts that impact the music industry. Emphasis will be on copyright, publishing and recording agreements.

Pre: MUS 298

Spring

Music

MUS 485 (1-4) Selected Topics

MUS 486 (3) Music Business Law and Contracts

The purpose of this course is to introduce the student to the essential components of legal instruments utilized in the recording industry.

Pre: MUS 186

Variable

MUS 487 (3) Music Publishing

An in-depth examination of the processes of copyright law, publishing and songwriting. Emphasis is placed on how publishing works in print, broadcast media, film, video, recording and advertising industries.

Pre: MUS 186, MUS 389

Variable

MUS 488 (3) Music Industry Entrepreneurship

An in-depth examination of the basic principles of entrepreneurship and the application of those principles to the music industry.

Pre MUS 289

Variable

MUS 489 (3) Music Industry Seminar - Current Issues & Trends

An examination of the headlines issues and trends in today's music industry, including extensive readings and examination of case studies.

Variable

MUS 491 (1) In-Service

MUS 494 (1-4) Workshop

MUS 495 (1-4) Senior Project

Capstone experience for the BA in Music. The Senior Project may be a composition, a major paper, or a performance. Work on the Senior Project is coordinated with the student's academic advisor.

Pre-requisite: Permission of Instructor

MUS 496 (0-1) Senior Recital

Required of Bachelor of Music majors.

MUS 497 (1-16) Internship

MUS 499 (1-4) Independent Study

Nonprofit Leadership

Nonprofit Leadership

College of Social and Behavioral Science
113 Armstrong Hall • 507-389-1561

Program Coordinator: Keith Luebke, 507-389-5396

The undergraduate **Nonprofit Leadership Certificate** is a cooperative educational program between the College of Social and Behavioral Science and the College of Allied Health and Nursing. Within these two colleges four departments have a leadership role: Recreation, Parks and Leisure Services; Sociology and Corrections; Social Work; and the Urban and Regional Studies Institute.

This 18-credit certificate is specifically designed to respond to the employment needs and opportunities within one of the fastest growing sectors of the United States economy. The nonprofit leadership certificate is a multidisciplinary program for undergraduate students and nonprofit practitioners interested in gaining knowledge and skills for success and advancement in nonprofit leadership. The certificate is designed to address the following entry-level nonprofit competencies:

- Communication skills;
- Computer/technology literacy skills;
- Historical and philosophical foundations in nonprofit leadership;
- Nonprofit marketing;
- Public policy;
- Fundraising principles and practices;
- Human resource development and nonprofit management; and
- Program planning

These competencies are achieved through the following program requirements:

NONPROFIT LEADERSHIP CERTIFICATE

Major Common Core

NPL	273	Introduction to Nonprofit Sector (3)
NPL	473	Advanced Workshop in Nonprofit Leadership (3)

Major Restricted Electives

Program Planning and Evaluation (Choose 3 credits)

GWS	330	Feminist Research and Action (4)
RPLS	376	Program Planning in Rec., Parks, and Leisure Services (3)
SOC	466	Program Planning (3)
SOWK	469	Applied Social Work Research (3)
URBS	413	Urban Program Evaluation (3)

Program Administration (Choose 3 credits)

RPLS	473	Administration of Leisure Time Programs (3)
SOC	417	Program Administration (3)
URBS	230	Community Leadership (3)
URBS	230W	Community Leadership (3)

Financial Management and Development (Choose 3 credits)

RPLS	465	Event Management (3)
URBS	453	Grants Administration (3)

Internship (Choose 3 credits)

GWS	498	Internship: Community (1-8)
RPLS	497	Internship (3)
SOC	497	Internship: Sociology (1-12)
SOWK	497	Internship (1-10)
URBS	497	Internship (1-12)

Internship Experience

The student desiring a certificate is required to successfully complete a three (3) credit internship in a qualifying not-for-profit organization. The internship will be administered through one of the four sponsoring departments.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

NPL 273 (3) Introduction to the Nonprofit Sector

Designed as an introduction to the nonprofit sector, this course provides the foundation for students working toward a certificate in Nonprofit Leadership. This workshop addresses the historical and philosophical foundations in nonprofit leadership as well as exploring key leadership issues.

NPL 473 (3) Advanced Workshop in Nonprofit Leadership

Designed as the sequel to NPL 273, this course addresses managing operations, developing and managing financial services, and managing people. This course will include a Service-Learning component.

Nursing

College of Allied Health & Nursing
School of Nursing
360 Wissink Hall • 507-389-6022
Web site: <http://ahn.mnsu.edu/nursing/>

Chair: Marcia Stevens

Sue Ellen Bell, Annette Benson, Donna Brauer, Margaret Brewer, Pat Camillo, Sandra Eggenberger, Carol Hargate, Julie Hebenstreit, Kelly Krumwiede, Norma Krumwiede, Nancy McLoone, Sonja Meiers, Candence Mortenson-Klimpel, Candice Pence, Mary Regan, Rebecca Rudel, Sandra Schuette, Laura Senn, Susan Sherman, Donna Sluiter, Marcia Stevens, Jean Umezu, Linda Welch, Linda Wenkel, Karen Willette-Murphy, Diane Witt, Patricia Young

Students should contact the Office of the Dean for this college prior to choosing to major in Nursing - BS Accelerated Nursing Option.

The nursing curriculum is designed to provide opportunities for the student to develop a sound theoretical and clinical foundation for the practice of professional nursing. The graduate is prepared for a variety of roles in the community, including the responsibility for health promotion; prevention of disease; and caring for the sick in the community, the hospital and the home. An understanding of people and how they adapt to the environment is essential to the provision of these health-care services.

The program is approved by the Minnesota Board of Nursing, the Commission on Collegiate Nursing Education (CCNE). Inquiries can be made by contacting

CCNE
One Dupont Circle NW
Suite 530
Washington, DC 20036

Graduates of the program are prepared to take the National Council Licensure Examination—Registered Nurse. Successfully passing this exam permits the graduate to practice as a registered nurse (R.N.). Graduates will have met the requirements for certification as public health nurse and licensure as school nurses in Minnesota.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

GPA Policy. A grade of "C" or better must be achieved in all prerequisite and support courses. Nursing courses are sequentially arranged and progression is based on successful completion of the prerequisite nursing course(s). All classroom courses are offered for grade only and all clinical courses are offered for P/N only. To continue in the nursing major, all students must achieve and maintain at least a "C" or "P" grade in each required nursing course. A grade of "D", "F", or NC in a nursing course is unacceptable, and the student must repeat the course to continue in the nursing major. In addition, it is required that each student maintain at least a "C" (2.0) average in all courses completed.

P/N Grading Policy. All of the pre-nursing and foundational courses EXCEPT NURS 110 must be taken for a letter grade; P/N is not acceptable. A grade of "C" must be achieved. (A grade of "P" must be earned in NURS 110).

The School of Nursing utilizes a variety of health-care agencies for students' clinical experiences including the Twin Cities. All clinical experiences are planned and conducted by the School of Nursing faculty. **The student is responsible for travel to clinical agencies and for housing arrangements when necessary.** Criminal background studies must be completed each year prior to beginning clinical courses.

Transfer Students. It is often possible for students to complete the required pre-nursing curriculum at another college or university and then have these courses and credits transferred to Minnesota State Mankato. Basic Nursing Program courses begin both fall and spring semesters. Accelerated Nursing Program and RN courses begin fall semester.

Standardized Exams. All students enrolled in the School of Nursing will be required to take standardized achievement examinations at periodic intervals during their program. Exam results are used for student self-evaluation as well as program evaluation of learning outcomes.

Health. All nursing students are required to maintain a program of yearly health examinations and immunizations. Students will be advised of these requirements and must assume responsibility for meeting the health requirement before starting clinical experiences each year, beginning with the sophomore year.

Expenses. Each student is responsible for costs related to travel for nursing course experiences, student uniforms, health examinations, immunizations, and Mantoux; health insurance, malpractice insurance coverage, and CPR certification. In the case of accidental exposure to blood and body fluids, students are responsible for testing and follow-up care costs.

Continuing Education Program. Continuing education workshops, designed in response to the needs defined by area nurses, are available to registered nurses and licensed practical nurses seeking to maintain their competence in nursing practice. Continuing Education Units (CEUs) are awarded upon successful completion of workshops. The CEU is not applicable toward meeting the requirements for a degree at Minnesota State Mankato. Requests for further information should be directed to Director, Continuing Education Program, College of Allied Health and Nursing.

NURSING BS Programs

Required General Education (23 or 24 credits)

ENG	101	Composition (4)^
CHEM	111	Chemistry of Life Processes (5)^
BIOL	270	Microbiology (4)~
KSP	235	Human Development (3)~
PSYC	101	Psychology (4)^
ANTH	230	People: An Anthropological Perspective (4)^ OR
GEOG	103	Introductory Cultural Geography (3)^

Recommended for Goal Area 4 (3 or 4 credits)

MATH	112	College Algebra (4)~ OR
STAT	154	Elementary Statistics (3)~

Required Support Courses (15 credits)

BIOL	220	Human Anatomy (4)^
BIOL	230	Human Physiology (4)^
FCS	240	Nutrition I (3)~
PSYC	455	Abnormal Psychology (4)+

^ These courses must be successfully completed prior to submitting an application to the School of Nursing.

~ Must be successfully completed prior to enrolling in nursing courses

+ Must be successfully completed prior to NURS 440

Admission to Major, Basic Nursing Program. Application for admission to the School of Nursing is a separate process and in addition to being admitted to the University. Requirements for application to the nursing major are:

1. completion of at least 30 semester credits
2. a minimum career grade point average of 2.5 on a 4.0 scale
3. minimum grade of "C" in all required prerequisite and support courses

All prerequisite and support courses must be taken for a letter grade; P/N is not acceptable. A pre-nursing student may repeat a prerequisite class for admission to the School of Nursing once and only once for the purpose of improving a "C" or lower grade.

Students in the applicant pool are rank ordered according to:

1. G.P.A. in English Composition, Introduction to Psychology, People An Anthropological Perspective **OR** Introduction to Cultural Geography, Human Anatomy, Human Physiology, and Chemistry of Life Processes. All six of these courses must be completed at the time of application

Nursing

2. Evolve Reach Admission Assessment Exam score
3. Admission essay

Students with the highest composite values in the aforementioned criteria will be admitted each semester.

BASIC NURSING PROGRAM

NURS 110	Nursing Perspectives (1)
NURS 220	Foundations in Nursing Science (4)
NURS 252	Altered Human Functioning (3)
NURS 253	Psychomotor Strategies in Nursing I (4)
NURS 260	Pharmacology for Nursing Practice (2)
NURS 340	Gerontological Nursing (2)
NURS 341	Gerontological Clinical (3)
NURS 350	Altered Physiologic Mode Nursing I (3)
NURS 351	Altered Physiologic Mode Clinical I (3)
NURS 353	Psychomotor Strategies in Nursing II (1)
NURS 360	Childbearing Family Nursing (2)
NURS 361	Childbearing Family Clinical (3)
NURS 380	Child Health Nursing (2)
NURS 381	Child Health Clinical (3)
NURS 410	Nursing Perspectives of Leadership and Management (2)
NURS 430	Nursing Research (2)
NURS 440	Mental Health Nursing (2)
NURS 441	Mental Health Clinical (3)
NURS 450	Altered Physiologic Mode Nursing II (3)
NURS 451	Altered Physiologic Mode Clinical II (4)
NURS 460	Community Health Nursing (2)
NURS 461	Community Health Clinical (4)
NURS 470	Nursing Synthesis Seminar (1)
NURS 471	Nursing Synthesis Clinical (4)

Admission to Accelerated Nursing Program for Individuals with Non-Nursing Baccalaureate degrees. The Accelerated Nursing Program is designed for individuals with non-nursing baccalaureate degrees, allowing students to complete the nursing curriculum in three semesters and a summer session. The admission requirements are the same as those described for the Basic Nursing Program with two additional requirements:

1. Students must possess a bachelors degree from an accredited university or college.
2. PSYC 455 Abnormal Psychology should be completed prior to enrolling in nursing courses.

The application deadline for the Accelerated Nursing Program is the fifth Tuesday of spring semester. Students should contact the School of Nursing for specific dates. The application form may be obtained in the School of Nursing Office. Sixteen students are admitted into the Accelerated Nursing Program each year.

ACCELERATED NURSING PROGRAM

NURS 220	Foundations in Nursing Science (4)
NURS 252	Altered Human Functioning (3)
NURS 253	Psychomotor Strategies in Nursing I (4)
NURS 260	Pharmacology for Nursing Practice (2)
NURS 340	Gerontological Nursing (2)
NURS 341	Gerontological Clinical (3)
NURS 350	Altered Physiologic Mode Nursing I (3)
NURS 351	Altered Physiologic Mode Clinical I (3)
NURS 353	Psychomotor Strategies in Nursing II (1)
NURS 360	Childbearing Family Nursing (2)
NURS 361	Childbearing Family Clinical (3)
NURS 380	Child Health Nursing (2)
NURS 381	Child Health Clinical (3)
NURS 410	Nursing Perspectives of Leadership and Management (2)
NURS 430	Nursing Research (2)
NURS 440	Mental Health Nursing (2)
NURS 441	Mental Health Clinical (3)

NURS 450	Altered Physiologic Mode Nursing II (3)
NURS 451	Altered Physiologic Mode Clinical II (4)
NURS 460	Community Health Nursing (2)
NURS 461	Community Health Clinical (4)
NURS 470	Nursing Synthesis Seminar (1)
NURS 471	Nursing Synthesis Clinical (4)

Admission to BS Completion Program. Requirements for admission to the BS Completion Program are:

1. proof of active unrestricted RN Minnesota license,
2. Letter of reference
3. Completion of at least 30 college semester credits,
4. A minimum career grade point average (GPA) of 2.5 on a 4.0 scale,
5. Minimum grade of "C" in all required prerequisite and support courses and previous nursing courses,
6. One college chemistry course
7. All prerequisite and support courses must be taken for a letter grade; P/N is not acceptable.

Other requirements:

1. Completion of BS Completion Program Application
2. Completion of Student Health Form
3. CPR certification
4. Health insurance coverage

Students must be admitted into the SON prior to taking any core nursing courses. RNs accepted during the fall (October 15) and spring (March 15) semester. The application for BS Completion Program admission may be obtained from the BS Completion Program Coordinator or the School of Nursing office. Students should contact the School of Nursing for specific application deadlines. RN students should check the School of Nursing Web site <http://ahn.mnsu.edu/nursing> for pending charges in admission requirements.

For the Nursing major, students must meet computer science competency.

This can be met by completing NURS 110.

1. proof of active unrestricted RN Minnesota license,
2. Letter of reference
3. Completion of at least 30 college semester credits,
4. A minimum career grade point average (GPA) of 2.5 on a 4.0 scale,
5. Minimum grade of "C" in all required prerequisite and support courses and previous nursing courses
6. One college chemistry course
7. All prerequisite and support courses must be taken for a letter grade; P/N is not acceptable.

Other requirements

1. Completion of BS Completion Program Application
2. Completion of Student Health Form
3. CPR certification
4. Health insurance coverage

Students must be admitted into the SON prior to taking any core nursing courses. RNs accepted during the fall (October 15) and spring (March 15) semester. The application for BS Completion Program admission may be obtained from the BS Completion Program Coordinator or the School of Nursing office. Students should contact the School of Nursing for specific application deadlines. RN students should check the School of Nursing Web site <http://ahn.mnsu.edu/nursing> for pending charges in admission requirements.

For the Nursing major, students must meet computer science competency. This can be met by completing NURS 110.

BS COMPLETION PROGRAM

Transfer Credits

In accordance with the statewide MN Articulation Agreement, 30 semester nursing credits are transferred for RN's. An additional 31 credits must be earned through a four-year college. RN students should check the School of Nursing Web site <http://ahn.mnsu.edu/nursing> for pending charges in admission requirements.

NURSING

Required (Minnesota State Mankato Courses, 33 credits)

NURS 320	Nursing Theory and Research (5) [^]
NURS 382	Provider of Care I (5) [^]
NURS 412	Management and Principles of Care (5) [^]
NURS 472	Provider of Care II (5) [^]
NURS 473	Provider of Care II Clinical (4) [^]
<i>Students must take three out of the next four courses:</i>	
NURS 402	Psychosocial Nursing for RN's (3) [^]
NURS 352	Altered Human Functioning for RN's (3) [^]
NURS 342	Gerontological Nursing for RN's (3) [^]
NURS 452	Advanced Health Assessment for RN's (3) [^]

[^] Web-based course with supplemental on-campus classes.

LPN OPTION

The LPN option for completing the BS Degree in Nursing is available only with a sufficient number of applications. Please call the School of Nursing for specific information.

Required Minor: None.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

NURS 101W (3) Courage, Caring, and Team Building

This experiential course will prepare students for effective participation in a variety of groups. Students can expect to experience various group member roles through structured activities within the Minnesota State Mankato culture and with diverse cultures. Students will learn about risk taking, trust building, cooperation/collaboration in groups and caring for self and others in the larger community.

Variable

GE-1C, GE-11

NURS 110 (1) Nursing Perspectives

Introduction to nursing as a profession and career, exploration of nursing practice concepts and overview of the nursing curriculum and conceptual framework.

Fall, Spring

NURS 220 (2-4) Foundations in Nursing Science

Introduction to the Roy Adaptation Model as a framework for critical thinking, nursing process and practice. Development of effective individual and group communication skills; application of communication theory in small groups. Use of the interview process to collect data from individuals and families. Beginning socialization to nursing as a profession.

Pre: Admission to the School of Nursing

Fall, Spring

NURS 252 (3) Altered Human Functioning

A holistic perspective of the pathophysiologic functioning of the human adaptive system. Includes alterations in oxygenation, nutrition, elimination, activity and rest, and protection. Also includes alterations in processes related to the senses, fluid and electrolytes and neurological and endocrine functions.

Pre: Admission to the School of Nursing

Fall, Spring

NURS 253 (4) Psychomotor Strategies in Nursing I

The first of two psychomotor skills courses in which the Nursing Learning Resource Center is utilized for self-directed learning activities and evaluation of performance with clinical application experience. The psychomotor skills are beginning to intermediate concepts, principles and techniques utilized with patients in a variety of clinical settings.

Pre: Admission to the School of Nursing

Fall, Spring

NURS 260 (2) Pharmacology for Nursing Practice

Introduction to pharmacologic concepts with emphasis on nursing responsibilities in drug therapy.

Pre: Admission to the School of Nursing

Fall, Spring

NURS 298 (4) Professional Nursing for RN Students

Introduction to professional nursing with emphasis on: adaptation and the nursing process; socialization to the profession; self-awareness; and interactive skills for nursing practice.

Pre: Current RN License

Fall

NURS 302 (3) Nursing Domains-RN'S

Concepts related to the practice of professional nursing in the four domains comprising the health system: trauma/acute illness; chronic disease management; health promotion/maintenance/education; and supportive care management.

Pre: Admission to RN Option and NURS 298

Spring

NURS 303 (2) Nursing Domains Clinical-RN'S

Clinical application of nursing care for individual and family clients in the domains of health promotion/maintenance/ education, trauma/acute illness, and chronic disease management with emphasis on the physiologic mode.

Pre: Admission to RN Option and NURS 298 and Pre or Coreq: NURS 302

Spring

NURS 320 (5) Nursing Theory and Research

Introduction to being a member of a profession with emphasis on understanding the relationship between nursing theory and practice, the research process and ethical decision making in nursing practice.

Pre: RN Licensure, completion of general education req.

Fall

NURS 340 (2) Gerontological Nursing

Theory course on the promotion of physiological and psychosocial adaptation of the older adult client.

Pre: NURS 220, NURS 252, NURS 253, and NURS 260

Fall, Spring

NURS 341 (3) Gerontological Clinical

Gerontological clinical nursing practice in various health care settings.

Pre: NURS 220, NURS 252, NURS 253 and NURS 260.

Pre or Coreq: NURS 340 and NURS 353

Fall, Spring

NURS 342 (3) Gerontological Nursing for RNs

Examines the nurse's role in the promotion of physiological and psychosocial adaptation of the older adult client.

Pre: RN Licensure

Spring

NURS 350 (3) Altered Physiologic Mode Nursing I

The first of two theory courses. Emphasizes the promotion of adaptation in individuals experiencing alterations in activity and rest patterns, ingestion, digestion, absorption and elimination, protection, endocrine function, inflammatory-immune-infectious response, and neoplastic responses. Concepts of stress and coping, powerlessness, sick role and long term illness are introduced.

Pre: NURS 220, NURS 252, NURS 253, and NURS 260.

Pre or Coreq: NURS 340

Fall, Spring

NURS 351 (3) Altered Physiologic Mode Clinical I

The first of two clinical courses emphasizing the nursing care of adult clients experiencing physiologic and psychosocial alterations. The Roy Adaptation Model will be utilized to provide nursing care for clients requiring supportive, acute and chronic care in simple to intermediate situations.

Pre: NURS 220, NURS 252, NURS 253, NURS 260 and NURS 341.

Pre or Coreq: NURS 350

Fall, Spring

NURS 352 (3) Altered Human Functioning for RNs

Explores pathophysiology concepts to enhance the RN student's understanding of illness and health. Identifies rational for clinical judgment and therapeutic intervention in disease conditions. Analyzes psychosocial and family concepts that emerge with pathophysiologic alterations.

Pre: RN Licensure
Fall

NURS 353 (1) Psychomotor Strategies in Nursing II

The second of two psychomotor skills courses in which the Nursing Learning Resource Center is utilized for self-directed learning activities and evaluation of performance. The psychomotor skills included in this course relate to the more advanced concepts, principles and techniques utilized with patients in a variety of clinical settings.

Pre: NURS 220, NURS 252, NURS 253, and NURS 260
Fall, Spring

NURS 360 (2) Childbearing Family Nursing

A course designed to describe the physiological and psychosocial changes that occur in families during the childbearing period. Key concepts include personal and family adaptation and health promotion.

Pre: NURS 340, NURS 341, NURS 350, NURS 351, and NURS 353
Fall, Spring

NURS 361 (3) Childbearing Family Clinical

This clinical course focuses on the care of the childbearing family. The nursing process is utilized to plan and implement care of normal and high risk parental clients in the hospital and community based settings.

Pre: NURS 340, NURS 341, NURS 350, NURS 351, and NURS 353.
Pre or Coreq: NURS 360
Fall, Spring

NURS 362 (3) Family Nursing for RNs

This course examines family level approaches that promote family health while exploring concepts of family as client, family health experience, and nurse-family relationships. Nursing strategies to enhance family level care during acute, chronic and critical illnesses are analyzed.

Pre: RN Licensure
Spring

NURS 380 (2) Child Health Nursing

Concepts related to adaptation, growth and development, and specific physiologic and psychosocial alterations of the child from infancy through adolescence.

Pre: NURS 340, NURS 341, NURS 350, NURS 351, and NURS 353
Fall, Spring

NURS 381 (3) Child Health Clinical

A clinical course utilizing the nursing process to plan and implement nursing care for children from infancy through adolescence with a variety of specific physiologic and psychosocial responses. Clinical experiences with children and their families occur in acute care and community based settings.

Pre: NURS 340, NURS 341, NURS 350, NURS 351 and NURS 353.
Pre or Coreq: NURS 380
Fall, Spring

NURS 382 (5) Provider of Care I

Explores the nurse's role in interacting with and providing care to families of diverse religious, ethnic and cultural backgrounds across the lifespan. Examines spirituality and the integration of complementary and alternative therapies with conventional practices to provide holistic care.

Pre: RN Licensure, NURS 320 or concurrent
Fall

NURS 402 (3) Psychosocial Nursing for RNs

Utilizing the nursing process framework the course emphasizes psychoanalytic theories, assessment and therapeutic communication. Historical landmarks in the care of the mentally ill are addressed, as is the importance of the client's culture. Nursing interventions for specific disorders are discussed.

NURS 410 (2) Nursing Perspectives of Leadership and Management

Current theories derived from research in organizational psychology, business, and educational leadership are explored as they apply to the role of nurse leader and/or manager of nursing personnel giving direct care. Patient care, human resource and operational management skills in interaction with a changing health care environment are emphasized.

Pre: NURS 430, NURS 440, NURS 441, NURS 460 and NURS 461 or Consent
Fall, Spring

NURS 412 (5) Management and Principles of Care

Current theories derived from organizational psychology, business, and educational leadership are explored and applied to the role of nurse manager within the complex changing health-care system. Management of human resources, patient care, and operational skills in interaction is emphasized.

Pre: RN Licensure, NURS 320
Spring

NURS 428 (2) Nursing Elective

Several sections on various topics not included in the curriculum. Each section is a different course and expands on the nursing major courses. Examples of topics are ethical dimensions, laughter and wellness in nursing practice, dementia, rural nursing, cancer care, etc.

Pre: As appropriate for each section.
Variable

NURS 430 (2) Nursing Research

Introduces the components of the research process. The student is prepared to develop an evidence-based nursing practice and to participate in the research process.

NURS 440 (2) Mental Health Nursing

Issues of self-esteem, dependency, abuse, and violence are addressed related to inpatient and community based nursing care of individuals, groups, families, and organizational systems.

Pre: All 300 level nursing courses and PSYC 455 or Consent
Fall, Spring

NURS 441 (3) Mental Health Clinical

The focus of this clinical course is on patterns of ineffective behavioral responses related to conditions of mental illness. Mental health concepts and process skills are applied to working with individuals, groups, families, and members of the health team.

Pre: All 300 level nursing courses or Consent, Pre or Coreq: NURS 440
Fall, Spring

NURS 450 (3) Altered Physiologic Mode Nursing II

The second of two theory courses. Emphasizes the promotion of adaptation in individuals experiencing alterations in fluid and electrolytes/burns, oxygenation, renal elimination, perception, and multiple trauma. Concepts of crisis theory are introduced. Psychosocial needs of both clients and families are integrated throughout the course.

Pre: NURS 430, NURS 440, NURS 441, NURS 460 and NURS 461
Fall, Spring

NURS 451 (4) Altered Physiologic Mode Clinical II

The second of two clinical courses emphasizing the nursing care of adult clients experiencing physiologic and psychosocial alterations. The Roy Adaptation Model will be utilized to provide and coordinate nursing care of clients requiring acute and chronic care in complex situations.

Pre: NURS 430, NURS 440, NURS 441, NURS 460 and NURS 461.
Pre or Coreq: NURS 450
Fall, Spring

NURS 452 (3) Advanced Health Assessment for RNs

This course offers theoretical and simulated clinical practice to develop advanced skills in health and physical assessment throughout the life span. Students complete a client data base and identify nursing problems necessary in making clinical judgments and planning and caring for the health care needs of individual clients.

Pre: Permission of instructor. Priority to graduate students and RN's.

Variable

NURS 460 (2) Community Health Nursing

This course focuses on the community and integrates the principles of nursing and public health. Nursing care of individuals, families and groups is addressed within the context of promoting, maintaining, and restoring health.

Pre: All 300 level nursing courses or Consent, Pre or Coreq: NURS 440 or Admission to RN Track

Fall, Spring

NURS 461 (4) Community Health Clinical

The focus of this clinical course is on community based nursing and home health care. Public health concepts are applied to promote adaptation in individuals, families, and populations.

Pre: All 300 level nursing courses or Con, Pre or Coreq: NURS 440 and NURS 460 or NURS 402 and NURS 460

Fall, Spring

NURS 470 (1) Nursing Synthesis Seminar

This course focuses on the transition of the student into the role of the professional nurse. Licensure and implications for accountability will be addressed.

Pre: NURS 410, NURS 450, and NURS 451

Fall, Spring

NURS 471 (4) Nursing Synthesis Clinical

The purpose of this capstone clinical course is to expand the student's knowledge and skill in caring for individuals, families and/or communities and to gain reality-based insights into the role of the professional nurse.

Pre: NURS 410, NURS 450, and NURS 451, Coreq: NURS 470

Fall, Spring

NURS 472 (5) Provider of Care II

This capstone course focuses on the community as the client and integrates previously learned theory and principles of nursing.

Pre: NURS 382

Spring

NURS 473 (4) Provider of Care II Clinical

Health promotion, disease prevention, and health education are operationalized as principal interventions within the context of community health.

Pre: NURS 472 or concurrent

Spring

NURS 490 (1-3) Workshop

Workshop(s) with various topics and titles.

Variable

NURS 491 (1-5) In-Service

Workshop(s) with various topics and titles.

Variable

NURS 497 (1) Summer Internship

This course provides clinical based learning opportunities to encourage application of theory and research based knowledge in clinical practice. Students will engage in experiences to enhance the development of their professional nursing role.

NURS 499 (1-5) Individual Study

Individual study according to outcomes developed by faculty and student(s).

Variable

Open Studies

College of Arts & Humanities

Open Studies Program

131 Nelson Hall • 507-389-5522

Director: Marshel D. Rossow

The Open Studies baccalaureate science major is designed to give highly motivated, self-directed students an opportunity to create their own programs and earn an undergraduate degree. It is a liberal education program designed for students who wish to major in an interdisciplinary area with a coherency of design.

Admission to Major. Admission will be granted to students who meet eligibility requirements and who complete a formal application to the Open Studies program. Eligibility requirements are as follows:

- Student must have a current, cumulative GPA of 2.0 or higher, according to Minnesota State Mankato records.
 - Student should apply after earning a minimum of 32 semester credits and before completing 80 semester credits, according to Minnesota State Mankato records. Students having more than 80 credits may still be considered for the Open Studies program if they are willing to meet all other requirements of the program.
 - Student must submit a formal application on a form provided by the Open Studies director.
-

POLICIES/INFORMATION

Areas of Concentration. Students seeking the Open Studies degree will select three academic areas in which to concentrate their work and will arrange for a faculty advisor in each of those areas to oversee their work.

Continuation in Program. The following rules explain the requirements for a student to continue in the Open Studies program and to receive a university degree. The Open Studies major must:

- Maintain a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.5 in course in the three areas.
- Apply grades of "A", "B" and "C" to the three areas unless specific courses are offered only on a P/NC basis.
- Complete the university's general-education program.
- Complete at least 40 upper-division credits in the areas of concentration.
- Complete a minimum of 15 semester credits of study in each of the three selected academic areas of concentration. A faculty advisor in each area must be willing to serve on a committee with the Open Studies director to oversee the student's work.
- Complete a capstone project synthesizing the areas of concentration. The completed project must be acceptable to members of the student's committee.

Required Minor: None

COURSE DESCRIPTION

OPEN 496 (3) Capstone Experience

Project synthesizing student's three academic areas of concentration, to be arranged in consultation with program director and academic advisors after minimum nine credits earned in each academic area. Project will culminate in presentation to director and advisors.

Philosophy

College of Arts & Humanities

Department of Philosophy

227 Armstrong Hall • 507-389-2012

Chair: Craig Matarrese

Matthew Brophy, Brandon Cooke, John Humphrey, Richard Liebendorfer, Sun Yu

Like no other discipline, through its methodical scrutiny of the entire network of our beliefs, philosophy reveals and clarifies our fundamental ideas and principles. Recognizing that anyone who systematically searches for knowledge may be considered a philosopher, the highest degree in the sciences and humanities which the modern university grants is the Ph.D. - the doctor of philosophy.

Because it engages in a comprehensive analysis of the theoretical foundations of other disciplines, philosophy serves as an excellent pre-professional major. The study of philosophy provides the student with a wealth of analytical skills, making it one of the preferred pre-law and pre-med majors. The insights and perspectives of philosophy prepare leaders of industry, politicians, theologians, and comedians alike. Through philosophy, the continued conversation that constitutes our culture is kept alive.

Minnesota State Mankato's philosophy program provides general education courses, electives, and minors supporting concentrations in other fields. A philosophy major is both for those who want to become professional philosophers and those who want a general liberal education. It traverses other disciplines, providing the ability to deal with such problems as the nature of values and knowledge, and studies the development of ideas and their impact on the arts, religion, and social institutions.

Admission to Major is granted by the department. Minimum university admission requirements are:

- a minimum of 32 earned semester credit hours.

- a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.00 ("C").

Contact the department for application procedures.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

GPA Policy. None.

P/N Grading Policy. The P/N grading system applies to all courses, but majors and minors may take 300- or 400-level courses in philosophy for P/N credit only with the consent of the department.

PHILOSOPHY BA

Major Common Core

PHIL 110 Logic and Critical Thinking (3)

PHIL 311 Symbolic Logic (3)

PHIL 334W History of Philosophy: Classical Philosophy (3)

PHIL 336W History of Philosophy: Renaissance & Modern Philosophy (3)

PHIL 495 Senior Thesis I (2)

PHIL 496 Senior Thesis II (1)

Major Restricted Electives

Historical Period (Choose 3 credits from the following)

PHIL 337 19th Century Philosophy (3)

PHIL 338 American Philosophy (3)

PHIL 358W Eastern Philosophy (3)

PHIL 400 Philosophy of Kant (3)

PHIL 437 Contemporary Philosophy (3)

PHIL 455 Existentialism & Phenomenology (3)

Values (Choose 3 credits from the following)

PHIL 120W Introduction to Ethics (3)

PHIL 205W Culture, Identity, and Diversity (3)

PHIL 222W Medical Ethics (3)

PHIL 224W Business Ethics (3)

PHIL 226W Environmental Ethics (3)

PHIL 240W Law, Justice & Society (3)

PHIL 321 Social & Political Philosophy (3)

PHIL 322W Ethical Theory (3)

PHIL 440 Philosophy of Law (3)

PHIL 460 Philosophy of the Arts (3)

Major Unrestricted Electives (Choose 15 credits)

Choose 15 credits from the following list. At least 12 credits must be upper division (300-400 level).

PHIL 100W Introduction to Philosophy (3)

PHIL 101W Philosophical Problem: The Mind-Body Problem (3)

PHIL 112 Logic of Scientific Method (3)

PHIL 115W Philosophy of Race, Class and Gender (3)

PHIL 120W Introduction to Ethics (3)

PHIL 205W Culture, Identity, and Diversity (3)

PHIL 222W Medical Ethics (3)

PHIL 224W Business Ethics (3)

PHIL 226W Environmental Ethics (3)

PHIL 240W Law, Justice & Society (3)

PHIL 321 Social & Political Philosophy (3)

PHIL 322W Ethical Theory (3)

PHIL 337 19th Century Philosophy (3)

PHIL 338 American Philosophy (3)

PHIL 358W Eastern Philosophy (3)

PHIL 361 Philosophy of Religion (3)

PHIL 400 Philosophy of Kant (3)

PHIL 410 Philosophy of Language (3)

PHIL 420 Epistemology (3)

PHIL 430 Metaphysics (3)

PHIL 437 Contemporary Philosophy (3)

PHIL 440 Philosophy of Law (3)

PHIL 445 Feminist Philosophy (3)

PHIL 450 Special Topics (3)

PHIL 455 Existentialism & Phenomenology (3)

PHIL 460 Philosophy of the Arts (3)

PHIL 465 Philosophy of Film (3)

PHIL 474 Philosophy of the Mind (3)

PHIL 475 Philosophical Issues in Cognitive Science (3)

PHIL 480 Philosophy of Science (3)

PHIL 481 Philosophy of Biology (3)

PHIL 490 Workshop (1-6)

PHIL 491 In-Service (1-6)

PHIL 499 Individual Study (1-6)

Required for Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree ONLY: Language (8 credits)

Required Minor: Yes. Any.

PHILOSOPHY BS

Major Common Core

PHIL 110 Logic and Critical Thinking (3)

PHIL 311 Symbolic Logic (3)

PHIL 334W History of Philosophy: Classical Philosophy (3)

PHIL 336W History of Philosophy: Renaissance and Modern Philosophy (3)

PHIL 495 Senior Thesis I (2)

PHIL 496 Senior Thesis II (1)

Major Restricted Electives

Historical Period (Choose 3 credits from the following)

PHIL 337 19th Century Philosophy (3)

PHIL 338 American Philosophy (3)

PHIL 358W Eastern Philosophy (3)

PHILOSOPHY

- PHIL 400 Philosophy of Kant (3)
PHIL 437 Contemporary Philosophy (3)
PHIL 455 Existentialism & Phenomenology (3)

Values (Choose 3 credits from the following)

- PHIL 120W Introduction to Ethics (3)
PHIL 205W Culture, Identity, and Diversity (3)
PHIL 222W Medical Ethics (3)
PHIL 224W Business Ethics (3)
PHIL 226W Environmental Ethics (3)
PHIL 240W Law, Justice & Society (3)
PHIL 321 Social & Political Philosophy (3)
PHIL 322W Ethical Theory (3)
PHIL 440 Philosophy of Law (3)
PHIL 460 Philosophy of the Arts (3)

Major Unrestricted Electives (Choose 15 credits)

Choose 15 credits from the following list. At least 12 credits must be upper division (300-400 level).

- PHIL 100W Introduction to Philosophy (3)
PHIL 101W Philosophical Problem: The Mind-Body Problem (3)
PHIL 112 Logic of Scientific Method (3)
PHIL 115W Philosophy of Race, Class and Gender (3)
PHIL 120W Introduction to Ethics (3)
PHIL 205W Culture, Identity, and Diversity (3)
PHIL 222W Medical Ethics (3)
PHIL 224W Business Ethics (3)
PHIL 226W Environmental Ethics (3)
PHIL 240W Law, Justice & Society (3)
PHIL 321 Social & Political Philosophy (3)
PHIL 322W Ethical Theory (3)
PHIL 337 19th Century Philosophy (3)
PHIL 338 American Philosophy (3)
PHIL 358W Eastern Philosophy (3)
PHIL 361 Philosophy of Religion (3)
PHIL 400 Philosophy of Kant (3)
PHIL 410 Philosophy of Language (3)
PHIL 420 Epistemology (3)
PHIL 430 Metaphysics (3)
PHIL 437 Contemporary Philosophy (3)
PHIL 440 Philosophy of Law (3)
PHIL 445 Feminist Philosophy (3)
PHIL 450 Special Topics (3)
PHIL 455 Existentialism & Phenomenology (3)
PHIL 460 Philosophy of the Arts (3)
PHIL 465 Philosophy of Film (3)
PHIL 473 Knowledge and Reality (3)
PHIL 474 Philosophy of the Mind (3)
PHIL 475 Philosophical Issues in Cognitive Science (3)
PHIL 480 Philosophy of Science (3)
PHIL 481 Philosophy of Biology (3)
PHIL 490 Workshop (1-6)
PHIL 491 In-Service (1-6)
PHIL 499 Individual Study (1-6)

PHILOSOPHY MINOR (18 credits)

Required for Minor (Core, 9 credits)

- PHIL 334W History of Philosophy: Classical Philosophy (3)
PHIL 336W History of Philosophy: Renaissance and Modern Philosophy (3)

(Choose one course from the following)

- PHIL 337 19th Century Philosophy (3)
PHIL 338 American Philosophy (3)
PHIL 358W Eastern Philosophy (3)
PHIL 437 Contemporary Philosophy (3)
PHIL 455 Existentialism and Phenomenology (3)

Required Electives (9 credits)

(Choose a minimum of 9 additional Philosophy credits from the following)

- | | | | | |
|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| PHIL 100W | PHIL 110 | PHIL 112 | PHIL 115W | PHIL 120W |
| PHIL 205W | PHIL 222W | PHIL 224W | PHIL 226W | PHIL 240W |
| PHIL 311 | PHIL 321 | PHIL 322W | PHIL 337 | PHIL 338 |
| PHIL 358W | PHIL 361 | PHIL 410 | PHIL 437 | PHIL 440 |
| PHIL 450 | PHIL 455 | PHIL 460 | PHIL 474 | PHIL 480 |
| PHIL 490 | PHIL 491 | PHIL 499 | | |

ETHICS

Ethics is concerned with some of our deepest values and commitments. Considerations of right and wrong, of good and bad, permeate our public and private lives. The Ethics Minor provides the opportunity to investigate theoretical and applied ethics in a rigorous and deep way. This minor will be of special interest to students planning careers in the professions, including business, medicine, law, and others. Students completing the minor will develop a deeper reflective understanding of ethical values, an awareness of the history of ethical thought, an enhanced sense of our shared human values, and the ability to understand and critically evaluate the complex ethical issues of our time.

Required CORE (6 credits)

- PHIL 120 Introduction to Ethics (3)
PHIL 322 Ethical Theory (3)

(Choose one from the following 3 credits)

- PHIL 115W Philosophy of Race, Class and Gender (3)
PHIL 205W Culture, Identity and Diversity (3)
PHIL 222W Medical Ethics (3)
PHIL 224W Business Ethics (3)
PHIL 226W Environmental Ethics (3)
PHIL 240W Law, Justice & Society (3)

(Choose two of the following 6 credits)

- PHIL 321 Social & Political Philosophy (3)
PHIL 334 History of Philosophy: Classical Philosophy (3)
PHIL 337 19th Century Philosophy (3)
PHIL 358 Eastern Philosophy (3)
PHIL 361 Philosophy of Religions (3)
PHIL 440 Philosophy of Law (3)
PHIL 445 Feminist Philosophy (3)
PHIL 455 Existentialism & Phenomenology (3)
PHIL 450 Special Topics (1-3)
PHIL 460 Philosophy of the Arts (3)

(Choose one elective from list below)

- | | | | |
|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| PHIL 115W | PHIL 205W | PHIL 222W | PHIL 224W |
| PHIL 226W | PHIL 321 | PHIL 334 | PHIL 337 |
| PHIL 358 | PHIL 361 | PHIL 440 | PHIL 445 |
| PHIL 455 | PHIL 450 | PHIL 460 | |

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

PHIL 100W (3) Introduction to Philosophy

Introduction to the nature of philosophy and specific, basic problems.

Fall, Spring
GE-1C, GE-6

PHIL 101W (3) Philosophical Problem: the Mind-Body Problem

This course considers historical and contemporary analyses of the mind in relation to the body and the connection of the mind-body problem to other issues concerning both religion and science.

Fall, Spring
GE-1C, GE-6

PHIL 110 (3) Logic and Critical Thinking

Traditional syllogistic logic and an introduction to the elements of modern symbolic logic.

Fall, Spring
GE-2, GE-4

PHIL 112 (3) Logic of Scientific Method

Inductive logic, formation of hypotheses, scientific explanation, definition, classification, probability, analogy.

Variable

GE-2, GE-4

PHIL 115W (3) Philosophy of Race, Class and Gender

To what extent do the differences among races and between genders represent biological differences, and to what extent are they constructed by society? Is racism best conceptualized as an additional burden to sexism or as one different in kind?

Variable

GE-1C, GE-6, GE-7

PHIL 120W (3) Introduction to Ethics

Discussion of theories of value and obligation.

Variable

GE-1C, GE-6, GE-9

PHIL 205W (3) Culture, Identity, and Diversity

Discussion of the ways that a culture both creates human community and shapes self-identity. Exploration of similarities and differences between and interdependence among cultural traditions, and of vocabularies for assessing traditions.

Variable

GE-1C, GE-6, GE-8

PHIL 222W (3) Medical Ethics

Ethical perspectives relevant to issues such as euthanasia, genetic engineering, organ transplant, patients' rights, abortion, etc.

Variable

GE-1C, GE-6, GE-9

PHIL 224W (3) Business Ethics

Introduction to ethical theories and concepts and their application to specific cases in the world of business.

Variable

GE-1C, GE-6, GE-9

PHIL 226W (3) Environmental Ethics

Questions about human responsibilities to other animals and the environment gain urgency as environmental crises become more prevalent, and animal species continue to be eliminated. Learn about, critique, and apply the principles underlying evaluations of human environmental conduct.

Variable

GE-1C, GE-9, GE-10

PHIL 240W (3) Law, Justice & Society

Consideration of the basic philosophical approaches to the idea of justice and how this idea relates to other fundamental ideas in political philosophy, ethics, and law.

Variable

GE-1C, GE-6, GE-9

PHIL 311 (3) Symbolic Logic

Study of the elements of first order symbolic logic, i.e., the propositional calculus and the predicate calculus, and its applications to ordinary language and mathematics.

Spring

GE-2, GE-4

PHIL 321 (3) Social & Political Philosophy

Human rights and responsibilities in relation to the organization of society and government.

Variable

GE-6, GE-9

PHIL 322W (3) Ethical Theory

Topics in normative, meta-ethical and applied ethical theory.

GE-1C, GE-6, GE-9

PHIL 334W (3) History of Philosophy: Classical Philosophy

Philosophers of Ancient Greece, Rome and the early middle ages: The presocratics, Plato, Aristotle, Hellenistic and Roman philosophers, St. Augustine.

GE-1C, GE-6

PHIL 336W (3) History of Philosophy: Renaissance and Modern Philosophy

Late Medieval Philosophy and its influence on the Renaissance, Descartes, Spinoza, Leibnitz and Continental Rationalism, Locke, Berkeley, Hume and British Empiricism, and Kant.

GE-1C, GE-6

PHIL 337 (3) 19th Century Philosophy

Philosophers and philosophies of the 19th century.

Variable

GE-6

PHIL 338 (3) American Philosophy

Colonial times to the present.

Variable

PHIL 358W (3) Eastern Philosophy

Survey of principle philosophical doctrines of ancient Chinese philosophers and a survey of Indian philosophical speculation.

Variable

GE-1C, GE-6, GE-8

PHIL 361 (3) Philosophy of Religion

Structure and logic of religious belief. Problems such as the existence of God, evil, immortality, miracles, and religious language.

Fall

PHIL 400 (3) The Philosophy of Immanuel Kant

This course will undertake a close reading and study of Immanuel Kant's Critique of Pure Reason and other texts.

Variable

PHIL 410 (3) Philosophy of Language

Theories of meaning, speech acts and semantics, relation of language to the world.

Variable

PHIL 420 (3) Epistemology

Theories of knowledge and justification, skeptical attacks on the possibility of knowledge, and anti-skeptical defenses.

Variable

PHIL 430 (3) Metaphysics

An investigation of the most fundamental concepts of reality, including the nature of things, identity over time, modality, causation, free will, space and time, and universals and particulars.

Variable

PHIL 437 (3) Contemporary Philosophy

Major philosophers and philosophies of the late 20th Century.

Variable

PHIL 440 (3) Philosophy of Law

Discussion of philosophical issues in law by way of connecting legal problems to well-developed and traditional problems in philosophy, e.g., in ethics, political philosophy, and epistemology, and investigates the philosophical underpinnings of the development of law. The course takes an analytical approach to law (as opposed to historical sociological, political, or legalistic approaches) and devotes a substantial part of the semester to a major work on law written by a philosopher.

PHIL 445 (3) Feminist Philosophy

Study of philosophy done from a feminist perspective in areas such as metaphysics, epistemology or ethics.

Fall

PHILOSOPHY

PHIL 450 (1-3) Special Topics

Intensive study of a single philosopher or topic.

Variable

PHIL 455 (3) Existentialism & Phenomenology

In-depth analysis of major European existentialists such as Kierkegaard, Heidegger, and Sartre.

Variable

PHIL 460 (3) Philosophy of the Arts

Aesthetic principles, theories, and the creative process. Theories of visual arts, music, literature, dance, etc.

Spring

PHIL 465 (3) Philosophy of Film

This course investigates some of the central philosophical issues in our thinking about film, including questions about narrative, ontology, ethical criticism of film, the role of artistic intentions in interpretation, artistic medium, and the art/entertainment distinction.

Spring

PHIL 474 (3) Philosophy of the Mind

The nature of consciousness, mind and body relations, freedom of action.

Variable

PHIL 475 (3) Philosophical Issues in Cognitive Science

This course examines the conceptual and philosophical complexities of efforts to understand the mind in science. Topics include the differences and similarities between humans and other animals, the nature of psychological explanation, and reductive strategies for explaining consciousness, intentionality and language.

Fall

PHIL 480 (3) Philosophy of Science

Nature of explanations, causality, theoretical entities, and selected problems.

Variable

PHIL 481 (3) Philosophy of Biology

The course examines conceptual and philosophical issues in biology, the nature and scope of biological explanation and conflicts between evolutionary and religious explanations for the origin of life.

PHIL 490 (1-6) Workshop

Special event of less than semester duration.

Variable

PHIL 491 (1-6) In-Service

Variable

PHIL 495 (2) Senior Thesis I

The nature of the topic of the senior thesis is jointly determined by the student and Philosophy Department faculty members. Philosophy majors should enroll in this course in the first semester of their final year of undergraduate studies. By the end of the first semester of the final year, the student will have completed a substantive draft of their senior thesis. The thesis will be completed during the final semester of the student's undergraduate studies.

PHIL 496 (1) Senior Thesis II

The senior thesis begun in Philosophy 495 will be completed. A core goal of the philosophy major is that students be able to engage in sustained development and analysis of an important philosophical topic. The senior thesis serves as a culminating exercise in a student's undergraduate career that hones those skills central to the subject of philosophy. The senior thesis will also serve as a tool for assessing the major.

PHIL 499 (1-6) Individual Study

Individual study of a philosopher or problem.

Variable

PHYSICS

Physics

College of Science, Engineering & Technology
Department of Physics & Astronomy
141 Trafton Science Center N • 507-389-5743
Web site: cset.mnsu.edu/pa/

Chair: Mark A. Pickar

Thomas R. Brown, Robert J. Herickhoff, Igor Kogoutiuk, Russell L. Palma,
Andrew D. Roberts, Louis A. Schwartzkopf, Hai-Sheng Wu, Youwen Xu

The physics programs available to the student are designed to prepare the student for graduate work, for a career in industry or government, or for high school teaching. Degree requirements provide graduates with laboratory skills useful both in graduate work and in industry and business.

Admission to Major is granted by the department. Minimum University admission requirements are:

- a minimum of 32 earned semester credit hours.

- a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.00 ("C").

Contact the department for application procedures.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

GPA Policy. A minimum GPA of 2.0 in physics courses is required for graduation.

Refer to the College regarding required advising for students on academic probation.

P/N Grading Policy. All physics courses except PHYS 105 and PHYS 480 are open to P/N grading; however, a student majoring or minoring in physics must elect the grade option for all of the required courses.

A minimum of 25 percent of the required credits in physics must be taken at Minnesota State Mankato for both the major and the minor. Testing for credit by examination is available on a case-by-case basis as determined by the Physics and Astronomy Department chairperson.

Electives in physics may include AST 420 and/or AST 421. Four credits of 100-level courses may be allowed toward the BS (teaching) major, provided they are completed before PHYS 211 (PHYS 221). PHYS 482 counts only toward the BS teaching degree.

BS Degree, Double Major. Students majoring in physics often find a second major in mathematics or astronomy to be an attractive option. If the BS degree in physics is combined with a BS degree in mathematics, then the following math courses are recommended: MATH 345, MATH 321, MATH 422, MATH 425, and MATH 447.

PHYSICS BS

Students interested in physics preparation leading to professional opportunities or graduate study are encouraged to select this major.

Required General Education (8 credits)

MATH 121 Calculus I (4)
PHYS 221 General Physics I (4)

Required Support Courses (16 credits)

EE 230 Circuit Analysis I (3)
EE 240 Evaluation of Circuits (1)
MATH 122 Calculus II (4)
MATH 223 Calculus III (4)
MATH 321 Ordinary Differential Equations (4)

Required for Major (Core, 40 credits)

PHYS 222 General Physics II (3)
PHYS 223 General Physics III (3)
PHYS 232 General Physics II Laboratory (1)
PHYS 233 General Physics III Laboratory (1)
PHYS 335 Modern Physics I (3)
PHYS 336 Modern Physics II (3)
PHYS 441 Mechanics (4)
PHYS 447 Electricity and Magnetism I (3)
PHYS 448 Electricity and Magnetism II (3)
PHYS 457 Optics (3)
PHYS 461 Quantum Mechanics (4)
PHYS 465 Computer Applications in Physics (3)
PHYS 473 Statistical Physics (3)
PHYS 475 Advanced Laboratory (2)
PHYS 492 Seminar (1)

Required Electives (4 credits)

(Choose a minimum of 4 credits from the following courses)

AST 353 Photometry I (2)
AST 355 Astrometry (2)
AST 357 Spectroscopy (2)
AST 420 Stellar Astrophysics (3)
AST 430 Galactic Structure (3)
EE 303 Introduction to Solid State Devices (3)
EE 304 Lab: Introduction to Solid State Devices (1)
MATH 354 Concepts of Probability & Statistics (3) **OR**
STAT 354 Concepts of Probability & Statistics (3)
MATH 411 Introduction to Complex Variables (4)
MATH 422 Partial Differential Equations (4)
MATH 470 Numerical Analysis I (4)
PHYS 493 Undergraduate Research (1-6)
PHYS 499 Individual Study (1-8)

Recommended Support Courses

CHEM 201 General Chemistry I (5)
CHEM 202 General Chemistry II (5)
CS 110 Computer Science I (4)
ENG 271 Technical Communication (4)
MATH 247 Linear Algebra I (4)
MATH 422 Partial Differential Equations (4)

Required Minor: None.

PHYSICS MINOR

Required General Education (8 credits)

MATH 121 Calculus I (4)
PHYS 221 General Physics I (4)

Required Support Course (4 credits)

MATH 122 Calculus II (4)

Required for Minor (Core, 12 credits)

PHYS 222 General Physics II (3)
PHYS 223 General Physics III (3)
PHYS 335 Modern Physics I (3)
PHYS 336 Modern Physics II (3)

Required Elective (2-4 credits)

Choose a minimum of one course from the following courses:

PHYS 441 Mechanics (4)
PHYS 447 Electricity & Magnetism I (3)
PHYS 457 Optics (3)
PHYS 465 Computer Applications in Physics (3)
PHYS 473 Statistical Physics (3)
PHYS 475 Advanced Laboratory (2)

PHYSICS

PHYSICS SCIENCE TEACHING BS

General requirements for programs in teaching the sciences can be found in the SCIENCE TEACHING section of this bulletin.

Required General Education (3 credits)

Recommended General Education (22-23 credits)

Including MATH 121

Required General Science Core (31-33 credits)

Required Professional Education (30 credits)

Required for Major (Core, 21 credits)

MATH	122	Calculus II (4)
PHYS	335	Modern Physics I (3)
PHYS	336	Modern Physics II (3)
PHYS	381	Tutoring Physics (2)
PHYS	465	Computer Applications in Physics (3)
PHYS	482	Teaching Methods & Materials in Physical Science (4)
PHYS	493	Undergraduate Research (1-6) (2 credits required)

Electives (Minimum of 8 Credits)*

Students may use PHYS 221, PHYS 222, PHYS 223, PHYS 232 and PHYS 233 to fulfill their Physics Electives requirement **only if** PHYS 211 and PHYS 212 are completed successfully.

Alternatively, students with a strong interest in applying advanced mathematical skills to problems in physics are encouraged to choose a minimum of 8 credits* of higher level Physics or Mathematics as approved by the student's advisor to fulfill the Physics Elective requirement.

*This is reduced to 4 credits if PHYS 221, PHYS 222, PHYS 223, PHYS 232 and PHYS 233 have been taken in place of PHYS 211 and PHYS 212 in partial fulfillment of the General Science Core requirements.

Students intending to teach physics in states other than Minnesota are advised to select the BS Physics major and use elective credits to satisfy the professional education course requirements. For additional information confer with the science teaching advisor.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

PHYS 100 (3) Cultural Physics

Self-paced format, open laboratory component. Includes the history, philosophy and growth of science from myth to the present. Included are readings on Galileo, Newton, the Industrial Revolution, and the modern scientific revolution. The relationship of science to art, archaeology, politics, weapons, medicine, technology, research and development, and the universe are discussed. Lab included.

Fall, Spring

GE-3

PHYS 101 (3) Introductory Physics

A one semester course which covers the basic principles of physics on a conceptual level and with a minimal amount of math. The course provides an understanding of natural processes and their applications. Topics generally include mechanics, simple machines, atomic structure, heat, light and sound. Lecture and laboratory components.

Fall, Spring

GE-3

PHYS 102 (3) Physics in the World Around Us

A one semester course which covers the basic principles of physics on a conceptual level. The course provides an understanding of natural processes and their applications to technology (or how things work!), including the greenhouse effect and nuclear power. Lecture only.

Variable

GE-3

PHYS 105 (3) Time, Atomic Clocks, and Relativity

Self-paced format. Includes readings on time; telling time from sundials to atomic clocks; Albert Einstein (a biography of the primary developer of the Theory of Relativity); and the Theory of Relativity. All the readings are written to be understood by non-scientists.

Fall, Spring

GE-3

PHYS 107 (3) Physics of Flight

A one semester course which covers the basic principles of physics and flying on a conceptual level. Minimal math will be required. The course provides an understanding of physics and how it applies to the technology of flight. Topics include lift and drag; power plants and propulsion; stability; control; aircraft performance and history; subsonic and supersonic aerodynamics. Intended for students interested in aviation. Lecture, discussion, guided experiences at the University and at the Mankato airport.

Variable

GE-3

PHYS 110 (3) Physics and Our Audio Environment

A one semester course which covers the basic principles of physics as they apply to audio systems, their specifications, and our audio environment. Presented at a conceptual level. Lecture and laboratory.

Variable

GE-3

PHYS 211 (4) Principles of Physics I

General background in physical concepts for those who do not plan advanced study in physics or engineering. Topics include mechanics, fluids, heat and thermodynamics. Lecture and laboratory.

Pre: Either MATH 112 and MATH 113, or MATH 115; and high school physics or PHYS 101.

Fall, Spring

GE-2, GE-3

PHYS 212 (4) Principles of Physics II

Includes waves and sound, electricity and magnetism, light and optics, and topics in modern physics. Lecture and laboratory.

Pre: PHYS 211

Fall, Spring

PHYS 221 (4) General Physics I

Designed for science and engineering students. Calculus-based physics. Covers elementary mechanics including kinematics, statics, equilibrium and dynamics of particles, work and energy, rotational motion, gravitation, and oscillation. Lecture and laboratory.

Pre: MATH 121 with a "C" or better; and high school physics or PHYS 101

Fall, Spring

GE-2, GE-3

PHYS 222 (3) General Physics II

Designed for science and engineering students. Calculus-based physics. Covers electrical charge and field; magnetic field and its sources; current and resistance; simple DC and AC circuits; and electromagnetic induction. Lecture only. (Associated laboratory course is PHYS 232.)

Pre: MATH 122 with a "C" or better; and PHYS 221 with a "C" or better.

Fall, Spring

PHYS 223 (3) General Physics III

Designed for science and engineering students. Calculus-based physics. Covers fluids, thermodynamics, mechanical and sound waves, geometrical optics, physical optics, and modern physics. Lecture only. (Associated laboratory course is PHYS 233.)

Pre: MATH 122 with a "C" or better; and PHYS 221 with a "C" or better.

Spring

PHYSICS

PHYS 232 (1) General Physics II Laboratory

Designed for science and engineering students. Laboratory course accompanying PHYS 222. Experiments involving electric and magnetic fields, electric potential, electric and magnetic forces, and simple circuits. Laboratory only.
Pre: PHYS 221 with a "C" or better; and PHYS 222 or concurrent.
Fall, Spring

PHYS 233 (1) General Physics III Laboratory

Designed for science and engineering students. Laboratory course accompanying PHYS 223. Experiments involving fluids, thermodynamics, mechanical waves, geometrical optics, and physical optics. Laboratory only.
Pre: PHYS 221 with a "C" or better; and PHYS 223 or concurrent.
Spring

PHYS 335 (3) Modern Physics I

Special Theory of Relativity. Quantum nature of waves and particles: photons, de Broglie wavelength of matter and wave packet description of particles, Bohr model of hydrogen. Schrodinger wave equation in one-dimension: energy quantization, potential barriers, simple harmonic oscillator. One-electron atoms. X-ray and optical excitation of multielectron atoms. Lecture and laboratory.
Pre: MATH 122; (PHYS 222 and concurrently with PHYS 223) or PHYS 212.
Spring

PHYS 336 (3) Modern Physics II

Topics include nuclear force, interactions of nuclear particles with matter, radioactive decay, nuclear structure, nuclear reactions, fission, fusion, elementary particles, and the quark model. Lecture and laboratory.
Pre: PHYS 335
Fall

PHYS 381 (1-3) Tutoring Physics

Supervised experience as an instructional assistant. Must demonstrate ability in basic physics.
Pre: Consent
Variable

PHYS 404 (2) Physics and Society

Relations between physics and other intellectual communities: e.g., philosophy, humanities, social sciences, the arts.
Pre: Consent
Variable

PHYS 417 (2) Biophysics

Thermodynamic relationships; energy flow in living systems; metabolic heat generation and loss; homeostasis; atomic and molecular bonds in nucleic acids, proteins, and carbohydrates; hormonal regulation; cell metabolism; negative feedback control in living systems; cancer therapy; imaging; disease states; new theories and paradigms.
Pre: PHYS 212 or PHYS 222 and MATH 122
Variable

PHYS 441 (4) Mechanics

Rectilinear motion of a particle, general motion of a particle in three dimensions, Newtonian mechanics including harmonic oscillations, forced oscillations, central forces and orbital motion, collisions, noninertial reference systems, dynamics of a system of particles, rigid body motion, Lagrangian and Hamiltonian mechanics, normal coordinates.
Pre: PHYS 222 or PHYS 223; and MATH 321 or consent.
Fall

PHYS 447 (3) Electricity & Magnetism I

Electrostatic fields, magnetostatic fields, steady currents, electromagnetic induction. Review of vector algebra.
Pre: MATH 223 and MATH 321 and PHYS 222
Fall

PHYS 448 (3) Electricity & Magnetism II

Electromagnetic waves, propagation and radiation of waves, electrodynamics and relativity.
Pre: PHYS 223 and PHYS 447
Spring

PHYS 453 (3) Solid State Physics

Atoms in crystals, wave in crystals, thermal vibrations of the crystal lattice, free electron model, band theory of solids, semiconductors and PN junctions, magnetism, and superconductivity.
Pre: PHYS 335
Variable

PHYS 457 (3) Optics

Geometric optics, wave optics, properties of light and matter, optics of transformations, and quantum optics. Lecture and laboratory.
Pre: MATH 122 and PHYS 223
ODD-Spring

PHYS 461 (4) Quantum Mechanics

A systematic development of foundations of quantum mechanics. Observables, operators, state functions, expectation values. Matrix formulation of eigenvalue problems. The hydrogen atom, electron spin, angular momentum, and perturbation theory.
Pre: PHYS 335, PHYS 441, and MATH 321
Fall

PHYS 465 (3) Computer Applications in Physics

Numerical solutions of physics problems and computer simulations of physical systems. Lecture and laboratory.
Pre: Familiarity with some programming language; and MATH 122; and PHYS 222 or PHYS 223; or consent.
Fall

PHYS 473 (3) Statistical Physics

Statistical mechanics, kinetic theory, thermodynamics.
Pre: MATH 321 and PHYS 223
EVEN-Spring

PHYS 475 (2) Advanced Laboratory

Experiments in modern physics, including solid-state physics and optics. Requires more independent work than introductory laboratories.
Pre: PHYS 336 or consent
Spring

PHYS 480 (2) Lab Experiences in Physical Science

For prospective teachers in elementary schools. Topics include weather, weather forecasting and record keeping, simple machines, electricity, chemistry, sound, light, and others. May not count as a physics elective. Not available for P/N grading.
Pre: PHYS 101
Fall, Spring

PHYS 482 (4) Teaching Methods and Materials in Physical Science

Current methods of teaching all physical sciences with emphasis on physics and chemistry. For students planning to teach at a middle school, secondary school, college, or a university.
Pre: CI 447, one year of chemistry and one year of physics, or consent
Spring

PHYS 484 (2) Middle/Junior High Science Teaching

Current methods of teaching all sciences with emphasis on physical science, physics, chemistry, and earth science.
Pre: Majority of required courses completed, or consent
Variable

PHYS 490 (2-4) Workshop

A short course devoted to a specific topic in physics. May be repeated for credit on each new topic.
Variable

PHYSICS

PHYS 491 (1-8) In-Service

A course designed to upgrade the qualifications of persons on-the-job.
Variable

PHYS 492 (1) Seminar

Students will attend research seminars presented by faculty in the department, or speakers from other institutions. Students also make and critique presentations made by themselves and other students. May be repeated for credit.
Pre: Completed at least two upper division physics courses.
Spring

PHYS 493 (1-6) Undergraduate Research

Pre: Consent
Variable

PHYS 495 (1-2) Selected Topics

A course in an area of physics not regularly offered. Topic and credit assigned by department each time offered.
Pre: PHYS 335 and PHYS 336
Variable

PHYS 497 (1-16) Internship

Provides a student with the opportunity to gain expertise and experience in a special field under the supervision of a qualified person.
Pre: Usually Sr. standing
Variable

PHYS 499 (1-8) Individual Study

Special arrangements must be made with an appropriate faculty member of the department office. May be repeated for credit on each new topic.
Pre: Consent
Variable

Political Science

College of Social & Behavioral Sciences
Department of Government
109 Morris Hall • 507-389-2721
Web site: www.mnsu.edu/psle/

Chair: Joseph Kunkel

Abdalla Battah, Jeff Bumgarner, Susan Burum, Scott Granberg-Rademacker, Tomasz Inglot, Avra Johnson, Eiji Kawabata, Kevin Parsneau, Mark Robbins, Fred Slocum, Jackie Viecele, Gary Zellmer

Political Science is the systematic study of politics, power relationships and government. Political Science is in one sense an ancient discipline: Aristotle called it the "queen of the sciences." Yet the focus for much of today's political science was developed in the last century. Scientific observations have now joined older philosophical traditions. Modern political science examines politics in the United States, countries and regions of the world and in international relations. It explains how and why public decisions are made. Political Science majors can qualify for a wide variety of careers in public and private sector organizations, including business, law, government, journalism, international organizations and finance, political campaigns, interest groups and secondary and college teaching. The study of public affairs and government is essential for developing effective citizenship. This training prepares one for professional or volunteer involvement in community organizations, issue movements, electoral politics, and other activities in the public arena.

Admission to Major is granted by the department. Minimum university admission requirements are:

- a minimum of 32 earned semester credit hours.
- a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.00 ("C").

Contact the department for application procedures.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

Students must consult with the program advisor who will approve and file the program of courses selected and approve changes in the program.

GPA Policy. Students must maintain an overall GPA of 2.0 in the Political Science major AND must earn a "C-" or better for all courses in the Political Science major.

Pass/No Credit Policy. With the exception of internship credits, which must be taken on a P/N basis, no more than one-fourth of the credits in a political science major or minor may be taken as P/N. Internship credits will not be counted as part of the one-fourth limitation, but will be subtracted from the total hours required for the major or minor prior to the computation of the one-fourth limitation.

POLITICAL SCIENCE BA, BS

Required for Major (Core, 9 credits)

- | | |
|---------|--|
| POL 111 | United States Government (3) |
| POL 221 | Introduction to Political Analysis (3) |
| POL 241 | Introduction to Comparative Politics (3) |

Required for Major (Concentration, 15 credits)

Complete at least 15 credits in two of the seven areas of study.

Required for Major (Distribution, 9 credits)

Complete at least one course from three of the other five areas of study.

Required for Major (Electives, 9 credits)

Complete three courses in any area of study.

Area 1: Theory

- | | |
|---------|---|
| POL 311 | Ancient and Medieval Political Philosophy (3) |
| POL 312 | Early Modern Political Philosophy (3) |
| POL 313 | Modern Political Philosophy (3) |

- | | |
|---------|--|
| POL 410 | Topics in Political Philosophy (1-4) |
| POL 414 | Early United States Political Thought (3) |
| POL 415 | Recent United States Political Thought (3) |
| POL 416 | Nonwestern Political Philosophy (3) |

Area 2: Behavior and Participation

- | | |
|---------|---|
| POL 321 | Democracy and Citizenship (2) |
| POL 322 | In-Service: Public Achievement (1-2) (take for 2 credits) |
| POL 420 | Topics: Participation and Behavior (1-4) |
| POL 422 | Campaigns and Elections (3) |
| POL 423 | Political Parties (3) |
| POL 424 | Women and Politics (3) |
| POL 425 | Terrorism and Political Violence (3) |
| POL 426 | Racial and Ethnic Politics (3) |
| POL 427 | Political Psychology (3) |

Area 3: International Relations

- | | |
|---------|---|
| POL 231 | World Politics (3) |
| POL 430 | Topics in International Relations (1-4) |
| POL 431 | International Relations (3) |
| POL 432 | International Law (3) |
| POL 433 | International Organization (3) |
| POL 434 | U.S. Foreign Policy (3) |
| POL 436 | International Political Economy (3) |
| POL 437 | International Conflict Resolution (3) |

Area 4: Comparative Politics

- | | |
|---------|---|
| POL 435 | Capitalism, Nationalism, & Democracy (3) |
| POL 439 | Comparative Social Policy: The Welfare State in Europe & the Americas (3) |
| POL 440 | Topics in Comparative Politics (1-4) |
| POL 441 | Russia and Neighboring States Politics (3) |
| POL 442 | South Asia: Politics and Policy (3) |
| POL 443 | Middle East Politics (3) |
| POL 444 | Latin American Politics (3) |
| POL 445 | Asia Pacific Rim: Politics and Policy (3) |
| POL 446 | African Politics (3) |
| POL 447 | Europe: Politics and Policy (3) |
| POL 448 | Political Development and Change (3) |
| POL 449 | Comparative Criminal Justice Systems (3) |

Area 5: Public Law

- | | |
|---------|-------------------------------|
| POL 450 | Topics in Public Law (1-4) |
| POL 451 | Administrative Law (3) |
| POL 452 | Jurisprudence (3) |
| POL 453 | Constitutional Law (3) |
| POL 454 | Civil Liberties (3) |
| POL 455 | American Legal Philosophy (3) |

Area 6: Policy and Administration

- | | |
|---------|--|
| POL 260 | Introduction to Public Administration (3) |
| POL 361 | Public Budgeting (3) |
| POL 460 | Topics in Public Policy/Administration (1-4) |
| POL 461 | Environmental Politics (3) |
| POL 462 | Collective Bargaining: Public Sector (3) |
| POL 463 | Public Personnel Administration (3) |
| POL 464 | Aging: Policy Issues (3) |

Area 7: Institutions and Process

- | | |
|---------|--|
| POL 371 | State and Local Government (3) |
| POL 470 | Topics in Institutions, Process (1-4) |
| POL 471 | Public Opinion and Polling Methods (3) |
| POL 472 | Urban Government (3) |
| POL 473 | Legislative Process (3) |
| POL 474 | Executive Process (3) |
| POL 475 | Judicial Process (3) |
| POL 476 | Southern Politics (3) |

POLITICAL SCIENCE

Other:

POL 391	Colloquium (1-4)
POL 480	Topics in Political Methods (1-4)
POL 490	Workshop (1-6)
POL 491	Internship (1-12)
POL 492	Individual Study (1-5)

Required for Major (Electives, 9 credits)

POL xxx POL xxx POL xxx

Required for Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree ONLY: Language (8 credits)

Total Credits Required for Major (42 credits)

Required Minor: Yes. Any.

POLITICAL SCIENCE MINOR

Required for Minor (18 credits)

Choose at least 18 credits, 12 credits at the 300-400 level.

POL Any Level	POL Any Level	POL 300-400
POL 300-400	POL 300-400	POL 300-400

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

POL 100 (3) Introduction to Politics

Study of the nature of politics and government and their influence on society and human behavior.

Fall, Spring

GE-5

POL 101 (3) Introduction to Public Life

Combine study with action to remake yourself into a democratic citizen. Consider your beliefs, debate issues and learn political skills. Integrate these in practical public work on a real issue or project in a student group or community organization.

GE-9, GE-11

POL 103W (3) Thinking About Politics

This course is designed to help you to read, think and write critically about important concepts and issues in the study and practice of politics. It is intended to acquaint you with some of the great debates in political thought, increase your understanding of how political systems work and help you to develop your research and writing skills.

GE-1C, GE-2

POL 104 (3) Understanding the U.S. Constitution

Rejoin the political debates of 1787 to understand the US Constitution. Compare the founding document with amendments, later usage and Supreme Court interpretations. Examine controversies over the meaning of the Constitution using the methods of political philosophers, historians, and legal scholars.

GE-5

POL 106 (3) Politics in the World Community

This introductory course examines key concepts and issues in contemporary world politics. It is a survey course covering topics including political culture, the political impact of economic globalization, the changing role of the state, nationality and ethnic identity, and issues of oppression and empowerment.

GE-8

POL 111 (3) United States Government

Become informed enough to play your part in governing the United States. Start by learning about the Constitution, our rights and freedoms, how the national government works and the opportunities and challenges of citizen influence. Political Science methods, and the challenges of citizenship are emphasized.

GE-5, GE-9

POL 201 (1-3) Issues in Politics

Various topics of current interest. Topics covered in the past include political corruption, contemporary ideologies, revolution, understanding the United States Constitution, political films. Course may be taken more than once for credit.

Fall, Spring

POL 221 (3) Introduction to Political Analysis

Elementary analytical concepts and basic techniques for understanding and doing research in political science.

Fall, Spring

POL 231 (3) World Politics

An introduction to the dynamics of interactions among sovereign states and other global actors.

Fall, Spring

POL 234 (3) Model United Nations

The course is intended to prepare students to participate in the model UN. Students learn about issues before the UN and acquire a variety of communication and negotiating skills as they model the role of ambassadors.

Variable

GE-1B, GE 8

POL 241 (3) Introduction to Comparative Politics

This course is designed to acquaint undergraduates with the data and methods of comparative politics. Approaches to the study of comparative politics may include country studies, regional studies, global surveys focusing on specific policy areas or other issues, and general comparative theory.

Fall, Spring

POL 260 (3) Introduction to Public Administration

A survey of the topics relative to administration in the public sector, including the history of public administration, organization theory, leadership and management, human resources management, budgeting and finance, policy analysis, program evaluation, and government regulation.

Fall, Spring

POL 311 (3) Ancient & Medieval Political Philosophy

A survey of Western political philosophy from Plato through the Conciliar Movement. An examination of the origin and development of basic concepts defining the relationship between the person and the state: human nature, community, authority, power, legitimacy, obligation, accountability, government, liberty and personal responsibility.

Fall

POL 312 (3) Early Modern Political Philosophy

A survey of Western political philosophy from Machiavelli through Edmund Burke. An examination of the development of ideas about government from the 15th Century through the 18th Century. Emphasis is placed on origins of political authority, purposes for which government exists, relationships between government authority and individual rights, civic virtue, republicanism and democracy.

Spring

POL 313 (3) Modern Political Philosophy

A survey of Western political philosophy from Hegel through the post-modernist writers. An examination of 19th and 20th Century political philosophers emphasizing German transcendentalism, utilitarianism, economic determinism, state socialism, neoliberalism, communitarianism and post-modernism.

Variable

POL 321 (2) Democracy and Citizenship

Students learn about active citizenship from readings and discussions on the theory and practice of democracy. They also integrate this intellectual activity with their related practical experiences as citizen-organizers in POL 322. From these related courses student should become more motivated to participate, to feel a greater sense of empowerment, to improve political skills, and to better understand and appreciate democracy. Permission required. Students should register for this course both fall and spring semesters.

Coreq: POL 322

Fall, Spring

POL 322 (1-2) In-Service: Public Achievement

Students will learn about citizenship and democratic participation by serving as citizenship coaches for teams of middle school students. The university students help middle school students form teams around issues of interest to them. They set goals, attempt actions and evaluate their experiences. Usually there is one coach per team and the teams have four to eight members. Orientation workshops and ongoing debriefing and development meetings are also required. Permission required. Students should register for this course for both fall and spring semesters.

POL 361 (3) Public Budgeting

An overview of the budgetary and fiscal processes of public budgeting, including the politics surrounding public budgeting and fiscal policy decisions.

Variable

POL 371 (3) State & Local Government

Institutions, processes, intergovernmental relations, and politics of U.S. state and local governments.

Fall, Spring

POL 391 (1-4) Colloquium

Topics will vary. Typically each session of this colloquium is lead by a different speaker. The emphasis is upon the exchange of views. A single instructor typically will coordinate the colloquium and be responsible for the administrative aspects of the course.

Pre: Consent of advisor

Variable

POL 410 (1-4) Topics in Political Philosophy

This course explores topics in political philosophy beyond what is covered in the existing curriculum. Students study specialized topics of current importance in the field. Specific topics will change depending on the term and instructor. May be retaken with change of topic.

Variable

POL 414 (3) Early United States Political Thought

Political thought in the United States from the colonial period to the Civil War. Puritans, American revolution, republicanism, debate over United States Constitution, Jacksonian Democracy, Thoreau, reformers and religious and secular utopias, womens' rights, states' rights, abolitionism, proslavery.

Variable

POL 415 (3) Recent United States Political Thought

Political thought in United States from reconstruction to present. Controversies over industrial capitalism: Social Darwinism, Utopian Socialism, Populism, Socialism, Progressivism. Women's Rights, suffrage movement and contemporary feminism; African American political thought: liberalism; conservatism.

Variable

POL 416 (3) Nonwestern Political Philosophy

This course introduces students to the political philosophies of major thinkers from Asia, Africa and the Middle East. The course is designed to enhance students' analytical and writing skills.

Variable

POL 420 (1-4) Topics: Participation and Behavior

This course explores topics in political participation and behavior beyond what is covered in the existing curriculum. Students study specialized topics of current importance in field. Specific topics will change depending on the term and instructor. May be retaken with a change of topic.

POL 422 (3) Campaigns & Elections

Elections in the United States at the federal, state and local levels. Election law, history, factors affecting elections, voting behavior, campaign finance, role of parties and groups, campaign strategy and tactics. Analysis of contemporary elections.

Fall

POL 423 (3) Political Parties

Political parties at United States, state, local levels. Cross-national comparisons. Decline and revival of parties. What parties do. Is the two party system the best? Are third parties the answer? Party organization. Voting behavior. Legislative, executive parties. Minnesota focus.

POL 424 (3) Women & Politics

Politics impact on women: women's impact on politics and governance; primary focus on United States but some comparative considerations.

Variable

POL 425 (3) Terrorism & Political Violence

History, philosophy, techniques and countermeasures to terroristic and low intensity threats to public order. Both domestic and international terror. The blurring of the lines between low intensity conflict/terrorism and multinational high intensity crime. Same as LAWE 438

Variable

POL 426 (3) Racial and Ethnic Politics

Racial and ethnic minorities in U.S. politics. Public opinion on racial issues, minority representation, race (partisanship and voting behavior), and racial issues (affirmative action, school busing, immigration).

POL 427 (3) Political Psychology

Applications of psychological concepts to politics. Intergroup relations, stereotyping, political authoritarianism, presidential character and psychology, foreign policy decision-making, political tolerance, and mass violence and genocide.

POL 430 (1-4) Topics in International Relations

This course explores topics in international relations beyond what is covered in the existing curriculum. Students study specialized topics of current importance in the field. Specific topics will change depending on the term and instructor. May be retaken with a change of topic.

Pre: POL231

Variable

POL 431 (3) International Relations

An advanced theoretical survey of the dynamics of politics and political change at the global level.

Pre: POL231

Spring

POL 432 (3) International Law

A study of the legal norms and institutions which influence international and transnational relations.

Pre: POL231

Variable

POL 433 (3) International Organization

Study of the function and process of the United Nations and other international organizations.

Pre: POL231

Spring

POL 434 (3) United States Foreign Policy

This course is a general overview of US foreign policy institutions, processes, and politics. U.S. foreign policy is examined in historical, global and domestic contexts.

Pre: POL231

Variable

POL 435 (3) Capitalism, Nationalism, and Democracy

This course explores the interaction of the three complex contemporary political and socioeconomic phenomena: the continuing expansion of global capitalism, the rise of nationalism(s), and the new wave of democratization around the world. The following topics are covered and discussed in class, with references to specific country and regional examples, (1) the impact of international economic institutions and democratization, (2) new forms of political participation in emerging democracies, (3) cultural and ethnic determinants of democratization, (4) problems of economic inequality in new democracies, (5) social and gender issues of democratic transitions, and (6) the relationship between democratic expansion and world peace. Course format will be lecture, discussion, student presentations and occasional films.

Pre: POL241

POL 436 (3) International Political Economy

Focusing on patterns, processes, and problems of international trade, monetary, technological, and investment relations, this course examines the roles played by key government organizations in managing conflict and cooperation among states.

Pre: POL231

POL 437 (3) International Conflict Resolution

This interdisciplinary proseminar focuses on conflict resolution in the international arena. We will discuss causes of conflict, examine approaches to the study of conflict resolution, and analyze the varieties of nonviolent strategies of conflict resolution, emphasizing third party mediation.

Pre: POL231

POL 438 (3) International Relations of East Asia

An overview of the international relations of East Asia, the course examines cooperation and conflict among major powers in the area: China, Japan and the United States. Topics include Japan's pre-WWII expansionism, China's political transformation and North Korea's nuclear controversy.

Fall, Spring

POL 439 (3) Comparative Social Policy: The Welfare State in Europe and the Americas

This course offers a cross-national perspective on the politics of social policy and the welfare state in industrialized parts of the world, including North and South America and different regions of Europe. It also explores distinct national patterns of public policy solutions to the common contemporary problems of social security, poverty, and health care by paying close attention to both domestic factors and the forces of globalization that work to constrain government decisions. This multidimensional approach is designed to enable students to better understand how politics work in different ways to produce collective or social choices.

Pre: POL241

POL 440 (1-4) Topics in Comparative Politics

This course explores topics in comparative politics beyond what is covered in the existing curriculum. Students study specialized topics of current importance in the field. Specific topics will change depending on the term and instructor. May be retaken with a change of topic.

Pre: POL241

Variable

POL 441 (3) Russia & Neighboring States Politics

This course focuses on the Russian political system in relation to domestic social and economic environments and also on the role of Russia as a global actor. It examines the post communist transformation in Russia and other former Soviet republics.

Pre: POL241

Variable

POL 442 (3) South Asia: Politics & Policy

This course introduces students to the governments and politics of the South Asian countries. The historical and cultural context of politics are explored, as well as contemporary issues.

Pre: POL241

Variable

POL 443 (3) Middle East Politics

This class explores the dynamics that determine politics and effect change in the region. Using a comparative perspective for the major countries in the region, we examine such issues as Islam, nationalism, resources, regional conflicts, impact of the international system, and political development.

Pre: POL241

Fall

POL 444 (3) Latin American Politics

This course includes a detailed analysis of select countries and theoretical concerns in Latin American studies. Its general goal is to provide students with the knowledge of Latin American politics and societies in both regional and comparative contexts.

Pre: POL241

Variable

POL 445 (3) Asia Pacific Rim: Politics & Policy

Survey of the political processes, governmental institutions and policies of the countries of the Asian Pacific Rim, with special emphasis on China, Japan and the newly industrializing states of Southeast Asia

Pre: POL241

Variable

POL 446 (3) African Politics

This course is designed to acquaint undergraduate and graduate students with key concepts and issues in the study of African politics. The historical and cultural context of politics is explored, as well as topics of current importance in the field.

Pre: POL241

Spring

POL 447 (3) Europe: Politics & Policy

This course discusses government institutions, political developments, and policymaking structures of contemporary Europe, including the former communist countries of East/Central Europe and the Balkans. It will also cover the ongoing process of European integration (European Union) and democratization of the former Soviet bloc countries. Some of the topics covered will include: elections, party systems, federalism and devolution, ethnic and minority policy, social policy, economic reforms, gender and politics, and cross-Atlantic relations with the US.

Pre: POL241

POL 448 (3) Political Development & Change

This course introduces students to key issues and concepts in the study of political and economic development. Both theoretical approaches and empirical data are presented. The course is also designed to enhance students' analytical and research skills.

Pre: POL241

Fall

POL 449 (3) Comparative Criminal Justice Systems

A comparison of criminal justice philosophies, structures, and procedures found in various countries around the world.

Same as LAWE 434

Variable

POL 450 (1-4) Topics in Public Law

This course explores topics in public law beyond what is covered in the existing curriculum. Students study specialized topics of current importance in the field. Specific topics will change depending on the term and instructor. May be retaken with a change of topic.

Variable

POL 451 (3) Administrative Law

Legal procedures by which state and federal administrative agencies exercise legislative, judicial and executive powers. Emphasis is placed on the constitutional position of administrative agencies, the rule making process, the power of agencies to decide rights and obligations concerning individual cases, and judicial control of administrative action.

Fall

POL 452 (3) Jurisprudence

Philosophy and sources of law. Schools of legal philosophy and types of legal thinking. Emphasis is placed on Classical Natural Law, Analytical Legal Positivism, Legal Realism and Critical Legal Studies. Same as LAWE 435.

Fall

POL 453 (3) Constitutional Law

Review of selected U.S. Supreme Court decisions relating to the powers of the President, Congress and the Judiciary, as well as the division of power between the states and the federal government. Focus is on case briefing, underlying rationales, and the development of individual analytical abilities.

Variable

POL 454 (3) Civil Liberties

Review of selected U.S. Supreme Court decisions interpreting areas such as substantive due process, abortion, speech, press, religion, and equal protection. Focus is on the rationale which underlies decisions and the development of individual analytical abilities. Same as LAWE 436

Variable

POL 455 (3) American Legal Philosophy

This course examines major schools in American legal thought from the dawn of the 20th century to the present day. Our focus will lie with turn-of-the century formalism; legal realism; the legal process school; law and economics; and critical legal studies. We will apply legal reasoning from these schools to selected controversial 20th-century Supreme Court cases on church-state issues, gay and lesbian rights, privacy rights, criminal defendants' rights and other issues as appropriate.

POL 460 (1-4) Topics in Public Policy/Administration

This course explores topics in public policy and public administration beyond what is covered in the existing curriculum. Students study specialized topics of current importance in the field. Specific topics will change depending on the term and instructor. May be retaken with a change of topic.

Variable

POL 461 (3) Environmental Politics

A study of the natural environment as a public policy issue in the political process of the United States, with some attention given to comparative and international perspectives.

Variable

POL 462 (3) Collective Bargaining: Public Sector

A broadly based introduction to the issues, processes, and techniques of public sector labor relations.

Variable

POL 463 (3) Public Personnel Administration

The development of public personnel management in federal, state and local governments; strategic planning and policy making, position management, staffing, performance management, workplace relations.

Fall

POL 464 (3) Aging: Policy Issues

The public policy process and issues as related to the generations, particularly to older Americans. Focuses on the policy context as well as the specific policies and programs.

Spring

POL 470 (1-4) Topics in Institutions & Process

This course explores topics in political institutions and process beyond what is covered in the existing curriculum. Students study specialized topics of current importance in the field. Specific topics will change depending on the term and instructor. May be retaken with a change of topic.

Variable

POL 471 (3) Public Opinion and Polling Methods

This course examines public opinion in American politics. Topics include the definition, nature and consequences of public opinion; political socialization; public opinion on selected issues; intergroup differences in public opinion, and public opinion polling methods.

POL 472 (3) Urban Government

Politics of cities and metropolitan areas. Impact of race, class, gender, immigrant status issues. Intergovernmental relations, how citizens can influence urban politics.

Variable

POL 473 (3) Legislative Process

United States Congress and state legislatures, with some cross-national comparisons. Legislative structure, powers; districting, elections, representation, constituency relations; committee system, parties, law-making process, rules and procedure, decision-making, relations with executives and courts. Reforms.

Spring

POL 474 (3) Executive Process

Examination of executive politics in United States at a federal and state level, with some cross-national comparisons. United States presidency and executive branch, governors and state executive branches, mayors, and other local executives.

Variable

POL 475 (3) Judicial Process

An examination of the structure, jurisdiction and processes of federal and state courts. Also studied are judicial decision-making, the selection of judges and justices. Same as LAWE 437.

Variable

POL 476 (3) Southern Politics

The course examines politics in the American South. It examines the historical and cultural roots of Southern distinctiveness, traditionalistic political culture, racial conflicts, hostility toward organized labor, religious fundamentalism, tolerance of state violence, and social and moral conservatism. Major attention is paid to the realignment of white Southerners toward the Republican Party.

POL 480 (3) Topics in Political Methods

This course explores topics in political science research methods beyond what is covered in the existing curriculum. Students study specialized topics of current importance in the field. Specific topics will change depending on the term and instructor. May be retaken with a change of topic.

Variable

POL 490 (1-6) Workshop

Selected topics. May be repeated with change of topic.

Variable

POL 491 (1-12) Internship

Field placement with a governmental agency or related organization. Provides a learning experience in which the student can integrate and apply knowledge and theory derived from curriculum. P/N only

Variable

POL 492 (1-5) Individual Study

Advanced study and research on topics not currently available in existing courses. May be repeated with a change of topic. Requires advisor and instructor approval of topic.

Variable

PHILOSOPHY, POLITICS & ECONOMICS (PPE)

Philosophy, Politics & Economics (PPE)

College of Arts & Humanities

Department of Philosophy

227 Armstrong Hall • 507-389-2012

Director & Advisor for Philosophy: Craig Matarrese

Advisor for Political Science: Joe Kunkel

Advisor for Economics: Ved Sharma

The PPE major integrates the historical, methodological, theoretical, and practical foci of Philosophy, Political Science, and Economics to form a single course of study. The focus of the major is on the dynamic relationships between the economic, political, and legal systems of our society, relationships that require the analytical methods of all three disciplines to be understood fully. For example, the best way to understand our competitive market economy, certainly a fundamental institution of our society, is to explore its empirical, historical, political, and ethical dimensions. Indeed, if one considers the most influential historical figures in each of the three fields, e.g., John Locke, Adam Smith, David Hume, John Stuart Mill, G.W.F. Hegel, and Karl Marx, it is immediately clear that they recognized no rigid disciplinary boundaries between philosophy, political science, and economics, and that the strength of their views lies precisely in their grasp of the dynamic relationships between the systems that these disciplines study. Admittedly, the coherence of the major is expressed at a fairly abstract and analytical level; the content of the major can be broad and diverse, but all students who work through the major's curriculum will develop an appreciation of the complexity of our society's central institutions and problems at the same time that they acquire the analytical facility to engage and critically evaluate them.

Students in the major take a number of required core courses in Philosophy, Political Science, and Economics, (9 credits from each of the three departments, a total of 27 credits). Majors must also choose which department they will focus in, their "concentration" (so specifically, one is "a PPE major with a concentration in Philosophy," or "a PPE major with a concentration in Political Science," etc.) Students then take 5 more upper-level courses in the concentration (15 credits), and two more upper-level courses from each of the other two departments (12 credits). Majors must also take a statistics course (3 credits), and a senior thesis or independent study course (3 credits). The total required number of credits then is 60, and 43 of them must be in upper-division courses. The PPE major, then, qualifies as a "broad major" that does not require a minor.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

Admission to Major is granted by the Director of the PPE Program. Minimum university admission requirements are:

- a minimum of 32 earned semester credit hours.

- a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.0 ("C").

Contact the director of the program for application procedures.

P/N Grading Policy. The P/N grading system applies to all courses, but majors and minors may take 300- or 400-level courses in philosophy for P/N credit only with the consent of the department.

PHILOSOPHY, POLITICS, & ECONOMICS BA, BS

Required for Major (Core, 27 credits)

ECON 201	Principles of Macroeconomics (3)
ECON 202	Principles of Microeconomics (3)
ECON 355	Intermediate Microeconomics (3)
PHIL 120W	Introduction to Ethics (3)
PHIL 240W	Law, Justice, and Society (3) OR
PHIL 224 W	Business Ethics (3)
PHIL 440	Philosophy of Law (3)
POL 111	United States Government (3)
POL 231	World Politics (3) OR
POL 241	Introduction to Comparative Politics (3)

(Any ONE of the following)

POL 311	Ancient and Medieval Political Philosophy (3)
POL 312	Modern Political Philosophy (3)
POL 313	Contemporary Political Philosophy (3)
POL 410	Topics in Political Philosophy (1-4)
POL 414	Early U.S. Political Thought (3)
POL 415	Recent U.S. Political Thought (3)
POL 416	Nonwestern Political Philosophy (3)

Statistics (any statistics course in PSYC, SOC, MATH, ECON, or POL)

Senior Thesis (3 credits)

ECON 482	Senior Seminar (3)
PHIL 495	Senior Thesis I (2) AND
PHIL 496	Senior Thesis II (1) OR
POL 492	Individual Study (1-5) OR

PPE with Philosophy Concentration. Students must take 5 courses from among the following (students with concentrations in Political Science or Economics may choose any two of these to satisfy their additional upper-level requirement).

PHIL 321	Social and Political Philosophy (3)
PHIL 322W	Ethical Theory (3)
PHIL 334W	History of Philosophy: Classical Philosophy (3)
PHIL 336W	History of Philosophy: Renaissance & Modern Phil. (3)
PHIL 337	19th Century Philosophy (3)
PHIL 338	American Philosophy (3)
PHIL 358W	Eastern Philosophy (3)
PHIL 437	Contemporary Philosophy (3)
PHIL 450	Special Topics (subject to approval by advisor) (3)
PHIL 455	Existentialism and Phenomenology (3)
PHIL 474	Philosophy of the Mind (3) OR
PHIL 480	Philosophy of Science (3)
PHIL 499	Individual Study 1(1-6)

PPE with Political Science Concentration. Students must take 5 courses as follows. ONE additional political philosophy course from the options listed in the core (but no double dipping), ONE Public Law course, and any THREE other Political Science courses not used above, in any area, and at least two of which must be 300- or 400- level.

Public Law Courses

POL 450	Topics in Public Law (1-4)
POL 451	Administrative Law (3)
POL 452	Jurisprudence (3)
POL 453	Constitutional Law (3)
POL 454	Civil Liberties (3)
POL 455	American Legal Philosophy (3)

PPE with Economics Concentration. Students must take 5 courses from among any of the 300 or 400 level courses offered by the department

Note: All credits for the major come from existing courses in each of the three Departments. The core of the major consists of 3 courses in each department (30 credits). Majors must also complete 9 additional courses: 5 upper level courses from an approved list of courses in the department of concentration (15 credits), plus 2 upper level courses from the approved list of courses in each of the other two departments (12 credits). Finally, majors must take two Senior Thesis/Individual Study courses (total of 3 credits) to complete a thesis that serves as a culmination of the PPE curriculum. The total required number of credits then is 60, and 43 of them must be in upper-division courses. The PPE major, then, qualifies as a "broad major" that does not require a minor. The only difference between the BA degree and the BS degree is that former includes a foreign language requirement (8 credits).

PRE-PROFESSIONAL PROGRAMS

Pre-Professional Programs

The purpose of pre-professional programs is to provide students with the intellectual and academic backgrounds they will need before continuing their education in degrees not offered at Minnesota State Mankato. Acceptance to professional educational institutions is contingent upon academic performance, so students enrolling in pre-professional programs should be highly motivated and realize they are expected to maintain standards of excellence. Advisors play an important role in guiding the students enrolled in such programs so students are urged to contact the advisor before enrolling.

PRE-AGRICULTURE

College of Science, Engineering & Technology

Advisors: Alison Mahoney, Ph.D.

Specific course requirements may vary based on the university and program area within agriculture. Students should identify their transfer institution early, and consult with advisors at that university.

Required for Program (56 credits)

BIOL	105	General Biology I (4)
BIOL	106	General Biology II (4)
CHEM	201	General Chemistry I (5)
CHEM	202	General Chemistry II (5)
CHEM	320	Organic Chemistry I (5)
CHEM	321	Organic Chemistry II (3)
CMST	102	Public Speaking (3)
ENG	101	Composition (4)
ENG	271	Technical Communication (4)
ENG	285	Practical Grammar (2)
MATH	112	College Algebra (4) AND
MATH	113	Trigonometry (3) OR
MATH	115	Precalculus Mathematics (4)
PHYS	211	Principles of Physics I (4)
PSYC	101	Psychology (4)

PRE-CHIROPRACTIC

College of Science, Engineering & Technology

Advisor: Jim Rife

Required General Education (26 credits)

CMST	102	Public Speaking (3)
ENG	101	Composition (4)
PSYC	101	Psychology (4)

An additional 15 elective credits from Humanities or Social Sciences

Recommended General Education (3 credits)

HLTH	321	Medical Terminology (3)
------	-----	-------------------------

Recommended Support Courses (7 credits)

MATH	112	College Algebra (4)*
MATH	113	Trigonometry (3)*

Required for Major (Core, 35 credits)

BIOL	105	General Biology I (4)
BIOL	106	General Biology II (4)
CHEM	201	General Chemistry I (5)
CHEM	202	General Chemistry II (5)
CHEM	320	Organic Chemistry I (5)
CHEM	321	Organic Chemistry II (3)
CHEM	331	Organic Chemistry II Lab (1)
PHYS	211	Principles of Physics I (4)
PHYS	212	Principles of Physics II (4)

Required Electives (20 credits)

A minimum of 90 hours are required to complete this program. The student should consult with the pre-chiropractic advisor in selecting the remaining 20 elective credits.

*There are no requirements for mathematics in this program; however, the student needs adequate training in mathematics to take the courses in chemistry and physics.

This program meets the requirements for admission to the Northwestern College of Chiropractic in Bloomington MN. Other colleges may have different requirements. Students in the pre-chiropractic program should regularly consult with the pre-chiropractic advisor.

PRE-DENTAL

College of Science, Engineering & Technology

Advisory Team: M. Bentley, Ph.D., J. Thoenke, Ph.D., E. Williams, Ph.D.

Specific course requirements for admission to dental school vary somewhat among the different dental schools in the United States. To be eligible for admission at a particular dental school, the student must fulfill the requirements of that school. Students are encouraged to keep themselves apprised of requirements for specific schools by consulting appropriate Web site.

* The following list of courses is consistent with the courses required for admission to the University of Minnesota Dental School.

English. ENG 101, CMST 100 and an additional 4 credits of writing intensive course work in English, (students are encouraged to take ENG 271 and PHIL 222 as electives)

Biology. BIOL 105, BIOL 106 (students are encouraged to take additional electives from the following list to enhance their knowledge in basic biology: BIOL 211, BIOL 220, BIOL 230, BIOL 270, BIOL 316, BIOL 320, BIOL 435, BIOL 475)

Physics. PHYS 211, PHYS 212 or PHYS 221, PHYS 222

Chemistry. CHEM 201, CHEM 202, CHEM 320, CHEM 321, CHEM 331, CHEM 360, (students are encouraged to take CHEM 305 as an elective).

Mathematics. MATH 112

Psychology. PSYC 101

Although a minimum of 87 semester credits are required for admission to the D.D.S. program at the University of Minnesota, most students enrolled have completed four or more years of college. To receive a baccalaureate degree from Minnesota State Mankato, the student must complete the requirements for general education, a major and possibly a minor. Dental schools look most favorably upon the academically well-rounded student who has a strong scholastic record and unique life experiences that engender a commitment to a career in dentistry. Students should pursue majors and minors in subjects of their own choosing, as dental schools accept applicants from all academic majors, provided admission prerequisites are met. Majoring in one of the sciences—biology, biochemistry, chemistry, physics etc.—has the advantage of incorporating many or all of the courses listed above. Furthermore, the technical language of dental school is derived primarily from the disciplines of biology, chemistry, physics, mathematics and psychology. Sciences must include both lecture and laboratory instruction. Courses in biology, chemistry, and physics may be considered outdated by dental schools if taken more than five years before the time of application. Elective courses should be selected to achieve as broad and liberal an education as possible. Students who plan to enter dental school must take the Dental Admission Test (DAT). Typically, students begin the application process to dental school during the summer following their junior year. For their application to be complete, they must report their DAT scores.

PRE-PROFESSIONAL PROGRAMS

PRE-ENGINEERING

College of Science, Engineering & Technology

Advisor: Louis Schwartzkopf, Ph.D.

Choose one of the following options:

Minnesota State Mankato OPTION

This option is open to students who will be entering the Engineering program at Minnesota State Mankato.

Required General Education (17 credits)

CHEM	201	General Chemistry I (5)
ENG	101	Composition (4)
MATH	121	Calculus I (4)
PHYS	221	General Physics I (4)

Required Support Courses (11 credits)

CS	171	Introduction to C++ Programming (2)
MATH	122	Calculus II (4)
ME	103	Computer Graphics Communication (1)

TRANSFER OPTION

This option is designed for students who plan to transfer from Minnesota State Mankato, after two years. Some engineering fields may require somewhat different courses or may not require all of these courses. Contact the pre-engineering advisor to obtain course listings for specific engineering fields at the University of Minnesota or other universities.

Required General Education (17 credits)

CHEM	201	General Chemistry I (5)
ENG	101	Composition (4)
MATH	121	Calculus I (4)
PHYS	221	General Physics I (4)

Required Support Courses (33 credits)

CHEM	202	General Chemistry II (5)
CS	171	Introduction to C++ Programming (2)
ENG	271	Technical Communication (4)
MATH	122	Calculus II (4)
MATH	223	Calculus III (4)
MATH	247	Linear Algebra I (4)
MATH	321	Ordinary Differential Equations (4)
PHYS	222	General Physics II (3)

Required Core (8 credits)

ME	103	Computer Graphics Communication (1)
ME	212	Statics (3)
ME	214	Dynamics (3)

PRE-FORESTRY

College of Science, Engineering & Technology

Advisor: Alison Mahoney, Ph.D.

First Year

BIOL	105	General Biology I (4)
BIOL	106	General Biology II (4)
CHEM	201	General Chemistry I (5)
CHEM	202	General Chemistry II (5)
ENG	101	Composition (4)
MATH	112	College Algebra (4)
MATH	113	Trigonometry (3)

Second Year

CHEM	320	Organic Chemistry I (5)
CHEM	321	Organic Chemistry II (3)
CMST	102	Public Speaking (3)
PHYS	211	Principles of Physics I (4)
PHYS	212	Principles of Physics II (4)
PSYC	101	Psychology (4)

PRE-LAW

Advisor: Scott Granberrg-Rademaker, Ph.D.

A student's grade-point average and score on the Law School Admission Test are the primary factors on which law schools base their admission decisions. Law schools generally do not require a particular major field or any particular prescribed courses as prerequisites for admission. Most law schools merely require a bachelor's degree.

Students should select a major field which interests them and which will provide them with a basis for an alternative vocational choice should their plans to finish law school not be realized. Even though no particular pre-law major is best for all students, there must be substantial academic content in the pre-law education. In addition, students should supplement their major field by taking intellectually demanding courses that will develop broad educational foundations and mental skills required of the successful law student or lawyer the ability to analyze, reason, read carefully, think abstractly, and speak and write precisely. Elective courses might include accounting, statistics, corporate finance, constitutional law and history, jurisprudence, logic, political theory, and at least one course in English composition beyond the freshman level.

Students should contact the pre-law advisor for more detailed assistance on the manner in which their particular needs and interests may best be shaped into a suitable pre-law program.

The Pre-Law Association, a student-sponsored organization, is available for the purpose of encouraging communication and interaction among pre-law students on campus.

PRE-MEDICINE

College of Science, Engineering & Technology

Advisory Team: M. Bentley, Ph.D., G. Goellner, Ph.D., J. Thoenke, Ph.D., E. Williams, Ph.D., M. Pomije, Ph.D., Marilyn Hart, Ph.D.

Specific course requirements for admission to medical school vary somewhat among the different medical schools in the United States. To be eligible for admission at a particular medical school, the student must fulfill the requirements of that school. Students are encouraged to keep themselves informed of requirements for specific schools by consulting appropriate web sites. A typical set of requirements are:

General Biology or Zoology with laboratory - (7 credits minimum)

BIOL 105 and BIOL 106

Students are encouraged to take additional electives from the following list to enhance their knowledge in basic biology:

BIOL 211, BIOL 220, BIOL 230, BIOL 270, BIOL 316, BIOL 320, BIOL 435, BIOL 474

Chemistry with laboratory (general, inorganic and organic chemistry, 14 credits minimum)

General chemistry: CHEM 201, CHEM 202

Organic chemistry: CHEM 320, CHEM 321, CHEM 331

Biochemistry: CHEM 360

Students are encouraged to take CHEM 305 as an elective.

Physics with laboratory (8 credits minimum)

PHYS 211 and PHYS 212 **OR**

PHYS 221 and PHYS 222

Mathematics (introductory course in calculus or upper level statistics)

MATH 121 or HLTH 475

English or literature (one year)

ENG 101, and an additional 4 credits of writing intensive coursework in English.

Students are encouraged to take ENG 271 as an elective.

PRE-PROFESSIONAL PROGRAMS

Social and Behavior Sciences and Humanities - (18 credits minimum)

Students are encouraged to include PSYC 101 and PHIL 222 among these electives.

The completion of a baccalaureate degree is required for admittance to a medical school in most cases. Medical schools look most favorably upon the academically well-rounded student who has a strong scholastic record and unique life experiences that engender a commitment to a career in medicine. Students should pursue majors in subjects of their own choosing, as medical schools accept applicants from all academic majors, provided admission prerequisites are met. Majoring in one of the sciences—biology, biochemistry, chemistry, physics, etc.—has the advantage of incorporating many or all of the courses listed above. Furthermore, the technical language of medical science is derived primarily from the disciplines of biology, chemistry, physics, mathematics, and psychology. Students who plan to enter medical school must take the Medical College Admission Test (MCAT). Typically, students begin the application process to medical school during the summer following their junior year. For their application to be complete, they must report their MCAT scores. MCATs are offered on various dates throughout the year. Contact the website of the American Association of Medical Colleges for specifics. If you have questions, please contact your pre-medicine advisor.

PRE-MORTUARY SCIENCE

College of Science, Engineering & Technology

Advisor: Angie Bomier, CSET Advising Center

Required for Program

ACCT	200	Financial Accounting (3)
BIOL	105	General Biology I (4)
BIOL	220	Human Anatomy (4)
BIOL	230	Human Physiology (4)
CHEM	201	General Chemistry I (5)
CMST	102	Public Speaking (3)
ECON	202	Principles of Microeconomics (3)
ENG	101	Composition (4)
IT	100	Introduction to Computing and Applications (4)
MATH	112	College Algebra (4)
PSYC	101	Psychology (4)
SOC	101	Introduction to Sociology (3)
STAT	154	Elementary Statistics (3)

Additional electives to meet the 60 credit transfer requirement.

This program has been designed to meet the transfer requirements of the University of Minnesota's Mortuary Science Program. Completion of the MN Transfer Curriculum or the Associate of Arts Degree is recommended before students enrol in the Mortuary Science B.S. program. The transfer program requires a total of 60 semester credits completed while maintaining a minimum GPA of 2.5 on a 4.0 scale. The courses listed above are specified by the University of Minnesota; additional courses should be selected with the help of an advisor.

The American Board of Funeral Service Education (ABFSE) accredits Mortuary Science Programs throughout the United States. Accredited programs are found on their Web site: www.abfse.org. Students interested in Mortuary Science are strongly encouraged to consult the Web site to locate programs in their geographic area of interest and then to consult with an advisor at that institution in their freshman year.

PRE-OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY

Advisor: Mark Schuck

This pre-professional program encompasses the prerequisite courses needed to apply to most professional occupational therapy programs. These programs may accept students after their sophomore or junior year, or after obtaining a bachelor's degree in any area as long as all the listed prerequisite courses are completed.

Recommended Courses

ART	230	Fibers (3)
ART	231	Mixed Media (3)
ART	330	Fibers (3)
BIOL	100	Our Natural World (4)

BIOL	220	Human Anatomy (4)
BIOL	230	Human Physiology (4)
CMST	100	Fundamentals of Communication (3)
ENG	101	Composition (4)
HLTH	101	Health and the Environment (3)
HLTH	210	First Aid and CPR (3)
HLTH	321	Medical Terminology (3)
MATH	112	College Algebra (4)
PHYS	211	Principles of Physics I (4)
PHYS	212	Principles of Physics II (4)
PSYC	101	Psychology (4)
PSYC	433	Child Psychology (4) OR
PSYC	436	Adolescent Psychology (4)
PSYC	455	Abnormal Psychology (4)
SOC	101	Introduction to Sociology (3)
STAT	154	Elementary Statistics (3)
Choose one of the following		
CHEM	100	Chemistry in Society (4)
CHEM	104	Introduction to Chemistry (3)

PRE-OPTOMETRY

College of Science, Engineering & Technology

Advisor: Mike Lusch, Ph.D.

The following prerequisite courses satisfy most colleges and schools of optometry. By the end of their first year at Minnesota State Mankato however, students should check the specific requirements of the college or school of optometry they plan to attend to ascertain exactly what is required for admission. A third year or a bachelor's degree may be needed to be admitted to some colleges.

First Year

BIOL	220	Human Anatomy (4)
BIOL	230	Human Physiology (4)
CHEM	201	General Chemistry I (5)
CHEM	202	General Chemistry II (5)
ENG	101	Composition (4)
MATH	112	College Algebra (4)
MATH	113	Trigonometry (3)
MATH	121	Calculus I (4)

Second Year

BIOL	270	Microbiology (4)
CHEM	320	Organic Chemistry I (5)
CHEM	360	Principles of Biochemistry (4)
ENG	271	Technical Communication (4)
PHYS	211	Principles of Physics I (4)
PHYS	212	Principles of Physics II (4)
PSYC	101	Psychology (4)
STAT	154	Elementary Statistics (3)

Third Year

ECON	100	An Introduction to the U.S. Economy (3)
POL	100	Introduction to Politics (3)

PRE-OSTEOPATHIC MEDICINE AND SURGERY

College of Science, Engineering & Technology

Advisor: Jim Rife

Required General Education (7 credits)

CMST	102	Public Speaking (3)
ENG	101	Composition (4)

Recommended Support Courses (7 credits)*

MATH	112	College Algebra (4)
MATH	113	Trigonometry (3)

Required for Major (34 credits)

BIOL	105	General Biology I (4)
BIOL	106	General Biology II (4)

PRE-PROFESSIONAL PROGRAMS

CHEM	201	General Chemistry I (5)
CHEM	202	General Chemistry II (5)
CHEM	320	Organic Chemistry I (5)
CHEM	321	Organic Chemistry II (3)
CHEM	331	Organic Chemistry II Lab (1)
PHYS	211	Principles of Physics I (4)
PHYS	212	Principles of Physics II (4)

Required Electives (42 credits)

Electives to yield a total of 90 semester credits are required.

* There are no requirements for MATH in this program; however, the student needs adequate training in math to take courses in chemistry and physics. Colleges of osteopathic medicine and surgery require a minimum of 90 semester hours for admission. Most students admitted to a college of osteopathic medicine and surgery have completed undergraduate degrees. A few exceptional students are admitted after three years as an undergraduate. Students interested in osteopathic medicine will find that majoring in Human Biology (BS), Physiology (BS) or Biochemistry (BA) will provide them with adequate undergraduate training. The Medical College Admissions Test is required for all applicants to colleges of osteopathic medicine and surgery. Students in this program should regularly consult with the advisor.

PRE-PHARMACY

College of Science, Engineering & Technology

Advisor: Danae Quirk Dorr, Ph.D.; Trent Vorlicek, Ph.D.

Required for Program

BIOL	105	General Biology I (4)
BIOL	220	Human Anatomy (4)
BIOL	270	Microbiology (4)
CHEM	201	General Chemistry I (5)
CHEM	202	General Chemistry II (5)
CHEM	320	Organic Chemistry I (5)
CHEM	321	Organic Chemistry II (3)
CHEM	331	Organic Chemistry II Lab (1)
CMST	102	Public Speaking (3)
ECON	202	Principles of Microeconomics (3)
ENG	101	Composition (4)
ENG	xxx	Literature Course Elective (3)
HIST	xxx	History elective (3)
HUM	xxx	Humanities elective (3)
MATH	121	Calculus I (4)
PHYS	211	Principles of Physics I (4)
PHYS	212	Principles of Physics II (4)
PSYC	101	Psychology (4)

Sixty to 64 credits of coursework including the above are typically required by pharmacy programs. Substitutions for both science and non-science courses should be chosen after studying the requirements of particular pharmacy schools. Please contact a pre-pharmacy advisor.

PRE-PHYSICAL THERAPY

Advisor: Mark Schuck

The pre-Physical Therapy curriculum is primarily a science-oriented curriculum which would meet the requirements for admission to most schools of physical therapy. Most physical therapy schools now require a bachelor's degree prior to application for admission, although a few still accept students following two or three years of college preparation.

Recommended Courses

BIOL	105	General Biology I (4)
BIOL	106	General Biology II (4)
BIOL	220	Human Anatomy (4)
BIOL	230	Human Physiology (4)
CHEM	201	General Chemistry I (5)
CHEM	202	General Chemistry II (5)

CMST	100	Fundamentals of Communication (3)
ENG	101	Composition (4)
HLTH	101	Health and the Environment (3)
HLTH	210	First Aid and CPR (3)
HLTH	321	Medical Terminology (3)
HP	265	Orientation to Occupational and Physical Therapy (1)
IT	100	Introduction to Computing and Applications (4)
MATH	112	College Algebra (4)
MATH	113	Trigonometry (3)
MATH	121	Calculus I (4)
PHYS	211	Principles of Physics I (4)
PHYS	212	Principles of Physics II (4)
PSYC	101	Psychology (4)
PSYC	433	Child Psychology (4) OR
PSYC	436	Adolescent Psychology (4)
PSYC	455	Abnormal Psychology (4)
STAT	154	Elementary Statistics (3)

PRE-PODIATRIC MEDICINE AND SURGERY

College of Science, Engineering & Technology

Advisor: Jim Rife

The minimum requirements for admission to a college of podiatric medicine and surgery are the same as for osteopathic medicine and surgery. A minimum of 90 semester hours are required for admission; however, most students admitted to a college of podiatric medicine and surgery have completed undergraduate degrees. Students interested in podiatric medicine will find that majoring in Human Biology (BS), Physiology (BS) or Biochemistry (BA) will provide them with adequate undergraduate training. The Medical College Admissions Test is required for all applicants to colleges of podiatric medicine and surgery. Students in this program should regularly consult with the advisor.

Required General Education (7 credits)

CMST	102	Public Speaking (3)
ENG	101	Composition (4)

Recommended Support Courses (7 credits)*

MATH	112	College Algebra (4)
MATH	113	Trigonometry (3)

Required for Major (35 credits)

BIOL	105	General Biology I (4)
BIOL	106	General Biology II (4)
CHEM	201	General Chemistry I (5)
CHEM	202	General Chemistry II (5)
CHEM	320	Organic Chemistry I (5)
CHEM	321	Organic Chemistry II (3)
CHEM	331	Organic Chemistry II Lab (1)
PHYS	211	Principles of Physics I (4)
PHYS	212	Principles of Physics II (4)

Required Electives (42 credits)

Electives to yield a total of 90 semester credits are required.

* There are no requirements for MATH in this program; however, the student needs adequate training in math to take courses in chemistry and physics.

PRE-THEOLOGY

College of Arts & Humanities

College courses prior to theological seminary should provide the cultural and intellectual foundations essential to an effective theological education. The emphasis should be on a four-year liberal arts degree program.

The following is regarded by the American Association of Theological Schools as a minimum list of fields with which it is desirable that a student have acquaintance before beginning study in a seminary. Many of these courses will be included in the general education requirements at Minnesota State Mankato.

PRE-PROFESSIONAL PROGRAMS

English. Literature, composition, communication studies and related studies.

At least four courses.

History. Ancient, modern, European and American. At least two courses.

Philosophy. At least two courses.

Natural Science. Physics, chemistry, biology. At least one course.

Social Science. Psychology, sociology, economics, political science and education. At least four courses including at least one course in psychology.

Foreign Language. One or more of the following: Latin, Greek, Hebrew, German, French (cooperative programs available in Greek and Hebrew). At least two years.

Religion. At least two courses.

Of the various areas, English, philosophy and history are regarded as the most desirable as areas of concentration.

Because of the general nature of this program, students are encouraged to have close contact with a faculty advisor and the seminary that they are considering attending.

PRE-VETERINARY MEDICINE

College of Science, Engineering & Technology

Advisors: P. Knoblich D.V.M., Ph.D.

Specific course requirements for admission to veterinary schools vary somewhat. The following requirements are designed to fit an application to the University of Minnesota Veterinary School. Students should use these requirements as a general guide and look up specific requirements for other Veterinary Schools.

Required for Major (Core, 49-53 credits)

ENG	101	Composition (4)
BIOL	105	General Biology I (4)
BIOL	106	General Biology II (4)
BIOL	211	Genetics (4)
BIOL	270	Microbiology (4)
CHEM	201	General Chemistry I (5)
CHEM	202	General Chemistry II (5)
CHEM	320	Organic Chemistry I (5)
CHEM	360	Principles of Biochemistry (4)
PHYS	211	Principles of Physics I (4)
PHYS	212	Principles of Physics II (4)

Choose one of the following options:

MATH	112	College Algebra (4) AND
MATH	113	Trigonometry (3) OR
MATH	115	Precalculus Mathematics (4) OR
MATH	121	Calculus I (4)

Required Electives (12-16 credits)

2 History and Social Sciences (6-8 credits)

2 Arts and Humanities (6-8 credits)

Graduate Record Exam must be taken.

PSYCHOLOGY

Psychology

College of Social & Behavioral Sciences

Department of Psychology

23 Armstrong Hall • 507-389-2724

Web site: www.mnsu.edu/psych/psych.html

Chair: Barry J. Ries

Dawn Albertson, Jeffrey Buchanan, Kristie Campana, Kevin Filter, Daniel Houlihan, Rosemary Krawczyk, Andrea Lassiter, Karla Lasonde, Peter Linerooth, Vinai Norasakkunkit, Carlos Panahon, Lisa Perez, Daniel Sachau, Sarah Sifers, Emily Stark

Psychology is the scientific study of the effects of individual, social, physiological, developmental and environmental factors on thoughts, feelings and behavior. Psychology courses seek to teach students about the methods of psychological inquiry and the findings of psychological research.

Students study psychology because they wish to prepare for a professional career as a psychologist, because they are planning a career in which the understanding of human behavior is important, or simply because they wish to develop a greater understanding of themselves and others. The practice of psychology at the professional level requires a graduate degree beyond the bachelor's degree.

Psychology Honors Degree. The purpose of the psychology departmental honors degree program is to provide top-level psychology students with an opportunity to obtain specialized research training that will make them better research scholars and more competitive applicants for graduate school in psychology and psychology-related programs. Regardless of participation in the university-level honors program. These top psychology students would obtain research experience modeled after graduate-level training, which is both similar to and recognized by other university.

Admission to Major is granted by the department. Department admissions requirements are:

- a minimum of 32 earned semester credit hours.
 - a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.50 ("C").
 - completion of PSYC 201 (Statistics) with a grade of "C" or better.
- Contact the department for application procedures.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

GPA Policy. Any Psychology course in which a grade of less than "C-" (or P) is earned will not be counted toward a major or a minor in psychology.

P/N Grading Policy. No more than 8 credits of the major or 4 credits of the minor may be taken for P/N credit. PSYC 291 is only available on a P/N basis. PSYC 497 and PSYC 499 are also normally taken for P/N credit.

Teaching Psychology. Students who intend to gain initial licensure to teach psychology in Minnesota schools need to meet the requirements of the social studies BS (teaching) program as described in the social studies section of this bulletin.

PSYCHOLOGY BA, BS

Required General Education

(does not count toward 40 credits required for major)

PSYC 101 Psychology (4)

Requirements

PSYC 201 Statistics for Psychology (4)

PSYC 211 Research Methods and Design (4)

PSYC 409 History and Systems (senior status required) (3)

Select at least one course from each core area:

Learning and Cognition

PSYC 413 Sensation and Perception (4)

PSYC 414 Learning (4)

PSYC 415 Human Memory (4)

PSYC 416 Cognitive Psychology (4)

Personality/Social

PSYC 340 Social Psychology (4)

PSYC 455 Abnormal Psychology (4)

PSYC 456 Personality Theories (3)

PSYC 458 Cultural Psychology (3)

Biological

PSYC 420 Drugs and Behaviors (4)

PSYC 421 Biopsychology (4)

PSYC 423 Neuroscience (4)

Developmental

PSYC 433 Child Psychology (4)

PSYC 436 Adolescent Psychology (4)

PSYC 466 Psychology of Aging (3)

Plus sufficient electives to complete 40 credits in Psychology.

Required for Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree ONLY: Language (8 credits)

Required Minor: Yes. Any.

PSYCHOLOGY MINOR

Required for Minor (General Education)

PSYC 101 Psychology (4)

Choose 17 credits of electives, including at least 8 credits at the 400 level.

PSYC Elective

PSYC Elective

PSYC Elective

PSYC 400 Level Elective

PSYC 400 Level Elective

PSYC 400 Level Elective

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

PSYC 101 (4) Psychology

This course is designed to provide a thorough introduction to the broad spectrum of theories and applications that make up the field of psychology.

Fall, Spring

GE-5

PSYC 103W (3) Psychology Today

Introduces students to major issues in society that impact their lives, behaviors, and the way they think. Course requires student to critically address controversial and non-controversial issues through clear argumentations, intensive writings, research and presentations.

Spring

GE-1C, GE-2

PSYC 201 (4) Statistics for Psychology

This course emphasizes understanding the conceptual basis of common statistical procedures and applying those procedures to the problems of organizing information and making inferences from data. Topics include: summarizing data, the logic of inference, estimation, analysis of variance, and correlation.

Pre: MATH 112

Fall, Spring

PSYC 202 (1) Careers in Psychology

Exploration of various degrees and types of careers available in psychology, and what psychologists do.

Fall, Spring

PSYC 206 (4) The Human Mind

An overview of psychology from the cognitive perspective. What we know about the mental processes that underlie human activities and how we study them.

Spring
GE-5

PSYC 207 (4) Introduction to Behavior Analysis

This is a unit/mastery and laboratory course designed to introduce the student to the science of behavior analysis: the study of how behavior is influenced by its interactions with environmental events. The subject matter will be illustrated by human and animal experiments.

Fall

PSYC 211 (4) Research Methods and Design

An introduction to the major components of internally valid investigations. Includes use of computers in psychological research.

Pre: PSYC 201
Fall, Spring

PSYC 230 (3) Child Care Psychology

This course is designed to develop an understanding of major variables that impact the psychological development of children. Emphasis will be placed on what parents and other care givers can do to maximize the healthy psychological development of their children.

Fall, Spring

PSYC 240 (3) Personal Adjustment

Understanding oneself and increasing one's satisfaction in living.

Fall, Spring

PSYC 289 (3) Psychology and the Law

This course will introduce you to specific psychological theories and research that have been applied to the United States legal system. Course topics include eyewitness testimony and memory, false confessions, lie detection, gender and ethnicity, and jury processes, among others.

Variable

PSYC 291 (1-4) Tutoring Psychology

Application of the principles of learning to the instruction of students.

Permission required. Pre: PSYC 101
Fall, Spring

PSYC 303 (3) Introduction to Clinical Psychology

This course is designed for psychology majors who plan careers in professional psychology (clinical, school, etc.). The purpose of the course is to assist students in developing the skills necessary to compete for graduate school placement. It is advised that students complete this course during their sophomore or junior year.

Pre: PSYC Major and 3.0 GPA
Fall

PSYC 304 (2) Introduction to School Psychology

This course is designed to introduce students to school psychology. The course will broadly address prominent topics in the field as well as assist students in deciding on graduate school and career objectives.

Spring

PSYC 340 (4) Social Psychology

An exploration of theories and research related to the ways that the social environment affects people's behavior.

Pre: PSYC 101
Fall, Spring

PSYC 405 (4) Motivation

Major concepts of human motivation and emotion, presentation of learned cognitive and biological influences on sustained behavior.

Pre: PSYC 201, PSYC 207 or PSYC 211, or consent
Fall

PSYC 407 (4) Advanced Behavior Analysis

The science and technology of Behavior Analysis. The application of the principles of operant and respondent conditioning to the understanding and modification of human behavior. The primary mode of instruction is unit/mastery based on the text. There will also be a lab component involving human and animal experiments.

Pre: PSYC 207

Variable

PSYC 409 (3) History and Systems

Examination of the historical origins of the principal contemporary psychological theories.

Pre: PSYC 211, Senior Status
Fall, Spring

PSYC 413 (4) Sensation & Perception

How the senses respond to environmental stimuli and how the information they provide is organized into meaningful patterns that make up our experience of the physical world. The effects of maturation and learning in altering those patterns as also considered.

Pre: PSYC 101, PSYC 201, PSYC 207 or PSYC 211
Fall, Spring

PSYC 414 (4) Learning

This course provides a broad overview and analysis of the major theories of human and animal learning.

Pre: PSYC 101

Fall

PSYC 415 (4) Human Memory

This course covers experimental and behavioral studies of human memory including long-and short-term memory, memory for text, pictures, spatial information, and autobiographical events. Emphasis on real-world situations, including education, in which memory and learning play a role.

Pre: PSYC 201 & PSYC 211

Fall

PSYC 416 (4) Cognitive Psychology

An examination and evaluation of selected topics dealing with human information processing such as attention, memory, pattern recognition, consciousness, language, dyslexia, decision making, and problem-solving.

Pre: PSYC 201 & PSYC 211

Fall, Spring

PSYC 419 (4) Psychometric Theory

An overview of development, use, and validation of psychological tests. Topics include reliability and validity, test construction, item analysis, ethics, test administration and scoring, and computerized testing.

Pre: PSYC 201

Fall

PSYC 420 (4) Drugs and Behavior

Drug and alcohol use and abuse including history, biology, psychology, sociology, and clinical treatment and prevention of abuse.

Pre: PSYC 211

Spring

PSYC 421 (4) Biopsychology

Biological basis of psychological processes and behavior. Basic topics such as neuroanatomy and neuron function are presented as well as more general ones such as sensation and movement, sleep, memory and learning, schizophrenia and depression.

Pre: PSYC 201, and either PSYC 207 or PSYC 211

Fall, Spring

PSYCHOLOGY

PSYC 422 (4) Neuropsychology

Detailed analysis of the relationship between human behavior and brain function. Basic topics will include cerebral asymmetry, memory, language, and attention as well as behavioral deficits such as learning disabilities, psychiatric disorders, and disconnection syndromes associated with neurological abnormalities.

Pre: PSYC 421

Variable

PSYC 423 (4) Neuroscience

The goal of neuroscience is to understand the human mind. This goal is approached by revealing the brain processes involved in how we perceive, think, remember, and move. Brain development, communication, and plasticity at the neural level are all described.

Pre: PSYC 421

Spring

PSYC 424 (4) Physiological Psychology Laboratory

This course provides an in depth, hands on follow up to biopsychology. Through lectures, discussion and laboratory exercises this class will explore the workings of the brain and how the structure and function of the nervous system leads to behavior.

Pre: PSYC 421

Spring

PSYC 429 (3) Drug Dependence

Examination of psychological theories relevant to the prevention and treatment of drug abuse.

Pre: PSYC 101

Fall

PSYC 433 (4) Child Psychology

Physical, social, emotional, intellectual, and personality development from conception to preadolescence. Focus on interplay between maturation and experience.

Pre: PSYC 101

Fall, Spring

PSYC 436 (4) Adolescent Psychology

This class covers the development of the individual from the age of 11 to 19 years of age. Discussion will include aspects of both normal and abnormal development.

Fall, Spring

PSYC 441 (3) Attitudes

Examining cultural, social, and individual influences on attitude development and change through lectures and discussions of theories and findings, and through experiential activities.

Pre: PSYC 101

Variable

PSYC 442 (3) Group Psychology

Exploring factors affecting leadership and effective group processes through lectures and discussion of theories and findings and through experiential activities.

Pre: PSYC 101

Variable

PSYC 443 (3) Advanced Social Psychology

An in-depth examination of social psychological research in laboratory and field settings.

Pre: PSYC 201, PSYC 211, and PSYC 340

ALT

PSYC 451 (3) Methods of Enhancing Performance

The role of psychological factors in performance and psychological methods of performance enhancement. Factors examined will include attention, motivation, decision making, mental rehearsal, arousal, and self management.

Pre: 8 PSYC credits

Variable

PSYC 453 (3) Human Factors

The person-machine system; the strengths, operating limits, and tendencies of its human component.

Pre: PSYC 201 and PSYC 211 or PSYC 207

Variable

PSYC 455 (4) Abnormal Psychology

This course is designed to increase the student's awareness and understanding of abnormal psychology. Students will become familiar with clinical descriptions, course of onset, and treatment regimens specific to various disorders.

Pre: 8 PSYC credits

Fall, Spring

PSYC 456 (3) Personality Theories

Major theories of normal personality formation, organization, and structure.

Pre: 8 PSYC credits

Fall, Spring

PSYC 458 (3) Cultural Psychology

Cultural psychology is an interdisciplinary field that unites psychologists, anthropologists, linguists and philosophers to study how cultural meanings, practices and institutions influence and reflect individual human psychologies. Cultural influences on cognition, perception, emotion, motivation, moral reasoning, and well-being will be discussed with a view towards understanding divergent mentalities by drawing primarily from studies comparing Eastern and Western cultures, as well as some ethnic group companions within the United States. Students should come out of this course with an appreciation for the capacity for humans to create psychological diversity.

Spring

PSYC 460 (3) Psychology of Women

Psychological study of women in historical and functional perspective. Role of hereditary, physiological, and socialization variables on women's thinking, feelings, and behavior.

Pre: PSYC 101

Diverse Cultures - Purple

Spring

PSYC 461 (3) Marketing Psychology

Analysis of product marketing and consumer purchasing strategies and their determinants.

Pre: 8 PSYC credits

Fall

PSYC 462 (3) Management Psychology

Managerial behavior, problems, and effects in planning, problem-solving, decision-making, supervision, leadership, conflict, communication, appraisal, motivation, training, and information systems in organizational environments.

Pre: 8 PSYC credits

Variable

PSYC 463 (4) Survey of Industrial/Organizational Psychology

An examination of the psychological aspects of human behavior in the work place. Topics include history of Industrial/Organizational psychology, job analysis, performance measurement, predictors of performance, making personnel decisions, training, satisfaction, social perception, motivation, communication, group process, leadership, and organizational culture.

Pre: PSYC 201, PSYC 211

Variable

PSYC 466 (3) Psychology of Aging

Aging process and development during the adult years; psychology and psychological concerns of the aging individual; dealing with death.

Pre: PSYC 101

Spring

PSYCHOLOGY

PSYC 476 (4) Applied Behavior Analysis

Principles and procedures of behavior therapy in clinical areas. Emphasis is placed on procedures for developing more appropriate behaviors through positive and negative reinforcement, modeling, and cognitive procedures. Decreasing problematic behaviors through decelerating consequences and exposure techniques is also presented.

Pre: PSYC 207 or PSYC 211

Spring

PSYC 478 (4) Health Psychology

The interface of behavioral and medical science is explored. Research on environmental and learning factors in the etiology and treatment of physical disease and rehabilitation is examined. Specific topics include pain management, medical compliance, behavior disorders in nursing homes and on chronic illnesses.

Pre: Three courses in PSYC

Spring

PSYC 489 (1-5) Advanced Topics

Application of psychology to topics of current interest. May be retaken for credit.

Variable

PSYC 490 (1-3) Workshop

Topics to be announced. May be retaken for credit.

Fall, Spring

PSYC 491 (1) In-Service: Issues in Behavior Therapy

Current issues in Behavior Therapy are addressed. Students participate in off-campus didactic activities such as attendance at grand rounds at local hospitals, attendance at national, regional or local professional conferences, and augment learning with library research. Topics vary and students may repeat for credit.

Pre: Consent. Academic and experience in human services strongly recommended.

Fall, Spring

PSYC 495 (2) Honors Seminar in Psychology

The honors seminar is required for all psychology honors students and will provide a forum for discussing common concerns such as the process of writing an IRB proposal, writing in APA style, time management issues, and professional development.

Fall, Spring

PSYC 497 (1-8) Field Experience

A learning experience integrated with the student's course of study, to be developed with an advisor and the field experience coordinator. May be retaken for credit up to an 8 credit total for all enrollments. Available for P/N grading only.

Pre: 9 credits of PSYC

Fall, Spring

PSYC 499 (1-4) Individual Study

Individualized learning under faculty supervision.

Fall, Spring

Recreation, Parks & Leisure Services

College of Allied Health & Nursing
Department of Recreation, Parks And Leisure Services
213 Highland North • 507-389-2127
Web site: <http://ahn.mnsu.edu/rpls/>

Chair: James Petersen

Joy Joyner, Ronald Nickerson, Rachelle Toupence, James Wise

This program prepares a graduate to become a professional leader, supervisor and/or administrator within the private for profit, private non-profit, and the public sector of the recreation and leisure services field. The program includes preparation for youth programs, community education, municipal and leisure service programs; a broad variety of therapeutic recreation settings including hospitals, long-term care, advocacy organizations, consultant services; a wide variety of commercial recreation and tourism settings, nature and historical interpretation; private and public park systems including park ranger, research, educational outreach, planning marketing, park operations; and military recreation.

The Department offers a professional core that is accredited by the Council on Accreditation of Parks, Recreation, Tourism, and Related Professions (COAPRT) with three career tracks: Leisure Planning and Management, Therapeutic Recreation, and Resource Management.

To be admitted to the major, students need:

- A minimum of 32 semester credit hours
- A minimum cumulative GPA (MSU and Transfer) of 2.5 or better
- An advisor in the department
- Completion of an application for admission.

Students must also earn a "C" or better in each RPLS class to remain in good standing in the major and be permitted to advance in the program.

Graduation Requirements. IT 100 Intro. to Computer Science (4).

POLICIES/INFORMATION

Practicum Policy. Students must meet the following requirements to be eligible to register for Practicum:

- Completion of all other required RPLS coursework with a "C" (2.0) or better in each RPLS class.
- A minimum cumulative GPA of 2.5 in the major
- Completion of field experience
- Permission from a faculty advisor

In addition, students must possess personal characteristics that, in the joint professional judgment of program faculty, are conducive to successful professionals in recreation and leisure settings. These include reliability, completion of individual and group assignments on time, consistency of performance, coping with ordinary personal problems, creativity, assertiveness, ethical performance, and a questioning, constructive, critical approach to new ideas. Evaluation of academic work, attitudes and personality must be considered by faculty to assure success in the recreation, parks and leisure services field.

P/N Grading Policy. Recreation, parks and leisure services majors and minors must take required courses for a letter grade with the exception that practicum courses must be taken on a P/N basis. Non-majors may elect RPLS courses for pass/no credit where this option is available. A student who receives more than six credits of "F" grades in the program automatically assumes probationary status in the major.

Transfer Policy. Transfer students are required to complete a minimum of 40 semester credits of the major at Minnesota State Mankato.

RECREATION, PARKS & LEISURE SERVICES BS

Major Common Core

RPLS 272	Introduction to Recreation, Parks, and Leisure Services (3)
RPLS 277	Recreation Leadership (3)
RPLS 278	Leisure and Lifestyle (3)
RPLS 376	Program Planning in Rec., Parks, and Leisure Services (3)
RPLS 377	Public Relations (3)
RPLS 379	Management of Parks & Recreation Facilities (3)
RPLS 471	Research Design in Recreation, Parks, and Leisure Services (3)
RPLS 473	Administration of Leisure Time Programs (3)
RPLS 483	Legal Processes in Recreation, Parks and Leisure Services (3)
RPLS 484	Field Experience (1)
RPLS 495	Practicum (9)

Major Emphasis: Resource Management

RPLS 282	Wildlife as a Recreational Resource (3)
RPLS 378	Commercial Recreation and Tourism (3)
RPLS 475	Public Land Use Policies (3)
RPLS 478	Review of Outdoor Recreation Research (3)
RPLS 479	Wildland Recreation Management (3)
RPLS 481	Park Planning (3)

Major Emphasis: Leisure Planning and Management

RPLS 325	Programming for Outdoor Settings (3)
RPLS 465	Event Management (3)
RPLS 475	Public Land Use Policies (3)
(Choose 3 courses from the following 9 credits)	
RPLS 378	Commercial Recreation and Tourism (3)
RPLS 479	Wildland Recreation Management (3)
RPLS 481	Park Planning (3)
RPLS 482	Leisure and Older Adults (3)

Major Emphasis: Therapeutic Recreation

RPLS 274	Therapeutic Recreation Services (3)
RPLS 440	Therapeutic Recreation Assessment (3)
RPLS 447	Therapeutic Recreation Process (3)
RPLS 450	Therapeutic Recreation Techniques (3)
RPLS 482	Leisure and Older Adults (3)
RPLS 489	Advancement of the Therapeutic Recreation Profession (3)

NATIONAL CERTIFICATION IN THERAPEUTIC RECREATION

Choose 0 credits - Please see Dr. Wise, Advisor for Therapeutic Recreation

BIOL 220	Human Anatomy (4)
HP 348	Structural Kinesiology and Biomechanics (3)
KSP 235	Human Development (3)
PSYC 455	Abnormal Psychology (4)

Other Graduation Requirements

IT 100	Introduction to Computing and Applications (4)
--------	--

Required for Major (Practicum)

Each student must complete the practicum requirement. Students who are graduating on a catalog prior to the 2001-2002 catalog must enroll in RPLS 487 and RPLS 488 after completing all course work and the Professional Experience Plan. Students who are graduating on the 2001-2002 or more recent catalog are required to enroll in RPLS 495 (9 credits) after completing all course work and RPLS 484. The student must file a practicum application with his/her advisor one semester prior to enrollment in the Practicum. The RPLS faculty advisor must approve the application prior to registration.

Required Minor: None. But a minor is recommended.

RECREATION, PARKS & LEISURE SERVICES

RECREATION MINOR

Required for Minor (12 credits)

RPLS 272	Introduction to Recreation, Parks, and Leisure Services (3)
RPLS 376	Program Planning in Rec., Parks and Leisure Services (3)
RPLS 377	Public Relations (3)
RPLS 473	Administration of Leisure Time Programs (3)

Required for Minor (Electives, 9 credits)

Choose 9 credits of electives from one of the option areas:

RPLS xxx	Leisure Planning & Management
RPLS xxx	Therapeutic Recreation
RPLS xxx	Resource Management

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

RPLS 272 (3) Introduction to Recreation, Parks & Leisure Services

A foundation course that introduces the student to the profession of leisure services. Emphasis is placed on recreation in the student's life, the development of the profession, the community leisure service system and careers in recreation, parks and leisure services.

Fall, Spring

RPLS 274 (3) Therapeutic Recreation Services

This course is designed to be an overview of Therapeutic Recreation Services in a variety of human service settings with emphasis on the assessment, planning, implementation and evaluation of leisure and recreation programs performed by therapeutic recreation specialists serving persons with physical, mental, emotional or social limitations.

Diverse Cultures - Purple
Spring

RPLS 277 (3) Recreation Leadership

Through interactive classroom assignments, students develop expertise in planning, leading and evaluating a recreational experience. Foundations of leadership, group dynamics and motivation are also included.

Fall, Spring

RPLS 278 (3) Leisure and Lifestyle

This course addresses leisure wellness and incorporates leisure into life as a balancing force for healthy living. Leisure is studied in relation to: work, time and money management, stress management, healthy relationships, life choices and decisions, personal and community resources, career opportunities and in relation to current issues in politics and in the work place.

Fall, Spring
GE-11

RPLS 282 (3) Wildlife as a Recreational Resource

A broad survey course that is concerned with game and non-game wildlife species. Habitat is stressed throughout the course as a necessity for maintaining a species. Funding of wildlife programs and changing attitudes of the public are concerns throughout this course.

Fall, Spring
GE-10

RPLS 325 (3) Programming for Outdoor Settings

This course exposes the parks and recreation major to basic outdoor skills. The camping movement in America is discussed as well as progressional planning strategies for outdoor recreation.

Fall

RPLS 370 (3) Review of Outdoor Recreation Research

This course traces the historical development of outdoor recreation from the ancient Middle East to the present. Research efforts have resulted in many new outdoor activities, legislative mandates for land managing agencies, and the development of new equipment and attire for the participant.

Spring

RPLS 376 (3) Program Planning in Recreation, Parks, & Leisure Services

The emphasis of this course is on the program planning process-from creating the idea through evaluation of the program-and how it fits into the agency profile. Various formats such as leisure learning, tournaments, trips and outings, and special events are highlighted for a variety of leisure service agencies.

Fall, Spring

RPLS 377 (3) Public Relations

Focuses on the total planning, implementation and techniques of effective public relations.

Fall, Spring

RPLS 378 (3) Commercial Recreation and Tourism

This course is a survey of commercial recreation and tourism that examines the basic types of commercial recreation and tourism providers, some basic trends in commercial recreation and the social, economic and environmental impacts of commercial recreation and tourism.

Fall

RPLS 379 (3) Management of Parks and Recreation Facilities

This course introduces students to basic management and planning techniques for a wide variety of in-door and out-door recreation facilities.

Fall, Spring

RPLS 440 (3) Therapeutic Recreation Assessment

Students will learn about and gain experience with assessment as it is practiced in therapeutic recreation settings. The course focuses on the basis of assessment, the four most frequently utilized information gathering techniques, and commonly used assessment instruments.

Pre: RPLS 274
Fall

RPLS 447 (3) Therapeutic Recreation Process

This course details the Therapeutic Recreation process: assessment, planning, implementation and evaluation in relation to individual treatment programs in Therapeutic Recreation Service. Emphasis is on interpreting assessment data, writing measurable goals and objectives, implementing an actual program and documenting program results in terms currently used in human service settings.

Pre: RPLS 274
Fall

RPLS 450 (3) Therapeutic Recreation Techniques

This course is designed to teach a wide variety of interventions and facilitation techniques used in therapeutic recreation programs to give the student knowledge, practice and ability in the implementation of leisure and recreation programs for persons with special needs.

Pre: RPLS 274 and RPLS 447
Spring

RPLS 465 (3) Event Management

This course introduces students to special event planning, development, budgeting, promotion and evaluation. The use, recruitment, evaluation and recognition of volunteers as well as fund raising strategies are discussed and employed.

Pre: RPLS 377
Spring

RPLS 471 (3) Research Design in Recreation, Parks and Leisure Services

This course guides the student through the survey process including the creation and implementation of a questionnaire. The data collected are then analyzed and a formal report is prepared. Computer skills are emphasized.

Fall, Spring

RPLS 473 (3) Administration of Leisure Time Programs

Development of approaches in staffing, planning, organization, coordination, evaluation and directing programs and personnel.

Permission required from professor.

Fall, Spring

RECREATION, PARKS & LEISURE SERVICES

RPLS 474 (2) Camp Administration

Overview of administration functions in resident camps and day camp settings.

ALT

RPLS 475 (3) Public Land Use Policies

Traces the history of public lands in the United States, their acquisition and disposal. Congressional charges to executive agencies managing national lands and state and local government responsibilities for managing nonfederal public lands. Attention is given to international oceanic resources and how the international community will manage these resources.

Fall, Spring

RPLS 476 (3) Recreation Vehicular Safety

This course covers the ever-expanding mechanized leisure experience field with emphasis upon laws and regulations governing the utilization of the resource base, legal and ethical use of equipment in today's complex society. Utilization of maintenance equipment in leisure oriented facilities is stressed.

Spring

RPLS 477 (3) Commercial Recreation & Tourism

This course traces the evolution of commercial recreation and tourism which has become the world's number one industry. Cultural, economic, geographic, and political forces will be examined as to their role in this rapidly expanding area.

Fall

RPLS 478 (3) Review of Outdoor Recreation Research

This course examines major topics of social science research aimed at learning the preferences, attitudes, behaviors, experiences and benefits of visitors to outdoor recreation areas.

Spring

RPLS 479 (3) Wildland Recreation Management

This course introduces students to some basic natural resource and visitor management techniques in outdoor recreation settings. Topics such as interpretation and environmental education, visitor management and ecosystem management are among those discussed.

Spring

RPLS 481 (3) Park Planning

Traces the history of the parks movement in the United States, selected legislation establishing parks and the enactment of funding legislation. The importance of public participation, planning and political strategies are stressed.

Pre: GEOG 373

Fall

RPLS 482 (3) Leisure and Older Adults

Leisure as an integral aspect of successful aging is the focus of this course which includes: leisure in relation to physical, intellectual, social and psychological aspects of aging and successful leisure programming in community based settings and in long term care.

Spring

RPLS 483 (3) Legal Processes in Recreation, Parks and Leisure Services

This course investigates legislative and budgetary processes utilized in the public, non-profit, and private sectors of the leisure services profession.

Fall, Spring

RPLS 484 (1) Field Experience

Students are required to complete the Field Experience in order to be eligible to enroll in RPLS 495 Practicum. Students will contract with the advisor to complete 100 hours of volunteer or paid experience in a leisure services organization.

Written permission required from the advisor.

Fall, Spring

RPLS 485 (1-3) Selected Topics

Fall, Spring

RPLS 486 (1-4) Minor Practicum

Course work set through student/advisor agreement.

Fall, Spring

RPLS 487 (6) Practicum

Students who are graduating on a catalog prior to 2001-2002 catalog are required to complete one full semester of professional work experience. This is completed once all major classes are completed. Written permission is required from the student's advisor one semester in advance. The student enrolls in both RPLS 487 and RPLS 488 at the same time for a total of 12 credits.

Pre: Completion of the Professional Experience Plan and all RPLS major classes.

Fall, Spring

RPLS 488 (6) Practicum

Students who are graduating on a catalog prior to 2001-2002 catalog are required to complete one full semester of professional work experience. This is completed once all major classes are completed. Written permission is required from the student's advisor one semester in advance. The student enrolls in both RPLS 487 and RPLS 488 at the same time for a total of 12 credits.

Pre: Completion of the Professional Experience Plan and all RPLS major classes.

Fall, Spring

RPLS 489 (3) Advancement of the Therapeutic Recreation Profession

This course is designed to develop the student's ability to function as a member of the interdisciplinary treatment team and practice critical thinking, writing and oral skills related to treatment decisions, ethical issues, professional issues, and health care delivery systems.

Fall

RPLS 490 (2-4) Workshop

Variable

RPLS 495 (9) Practicum

The Practicum, which is one full semester of professional work experience, is completed at the end of the student's course work and requires 560 hours of service at a department approved agency where the student works full time for 14 weeks. Written permission is required from the student's advisor one semester in advance.

Pre: RPLS 484

RPLS 497 (1-8) Internship

Course based on student/advisor agreement.

Fall, Spring

RPLS 498 (1-8) Internship

Course based on student/advisor agreement.

Fall, Spring

RPLS 499 (1-4) Individual Study

Course work set by student/advisor discussion.

Fall, Spring

Rehabilitation Counseling

College of Allied Health and Nursing
Department of Speech, Hearing & Rehabilitation Services
103 Armstrong Hall • 507-389-1414
www2.mnsu.edu/rehbncslg/
MRS/TTY: 800-627-3529

Chair: Bonnie Lund

Glen Peterson, Ph.D.; Andrew Phemister, Ph.D.; Gerald Schneck, Ph.D.

It is the Mission of the Rehabilitation Counseling Program to provide the training and education that prepares Rehabilitation Counselors to become fully competent, dedicated, and effective professionals, who embrace and practice the following core values:

People with disabilities share all of the rights, privileges, and responsibilities enjoyed by all members of society and shall be treated as full and equal participants in society without regard to type or degree of disability.

When people with disabilities require or request assistance in order to achieve the rights, privileges, and responsibilities afforded by society, that assistance will be provided by a qualified, conscientious, and dedicated provider who promotes informed choice, empowerment, and the integrity of the individual.

In addition to being guided by the Mission Statement listed above, the Program has adopted and advocates for practices that follow the Code of Professional Ethics for Rehabilitation Counselors, adopted by the Commission on Rehabilitation Counselor Certification, effective January 1, 2002. All Rehabilitation Counseling Program faculty and staff strive to conduct themselves in a manner that is consistent with this Code, while encouraging and educating students to do the same.

The Rehabilitation Counseling Program at Minnesota State Mankato has been offered at the Master's degree level since 1959, with its first graduate completing the program in 1960. The department also offers undergraduate courses which serve as prerequisites for the graduate programs.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

REHB 110W (3) Sensitivity to Disability

Promotes an understanding of the impact of physical and mental disabilities on people in their daily lives through in-class contacts and exercises with and about persons with disabilities.

Fall, Spring
GE-1C, GE-7
Diverse Cultures - Gold

REHB 410 (3) Introduction to Independent Living

Introduction to independent living services and philosophy is presented. Students will attend labs at selected sites.

Variable

REHB 424 (3) Rehabilitation of the Chemically Dependent

Exploration and development of research and entry level skills in diagnosis, treatment planning, service provision, and after-care with chemically dependent persons, particularly those with co-existing physical and mental conditions.

Fall

REHB 435 (3) Disability Legislation/Advocacy and Independent Living

Disability legislation and the implications for the practice of independent living and empowerment of persons with disabilities will be presented from a self and systems advocacy perspective.

Variable

REHB 440 (3) Case Management in Independent Living

Training in the rationale, techniques and processes of case management used in independent living practice across various settings.

Variable

REHB 490 (1-2) Workshop

Special training/education offered by a faculty member in an area of expertise.
Variable

REHB 497 (1-6) Internship

A part-time placement in a community independent living facility or organization under the sponsorship of an agency mentor and faculty supervisor.

Pre: Consent

Variable

REHB 499 (1-4) Individual Study

A project performed under the prior approval and close supervision of a faculty member to enhance the student's education.

Pre: Consent

Variable

Russian

College of Arts & Humanities

Department of Modern Languages

227 Armstrong Hall • 507-389-2116

Web site: www.mnsu.edu/modernlang

Chair: James A. Grabowska

Although Minnesota State Mankato does not offer a degree in Russian, students may register for Russian courses offered at Gustavus Adolphus College for Minnesota State Mankato credit.

Scandinavian Studies

Department of Modern Language

227 Armstrong Hall • 507-389-2116

Web site: www.mnsu.edu/modernlang/scanstudies.html

Fax: 507-389-5887

Director: Maria-Claudia Tomany

Armstrong Hall 218E

Phone: 507-389-2917

The Scandinavian Studies Program is an interdisciplinary program that combines acquisition of a Scandinavian language with study of the diversity and richness of the greater Nordic cultural region of Norway, Sweden, Denmark, Finland, and Iceland. With a major or minor in Scandinavian Studies, students become familiar with the heritage of Scandinavia from the Vikings to the modern day and learn more about the role of the Nordic nations in communications technology, environmental awareness, social equality, and international peace initiatives in the contemporary world. A Scandinavian Studies minor can enhance a traditional major and serve to internationalize students' education, whether in international relations or international business, art or literature. It is recommended that students combine a Scandinavian Studies major or minor with studies in fields such as art, history, international business, international relations, modern languages, political science, or social work.

The Scandinavian Studies Program involves a variety of Minnesota State Mankato departments and programs. Minnesota State Mankato also has study abroad options in Norway, Sweden, and Finland for Scandinavian Studies majors and minors. Additional courses, particularly for majors, may also be completed in language, literature, history, and peace studies at Gustavus Adolphus College in nearby St. Peter, Minnesota. Minnesota State Mankato students carrying 12 semester credits may pay Minnesota State Mankato tuition to take a course at Gustavus Adolphus College that is not offered at Minnesota State Mankato.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

GPA Policy. A grade of "C-" or better must be earned for major or minor credit.

P/N Grading Policy. Work done for a minor or major must be done for a letter grade, except the Minor Project in Scandinavian Studies (1 credit) which must be taken P/N.

Norwegian and Swedish elementary language sequences start in the fall of every other year.

SCAN 101, SCAN 102, SCAN 111, and SCAN 112 meet General Education requirements for Goal Area 8: Global Perspectives.

SCAN 299, SCAN 250W, SCAN 450 and SCAN 499 may be repeated with different topics.

SCANDINAVIAN STUDIES BA

The Bachelor of Arts major in Scandinavian Studies requires 32 semester credits, including a core of language courses (usually at least two years), a 3-credit "capstone" experience, and approved electives. Students interested in focusing on Scandinavian languages and literature may choose to major in Scandinavian Studies, but they are strongly encouraged to pursue a second major in other BA program or two minors in other BA programs that will complement students' interdisciplinary studies. One minor is required. Majors will work closely with the Scandinavian Studies advisor to develop a course of studies that offers flexibility to suit students' needs and interests.

Major Common Core

SCAN 490 Major Project in Scandinavian Studies (3)

Choose Norwegian or Swedish.

Norwegian - (Choose 10-16 credit)

SCAN 101 Elementary Norwegian I (4)

SCAN 102 Elementary Norwegian II (4)

SCAN 292 Intermediate Norwegian I (1-4)

SCAN 293 Intermediate Norwegian II (1-4)

Swedish - (Choose 10-16 credits)

SCAN 111 Elementary Swedish I (4)

SCAN 112 Elementary Swedish II (4)

SCAN 294 Intermediate Swedish I (1-4)

SCAN 295 Intermediate Swedish II (1-4)

Major Unrestricted Electives

Elective courses at Minnesota State Mankato - Choose 13-19 credits

You need to receive approval by the director of Scandinavian Studies before the beginning of the semester to ensure that you will be able to apply credit achieved in courses from affiliated programs (courses with a prefix other than "SCAN") toward a major or minor in Scandinavian Studies.

ANTH 436 Anthropology of Aging (3)

ART 413 Scandinavian Art (3)

ART 492 Art History Seminar (1-6)

ART 494 Topics (3)

ART 499 Individual Study (1-6)

ENG 499 Individual Study (1-4)

GERO 200 Aging: Interdisciplinary Perspectives (3)

GERO 485 Topics in Gerontology (1-3)

GERO 499 Individual Study in Gerontology (1-4)

LAW 434 Comparative Criminal Justice System (3)

MASS 499 Individual Study (1-2)

POL 439 Comparative Social Policy: The Welfare State in Europe and the Americas (3)

POL 447 Europe: Politics & Policy (3)

POL 449 Comparative Criminal Justice Systems (3)

SCAN 150 The Nordic Countries; An Introduction (4)

SCAN 250 Selected Topics (1-4)

SCAN 299 Individual Study (1-4)

SCAN 450 Special Topics (1-4)

SCAN 455 Scandinavian Film History (4)

SCAN 499 Individual Study (1-4)

SOWK 255 Global Responses to Human Need (3)

Elective courses at Gustavus Adolphus College. See the current Gustavus Adolphus College Bulletin for course offerings in advanced Swedish language, literature, history, and peace studies.

Required Minor: Yes. Any.

SCANDINAVIAN STUDIES MINOR

A minor in Scandinavian Studies requires 20 semester credits and can be completed at Minnesota State Mankato. The core of at least 8 credits in Norwegian or Swedish language is supplemented by a 1-credit "capstone" experience plus approved electives. This interdisciplinary minor can be combined with any major at Minnesota State Mankato. Because the minor is tailored to the individual interests, students should consult the Scandinavian Studies program director as well as the major advisor.

Required for Minor

Capstone Project (3 Credits)

SCAN 492 Minor Project in Scandinavian Studies (1)

NORWEGIAN

SCAN 101 Elementary Norwegian I (4)

SCAN 102 Elementary Norwegian II (4)

OR

SWEDISH

SCAN 111 Elementary Swedish I (4)

SCAN 112 Elementary Swedish II (4)

SCANDINAVIAN STUDIES

Required for Minor (11 credits)

Some elective courses concentrate exclusively on study of Scandinavia, while others have a strong component relating to the Nordic countries. Students taking these related courses for Scandinavian Studies credit should inform the instructor, and the students will be required to write a paper or complete a project on a Nordic topic. The department offers at least one topics course per semester. Individual study courses can also be arranged in several departments with faculty who have special interests in Scandinavia. Some elective courses may be taken at Gustavus Adolphus College with approval of the Minnesota State Mankato Director of Scandinavian Studies.

You need to receive approval by the director of Scandinavian Studies before the beginning of the semester to ensure that you will be able to apply credit achieved in courses from affiliated programs (courses with a prefix other than "SCAN") toward a major or minor in Scandinavian Studies.

Elective courses at Minnesota State Mankato

ANTH 436	ART 413	ART 492	ART 494	ART 499
ENG 499	GERO 200	GERO 485	GERO 499	LAW 434
MASS 499	POL 439	POL 447	POL 449	SCAN 150W
SCAN 250	SCAN 292	SCAN 293	SCAN 294	SCAN 295
SCAN 299	SCAN 450	SCAN 455	SCAN 499	SOWK 255

Elective courses at Gustavus Adolphus College. See the current Gustavus Adolphus College Bulletin for course offerings in advanced Swedish language, literature, history, and peace studies.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

SCAN 101 (4) Elementary Norwegian I

An introduction to the basic skills of listening, speaking, reading, and writing coupled with culture.

ALT-Fall
GE-8

SCAN 102 (4) Elementary Norwegian II

An introduction to the basic skills of listening, speaking, reading, and writing coupled with culture.

Pre: SCAN 101
ALT-Spring
GE-8

SCAN 111 (4) Elementary Swedish I

An introduction to the basic skills of listening, speaking, reading, and writing, coupled with cultural notes.

ALT-Fall
GE-8

SCAN 112 (4) Elementary Swedish II

An introduction to the basic skills of listening, speaking, reading, and writing, coupled with cultural notes.

Pre: SCAN 111
ALT-Spring
GE-8

SCAN 150W (4) The Nordic Countries; Interdisciplinary Introduction

This course offers an interdisciplinary introduction to the Nordic countries (Norway, Sweden, Denmark, Finland, Iceland, Greenland, Faroe Islands); it will provide an overview of their geography, history, culture, society and current political situation in comparison to the U.S.

Alt-Fall
Diverse Cultures - Purple
GE-1C, GE-6, GE-8

SCAN 250 (1-4) Selected Topics

Special topics courses in Scandinavian Studies will deal with a variety of topics regarding the history, literature, art and culture of the Nordic countries. SCAN 250 courses are planned with the interests and needs of beginning students in mind; they offer broad introductions to the most important artefacts and/discourses in the respective field. Writing assignments offer opportunities to learn to discuss adequately and critically central issues and theories. The course may be repeated for credit.

Fall, Spring

SCAN 292 (1-4) Intermediate Norwegian I

Development of reading and listening skills, oral and writing practice within a cultural context. To be arranged with instructor prior to registration.

Pre: SCAN 102 or equivalent

SCAN 293 (1-4) Intermediate Norwegian II

Development of reading and listening skills, oral and writing practice within a cultural context. To be arranged with instructor prior to registration.

Pre: SCAN 102 or equivalent

SCAN 294 (1-4) Intermediate Swedish I

Development of reading and listening skills, oral and writing practice within a cultural context. To be arranged with instructor prior to registration.

Pre: SCAN 112 or equivalent

SCAN 295 (1-4) Intermediate Swedish II

Development of reading and listening skills, oral and writing practice within a cultural context. To be arranged with instructor prior to registration.

Pre: SCAN 112 or equivalent

SCAN 299 (1-4) Individual Study

Variable

SCAN 450 (1-4) Special Topics

Special topics courses in Scandinavian Studies will deal with a variety of topics regarding the history, literature, art, and culture of the Nordic countries.

SCAN 450 course is planned with the interests and needs of more advanced students in mind; they build on and expand upon clearly defined methods and critical approaches which the students will explore both in class discussions and writing assignments. The course may be repeated for credit.

Fall, Spring

SCAN 455 (4) Scandinavian Film History

This course introduces students to the history of cinema in Scandinavia as well as to some fundamental questions about film as a national and transnational cultural product. It gives insight into many facets of modern Scandinavian culture and helps students expand on their knowledge of cinematographic styles, themes and repertoires.

SCAN 490 (3) Major Project in Scandinavian Studies

Individual project demonstrating ability to synthesize experience in interdisciplinary major, drawing together different areas of study focusing on specific topic, problem or concern and demonstrating ability to use a Scandinavian language. Approval of Scandinavian Studies program director required.

Pre: Admission to college as Scandinavian Studies Major.

SCAN 492 (1) Minor Project in Scandinavian Studies

Individual project demonstrating ability to synthesize experience in interdisciplinary minor, drawing together different areas of study focusing on specific topic, problem or concern and demonstrating elementary use of a Scandinavian language. Approval of the Scandinavian Studies program director required. Must be taken P/N.

SCAN 499 (1-4) Individual Study

Advanced study of works by selected Swedish or Norwegian authors.

Pre: SCAN 299 or SCAN 299

Variable

Science Teaching

Websites: cset.mnsu.edu/biology/
cset.mnsu.edu/chemgeol/
cset.mnsu.edu/pa/
cset.mnsu.edu/geography/

Coordinators:

Thomas Brown, Ph.D., Physics
 Donald Friend, Ph.D., Geography
 Bryce Hoppie, Ph.D., Geology
 Beth Lavoie, Ph.D., Biological Sciences
 James Pierce, Ph.D., Astronomy
 Jeffrey R. Pribyl, Ph.D., Chemistry

The State of Minnesota grants science teacher licensure for grades 5-8 general science, 9-12 Chemistry, 9-12 Earth Science, 9-12 Life Science, and 9-12 Physics. Students earning a degree from Minnesota State Mankato will qualify for two licenses (1) 5-8 general science and (2) 9-12 specialty.

Each major requires the 31 credit general core and a science emphasis that ranges from 27-35 credits of science and science teaching methods courses. In addition, the student must complete a 30 credit professional education component and the 3 credit Drug Education course.

The University Science Teaching Program must meet specific competencies to meet professional accreditation and licensure requirements. To stay within the required degree limits of 128 credit hours, students are strongly advised to select courses within the 44 credit general education program that meet both teaching program and general education needs. It is important for the student to meet with their advisor to assist with program planning.

A minor is not required for any of the science teaching programs; however, to broaden one's teaching opportunities, double majors are encouraged. For further details, the student should check with one of the science teaching advisors for an overview of available opportunities.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

GPA Policy. Students obtaining a degree in science teaching must maintain a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.50 in the sciences. Students who are not science teaching majors should consult an advisor concerning possible additional course requirements.

P/N Grading Policy. Courses leading to a degree in science teaching may not be taken on a P/N basis except where P/N grading is mandatory.

SCIENCE TEACHING PROGRAMS

Required General Education (3 credits)

HLTH 310 Drug Education (3)

Required General Science Core (31 credits)

AST 101 Introduction to Astronomy (3)
 BIOL 105 General Biology I (4)
 BIOL 106 General Biology II (4)
 CHEM 201 General Chemistry I (5)
 GEOL 121 Physical Geology (4)
 GEOL 310 Earth and Space Systems (3)
 PHYS 211 Principles of Physics I (4)*
 PHYS 212 Principles of Physics II (4)*

* PHYS 221, PHYS 222, PHYS 223, PHYS 232 and PHYS 233 may substitute. The additional credit hours will reduce the number of credits in the advanced physics courses.

Required for All Majors . (Professional Education, 30 credits)

See the SECONDARY EDUCATION section for additional information about admissions to Professional Education, and course requirements.

Required Minor: None.

CHEMISTRY 5-12 BS TEACHING (128 credits)

Required General Education (3 credits)

Recommended General Education (22-23 credits)

Required General Science Core (31 credits)

Required Professional Education (30 credits)

Required for Major (Core, 35 credits)

CHEM 202 General Chemistry II (5)
 CHEM 305 Analytical Chemistry (4)
 CHEM 320 Organic Chemistry I (5)
 CHEM 360 Principles of Biochemistry (4)
 CHEM 381 Introduction to Research (2)
 CHEM 312 Intermediate Inorganic Chemistry (2)
 CHEM 440 Physical Chemistry I (3)
 CHEM 450 Physical Chemistry Laboratory (1)
 CHEM 479 Teaching Physical Science (4)
 CHEM 495 Senior Seminar (1)
 MATH 121 Calculus I (4)

Required Minor: None.

EARTH SCIENCE 5-12 BS TEACHING

Required General Education (3 credits)

Required General Science Core (31 credits)

Required Professional Education (30 credits)

Required for Major (Core, 24 credits)

AST 125 Observational Astronomy (3)
 GEOG 217 Weather (3)
 GEOG 315 Geomorphology (3)
 GEOG 410 Climatic Environments (3)
 GEOL 122 Earth History (4)
 GEOL 201 Elements of Mineralogy (4)
 GEOG 464 Teaching Earth Science (4) **OR**
 GEOL 479 Teaching Earth Sciences (4)

Required for Major (Research, 1-3 credits)

GEOG 440 Field Studies: Colorado (3)
 GEOG 440 Field Studies: Field Methods (3)
 GEOG 480 Seminar (1-4)
 GEOG 499 Individual Study (1-3)
 GEOL 499 Individual Study (1-5)

Required for Major (Electives, 9 credits)

(Must choose from at least two departments)

AST 102 Introduction to the Planets (3)
 AST 104 Introduction to Experimental Astronomy (2)
 GEOG 373 Introduction to Geographic Information Systems (4)
 GEOG 420 Conservation of Natural Resources (3)
 GEOL 330 Structural Geology (4)
 GEOL 350 Environmental Geology (4)
 GEOL 450 Hydrogeology (3)

Required Minor: None.

LIFE SCIENCE 5-12 BS TEACHING (128 credits)

Required General Education (3 credits)

Recommended General Education (22-23 credits)

Required General Science Core (31 credits)

Required Professional Education (30 credits)

SCIENCE TEACHING

Required for Major (Core, 27 credits)

BIOL	211	Genetics (4)
BIOL	215	General Ecology (4)
BIOL	220	Human Anatomy (4)
BIOL	270	Microbiology (4)
BIOL	301	Evolution (2)
BIOL	408	Vertebrate Ecology (4) OR
BIOL	409	Advanced Field Ecology (4)
BIOL	485	Biology Teaching Methods and Materials (4)
BIOL	499	Individual Study: Research Project (1)

Required for Major (Electives, 9 credits)

(Choose minimum of 9 credits from Biology courses from the 300-400 level)

PHYSICS (5-12) BS TEACHING

Required General Education (3 credits)

Recommended General Education (22-23 credits) Including MATH 121

Required General Science Core (31-33 credits)

Required Professional Education (30 credits)

Required for Major (Core, 21 credits)

MATH	122	Calculus II (4)
PHYS	335	Modern Physics I (3)
PHYS	336	Modern Physics II (3)
PHYS	381	Tutoring Physics (2)
PHYS	465	Computer Applications in Physics (3)
PHYS	482	Teaching Methods and Materials in Physical Science (4)
PHYS	493	Undergraduate Research (1-6) (2 credits required)

Electives (Minimum of 8 Credits)*

Students may use PHYS 221, PHYS 222, PHYS 223, PHYS 232 and PHYS 233 to fulfill their Physics Electives requirement **only if** PHYS 211 and PHYS 212 are completed successfully.

Alternatively, students with a strong interest in applying advanced mathematical skills to problems in physics are encouraged to choose a minimum of 8 credits* of higher level Physics or Mathematics as approved by the student's advisor to fulfill the Physics Elective requirement.

*This is reduced to 4 credits if PHYS 221, PHYS 222, PHYS 223, PHYS 232 and PHYS 233 have been taken in place of PHYS 211 and PHYS 212 in partial fulfillment of the General Science Core requirements.

SECONDARY 5-12 & K-12 PROFESSIONAL EDUCATION

Secondary 5-12 & K-12 Professional Education

Business Education (collaborative program with Winona) (5-12)
Communication Arts and Literature (5-12)
Dance Education (K-12)
Developmental Adapted Physical Education (K-12)
English as a Second Language (K-12)
Family Consumer Science (5-12)
Health Sciences (5-12)
Instrumental and Vocal Music (K-12)
Mathematics (5-12)
Physical Education (K-12)
Science (Life Science, Chemistry, Earth & Space Sciences, Physics) (5-12)
Social Studies (5-12)
Visual Arts (K-12)
World Languages and Cultures (Spanish, German, and French) (K-12)

College of Education

Department of Educational Studies: K-12 & Secondary Programs (KSP)
Coordinator of Initial Licensure, Anne Dahlman, Ph.D.
313 Armstrong Hall • 507-389-5703

Johnson Afolyan, Ph.D.; Debra J. Anderson, Ed.D.; Carrie Chapman, Ph.D.; Maurella Cunningham; Anne Dahlman, Ph.D.; Daria Paul Dona, Ph.D.; Judy Donovan, Ph.D.; Lisa Finsness, M. Ph.D.; Kitty Foord, Ed.D.; Patricia Hoffman, Ph.D.; Deborah Jesseman, Ph.D.; Sandra Mullins, Ed.D.; Guynel Reid, Ph.D.; Jill Wimberger.

The K-12 and Secondary Programs department prepares undergraduate and graduate students for initial licensure as professional educators in K-12, middle and high school classrooms. Program emphasis is placed upon facilitating students to gain the knowledge, skills, and dispositions needed to function effectively in diverse education settings.

This section describes **ONLY** the professional education requirements for completion of teaching degrees at the 5-12 and K-12 levels. Students interested in teaching at the 5-12 and K-12 levels must be admitted to **BOTH** their major program and professional education.

Formal evaluation of prior academic professional education preparation will be evaluated by the coordinator of Initial Licensure. Formal approval of coursework is based on course descriptions, syllabi, samples of completed work and/or field experience evaluations.

Admission to Professional Education

Academic Advising Office
117 Armstrong Hall • 507-389-1215

All students working toward a 5-12 or K-12 teaching degree must be admitted to professional education prior to enrollment in Block 2 coursework. Application to professional education should be made when the following requirements have been met:

- a minimum of 32 earned semester credit hours
- a minimum 2.75 cumulative GPA
- evidence of registration for the Minnesota Teacher Licensure Examinations (MTLE) Basic Skills exam.
- enrollment or completion of KSP 210 and KSP 220
- "C" grade in ENG 101
- "C" grade in General Education Math

A multifaceted Professional Education application exists. Students are required to complete a writing assessment. Please consult the Office of Academic Advising (117 Armstrong Hall) for application and deadlines.

Admission is competitive. Achievement at the 2.75 level and completion of all prerequisite courses qualifies students for the applicant pool but does not guarantee admission to the K-12 and Secondary program.

Advising. Students are assigned an advisor in their content area (major). In addition the KSP department provides advising prior to registration each semester. For more information stop by 313 Armstrong Hall. Faculty in each block provide individual and group advising. Career counseling is integrated throughout all blocks.

Field Experiences. A major component of professional education coursework involves field experiences in various settings. These experiences are graduated in expectation, time commitment, and skills practice throughout all four blocks. Multiple methods of assessment are used and evidence collected to provide a view of the field students' skills and dispositions. These methods include direct observations of clinical activities by public school and university faculty, the use of videotaped lessons, and activities for self-assessment, use of logs, participation in on-line activities, and participation in activities reflective of the professional responsibilities of teachers. Successful completion of each field experience is necessary for progression into future field activities (e.g., student teaching).

Background Checks. All field placements are initiated by the Office of Field Experience. Students involved in any field experience need to undergo a national criminal background check prior to admittance to professional education and prior to student teaching. Students are responsible for the fees associated with the background checks. This information is provided to districts for their determination of suitability for placement. The Office of Field Experience coordinates the background check process.

Teacher Licensure. Please contact Gail Orcutt, Licensure Coordinator, in 118 Armstrong Hall for questions in regard to the licensure process. The University recommends licensure to a state upon students' completion of a licensure program. Licensure does not occur automatically through graduation and the awarding of a diploma. Students need to make application for a Minnesota teaching license at the close of the term in which they graduate. The College of Education, 118 Armstrong Hall, coordinates the licensure process. In addition to program requirements, students must successfully complete the Minnesota Teacher Licensure Examinations (MTLE) including the Basic Skills exam the pedagogical exam and the content specific exam(s) for licensure. Minnesota state law requires that all candidates applying for initial licensure in this state be fingerprinted for national background checks. A conduct review statement will also need to be completed and signed. There is a fee for the criminal background check. There is also a fee for the issuance of a State of Minnesota teaching license.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

GPA Policy. Coursework in professional education requires a grade of "C" or better. A cumulative career GPA of 2.75 is required.

Admission to Major. Admission to major is granted by the academic department in which the student proposes to major. Earned grade of "C" or better in Goal Area 1 (ENG Comp) and Goal Area 4 (MATH).

Admission to Professional Education. See previous section.

P/N Grading Policy. Grades are required in all professional education coursework except courses that are offered on a P/N basis only.

SECONDARY 5-12 & K-12 PROFESSIONAL EDUCATION

Required for General Education

HLTH 240 Drug Education (3)

Required Professional Education (30 credits)

LEVEL 1

KSP 220W Human Relations in a Multicultural Society (3)

KSP 222 Introduction to the Learner and Learning

Floating course (can be taken with Level 1 or 2)

KSP 202 Technology Integration in the Classroom (2) (formerly KSP 201)

LEVEL 2

KSP 330 Planning, Instruction, and Evaluation in the Classroom (5)

SECONDARY 5-12 & K-12 PROFESSIONAL EDUCATION

LEVEL 3

- KSP 440 Creating Learning Environments to Engage Children, Families and Communities (3)
- KSP 442 Reading, Literacy, and Differentiated Instruction in the Inclusive Classroom (3)

LEVEL 4 Student Teaching

- KSP 464 Professional Seminar (1) Course is taken in each level with credit awarded in Level 4

For 5-12 majors

- KSP 477 5-12 Student Teaching (11)

For K-12 majors

- KSP 476 K-12 Student Teaching (11)

* NOTE: Double licensure majors also enroll in KSP 482 (6)

Student Teaching. (119 Armstrong Hall)

Director of Field Experiences: Carol Werhan, Ph.D.

Student teaching at Minnesota State Mankato is a results-oriented, performance based 16-week program requiring the demonstration of an acceptable level of teaching performance. This performance is in the areas of planning and preparation, enhancing the learning environment, teaching for student learning, and professionalism. Multiple methods of assessment are used and evidence collected to provide a view of the student teacher's skills and dispositions. These methods include direct observations of teaching activities by public school and university faculty, the use of videotaped lessons and activities for self-assessment, use of logs, participation in on-line activities, and participation in activities reflective of the professional responsibilities of teachers (e.g., parent conferences). The Director of Field Experience requests placements for all student teachers in partner districts. Student teachers should not contact schools regarding their placement. Admission to the student teaching experience is contingent upon completion of all course work in major, a cumulative grade point average of 2.5, grades of "C" or better for all professional education requirements, admission to teacher/professional education, completion of all methods and professional education course work (except KSP 475), completion and validation of formal application materials one semester in advance of the student teaching semester (obtain specific dates from 119 Armstrong Hall), attendance at all preliminary student teaching meeting(s), submission of scores on the PRAXIS I (Reading/Writing/Math) tests, recommendation of advisor. Also approval of placement by school district administration, cooperating teacher and Director of Field Experience, and completion of national criminal background check materials. Application materials are available in 119 Armstrong Hall.

LIBRARY MEDIA EDUCATION

Library Media Education courses offer instruction and experience in acquiring, administering, evaluating, producing, organizing and using print, audiovisual, and electronic media. Today's rapid expansion of information is characterized by a great variety of media through which knowledge is recorded and distributed. Now and in the future, libraries and information centers must deal with transfer of data and information in all formats. Educators must meet the information needs, ranging from recreational to research, of preschool children to adults. Please refer to the graduate bulletin for information on the master's and specialist degree programs in Library Media Education which are designed to prepare professionals for careers in school library media programs.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

KSP 101 (3) Exploring and Applying Values

This course focuses on students' personal history, ethical views and values. Students will be asked to state and apply those views and values to current political and social issues. A service-learning experience is required for this class.
GE-9

KSP 105 (1) Library Orientation

A basic course to help students become familiar with the library of Minnesota State Mankato and the use of information resources.

KSP 106 (1) Education & Culture in the United States

Course gives students new to this country and to the U.S. higher education a broad overview of the U.S. educational system and provides a forum for discussion and comparison of customs and beliefs as they affect relationships among students and professors.
Pre: International Student

KSP 200 (3) Critical Issues in Public Education Today

This course will engage students in an indepth exploration of how the challenges and demands imposed by an ever evolving diverse, legalistic, politically minded, and technologically driven society impact public education in America today. Students will research central issues and critically analyze to foster ethical and civil responsible decision making.
Fall, Spring, Summer
GE-2, GE 9,

KSP 201 (2) Media Utilization

Instructional media used in the secondary classroom is demonstrated and used by the students. Resource selection and evaluation is stressed. Electronic media, computer aided instruction, telecommunications, and standard classroom media applications are stressed.

KSP 202 (2) Technology Integration in the Classroom

Teacher candidates will develop skills to access information and integrate technology to improve learning for PK-12 students. Teacher candidates research, select, and evaluate information about diverse populations to design classroom applications using a wide variety of instructional technology.
Fall, Spring

KSP 205 (1) Library Orientation II

Specialized references sources, computer strategies, nationally available data banks, community resources. May apply toward general education.

KSP 210 (2) Creating and Managing Successful Learning Environments

A first course for K-12 and secondary education majors. Experience in middle, junior high and high school classrooms.

KSP 220W (3) Human Relations in a Multicultural Society

Study of interpersonal skills, motivation, and group skills. Applied to educational settings. Requires 18 hours clinical service learning experience (out of class). Meets State of Minnesota human relations requirement for teacher licensure.
GE-1C, GE-7, GE-11

KSP 222 Introduction to the Learner and Learning

Teacher candidates develop understanding of cognitive, language, personal and social development for implications on teaching in the inclusive classroom. Dispositions and skills will be developed for recognizing and accommodating exceptionality in student learning.
Fall, Spring
Co-req: KSP 220W, KSP 222

KSP 235 (3) Human Development

Designed for non-teacher education students, this is a general education course considering human development from a life span perspective.
GE-5

KSP 250 (3) Social Justice in School and Community

Analyzing justice as it relates to education and the criminal justice system. Emphasis is on comparing Retributive Systems with the newer Restorative Justice. Active learning methods in the classroom, schools and communities, including service-learning.
GE-9

KSP 251 (3) Coming of Age: Gender and Culture

Students will become aware of diverse experiences of coming of age and will reflect on their own experiences. Diversity of experiences presented will include: race/ethnicity, gender, sexual orientation, religion, socio-economic class, ability/disability and nationality.
GE-6, GE-7

SECONDARY 5-12 & K-12 PROFESSIONAL EDUCATION

KSP 260 (3) Creating Global Awareness through Studying Abroad

A companion course for students studying abroad. Pre-departure preparation, in-country experiential learning and reflection and reentry debriefing will maximize the study abroad experience. Students develop critical thinking, interpersonal communication skills and dispositions for living in a global environment.

On-Demand

GE-7, GE-8

Diverse Cultures - Gold

KSP 290 (1-2) Workshop

Short-term workshops dealing with specific subjects germane to the broader disciplines within Educational Foundations: Social/Philosophic Issues in Education, Development and Learning Psychology, Human Relations and Cultural Diversity, Research and Assessment/ Evaluation, and Teaching in Higher Education.

KSP 301 (2) Instructional Media Utilization

Instructional media used in the elementary classroom is demonstrated and used by the students. Resource selection and evaluation is stressed. Electronic media, computer-aided instruction, telecommunications, and standard classroom media applications are stressed.

KSP 310 (3-5) Development & Learning in the Inclusive Classroom

Focuses on principles of human development and psychology of learning-behavioristic, cognitive, and humanistic, for all learners, including the special needs students in the regular classroom.

Pre: Admission to Professional Education; KSP 210, KSP 220W

KSP 320 (2) Special Student in the General Classroom

Provides general education majors with information and strategies including the special needs students in the regular classroom.

KSP 330 (5) Planning, Instruction, and Evaluation in the Classroom

The course is designed to guide K-12 and 5-12 teacher candidates through the design, implementation, and assessment of a standards-based curriculum. Candidates will analyze standards, create assessments, and design and delivery of instruction in a field-site.

Fall, Spring

KSP 334 (3) Assessing the Post-Secondary Learner

Course content addresses formal and informal, standardized evaluation of learner achievement in the classroom and programmatic evaluation. Assigned projects will accommodate the student's present/future professional career track.

KSP 404 (2) Curriculum Applications of Technology in Education

To prepare pre-service and in-service teachers to use technology in the elementary classroom. Applications to each content area will be considered. Graduate students will have additional course requirements.

KSP 407 (2) Teaching in a Multicultural Society

Adaptation of curriculum, classroom organization and teaching practices. Graduate students will have additional course requirements.

KSP 408 (3) Teaching to the K-12 ELL Student

Instructional media used in the elementary classroom is demonstrated and used by the students. Resource selection and evaluation is stressed. Electronic media, computer aided instruction, telecommunications, and standard classroom media applications are stressed. Graduate students will have additional course requirements.

KSP 410 (3) Philosophy and Practices in the Middle and High School

Unique philosophy and strategies for teaching middle school and high school students, concepts, curriculum and teaching methods.

Pre: KSP 310 Coreq: KSP 420

KSP 415 (2) Materials for Younger Children

Examination of print and audiovisual media for younger children birth to age seven. Identification selection sources to identify materials. Evaluation of resources, including but not limited to, research collections, discussion groups, and electronic periodicals. Graduate students will have additional course requirements.

KSP 417 (3) Materials for Children

Print, audiovisual and electronic media: their selection, evaluation, and use with children in grades K-6. 3 credit section includes storytelling. Graduate students will have additional course requirements.

KSP 420 (3) Planning, Instruction and Evaluation in the Secondary School

Analysis of strategies/techniques for short- and long-term planning, instructional models, and assessment of student growth and learning.

Pre: KSP 310 Coreq: KSP 410

KSP 425 (2) Reading and Writing in the Secondary School

Concepts, objectives, procedures and reading in subject matter field. Graduate students will have additional course requirements.

KSP 440 Creating Learning Environments to Engage Children, Families, and Community

Teacher candidates will further develop processes for creating and sustaining a classroom learning environment that enables success for all learners, including interacting with diverse families, school colleagues, and representatives from community agencies to support student engagement and learning.

Fall, Spring

Co-req: KSP 440, KSP 442

KSP 442 (3) Reading, Literacy, and Differentiated Instruction in Inclusive Classrooms

Teacher candidates will develop skills in differentiated instruction, reading and content-based literacy in inclusive classrooms. Teacher candidates will integrate prior knowledge of diverse learners, developmental models of learning, and curriculum and instruction into a comprehensive understanding of teaching.

Fall, Spring

Co-req: KSP 440, KSP442

KSP 450 (3) Human Relations in a Multicultural Society

Study of interpersonal skills. Motivation, and group skills. Applied to educational settings. Required 18 hours clinical service learning experience (out-of-class). Meets State of Minnesota human relations requirement for teacher licensure. Graduate students will have additional course requirements.

KSP 451 (1-3) Cultural Diversity Internship

Opportunity for "hands-on" immersion experience in a culturally diverse setting. This may be faculty-led or self-designed by students with prior approval by the instructor. The experience will include: cultural orientation, site-based experience, debriefing and reflection.

Pre: KSP 220W or KSP 450

KSP 460 (2-4) Practicum

Practical experience set up between faculty, student, and on-site supervisor.

KSP 461 (3) Service Learning: Theory and Practice

A focus on service-learning; planning, implementation, evaluation and celebration of service-learning as program, activity, class and integration into academic study.

KSP 464 (1) Professional Seminar

Content focus is on professional rights, responsibilities, and development; student rights and responsibilities; and legal issues regarding data privacy and confidentiality. Skills of professional development, inquiry, reflection, coaching, and collaboration will be developed, practiced, and monitored.

Fall, Spring

KSP 465 (3) Filmmaking

Students will produce a short digital film incorporating the five phases and ten planning stages of filmmaking. The role independent film plays in a culturally diverse society will be illustrated and discussed. Examples of each genre will be examined.

SECONDARY 5-12 & K-12 PROFESSIONAL EDUCATION

KSP 475 (1) The Social Context of Learning

Explores the relationship of the school and community as well as the relationships and roles of the teacher, student, and the school. Knowledge of the social, historical, philosophical foundations of education, school law, finance and governance, ethics, democracy and multiculturalism is explored. Requires twelve hours of out-of-class clinical experience.

Pre: Recommended for final semester of Professional Education.

KSP 476 (11) K-12 Student Teaching

Student teaching in the K-12 schools including weekly seminar for K-12 majors.

Pre: Admission to student teaching and KSP 420. Co: KSP 475

KSP 477 (11) 5-12 Student Teaching

Student teaching in the secondary school including weekly seminar for 5-12 majors.

Pre: KSP 420 and admission to student teaching.

KSP 478 (5) Supplementary Student Teaching

Student teaching in the elementary school including weekly seminar for K-12 majors.

Pre: Admission to student teaching Coreq: KSP 476 and KSP 475

KSP 479 (3) Grant Writing and Program Funding

Procedures for designing research, writing proposals and requests for grants, contracts and funding from external resources; grant administration. Graduate students will have additional course requirements.

KSP 480 (1-3) Seminar

In depth study and narrow focus on an educational topic. Students do extended research outside of class and defend their research in class. Graduate students will have additional course requirements.

KSP 482 (3-6) Enrichment Experience Secondary

Student teaching projects determined jointly between student and advisor.

Coreq: KSP 477 or KSP 476

KSP 483 (2) Supervision of Student Teaching

To assist K-12 classroom teachers in developing their skills for supervising pre-service and student teachers. Graduate students will have additional course requirements.

KSP 489 (1-3) Selected Topics

Specific focus on an educational topic that may be taught as a regular course such as: Topic: Web Resources for the Classroom (usually a group requests a specific topic.) Graduate students will have additional course requirements.

KSP 490 (1-6) Workshop

Specific focus on an educational topic that is conducted for a special group. Graduate students will have additional course requirements.

KSP 491 (1-4) In-Service

Specific course designed to meet changing educational trends. Graduate students will have additional course requirements.

KSP 497 (1-8) Internship

On-the-job training. Work is jointly supervised by the academic unit and the cooperating institution.

KSP 499 (1-6) Individual Study

Student and faculty agree upon a specific unit of study. Student presents unit to faculty member for evaluation.

Social Studies

College of Social & Behavioral Sciences

Social Studies Program

114 Armstrong Hall • 507-389-5718

Website: sbs.mnsu.edu/socialstudies

Coordinator: Clark Johnson

The social studies program is designed to prepare students to teach secondary social studies. This challenging program draws upon faculty from nine areas (anthropology, economics, ethnic studies, gender and women's studies, geography, history, political science, psychology, and sociology) and works with the College of Education to promote effective teaching practice for future and in-service teachers.

A non-teaching major in social studies is also offered, and provides the student an opportunity to create a program to meet her or his personal academic needs.

Admission to Major is granted by the program. Minimum university admission requirements are:

- a minimum of 32 earned semester credit hours.

- a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.00 ("C").

Contact the social studies coordinator for application procedures.

Admission to the Social Studies Program. Students enrolling in SOST 450 must be admitted to the social studies program, a process in addition to admission to the major. Admission to the social studies (teaching) program is limited. Preference for admission to the program is given to students who have a 3.0 GPA and who have had significant global, multicultural, civic, and community service experience. Students are encouraged to work closely with their advisor to prepare for admission to the social studies program.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

GPA Policy. A grade of "C" or better is required in all courses in the major.

P/N Grading Policy. No more than 12 credits may be taken P/N.

SOCIAL STUDIES BS TEACHING

Required for Major (51 credits)

ANTH 101 Introduction to Anthropology (4)
 ECON 201 Principles of Macroeconomics (3)
 ECON 429 Economic Education (3)
 GEOG 100 Elements of Geography (3)
 GEOG 340 United States (3)
 HIST 190 United States to 1877 (4) **OR**
 HIST 190W United States to 1877 (4)
 HIST 191 United States Since 1877 (4) **OR**
 HIST 191W United States Since 1877 (4)
 HIST 302 World History: An Overview (4)
 POL 111 United States Government (3)
 POL 321 Democracy and Citizenship (2)
 POL 322 In-Service: Public Achievement (2)
 PSYC 101 Psychology (4)
 SOC 101 Introduction to Sociology (3)
 SOST 200 Introduction to Social Studies Teaching (2)
 SOST 450 Teaching Social Studies Secondary School (4)
 (Choose one of the following courses)
 ETHN 410 Foundations of Oppression (3)
 GWS 220 Global Perspectives on Women and Change (4)

Required for Major (Options, 15 credits)

(Select one of the following options)

ANTHROPOLOGY OPTION

(Select one course from the following)

ANTH 220 ANTH 230 ANTH 240

Select 12 credits of upper-division anthropology electives:

ANTH 300/400 Level

ANTH 300/400 Level

ANTH 300/400 Level

ANTH 300/400 Level

Contact Paul Brown, Department of Anthropology.

ECONOMICS OPTION

Required Courses

ECON 202 ECON 314W ECON 406 ECON 412 ECON 420

Contact Ashok Chowdhury, Department of Economics

GEOGRAPHY OPTION

Required Courses

GEOG 101 GEOG 103

(Choose one Cultural-Systematic from the following)

GEOG 425 GEOG 435 GEOG 437

(Choose one Physical-Systematic from the following)

GEOG 217 GEOG 313 GEOG 315 GEOG 410 GEOG 420

(Choose one Foreign Regional from the following)

GEOG 445 GEOG 450 GEOG 454 GEOG 456 GEOG 458

Contact Jose Lopez, Department of Geography

HISTORY OPTION

Choose 15 credits of upper division history courses; including at least one course at the 400 level from each of the following areas: Europe, Third World (i.e., Latin America, Middle East, Asia and Africa) and the United States.

Contact Matt Loayza, Department of History.

POLITICAL SCIENCE OPTION

Required Courses

POL 371 POL 414 POL 431 POL 473

Choose 3 credits of independent study **or** choose one of the following:

POL 433 POL 441 POL 442 POL 443 POL 445

Contact Joe Kunkel, Department of Political Science

PSYCHOLOGY OPTION

Required Courses

PSYC 201 PSYC 211

One course from:

PSYC 407 PSYC 413 PSYC 421

One course from:

PSYC 340 PSYC 433 PSYC 436 PSYC 455

PSYC 456

(Choose 11 credits of upper division psychology courses)

PSYC xxx PSYC xxx PSYC xxx PSYC xxx

Contact Kevin Filter, Department of Psychology

SOCIOLOGY OPTION

(Choose one course from each of the five areas:)

Sociological Theory

SOC 458

Methods

SOC 201 SOC 469 SOC 479 SOC 480

Level of Focus: Micro/Macro

SOC 351 SOC 407 SOC 423 SOC 461

Family:

SOC 408 SOC 409 SOC 483

Social Issues

SOC 255 SOC 307 SOC 425 SOC 441 SOC 446

SOC 463 SOC 482

Contact Vicki Hunter, Department of Sociology

SOCIAL STUDIES

Required for Major (Professional Education, 30 credits). See the SECOND-ARY EDUCATION section for admission requirements to Professional Education and a list of required professional education courses.

Required Minor: None.

SOCIAL STUDIES BS

Required for Major (Social Studies Concentration, 24 credits). A minimum of 24 credits (of which 15 need to be upper division) must be taken in one of the following social studies areas: anthropology, economics, ethnic studies, geography, history, political science, psychology, sociology, or women's studies. Students taking the history option are required to take at least six credits from each of the following areas: Europe, Third World (i.e., Latin America, Middle East, Asia and Africa) and United States.

Required for Major (General Social Studies, 26 credits). A minimum of 26 credits (of which 16 need to be upper division) must be taken on a widely distributed basis from the social sciences and history outside the area of concentration selected above and/or from the interdisciplinary programs of ethnic studies, urban studies or women's studies. Students are encouraged to take a mixture of courses that reflect a global and multicultural understanding.

Required Minor: None.

Students should enroll in SOST 299, Independent Study, in the subsequent semester to declaring the social studies non-teaching major. Students in SOST 299 will work with the social studies coordinator to define personal learning goals and objectives and may begin the development of a personal learning portfolio. In the senior year, the student should take SOST 499. Students in SOST 499 will complete their learning portfolio under the guidance of the social studies coordinator and formalize post-graduation plans.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

SOST 200 (2) Introduction to Social Studies Teaching

Acquaints students majoring in social studies (teaching) with the social studies major and fundamental ideas that will help students integrate what they are learning in social sciences and history within the context of secondary social studies classroom.

Fall, Spring

SOST 222 (1-4) Selected Topics

Designed to provide students the opportunity to explore a variety of topics related to social studies.

Fall, Spring

SOST 299 (1-6) Individual Study

SOST 450 (4) Teaching Social Studies Secondary School

Organization and presentation of social studies in secondary schools. Preparation of units for teaching purposes, examination of materials useful to the social studies teacher. Application of national and state standards to teaching social studies.

Pre: Concurrently with KSP 420

Fall, Spring

SOST 485 (1-6) Topics

Designed to provide students the opportunity to explore a variety of topics related to social studies.

SOST 491 (1-6) In-Service

Designed to provide students the opportunity to integrate academic learning with professional practice.

SOST 499 (1-8) Individual Study

Social Work

College of Social & Behavioral Sciences

Department of Social Work

358 Trafton Science Center N • 507-389-6504

Web site: www.sbs.mnsu.edu/socialwork

Chair: William A. Anderson

Michelle Alvarez, William A. Anderson, David Beimers, Annelies Hagemeister, Christine Black-Hughes, Nancy Fitzsimons, Marilyn Frank, Debra Gohagan, Paul Mackie, Laura Strunk, Robin R. Wingo, Kimberly Zammitt

This major is preparation for beginning-level generalist social work practice. The program is accredited for baccalaureate level education by the Council on Social Work Education. This major is also excellent preparation for graduate work in social work and related fields. This accredited major meets one of the requirements for social work licensure, which is required to practice social work in most settings in Minnesota.

Students should request that they be assigned to a social work advisor as early as possible. Admission to the major is not necessary for enrollment in 100 and 200 level courses. Formal admission to the practice sequence (SOWK 441, SOWK 443, SOWK 445, SOWK 447, SOWK 450 and SOWK 455) occurs during the student's junior year. An application for admission is required. To be eligible for admission at that time, students must have a 2.8 GPA and a minimum grade of "C" in all required courses.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

GPA Policy. Formal admission to the Social Work major requires that applicants have achieved a 2.8 GPA in the required pre-major courses, including those taken in other departments, and a 2.8 cumulative GPA. A minimum grade of "C" is required in Social Work and supporting courses. Under some circumstances exceptions are made based on evidence of explanatory factors, strong academic performance in recent semesters and good results in courses within the major.

Once formally admitted, students are expected to demonstrate continued academic performance. No formal additional requirements are applied to acceptance for practicum in the final semester, other than successful completion of course requirements, including Introduction to Field Practice and Practice Courses.

P/N Grading Policy. SOWK 312 (Junior Field Experience taken in the Junior Year) and SOWK 450 and SOWK 455 (Practicum and Practicum Seminar, taken in the Senior Year), are offered only on a P/N basis. All other required major and pre-major courses must be taken for grade and must be passed with a minimum grade of "C".

Residency and Transfer Requirements. Transfer students are expected to complete a minimum of 30 credit hours at Minnesota State Mankato. Students who wish to transfer credits in Social Work from another university must have been honorably dismissed from the previous school(s). Students transferring Social Work credits must complete at least 24 credits from within the department. Credit for classroom courses in Social Work taken at other institutions will be evaluated on an individual basis by the student's faculty advisor or by the department chairperson. The student will be expected to present course syllabi including assignments and texts used. All transfer students must see a department advisor for guidance and transcript evaluation before attempting to register for upper division courses.

Criminal Background Check. A criminal background check may be required prior to admission and fieldwork/practicum.

SOCIAL WORK BSSW

Required General Education (Supporting, 19 credits)

BIOL	100	Our Natural World (4)
ECON	100	An Introduction to the U.S. Economy (3)
ETHN	100	American Racial Minorities (3)
KSP	235	Human Development (3)
POL	111	United States Government (3)
SOC	101	Introduction to Sociology (3)

3 Credits of Statistics, chosen from:

Required statistics, support courses (3-4 credits)

SOC 202 or HLTH 475 or PSYC 201

Required for Major (Core, 52 credits)

Social Work Intro Courses (9 credits)

SOWK	190W	Social Welfare Services (3)
SOWK	210	Introduction to Social Work I (3)
SOWK	214	Community Social Service Projects (3)

Social Work Integrating Courses (8 credits)

SOWK	305	Human Behavior in Social Work Practice (3)
SOWK	312	Junior Field Experience (5)

Social Work Research/Policy (6 credits)

SOWK	412	Social Welfare Issues and Policies (3)
SOWK	469	Applied Social Work Research (3)

Social Work Practice/Field Sequence (26 credits)

SOWK	441	Social Work Practice I (4)
SOWK	443	Social Work Practice II (4)
SOWK	445	Social Work Practice III (3)
SOWK	447	Social Work Practice IV (3)
SOWK	450	Integrative Seminar (2)
SOWK	455	Social Work Practicum (10)

Social Work Elective (3 credits required)

SOWK	415	Child - Family Welfare Services (3)
SOWK	419	Social Work and Aging (3)
SOWK	420	Women's Issues in Social Work (3)
SOWK	422	Social Work and Chemical Dependency (3)
SOWK	425	Social Work in Health Care Setting (3)
SOWK	427	Social Work and Domestic Violence (3)
SOWK	430	Social Work in the School Setting (3)
SOWK	432	Social Work and Disabilities (3)
SOWK	485	Selected Topics (1-6)
SOWK	497	Internship: Social Work (1-10)

Required Minor: None.

SOCIAL WELFARE MINOR

Required for Minor (21 credits)

SOWK	190W	Social Welfare Services (3)
SOWK	210	Introduction to Social Work I (3)
SOWK	214	Community Social Service Projects (3)
SOWK	305	Human Behavior in Social Work Practice (3)
SOWK	412	Social Welfare Issues and Policies (3)
SOWK	xxx	(approved by social work advisor) (3)
SOWK	xxx	(approved by social work advisor) (3)

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

SOWK 190W (3) Social Welfare Services

Welfare as a social institution. Formal and informal efforts to meet common social needs.

Fall, Spring

GE-1C, GE-5, GE-9

SOCIAL WORK

SOWK 210 (3) Introduction to Social Work I

An introduction to social work as a profession (values, ethics, areas of practice, and the curriculum).

Fall, Spring

SOWK 214 (3) Community Social Service Projects

An experiential introduction to the problem solving process in social work, task groups and group development. Students work in small groups to design, research, implement, and evaluate a community social service project.

Fall, Spring

GE-11

SOWK 255 (3) Global Responses to Human Need

This course exposes students to some of the major realities of life among the poor and socially deprived in all parts of the world, primarily developing countries. Students will confront conditions that impede development and keep people locked into poverty and despair, and will discuss how a person who sees her/himself as a global citizen can act in tangible ways to make that "citizenship" more meaningful.

Fall, Spring

Diverse Cultures: Purple

GE-5, GE-8

SOWK 291 (1-3) Exploratory Studies

Under faculty mentorship, students can pursue subjects of individual interest related to social work and social welfare.

Fall, Spring

SOWK 305 (3) Human Behavior in Social Work Practice

A systematic overview and integration of the diverse factors which influence behavior and create the context for social work practice.

Pre: SOWK 190W, SOWK 210, SOWK 214, and social work supporting courses: SOC 101, ETHN 100, KSP 235, BIOL 100

Fall, Spring

SOWK 312 (5) Junior Field Experience

Beginning level supervised field experience with a human service agency. Students complete 150 hours of observation and agency service and attend a seminar which integrates the field experience and social work values, knowledge, and practice skills. Application required during semester before registration.

Pre: SOWK 190W, SOWK 210, SOWK 214, and permission

Fall, Spring, Summer

SOWK 412 (3) Social Welfare Issues & Policies

Theoretical and practical exploration of the interrelatedness of social services, social policy formation and analysis, and social work practice.

Pre: ECON 100 & POL 111

Fall, Spring

SOWK 415 (3) Child-Family Welfare Services

Social services designed to facilitate child development and family functioning.

Fall, Spring

SOWK 419 (3) Social Work and Aging

Service delivery issues and social work practice with older persons, their families and communities.

Spring

SOWK 420 (3) Women's Issues in Social Work

Women's concerns as clients and workers in the social service system.

Variable

SOWK 422 (3) Social Work and Chemical Dependency

This course is designed to provide upper level (junior and senior) undergraduate social work students with a comprehensive introduction to the epidemiology (scientific study of disease), etiology (causes of disease), history, policy, and treatment modalities of substance abuse from a person-in-environment and systems theory social work perspective.

SOWK 425 (3) Social Work in Health Care Setting

Service delivery issues and skills for working in hospitals, nursing homes, and community programs.

Fall

SOWK 427 (3) Social Work and Domestic Violence

The overall goal of this course is to enable students to understand the rationale for and application of a variety of interventions strategies for the prevention and intervention of domestic violence.

SOWK 430 (3) Social Work in the School Setting

Service delivery issues, knowledge and skills for providing social services within school settings.

Spring

SOWK 432 (3) Social Work and Disabilities

Course focuses on service delivery issues and skills, using a strengths-based, family systems, and empowerment approach for working with individuals with developmental and other disabilities and their families across the life span. Students hoping to do a practicum in a disability services setting should complete this course prior to beginning the practicum.

SOWK 441 (4) Social Work Practice I

Overview of generalist social work practice including assessment and intervention methodology and strategies; social work with diverse populations; ethical issues/dilemmas; importance of social work research. Application required during semester before registration.

SOWK 443 (4) Social Work Practice II

Intervention skills for working with individuals, families, and groups.

Pre: SOWK 441 and permission

Fall, Spring

SOWK 445 (3) Social Work Practice III

Generalist social work micro, mezzo, and macro practice skills are applied to community-based practice, with an emphasis on: (1) understanding how healthy communities function, (2) recognizing community needs and assets, and (3) learning strategies for community organizing and planned change. Intervention skills for working with communities.

Pre: SOWK 441, SOWK 443

Fall, Spring

SOWK 447 (3) Social Work Practice IV

This course prepares students with social work practice knowledge, skills, and values to address organizational issues while considering the needs of clients. Social justice, advocacy, ethics, generalist social work practice, and professional development will be examined within the organization.

Pre: SOWK 441, SOWK 443 & SOWK 445

SOWK 450 (2) Integrative Seminar

Integration of senior field practicum with academic content and concepts. Serves as the capstone experience. Taken with SOWK 455 and SOWK 447.

Pre: SOWK Foundation, Practice Sequence, and permission

Fall, Spring

SOWK 455 (10) Social Work Practicum

Culminating practicum experience with 32 hour per week placement in a social service setting with supervision provided by a degreed social worker. Taken with SOWK 450, SOWK 447.

Pre: SOWK Foundation, Practice Sequence, and permission

Fall, Spring

SOWK 469 (3) Applied Social Work Research

Research issues and techniques, needs assessment, program and practice evaluation.

Fall, Spring

SOCIAL WORK

SOWK 485 (1-6) Selected Topics

Topics announced when offered

Variable

SOWK 490 (1-3) Workshop

SOWK 492 (1-3) Honors Reading

SOWK 495 (1-3) Social Work Honors Paper

This elective is for those students who desire to complete an advanced writing assignment in preparation for employment or graduate education.

SOWK 497 (1-10) Internship: Social Work

Additional field experience in approved social agency.

SOWK 499 (1-6) Individual Study

Under faculty mentorship, students may pursue in-depth library or field research on topics of their choice.

Sociology

College of Social & Behavioral Sciences
 Department of Sociology & Corrections
 113 Armstrong Hall • 507-389-1561
 Website: <http://sbs.mnsu.edu/soccorr>

Chair: Barbara Keating

Afroza Anwary, Emily Boyd, Steve Buechler, Barbara Carson, Donald Ebel,
 I. Catarina Fritz, Diane Graham, Kim Greer, Vicki Hunter, Luis Posas, Paul Prew,
 James Robertson, Leah Rogne, Pedro Thomas, Sherrise Truesdale-Moore, Steve
 Vassar, William Wagner, Dennis Waskul

Sociology is the scientific study of society and culture examining patterns of human social behavior including both social structures and social dynamics. Sociologists research macro-level structures and processes that affect society such as globalization, social movements, or race, gender and social class stratification. They analyze social institutions such as family, religion, or economy. Meso-level analyses may focus on organizational functioning or voluntary associations. Sociologists also study micro-level processes such as interpersonal relationships, socialization, and the reciprocal influences of individuals and groups. Sociologists develop theory and provide research for resolving social problems, working for social justice and developing social policy.

The Sociology major includes two options. Option I: General Sociology provides a liberal arts curriculum enhanced with research skill development for students interested in a comprehensive education or preparation for graduate education. Option II: Applied Sociology prepares students for careers in a variety of applied settings. Please visit our website (<http://sbs.mnsu.edu/soccorr>) for more information on careers in sociology.

The Sociology program uses a portfolio model of student professional development. Students planning to major in sociology should take Soc 200: Foundations of Sociology as soon as possible to start their portfolio. The Minnesota State Mankato Sociology Mission Statement calls for a shared faculty and student responsibility for the pursuit, transmission and application of sociological knowledge. Copies of the Mission Statement and Program Goals are available on our website and from the Department Office.

Admission to Major is granted by the Department. Minimum University admission requirements are:

- a minimum of 32 earned semester credit hours.
- a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.00.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

GPA Policy. A minimum grade-point average of 2.0 is required for all coursework in the major. A minimum cumulative grade-point average of 2.0 is required for graduation. In addition, students must earn a minimum grade-point average of 2.5 for courses taken in the major to be eligible for field practice or internship.

P/N Grading Policy. Courses leading to a major or minor in sociology may not be taken on a P/N basis, except where P/N grading is mandatory.

SOCIOLOGY BA, BS

Required General Education

SOC 101 Introduction to Sociology (3)

OPTION I - GENERAL SOCIOLOGY

Required for Major (24 credits)

SOC 200 Foundations of Sociology (3)
 SOC 201 Social Research I (3)
 SOC 202 Introductory Social Statistics (3)
 SOC 351 Social Psychology (3)
 SOC 458 Sociological Theory (3)
 SOC 463 Social Stratification (3)
 SOC 495 Senior Seminar (3)

(Choose one of the following)

SOC 469 Survey Research (3)
 SOC 479 Sociological Ethnography (3)
 SOC 480 Qualitative Methods (3)

Required for Major (Electives, 15 credits)

Must be upper division and taken with the approval of an advisor

SOC 300/400 SOC 300/400 SOC 300/400 SOC 300/400 SOC 300/400

Required for BA only: Language (8 credits)

Required Minor. Yes. Any.

OPTION II - APPLIED SOCIOLOGY

Required for Major (30-33 credits)

SOC 200 Foundations of Sociology (3)
 SOC 201 Social Research I (3)
 SOC 202 Introductory Social Statistics (3)
 SOC 351 Social Psychology (3)
 SOC 406 Applied Sociology (3)
 SOC 458 Sociological Theory (3)
 SOC 463 Social Stratification (3)
 SOC 495 Senior Seminar (3)
 SOC 497 Internship: Sociology (3-6 credits)

Choose one of the following

SOC 469 Survey Research (3)
 SOC 479 Sociological Ethnography (3)
 SOC 480 Social Observation (3)

Required for Major (Electives, 6-9 credits)

Must be upper division and taken with the approval of an advisor to total 39 credits for major.

SOC 300/400 SOC 300/400 SOC 300/400

Required for BA only: Language (8 credits)

Required Minor. Yes. Any

SOCIOLOGY MINOR

Required for Minor (3 credits)

SOC 101 Introduction to Sociology (3)

Required Electives (18 credits)

At least 12 credits must be at the 300-400 level.

SOC Any Level
 SOC Any Level
 SOC 300-400 Level
 SOC 300-400 Level
 SOC 300-400 Level
 SOC 300-400 Level
 SOC 300-400 Level

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

SOC 101 (3) Introduction to Sociology

Overview of the nature and characteristics of human societies; the structure and processes of social life; impact of social forces on individuals and groups; interdependence of society and the individual; emphasis on cultural diversity and globalism.

Fall, Spring
 Diverse Cultures - Purple
 GE-5, GE-8

SOCIOLOGY

SOC 101W (3) Introduction to Sociology

Overview of the nature and characteristics of human societies; the structure and processes of social life; impact of social forces on individuals and groups; interdependence of society and the individual; emphasis on cultural diversity and globalism. This is a writing intensive course.

Variable

Diverse Cultures - Purple

GE-1C, GE-5, GE-8

SOC 150 (3) Social Problems

A critical description and analysis of selected social problems, with an emphasis on the sociological perspective, critical thinking, roots of group inequality, and exploration of solutions and alternatives to existing social problems.

Fall, Spring

Diverse Cultures - Purple

GE-5, GE-7

SOC 200 (3) Foundations of Sociology

Elements of the sociological perspective; overview of theoretical and methodological orientations; sociological practice and application; initial development of student portfolio.

Pre: SOC 101 or SOC 101W

Fall, Spring

SOC 201 (3) Social Research I

Fundamentals of research methods focusing on the research process and research design and including hypothesis testing, basic analysis and interpretation; students will develop and practice research skills.

Pre: SOC 101 or SOC 101W

Fall, Spring

SOC 202 (3) Introductory Social Statistics

Basic descriptive and inferential statistics used in the analysis of sociological data.

Fall, Spring

GE-4

SOC 208 (3) Courtship, Marriage & Family

Courtship, marriage and family are studied as social and cultural phenomena. Focuses on the relationships between society, culture, social institutions, families and individuals especially as they are affected by social change.

Diverse Cultures - Purple

GE-5, GE-7

SOC 209 (3) Sociology of Human Sexualities

Explores the social construction of sex and sexuality, including the organization of human bodies and activities into particular categories such as female and male or homosexual and heterosexual. How this is done in specific institutional settings like the law, media, and science is a primary focus. The effects of such practices and their associated meanings, as well as resistance to them, are also investigated

Fall, Spring

Diverse Cultures - Purple

GE-5, GE-7

SOC 255 (3) Juvenile Delinquency

A critical consideration of definitions of juvenile delinquency, emphasis on micro and macro level of struggle in which delinquent behavior takes place, critique of current theories on delinquency, and the juvenile justice response to delinquency.

Pre: SOC 101 or SOC 101W

Fall, Spring

GE-5, GE-9

SOC 291 (1-3) Exploratory Studies

May be used to explore areas of interest to students which are not covered in regular courses. A maximum of three hours applicable toward a major or minor in the department with consent of an advisor.

Pre: Consent

Fall, Spring

SOC 307 (3) Sex & Gender in Contemporary Society

Description and analysis of sex/gender systems, interpersonal power, language and communication, the role of gender in social institutions such as the family, work, and politics, and the role of social movements in creating change in gender relations.

Pre: SOC 101 or SOC 101W

Fall, Spring

SOC 351 (3) Social Psychology

The study of symbolic interaction as the basis of the mind, the self, and society.

Pre: SOC 101 or SOC 101W

Fall, Spring

SOC 402 (3) Medical Sociology

Introduces students to central topics in medical sociology including: social factors responsible for people's health outcomes; social construction of health and illness; health inequalities; evolution of the social institution of medicine; and/or issues related to race/ethnicity, social class and gender.

Fall

SOC 404 (3) Sociology of Aging

Social and social-psychological focus in later life. Problems and prospects of growing old in the United States.

Pre: SOC 101 or SOC 101W

Diverse Culture - Purple

Fall

SOC 405 (3) Sociology of Death

Study of the structure of human response to death, dying, and bereavement in their socio-cultural, interpersonal, and personal context. Formation of children's perception of death, functions of the funeral, euthanasia, and suicide are among the topics to be discussed.

Pre: SOC 101 or SOC 101W

Fall

SOC 406 (3) Applied Sociology

Focuses on ways sociological theories, perspectives, and methods can be applied to address human concerns; how sociologists make a better world. Participants learn to use sociological methods and concepts (such as theories about social structure, social organization, and social movements) to identify, investigate, and implement solutions to problems of social organization, social process, and social change. Potential applications include issues encountered in various workplace and social situations including community agencies and organizations, government, business, health care, and other social institutions.

Pre: SOC 201. Senior Standing; SOC 201 or equivalent with permission

Fall

SOC 407 (3) Population Dynamics

The course will acquaint students with dynamic forces operating in the field of population and development. Includes an introduction to basic theories and techniques of population analysis, with coverage of global economic forces: fertility, mortality, and migration. The causes and consequences of over-population are discussed with special attention to resource depletion and food shortages.

Pre: SOC 101 or SOC 101W

Variable

SOC 408 (3) Family Life Dynamics

An overview and analysis of major aspects and issues facing the American family, including cohabitation, mate selection, parenting, and changes in marriage, family and sex role dynamics. Ethnicity, race, social class, and cultural aspects of family are highlighted.

Pre: SOC 101 or SOC 101W

Variable

SOC 409 (3) Family Violence

Various forms of family violence including dating violence, spouse abuse, and child abuse; social theory, empirical research and social policy on family violence; social context, responses and solutions.

Fall

SOC 417 (3) Program Administration

Implications of sociological knowledge for the administration of Human Services programs. Theoretical and practical aspects of administration within social service systems.

Spring

SOC 420 (3) Identity Work in Women's Reentry Experiences

Applies sociological theories of identity to the experience of women being released from prison. Taught at the women's prison in Shakopee, Minnesota and integrates MSU students with students drawn from the educational program located within the women's prison in Shakopee.

Fall, Spring

Diverse Cultures - Gold

SOC 423 (3) Complex Organizations

Analysis of the development, structure, and functioning of social processes in large-scale, formal organizations.

Pre: SOC 101, SOC 101W

Fall

SOC 425 (3) Social Movements

Survey of major sociological perspectives on social movements, including theoretical approaches and empirical research on the causes, processes, and outcomes of social movements.

Pre: SOC 101 or SOC 101W

Spring

SOC 430 (3) Sociology of Globalization

Overview of the role of the United States in an increasingly globalized society with a focus on economic and political inequality, the class structure, the labor process, race and gender relations, the global dimensions of capitalism, and modern crisis tendencies.

Pre: SOC 101 or SOC 101W

Diverse Cultures - Purple

Variable

SOC 441 (3) Social Deviance

Sociological perspectives on social deviance; overview of theoretical approaches; emphasis on symbolic interactionism; issues of social control; research examples and policy implications.

Pre: SOC 101 or SOC 101W

Fall, Spring

SOC 442 (3) Criminology

A critical consideration of myths concerning crime, perspectives on crime and their assumptions, current criminology theory, and construction of alternative explanations related to crime.

Pre: SOC 101 or SOC 101W

Fall, Spring

SOC 446 (3) Race, Culture & Ethnicity

Study of minority racial and cultural groups in U.S. society. An examination of how the lives of the members of these groups are affected by racism, prejudice, and discrimination.

Pre: SOC 101 or SOC 101W

Diverse Cultures - Purple

Fall, Spring

SOC 451 (3) Law & Social Justice in Society

A critical look at the construction of the concepts of law and justice as it operates in the United States and an application of the principles of justice to community issues.

Pre: SOC 101, SOC 101W and CORR 106

Variable

SOC 458 (3) Sociological Theory

An overview of sociological theory that surveys the classical tradition and emphasizes contemporary theories including functionalism, conflict theory, rational choice theory, and symbolic interactionism as well as recent trends in theoretical developments.

Pre: SOC 101 or SOC 101W

Spring

SOC 460 (3) Environmental Sociology

Examines the sociological relationship between people and the environment including: ways various societies view the environment, social changes from ecological degradation, and solutions to environmental problems. Topics may include a sociological analysis of climate change, agriculture, and resource extraction.

Diverse Cultures - Purple

Spring

SOC 461 (3) Urban Sociology

A survey of sociological theory and research on the ecology, demography, and social organization of the urban community. Presents a sociological interpretation of the development of urban society and how the process of urbanization affects the basic societal institutions and individual behavior.

Pre: SOC 101 or SOC 101W

Diverse Cultures - Purple

Variable

SOC 463 (3) Social Stratification

An overview of the causes, processes and consequences of social stratification in society. Includes an overview of classical statements about stratification and focuses on social inequalities rooted in social class structures, the organization of political power, and social hierarchies based on race and gender differences in society.

Pre: SOC 101 or SOC 101W

Diverse Cultures - Purple

Spring

SOC 465 (3) Law & Chemical Dependency

Addresses aspects of criminal and civil law pertinent to substance abuse.

Fall

SOC 466 (3) Program Planning

Theoretical and practical aspects of the planning process within social service systems. Examines the social context of planning and the use of a sociological knowledge base for planning in Human Services.

Pre: SOC 101 or SOC 101W

Spring

SOC 469 (3) Survey Research

Techniques of survey research, interview, and questionnaire construction, field administration, and sampling methodology.

Fall

SOC 470 (3) Sociology of Parent-Child Interaction

Parent-child relationships in societal context; socialization theories; classic and contemporary research; parenting applications; current issues.

Spring

SOC 479 (3) Sociological Ethnography

Examination of ethnographic methodologies in sociology with emphasis on analytic, performance, and autoethnography. Exploration of ethics in ethnography, visual sociology, and first-hand experience in both crafting and presenting ethnographic works.

Pre: SOC 101 or SOC 101W; SOC 201 or similar science research course with instructor permission.

Spring

SOCIOLOGY

SOC 480 (3) Qualitative Methods

Participant observation, focused interviews, and qualitative analysis; students actively participate in a field research project.

Pre: SOC 101 or SOC 101W; SOC 201 or similar social science research course with instructor permission.

Fall

SOC 482 (3) Social Change

Analysis of social forces and processes involved in changing norms, values, and structures in traditional and modern societies. Examines both planned and unplanned change.

Pre: SOC 101 or SOC 101W

Variable

SOC 483 (3) The Family and Society

Theory development and research findings about family systems with a special emphasis on societal influences (social, economic, political) on the changing family.

Variable

SOC 484 (3) Sociology of Religion

Analysis of the structures, functions, and origins of religion, its relationship to other social institutions, and its role in modern secular society. Examines processes of individual religiosity and explores current religious movements and trends.

Pre: SOC 101 or SOC 101W

Variable

SOC 485 (2-6) Selected Topics

Topics vary as announced in class schedule. May be retaken for credit if topic varies.

Pre: SOC 101 or SOC 101W

Variable

SOC 490 (1-3) Workshop

Workshop topics vary as announced in class schedule. May be retaken for credit.

Variable

SOC 491 (1-6) In-Service

Topics vary as arranged by students and instructor. May be retaken for credit.

Variable

SOC 492 (1) Honors Reading

For Honors students only.

Variable

SOC 495 (3) Senior Seminar

Review of central ideas, concepts, and controversies in sociology; detailed examination of the sociological perspective and its implications for vocational or other social action; preparation of integrative essay based on portfolio materials. Students must have completed or be currently enrolled in all other required courses for the sociology major.

Pre: SOC 200

Fall, Spring

SOC 497 (1-12) Internship: Sociology

The internship in sociology is designed to provide opportunity to apply classroom learning, to practice and enhance skills, to experience professional socialization, and to explore a career. It also serves as a vehicle for the student to become more aware of personal strengths and identify areas in which further growth is needed.

Pre: Consent

Fall, Spring

SOC 499 (1-6) Individual Study

A maximum of six credits is applicable toward a single major in the department; three credits toward a minor.

Pre: Consent

Fall, Spring

Spanish

College of Arts & Humanities

Department of Modern Languages

227 Armstrong Hall • 507-389-2116

Web site: www.mnsu.edu/modernlang

Chair: James A. Grabowska

Paula Chiara, Kimberly Contag, Karl H. Heise, Gregory Taylor, Enrique Torner

The Spanish program prepares students to study, understand and use the Spanish Language in order to:

- understand spoken Spanish at a variety of levels and to be aware of linguistic change and variation
- speak Spanish in culturally-appropriate ways
- comprehend and create written texts and to understand linguistic variations
- gain a critical and analytical understanding of Spanish-speaking civilizations
- use their knowledge of language and Spanish-speaking cultures in future careers

Education in the Spanish language provides insight into the literatures and cultures of Spain, Mexico and the Spanish speaking countries of the Caribbean and Central and South America. Students in the Spanish program acquire language proficiency and cultural awareness that prepares them to work and travel in areas where Spanish is spoken. To facilitate these goals, the department has sponsored study abroad programs in Mexico since 1973, in Spain and Ecuador since 2003 and in Costa Rica since 2005. Students who choose to take advantage of these programs, or of other accredited study abroad experiences in Spanish speaking countries, may receive credit if departmental approval is obtained in advance. Study abroad meets the state-mandated requirement for first-hand experience with target cultures for the BS Spanish Education degree. Study abroad is highly recommended for all majors and minors.

Admission to Major is granted by the department. Minimum University admission requirements are:

- a minimum of 32 earned semester credit hours.
- a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.00 ("C").

Contact the department for application procedures.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

GPA Policy. A grade of "C-" or better must be earned for major or minor credit.

P/N Grading Policy. Work done for a major or minor must be done for a letter grade above the second-year level. A grade of "P" must be earned for major or minor credit in all work done on a P/N basis.

Proficiency Policies. Students who wish to receive credit by examination may take tests to have their proficiency evaluated. Students may not take a proficiency test for a course in which they are enrolled. Students who have any previous Spanish experience or instruction must take the computerized Spanish Placement Test and/or see a Spanish faculty member for placement advice before enrolling in a Spanish course. Contact the Department for details.

Fulfilling BA Language Requirement. Students who wish to validate the BA Language requirement for previous study in French, German, Spanish, Swedish or Norwegian may do so by taking credit by exam (see above section). Students do not meet the BA language requirement merely because they have taken two years of high school language.

Residency Requirement. Transfer credits will be applied only if they are the equivalent of work offered by the Department of Modern Languages for the major or minor in that language. In addition, a minimum of work must be taken at Minnesota State Mankato as follows. Major: A minimum of three upper divi-

sion courses other than Independent or Individual Study, for a total of at least 8 credits. At least two of these courses must be at the 400 level. Minor: A minimum of two upper division courses other than Independent or Individual Study, for a total of at least six credits.

Courses not required for a student's specific baccalaureate degree should be chosen according to these general guidelines:

- BA:

Emphasis on literature in upper-division courses; students will most likely pursue their education beyond the baccalaureate level.

- BS:

Emphasis on the ability to communicate in the language; presupposes knowledge of culture and civilization; students frequently have career goals in other disciplines for which a language is either required or recommended.

- BS Spanish Education:

Emphasis on communication (four skills plus culture and language analysis).

SPANISH BA

Prerequisites to the Major

Required for Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree: Language (8 credits) or other proof of proficiency

SPAN 101 Elementary Spanish I (4)

SPAN 102 Elementary Spanish II (4)

SPAN 193 Individual Study Abroad: Elementary Spanish I (1-6)

SPAN 194 Individual Study Abroad: Elementary Spanish II (1-6)

Major Common Core

SPAN 210W Composition & Conversation (4)

Major Restricted Electives

Language/Linguistics - (Choose 3-6 credits)

SPAN 301 Topics in Language (1-4)

SPAN 394 Supervised Study Abroad: Advanced Spanish II (1-6)

SPAN 401 Topics in Linguistics (1-4)

Conversation - (Choose 3-6 credits)

SPAN 310 Conversation and Composition (1-4)

SPAN 393 Individual Study Abroad: Advanced Spanish I (1-6)

Reading - (Choose 3-6 credits)

SPAN 365 Selected Readings (1-4)

SPAN 395 Individual Study Abroad: Readings in Hispanic Lit. (1-6)

Spanish Peninsular Civilization - (Choose 3-6 credits)

SPAN 355 Spanish Civilization (1-4)

SPAN 497 Ind. Study Abroad: Topics in Spanish Peninsular Culture (1-6)

Spanish American Civilization - (Choose 3-6 credits)

SPAN 356 Latin American Civilization (1-4)

SPAN 496 Ind. Study Abroad: Topics in Spanish American Culture (1-6)

Spanish Peninsular Literature - (Choose 3-6 credits)

SPAN 402 Topics in Spanish Peninsular Literature (1-4)

SPAN 495 Ind. Study Abroad: Topics in Spanish Peninsular Lit. (1-6)

Spanish American Literature - (Choose 3-6 credits)

SPAN 403 Topics in Spanish American Literature (1-4)

SPAN 494 Ind. Study Abroad: Topics in Spanish American Lit. (1-6)

Major Unrestricted Electives (Choose 1-11 credits)

SPAN 201 Intermediate Spanish I (4)

SPAN 202 Intermediate Spanish II (4)

SPAN 256 Individual Study Abroad: Supervised Project (1-6)

SPAN 293 Individual Study Abroad: Intermediate Spanish I (1-6)

SPAN 294 Individual Study Abroad: Intermediate Spanish II (1-6)

SPAN 299 Individual Study (1-4)

SPAN 301 Topics in Language (1-4)

SPAN 310 Conversation and Composition (1-4)

SPAN 355 Spanish Civilization (1-4)

SPAN 356 Latin American Civilization (1-4)

SPAN 365 Selected Readings (1-4)

SPAN 393 Individual Study Abroad: Advanced Spanish I (1-6)

SPAN 394 Supervised Study Abroad: Advanced Spanish II (1-6)

SPAN 395 Ind. Study Abroad: Readings in Hispanic Literature (1-6)

SPANISH

SPAN 401	Topics in Linguistics (1-4)
SPAN 402	Topics in Spanish Peninsular Literature (1-4)
SPAN 403	Topics in Spanish American Literature (1-4)
SPAN 407	Topics in Translation (1-4)
SPAN 450	Spanish for the Professions (4)
SPAN 464	Internship: FLES (1-6)
SPAN 492	Independent Study (1-3)
SPAN 493	Ind. Study Abroad: Topics in Language and Linguistics (1-6)
SPAN 494	Ind. Study Abroad: Topics in Spanish American Lit. (1-6)
SPAN 495	Ind. Study Abroad: Topics in Spanish Peninsular Lit. (1-6)
SPAN 496	Ind. Study Abroad: Topics in Spanish American Culture (1-6)
SPAN 497	Ind. Study Abroad: Topics in Spanish Peninsular Culture (1-6)
SPAN 498	Internship: Spanish for the Professions (1-4)
SPAN 499	Individual Study (1-4)

SPANISH BS

Prerequisites to the Major

SPAN 101	Elementary Spanish I (4)
SPAN 102	Elementary Spanish II (4)
SPAN 193	Individual Study Abroad: Elementary Spanish I (1-6)
SPAN 194	Individual Study Abroad: Elementary Spanish II (1-6)

Major Common Core

SPAN 210W	Composition & Conversation (4)
-----------	--------------------------------

Major Restricted Electives

Language/Linguistics - (Choose 3-6 credits)

SPAN 301	Topics in Language (1-4)
SPAN 394	Supervised Study Abroad: Advanced Spanish II (1-6)
SPAN 401	Topics in Linguistics (1-4)

Conversation - (Choose 3-6 credits)

SPAN 310	Conversation and Composition (1-4)
SPAN 393	Individual Study Abroad: Advanced Spanish I (1-6)

Reading - (Choose 3-6 credits)

SPAN 365	Selected Readings (1-4)
SPAN 395	Individual Study Abroad: Readings in Hispanic Lit. (1-6)

Spanish Peninsular Civilization - (Choose 3-6 credits)

SPAN 355	Spanish Civilization (1-4)
SPAN 497	Ind. Study Abroad: Topics in Spanish Peninsular Culture (1-6)

Spanish American Civilization - (Choose 3-6 credits)

SPAN 356	Latin American Civilization (1-4)
SPAN 496	Ind. Study Abroad: Topics in Spanish American Culture (1-6)

Spanish Peninsular Literature - (Choose 3-6 credits)

SPAN 402	Topics in Spanish Peninsular Literature (1-4)
SPAN 495	Ind. Study Abroad: Topics in Spanish Peninsular Lit. (1-6)

Spanish American Literature - (Choose 3-6 credits)

SPAN 403	Topics in Spanish American Literature (1-4)
SPAN 494	Ind. Study Abroad: Topics in Spanish American Lit. (1-6)

Major Unrestricted Electives (Choose 1-11 credits)

SPAN 201	Intermediate Spanish I (4)
SPAN 202	Intermediate Spanish II (4)
SPAN 256	Individual Study Abroad: Supervised Project (1-6)
SPAN 293	Individual Study Abroad: Intermediate Spanish I (1-6)
SPAN 294	Individual Study Abroad: Intermediate Spanish II (1-6)
SPAN 299	Individual Study (1-4)
SPAN 301	Topics in Language (1-4)
SPAN 310	Conversation and Composition (1-4)
SPAN 355	Spanish Civilization (1-4)
SPAN 356	Latin American Civilization (1-4)
SPAN 365	Selected Readings (1-4)
SPAN 393	Individual Study Abroad: Advanced Spanish I (1-6)
SPAN 394	Supervised Study Abroad: Advanced Spanish II (1-6)
SPAN 395	Ind. Study Abroad: Readings in Hispanic Literature (1-6)
SPAN 401	Topics in Linguistics (1-4)
SPAN 402	Topics in Spanish Peninsular Literature (1-4)
SPAN 403	Topics in Spanish American Literature (1-4)
SPAN 407	Topics in Translation (1-4)

SPAN 450	Spanish for the Professions (4)
SPAN 464	Internship: FLES (1-6)
SPAN 492	Independent Study (1-3)
SPAN 493	Ind. Study Abroad: Topics in Language and Linguistics (1-6)
SPAN 494	Ind. Study Abroad: Topics in Spanish American Lit. (1-6)
SPAN 495	Ind. Study Abroad: Topics in Spanish Peninsular Lit. (1-6)
SPAN 496	Ind. Study Abroad: Topics in Spanish American Culture (1-6)
SPAN 497	Ind. Study Abroad: Topics in Spanish Peninsular Culture (1-6)
SPAN 498	Internship: Spanish for the Professions (1-4)
SPAN 499	Individual Study (1-4)

Required Minor: Yes. Any.

SPANISH BS, TEACHING

Prerequisites to the Major

SPAN 201	Intermediate Spanish I (4)
SPAN 202	Intermediate Spanish II (4)
SPAN 293	Individual Study Abroad: Intermediate Spanish I (1-6)
SPAN 294	Individual Study Abroad: Intermediate Spanish II (1-6)

Major Common Core - (Choose 12 credits)

MODL 460	Methods of Teaching Modern Languages (3)
MODL 461	Applied Modern Language Teaching Methods (1)
MODL 462	Foreign Language in the Elem. School (FLES) Methods (3)
MODL 463	Applied FLES Method (1)
SPAN 210W	Composition and Conversation (4)

Major Restricted Electives

Conversation - (Choose 3-6 credits)

SPAN 310	Conversation and Composition (1-4)
SPAN 393	Individual Study Abroad: Spanish I (1-6)

Language/Linguistics - (Choose 3-6 credits)

SPAN 301	Topics in Language (1-4)
SPAN 394	Individual Study Abroad: Advanced Spanish II (1-6)
SPAN 401	Topics in Linguistics (1-4)

Reading - (Choose 3-6 credits)

SPAN 365	Selected Readings (1-4)
SPAN 395	Individual Study Abroad: Readings in Hispanic Lit. (1-6)

Spanish Peninsular Civilization - (Choose 3-6 credits)

SPAN 355	Spanish Civilization (1-4)
SPAN 497	Ind. Study Abroad: Topics in Peninsular Spanish Culture (1-6)

Spanish American Civilization - (Choose 3-6 credits)

SPAN 356	Latin American Civilization (1-4)
SPAN 496	Ind. Study Abroad: Topics in Spanish American Culture (1-6)

Spanish Peninsular Literature - (Choose 3-6 credits)

SPAN 402	Topics in Spanish Peninsular Literature (1-4)
SPAN 495	Ind. Study Abroad: Topics in Spanish Peninsular Lit. (1-6)

Spanish American Literature - (Choose 3-6 credits)

SPAN 403	Topics in Spanish American Literature (1-4)
SPAN 494	Ind. Study Abroad: Topics in Spanish American Lit. (1-6)

Major Unrestricted Electives - (Choose 1-11 credits)

SPAN 256	Individual Study Abroad: Supervised Project (1-6)
SPAN 299	Individual Study (1-4)
SPAN 301	Topics in Language (1-4)
SPAN 310	Conversation and Composition (1-4)
SPAN 355	Spanish Civilization (1-4)
SPAN 356	Latin American Civilization (1-4)
SPAN 365	Selected Readings (1-4)
SPAN 393	Individual Study Abroad: Advanced Spanish I (1-6)
SPAN 394	Supervised Study Abroad: Advanced Spanish II (1-6)
SPAN 395	Ind. Study Abroad: Readings in Hispanic Literature (1-6)
SPAN 401	Topics in Linguistics (1-4)
SPAN 402	Topics in Spanish Peninsular Literature (1-4)
SPAN 403	Topics in Spanish American Literature (1-4)
SPAN 407	Topics in Translation (1-4)
SPAN 450	Spanish for the Professions (4)

SPANISH

SPAN 464	Internship: FLES (1-6)
SPAN 492	Independent Study (1-3)
SPAN 493	Ind. Study Abroad: Topics in Language and Linguistics (1-6)
SPAN 494	Ind. Study Abroad: Topics in Spanish American Lit. (1-6)
SPAN 495	Ind. Study Abroad: Topics in Spanish Peninsular Lit. (1-6)
SPAN 496	Ind. Study Abroad: Topics in Spanish American Culture (1-6)
SPAN 497	Ind. Study Abroad: Topics in Spanish Peninsular Culture (1-6)
SPAN 498	Internship: Spanish for the Professions (1-4)
SPAN 499	Individual Study (1-4)

Required for the Major. Students must demonstrate "Intermediate-high level speaking proficiency" as defined in the ACTFL Proficiency Guidelines established by the American Council on the Teaching of Foreign Languages or equivalent.

Required for the Major. First-hand experiences with the target cultures.

Required for Major (Professional Education, 30 credits). See the SECONDARY EDUCATION section for admission requirements to Professional Education and a list of required professional education courses.

Required Minor: None.

SPANISH MINOR (24 credits)

Required for Minor. Elementary and intermediate Spanish or other proof of skill is needed.

Required for Minor (12 credits)

Choose at least two of the following:

SPAN 355	Spanish Civilization (1-4)
SPAN 356	Latin American Civilization (1-4)
SPAN 496	Ind. Study Abroad: Topics in Spanish American Culture (1-6)
SPAN 497	Ind. Study Abroad: Topics in Peninsular Spanish Culture (1-6)

Choose at least one of the following:

SPAN 210W	SPAN 301	SPAN 310	SPAN 393	SPAN 394
SPAN 493				

Required for Minor (Electives, 12 credits)

Choose electives from approved list at the end of this section.

Approved Elective List

SPAN 201 OR SPAN 293 SPAN 202 OR SPAN 294

SPAN 210W	SPAN 256	SPAN 299**	SPAN 301	SPAN 310
SPAN 365	SPAN 393	SPAN 394	SPAN 395	SPAN 401*
SPAN 402*	SPAN 403*	SPAN 492*	SPAN 493*	SPAN 494*
SPAN 495*	SPAN 496	SPAN 497	SPAN 499	

*may be repeated if different topic

**up to 6 credits may be used toward the major or minor.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

SPAN 101 (4) Elementary Spanish I

An introduction to the basic language skills of listening, speaking, reading and writing; presentation of condensed cultural notes.
GE-8

SPAN 102 (4) Elementary Spanish II

An introduction to the basic language skills of listening, speaking, reading and writing; presentation of condensed cultural notes.
Pre: SPAN 101 or equivalent
GE-8

SPAN 193 (1-6) Individual Study Abroad: Elementary Spanish I

Introductory work toward proficiency in reading, writing speaking and listening skills. Content varies. May be repeated for credit. Study for credit must be approved by the department prior to departure.

SPAN 194 (1-6) Individual Study Abroad: Elementary Spanish II

Introductory work toward proficiency in reading, writing, speaking and listening skills. Content varies. May be repeated for credit. Study for credit must be approved by the department prior to departure.

SPAN 201 (4) Intermediate Spanish I

A review of the fundamentals of grammar, practice in written and oral expression, development of listening and reading skills, brief cultural components.
Pre: one year university level Spanish or equivalent
GE-8

SPAN 202 (4) Intermediate Spanish II

A review of the fundamentals of grammar, practice in written and oral expression, development of listening and reading skills, brief cultural components.
Pre: one year university level Spanish or equivalent
GE-8

SPAN 210W (4) Composition and Conversation

Includes basic communication experiences, common vocabulary and experiences. Emphasis is on improving written expression through compositions related to socio-cultural topics of the countries in which Spanish is the primary language.
GE-1C, GE-8

SPAN 256 (1-6) Individual Study Abroad: Supervised Project

Topics will vary. May be repeated for credit.

SPAN 293 (1-6) Individual Study Abroad: Intermediate Spanish I

Development of reading, writing, speaking and listening skills at the intermediate level. Content varies. May be repeated for credit. Study for credit must be approved by the department prior to departure.
Pre: One year university level Spanish or equivalent

SPAN 294 (1-6) Individual Study Abroad: Intermediate Spanish II

Development of reading, writing, speaking and listening skills at the intermediate level. Content varies. May be repeated for credit. Study for credit must be approved by the department prior to departure.
Pre: One year university level Spanish or equivalent

SPAN 299 (1-4) Individual Study

Variable topics.

SPAN 301 (1-4) Topics in Language

Topics will vary and course may be repeated for credit. Language topics include pronunciation and intonation, advanced grammar, Spanish for the marketplace, etc. The focus is on advanced oral or written communication.
Pre: Two years of university level Spanish or equivalent

SPAN 310 (1-4) Conversation and Composition

Emphasis on development of oral communication skills and improvement in writing.

SPAN 355 (1-4) Spanish Civilization

Major cultural and historical aspects of Spain from ancient times to the present.
Pre: Two years university level Spanish or equivalent

SPAN 356 (1-4) Latin American Civilization

Major cultural and historical aspects of Latin America from pre-colonial times to the present.
Pre: Two years university level Spanish or equivalent

SPAN 365 (1-4) Selected Readings

Discussion and analysis of major themes and movements based on selected readings from representative authors from the Spanish speaking world.
Pre: Two years university level Spanish or equivalent

SPANISH

SPAN 393 (1-6) Individual Study Abroad: Advanced Spanish I

Increase proficiency of reading, writing, speaking and listening skills. Content varies. May be repeated for credit. Study for credit must be approved by the department prior to departure.

Pre: Two years university level Spanish or equivalent

SPAN 394 (1-6) Supervised Study Abroad: Advanced Spanish II

Emphasis is on reading, writing, speaking and listening skills. Content varies. May be repeated for credit. Study for credit must be approved by the department prior to departure.

Pre: Two years university level Spanish or equivalent

SPAN 395 (1-6) Ind. Study Abroad: Readings in Hispanic Literature

An introduction to reading literature in Spanish. Discussion and analysis of representative works by major authors from the Spanish speaking world.

SPAN 401 (1-4) Topics in Linguistics

Topics may vary. Course may be repeated for credit. Discussion and analysis of Spanish linguistics (syntax, sociolinguistics, historical linguistics, translation theory and practice.)

Pre: Completion of 4 credits of 300 level or equivalent

SPAN 402 (1-4) Topics in Spanish Peninsular Literature

Topics vary: Spanish Literature from Medieval to Modern Times. May be repeated for credit.

Pre: Completion of 4 credits of 300 level or equivalent

SPAN 403 (1-4) Topics in Spanish American Literature

Topics vary: major writers from Spanish America; Spanish American novel; Spanish American poetry; Spanish American drama; Spanish American short story; romanticism, the Mexican novel. May be repeated for credit.

Pre: Completion of 4 credits of 300 level or equivalent

SPAN 407 (1-4) Topics in Translation

Introduction to the theory and practice of translation. This course is targeted at Spanish students and language professionals interested in developing translation skills, as well as in finding out what it is involved in becoming a professional translator.

SPAN 450 (4) Spanish for the Professions

This course is targeted at language professionals including teachers, business professionals, health professionals, law enforcement professionals. The purpose is to improve overall oral proficiency and address communication issues and vocabulary associated with the students' field of expertise.

SPAN 464 (1-6) Internship: FLES

Field Experience in the Elementary School setting for students earning licensure in Spanish or Elementary Education Teaching Specialty in Spanish.

SPAN 492 (1-3) Independent Study

Variable topics.

Pre: Completion of eight 300-level credits, or equivalent

SPAN 493 (1-6) Ind. Study Abroad: Topics in Language and Linguistics

Topics will vary. May be repeated for credit. Study for credit must be approved by the department prior to departure.

Pre: Two years university level Spanish

SPAN 494 (1-6) Ind. Study Abroad: Topics in Spanish American Lit.

Topics will vary. May be repeated for credit. Study for credit must be approved by the department prior to departure.

Pre: Two years university level Spanish

SPAN 495 (1-6) Ind. Study Abroad: Topics in Spanish Peninsular Lit.

Topics will vary. May be repeated for credit.

Pre: Two years university level Spanish

SPAN 496 (1-6) Ind. Study Abroad: Topics in Spanish American Culture

Topics will vary. May be repeated for credit.

Pre: Two years university level Spanish

SPAN 497 (1-6) Ind. Study Abroad: Topics in Spanish Peninsular Culture

Topics will vary. May be repeated for credit.

SPAN 498 (1-4) Internship: Spanish for the Professions

Internship in Spanish is designed to provide opportunities to apply classroom learning to practice and enhance skills, to experience the workplace and professional demands, and to explore a career.

Fall, Spring

SPAN 499 (1-4) Individual Study

Variable topics.

Pre: completion of eight 300-level credits, or equivalent

Special Education (Developmental Cognitive Disabilities)

College of Education

Department of Special Education

313 Armstrong Hall • 507-389-1122

Web site: <http://ed.mnsu.edu/sped>

Chair: Gwen Berry

Undergraduate Major Coordinator: Karen Hurlbutt - Metro Area
Carol Burns - Mankato

Faculty: Gwen Berry, Carol Burns, Alexandra Danahon, Karen Hurlbutt, Andrew Johnson, , Robert Miller, Steven Robinson, Amy Scheuermans, Teresa Wallace, Gail Zahn,

The Department of Special Education serves the needs of undergraduate and graduate students at Minnesota State Mankato seeking to become licensed Special Educators in the state of Minnesota. The Special Education:DCD program is designed to meet the licensure standards in the area of Developmental Disabilities as determined by the Minnesota Board of Teaching. The five-semester program of study is typically begun in the second year after successful completion of General Education requirements. The Department employs a cohort model for the preparation of undergraduates, with all students from a given year considered members of the same cohort. Cohort students concurrently enroll in the same block of courses. All interested students are highly encouraged to contact the Coordinator for program information and guidance for admission procedures.

Incoming and Transfer Student Orientation. Orientation makes a significant difference in a student's success and persistence in college. All new and transfer students are required to attend an orientation program before registering for classes. The College of Education Student Relations Coordinator conducts the Academic Success session. This session includes explanation of general education and general education coursework required for program, cultural diversity requirements, academic performance, and assignment of program advisors. Students are accompanied to a registration lab to complete their upcoming term schedule. Orientation is waived for metro area program students.

Transfer Credit Evaluation. Evaluation of prior academic course work will be based on evidence presented through (a) transcripts, (b) course syllabi, (c) course description. Students have a right to appeal this decision.

Required General Education Course and Credits

CDIS 205 Beginning Sign Language (3 cr.) **OR** HLTH 210 First Aid and CPR
(Goal Area 11: Human Performance)

HLTH 240 Drug Education (3 cr.)

(Goal Area 5: History and the Social & Behavioral Sciences)

MATH 201 Elements of Mathematics I (3 cr.)

(Goal Area 4: Math & Logical Reasoning)

Admission to Pre-Block

Undergraduate DCD Major Coordinator: Karen Hurlbutt - Metro Area
Carol Burns - Mankato

Admission to Professional Education

Coordinator of Admission to Professional Education

Scott Page, AH 118

Mankato Program

Students working toward a teaching degree in Developmental Disabilities must be admitted to Professional Education during Pre-block to allow Block I registration.

1. Minimum of 40 earned semester credits;
2. Minimum of 2.75 cumulative G.P.A.;
3. Evidence of completion of the MTLE Basic Skills Exams.
Complete Writing Assessment Lab
5. Completion of MATH 201, HLTH 240, and CDIS 205 or HLTH 210

Metro Program

Program Continuance. The Special Education Department will monitor block entrance and continuance in program. Students must maintain a 3.0 cumulative GPA in Program coursework.

Admission to Student Teaching. Student teaching at Minnesota State Mankato is a result-oriented, performance-based, 16-week program, requiring the demonstration of an acceptable level of teaching performance in the areas of planning and preparation, enhancing the learning environment, teaching for student learning, and professionalism. Multiple methods of assessment are used and evidence is collected to provide a view of the student teacher's skills and dispositions. These methods include direct observations of teaching activities by cooperating teachers and University faculty, the use of videotaped lessons and activities for self-assessment, use of logs, participation in on-line activities, and participation in activities reflective of the professional responsibilities of teachers (e.g., parent conferences). The Director of Clinical and Field Experience requests placements for all student teachers in partner districts. Student teachers should not contact schools regarding their placement. Application materials are available in 119 Armstrong Hall.

Admission to the student teaching experience is contingent upon completion of:

1. Completion of all General Ed and Diverse Cultures program requirements.
2. A grade point average of 3.0, grades of "C" or better for all major coursework
3. admittance to Professional Education
4. completion of all methods and professional education course work
5. completion and validation of formal application materials one semester prior to student teaching semester (obtain specific dates from 119 Armstrong Hall)
6. attendance at all preliminary student teaching meeting(s)
7. submission of scores on the MTLE Basic Skills Exam.
8. recommendation of advisor
9. approval of placement by school district administration and cooperating teacher, and Director of Clinical and Field Experience, and completion of Minnesota State Police background check materials.

Teacher Licensure Coordinator. Gail Orcutt (118 Armstrong Hall)

The University recommends licensure to a state upon satisfactory completion of a licensure program. However, licensure does not occur automatically through graduation and the awarding of a diploma. Students need to make application for a Minnesota teaching license at the close of the term in which they graduate. The College of Education, 118 Armstrong Hall, coordinates the licensure process. In addition to meeting all program requirements, the MTLE Basic Skills examination of skills in reading, writing, and mathematics needs to be successfully completed, as well as the Pedagogy and Content examinations. Minnesota State Law requires that all candidates applying for initial licensure in this state be fingerprinted for national background checks. A conduct review statement will also need to be completed and signed. There is a fee for the criminal background check and a fee for the issuance of a State of Minnesota teaching license.

Application for Graduation. No special departmental activities are required of students in this Major for Graduation. Students must follow the university procedure for application for graduation. See the current Undergraduate Bulletin for the steps in this process and the corresponding timelines.

SPECIAL EDUCATION BS. TEACHING

There are five structured and sequenced semesters in the Major in Special Education, leading to the Bachelor in Science Degree. Each is made of up required courses that meet one or more Minnesota Board of Teaching requirements for Standards of Effective Practice (A), Core Teaching Skills for Special Educators (B), and specific content requirements for Developmental Disabilities (C). The Pre-Block is taken prior to admissions to Professional Education. Continued enrollment in Blocks 1 through 4 is contingent on the academic status of the student. All courses are for 4 credit hours unless noted differently.

SPECIAL EDUCATION (DEVELOPMENTAL COGNITIVE DISABILITIES)

Major Common Core

- SPED 330 Introduction to Developmental Disabilities (4)
SPED 331 Teaching Students with Physical & Multiple Disabilities (4)
SPED 332 Elementary Methods for Teaching Students with Developmental Cognitive Disabilities (4)
SPED 333 Transition Planning and Secondary Methods for Student with Developmental Cognitive Disabilities (4)
SPED 408 Individuals with Diverse and Exceptional Needs (4)
SPED 409 Learning and Human Development for Diverse Learners (4)
SPED 410 Assessment, Evaluation, and Individualized Planning for Diverse Learners (4)
SPED 412 Due Process, Planning, and Design of Individual Education Programs (4)
SPED 413 Professional Growth and Development for Teachers of Diverse Learners (4)
SPED 414 Literacy Methods in the Inclusive Classroom: Diverse Learners (4)
SPED 448 Behavior Management and Learning Environments for Diverse Learners (4)
SPED 458 Seminar: Student Teaching (2)
SPED 459 Student Teaching Developmental Disabilities (11)

Major Emphasis

- SPED 480 Characteristics and Assessment of Children with Autism (4)
SPED 481 Teaching Children w/ Autism: Planning & Intervention for Students w/ Autism (4)

Clinical Experiences. A major component of professional education coursework involves clinical experiences in area schools. These experiences are sequential in development. Multiple methods of assessment are used to document competencies. The successful completion of each clinical experience is necessary for progression in the program. All clinical placements are initiated by the Office of Clinical and Field Experience.

Background Checks. Students involved in any clinical experience need to undergo a background check (once per academic year) to assess misdemeanor and felony conviction records maintained at the Minnesota Bureau of Criminal Apprehension. This information is provided to districts for their determination of suitability. The Office of Clinical and Field Experience coordinates the background check process.

GPA Policy. All non-clinical courses that make up the Pre-Block and Block courses must be taken on a graded basis. Students must maintain a cumulative G.P.A. of 3.0 and earn at least a "C" in all major coursework for program continuance.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

SPED 304 (3) Young Children with Individual Needs

Students will demonstrate understanding of young children with atypical development, their special educational needs, and documentation of their development. Also included are skills for accurate observation of typical and atypical development including skills for writing appropriate goals for young children in a variety of environments.

SPED 330 (4) Introduction to Developmental Disabilities

This course is designed to assist the student educator to develop the knowledge and skills regarding the characteristics, prevalence, and strategies to address the educational and community-based needs of persons with Developmental Cognitive Disabilities.

SPED 331 (4) Teaching Students with Physical and Multiple Disabilities

Provides student learner with the knowledge and skills to teach individuals with physical and multiple disabilities in the public school setting.

SPED 332 (4) Elem Methods for Educating Students w/Developmental/Cognitive Disabilities

Assists the student educator to develop the knowledge and skills necessary to teach persons with developmental cognitive disabilities in the elementary public school in the inclusive classroom. Emphasis will be placed on the curriculum areas of reading, mathematics, written language skills, daily living skills, community skills, social skills, self-help skills, and recreation and leisure skills and to develop and implement the Individual Education Program.

SPED 333 (4) Transition Plan/Secondary Methods for Students w/Developmental Disabilities

Assists student educator to develop, implement and evaluate curriculum and utilize strategies to teach persons with DCD. In addition, this course will assist the student educator to assess, develop, implement and evaluate transition plans for persons with DCD. The course will address supported employment and community-based programming for persons with DCD.

SPED 334 (4) Communication Strategies/Assistive Technologies for Students w/Dev/Cognitive Disabilities

Assists the student educator to develop the knowledge and skills necessary to address the communication needs of persons with developmental cognitive disabilities in the home, school and community. Emphasis will be placed on alternative and augmentative communication systems and the use of assistive technology to enhance communication.

SPED 405 (3) Individuals with Exceptional Needs

This course provides a rigorous overview to the education of children and youth who differ greatly from the average in physical, cognitive, emotional or social characteristics. It introduces the student to Minnesota's Graduation Standards Rule in relation to the needs of children and youth who receive special education services.

SPED 408 (4) Individuals with Diverse and Exceptional Needs

Designed to provide an introduction and overview of the characteristics and educational needs of children and youth with diverse and exceptional needs in the public school. The course introduces Minnesota Graduation Standards Rules in relationship to the needs of students with diverse and exceptional needs.

SPED 409 (4) Learning and Human Development for Diverse Learners

Introduces students to theories of learning and human development as they relate to regular and diverse learning populations. Students will acquire an understanding of the many factors that affect learning and human development and strategies that can be used to enhance learning for all learning populations.

SPED 410 (4) Assessment, Evaluation, and Individualized Planning for Diverse Learners

Provides the student learner with the knowledge and skills to assess the individual needs of the student learner and design an educational program based on the assessment information collected. Emphasis will be placed on providing the student learner with the opportunity to learn and administer a variety of norm-referenced and criterion-referenced test instruments and apply test results to developing individual education programs for a variety of learners with diverse educational needs.

SPED 411 (4) Differentiation & Accommodation in an Inclusive Classroom: Diverse Learners

Describes and demonstrates strategies that teachers can use to differentiate the curriculum to meet the needs of special learners in an inclusive classroom. Course will also examine the latest knowledge related to intelligence, creativity, holistic education and classroom differentiation.

SPECIAL EDUCATION (DEVELOPMENTAL COGNITIVE DISABILITIES)

SPED 412 (4) Due Process, Planning & Design of the Individual Education Program

Provides student learner with the knowledge and skills to plan, develop, and implement the IEP for a student with DCD. In addition, the student learner will develop an understanding of the alternative dispute processes in the state of Minnesota. The student learner will learn the legal requirements of the IEP process and parental participation including a) how to operate the IEP process, b) conciliation process, c) participation in mediation, and d) due process as outlined in IDEA 1997. Legal issues and requirements will be discussed.

SPED 413 (4) Professional Growth and Development for Teachers of Diverse Learners

Introduces students to methods and strategies for personal and professional growth and development. As a result of taking this course, students will be able to a) engage in reflective inquiry for personal and professional growth, b) identify and demonstrate dispositions necessary for teaching special needs learners, c) understand the cultural, social, and other environmental effects on learning and human development, and d) use strategies for personal and professional growth.

SPED 414 (4) Literary Methods for an Inclusive Classroom: Diverse Learners

Provides an introduction to reading and language arts instruction for special needs and other students in an inclusive classroom. As a result of taking this course, students will be able to plan and implement effective literacy lessons and utilize a variety of differentiation strategies.

SPED 415 (3) Introduction to Talent Development

Students will explore the history, definitions, practices, characteristics, needs, special populations, and models within the field of talent development and gifted education.

SPED 418 (2) Education of Students with Learning Disabilities

This course provides an understanding of the history, identification, assessment, programming, and services needed for students with learning disabilities.

SPED 419 (4) Education of Students with Mild Disabilities

This course is designed to provide students with information on the history, characteristics and definitions of students with mild disabilities (high incidence special education populations) as well as to explore the interventions of teaching students with mild disabilities.

Pre: SPED 405

SPED 420 (3) Education of Young Children with Exceptional Needs

Legal, historical, and foundational issues in the education of young children with disabilities as well as characteristics, service needs, and models of service for young children with disabilities with emphasis on young children with moderate/severe disabilities.

SPED 421 (3) Assessment of Young Children with Special Needs

Screening and assessment for placement and programming for infants and young children with disabilities. Includes evaluation and administration of instruments application, assessment information, child progress evaluation, and evaluation of functioning in an environment.

SPED 440 (3) Teaming with Parents and Other Professionals

This course provides a theoretical and practical base for conferencing and collaboration with parents of children and youth with exceptional needs and other professionals in a team construct. Its content includes practical and theoretical understanding of the history and purpose of teaming and application of the Minnesota Graduation Standards Rule.

SPED 448 (4) Behavior Management and Learning Environments for Diverse Learners

Provides the student learner with the knowledge and skills to improve the academic and social/behavioral components of children and youth with diverse learning needs through the use of behavior management techniques. The course will also address the establishment of the learning environment and classroom management techniques, and designing individual behavior management programs.

SPED 458 (2) Seminar: Student Teaching

Focuses on competencies, strategies, issues and trends to prepare the student to teach persons with DCD.

Coreq: SPED 449

SPED 459 (11) Student Teaching: Developmental Disabilities

Focuses on documenting the university student's ability to apply the knowledge and skills learned in coursework and teach youth with DCD in the public school. The university student will assess students with DCD, develop individual goals and objectives, design instructional units and lesson plans, implement instruction in the LRE, and evaluate the effectiveness of instructional interventions.

SPED 480 (4) Characteristics and Assessment of Children with Autism

An in-depth look at the characteristics of children with autism as well as the historical treatment of these children. This class will look at current assessment methods used to develop educational programs, and will also explore issues related to advocacy.

SPED 481 (4) Teaching Children w/ Autism: Planning & Intervention for Students w/ Autism

Focuses primarily on educational program development of children with autism. Students will learn to build visual schedules and write social stories to affect the behavior of students with autism. Students will learn the importance of individualized program development and legal issues surrounding appropriate programming.

SPED 490 (1-3) Workshop in Special Education

Authentic applications of special education knowledge.

SPED 491 (1-2) In-Service: Special Education

Teaching students with disabilities.

SPED 499 (1-3) Individual Study

Advanced independent study in a specified area.

Sport Management

College of Allied Health and Nursing

Department of Human Performance

Chair: Garold Rushing

1400 Highland Center • 507-389-6313

website: <http://ahn.mnsu.edu/hp/undergraduate/sportmanagement.html>

Program Director: Jon Lim

Program Purpose. The Sport Management program is designed to provide professional preparation that develops competitive sport management leaders through a comprehensive education in both theory and its application in sports business. The Sport Management major offers students a broad base educational foundation to prepare them for a career in sport management through a comprehensive education in both theory and its application in sports business. The major prepares students with sport business concepts and develops skills and knowledge in the following areas: management, marketing, promotions, communication, legal preparation, public relations, consumer behavior, facilities, and finance.

Admission to Major. Applications for admission in the Sport Management program are competitive; meeting minimum requirements does not guarantee admission. Deadlines for application are: October 1st for Spring semester and March 1st for Fall semester. Early application is recommended as enrollment is limited.

Criteria Considered for Admission to the Sport Management Program

1. Completion of at least 30 semester credits.
2. Minimum career grade point average (GPA) of a 2.50 on a 4.0 scale.
3. Minimum grade of C in all required prerequisite and support courses.

Please note: Meeting these minimum requirements does not guarantee admission to the major. In the past two admission periods, the pre-Sport Management GPA of admitted students has varied from 2.75 to 4.0.

4. The following courses must be completed when applying:
 - o ENG 101 English Composition (4)
 - o PSYC 101 Introduction to Psychology (4)
 - o ECON 201 Principles of Macro economics (3) OR
ECON 202 – Principles of Microeconomics (3)
 - o SPEE 102 Public Speaking (3)
 - o SOC 101 Introduction to Sociology (3)
 - o MATH 112 College Algebra
 - o HP 141 – Introduction to Sport Management (2)
5. From all eligible applicants, students will be admitted on the basis of their rank order on the criterion of cumulative grade-point average (GPA) and their G.P.A. in the seven courses listed above. If all seven courses are not complete when you apply, your application will not be considered.

GPA Policy. Students must maintain a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.5 once admitted into the program in order to take the required sport management courses.

Students planning to major in the College of Allied Health and Nursing have an advisor from their area of interest assigned to them. Questions and concerns pertaining to advising and the assignment of advisors can be answered by Shirley Murray, Student Relations Coordinator, 124 Myers Field House, 507-389-5194, or Mark Schuck, Student Relations Coordinator, 1848 Highland Center, 507-389-5486.

SPORT MANAGEMENT BS

Required General Education

CMST	212	Oral Communication for Business and the Professions (3)
ECON	202	Principles of Microeconomics (3)
ENG	101	Composition (4)
MATH	112	College Algebra (4)
PSYC	101	Psychology (4)
SOC	101	Introduction to Sociology (3)

Prerequisites to the Major

ACCT	200	Financial Accounting (3)
------	-----	--------------------------

Major Common Core

HP	141	Introduction to Sport Management (2)
HP	290	Psycho-Social Aspects of Sport (3)
HP	325	Sport Ethics and Professional Development (3)
HP	360	Foundations of Sport Management (3)
HP	435	Planning Sport Facilities (3)
HP	459	Financial Aspects of Sport (3)
HP	462	Sports Administration (3)
HP	465	Legal Aspects of Physical Education and Sport (3)
HP	468	Sport Marketing (3)
HP	469	Event Management in Sport (3)
HP	496	Internship (1-10)

Major Restricted Electives (Choose 6 credits)

HP	437	Sport Media, Sponsorship & Sales (3)
HP	463	Seminar in Sport Management (3)
HP	464	Analysis of Sport Data (3)
HP	475	International Sport Management (3)

Required Minor: Yes. See Advisor. Minor must be in one of the following areas: Community and Corporate Fitness, Accounting, Business Law, Marketing, Economics, and International Business.

STATISTICS

Statistics

College of Science, Engineering, & Technology
Department of Mathematics & Statistics
273 Wissink Hall • 507-389-1453
Web site: www.mnsu.edu/dept/mathstat/

Chair: Ernest Boyd

Mezbahur Rahman, Deepak Sanjel

Statistics in this department is designed to provide a basic theoretical background for statistical inference and some techniques and practice in applying the theory. Courses in statistics would be useful for anyone as a tool in another area of study or as preparation for more advanced study of statistics. Many students choose statistics as an option in their general education or take statistics as a requirement for their major. The Department of Statistics also offers both a major and a minor in statistics.

The major provides a background in statistics, mathematics, and computer science to enable students to pursue a career in business, industry, or actuarial science as well as to pursue advanced study in statistics. The major is organized into 3 tracks to allow an emphasis in applied mathematics, computer science, or biological science. A well prepared student can expect to complete the major in four years. The minor gives students a basic core of statistics that would compliment majors in many areas by providing a thorough grounding in basic statistical principles, methods of data analysis, and a knowledge base to assist in understanding statistical procedures applied to a variety of disciplines.

A student must be admitted to a major to be permitted to take 300- and 400-level courses. Admission is granted by the department. In addition to minimum university admission requirements of: a minimum of 32 earned semester credit hours and a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.00, students must complete 10 credits in mathematics and statistics counting towards the Major with a 2.5 GPA.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

GPA Policy. Statistics major and minors must earn a grade of 2.00 ("C") or better in all courses applied to the major or minor.

P/N Grading Policy. All 300- and 400-level courses are offered for grade only with the exception of STAT 498 and STAT 499 which are available for both P/N and letter grade.

Credit by examination. Will not be approved for courses in which a student has already received a grade.

Credit Limitation. A student may not receive credit for STAT 354 after completing MATH 455 or STAT 455.

STATISTICS BS

Required General Education

MATH 121 Calculus I (4)

Required for Major (76 credits)

CS 110 Computer Science I (4)
CS 111 Computer Science II (4)
CS 230 Intelligent Systems (4)
MATH 122 Calculus II (4)
MATH 223 Calculus III (4)
MATH 247 Linear Algebra I (4)
STAT 154 Elementary Statistics (3)
STAT 354 Concepts of Probability and Statistics (3)
STAT 357 Sample Survey and Design (3)
STAT 358 Categorical Data Analysis (3)
STAT 359 Nonparametric Methods (3)
STAT 450 Regression Analysis (3)

STAT 451 Experimental Designs (3)
STAT 455 Theory of Statistics I (4)
STAT 456 Theory of Statistics II (4)
STAT 492 Statistics Capstone Experience (3)

Major Emphasis: Select one of the following three tracks.

Applied Mathematics Track (minimum 16 credits from the following list)

MATH 290 Foundations of Mathematics (4)
MATH 321 Ordinary Differential Equations (4)
MATH 375 Introduction to Discrete Mathematics (4)
MATH 422 Partial Differential Equations (4)
MATH 425 Mathematical Modeling (4)
MATH 470 Numerical Analysis I (4)
MATH 471 Numerical Analysis II (4)

Computer Science Track (minimum 16 credits from the following list)

CS 210 Data Structures (4)
CS 220 Machine Structures and Programming (3)
CS 320 Computer Architecture (3)
CS 340 Concepts of Database Management Systems (3)
CS 350 Network Architectures (3)
CS 370 Concepts of Programming Language (3)
CS 433 Data Mining/Machine Learning (3)
MATH 470 Numerical Analysis I (4)
MATH 471 Numerical Analysis II (4)

Biological Science Track (minimum 16 credits from the following list)

BIOL 105 General Biology I (4)
BIOL 211 Genetics (4)
BIOL 320 Cell Biology (4)
BIOL 479 Molecular Biology (4)

Required Minor: None

STATISTICS MINOR

Required for Minor (20-21 credits)

MATH 121 Calculus I (4)
MATH 122 Calculus II (4)
STAT 354 Concepts of Probability and Statistics (3)
STAT 450 Regression Analysis (3)
STAT 451 Experimental Designs (3)
Choose one course from the following:
STAT 357 Sample Survey and Design (3)
STAT 358 Categorical Data Analysis (3)
STAT 359 Nonparametric Methods (3)
STAT 455 Theory of Statistics I (4)

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

STAT 154 (3) Elementary Statistics

Basic descriptive measures of data, elementary probability concepts and their relation to statistical inference, tests of hypotheses and confidence intervals. An appropriate preparation for more advanced statistics courses in any area.

Pre: Must achieve a score of 18 or better on the MnSCU Math Readiness Test, or have achieved an ACT Math subscore of 19 or higher, or successful completion of MATH 098.

Fall, Spring
GE-4

STAT 354 (3) Concepts of Probability & Statistics

This is a calculus-based course covering introductory level topics of probability and statistics. It is designed to meet the needs of both the practitioner and the person who plans further in-depth study. Topics include probability, random variables and probability distributions, joint probability distributions, statistical inference (both estimation and hypothesis testing), analysis of variance, regres-

STATISTICS

sion, and correlation. Same as MATH 354.

Pre: MATH 122 with "C" (2.0) or better or consent

Fall, Spring

STAT 357 (3) Sample Survey and Design

Random sampling, systematic sampling methods including stratified random sampling, cluster sampling and two-stage sampling, ratio estimation, regression, and population size estimation.

Pre: MATH 354 / STAT 354 or STAT 154 with "C" (2.0) or better or consent

ALT-Fall

STAT 358 (3) Categorical Data Analysis

Forms of multivariate analysis for discrete data, two dimensional tables, models of independence, log linear models, estimation of expected values, model selection, higher dimensional tables, logit models and incompleteness.

Pre: MATH 354 / STAT 354 or STAT 154 with "C" (2.0) or better or consent

ALT-Fall

STAT 359 (3) Nonparametric Methods

Derivation and usage of nonparametric statistical methods, applications in count and rank data, analysis of variance for ranked data, statistical quality control.

Pre: MATH 354 / STAT 354 or STAT 154 with "C" (2.0) or better or consent

STAT 450 (3) Regression Analysis

Simple and multiple regression, correlation, analysis of variance and covariance.

Pre: MATH 354 / STAT 354 or STAT 455 with "C" (2.0) or better or consent

ALT-Spring

STAT 451 (3) Experimental Designs

Completely randomized, block, fractional factorial, incomplete block, split-plot, Latin squares, expected mean squares, response surfaces, confounding, fixed effects and random effects models.

Pre: MATH 354 / STAT 354 or STAT 455 with "C" (2.0) or better or consent

ALT-Spring

STAT 455 (4) Theory of Statistics I

A mathematical approach to statistics with derivation of theoretical results and of basic techniques used in applications. Includes probability, continuous probability distributions, multivariate distributions, functions of random variables, central limit theorem and statistical inference. Same as MATH 455.

Pre: MATH 223 with "C" (2.0) or better or consent

Fall

STAT 456 (4) Theory of Statistics II

A mathematical approach to statistics with derivation of theoretical results and of basic techniques used in applications, including sufficient statistics, additional statistical inference, theory of statistical tests, inferences about normal models and nonparametric methods. Same as MATH 456.

Pre: MATH 455 / STAT 455 with "C" (2.0) or better or consent

STAT 488 (1-3) Seminar

The study of a particular topic primarily based upon recent literature. May be repeated for credit on each new topic.

STAT 491 (1-4) In-Service

A course designed to upgrade the qualifications of persons on-the-job. May be repeated for credit on each new topic.

STAT 492 (3) Statistics Capstone Experience

This course is designed to allow undergraduate students an opportunity to integrate their statistics experiences by engaging each student in working on problems in applied or theoretical statistics.

Pre: STAT 357, STAT 358, STAT 359, STAT 450 (at least two of these)

Spring

STAT 495 (1-4) Selected Topics

A course in an area of statistics not regularly offered. May be repeated for credit on each new topic.

STAT 498 (1-12) Internship

Provides a student the opportunity to gain expertise and experience in a special field under the supervision of a qualified person.

STAT 499 (1-4) Individual Study

Independent individual study under the guidance and direction of a faculty member. Special arrangements must be made with an appropriate faculty member. May be repeated for credit of each new topic.

TEACHING ENGLISH AS A SECOND LANGUAGE (TESL)

Teaching English As A Second Language (TESL)

College of Arts & Humanities

Department of English

230 Armstrong Hall • 507-389-2117

Chair: John Banschbach

Nancy Drescher, Karen Lybeck, Esther Smidt, Stephen Stoyanoff

The TESL non-licensure program prepares students to teach English as a Second Language in situations where licensure is not required, such as in Peace Corps schools abroad.

The TESL licensure minor prepares student to teach English as a Second Language (ESL) in grades K-12. As a free-standing licensure program, it is the fully recognized standard for teaching ESL in Minnesota and need not be upgraded to a major at any time.

ESL licensure is also attainable through courses at the graduate level which fulfill program requirements. Further information is available from the department.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

GPA Policy. A grade of “C” or better must be earned in order for the student to fulfill the ESL requirement.

The TESL non-licensure program prepares students to teach English as a second language in situations where licensure is not required, such as in Peace Corps schools abroad.

The TESL licensure minor prepares students to teach English as a second language (ESL) in grades K-12. As a free-standing licensure program, it is the fully recognized standard for teaching ESL in Minnesota and need not be upgraded to a major at any time.

ESL licensure is also attainable through courses at the graduate level which fulfill program requirements. Further information is available from the department.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

GPA Policy. A grade of “C” or better must be earned for minor credit or for licensure.

P/N Grading Policy. Work done for the minor or for licensure must be done for a letter grade above the 200 level

TEACHING ENGLISH AS A SECOND LANGUAGE, NON-LICENSURE MINOR

Minor Core

ENG	381	Introduction to English Linguistics (4)
ENG	482	English Structures and Pedagogical Grammar (4)
ENG	484	Pedagogical Grammar & Academic English (4)
ENG	485	Language and Culture in TESL (4)
ENG	486	Theories in Teaching ESL (4)
ENG	487	Methods in Teaching ESL (4)

TEACHING ENGLISH AS A SECOND LANGUAGE MINOR

Minor Core

ENG	381	Introduction to English Linguistics (4)
ENG	482	English Structures and Pedagogical Grammar (4)
ENG	485	Language and Culture in TESL (4)
ENG	486	Theories in Teaching ESL (4)
ENG	487	Methods in Teaching ESL (4)
ENG	489	Policies and Programs in ESL (2)

Required for Minor (Professional Education K-12, minimum 30 credits). See the SECONDARY 5-12 AND K-12 PROFESSIONAL EDUCATION section for admission requirements to Professional Education and a list of required professional education courses. This 30 credit requirement includes 11 credits of student teaching. Students must satisfactorily complete a student teaching component of full-day experiences for one academic semester, or its equivalent, including both elementary and secondary education levels with students of limited English proficiency.

THEATRE

Theatre

College of Arts & Humanities

Department of Theatre and Dance

201 Performing Arts Center • 507-389-2118

Web site: www.MSUTheatre.com

Fax: 507-389-2922

Chair: Paul J. Hustoles

Paul Finocchiaro, George Grubb, Jessica Guthrie, Heather Hamilton, Julie Kerr-Berry, Mike Lagerquist, David McCarl, John Paul, Steven Smith, Dan Stark, Nick Wayne

The Department of Theatre and Dance is dedicated to two primary goals: to provide students with the highest caliber of training in theatre and dance that will allow them to create performances of any kind at any level, and to provide the southern Minnesota region with a multifaceted, high quality theatrical and dance experience. These goals interweave to provide entertainment and education to those on both sides of the curtain.

Admission to Major is granted by the department. Contact the department for application procedures.

See "Dance" for Dance Major and Minor requirements.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

GPA Policy. A grade of "C" or better must be earned for major or minor credit.

P/N Grading Policy. Courses applied to a major or minor in the department may not be taken on a P/N basis, except by permission of the chair.

Limit on Number of Activity Credits. Students must take 5 activity credits from three areas, and no more than 6 activity credits total. No student may take more than 4 practicum credits total. Only one activity or practicum credit is allowed per production.

Summer Stock Activity Credits. No one may take more than 4 summer stock activity credits per summer.

THEATRE

Required General Education (3 credits)

THEA 100 Introduction to Theatre (3)

Major Core

THEA 110 Fundamentals of Acting (3)
THEA 235 Fundamentals of Directing (3)
THEA 381 Play Analysis (3)
THEA 481 Theatre History I (3)
THEA 482 Theatre History II (3)

Theatre Activity (Choose 5 credits from at least three different areas)

THEA 102 Theatre Activity: Acting (1-2)
THEA 103 Theatre Activity: Management (1-2)
THEA 105 Theatre Activity: Stagecraft (1-2)
THEA 107 Theatre Activity: Costume (1-2)
THEA 108 Theatre Activity: Lighting (1-2)
THEA 109 Theatre Activity: Sound (1-2)

Major Restricted Electives (Choose 1 Cluster) Admission through audition only.

BFA ACTING OPTION

Choose any 6 credits of studio dance; must have 3 credits of THEA 300; must have 4 credits of THEA 302; must have 3 credits of any approved Theatre elective.

THEA 121	Movement for Theatre (1)
THEA 210	Intermediate Acting (3)
THEA 215	Audition Methods (2)
THEA 252	Theatre Technology (3)
THEA 265	Stage Makeup (2)
THEA 300	Summer Stock (3)
THEA 302	Practicum: Acting (1-2) (4 credits total)
THEA 315	Careers in Theatre (1)
THEA 410	Music Theatre Acting I (3)
THEA 412	Theatre Speech I (2)
THEA 413	Theatre Speech II (2)
THEA 414	Stage Dialects I (2)
THEA 415	Stage Dialects II (2)
THEA 416	Acting Scene Studies (3)
THEA 417	Acting Techniques (3)
THEA 418	Acting Styles (3)
THEA 419	Acting for Radio/TV (3)
THEA 426	Stage Combat (2)
THEA 465	Advanced Makeup (3)

BFA MUSICAL THEATRE OPTION

Must have 3 credits of THEA 300; must have 4 credits of THEA 302; must have 4 years of Private Voice for the Actor.

DANC 126	Beginning Ballet (2)
DANC 223	Intermediate Jazz Dance (2)
DANC 227	Intermediate Tap Dance (2)
THEA 111	Private Voice for the Actor (0) (4 times)
THEA 121	Movement for Theatre (1)
THEA 210	Intermediate Acting (3)
THEA 212	Music Skills for Theatre I (2)
THEA 213	Music Skills for Theatre II (2)
THEA 214	Singing for Actor (1)
THEA 215	Audition Methods (2)
THEA 252	Theatre Technology (3)
THEA 265	Stage Makeup (2)
THEA 300	Summer Stock (3)
THEA 302	Practicum: Acting (1-2) (4 credits total)
THEA 311	Private Voice for the Actor (0) (4 times)
THEA 315	Careers in Theatre (1)
THEA 410	Musical Theatre Acting I (3)
THEA 411	Musical Theatre Acting II (3)
THEA 413	Theatre Speech II (2)
THEA 414	Stage Dialects I (2)
THEA 415	Stage Dialects II (2)
THEA 416	Acting Scene Studies (3)
THEA 417	Acting Techniques (3)
THEA 418	Acting Styles (3)
THEA 426	Stage Combat (2)
THEA 483	Musical Theatre History

BFA THEATRE DESIGN/TECHNOLOGY OPTION

Must have 3 credits of THEA 300; must take 6 credits of any Theatre electives.

THEA 240	Basic Design (3)
THEA 255	Stagecraft (3)
THEA 260	Costume Construction (3)
THEA 270	Lighting Technology (3)
THEA 275	Sound Technology (3)
THEA 300	Summer Stock (3)
THEA 400	Portfolio Seminar (1)
THEA 430	Theatre Management (3)
THEA 451	Drafting for the Theatre (3)
THEA 485	Theatre Dramaturgy (3)

THEATRE

(Choose 3 credits)

- THEA 444 Styles and Ornamentation (3)
THEA 464 Costume History (3)

(Choose 9 credits)

- THEA 440 Scene Design I (3)
THEA 460 Costume Design I (3)
THEA 470 Lighting Design I (3)
THEA 475 Sound Design I (3)

(Choose 6 credits)

- THEA 441 Scene Design II (3)
THEA 461 Costume Design II (3)
THEA 471 Lighting Design II (3)
THEA 476 Sound Design II (3)

(Choose 4 credits)

- THEA 303 Practicum: Theatre Management (1-2)
THEA 304 Practicum: Scene Design (1-2)
THEA 305 Practicum: Scene Design (1-2)
THEA 306 Practicum: Costume Design (1-2)
THEA 307 Practicum: Costume Construction (1-2)
THEA 308 Practicum: Light Design (1-2)
THEA 309 Practicum: Sound (1-2)

Required Minor: None

BA THEATRE ARTS GENERALIST OPTION

- THEA 315 or 400 Careers or Portfolio (1)
THEA 2xx Technology Option (3)

(Choose 9 credits from the following)

- DANC 12x Dance Option (2) *
THEA 121 Movement for Theatre (1)
THEA 210 Intermediate Acting (3)
THEA 214 Singing for Actors (1) *
THEA 215 Audition Methods (2) *
THEA 240 Basic Design (3)
THEA 265 Stage Makeup (2)
THEA 2xx Technology Options (3)
THEA 285W Theatre of Diversity (3)

(Choose 12 credits from the following)

- DANC 322 Dance Improvisation (2) *
THEA 412 Theatre Speech I (2) *
THEA 413 Theatre Speech II (2) *
THEA 41x Acting Options (3) (includes Musical Theatre Acting I)*
THEA 4xx Design Options (3) *
THEA 430 Theatre Management (3)
THEA 435 Advanced Directing Methods (3) *
THEA 483 Musical Theatre History (3)
THEA 485 Theatre Dramaturgy (3)

THEATRE GENERALIST BS

Required General Education (3 credits)

- THEA 100 Introduction to Theatre (3)

Major Core

- THEA 110 Fundamentals of Acting (3)
THEA 235 Fundamentals of Directing (3)
THEA 381 Play Analysis (3)
THEA 481 Theatre History I (3)
THEA 482 Theatre History II (3)

Theatre Activity (Choose 5 credits from at least three different areas)

- THEA 102 Theatre Activity: Acting (1-2)
THEA 103 Theatre Activity: Management (1-2)
THEA 105 Theatre Activity: Stagecraft (1-2)
THEA 107 Theatre Activity: Costume (1-2)
THEA 108 Theatre Activity: Lighting (1-2)
THEA 109 Theatre Activity: Sound (1-2)

Major Restricted Electives

Professional Prep (Choose 1 credit)

- THEA 315 Careers in Theatre (1)
THEA 400 Portfolio Seminar (1)

Theatre Technology (Choose 3 credits)

Take one - may not be repeated

- THEA 252 Theatre Technology (3)
THEA 255 Stagecraft (3)
THEA 260 Costume Construction (3)
THEA 270 Lighting Technology (3)
THEA 275 Sound Technology (3)

Foundations (Choose 9 credits)

May also choose any 2 credit Dance class

- THEA 121 Movement for Theatre (1)
THEA 210 Intermediate Acting (3)
THEA 214 Singing for Actor (1)
THEA 215 Audition Methods (2)
THEA 240 Basic Design (3)
THEA 252 Theatre Technology (3)
THEA 255 Stagecraft (3)
THEA 260 Costume Construction (3)
THEA 265 Stage Makeup (2)
THEA 270 Lighting Technology (3)
THEA 275 Sound Technology (3)
THEA 285W Theatre of Diversity (3)

Advanced (Choose 12 credits)

- DANC 322 Dance Improvisation (2)
THEA 410 Musical Theatre Acting I (3)
THEA 412 Theatre Speech I (2)
THEA 413 Theatre Speech II (2)
THEA 416 Acting Scene Studies (3)
THEA 417 Acting Techniques (3)
THEA 418 Acting Styles (3)
THEA 419 Acting for Radio/TV (3)
THEA 430 Theatre Management (3)
THEA 435 Advanced Directing Methods (3)
THEA 440 Scene Design I (3)
THEA 460 Costume Design I (3)
THEA 470 Lighting Design I (3)
THEA 475 Sound Design I (3)
THEA 483 Musical Theatre History (3)
THEA 485 Theatre Dramaturgy (3)

Required Minor: Yes. Any.

* These courses require prerequisites and permission

THEATRE ARTS MINOR

- THEA 10x Theatre Activity (three different areas) (5)
THEA 101 Acting for Everyone (3) **OR**
THEA 110 Fundamentals of Acting (3)
THEA 235 Fundamentals of Directing (3)
THEA 252 Theatre Technology (3)
THEA 381 Play Analysis (3)
THEA 481 Theatre History I (3) **OR**
THEA 482 Theatre History II (3)
THEA xxx Theatre Elective (3)

23 credits

THEATRE

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

THEA 100 (3) Introduction to Theatre

Survey of theatre arts; lectures, with lab experience available.

Note: Students may not take both THEA 115 and this class.

Fall, Spring

GE-6

THEA 101 (3) Acting for Everyone

Performance scenes and exercises for the beginner.

Fall, Spring

GE-6

THEA 102 (1-2) Theatre Activity: Acting

Acting in a mainstage or approved production. May be repeated.

Pre: Consent

Fall, Spring

GE-11

THEA 103 (1-2) Theatre Activity: Management

Work on stage or house management, or public relations. May be repeated.

Pre: Consent

Fall, Spring

GE-11

THEA 105 (1-2) Theatre Activity: Stagecraft

Work on stage crew in a mainstage production. May be repeated.

Pre: Consent

Fall, Spring

GE-11

THEA 107 (1-2) Theatre Activity: Costume

Work on costumes or wardrobe crew in a mainstage production. May be repeated.

Pre: Consent

Fall, Spring

GE-11

THEA 108 (1-2) Theatre Activity: Lighting

Work on lighting crew in a mainstage production. May be repeated.

Pre: Consent

Fall, Spring

GE-11

THEA 109 (1-2) Theatre Activity: Sound

Work on sound crew in a mainstage production. May be repeated.

Pre: Consent

Fall, Spring

GE-11

THEA 110 (3) Fundamentals of Acting

Performance scenes and acting exercises for the beginning theatre major.

Pre: Consent

Fall

THEA 111 (0) Private Voice for the Actor

Private lessons in developing the actor's singing voice. May be repeated.

Pre: Consent

Fall, Spring

THEA 115 (3) Experiencing Theatre

This course examines the various components of the theatre utilizing cultural and historical perspectives. Students investigate basic principles of design, construction, acting, directing and playwriting. Every student obtains hands on experience in the theatre.

GE-6, GE-11

THEA 121 (1) Movement for Theatre

Instructs the student through a series of movement exercises in body alignment, breathing, flexibility, strength and coordination.

Pre: Consent

Fall

THEA 210 (3) Intermediate Acting

The process of character structuring through script analysis and scene work.

Pre: THEA 110 or consent

Fall

THEA 212 (2) Music Skills for Theatre I

A group instruction course covering fundamental music theory and skills applicable to the theatre artist including the study of music notation, style, harmony and literature. Skills learned will include basic keyboarding, sight reading and sight singing music.

Alt-Fall

THEA 213 (2) Music Skills for Theatre II

A continuation of Music Skills for Theatre I, this course will focus on recent developments in the American Musical Theatre while increasing skills learned in the previous class.

Alt-Spring

Pre: THEA 212

THEA 214 (1) Singing for Actor

Study and exercise to prepare actors to sing for the musical theatre with the focus on competence and musicianship.

Pre: Permission of Instructor

THEA 215 (2) Audition Methods

The development of a repertoire of audition pieces to increase the ability to perform with confidence on short notice.

Pre: THEA 110 or consent

Spring

THEA 235 (3) Fundamentals of Directing

Introduction to the theory and practice of directing for the theatre.

Pre: THEA 100 and THEA 101 or THEA 110

Fall

THEA 240 (3) Basic Design

Introduction to the concepts, process, and practices of theatrical scenic, lighting, and costume design including script analysis and historical overviews.

Pre: THEA 100

Spring

THEA 245 (3) Scene Painting I

Introductory course examining the basics of materials and techniques of scenic painting with a large amount of lab time for experimentation with technique.

Pre: Consent

Variable

THEA 252 (3) Theatre Technology

Fundamental concepts of technical theatre; an overview of basic stagecraft, costuming, lighting, and sound in the contemporary theatre.

Pre: THEA 100

Spring

THEA 255 (3) Stagecraft

Introduction to theory and practice of construction techniques used in the theatre.

Pre: THEA 100

ALT-Fall

THEA 260 (3) Costume Construction

Theory and techniques in stage costume construction.

Pre: THEA 100

Spring

THEA 262 (1) Dance Production: Costumes

Fundamental concepts of costume design and production for the Dance.
Alt-Spring

THEA 265 (2) Stage Makeup

Theory and practical laboratory work in stage makeup applications.
Pre: Consent
Fall

THEA 266 (1) Makeup Module

Exposes K-12 teachers to a practical methodology of applying stage makeup.
Pre: Consent
Fall

THEA 270 (3) Lighting Technology

The study of lighting technology and its effect on lighting design.
Pre: THEA 100
Fall

THEA 272 (1) Dance Production: Lighting

Fundamental concepts of lighting design and production for the Dance.
Alt-Fall

THEA 275 (3) Sound Technology

The study of sound technology and its effect on sound design.
Pre: THEA 100
Spring

THEA 276 (1) Dance Production: Sound

Fundamental concepts of sound design and production for the Dance.
Alt-Spring

THEA 285W (3) Theatre of Diversity

A survey of literature, artists and performances with specific regard to the theatre of diversity including, but not restricted to: Feminist Theatre, Gay and Lesbian Theatre, African-American Theatre, Asian American Theatre, Hispanic Theatre, etc.
ALT-Fall
Diverse Cultures - Purple
GE-1C, GE-6, GE-7,

THEA 291 (1-4) Individual Study

Pre: Consent
Fall, Spring

THEA 295 (1-4) Touring Theatre

Work on the actual mounting and performance of a touring theatrical production.
Pre: Consent
Spring

THEA 300 (1-4) Summer Stock

Technical work and/or acting in summer theatre productions. May be repeated.
Pre: Consent
Summer

THEA 301 (1-2) Practicum: Directing

A considerable production responsibility which utilizes skills in script analysis, actor coaching, design coordination and general production management; or assistant directing for a mainstage production. May be repeated.
Pre: Consent
Fall, Spring

THEA 302 (1-2) Practicum: Acting

A considerable production responsibility dealing with the preparation and performance of a major acting role. May be repeated.
Pre: Consent
Fall, Spring

THEA 303 (1-2) Practicum: Theatre Management

Special assignments in stage management, house and/or concessions management, public relations or related areas. May be repeated.
Pre: Consent
Fall, Spring

THEA 304 (1-2) Practicum: Scene Design

Preparation and execution of a major scene design assignment. Requires a design and construction schedule, preliminary and final design concepts, and necessary drafting details. May be repeated.
Pre: Consent
Fall, Spring

THEA 305 (1-2) Practicum: Tech Theatre

A considerable production responsibility dealing with some technical aspects including technical drawings, budget management, or construction techniques. May be repeated.
Pre: Consent
Fall, Spring

THEA 306 (1-2) Practicum: Costume Design

Full and assistant costume design assignments for theatre productions. May be repeated.
Pre: Consent
Fall, Spring

THEA 307 (1-2) Practicum: Costume Construction

The construction of costumes for theatre productions. May be repeated.
Pre: Consent
Fall, Spring

THEA 308 (1-2) Practicum: Light Design

Preparation and execution of a major lighting design assignment. Requires a design with appropriate schedules, supervision of hanging, focusing and cues. May be repeated.
Pre: Consent
Fall, Spring

THEA 309 (1-2) Practicum: Sound

Preparation and execution of a major sound design assignment including all sound effects, reinforcement and amplification. May be repeated.
Pre: Consent
Fall, Spring

THEA 311 (0) Private Voice for the Actor

Continuation of THEA 111. May be repeated.
Pre: THEA 111
Fall, Spring

THEA 315 (1) Careers in Theatre

Introduction to the various career opportunities directly in or appertaining to theatrical arts performance.
Pre: THEA 100
ALT-Fall

THEA 324 (3) Methods and Materials for Teaching Creative Dramatics

Exploration of teaching creative dramatics in the K-12 setting.
Pre: THEA 121
On-Demand

THEA 381 (3) Play Analysis

The study and application of various analytical approaches to play texts in preparation for production.
Pre: THEA 100
Spring

THEA 400 (1) Portfolio Seminar

Exploring the techniques of building a working design/technology portfolio and resume.
Pre: Consent

THEATRE

THEA 410 (3) Musical Theatre Acting I

Introduction to musical theatre performance techniques for the American Musical Theatre actor.

Pre: THEA 210 or consent

Spring

THEA 411 (3) Musical Theatre Acting II

Scene studies from the American Musical Theatre, as well as performance techniques for the singing actor.

Pre: THEA 210 and consent

ALT-Fall

THEA 412 (2) Theatre Speech I

Study and exercises in vocal development emphasizing the demands of stage speech.

Pre: THEA 210 or consent

Spring

THEA 413 (2) Theatre Speech II

Study and exercises in vocal development, including the study of the International Phonetic Alphabet.

Pre: THEA 210 or consent

Fall

THEA 414 (2) Stage Dialects I

A study and practice of vocal dialects most often used in performance.

Pre: THEA 413

ALT-Spring

THEA 415 (2) Stage Dialects II

A continuation of Stage Dialects I.

Pre: THEA 413

ALT-Fall

THEA 416 (3) Acting Scene Studies

Advanced scene studies with a focus on analysis and the varied approaches to developing motivations.

Pre: THEA 210 or consent

ALT-Spring

THEA 417 (3) Acting Techniques

The development of individual performance craft and advanced acting methodologies.

Pre: THEA 210 or consent

ALT-Fall

THEA 418 (3) Acting Styles

Advanced scene studies in classical and stylized dramatic literature.

Pre: THEA 210 or consent

ALT-Spring

THEA 419 (3) Acting for Radio/TV

Development of performance craft for the media.

Pre: THEA 210 and consent

ALT-Spring

THEA 424 (3) Theatre Pedagogy

Pedagogy of theatre in the K-12 setting. Emphasis will include: national and state standards, assessment practices, lesson planning and curriculum development. Taken in conjunction with KSP 420, this course will include pre-service teaching experience.

Pre: THEA 324

On-Demand

THEA 425 (1 or 2) Styles of Motion

Specialized training in a variety of physical techniques. May be repeated.

Pre: Consent

ALT-Spring

THEA 426 (2) Stage Combat

An exploration of basic skills involved in unarmed combat and a variety of historical weapons systems with primary emphasis on theatricality and safety.

Pre: Consent

Fall

THEA 430 (3) Theatre Management

Exposes students to the functions of theatre managers through case studies, discussions, practical application and readings.

Pre: THEA 235

ALT-Spring

THEA 431 (1) K-12 Theatre Management

Exposes future teachers to a practical methodology of producing theatre in the K-12 setting.

Co-Req: THEA 424

On-Demand

THEA 435 (3) Advanced Directing Methods

Advanced studies in script analysis, actor psychology and staging techniques culminating in performance projects with critical analysis.

Pre: THEA 235 and consent

Spring

THEA 440 (3) Scene Design I

Development of techniques and skills in the creation of scenery.

Pre: THEA 240 or consent

Fall

THEA 441 (3) Scene Design II

Refinement of model building and drawing skills in theatrical design.

Pre: THEA 440

Spring

THEA 444 (3) Styles and Ornamentation

A visual appreciation of assorted cultures through the study of their architecture, decoration, furniture, utensils, etc.

Pre: Consent

ALT-Spring

THEA 445 (3) Scene Painting II

Provides information on materials and techniques of scenic painting with a large amount of lab time for experimentation with technique.

Pre: THEA 252 or consent

ALT-Fall

THEA 451 (3) Drafting for the Theatre

Enhances the advanced theatre student's ability to show complex elements of a theatrical design in a clear manner using accepted theatrical drafting methods.

Pre: Consent

ALT-Fall

THEA 455 (3) Technical Direction

Explores all facets of technical direction, construction techniques, and project management.

Pre: THEA 255

ALT-Fall

THEA 460 (3) Costume Design I

Theory and techniques in costume design and execution.

Pre: THEA 240 or consent

Fall

THEA 461 (3) Costume Design II

Advanced costume design theory and techniques.

Pre: THEA 460

ALT-Spring

THEATRE

THEA 464 (3) Costume History

Survey of costume history from ancient Egypt to 1900.

Pre: Consent

ALT-Spring

THEA 465 (3) Advanced Makeup

Practical application of advanced makeup techniques.

Pre: THEA 265

ALT-Spring

THEA 470 (3) Lighting Design I

The study of lighting equipment, usage, techniques and stage lighting design.

Pre: THEA 270

Spring

THEA 471 (3) Lighting Design II

Solving particular lighting design challenges.

Pre: THEA 470

ALT-Fall

THEA 475 (3) Sound Design I

Production and sound effects, electronic sound reinforcement of live performance, choice and operation of sound equipment, as well as basic music styles and terminology.

Pre: consent

Fall

THEA 476 (3) Sound Design II

Integrated sound design to support and enhance theatrical production.

Pre: THEA 475

ALT-Fall

THEA 481 (3) Theatre History I

Survey of theatrical history from its origins to 1700.

Pre: THEA 100

ALT-Spring

THEA 482 (3) Theatre History II

Survey of theatrical history from 1700 to the present.

Pre: THEA 100

ALT-Spring

THEA 483 (3) Musical Theatre History

Survey of the history of the American Musical Theatre from its origins to the present.

Pre: THEA 100 and consent

ALT-Spring

THEA 485 Theatre Dramaturgy (3)

This class teaches how to access historical information and present it to directors, actors or designers in a way that will help them make informed and practical artistic choices.

Pre: THE 100 and consent

Fall

THEA 492 (1-3) Theatre Field Studies

Pre: Consent

THEA 497 (1-8) Internship

Pre: Consent

THEA 499 (1-3) Individual Study

Pre: Consent

Urban & Regional Studies

College of Social & Behavioral Sciences

Urban & Regional Studies Institute

106 Morris Hall • 507-389-1714

Web site: www.mnsu.edu/ursi

Institute Director: Anthony J. Filipovitch

Raymond Asomani-Boateng, Janet Cherrington, Beth Wiede Heidelberg,
David Laverny-Rafter, Miriam Porter

The Urban and Regional Studies Institute is an interdisciplinary degree program oriented toward examining and understanding the broad range of problems and challenges associated with the nation's urban and regional areas. There are many career opportunities in community development, urban/regional planning, design, and management. Also, the major is excellent preparation for graduate work in the professional fields of planning, management, business, etc.

This national award-winning program includes classroom, research and field experience. In addition to formal course work, students are encouraged to undertake independent study, become involved in community service projects, participate in field studies, and accept internships in local agencies. Students should contact the Urban and Regional Studies Institute for further information.

It is suggested that interested students include a second major in a related field. Students are encouraged to discuss their program with an advisor.

Admission to Major is granted by the department. Minimum university admission requirements are:

- a minimum of 32 earned semester credit hours.

- a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.00 ("C").

Contact the department for application procedures.

POLICIES/INFORMATION

P/N Grading Policy. The internship must be taken on a P/N basis. All other courses must be taken for grade.

URBAN AND REGIONAL STUDIES BS

Required for Major (Core, 18 credits)

URBS 100	Introduction to the City (3)
URBS 110	The City: Design and Architecture (3)
URBS 150	Sustainable Communities (3)
URBS 230	Community Leadership (3)
URBS 401	Foundations in Urban Management & Planning (3)
URBS 402	Urban Analysis (3)
URBS 489	Capstone (3)

Required for Major (Electives, 15 credits)

Select 15 credits from URBS upper division courses, or see advisor for approval. The department strongly recommends an internship (URBS 497).

Required Minor: Yes. Any.

URBAN AND REGIONAL STUDIES MINOR

Required for Minor (9 credits)

URBS 150	Sustainable Communities (3)
URBS 230	Community Leadership (3)
URBS 431	Urban Design Principles (3)

Required for Minor (Electives, 9 credits)

Select 9 credits from URBS upper division courses, or see advisor for approval.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

URBS 100 (3) Introduction to the City

A fresh look at the city, with emphasis on the reasons why cities have grown and how people can make cities livable.

Fall, Spring

GE-5, GE-8

URBS 110 (3) The City: Design and Architecture

Appreciation of the city as the highest cultural achievement in design and architecture.

Fall, Spring

GE-6

URBS 150 (3) Sustainable Communities

This course will identify and analyze global social, economic, political and environmental problems impacting community viability and explore the full range of solutions to these problems. The course will view communities as complex, sustainable organisms and bring together the works of the great minds working on sustainability.

Fall, Spring

GE-5, GE-10

URBS 230 (3) Community Leadership

Introduction to community leadership-elected, professional, or voluntary-and the skills and values which support it.

GE-9, GE-11

URBS 230W (3) Community Leadership

Introduction to community leadership-elected, professional, or voluntary-and the skills and values which support it.

Fall, Spring

GE-1C, GE-9, GE-11

URBS 260 (3) Community Development

Introduction to knowledge, values and skills required to strengthen and maintain the capacity of a local group (neighborhood, city or region) to provide for the resident's needs.

URBS 401 (3) Foundations in Urban Management & Planning

This course is a survey of the local community--the forces which shape it, the significance of a democratic public, and the professional practice of local government service.

Fall, Spring

URBS 402 (3) Urban Analysis

Introduction to skills and techniques used to form questions about urban affairs, to organize and analyze information to answer it, and to present the results of one's analysis in a professional format.

Spring

URBS 411 (3) Urban Policy & Strategic Analysis

Prepares students to analyze problems, identify alternative solutions and utilize techniques of analysis.

URBS 412 (3) Public Information and Involvement

This course, designed for student preparing for a professional career in local government or public service, focuses on media relations and building citizen involvement through public awareness projects.

Fall

URBS 413 (3) Urban Program Evaluation

Reviews processes and techniques related to evaluation of public programs.

URBS 415 (3) Urban Housing Policy

Public policy and programs that address issues of housing supply, quality, costs, and neighborhood revitalization.

URBS 417 (3) Urban Law

An overview of local government law and local governing powers. In addition, public issues in the legal context will be examined from a management and operational perspective.

URBS 431 (3) Urban Design Principles

A basic working knowledge and vocabulary of urban design concepts and techniques in an applied problem solving context.

URBS 433 (3) Urban Development

Theory and applications of principles of landscape architecture or urban design.

URBS 435 (3) Downtown Revitalization

Examines the problem of central business district deterioration and explores the changing patterns of economic and social mobility with primary focus upon the trends of downtown revitalization currently being employed by the public and private sectors.

URBS 437 (3) Urban Heritage Preservation

Preservation techniques, principles of structural evaluation, adaptive use potentials and options, economic consideration in preservation and the role of legislation.

URBS 450 (3) The Urban Context

Advanced course to explore the interactions of space and social institutions in an urban context.

URBS 451 (3) Nonprofit Sector

Nature of the Third Sector, from a variety of perspectives, and implications for managing both internal and external relations of nonprofit organizations.

URBS 453 (3) Grants Administration

Raising resources for public and nonprofit organizations—from needs assessment through obtaining funding to managing the grant after it is awarded.

URBS 455 (3) Regional & County Development

Regional and county planning content and procedures, including basic research, land use planning, and implementation of regulations.

URBS 457 (3) Economic Development

A survey course covering the concepts, processes, tools and strategies of economic development in local communities. Emphasis is on the “why” and “how” of economic development.

URBS 461 (3) Environmental Planning

Examines and applies the fundamental concepts, techniques and mechanisms for environmental planning at the city, county, and sub-state regional levels.
Fall

URBS 471 (3) Urban Transportation

Examines transportation problems of, and solutions for large and medium sized cities. Special emphasis on reducing traffic congestion, improving management of transit systems, and linking transportation and land-use planning.

URBS 481 (1-3) Selected Topics:

Varying topics dealing with emerging trends and contemporary needs facing urban America.

URBS 483 (1-6) Workshop

Varying topics using applied techniques to address community issues.

URBS 485 (1-6) Community-Based Problem Solving

Problem solving in communities and direct involvement into specific areas of study of student interest.

Pre: Consent

Fall, Spring

URBS 489 (3) Capstone Seminar

Assemble and evaluate information and opinions into a coherent position on what makes cities work, and prepare for entry into professional world of work in cities.

Spring

URBS 497 (1-12) Internship

Scheduled work assignments, varying in length and content, under the supervision of selected professional sponsors.

Pre: Consent

Fall, Spring

URBS 499 (1-4) Individual Study

Independent study under supervision of an instructor with a research paper or report to be presented.

Pre: Consent

Fall, Spring

MINNESOTA STATE MANKATO ADMINISTRATION

Minnesota State Colleges and Universities, Board of Trustees

The Honorable Duane Benson, Minneapolis
The Honorable Cheryl Dickson, St. Paul
The Honorable Jacob Englund, Minneapolis
The Honorable Christopher Frederick, Mankato
The Honorable Ruth Grendahl, Apple Valley
The Honorable Clarence Hightower, Minneapolis
The Honorable Dan McElroy, St. Paul
The Honorable David Olson, Saint Paul
The Honorable David Paskach, Cottonwood
The Honorable Thomas Renier, Duluth
The Honorable Christine Rice, Lake Elmo
The Honorable Louise Sundin, Minneapolis
The Honorable C. Scott Thiss, Edina
The Honorable Terri Thomas, Rochester
The Honorable James Van Houten, Minneapolis

Minnesota State Mankato Administration

President, Richard Davenport, Ph.D., Iowa State U. 2002-
John Alessio, Dean, College of Social & Behavioral Sciences, Ph.D. Southern IL Univ.; M.A. Eastern IL., Univ.; B.A. Loyola Univ. of Chicago. 2006-
Becky Barkmeier, Director, Human Resources, 2010-
Anne Blackhurst, Dean, College of Graduate Studies and Research, Ph.D. 1994-
Kevin Buisman, Director of Intercollegiate Athletics, MBA, U. of Northern Iowa. 2000-
Marilyn Delmont, CIO and Vice President for Technology, MIS, Tarkio College. 2007-
Marilyn Fox, Interim Dean for College of Business, Ph.D., Univ. of Nebraska. 1990-
Henry Morris, Interim Dean for Institutional Diversity, MS, Rhode Island College, 1990-
Sean McGoldrick, Assistant Vice President for Facilities Management, MSBA, Boston U. 2003-
Linda Hanson, Director of Affirmative Action
Kaye Herth, Dean, College of Allied Health & Nursing, Ph.D., Texas Women's U. 2001-
Robert Hoffman, Vice President for Strategic Partnerships, EDD, Utah State University. 2007-
Avra Johnson, Interim Assistant Vice President for Institutional Planning
John Knox, Dean, College of Science, Engineering & Technology., Ph.D., University of Wyoming. 2008-
Douglas Mayo, Vice President for University Advancement, JD, Wake Forest School of Law. 2008-
Scott Olson, Provost and Vice President for Academic Affairs, Northwestern Univ, Evanston IL. 2003-
Leslie Peterson, Assistant to the Dean, Library Services, MLS, U. of Kentucky. 1998-
Joan Roca, Dean of Library Services, Ph.D., U. of Minnesota. 1982-
Carol Stallkamp, Assistant to the President, BA, U. of Northern Iowa, 1968-
Rick Straka, Vice President of Finance & Administration, BA, Gustavus Adolphus College. 2006-
Susan Ward, Assistant to the Dean, College of Science, Engineering and Technology, MS, Mankato State U. 1997-
Walter Zakahi, Dean College of Arts and Humanities, Ph.D., Bowling Green State University. 2010-

Administrative and Service Faculty

Torin Akey, Associate Director, MS, Miami Univ., 1998-
Lynn Akey, Director of Institutional Assessment, MA, Bowling Green State Univ.-Main Campus, 2000-
Abdulkadir Alasow, Academic Support Advisor, MS, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato, 2006-
Paul Allan, Assistant Athl Director/Comm, MA, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato, 1986-
Melissa Allen, Interim Lead Teacher, BT, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato, 2008-
Rochelle Ament, Parent Services Coordinator, MA, Univ. of North Dakota-Main Campus, 2005-
Mary Pat Anderson, Physician, MD, Univ. of Minnesota Twin Cities, 2004-
Scott Anderson, Program Coordinator Recreation Ctr, MBA, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato, 2006-
Pamela Baker, Director Program Development, BS, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato, 2007-

Laura Bartolo, Director McNair Scholars Prog, MS, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato, 2006-
Mymique Baxter, Program Coordinator Jumpstart, MAT, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato, 2007-
Maria Baxter-Nuamah, Assistant Director African Amer Aff Diversity Institute Coord, SPEC, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato, 1991-
Diane Berge, Associate Director Admissions, PHD, Univ. of Minnesota, 1978-
Elizabeth Biel, Dir. Prgm Planning/Dev, BS, Univ. of Wisconsin-Stout, 2004-
Marcius Brock, Associate Registrar, MBA, Walden Univ., 2005-
John Bulcock, Assistant Director Greek Life, MED, Iowa State Univ., 2008-
Matthew Burns, Area Director - Julia Sears, MED, Iowa State Univ., 2005-
Matthew Carlson, Acting Assistant Director, MS, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato, 2006-
Jeffrey Chambers, Head Athletic Trainer, MA, Univ. of Northern Colorado, 1999-
Susan Chambers, Investigator, JD, Loyola Univ. of Chicago, 2008-
Jean Clarke, Program Coord, MS, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato, 1998-
Beth Claussen, Disability Accommodation Spec, BS, Univ. of Minnesota Twin Cities, 2006-
Christine Connolly, Dir. Student Health Services, MBA, U. of Rhode Island, 2000-
Michael Cooper, Dir. Media Relations, BA, South Dakota State Univ., 2004-
Dalton Crayton, Recruitment & Retention Specialist/Director, MA, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato, 2006-
Valerie DeFor, HEIP Director, MS, Arizona State Univ., 2001-
Sean Donley, Assistant Athletic Trainer, MS, Saint Cloud State Univ., 2007-
Nicole Dose, Assistant Director Orientation Transition Prgm, MS, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato, 2004-
Mary Dowd, Director of Student Rights/Responsibilities, MS, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato, 1993-
Sarah Downey, Assistant Athletic Trainer, BS, Iowa State Univ., 2003-
Shane Drahota, Director of Compliance & Student Services, BS, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato, 2007-
Suzanne Dugan, Director, BS, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato, 1972-
Samantha Eckerson, Program Coordinator Campus Kitchen, MS, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato, 2006-
Daniel Elliott, Assistant Director Res Life Oper, MA, Bowling Green State Univ.-Main Campus, 1994-
Jeannie, Ender, Transfer Liaison, BS, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato, 2006-
Judith, Evans, Interim Executive Director MnCEME, BA, Metropolitan State Univ., 2006-
Nicole Faust, Area Director - Crawford, MED, Iowa State Univ., 2006-
Ann Fee, Director of Publications, MA, Illinois State Univ., 1997-
Jessica Fletequal, Program Coord, MA, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato, 2004-
Karen Fluegge, Assistant Registrar, MS, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato, 1984-
Daniel Gerdts, Educational Advisor, BSED, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato, 2007-
Thomas Gjersvig, Director Intl Student & Scholar Services, MS, Winona State Univ., 2000-
Robyn Goldy, Associate Director Alumni Relations, MS, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato, 2001-
Sara Granberg-Rademacker, Assistant Director Undeclared/Academic Advising, MA, Univ. of Nebraska - Lincoln, 2005-
George Grubb, Sound Designer/Assistant Tech Director, MFA, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato, 2005-
James Gullickson, General Manager Radio Station KMSU, CERT, Brown Institute, 2001-
Jimmie Gunn, Interim Academic Support Advisor, BS, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato, 2007-
Jessica Guthrie, Costumer, MFA, Univ. of Georgia, 2007-
Jennifer, Guyer-Wood, Director of Alumni Rel & Spec Events, MS, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato, 2002-
Dale Haefner, Events Coord, MS, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato, 1998-
Scott Hagebak, Operations Director, MS, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato, 1979-
Cherish Hagen-Swanson, Assistant Director, ISSS, MS, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato, 2007-
Meagan Hagerty, Program Advisor & Summer Operations Coord, MS, Western Illinois Univ., 2008-

MINNESOTA STATE MANKATO FACULTY

- Jeffrey Halbur, Director of Dev - College of Education, BS, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato, 2008-
- Tracey Hammell, Academic Advising, MS, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato, 2007-
- Anna Hammerschmidt, Student Success Coord & Conduct Officer, BA, College of St Benedict, 2007-
- Katherine Hansen, Assistant Director for Academic Initiative, MS, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato, 2001-
- Margaret Hesser, Director Student Support Services, MS, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato, 1987-
- William Hlubek, Assistant Director, MA, Univ. of Northern Iowa, 2003-
- Michael Hodapp, Associate Director, BS, Mankato State Univ., 1970-
- Carly Hopper, Interim Coord Alcohol & Drug Sanction Education, MS, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato, 2008-
- Catherine Hughes, Assistant Director, Admin & Info Systems, BS, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato, 1998-
- Randall Hurd, Physician, MD, Univ. of Minnesota Twin Cities, 1996-
- Ryan Ihrke, Interim Program Coordinator - Impact, MS, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato, 2007-
- Cynthia Janney, Director, MED, Univ. of Missouri, 1996-
- Sandra Jensen, Director of Children's House, MS, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato, 1993-
- Brian Jones, Assistant Director, MS, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato, 2001-
- Karey Klakian, Coord, PSEO & Concurrent Enroll, MS, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato, 2006-
- Ishrat Kamal-Ahmed, Immigration & Programs Coord, MS, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato, 2004-
- Todd Kanzenbach, Physician, MD, Univ. of Minnesota, 1998-
- Stefanie Kelly, Assistant Director of Dev. - Athletics, MA, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato, 2000-
- Jodi Kohrs, Director Prospect Research, BS, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato, 2001-
- Patti Kramlinger, Director of Development - CSET, MBA, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato, 2006-
- Michael Lagerquist, Director Public Relations, BS, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato, 1999-
- David Larsen, Assistant Director of American Indian Affairs, BA, Southwest Minnesota State Univ., 2007-
- Jayne Larsen Assistant to VP for Institutional Diversity, PHD, Univ. of Minnesota, 1970-
- Deenna Latus, Assistant Director Career Dev and Counsl. Center, MS, Saint Cloud State Univ., 1998-
- Linda Leech, Academic Coordinator, MS, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato, 2001-
- Tobias Leonard, Academic Advisor Trio/ Upward Bound, MS, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato, 2004-
- Caryn Lindsay, Director of Intl Program, MA, Ohio Univ.- Main Campus, 2005-
- Sandra Loerts, Director Financial Aid Programs, MS, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato, 1979-
- Marilyn Lott, Assistant Director Community Engagement, MA, Arizona State Univ.-Main Campus, 2008-
- Kristel Lynch, Interim Director of RASP, BS, Univ. of Mary, 2005-
- Gina Maahs, Admissions Officer, BS, Univ. of Wisconsin-Eau Claire, 2008-
- Cita Maignes, International Recruitment/Retention Spec, MS, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato, 2007-
- Khouiri Markos, Interim Admissions Officer, BA, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato, 2008-
- Timothy Marshall, Assistant Director of Athletics, MS, Saint Cloud State Univ., 1999-
- Patricia McAuley, Assistant Director Fin Aid Prgms, JD, Hamline Univ., 1999-
- Sonya McNamara, Project Manager, MPA, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato, 2001-
- Linda Meidl, Student Relations Coordinator, MS, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato, 1993-
- Kelly Meier, Director of Development, MS, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato, 1991-
- Lisa Meyer, Director of Development - CAHN, MS, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato, 1998-
- Christopher Mickle, Director of Grad Studies, MA, State Univ. of NY-Binghamton, 1999-
- Connie Miller, Student Relations Coordinator, MFA, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato, 2007-
- Nadeem Mohammed, Building Coordinator, BS, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato, 2004-
- Henry Morris, Executive Director Off-Campus Centers, MS, Rhode Island College, 1990-
- Calvin Moultrie, Director of Diversity Recruitment, MS, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato, 2002-
- Amy Mukamuri, Director Writing & Eng Language Ctr, BA, Luther College, 2004-
- Shirley Murray, Director, Continuing Educ, MS, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato, 1991-
- Jennifer Myers, Program Coordinator for Fitness/Wellness, MA, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato, 2005-
- Scott Nelsen, Assistant Athletic Communications Director, MA, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato, 2006-
- Carolyn Nelson, Admissions Officer, BS, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato, 2007-
- Judith Nordeen, Financial Serv Advisor, MSED, Univ. of Wisconsin-Superior, 2004-
- Malcolm O'Sullivan, Director, Student Support & Policy, MS, Capella Univ., 1977-
- Todd Pfingsten, Director of Campus Rec, MA, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato, 1999-
- Tonya Phillips, Director, College Access Program, BS, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato, 2007-
- Shirley Piepho, University Conference Coordinator, MS, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato, 1974-
- Lauren Pilnick, Sexual Violence Education Coordinator, MA, Florida Atlantic Univ., 2007-
- Ramon Pinero, Admissions Officer, BT, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato, 2007-
- Leah Pockrandt, Director of Dev College of Business, MS, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato, 2007-
- Michael Powicki, Assistant Athletic Director/Marketing & Corp Partnerships, MS, Univ. of Wisconsin-La Crosse, 2008-
- Guadalupe Quintero, Assistant Director Chicano-Lat Aff, MS, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato, 2001-
- Julie Rabaey, Assistant Director Intl Student & Scholar Services, MS, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato, 2002-
- Cheryl Regan, Coord Community/Corp Rel for Athletics, BS, Mankato State Univ., 1985-
- David Reinen, Assistant Registrar, MS, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato, 1985-
- Katelyn Romsa, Interim Sophomore Initiatives Coordinator, MS, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato, 2008-
- Susan Romsa, Student Fin Services Advisor, MED, Montana State Univ.-Northern, 2006-
- Annette Roth, Director of Dev CAHN, MA, Univ. of Phoenix-Phoenix Campus, 2006-
- Rolland Rowe, Director Institutional Research, MS, Univ. of Wisconsin-Superior, 1982-
- Jennifer Rudolph, Educational Advisor, MS, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato, 2008-
- Laurel Schemmel, Coordinator of Annual Giving, BS, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato, 2006-
- Wendy Schuh, Alcohol/Drug Ed Coord Assistant Director, MA, Univ. of Iowa, 2001-
- Debra Schulz, Assistant Registrar, MS, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato, 1993-
- Marie Slotemaker, Academic Coordinator - Tutoring, MS, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato, 2006-
- Julie Snow, Director Disability Services, MS, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato, 2000-
- Gretchen Stahl, Acting Career Exploration Coordinator, MS, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato, 2008-
- William Steil, Assistant Director Physical Envr CSU, MA, Mankato State Univ., 1970-
- Ryan Stevens, Assistant Director, Campus Rec, MS, Virginia Polytechnic Institute, 2000-
- Karen Taylor, Associate Director Financial Aid Program, MBA, Univ. of South Dakota, 2000-

MINNESOTA STATE MANKATO FACULTY

Susan Taylor, Director of Development - S&BS, MS, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato, 1999-
Christopher Tran, Assistant Director for Asian American Affairs, MS, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato, 2007-
Wanda Viento, Director of Women's Center, PHD, Western Michigan Univ., 2009-
Nicholas Wayne, Musical Director, MM, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato, 2007-
Pamela Weller-Dengel, Director, MS, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato, 1994-
Jason Westman, Interim Director, Center for Academic Success, MS, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato, 2002-
Richard Wheeler, Assistant Director of Res Life, BS, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato, 1978-
Brittany Wiger, Acting Transfer Liaison, MS, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato, 2009-
Lucette Wildt, Director of Annual Giving & Dev COE, BS, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato, 1998-
Gregory Wilkins, Associate Director for Student Activities, MS, Florida International Univ., 2009-
Anne Willaert, Project Director, BS, Univ. of Wisconsin-La Crosse, 2001-
Walter Wolff, Director of Admissions, MS, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato, 1982-
Laurie Woodward, Director, CSU & Student Activities, MS, Western Illinois Univ., 2006-
Marie Worrell, Associate Director Annual Giving, MS, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato, 2002-
Karen Wright, Operations Director/Radio Producer, MS, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato, 1998-
Sang Yang, Academic Support Advisor, BS, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato, 2008-
Ryan Yunkers, Assistant Director SLDL, MA, Univ. of Wisconsin-Stevens Point, 2007-
Judith Ziemke, Interim Grad Recruitment Coordinator, MA, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato, 2005-
Brian Zins, Assistant Athletic Bus/Operations Manager, BS, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato, 2004-

COLLEGE OF ALLIED HEALTH AND NURSING

Dean:

Student Relations Coordinator:

Shirley Murray, MS, Mankato State Univ. 1992-

Development Director:

Lisa Meyer, MS, Mankato State Univ. 2000 -

DENTAL HYGIENE

Associate Professors:

Brigitte Cooper, MS, Univ. of MN-Duluth. 2004
*Lynnette Engeswick, MS, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato. 1998-
Angela Monson, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 2001-

Assistant Professors:

Lisa Fleck, MS, Mankato State Univ. 1995-
Nancy Geistfeld, MS, Univ. of Minnesota. 1976-

Instructor:

Terri Brown, MS, Mankato State Univ. 1982-

FAMILY CONSUMER SCIENCE

Associate Professor:

Joye Bond, Ph.D., North Dakota State Univ. 1997-

Assistant Professors:

David Bissonnette, Ph.D., Univ. of Toronto, 2005-
*Jill Conlon, Ph.D., Iowa State Univ., 2009-
Susan Fredstrom, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 2003-
Heather Von Bank, Ph.D., Univ. of Wisconsin. 2008-

HEALTH SCIENCE

Professors:

Steve Bohnenblust, Ed.D., Univ. of Tennessee. 1980-
Dawn Larsen, Ph.D., Southern Illinois Univ., Carbondale. 1991-
Judith Luebke, Ph.D., Southern Illinois Univ., Carbondale. 1985-
Bikash Nandy, Ph.D., Southern Illinois Univ., Carbondale. 1991-

*John Romas, Ph.D., Univ. of Michigan, Ann Arbor. 1984-

Associate Professor:

Marge Murray-Davis, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 1986-

Assistant Professors:

Autumn Benner, HSD, Indiana Univ. 2003-
Amy Hedman, Ph.D., Univ. of Kansas. 2006-
Roy Kammer, Ed.D., Univ. of South Dakota. 2009-
Marlene Tappe, Ph.D., Univ. of Illinois. 2005-
Mark Windschitl, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 2008-

HUMAN PERFORMANCE

Professors:

Harry Krampf, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 1990-
Sherry Folsom-Meek, Ph.D., Texas Woman's Univ. 1992-
*Gary Rushing, Ed.D., Univ. of Northern Colorado. 1988-

Associate Professors:

Yean Sub Lim, Ed.D., U.S. Sports Academy, 2006-
Patrick Sexton, Ed.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 1993-
Mary Visser, Ph.D., Univ. of Kansas. 1994-

Assistant Professors:

Suzannah Armentrout, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 2007-
Lance Dalleck, Ph.D., Univ. of New Mexico-Albuquerque. 2009-
Cindra Kamphoff, Ph.D., Univ. of North Carolina-Greensboro. 2007-
Theresa Mackey, MS, Ball State Univ., 2006-
Jim Makovsky, BS, Valley City State Univ. 1993-
Lori Meyer, MA, Mankato State Univ. 1984-
Gary Neist, Ph.D., Univ. of Nebraska-Lincoln. 2008-
Robert Pettitt, Ph.D., Univ. of Utah. 2008-

Instructors:

Gretta Arveson, B.A., Creighton Univ. 2008-
Brian Bell, MS, Dakota State Univ. 2007-
Jennifer Blue, MA, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato. 2001-
Philip Brauer, BA, Minnesota State Univ., 2005-
Adam Christ, M.A., Minnesota State Univ., Mankato. 2008-
Michael Cunningham, BA, New Mexico State Univ. 2006-
Nigel Jenkins, B.S., Univ. of North Dakota. 2008-
Joe Klanderman, MS, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato. 2004-
Mathew Magers, MS, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato. 2004-
Peter McGahey, M.A., Ball State Univ. 2008-
Nathan Owens, BA, Univ. of Wisconsin-Stevens Point. 2004-
Ronald Planz, M.E., Univ. of Wisconsin-Eau Claire. 2009-
Amy Sander, M.E., Bowling Green State Univ. 2008-
Luke Schleusner, MS, Western Illinois Univ. 2005-
Michael Schott, MS, South Dakota State Univ. 2001-
Sarah Tracy, M.E., Univ. of Wisconsin-LaCrosse. 2008-

SCHOOL OF NURSING

Student Relations Coordinator:

Kelly Krumwiede, MA, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato. 2006-

Professors:

Sue Ellen Bell, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 2004-
Donna Brauer, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 2003-
Sandra Eggenberger, Ph.D., Texas Women's Univ. 1975-76. 1978-
Norma Krumwiede, Ed.D, Univ. of South Dakota-Vermillion. 1994-
Sonja Meiers, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 1992- (LOA)
*Marcia Stevens, DNSc, Univ. of California, San Francisco. 1989-
Patricia Young, Ph.D., Univ. of Wisc. 1986-94, 1998-

Associate Professors:

Pat Camillo, Ph.D., Univ. of Wisconsin. 2007-

Assistant Professors:

Margaret Brewer, MSN, APRN, BC, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato. 2004-
Angela Christian, MS, Minnesota State Univ. Mankato. 2009-
Sharon Dickey, MSN, Metro State Univ., 2008-
Hans-Peter de Ruiter, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota, 2009-
Yvette Dulohery, MS, No. ILL. Univ. 2006-
Julie Hebenstreit, D.E., St. Mary's Univ. 2007-
Jean Humphries, MSN, Univ. of Minnesota, 2009-
Kelly Krumwiede, MA, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato. 2006-
Maryls Sandve McDevitt, MS, Univ. of Florida, 2009-
Nancy McLoone, MS, Univ. of Minnesota. 1984-

MINNESOTA STATE MANKATO FACULTY

Candance Mortenson-Klimpel, MSN, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato 2005-

Kjersti Nelson, MS, Univ of Minnesota. 2008-
Candice Pence, MS, Univ. of Washington. 1986-87. 1988-
Colleen Royal, MSN, Univ. of Phoenix, 2009-
Sandra Schuette, MSN, Minnesota State Univ., 2005-
Suzan Sherman, MS, Univ. of Minnesota. 2005-
Diane Witt, Ph.D., Duquesne Univ. 1997-

Instructor:

Jodie Wallschlaeger, BS, Augustana College. 2006-

SPEECH, HEARING, AND REHABILITATION SERVICES

Professors:

Patricia M. Hargrove, Ph.D., Kent State Univ. 1981-
Glen Peterson, Ph.D., Univ of Northern Colorado. 1998-
Bruce J. Poburka, Ph.D., Univ. of Wisconsin, Madison. 1994-
Gerald Schneck, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 1982-

Associate Professors:

Cynthia Busch, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 2000-
*Bonnie Lund, Ph.D., Univ of North Dakota. 2002-
Andrew A. Phemister, Ph.D., CRP, Southern Illinois Univ. 1992-

Assistant Professor:

Reneé E. Shellum, Au.D., Pennsylvania College of Optometry School of Audiology. 2001-

Instructors:

Jessica Jones, MS, Mankato State Univ. 1997-
Carol Myhre, MS, Mankato State Univ. 1999-

RECREATION, PARKS, AND LEISURE SERVICES

Professors:

Joy Joyner, Re.D., Indiana Univ., Bloomington. 1977-82. 1984-
*James Petersen, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 1982-
James Wise, Ph.D., Univ. of Utah. 2000-

Associate Professor:

Ron Nickerson, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 1999-

Assistant Professor:

Rachelle Toupence, Ph.D., Texas A & M. 2006

COLLEGE OF ARTS AND HUMANITIES

Dean:

Walter Zakahi, Ph.D., Bowling Green State University. 2010-

Student Relations Coordinator:

Connie Miller, MFA, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato. 2008-

Director of Development:

Annette Roth, MA., Univ. of Phoenix, 2006-

ART

Professors:

Brian Frink, MFA, Univ. of Wisconsin, Madison. 1989-
*James B. Johnson, MFA, Univ. of California, Los Angeles. 1979-
David Morano, MFA, Univ. of Wisconsin, Madison. 1983-

Associate Professors:

Harlan Bloomer, MFA, Univ. of Michigan. 1968-
Curt Germundson, Ph.D., Univ. of Iowa. 2001-
Mika Laidlaw, MFA, Kansas State Univ. 2003-
Todd Shanafelt, MFA, Kansas State Univ. 2002-
Gina Wenger, Ph.D., Pennsylvania State Univ. 2002-

Assistant Professors:

Alisa Eimen, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota.
Keith Luebke, MFA, South. Illinois Univ, Garbondale. 1982-
Elizabeth Miller, MFA, Univ. of Minnesota. 2005-
Amanda Smith, MFA, Univ. of Nebraska, Lincoln. 2008-
Erik Waterkotte, MFA, Univ. of Alberta. 2006-
Matthew Willemsen, MFA, Univ. of Iowa. 2000

COMMUNICATION STUDIES

Professors:

Daniel Cronn-Mills, Ph.D., Univ. of Nebraska. 1992-
Scott Olson, Ph.D., Northwestern Univ. 2003-
Warren Sandmann, Jr., Ph.D., Univ. of Iowa. 1996-

Associate Professors:

David Engen, Ph.D., Bowling Green State Univ. 2002-
Nanette Johnson-Curiskis, Ph.D., Capella Univ. 1998-
*Kristen Treinen, Ph.D., Southern Illinois Univ., Carbondale. 2002-
Leah White, Ph.D., Arizona State Univ. 2003-

Assistant Professors:

Kristen Cvancara, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 2005-
James Dimock, MFA, Minnesota State Mankato. 2006-
Rachel Droogsma, Ph.D., Howard Univ. 2007-

ENGLISH

Professors:

*John Banschbach, Ph.D., Indiana Univ., Bloomington. 1988-
Suzanne Bunkers, Ph.D., Univ. of Wisconsin, Madison. 1980-
Donna Casella, Ph.D., Michigan State Univ. 1984-
William Dyer, Ph.D., Univ. of Massachusetts, Amherst. 1981-
Terrance Flaherty, Ph.D., Northwestern Univ. 1978-
Mary Susan Johnston, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 1989-
Donald F. Larsson, Ph.D., Univ. of Wisconsin, Madison. 1981-
Nancy MacKenzie, DA, Drake Univ. 1985-
Roland Nord, DA, Idaho State Univ. 1989-
Anne O'Meara, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 1989-
Richard Robbins, MFA, Univ. of Montana. 1984-
Roger Sheffer, DA, State Univ. of New York at Albany. 1980-
Harry Solo, Ph.D., Princeton Univ. 1982-
Stephen Stoyhoff, Ph.D., Univ of Oregon, Eugene. 1996-
Richard Terrill, MFA, Univ. of Michigan, Ann Arbor. 1990-
Gwen Westerman, Ph.D., Univ. of Kansas. 1992-

Associate Professors:

Nancy Drescher, Ph.D., Northern Arizona. 2003-
Lee Tesdell, Ph.D., Iowa State Univ. 2002-

Assistant Professors:

Jacqueline Arnold, ABD, Univ. of Minnesota. 2007-
Candace Black, MFA, Univ of Montana. 2004-
Heather Camp, Ph.D., Univ. of Nebraska, Lincoln. 2008-
Kristi Cole, Ph.D., Arizona State University. 2008-
Diana Joseph, MFA, Syracuse U. 2005-
Karen Lybeck, Ph.D., U. of Minnesota. 2006-
Gretchen Perbix, Ph.D., U. of Minnesota. 2005-
Melissa Purdue, Ph.D., Univ. of Kentucky. 2008-
Matt Sewell, Ph.D., John Hopkins Univ. 2004-

MASS COMMUNICATIONS

Professors:

*Marshall D. Rossow, Ph.D., Univ. of Wisconsin, Madison. 1984-
Charles Lewis, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 1986-88, 1991-

Associate Professors:

Ellen M. Mrja, MA, Univ. of Minnesota. 1978-80, 1982-
Jane McConnell, Ph.D., Univ. of Iowa. 2001-

Assistant Professors:

Amy Lauters, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 2008-
Mavis Richardson, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 2006-

MODERN LANGUAGES

Professors:

Kimberly Contag, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 1992-
*James Grabowska, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 1998-
Karl H. Heise, Ph.D., Michigan State Univ. 1976-
Enrique Torner, Ph.D., Univ. of Indiana. 1992-

Assistant Professors:

Evan Bibbee, Ph.D., Louisiana State Univ. 2007-
Paula Chiara, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 2008-
Chui Kian Smidt, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 2007-
Maria-Claudia Tomany, Ph.D. Ludwig-Maximilians - Univ. at Munich, Germany. 2005-
Nadja Kramer, Ph.D., Indiana Univ. 2006-
Cecilia Pick, Ph.D., Univ. of Texas at Austin. 2006-
Gregory Taylor, Ph.D., Univ. of South Florida. 2006-

MINNESOTA STATE MANKATO FACULTY

MUSIC

Professors:

Gerard Aloisio, DMA, Univ. of Cincinnati. 1997-
*Karen Boubel, Ph.D., Univ. of Wisconsin-Madison. 2004
David Dickau, DMA, Univ. of Southern California. 1991-
Linda Duckett, DMus, Indiana Univ.-Bloomington. 1987-
John Lindberg, Ph.D., Univ. of Cincinnati. 1990-
Diana Moxness, DMA, Univ. of Iowa. 1986-
Douglas Snapp, DA, Univ. of Northern Colorado. 2000-
David Viscoli, DMA, Univ. of Southern California. 1999-

Associate Professors:

Kimm Julian, DMA, Univ. of Iowa. 2005-
Paul Moxness, DMA, Univ. of Iowa. 1997-
Amy Roisum Foley, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 2002-

Assistant Professor:

Joseph Rodgers, DMA, Univ. of Kansas. 2007-

PHILOSOPHY

Professors:

Cathryn Bailey, Ph.D., Univ. of Missouri, Columbia. 1994-
John Humphrey, Ph.D., Washington Univ. 1988-
Richard Liebendorfer, Ph.D., Univ. of California at Santa Barbara. 1988-

Associate Professor:

*Craig Matarrese, Ph.D., Univ. of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign. 2002-

Assistant Professors:

Brandon Cooke, Ph.D., Univ. of St. Andrews. 2005-
Sun Kyeong Yu, Ph.D., Duke Univ. 2007-

THEATRE AND DANCE

Professors:

*Paul J. Hustoles, Ph.D., Texas Tech Univ. 1985-
Julie Kerr-Berry, Ed.D., Temple Univ. 1988-
David McCarl, MFA, Indiana Univ. 1985-

Associate Professor:

John Paul, MFA, Univ. of Minnesota. 2007-

Assistant Professors:

Paul Finocchiaro, MFA, Univ. of Nevada, Las Vegas. 2004-
Heather Hamilton, Ph.D., Univ. of California, Santa Barbara. 2007-
Steven Smith, MFA, Univ. of Wisconsin-Madison. 1999-
Daniel Stark, MFA, Univ. of Iowa. 2008-

COLLEGE OF BUSINESS

Dean:

Marilyn Fox, Ph.D., Univ. of Nebraska. 1990-

Student Relations Coordinator:

Linda Meidl, MS, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato 1993-

ACCOUNTING & BUSINESS LAW

Professors:

Jane Baird, Ph.D., Univ. of Cincinnati. CPA. 1993-
Abo Habib, Ph.D., North Texas State Univ. 1988-
Penny Herickhoff, JD, William Mitchell College of Law. 1987-
Georgia Holmes, JD, William Mitchell College of Law. 1980-
Paul Schwinghammer, Ph.D., Univ. of Arkansas. CPA. 1986-
Stephen Woehle, Ph.D., Univ. of Nebraska. 1981-
Robert Zelin II, Ph.D., Indiana Univ., CPA, CMA. 1993-

Associate Professors:

Paul Brennan, Ph.D., Southern Illinois Univ., Carbondale. 2002-
Dan Levin, JD, Univ of Pacific. 1996-
Vicki Luoma, JD., Northern Kentucky Univ. 2004-
* Mary Swanson Rolfes, MAS, U. of Illinois, CPA (Inactive). 1979-

Assistant Professors:

Emil Jirik, MBA, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato, CPA. 2009-
Byron Pike, Ph.D., Univ. of North Texas. CPA 2010-

FINANCE

Professors:

Roger Severns, Ph.D., Univ. of Nebraska. 1987-
Harold Thiewes, Ph.D., Univ. of Iowa. 1984-
*Steve Wilcox, Ph.D., Univ. of Nebraska. 1991-

Associate Professor:

Joseph Reising, Ph.D., Texas A&M Univ. 2003-

Assistant Professor:

Hyuna Park, Ph.D., Univ. of Massachusetts, Amherst. 2007-

MANAGEMENT

Professors:

Marilyn Fox, Ph.D., Univ. of Nebraska. 1990-
Jon Kalinowski, Ph.D., Univ. of Iowa. 1984-
Howard Miller, Ph.D., Univ. of Illinois. 1986-
Paul Schumann, Ph.D., Cornell Univ. 1987-
Timothy Scott, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 1974-
Dooyoung Shin, Ph.D., Univ. of Iowa. 1987-
Miles Smayling, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 1982-

Associate Professors:

Brenda Flannery, Ph.D., Univ. of Nebraska. 1996-
John Kaliski, Ph.D., Univ. of Iowa. 2002-
Rakesh Kawatra, Ph.D., Univ. of Iowa. 1990-
Sung Kim, Ph.D., Univ. of Nebraska. 2000-
*Claudia Pragman, Ph.D., Univ. of Nebraska. 1991-
Buddhadev Roychoudhury, Ph.D., Indiana Univ. 1990-

Assistant Professors:

Queen Booker, Ph.D., Univ. of Mississippi. 2004-
Kathy Dale, Ph.D., Univ. of North Texas. 2004-
Kim Hinrichs, Ph.D., New Mexico State Univ. 2002-

MARKETING & INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS

Professors:

Ken Anglin, Ph.D., Univ. of Nebraska. 1991-
Linda Anglin, Ph.D., Univ. of Nebraska. 1991-
Kevin Elliott, Ph.D., Univ. of Arkansas. 1990-
H. Turgut Guvenli, Ph.D., Georgia State Univ. 1989-
Mark Hall, Ph.D., Univ. of Arkansas. 1989-
M. Anaam Hashmi, D.B.A., Kent State Univ. 1987-
Basil Janavaras, Ed.D., Northern Illinois Univ. 1974-1991, 1996-
John R. Kuzma, Ph.D., Kent State Univ. 1989-

Associate Professors:

Ken Anglin, Ph.D., Univ. of Nebraska. 1991-
Linda Anglin, Ph.D., Univ. of Nebraska. 1991-
*Ann Kuzma, Ph.D., Kent State Univ. 1989-

Assistant Professors:

Jianwei Hou, Ph.D., Univ. of Mississippi. 2005-
Juan (Gloria) Meng, Ph.D., Univ. of Southern Illinois. 2005-
Kristin Scott, Ph.D., Oklahoma State Univ. 2009-

COLLEGE OF EDUCATION

Dean:

Center for Mentoring and Induction Director:

Lori Bird, Ed.SP., Minnesota State Univ., Mankato. 2005-

Clinical & Field Experiences Director:

Carol Werhan, M.S., IN State Univ., Terre Haute. 2005-

Coordinator of Professional Education:

Scott Page, Ph.D., Indiana Univ. 1997 -

Student Relations Coordinator:

AVIATION

Associate Professor:

*Nihad Daidzic, Ph.D., Friedrich-Alexander, Germany. 2006 -

Assistant Professors:

Patrick McKinzie, M.S., Kent State Univ. 1995-
Thomas Peterson, MS, Embry-Riddle. 2008-

CENTER FOR SCHOOL - UNIVERSITY PARTNERSHIPS

Assistant Professor:

Ginger Zierdt, Ed. Sp., Minnesota State Univ., Mankato, 2001-

CHILDREN'S HOUSE, THE

Melissa Allen, BST, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato. 2009 -
Stephani Kenward, B.S. Mankato State Univ. 1999 -

MINNESOTA STATE MANKATO FACULTY

Jodi Malecha, B.S., Mankato State Univ. 1990 -
Susan Schweiger, B.S.E., Drake Univ. 1989 -
Bonnie Shult, B.S., Winona State Univ. 1989 -

COUNSELING AND STUDENT PERSONNEL

Professors:

Diane Coursol, Ph.D., Univ. of Akron. 1986 -
*Jacqueline Lewis, Ph.D., Univ. of Iowa. 1997-
Walter Roberts, Jr., Ed.D., Univ. of Arkansas. 1993 -

Associate Professors:

Richard Auger, Ph.D., Univ of Iowa. 2000 -
John Seymour, Ph.D., Texas A&M U-Commerce. 2001 -

Assistant Professors:

Holly Breitkruetz, Ph.D., UW-Madison. 2007-
Aaron Jeffrey, Ph.D., Syracuse Univ. 2007-
Karin Lindstrom Bremer, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 2007-
Jennifer Pepperell, Ph.D., Oregon State. 2006 -

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATIONAL STUDIES: ELEMENTARY AND EARLY CHILDHOOD

Professors:

Linda Good, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 2000 -
Maureen Prenn, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 1987-
Steven Reuter, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 1988 -

Associate Professors:

*Peggy Ballard, Ph.D., Purdue Univ. 1989 -
Ron Browne, Ph.D., Univ. of Toledo. 1997 -
Karl Matz, Ed.D., Univ. of North Dakota. 1991 -

Assistant Professors:

Terry Fogg, Ph.D., Univ. of Toronto. 1998 -
Jodi Meyer-Mork, Ed.D., Univ. of Northern Iowa. 2008 -
Beth Sandell, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 2005 -
Marsha Traynor, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 2003 -

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATIONAL STUDIES: K-12 AND SECONDARY PROGRAMS

Professors:

Johnson Afolayan, Ph.D., Iowa State Univ. 1996 -
Daria Paul Dona, Ph.D., Univ. of North Carolina. 2005 -
Guynel Reid, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 1987 -

Associate Professors:

*Kathleen Foord, Ed.D., Hamline Univ. 2004 -
Patricia Hoffman, Ph.D., Univ of Minnesota. 2001 -
Deborah Jesseman, Ph.D., Univ. of Nebraska-Lincoln. 2004 -
Sandra Mullins, Ed.D., Indiana Univ. 1996 -

Assistant Professors:

Carrie Chapman, Ph.D., Indiana Univ. 2009 -
Anne Dahlman, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 2006 -
Judy Donovan, Ed.D. Nova Southeastern Univ. 2009 -
Lisa Finsness, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 2009 -

EDUCATIONAL LEADERSHIP

Professors:

*Jean Haar, Ph.D., Univ. of Nebraska, Lincoln. 2002 -
Jasper Hunt, Ph.D., Univ. of Colorado. 1983-87, 1988 -
Jerry Robicheau, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 2005 -
Scott Wurdinger, Ph.D., The Union Institute. 2001 -

Associate Professors:

Julie Carlson, Ed.D., Stephen F. Austin State Univ., Texas. 2002 -
Candace Raskin, Ed.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 2008 -
Ronald Weiss, Ed.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 2001 -

Assistant Professor:

Courtney Stewart, Ph.D., Brigham Young Univ. 2009 -

MILITARY SCIENCE AND LEADERSHIP

Professor:

LTC Joel Stephenson, MA, Univ. of Purdue. 2009 -

Assistant Professors:

MAJ Gerald Bohl, MA, Univ. of WI-Platteville. 2003 -
CPT David Campbell, BA, Univ. of Minnesota. 2008 -
CPT Sara Woods, BA, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato. 2008 -

CPT Christopher Rogers, BA, Columbia College. 2010 -
MSG Donald Friend, 2008 -
SFC John Moore, 2006 -

SPECIAL EDUCATION

(DEVELOPMENTAL COGNITIVE DISABILITIES)

Professors:

Andrew P. Johnson, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 1996 -
Robert Miller, Ph.D., Univ. of Iowa. 1989 -

Associate Professors:

*Gwen Berry, Ph.D., Univ. of Kansas. 2001 -
Gail Zahn, Ed.D., BYU. 1999 -
Teri Wallace, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 2009 -

Assistant Professors:

Karen Hurlbutt, Ph.D., Univ of North Dakota. 2006 -
Steven Robinson, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 2007 -
Alexandra Panahon, Ph.D., Syracuse Univ. 2009 -
Amy Scheuermann, Ph.D., Univ. of Kansas. 2009 -

COLLEGE OF SCIENCE, ENGINEERING, AND TECHNOLOGY

Dean:

John Knox, Ph.D., Univ. of Wyoming. 2008 -

Assistant to the Dean:

Susan J. Ward, M.S., Minnesota State Univ., Mankato. 1997 -

Student Relations Coordinator:

Angie B. Bomier, M.Ed., Colorado State Univ. 1986 -

Academic Advisor:

Tracey Hammell, M.A., Minnesota State Univ., Mankato. 2007-

Development Director:

Patti Kramlinger, M.B.A., Minnesota State Univ., Mankato. 2006 -

AUTOMOTIVE AND MANUFACTURING ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY

Professors:

Bruce Jones, Ph.D., Univ. of Maryland. 1991-
Andrzej Markowski, Ph.D., Technical Univ. of Wroclaw, Poland. 1987 -

Associate Professors:

Guanghsu Chang, Ph.D., Univ. of Texas at Arlington. 2008 -
Harry Petersen, Ph.D., Texas A & M. 1994 -
*William Peterson, Ph.D., Ohio State Univ. 2008 -
Paul Sullivan, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 1997 -

Assistant Professors:

Craig Evers, Ph.D., Auburn Univ. 2006-
Ann Goebel, MS, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato. 2000 -
Gary Mead, MS, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato. 2002 -

BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES

Professors:

*Michael Bentley, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 1989 -
Penny Knoblich, Ph.D., Univ. of North Dakota. 1997-
John D. Krenz, Ph.D., Univ. of Georgia. 1998 -
Alison Mahoney, Ph.D., Univ. of Wisconsin, Madison. 1999 -
Gregg Marg, Ph.D., Cornell Univ. 1988 -
Steven Mercurio, Ph.D., Univ. of Pennsylvania. 1986 -
Beth Proctor, Ph.D., State Univ. of New York at Buffalo. 1987-
Dorothy Wrigley, Ph.D., Hahnemann Medical College. 1984 -

Associate Professors:

Chris Conlin, Ph.D., Case Western Reserve Univ. 1993-
Bradley Cook, Ph.D., Univ. of Montana. 2003-
Marilyn Hart, Ph.D., St. Louis Univ., School of Medicine. 2001-
Bethann Lavoie, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 2003-
Alison Mahoney, Ph.D., Univ. of Wisconsin, Madison. 1999-
Christopher Ruhland, Ph.D., Arizona State Univ. 2001-
Timothy Secott, Ph.D., Purdue Univ. 2003-
Robert Sorensen, Ph.D., Purdue Univ. 2002-
Edward Williams, Ph.D., Emory Univ. 1990-

Assistant Professors:

Geoffrey Goellner, Ph.D., Mayo Graduate School. 2006-
Anne-Marie Hoskinson, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 2008-
Daniel Toma, Ph.D., Univ. of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign. 2006-

MINNESOTA STATE MANKATO FACULTY

CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT

Associate Professors:

Scott Fee, Ph.D., Illinois State Univ. 1997-
Brian Wasserman, M.A., Liberty Univ. 2009-

CHEMISTRY AND GEOLOGY

Professors:

*Brian Groh, Ph.D., Iowa State Univ. 1998-
Bryce Hoppie, Ph.D., Univ. of California, Santa Cruz. 1996-
Jeffrey Pribyl, Ph.D., Purdue Univ. 1989-

Associate Professors:

Mary Hadley, Ph.D., Univ. of Guelph, Ontario, Canada. 2003-
Steven Losh, Ph.D., Yale Univ. 2005-
Michael Lusch, Ph.D., Purdue Univ. 1989-
Marie Pomije, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 1998-
James Rife, Ph.D., Univ. of Wisconsin. 1986-
Theresa Salerno, Ph.D., Univ. of Wisconsin, Madison. 1986-
Daniel Swart, Ph.D., Univ. of Iowa. 2003-
John Thoenke, Ph.D., Univ. of Wisconsin. 1995-
Trent Vorlicek, Ph.D., Univ. of Maryland College Park. 2003-

Assistant Professors:

Lyudmyla Ardanova, Ph.D., Donetsk National Technical Univ. 2006-
Danae Quirk Dorr, Ph.D. Univ. of Minnesota. 2005-
Chad Wittkop, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 2007-

COMPUTER SCIENCE

Professor:

Hamed Sallam, Ph.D., Tbilisi State Univ. 1984-

Associate Professors:

Rebecca Bates, Ph.D., Univ. of Washington. 2002-
*Steven Case, Ph.D., Nova Southeastern Univ. 2000-
Dean Kelley, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 1999-
Julio Sanchez, Ph.D., North Dakota State Univ. 1998-

ELECTRICAL & COMPUTER ENGINEERING & TECHNOLOGY

Professors:

Gale Allen, Ph.D., Iowa State. 2004-
Tom Hendrickson, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 1990-
Han-Way Huang, Ph.D., Iowa State Univ. 1988-
*William Hudson, Ph.D., New Mexico State Univ. 2001-
Muhammad A. Khaliq, Ph.D., Univ. of Arkansas. 1988-
Julio Mandojana, Ph.D., Univ. of Washington. 1990-
Ramakrishna Nair, Ph.D., Univ. of Roorkee, India. 1986-

Associate Professors:

Rajiv Kapadia, Ph.D., Oklahoma Univ. 1983-
Vincent Winstead, Ph.D., Univ. of Wisconsin, Madison. 2006-
Qun Zhang, Ph.D., Univ. of Virginia. 2006-

Assistant Professor:

Mark Dvorak, Ph.D., Univ. of Iowa. 2004-

INFORMATION SYSTEMS & TECHNOLOGY

Professors:

Cyrus Azarbod, Ph.D., North Dakota State Univ. 1985-
Mahbubur Syed, Ph.D., Budapest Technical Univ. 2000-
*Leon Tietz, Ph.D., Univ. of Illinois. 1989-
Michael Wells, Ph.D., Univ. of Nebraska, Lincoln. 1998-

Associate Professors:

Gregg W. Asher, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 2000-
Lee Cornell, MS, Moorhead State Univ. 1986-
Cesar Guerra-Salcedo, Ph.D., ITESM, Monterrey, Mexico. 2001-
James Slack, Ph.D., Kansas State Univ. 1992-

Assistant Professors:

Susan Schilling, MA, Mankato State Univ. 1982-
Allan Hart, Ph.D., Michigan State Univ. 1999-
Christophe Veltsos, Ph.D., Univ. of Southwestern Louisiana. 1998-

MATHEMATICS AND STATISTICS

Professors:

*Ernest Boyd, Ph.D., Univ. of Montana. 1983-
Francis Hannick, Ph.D., Univ. of Montana. 1979-
Pavel Kitsul, Ph.D., Moscow Institute of Physics & Tech. 1996-

Mezbahur Rahman, Ph.D., U. of California, Riverside. 1999-
Gary Rockswold, Ph.D., Iowa State Univ. 1983-
Chia-Chi Tung, Ph.D., Univ. of Notre Dame. 1982-
Charles Waters, Ph.D., Univ. of Wyoming. 1984-

Associate Professors:

Namyong Lee, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 2000-
Brian Martensen, Ph.D., Montana State Univ. 2006-
Dan Singer, Ph.D., Univ. of California, San Diego. 2001-
Mary Wiest, Ph.D., Washington State Univ. 1987-
Hongzia Yin, Ph.D., Chinese Academy of Sciences, China. 2007-

Assistant Professors:

Jonathan Harper, Ph.D., Montana State Univ., Bozeman. 2007-
In-Jae Kim, Ph.D., Univ. of Wyoming. 2006-
Deepak Sanjel, Ph.D., Univ. of Western Ontario. 2006-
Yea-Ling Tsao, Ph.D., Univ. of Northern Colorado, Greeley. 2007-
Mark Zuiker, Ph.D., Ohio State Univ. 2002-

MECHANICAL AND CIVIL ENGINEERING

Professors:

Vance Browne, Ph.D., Univ. of Maryland. 1992-
*Charles W. Johnson, Ph.D., Iowa State Univ. 1989-
Saeed Moaveni, Ph.D., Colorado State Univ. 1990-
Vojin Nikolic, Ph.D., Univ. of Notre Dame. 2000-
James Wilde, Ph.D., Univ. of Texas at Austin. 2003-

Associate Professors:

Aaron Budge, Ph.D., Utah State Univ. 2005-
Deborah Nykanen, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 2003-
Farhad Reza, Ph.D., Clarkson Univ. 2009-
Patrick Tebbe, Ph.D., U. of Missouri. 2004-

Assistant Professors:

Steve Druschel, Ph.D., Univ. of New Hampshire. 2009-
Jin Y. Park, Ph.D., Georgia Institute of Tech. 2005-

PHYSICS AND ASTRONOMY

Professors:

Robert Herickhoff, Ph.D., Vanderbilt Univ. 1967-
Steven Kipp, Ph.D., Univ. of Pittsburgh. 1981-
Igor Kogoutiuk, Ph.D., Chernovtsy State Univ. 2001-
Russell Palma, Ph.D., Rice Univ. 2005-
*Mark A. Pickar, Ph.D., Indiana Univ. 1997-
James Pierce, Ph.D., Iowa State Univ. 1980-
Hai-Sheng Wu, Ph.D., Iowa State Univ. 1988-
Youwen Xu, Ph.D., Iowa State Univ. 1994-

Associate Professor:

Paul Eskridge, Ph.D., Univ. of Washington. 2001-

Assistant Professors:

Thomas Brown, Ph.D., Montana State Univ. 2003-
Andrew Roberts, Ph.D., Univ. of Wisconsin, Madison. 2006-

WATER RESOURCES CENTER

Associate Professor:

Shannon Fisher, Ph.D., South Dakota State Univ. 2005-

COLLEGE OF SOCIAL AND BEHAVIORAL SCIENCES

Dean:

Dr. John Alessio, Ph.D. Southern IL. Univ.; M.A. Eastern IL., Univ., B.A.
Loyola Univ. of Chicago. 2006-

Assistant to the Dean:

Denise Thompson, MS, MBA, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato. 1999-

Student Relations Coordinator:

Clark Johnson, MS, Mankato State Univ. 1985-

AMERICAN INDIAN STUDIES

Assistant Professor:

Rhonda Dass, Director, Ph.D., Indiana Univ., Bloomington. 2008-

ANTHROPOLOGY

Professors:

*Paul Brown, Ph.D., Univ. of Colorado. 1980-

MINNESOTA STATE MANKATO FACULTY

Associate Professors:

Kathleen Blue, Ph.D., Univ. of Chicago. 2002-
Kathryn "Jay" Elliott, Ph.D., Harvard Univ. 1998-
Susan Schalge, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 2002-

Assistant Professors:

Ronald Schirmer, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 2004-

ECONOMICS

Professors:

Ashok Chowdhury, Ph.D., Iowa State Univ. 1980-
Richard C. Schiming, Ph.D., Ohio State Univ. 1981-
Ved P. Sharma, Ph.D., Washington Univ. 1976-
*Robert D. Simonson, Ph.D., Univ. of Nebraska, Lincoln. 1981-

Associate Professors:

Atreyee Ghosh Roy, Ph.D., Univ. of Nebraska Lincoln. 2001-
Saleheen Khan, Ph.D., Univ. of Oklahoma. 2001-
Phillip Miller, Ph.D., Univ. of Missouri-Columbia. 2002-
Kwang Woo Park, Ph.D., Claremont Graduate Univ. 2003-
Michael Spencer, Ph.D., Univ. of Rhode Island. 2004-

Assistant Professors:

William Brennan, Ph.D., Univ. of Texas @ Austin. 2006-
Kwang-IL Choe, Ph.D., Texas A& M. 2006-
Ihsuan Li, Ph.D., Clemson Univ. 2008-

ETHNIC STUDIES

Professors:

Hanh Huy Phan, MS, Mankato State Univ. 1974-

Associate Professors:

*Wayne Allen, Ph.D., Univ. of California, Santa Barbara. 2001-

Assistant Professors:

Kabba Darboe, Ph.D., South Dakota State Univ. 2004-
Sebastian LeBeau, Ph.D., Minnesota State Univ., Mankato. 2007-

GENDER AND WOMEN'S STUDIES

Associate Professors:

*Maria Bevacqua, Ph.D., Emory Univ. 1999-
Susan Freeman, Ph.D., Ohio State Univ. 2003-

Assistant Professors:

Jocelyn Fenton Stitt, Ph.D., Univ. of Michigan. 2005-
Cheryl Radeloff, Ph.D., Univ. of Nevada, Las Vegas. 2004-

GEOGRAPHY

Professors:

*Donald A. Friend, Ph.D., Arizona State Univ. 1997-
Cecil Keen, Ph.D., Univ. of Wisconsin, Milwaukee. 1976-
Jose Javier Lopez, Ph.D., Indiana State Univ. 1998-
Martin Mitchell, Ph.D., Univ. of Illinois. 1993-

Associate Professors:

Cynthia A. Miller, Ph.D., Syracuse Univ. 1991-
Forrest Wilkerson, Ph.D., Texas State Univ. 2004-
Fei Yuan, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 2004-

Assistant Professors:

Ginger L. Schmid, Ph.D., Texas State Univ. 2004-

GERONTOLOGY

Donald Ebel, Ph.D., Duke. 2009-

HISTORY

Professors:

Kathleen L. Gorman, Ph.D., Univ. of California, Riverside. 2000-
Erwin P. Grieshaber, Ph.D., Univ. of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. 1979-
Charles K. Piehl, Ph.D., Washington Univ., St. Louis. 1981-
Larry L. Witherell, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 2001-

Associate Professors:

Melodie Andrews, Ph.D., Univ. of Houston. 1990-
Christopher R. Corley, Ph.D., Purdue Univ. 2004-
Margaretta S. Handke, Ph.D., Univ. of Colorado. 1986-
Lori Ann Lahlum, Ph.D., Univ. of Idaho. 2005-
*Matthew Loayza, Ph.D., Purdue Univ. 2003-
Tao Peng, Ph.D., Univ. of Georgia. 2002-

Assistant Professor:

Agnes Odinga, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 2007-

NON PROFIT LEADERSHIP

Assistant Professor:

Keith Luebke, MFA, South Illinois Univ., Carbondale. 1982-

POLITICAL SCIENCE/LAW ENFORCEMENT

Professors:

Joseph Kunkel, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 1979-
Tomasz Inglot, Ph.D., Univ. of Wisconsin, Madison. 1998-
Jackie Viececi, Ph.D., Indiana Univ., Bloomington. 1987-

Associate Professors:

Abdalla Battah, Ph.D., American Univ. 1993-
Jeffrey Bumgarner, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 2002-
Susan Burum, J.D., Univ. of North Dakota. 1989-
Colleen Clarke, Ph.D., Univ. of Toronto. 2002-
Scott Granberg-Rademacker, Ph.D., Univ. of Nebraska, Lincoln. 2004-
Avra Johnson, Ph.D., Indiana Univ., Bloomington. 2001-
Eiji Kawabata, Ph.D., Univ. of Pittsburgh. 2004-
Fred Slocum, Ph.D., Univ. of Iowa. 1998-
Tamara Wilkins, Ph.D., Florida State Univ., Tallahassee. 2001-

Assistant Professors:

Christian Dobratz, MPA, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato. 2008-
Kevin Parsneau, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 2007-
Mark Robbins, Ph.D., Northern Illinois Univ. 1999-
Gary Zellmer, MPA, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato. 2006-

PSYCHOLOGY

Professors:

Daniel Houlihan, Ph.D., Univ. of Utah. 1987-
Rosemary Krawczyk, Ph.D., State Univ., New York at Stony Brook. 1984-
Daniel Sachau, Ph.D., Univ. of Utah. 1989-

Associate Professors:

Dawn Albertson, Ph.D., Wayne State Univ. 2005-
Jeffrey Buchanan, Ph.D., Univ. of Nevada, Reno. 2004-
Kimberly O'Farrell, Ph.D., Tulane Univ. 2002-
Kevin Filter, Ph.D., Univ. of Oregon. 2008-
Andrea Lassiter, Ph.D., George Mason Univ. 2004-
Vinai Norasakkunkit, Ph.D., Univ. Mass. Boston. 2003-
Lisa Perez, Ph.D., Bowling Green State Univ. 2001-
*Barry Ries, Ph.D., Oklahoma State Univ. 1996-
Sarah Sifers, Ph.D., Univ. of Kansas. 2004-

Assistant Professors:

Kristie Campana, B.A., Gustavus Adolphus College
Karla Lassonde, Ph.D., Univ. of New Hampshire. 2008-
Peter Linnerooth, Ph.D., Univ. of Nevada, Reno. 2008-
Carlos Panahon, Ph.D., Syracuse Univ. 2009-
Emily Stark, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 2007-

SOCIAL WORK

Professors:

*William A. Anderson, Ph.D., MSW Florida State Univ., 1977-
Debra Gohagan, Ph.D., MSW, Univ. of South Carolina, Columbia. 1998-

Associate Professors:

Christine Black-Hughes, Ph.D., The Union Institute, Ohio., MSW, Ohio State Univ. MSW. 1994-
Annelies Hagemester, Ph.D., MSW, Univ. of Minnesota. 2003-
Paul Mackie, MSW, Washington Univ. & Ph.D., Univ of Denver. 2004-
Nancy Fitzsimons, Ph.D., MSW, Jane Adams College of Social Work, Univ. of Illinois at Chicago. 2001
Marilyn Frank, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota., MSW, Univ. of Illinois-Chicago Circle. 1994-

Robin Wingo, MSW, Univ. of Missouri-Columbia. 2001-

Assistant Professors:

Michelle Alvarez, MSW, EdD, Univ. of Maryland. 2007-
David Beimers, MSW, Augsburg. 2000-
Laurie Strunk, MSSW, LICSW, Univ. of Wisconsin, Madison. 1995-
Kimberly Zammitt, MSW, Univ. of Southern Mississippi. 2007-

MINNESOTA STATE MANKATO FACULTY

SOCIOLOGY AND CORRECTIONS

Professors:

Steven Buechler, Ph.D., State Univ. of New York at Stony Brook. 1986-
Barbara Carson, Ph.D., Univ. of New Hampshire. 1992-
*Barbara Keating, Ph.D., Univ. of Nebraska, Lincoln. 1981-
James Robertson, Dipl.L., Oxford Univ. 1979-
Steven Vassar, Ph.D., Univ. of Illinois at Chicago. 1970-
William Wagner, Ph.D., Washington State Univ. 1985-

Associate Professors:

Afroza Anwary, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 2000-
Diane Graham, Ph.D., Southern Illinois Univ. at Carbondale. 1992-
Kimberly Greer, Ph.D., Southern Illinois Univ. at Carbondale. 1998-
Luis Posas, Ph.D., Kansas State Univ. 1998-
Leah Rogne, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 2002-
Pedro Thomas, Ph.D., Washington State Univ. 2000-
Sherrise Truesdale-Moore, Ph.D., Howard Univ. 2004-
Dennis Waskul, Ph.D., Oklahoma State Univ. 2004-

Assistant Professors:

Emily Boyd, Ph.D., Florida State Univ. 2007-
Donald Ebel, Ph.D., Duke. 2009-
I. Catarina Fritz, Ph.D., Boston Univ. 2008-
Vicki Hunter, Ph.D., Kent State Univ. 2005-
Paul Prew, Ph.D., Univ. of Oregon. 2006-

URBAN AND REGIONAL STUDIES

Professors:

Janet Cherrington, Ph.D., Univ. of Delaware. 1999-
*Anthony J. Filipovitch, Ph.D., Portland State Univ. 1978-
David Laverny-Rafter, Ph.D., Univ. of Wisconsin, Madison. 1982-

Associate Professor:

Raymond Asomani-Boateng, Ph.D., Univ. of Waterloo. 1999-
Miriam Porter, DPA, Hamline Univ. 1998-
Beth Wielde, DPA, Hamline Univ. 2006-

Assistant Professors:

David Beimers, MSW, Augsburg. 2000-
Laurie Strunk, MSSW, LICSW, Univ. of Wisconsin, Madison. 1995-

COLLEGE OF GRADUATE STUDIES AND RESEARCH

Dean:

Anne Blackhurst, Ph.D., Ohio Univ. 1994-

Director of Graduate Programs:

Chris Mickle, M.A., State Univ. of New York @ Binghamton. 1999-

Director Research and Sponsored Programs:

Annie LoPrieno, M.A., Univ. of Denver. - 2009

Director of McNair Scholars Programs:

Laura Bartolo, M.S., Minnesota State Univ., Mankato.

Director of Honor Programs

Chris Corley, Ph.D., Purdue Univ.

Director of Center for Excellence in Scholarship and Research

Stephen Bohnenblust, Ed.D., Univ. of Tennessee.

INFORMATION AND TECHNOLOGY SERVICES

Professor:

Wayne Sharp, MBA, Minnesota State Univ. 1978-

Associate Professor:

Mark Kump. 1988-

LIBRARY SERVICES

Dean:

Joan Roca, Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota. 1982-

Assistant to the Dean:

Leslie McPhail Peterson, MLS, Univ. of Kentucky. 1998-

Professor:

Kathy Piehl, MS, Univ. of Illinois. 1985-

Associate Professors:

Lisa A. Baures, MLS, Univ. of Minnesota. 1990-

Barb Bergman, MLS, Univ. of Iowa. 2001-
Robert Bothmann, MLIS, Univ. of Wisconsin-Milwaukee. 2002-
Kellian Clink, MLS, Univ. of Wisconsin-Madison. 1987-
Polly Frank, MA, Univ. of Minnesota. 1985-
Margaret Lawrence, MLIS, Univ. of Wisconsin-Milwaukee. 1999-
Mark McCullough, MLS, Indiana Univ. 1997-
Evan Rusch, MS, Univ. of Illinois. 2003 -
Jessica Schomberg, MLS, Univ. of Washington. 2003-
Becky Schwartzkopf, MLS, Indiana Univ. 1984-
*Daardi Sizemore, MLIS, Univ. of Wisconsin-Milwaukee. 1999-
Lynne N. Weber, MALS, Univ. of Iowa. 1999-
Paul Wyss, EdD., Univ. of South Dakota. 2004-

Assistant Professors:

Monika Antonelli, MSLS, Univ. of North Texas. 2007-
Casey Duevel, MLIS, Dominican Univ. 2006-
Joe Holtermann, MS, Univ. of Illinois. 2009-
Justine Martin, MLIS, Univ. of Wisconsin-Madison. 2005-
Diane Richards, MLS, Univ. of Oregon. 1996-

FINANCE AND ADMINISTRATION

ATHLETICS

Assistant Professors:

Dennis Amundson, MS, St. Cloud State Univ. 2005-
Darren Blue, BS, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato, 2000-
#Jennifer Blue, MA, Minnesota State Univ., 2000-
Pam Gohl, MS, St. Cloud State Univ. 2001-
Todd Hoffner, MS, Univ. of North Dakota-Main Campus. 1991-
Troy Jutting, MS, Mankato State Univ., Mankato, 1998-
Todd Knott, BS, Bemidji State. 2009-
Matthew Magers, MS, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato. 2005-
Jim Makovsky, MS, Mankato State Univ., 1993-
Matthew Margenthaler, MS, Western Illinois Univ. 2001-
Peter McGahey, M.A. Ball State Univ. 2008-
Eric Means, MA, Mankato State Univ., 1997-
#Lori Meyer, MA, Mankato State Univ., 1984-
Nathan Owens, BA, UW-Stevens Point, 2004-
#Michael Schott, MS, South Dakota State Univ., 2001-
#Mark Schuck, MS, Mankato State Univ., 1969-

Instructors:

Gretta Arveson, BA, Creighton Univ. 2007
Jonathan Austin, BA, Colorado College. 1999-
Brian Bell, MS, Dakota State Univ. 2005-
#Phil Brauer, BS, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato 2002-
Nick Campa, AS, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato 1974-
#Brenda Carlson, MS, Univ. of Wisconsin, Milwaukee, 2002-
Adam Christ, M.A. Minnesota State Univ., Mankato. 2008-
#Mike Cunningham, BS, New Mexico State. 2001-
Shane Drahota, BS, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato. 1999-
Nigel Jenkins, BS, Univ. of North Dakota. 2008-
Joe Klanderman, MS, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato. 2005-
Geoff Klein
#Michelle Oman, BS, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato. 1998-
Ronald Planz, Master of Education, Univ., of Eau Claire. 2003-
Lori Wolmuth, MA Minnesota State Univ., Mankato. 2007-
Amy Sander, M.E. Bowling Green State University. 2008-
Luke Schleusner, MS, Western Illinois. 2005-
Sarah Tracy, M.E. Univ. of Wisconsin-LaCrosse. 2008-
Shari Vogt, MS, Minnesota State Univ., Mankato. 2008-

Joint appointment with Human Performance

COUNSELING CENTER

Professor:

Steven Gilbert, Ph.D., Univ. of Pennsylvania. 1989-

Associate Professors:

Kari Much, Psy.D., Minnesota School of Professional Psychology. 2000-
Nancy S. Rolfsrud, MA, Mankato State Univ. 1990-

MINNESOTA STATE MANKATO FACULTY

Assistant Professors:

Miranda Hellenbrand, Psy.D., Minnesota School of Professional
Psychology, 2005-

Amy Wagener, Psy.D., Minnesota School of Professional Psychology,
2006-

TRIO PROGRAMS

Associate Professor:

George Corey, Director, Upward Bound, MS, Mankato State Univ. 1980-

Assistant Professor:

Nancy Sprengeler, Director, Talent Search, MS, Mankato State Univ. 1991-

*Indicates Department Chair

EMERITI

Sharon Aadalen, Nursing
 Donald Aaker, University Security
 David Abel, Economics
 D. Adams, Biological Sciences
 James Adams, Mathematics & Statistics
 Janet Adams, Aviation & Business Education
 Maridean Adams, Business Affairs
 Clarence Alders, Mathematics & Statistics
 David Allan, Library
 Kent Alm, Office of the President
 Don Amiot, Intercollegiate Athletics
 Russell Amling, Library
 Donald Anderson, Elect. Eng. & Electronic Eng. Tech.
 Donald Anderson, Industrial & Technical Studies
 Julie Anderson, Chemistry & Geology
 Mavis Anderson, Registrar's Office
 Richard Annis, Educational Foundations
 Darell Apitz, Geography
 John Auger, Counseling & Student Personnel
 Edward Babel, Curriculum & Instruction
 Marcia Baer, Printing & Photocopying Services
 Ronald Bailey, Ethnic Studies
 Mary Bair, Student Affairs
 Neil Ballard, Biology
 Ruth Ballard, Library
 Eddice Barber, English
 Michael Barnett, PALS Development
 J. Beebe, Education
 Ellsworth Beetch, Chemistry & Geology
 Robert Bensch, Marketing
 Cecilia Berg, Water Resources Center
 Martha Bergland, Speech, Hearing & Rehab Serv
 William Bernhagen, Urban & Regional Studies Inst
 William Bessler, Biological Sciences
 William Bieber, Admissions
 Cecil Bigelow, Finance, Ins. & Real Estate
 Frank Birmingham, Educational Studies:
 Thomas Bliese, Theatre and Dance
 Fred Bock, Theatre Arts
 Gerald Bodelson, Counseling & Student Personnel
 Joanne Boelke, Library
 Brian Boettcher,
 James Booker, Modern Language
 Edward Borchardt, Physics & Astronomy
 Elizabeth Borchardt, Curriculum & Instruction
 Marilyn Bos, Music
 Dean Bowyer, Intercollegiate Athletics
 Duane Braaten, Computer & Information Sciences
 Paul Brandon, Psychology
 Dennis Braun, Sociology & Corrections
 Kelley Brigman, Family Consumer Science
 Ann Britton, Music
 Georgene Brock, Physical Education
 Robert Brooks, Speech, Hearing & Rehabilitation
 Donald Brose, Athletics
 Gene Broughten, Arts & Humanities
 Carol Brown, Nursing
 Sheldon Brown, Curriculum & Instruction
 Antusa Bryant

Donald Buchanan, Rec, Parks & Leisure Services
 Margaret Buck, Physical Education
 Harold Burch, Curriculum & Instruction
 Margaret Burkett, Human Performance
 Loretta Burns, History
 Verona Burton, Biology
 Henry Busse, KMSU Radio
 Darrol Bussler, Educational Studies:
 Garnet Cafourek, Student Financial Services
 Gleamon Cansler, Education
 Marjorie Carlson, Biological Sciences
 Sheryl Carlson, Health Services
 Stephen Carlson, Special Education
 Dale Carrison, Library-MSUS/PALS
 Frank Chin, Library
 Hyung Choe, Biology
 Virgil Christensen, Educational Foundations
 Richard Christenson, Computer & Info Sciences
 LeeAnn Christian, Dental Hygiene
 Virginia Christian, Mathematics & Statistics
 Florence Cobb, Physical Education
 Branko Colakovic, Geography
 Edmund Colby, Library-MSUS/PALS
 Hope Cook, Art
 Roger Coomes, Biology
 Harry Coonce, Mathematics
 John Corbey, Aviation Management
 Marion Cords, Children's House/Home Ec
 S. Covert, Education
 Lewis Croce, History
 Donald Daggett, Accounting
 Marvel Danzer, Purchasing
 Joe Davis, Sociology & Corrections
 Joanne Decker, Recreation, Parks, Leisure Services
 Karen Delesha, Student Health Services
 William DeMaree, Sociology & Corrections
 Don Descy, Educational Studies
 Urvin Dickman, Curriculum & Instruction
 John DiMeglio, History
 Anita Dittrich, Mankato Area Lifelong Learners
 Elizabeth Dixon, Nursing
 Rosemary Doescher, Science, Math, Home Economics
 Jeanne Domas, Library Services
 Mary Dooley, Geography
 Curtis Dornberg, English
 Sheryl Dowlin, Speech Communication
 Charles Draheim, Career Dev & Counseling Center
 Harold Dreyer, Curriculum & Instruction
 James Dunn, Music
 Patricia Earle, Nursing
 Andrew Een, Educ. Admin. Assoc. VP for Academic Affairs
 Carl Egan, Construction Management
 Sandra Eggert, Business Services
 Aileen Eick, Home Economics
 Chloe Elmgren, Marketing
 Glenn Erikson, Curriculum & Instruction
 Donna Evans, Human Resources
 Geraldine Evers, Registrar's Office
 Theresa Evers, College of Business
 Claire Faust, VP Administrative Services
 Maureen Fenrick, Mathematics & Statistics
 Robert Finkler, Art

EMERITI

Jerzy Fiszdon, Mechanical & Civil Engineering
Diane Fix, College of Allied Health & Nursing
Patricia Flaherty, PALS Development
Jack Flinner, Physics
Robert Fonda, Dental Hygiene
Guy Formichella, Math
John Frey, Strategic Bus, Ed & Reg Ptnrshps
Leon Frost, Business
Merrill Frydendall, Biology
Vanda Galen, Social Work
John Gaterud, Mass Communications
Gordon Gavin, Manufacturing Engineering Tech
Earl Gildemeister, Computer & Info Sciences
Thomas Giles, Music
Forrest Glick, Physics
Frederick Goetz, Biology
Betty Goff, Art
Donald Gordon, Biology
Ronald Gower, English
Gordon Graham, Athletic Training
Robert Graham, Chemistry
David Grams, Biological Sciences
Ellsworth Granger, Accounting & Business Law
George Green, Political Science
Carl Gruber, Electrical & Computer Eng. & Tech
Winston Grundmeier, Chemistry
Patricia Hale, Human Performance
Nancy Hallett, Finance and Administration
Eleanore Hanneman, Registrar's Office
Nancy Hansen, Computer & Info Sciences
Wayne Harris, Psychology
David Hendel, Student Affairs
Donald Henderson, Computer Science
Birgitta Hendrickson, Modern Languages
Clifford Hendrickson, Physics
Larry Herke, College of Business
Sheila Herke, Career, Dev & Counseling Center
Rene Hersrud, Educational Studies:
Lindsay Hess, Electrical & Computer Engr & Tech
Warren Hettinga, Music
Carol Heupel
Joe Hogan, Counseling & Student Personnel
John Holden, Chemistry & Geology
R. Lewis Holden
Joe Holland, Education
Layne Hopkins, 1961 Premiere Dr Ste 100
Robert Houston, English
Gary Hudson, Library Services
Gary Hudson, Career Dev & Counseling Center
Nevin Hunter, Political Science/Law Enforcement
Kennes Huntley, Finance, Insurance & Real Estate
Mary Huntley, Nursing
Kathleen Hurley, English
Ronald Hybertson, Biology
Sandra Hyde, Career Dev & Counseling Center
Fred Inman, Physics
Robert Isdahl, Physical Plant
James Jack, Rec, Parks & Leisure Services
Ralph Jacobs, Art
Wendell Jahnke, Educational Foundations
Patricia Jakobe, Registrar's Office
David Janovy, Sociology & Corrections

Orville Jensen, Curriculum & Instruction
Evangeline Johnson, Biological Sciences
Iver Johnson, Technology Education
Donald Jorgensen, Registrar's Office
Myrna Just, Health Center
Mary Kahrs, Curriculum & Instruction
Leonard Kalakian, Human Performance
Diane Kalis, Alumni Relations & Special Events
Kent Kalm, Human Performance
Hilja Karvonen, English
Charles Keal, Computer & Information Sciences
Grace Keir, Family Consumer Science
Jeanette Kendall, Registrar's Office
Patricia Keogh, Physical Education
Jason Kesler, Economics
Thomas Kiecker, Physics, Engineering & Tech
Clinton Kind, Accounting
Ethel King, English
Keith Klein, Biological Sciences
Arlyn Kline, Curriculum & Instruction
Geraldine Kline, Business Education
Ronald Klocke, Management
Lorraine Knutson, Human Resources
Ambrose Kodet, Computer & Information Sciences
Wayne Koenen, Educational Foundations
Kenneth Krabbenhoft, Biology
Patricia Kruger, Athletics
Raphael Kudela, Special Education
Barbara Lamont, Registrar's Office
Earl Lamont, Library
Marion Landas, Accounting
Alise Lange, Foreign Language
Helen Langevin, Nursing
Bruce Larson, History
Carol Larson, Nursing
William Lass, History
Anne Latsch, Career Dev & Counseling Center
Jack Lawson, English
William Lecklider, Music
Chan Lee, Finance
Kil Lee, Mathematics & Statistics
Kuhn Lee, International Student Office
Mary Lee, Mathematics & Statistics
Lance Leipold, Library Services
Roland Lentz, Mathematics & Statistics
Marvin Lewellyn, Physical Education
Rose Marie Ley, Library Services
Arthur Lindberg, Mathematics
James Lindberg, Information & Technology Services
Paul Lindfors, Electrical & Computer Eng & Tech
Donald Lindsay, Educational Administration
Miriam Lo, Geography
Carl Lofy, Counseling & Student Personnel
Patricia Longwell, Modern Languages
Gary Lundin, PALS Development
Nancy Luomala, Art
Rometo Macias, Physical Education
Joyce MacRae, Business Education
Judith Mans, Alumni Affairs
Linda Marshall, Health Science
DeLorna Marti, Family Consumer Science
Donald Matting, Art

Kathleen Maury, Curriculum & Instruction
 Daniel McCarrell, Human Performance
 Jean McCarthy, Human Performance
 John McCarty, Chemistry
 Leland McCormick, Sociology & Corrections
 Colin McDiarmid, Psychology
 Michael McLoone,
 Briant McMahon, Information & Technology Services
 Edward McMahon, Finance
 Ruth McNeal, Home Economics
 Mary Meadow, Psychology
 Burton Meisel, Speech Communication
 Patsy Meisel, Speech Communication
 Lawrence Menezes, Sociology & Corrections
 Gael Mericle, Center for Academic Success
 R. Mericle, Mathematics & Statistics
 Judith Metzler, Health Services
 Leonhard Mickelsen, Business Education
 Edward Micus, Center for Academic Success
 Kathleen Mielke, Building Services
 William Milow, Purchasing
 Rea Mingeva, Art
 JoAnna Mink, English
 Winifred Mitchell, Anthropology
 Florence Moller, First Year Experience
 Marilyn Montgomery, Library Services
 Beatrice Moosally, Educational Foundations
 Joseph Moosally, Finance, Insurance & Real Estate
 Mary Mueller, Office Support Services
 Oliver Mulford, Management
 John Murphy, Printing & Photocopying Services
 Lois Mussett, Physical Education
 Irene Myers, Home Economics
 Jeanne Myron, Student Health Services
 Robert Nadeau, Music
 Donald Nelson, Speech Communication
 Marie Nelson, Nursing
 William Nelson, Physical Education
 David Neve, Student Financial Services
 Herbert Noetzel, PALS Development
 Margaret Novak, Business Services
 Yvonne Nyman, Business Education
 George O'Clock, Electrical & Computer Eng & Tech
 Marjorie Oelerich, Curriculum & Instruction
 Henry Okleshen, Finance
 C. Olason, Theatre Arts
 Steven Olinger, Electrical Services
 Edward Olson, Mathematics & Statistics
 Gladys Olson, Mass Communications
 Nancy Olson, Library Services
 June Olstad, Health Science
 William Olszewski, Curriculum & Instruction
 John Otis, English
 Maxine Otis, English
 Gwyn Outka, Human Resources
 Patricia Palm, Speech Communication
 John Park, Psychology
 John Parkins, Financial Aid
 Sandra Parks, Library
 Mary Jane Patchin, Business Education
 Harold Paulsen, Physical Education
 C. Paulson, Management

Mary Ellen Pearson, Educational Studies:
 Kenneth Pengelly, Library Media Education
 Carol Perkins, Women's Studies
 Carole Petersen, International Student Office
 Charles Petersen, Physical Education
 Dwain Petersen, Educational Foundations
 Helen Peterson, College of Business
 Jean Peterson, Children's House
 Patricia Peterson, Modern Languages
 Philip Pettman, Management
 Norman Pietan, Art
 Robert Pockrass, Political Science & Law Enf
 Kenneth Polzin, Institutional Research
 Ronald Poole, Speech, Hearing & Rehab Services
 David Popowski, English
 Johannes Postma, History
 Margaret Preska
 Mary Probst, Human Resources
 Howard Prouse, Mathematics
 Helen Purscell, Sociology
 Kay Puttock, English
 Henry Quade, Water Resources Center
 Sherry Rabenhorst, University Development
 Beverly Raimann, Counseling & Student Personnel
 Douglas Ralston, Chemistry & Geology
 Kirk Ready, Automotive & Manufacturing
 Sandra Ready, Library Services
 Robert Redhead, Sociology & Corrections
 Evodia Reinikka, Nursing
 Delane Renfroe, Career Dev & Counseling Center
 Philip Rhoad, Human Performance
 Malcolm Riddle, Mathematics & Statistics
 Dianne Robbins, Chemistry & Geology
 Donald Robinson, Physical Education
 Richard Roiger, Computer & Information Sciences
 Donald Roscoe, Geography
 Walter Rostron, Library
 Donald Royal, Psychology
 Bruce Ruble, General Business Education
 Leo Ruggle, Accounting
 David Ruthenbeck, First Year Experience
 Wayne Sandee, Social Work
 Eunice Sassenberg, Residential Life
 James Schaffer, Intercollegiate Athletics
 Leroy Schiller, Education
 Thomas Schmid, Sociology & Corrections
 Bernadette Schmidt, Institutional Research
 Janice Schmidt, Registrar's Office
 Barbara Schnoor, Business
 Larry Schnoor
 Alfred Schoennauer, Management
 Dorothy Scholtz, School District Partnership
 Howard Schroeder, Curriculum & Instruction
 William Schroeder, Curriculum & Instruction
 Sanford Schuster, Physics & Astronomy
 Michael Scullin, Anthropology
 Charles Sehe, Biology
 Anita Seigler, Marketing
 Claude Seigler, Electrical Engineering Technology
 Doris Selover, PALS Development
 EuDean Severns, Building Services
 Maxine Shaw, Home Economics

EMERITI

Carolyn Shrewsbury, Political Science/Law Enforcement
Walton Shrewsbury, Political Science/Law Enforcement
Astrida Silis, Registrar's Office
Geraldine Skarphol
Arlen Skorr, Economics
Harold Slobof
Bruce Smith
Gerald Smith, Economics
H Smith, Urban & Regional Studies Inst
Louisa Smith, English
Regina Smith, Nursing
Donald Sofchalk, History
Jeanette Spellacy, Campus Hub
Annette Spiess, Information & Technology
Florence Sponberg, English
John Spurgin, Art
Gayle Stelter, Education
Carol Stiles, Health Services
Gerald Stiles, Marketing & Intl Business
William Stock, Accounting
George Stoops, Geography
Richard Strachan, Anthropology
Donald Strasser, History
Kiyo Suyematsu, Music
R. Swenson, Registrar's Office
James Tanner, Art
Luth Tenorio, Nursing
Narciso Tenorio, Accounting
Paul Thompson, Economics
Clayton Tiede, Music
Phyllis Tiedeken, Social Work
Paul Tix, Economics
Frances Torgerson, Mathematics & Statistics
Harold Trauger, Special Assistant to the President
V. Turner, Math
Edgar Twedt, Educational Foundations
C. Utermohlen, Educational Administration
Carol Utoft, English
Robert Vander Wilt, Educational Leadership
Jane Vanderwilt, Sociology & Corrections
Paul Vaughan, Sociology & Corrections
Ernest Walberg, Philosophy
Sandra Walberg, Student Union
Robert Wallace, Philosophy
Joseph Walsh, Human Performance
Keith Weagel, Education
Donna Webb, MnSCU/PALS
Lois Weber, Office Support Services
Berton Weberg, Chemistry & Geology
Bill Webster, Student Teaching/Clinical Exp
Alice Weed, Dental Hygiene
Richard Weisgerber, Computer & Information Sciences
Arnold Wells, Economics
C. Wendland, Student Health Services
Burdette Wheaton, Mathematics & Statistics
Edith White, Modern Language
Bruno Wilinski, Health Science
Mary Willerscheidt, Human Performance
Merwin Williams, Building Services
Ray Williams, Accounting & Business Law
Robert Willson, Computer & Information Sciences
Vernon Winter, English

Richard Wintersteen, Social Work
Phyllis Wisen, Human Resources
Patricia Wolle, Arts & Humanities, College of
Loretta Wolthuis, Family Consumer Science
Truman Wood, Political Science
Carolyn Wooten, Curriculum & Instruction
Allen Wortman, Music
Ronald Yezzi
Loy Young, Physical & Health Education
Michael Zeller, Psychology
Orville Ziebarth, Chemistry & Geology
Elizabeth Zimmer
Roger Zimmerman, Curriculum & Instruction
Jerome Zuckerman, English

A

About the University, 8
Academic Advising, 50
 Center for Academic Success, 20
 Office of First Year Experience, 20
 Office of Multicultural Affairs, 22
 Student Support Services (See also individual Colleges & Departments), 23

Academic Computer Center (ACC), 21

Academic Planning Guide, 61

Academic Policies, 30

Academic Probation, Suspension and Reinstatement, 30

ACADEMIC PROGRAM DESCRIPTIONS, 66-334

Academic Reevaluation, 30

Access for Students with Disabilities, 31

Accounting, 66

Accreditations, 8

Activities and Organizations, 25

Administration, Directory, 338

Administrative Drop, 31

Administrative Faculty, Directory, 338

ADMISSION TO THE UNIVERSITY, 12

 from High School, 12

 Exended Learning, 13

 International Student, 13

 Post-Secondary Enrollment Option (PSEO), 12, 36

 Transfer Student, 13

Admission to Professional Education, 43

Admission to Major (See also individual academic programs), 31

Advanced Placement Credits (AP), 31

Affirmative Action, 20

Alcohol and Drug Studies, 68

Allied Health and Nursing, College of, 40

American Indian Studies, 68

Andreas and Standeford Observatories, 45, 88

Anthropology, 69

Applied Organizational Studies, 73

Art, 73

Art History, 82

Arts and Humanities, College of, 40

Associate Degrees (See also Degrees), 10

Astronomy, 87

Athletic Coaching, 89

Athletic Training, 90

Attendance, 31

Auditing Courses, 37

Automotive Engineering Technology, 90

Aviation, 93

B

Baccalaureate Degrees, 10 (See also Directory of Programs), 1

Band, 26

Biochemistry, 95

Biology, 97

Biotechnology, 105

Blue Earth Review, 25

Business, College of, 41

Business Administration, 106

 (See also Accounting, Finance, International Business, Management,
 Marketing)

Business Education, 106

Business Law, 106

C

Calendar, inside front cover

Campus Recreation, 25

Campus Resources and Services, 20

Career Development Center, 20

Centennial Student Union, 25

Ceramics (See Art), 73

Certificate Programs, 10, 229

 Database Technologies, 229

 Information Security, 230

 Law Enforcement Management, 238

 Networking Technologies, 230

 Nonprofit Leadership, 274

 Software Development, 230

 Technical Communications, 170

Chemistry, 108

Chemistry Teaching (See Science Teaching), 306

Child Development and Family Studies, 182, 183

Children's House, 44

Choirs, 26

Civil Engineering, 112

Class Attendance, 29, 31

Clinical Laboratory Sciences/Medical Technology, 115

Coaching, 89

Cognitive Science, 117

College Access Program (CAP), 44

College Level Examination Program (CLEP), 31

Colleges, 40

Common Market Program, 37

Communications. See English, Mass Communications, Communication Studies

Communication Disorders, 118

Communication Studies, 120

Community Engagement Office, 25

Computer Engineering, 123

Computer Engineering Technology, 128

Computer Help Desk, 21

Computer Science, 132

Computer Store, 21

Construction Management, 136

Continuance and Completion in a Major, 32

Continuing Education Units (CEU's), 32
Corporate and Community Fitness/ Wellness, 137
Corrections, 138
Counseling and Student Personnel (CSP), 140
Counseling Center, 20
Course Designators, 51
Course Offerings, 52
Course Numbering, 51
Course Repeat, 32
Course Types, 32
Credit Evaluation, 62
Credit Limit (maximum), 35
Credit by Examination, 33
Criminal Justice (See Corrections, Law Enforcement), 138, 237
Cytotechnology/Cytogenetics, 97

D

Dance, 140
Data Privacy Policy (FERPA), 9
Dean's List/Academic Honors, 33, 212

DEGREES, 10

Dental Hygiene, 20, 143
Developmental/Adapted Physical Education (See Human Performance), 215
Dietetics (See Family Consumer Science), 181
Dining Service, 17

DIRECTORY OF PROGRAMS, 1-5

Disability Services, 20
Discrimination, 9
Diverse Cultures, 57
Dormitories (See Living Arrangements), 17
Drama (See Theatre), 328
Drawing (See Art), 75
Drop/Add Classes, 16, 37

E

Early Childhood Education, 147
Earth Science, 149
Earth Science Teaching (See Science Teaching), 306
Ecology, 98
Economics, 150
Education, College of, 43
Education, Elementary, 161
Education, Secondary (See also specific majors), 308
Educational Leadership, 153
Educational Tours, 33
Electrical Engineering, 153
Emeriti Faculty, 347
Employment, Student, 17
Electronic Engineering Technology, 158
Engineering
 Civil Engineering, 112

 Computer Engineering, 123
 Electrical Engineering, 153
 Mechanical Engineering, 258
Engineering Technology
 Automotive Engineering Technology, 90
 Computer Engineering Technology, 128
 Electronic Engineering Technology, 158
 Manufacturing Engineering Technology, 243
English, 167
English for Non-Native Speakers (English As A Second Language), 175
Environmental Sciences, 175
Equal Opportunity/Affirmative Action Policy, 9
Enrolling in Classes, 37
Equity in Athletics Disclosure Act 1994, 9
Ethnic Studies, 177
Exercise Science, 180
Expenses, 16
Evening Classes, 37
Extended Learning, College of, 44
Extended Learning, 13, 20
Extended Learning Student Admission, 13

F

Facilities Planning and Management (See Construction Management), 136
Faculty, Directory, 338
Family Consumer Science, 181
Fees, 16
Finance, 187
Financial Aid, 16
Financing your Education, 16
First Year Experience, 20, 190
Fitness Center, 25
Food and Nutrition (See Family Consumer Science), 182
Food Science Technology, 190
Food Service, 17
Foreign Languages (See specific Language/Dept. of Modern Languages), 264
Fraternities, 25
French, 190

G

Gender and Women's Studies, 194
GENERAL EDUCATION, 50-63
General Science, Teaching (See Science Teaching), 306
Geography, 196
Geology, 200
German, 201
Gerontology, 203
GIS/Plant Science, 197
Grade Appeals, 33
Grade Change, 33
Grading Method, 37

Grading Policies (See also specific programs), 33
Grading System, 33
Graduate Studies, College of, 47
Graduation Policies, 34
Grants (See Financial Aid), 17
Graphic Design (See Art), 77
Greek Life, 25

H

Handicapped Student Services (See Disability Services), 20
Harassment, 9
Health Science, 204
Health Service, Student, 23
History, 207
Home Economics (See Family Consumer Science), 181
Honors, 21, 212
Housing, Student (See Living Arrangements), 47
Human Biology, 98
Humanities, 213
Human Performance, 215

I

Information and Technology Services, (ITS), 21
Informatics, 222
Information Systems, 226
Information Technology, 228
Institutional Diversity, 21
Insurance (See Finance), 187
Intercollegiate Athletics, 26
Intercultural Student Center, 26
International Baccalaureate Credit (IB), 35
International Business, 232
International Center, Elizabeth and Wynn Kearney, 22
International Relations, 234
International Student Enrollment (See Admission to the University), 13
Intramural-Recreational Sports, 25

J

K

Kearney International Center, Elizabeth and Wynn, 22
Kessel Institute for the Study of Peace and Change, 47

L

Latin American Studies, 236
Law Enforcement, 237
Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual, Transgender Center, (LGBT), 22, 25
Learning Communities, 21
Liberal Studies, 239
Library Services, 22
Life Science Teaching (See Science Teaching), 306

Linguistics (See English), 167
Living Arrangements, 17
Loans (See Financial Aid), 17

M

MAJORS (See also Name of Major), 1-4

Make-up Work and Missing Class, 35
Management, 240
 General Management, 241
 Human Resources Management, 241
 Management Information Systems (Business), 241
Minnesota State Student Association/Senate (MSSA), 26
Manufacturing Engineering Technology, 243
Marketing, 246
Mass Communications, 249
Mathematics, 253
Mathematics Placement, 35, 253
Maximum Credit Registration Limit, 36
McNair Scholars Program, 22
Mechanical Engineering, 258
Media Studies (See Mass Communications), 251
Medical Technology (See Clinical Lab. Sciences/Medical Technology), 115
Microbiology, 99
Military Science and Leadership/Army ROTC, 263
Military Service Credits, 36
Minnesota State Colleges and Universities (MnSCU) Board, Directory, 338
Minnesota Transfer Curriculum, 38
MINORS (See also Name of Minor), 5
Mission Statement, 8
Modern Languages (See also specific Language), 264
Multicultural Affairs, Office of, 22
Music, 265
Music Activities, 26

N

News/Editorial (See Mass Communications), 250
Non-Degree Programs (See also specific program), 10
Nondiscrimination, 9
Nonprofit Leadership, 274
Nontraditional Students, 25
Nursing, 275

O

Observatories, 45, 88
Off-campus Classes (See College of Extended Learning), 13, 20, 44
Off-campus Housing (See Living Arrangements), 18
Off-campus Employment (See Career Development Center), 20
Open Studies, 279
Orchestra, 26
Orientation, 20

P

Part-time Employment, 17
Philosophy, 280
Philosophy, Politics, and Economics (PPE), 283
Photography (See Art), 79
Physical Education (See Human Performance), 284
Physics, 284
Physics Teaching (See Science Teaching), 306
Placement (See Career Development Center), 20
Plant Science, 99
Policies, Academic, 30
Political Science, 288
Post-Secondary Enrollment Option (PSEO), 12, 36
Pre-Professional Programs, 4, 10, 45, 293
 Pre-Agriculture, 293
 Pre-Chiropractic, 293
 Pre-Dental, 293
 Pre-Engineering, 294
 Pre-Forestry, 294
 Pre-Law, 294
 Pre-Medicine, 294
 Pre-Mortuary Science, 295
 Pre-Occupational Therapy, 295
 Pre-Optometry, 295
 Pre-Osteopathic Medicine and Surgery, 295
 Pre-Pharmacy, 296
 Pre-Physical Therapy, 296
 Pre-Podiatric Medicine and Surgery, 296
 Pre-Theology, 296
 Pre-Veterinary Medicine, 297
Prerequisites (Listed with each course description)
Printmaking (See Art), 80
Priority Registration, 36
Probation/Suspension Policy, 30
Professional Education (See also Education, Elementary or Secondary), 43
Psychology, 297
Public Relations (See Mass Communications), 251
Publications, Student, 27

R

Racial Discrimination, 9
Radio Stations, 26
Reciprocity, 16
Recreation, Parks and Leisure Services, 300
Recreational Sports, 25
Refund of Tuition/Fees, 16
Registrar's Office, 23
Registration for Classes, 37
Rehabilitation Counseling, 303
Repeat Course Policy, 32
Reporter, 27

Residence Halls (See Living Arrangements), 17
Residency Requirement
 For Graduation, 34
 For Tuition, 16
ROTC (See Military Science), 263

S

Scandinavian Studies, 304
Scholarships (See Financial Aid), 17
Scholastic Standards, See individual departments
Science Fair, Regional, 46
Science Teaching, 306
Science, Engineering and Technology, College of, 45
Sculpture (See Art), 81
Secondary and K-12 Education-Professional Education, 307
Security, 23
Senior Citizens, 16
Sexual Violence, 9
Social and Behavioral Sciences, College of, 46
Social Studies, 311
Social Work, 312
Sociology, 314
Sororities, 25
Spanish, 318
Special Education (Developmental and Cognitive Disabilities), 322
Speech and Hearing Clinic, 23
Speech Communications (See Communication Studies), 120
Speech Pathology/Audiology (See Communication Disorders), 118
Speech Team (Maverick Forensics), 26
Sport Management, 324
Statistics, 325
Student Activities, 25
Student Development, Programs and Activities Center, 25
Student Government, 26
Student Health Services, 23
Student Housing (See Living Arrangements), 17
Student Leadership Development & Service Learning, 18
Student Organizations, 25
Student Publications, 27
Student Right to Know/Campus Security Act 1995, 9
Student Senate, 26
Student Support Services, 23
Student Teaching. See individual programs
Student Union, 26
Student's Attorney, 23
Study Abroad (See Kearney International Center), 22
Suspension/Probation Policy, 30

T

Teaching (See Professional Education), 43
 (Elementary Education or individual programs)

Teaching English As a Second Language (TESL), 327

Technical Communication (See English), 167

Theatre, 27, 327

Toxicology, 100

Transfer Policies, 37

Admission Requirements, 13

Credits from a Technical College, 38

Graduation Requirements, 34

Tuition, 16

U

UNIVERSITY CALENDAR, 2010-2011, Inside Front Cover

University Policy, 9

Urban and Regional Studies, 333

V

Veteran's Resource Center, 23

W

Water Resources Center, 46

Withdrawal from the University, 38

Women's Center, 24

Women's Studies (See Gender and Women's Studies), 194

Workshop Credits, 38

Z

Zoology, 100

www.mnsu.edu/

STEPHEN BOHNENBLUST
HEALTH SCIENCE
HN 213



MINNESOTA STATE
UNIVERSITY
MANKATO